Adobe Premiere Pro Help

Legal notices

For legal notices, see http://help.adobe.com/en_US/legalnotices/index.html.

Last updated 11/4/2019

Contents

Chapter 1: Introduction to Adobe Premiere Pro

What's new in Premiere Pro 1
Adobe Premiere Pro system requirements 4
Basic workflow 11
Accessibility in Premiere Pro 17
Editing workflows for feature films 19
Premiere Pro manual (PDF) 21
Release Notes | Premiere Pro 21
Release Notes | Premiere Pro 22
Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Pro 24

Chapter 2: Workspace and workflows

Proxy workflow 41
Color workflows 46
Touch and gesture 73
Workspaces 80
Working with Panels 90
Using the Source Monitor and Program Monitor 94
Set preferences 108
Cross-application workflows 123
Adobe Dynamic Link 130
Edit and publish VR videos 133
Editing 360/VR footage in Premiere Pro (Monoscopic & Stereoscopic) 133
Set up and use Head Mounted Display for immersive video in Premiere Pro 146
Color workflows 151
Sync Settings in Premiere Pro 178

Chapter 3: Project setup in Premiere Pro

Creating projects 183
Consolidate, transcode, and archive projects 190

Chapter 4: Importing footage into Premiere Pro

Supported file formats 194
Transferring and importing files 201
Importing sequences, clip lists, and compositions 206
Importing still images 208
Importing digital audio 211
Importing assets from tapeless formats 213
Capturing and digitizing footage 215
Batch capturing and recapturing 225
Working with timecode 230
Setting up your system for HD, DV, or HDV capture 236
Digitizing analog video 245

Create clips for offline editing 247
Capture HD, DV, or HDV video 248
Importing XML project files from Final Cut Pro 7 and Final Cut Pro X 249
Importing AAF project files from Avid Media Composer 254
Migrating from Avid Media Composer 254

Chapter 5: Editing sequences and clips in Premiere Pro
Add clips to sequences 256
Create and change sequences 265
Edit from sequences loaded into the Source Monitor 287
Rearrange clips in a sequence 289
Find, select, and group clips in a sequence 295
Rendering and previewing sequences 297
Multi-camera editing workflow 302
Working with markers 308
Create and play clips 314
Trimming clips 317
Create special clips (synthetics) 341
Working with offline clips 343
Relinking offline media 345
Source patching and track targeting 349
Synchronizing audio and video with Merge Clips 350
Modifying clip properties with Interpret Footage 354
Undo, history, and events 354
Freeze and hold frames 356
Working with captions 358

Chapter 6: Graphics, titles, and Motion Graphics templates
Create titles and motion graphics 369
Using Motion Graphics templates in Premiere Pro 393

Chapter 7: Monitoring assets in Premiere Pro
Using the Reference Monitor 405
Playing assets 406
Waveform monitors and vectorscope 411

Chapter 8: Effects and transitions in Premiere Pro
Types of effects in Premiere Pro 416
Video effects and transitions in Premiere Pro 420
Apply and remove effects 477
Viewing and adjusting effects and keyframes 479
Effect presets 482
Master Clip effects 484
Masking and tracking 489
Stabilize motion with the Warp Stabilizer effect 497
Transition overview: applying transitions 500
Modifying and customizing transitions 506
Change duration and speed of clips 510

Use Motion effect to edit and animate clips 520
Adjustment Layers 530
Color correction effects 532
Three-Way Color Corrector 549
The rolling shutter repair effect 550
Interlacing and field order 550
Eliminate flicker 553
Creating common results 553
Morph Cut 555
Automatically reframe video for different social media channels 558

Chapter 9: Animation and keyframes in Premiere Pro
Animating effects 564
Adding, navigating, and setting keyframes 565
Moving and copying keyframes 570
Optimize keyframe automation 572
Controlling effect changes using keyframe interpolation 572

Chapter 10: Managing assets in Premiere Pro
Organize assets in the Project panel 577
Working in the Project panel 585
Managing metadata 600
Working with aspect ratios 606
Find assets 613
Monitor overlays 617
Render and replace media 621

Chapter 11: Editing audio in Premiere Pro
Editing, repairing, and improving audio using Essential Sound panel 625
Using the Essential Sound panel in Premiere Pro 625
Audio channel mapping in Premiere Pro 635
Overview of audio and the Audio Track Mixer 642
Editing audio in a Timeline panel 653
Adjusting volume levels 659
Monitor clip volume and pan using Audio Clip Mixer 667
Video tutorial: Using Clip Mixer to adjust volume and pan 668
Panning and balancing 670
Recording audio 676
Recording audio mixes 679
Control surface support 682
Editing audio in Adobe Audition 683
Advanced Audio - Submixes, downmixing, and routing 686
No sound during playback 689
Apply effects to audio 693
Working with audio transitions 697
Measure audio using the Loudness Radar effect 699
Audio effects and transitions 702

Chapter 12: Compositing in Premiere Pro
Blending modes 725
Compositing, alpha channels, and adjusting clip opacity 728

Chapter 13: Exporting media from Premiere Pro
Workflow and overview for exporting 731
Exporting projects for other applications 732
Export a still image 737
Export to Panasonic P2 format 738
Exporting to DVD or Blu-ray Disc 739
Exporting to videotape 740
Exporting for the Web and mobile devices 742
Exporting OMF files for Pro Tools 745
Smart rendering 747
Working with Adobe Prelude 749
Video tutorial: Organize clips, subclips, and sequences in Prelude 749
Basic troubleshooting steps to fix common errors when you render or export 750

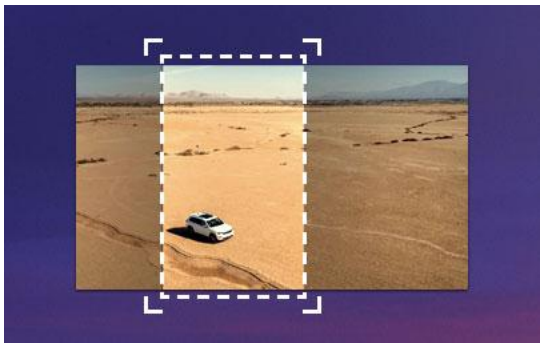
Chapter 14: Collaboration with Adobe Premiere Pro
Creative Cloud Libraries in Premiere Pro 753

Chapter 15: Best Practices
Best Practices: Working with native formats 758
Best Practices: Create your own project templates 766
Best Practices: Editing efficiently 779
Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows 786
Best Practices: Mix audio faster 790
Best Practices: Export faster 794
Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production 800

Chapter 1: Introduction to Adobe Premiere Pro

What's new in Premiere Pro

Top new features

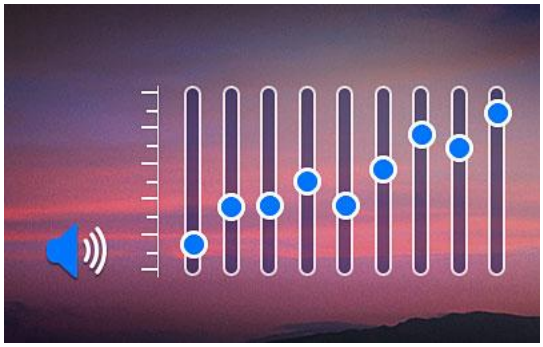


Auto Reframe

Powered by Adobe Sensei, Auto Reframe applies intelligent reframing to your footage, keeping the action inside the frame for different aspect ratios such as square, vertical, and 16:9 video.

Graphics and text enhancements

The Essential Graphics panel in Premiere Pro has a number of text and graphics enhancements to make your titling and graphic workflows smoother.



Audio enhancements

Audio improvements in Premiere Pro include more streamlined workflows for multi-channel effects and increased range for audio gain.

Time remapping to 20,000 percent

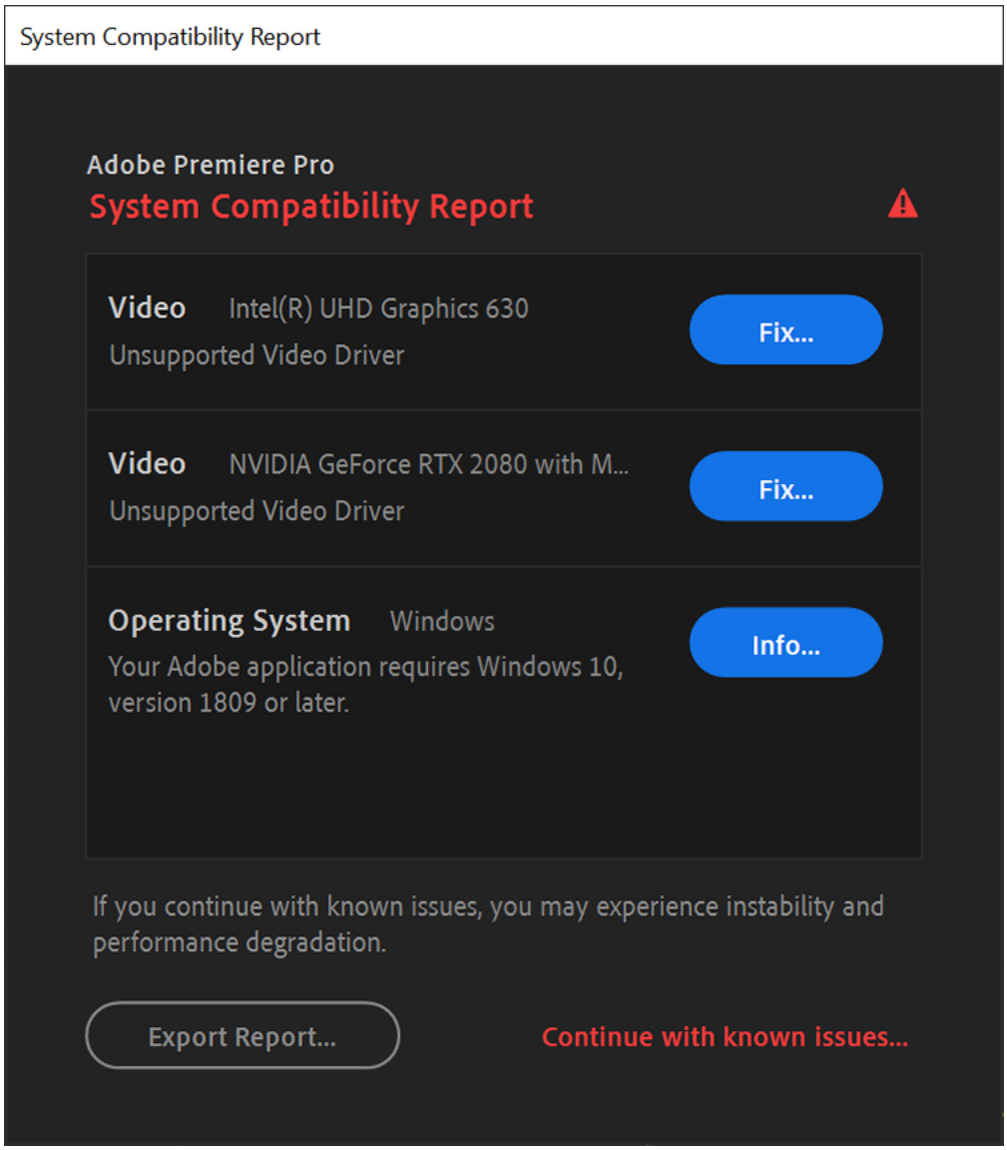
Do more creatively with re-timing shots without requiring nested sequences for bigger speed changes.

Improved native format support

Premiere Pro provides robust native support and improved performance for widely used formats, like H264, HEVC, and ProRes – including ProRes HDR – on both macOS and Windows.

Export HDR content with HDR10 metadata

Apply metadata to HDR10 exports to ensure optimal display quality on HDR10-enabled devices


System Compatibility Report
Adobe Premiere Pro
System Compatibility Report
Video Intel(R) UHD Graphics 630
Unsupported Video Driver
Fix...
Video NVIDIA GeForce RTX 2080 with M...
Unsupported Video Driver
Fix...
Operating System Windows
Your Adobe application requires Windows 10, version 1809 or later.
Info...
If you continue with known issues, you may experience instability and performance degradation.
Export Report...
Continue with known issues...

More drivers audited in System Compatibility report

The System Compatibility report now checks for more drivers to make sure your system is primed for editing with Premiere Pro.

Other enhancements

Learn more about other improvements in the new release, such as faster scrolling in the Media Browser, easier Media Cache management, and more.

See detailed new feature summary

Previous releases of Premiere Pro

- Feature Summary | Premiere Pro | April 2019 release
- Feature Summary | Premiere Pro | October 2018 release
- Feature Summary | Premiere Pro | 2018 releases

Adobe Premiere Pro system requirements

Applicable for: November 2019 (14.0) release

System requirements for earlier releases: Premiere Pro CC system requirements | July 2019 (13.1.4 and 13.1.3) and April 2019 (13.1.2, 13.1.1, and 13.1) releases

System requirements for Premiere Pro

Windows

	Minimum specifications	Recommended specifications
Processor	Intel® 6thGen or newer CPU – or AMD equivalent	Intel® 7thGen or newer CPU – or AMD equivalent
Operating system	Microsoft Windows 10 (64-bit) version 1803 or later	Microsoft Windows 10 (64-bit) version 1809 or later
RAM	8 GB of RAM	• 16 GB of RAM for HD media • 32 GB for 4K media or higher
GPU	2 GB of GPU VRAM For a list of recommended graphic cards, see Recommended graphics cards for Adobe Premiere Pro.	4 GB of GPU VRAM For a list of recommended graphic cards, see Recommended graphics cards for Adobe Premiere Pro.
Hard disk space	• 8 GB of available hard-disk space for installation; additional free space required during installation (will not install on removable flash storage) • Additional high-speed drive for media	• Fast internal SSD for app installation and cache • Additional high-speed drive(s) for media
Monitor resolution	1280 x 800	1920 x 1080 or greater
Sound card	ASIO compatible or Microsoft Windows Driver Model	ASIO compatible or Microsoft Windows Driver Model
Network storage connection	1 Gigabit Ethernet (HD only)	10 Gigabit ethernet for 4K shared network workflow
Internet	Internet connection and registration are necessary for required software activation, validation of subscriptions, and access to online services.*	
More system requirements	• VR system requirements • Hardware acceleration system requirements • LinkRecommended graphics cards for Adobe Premiere Pro	

macOS

	Minimum specifications	Recommended specifications
Processor	Intel® 6thGen or newer CPU	Intel® 6thGen or newer CPU
Operating system	macOS v10.13 or later	macOS v10.13 or later
macOS v10.13 or laterRAM	8 GB of RAM	• 16 GB of RAM for HD media • 32 GB for 4K media or higher
GPU	2 GB of GPU VRAM	4 GB of GPU VRAM

Hard disk space	• 8 GB of available hard-disk space for installation; additional free space required during installation (will not install on a volume that uses a case sensitive file system or on removable flash storage devices). • Additional high-speed drive for media	• Fast internal SSD for app installation and cache • Additional high-speed drive(s) for media
Monitor resolution	1280 x 800	1920 x 1080 or greater
Network storage connection	1 Gigabit Ethernet (HD only)	10 Gigabit ethernet for 4K shared network workflow
Internet	Internet connection and registration are necessary for required software activation, validation of subscriptions, and access to online services.*	
More system requirements	VR system requirements Hardware acceleration system requirements Recommended graphics cards for Adobe Premiere Pro	

* Notice to users: Internet connection, Adobe ID, and acceptance of license agreement required to activate and use this product. This product may integrate with or allow access to certain Adobe or third-party hosted online services. Adobe services are available only to users 13 and older and require agreement to additional terms of use and the Adobe Privacy Policy. Applications and services may not be available in all countries or languages and may be subject to change or discontinuation without notice. Extra fees or membership charges may apply.

VR system requirements

Note:

Requirements vary between VR systems. The requirements listed here are the base requirements only.

Head Mounted display	Operating system	Other requirements

Oculus Rift	Windows 10	• GPU (video adapter):
		  • NVIDIA GTX 970 or AMD R9 290 equivalents or greater
		  • HDMI 1.3 video output (directly on your video adapter)
		  • SLI is not supported; at least one GPU must individually meet these specifications
		  • Current public GPU driver—a recent driver is required (For more information, see Update Your Graphics Card Driver)
		• CPU (processor): Intel i5-4590 equivalent or greater
		• RAM (memory): 8 GB+ RAM
		• USB: At least two (2x) USB 3.0 ports—three (3x) total available USB ports
		• HD (disk space): 4 GB+ free space

HTC Vive	• Windows 10 • 27″ iMac with Radeon Pro graphics • iMac Pro with Radeon Vega graphics • Mac OS 10.13.3 or later	On Windows: • Processor: Intel® i5-4590 / AMD FX 8350 equivalent or greater • Memory: 4 GB RAM • Graphics: NVIDIA GeForce® GTX 970 / AMD Radeon™ R9 290 equivalent or greater
Windows Mixed Reality	Windows 10	On Windows: • Processor: Intel® i5-4590 / AMD FX 8350 equivalent or greater • Memory: 4 GB RAM • Graphics: NVIDIA GeForce® GTX 970 / AMD Radeon™ R9 290 equivalent or greater

For detailed requirements for the different types of head-sets, and for information on setting up an immersive environment for Premiere Pro, see Immersive video in Premiere Pro.

Hardware acceleration system requirements

Feature	Operating system
Hardware-accelerated H.264 encoding	• Mac OS 10.13 (or later) on Mac hardware from 2016 or later • Windows 10 with 6th Generation (or later) Intel® Core™ processors and Intel Graphics enabled
Hardware-accelerated HEVC encoding	• Mac OS 10.13 (or later) on Mac hardware from 2016 or later • Windows 10 with 7th Generation (or later) Intel® Core™ processors and Intel Graphics enabled
Hardware-accelerated H.264 decoding	• Mac OS 10.13 (or later) on Mac hardware from 2016 or later • Windows 10 with 6th Generation (or later) Intel® Core™ processors and Intel Graphics enabled
Hardware-accelerated HEVC decoding	• Mac OS 10.13 (or later) on Mac hardware from 2016 or later • Windows 10 with 7th Generation (or later) Intel® Core™ processors and Intel Graphics enabled

Recommended graphics cards for Adobe Premiere Pro

Windows CUDA

- NVIDIA Quadro RTX 8000
- NVIDIA Quadro RTX 6000
- NVIDIA Quadro RTX 5000
- NVIDIA Quadro RTX 4000
- NVIDIA Quadro GV100
- NVIDIA Quadro GP100
- NVIDIA Quadro P6000
- NVIDIA Quadro P5200
- NVIDIA Quadro P5000
- NVIDIA Quadro P4000
- NVIDIA Quadro P2000
- NVIDIA Quadro P2200
- NVIDIA Quadro P1000
- NVIDIA Quadro M6000
- NVIDIA Quadro M5000
- NVIDIA Quadro M4000
- NVIDIA Quadro M2000
- NVIDIA Quadro K6000
- NVIDIA Quadro K5200
- NVIDIA Quadro K5000

- NVIDIA Quadro K2000
- NVIDIA Quadro K1200
- NVIDIA TITAN RTX
- NVIDIA TITAN V
- NVIDIA TITAN XP
- NVIDIA TITAN X (Pascal)
- NVIDIA TITAN Z
- NVIDIA GeForce RTX 2080 Ti
- NVIDIA GeForce RTX 2080
- NVIDIA GeForce RTX 2070
- NVIDIA GeForce RTX 2060
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1660 Ti
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1660
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1650
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1080 Ti
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1080
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1070 Ti
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1070
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1060
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 980 Ti
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 980
- NVIDIA GeForce GTX 970

NVIDIA has publicly released windows ODE drivers that support the CUDA 9.2 SDK used in the latest release of Premiere Pro. This is not the Microsoft default driver, but you can download this driver directly from NVIDIA, Version 411.63 (of the 410 series drivers).

Windows OpenCL

- AMD Radeon Pro SSG
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 3100
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 4100
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 5100
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 7100
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 8200
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 9100
- AMD Radeon Pro W4100
- AMD FirePro W5100
- AMD FirePro W7100
- AMD FirePro W8100

- AMD FirePro W9100
- AMD FirePro W7000
- AMD FirePro W8000
- AMD FirePro W9000
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 4130
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 4150
- AMD Radeon Pro WX 4170
- AMD FirePro W6150M
- AMD FirePro W7170M

Mac Metal

- AMD FirePro D300
- AMD FirePro D500
- AMD FirePro D700
- AMD Radeon R9 M290X
- AMD Radeon R9 M380
- AMD Radeon R9 M390
- AMD Radeon R9 M395X
- AMD Radeon Pro 560
- AMD Radeon Pro 570
- AMD Radeon Pro 575
- AMD Radeon Pro 580
- AMD Radeon Pro M395X
- AMD Radeon Pro Vega 56
- AMD Radeon Pro Vega 64
- Intel® HD Graphics 6000
- Intel® Iris™ Graphics 6100
- Intel® Iris™ Pro Graphics 6200
- AMD Radeon Pro Vega 20
- AMD Radeon Pro Vega 48

Integrated Graphics Chipsets

- Intel® HD Graphics 5000
- Intel® HD Graphics 6000
- Intel® Iris Graphics 6100
- Intel® Iris Pro Graphics 6300
- Intel® Iris Pro Graphics P6300
- Intel® Iris Graphics 540/550

- Intel® Iris Pro Graphics 580
- Intel® Iris Pro Graphics P580
- Intel® Iris™ Plus Graphics 640/650

Language versions available for Premiere Pro

Adobe Premiere Pro is available in the following languages:

- Deutsch
- English
- Español
- Français
- Italiano
- Português (Brasil)
- Русский
- ???
- ???
- ????

Premiere Pro supports text composition in Middle Eastern as well as Indic scripts using the “South Asian and Middle Eastern” text engine.

Basic workflow

The steps you take in editing video, from import or capture through final output, make up your workflow. The basic workflow describes the steps you would take with most projects. Specific types of workflows, such as the P2 workflow or the cross-platform workflow, explain the noteworthy settings, variations, or issues specific to each type.

Reviewing the entire workflow for a production before creating a project and first sequence can help you optimize Adobe Premiere Pro for the needs of that production.

Accessibility in Premiere Pro

Accessibility refers to making products usable for people with visual, auditory, motor, and other disabilities.

Examples of accessibility features for software products include screen reader support, text equivalents for graphics, keyboard shortcuts, change of display colors to high contrast, and so on.

Premiere Pro provides some tools that make it accessible to use and tools that you can use to create accessible content.

For Premiere Pro video editors who need accessibility features, the application offers:

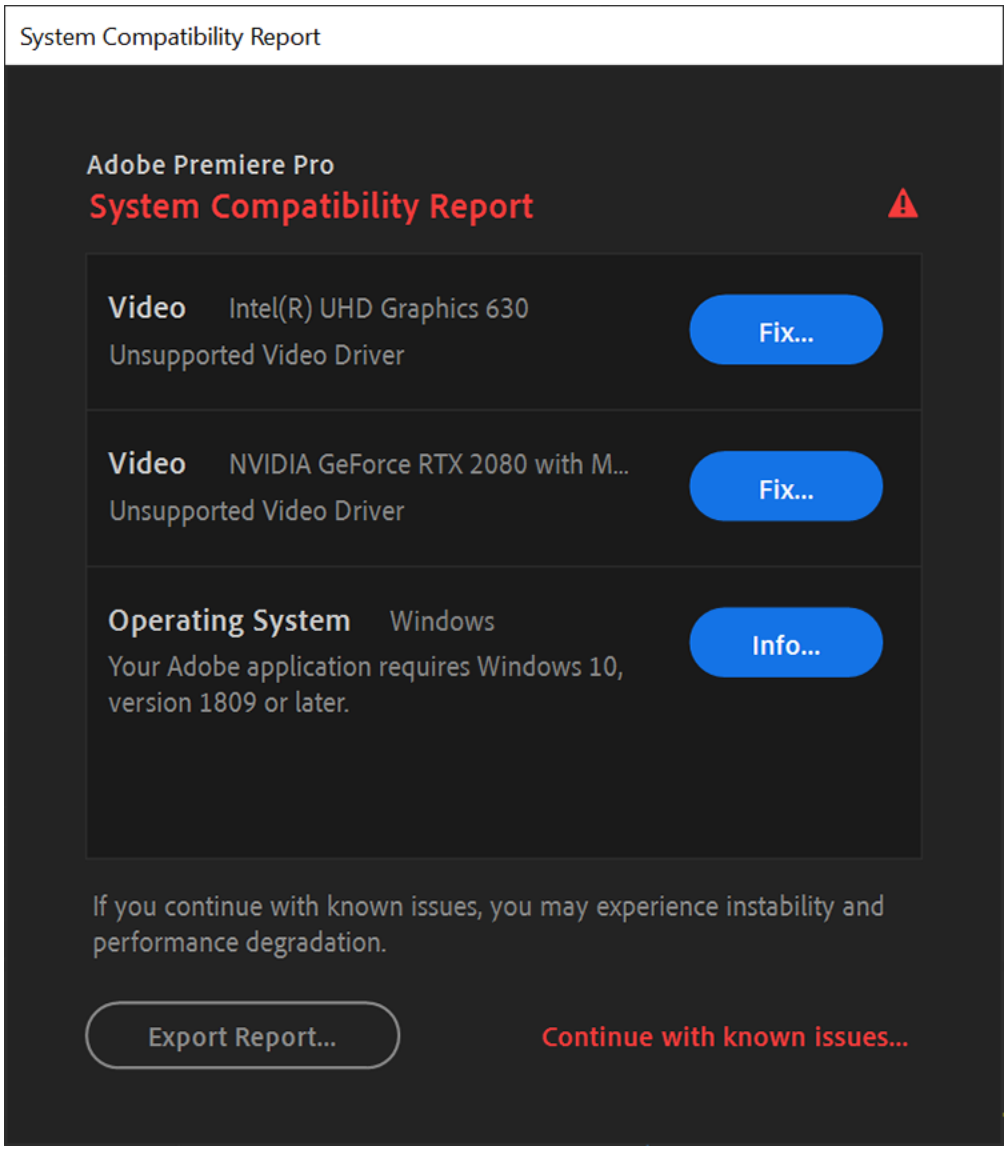
- Screen reader or screen magnifier support
- Keyboard navigation
- Support for operating system accessibility features

For more information, see Accessibility in Premiere Pro

Check your system for potential issues

Premiere Pro comes with an in-built utility that scans your system. This report displays automatically when you launch Premiere Pro if it detects known issues with your system configuration, such as incompatible graphics card drivers.

You can also run this utility at any time and get this report by clicking **Help** > **System Compatibility Report**.


System Compatibility Report
Adobe Premiere Pro
System Compatibility Report
Video Intel(R) UHD Graphics 630
Unsupported Video Driver
Fix...
Video NVIDIA GeForce RTX 2080 with M...
Unsupported Video Driver
Fix...
Operating System Windows
Your Adobe application requires Windows 10, version 1809 or later.
Info...
If you continue with known issues, you may experience instability and performance degradation.
Export Report...
Continue with known issues...

Example of a system compatibility report

When serious compatibility issues are present, the System Compatibility Report opens every time you launch the application. You can choose to:

- Click **Fix** to open a help document with instructions that identify the proper driver or component that needs updating, with links to its manufacturer's download page.
- Click **Continue with known issues** to continue using Premiere Pro.
- Click **Export Report** to export a text document that includes additional information about a your configuration. This is useful to share with Technical Support when you reach out to them for help.

Note:

When a serious compatibility issue is present, a persistent notification is visible in the upper left of the application header bar, next to the Home icon. To open the System Compatibility Report, click this notification.

For more information on system requirements and GPU cards required, see:

- Adobe Premiere Pro system requirements
- GPU and GPU Driver requirements for Premiere Pro

Before you begin editing

Before you begin editing in Premiere Pro, you need footage to work with. You can either shoot your own footage, or work with footage that other people have shot. You can also work with graphics, audio files, and more.

While you shoot, organize your shots and take log notes. You can also adjust and monitor footage as you shoot, capturing directly to a drive.

Many commands have keyboard shortcut equivalents, so you can complete tasks with minimal use of the mouse. You can also create or edit keyboard shortcuts.

Find the keyboard shortcuts for a tool, button, or menu command by doing any of the following:

- For a tool or button, hold the pointer over the tool or button until its tool tip appears. If available, the keyboard shortcut appears in the tool tip after the tool description.
- For menu commands, look for the keyboard shortcut at the right of the command.
- For the most-used keyboard shortcuts not shown in tool tips or on menus, see the tables in this article. For a list of default and current shortcuts, choose Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts (Mac OS).
- Use the search field in the Keyboard Customization dialog box to find specific commands quickly.

For more information, see Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Pro

Get started editing

After you have acquired footage, follow the steps to get started editing with Premiere Pro.

1. Start or open a project

Open an existing project (Windows: **Ctrl+O**, Mac: **Cmd+O**), or start a new one (Windows: **Ctrl+Alt+N**, Mac: **Opt+Cmd+N**) from the Premiere Pro Start screen.

If you are starting a new project, the New Project dialog launches. From the New Project dialog, you can specify the name and location of the project file, the video capture format, and other settings for your project. (See Creating and changing projects.) After you have chosen settings in the New Project dialog, click OK.

After you have exited the New Project dialog, the New Sequence dialog appears. Choose the sequence preset in the dialog that matches the settings of your footage. First, open the camera type folder, then the frame rate folder (if necessary), and then clicking a preset. Name the sequence at the bottom of the dialog, and then click OK.

If you need help choosing a sequence preset, see this FAQ entry: "How do I choose the right sequence settings?"

To open an existing project, click a link under Open A Recent Item in the Premiere Pro Start screen. After clicking a link, the project launches.

2. Capture and import video and audio

For file-based assets, using the Media Browser you can import files from computer sources in any of the leading media formats (Windows: **Ctrl+Alt+I**, Mac: **Opt+Cmd+I**). Each file you capture or import automatically becomes a clip in the Project panel.

Alternatively, using the Capture panel, capture footage directly from a camcorder or VTR (Windows: **F5**, Mac: **F5**). With the proper hardware, you can digitize and capture other formats, from VHS to HDTV.

You can also import various digital media, including video, audio, and still images. Premiere Pro also imports Adobe® Illustrator® artwork or Photoshop® layered files, and it translates After Effects® projects for a seamless, integrated workflow. You can create synthetic media, such as standard color bars, color backgrounds, and a countdown. (See About capturing and digitizing.)

You can also use Adobe® Bridge to find and organize your media files. To place the files directly into Premiere Pro, use the Place command in Adobe Bridge (Windows: **Ctrl+Alt+O**, Mac: **Opt+Cmd+O**).

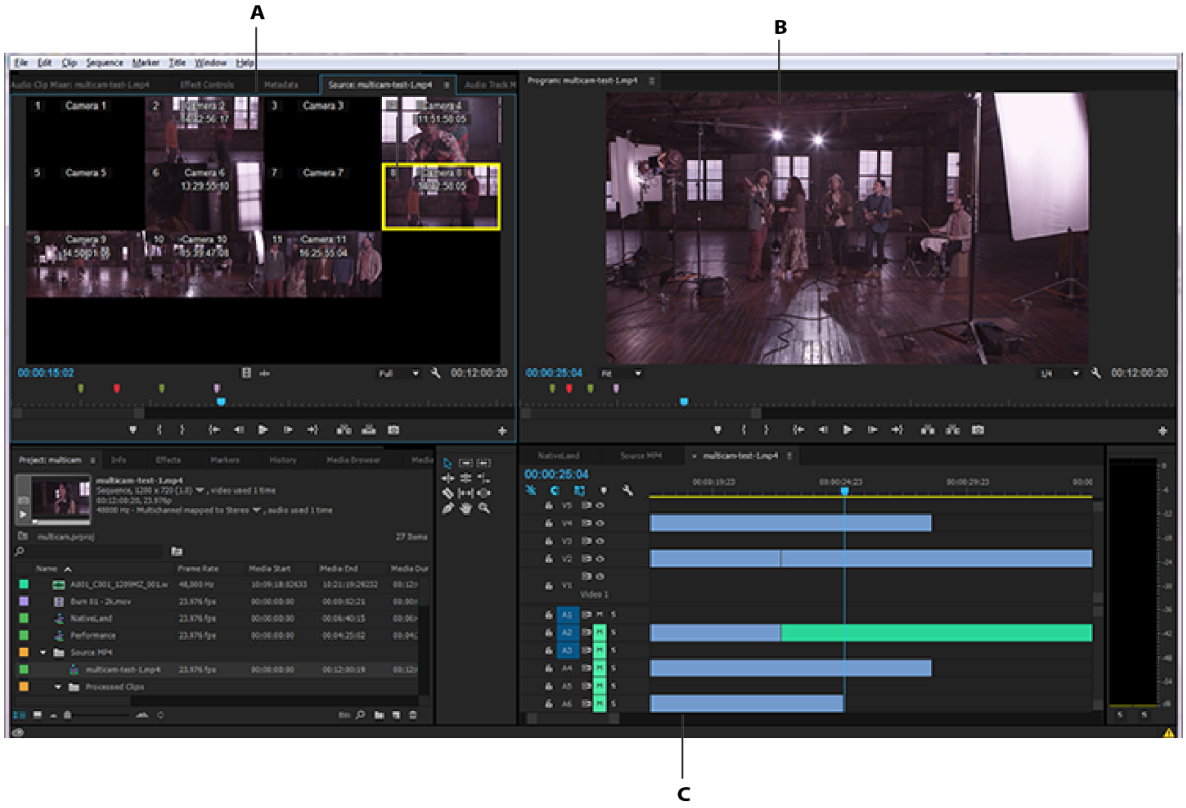
In the Project panel, you can label, categorize, and group footage into bins to keep a complex project organized. You can open multiple bins simultaneously, each in its own panel, or you can nest bins, one inside another. Using the Project panel Icon view, you can arrange clips in storyboard fashion to visualize or quickly assemble a sequence.

Note:

Before capturing or importing audio, ensure that Preferences > Audio > Default Track Format is set to match the desired channel format.

3. Assemble and refine a sequence

Using the Source Monitor, you can view clips, set edit points, and mark other important frames before adding clips to a sequence. For convenience, you can break a master clip into any number of subclips, each with its own In and Out points. You can view audio as a detailed waveform and edit it with sample-based precision.



A: Source Monitor, B: Program Monitor, C: Timeline panel

You add clips to a sequence in the Timeline panel by dragging them there or by using the Insert (Windows: **...**, Mac: **,,,**)or Overwrite buttons (Windows: **...**, Mac: **,,,**) in the Source Monitor. You can automatically assemble clips into a sequence that reflects their order in the Project panel. You can view the edited sequence in the Program Monitor or watch the full-screen, full-quality video on an attached television monitor. (See Timeline panelsand Add a clip to a sequence.)

Refine the sequence by manipulating clips in the Timeline panel, with either context-sensitive tools or tools in the Tools panel. Use the specialized Trim Monitor to fine-tune the cut point between clips. By nesting sequences—using a sequence as a clip within another sequence (Windows: , Mac: **Cmd+U**)—you can create effects you couldn't achieve otherwise.

4. Add titles

Create titles directly on your video using the Essential Graphics panel in Adobe Premiere Pro. Use these keyboard shortcuts to create a new text layer (Windows: **Ctrl+T**, Mac: **Cmd+T**). You can add text, shapes, and so on, to layers that you can rearrange and adjust. The title can also be saved as a Motion Graphics template which can be reused and shared. For more information on using the Essential Graphics panel, see Create titles and motion graphics.

5. Add transitions and effects

The Effects panel includes an extensive list of transitions and effects you can apply to clips in a sequence. You can adjust these effects, and a clip's motion, opacity, and Variable Rate Stretch using the Effect Controls panel (Windows: **Ctrl+D**, macOS: **Cmd+D**).

The Effect Controls panel also lets you animate a clip's properties using traditional keyframing techniques. As you adjust transitions, the Effect Controls panel displays controls designed especially for that task. Alternatively, you can view and adjust transitions and a clip's effect keyframes in a Timeline panel. (See Transition overview: applying transitionsand Apply effects to clips.)

6.Mix audio

For track-based audio adjustments, the Audio Track Mixer emulates a full-featured audio mixing board, complete with fade and pan sliders, sends, and effects.

- Audio clip mixer: (Windows: **Shift+9**, Mac: **Shift+9**)
- Audio track mixer: (Windows: **Shift+6**, Mac: **Shift+6**)

Premiere Pro saves your adjustments in real time. With a supported sound card, you can record audio through the sound mixer, or mix audio for 5.1 surround sound. For more information, see Mixing audio tracks and clips.

7.Export

Deliver your edited sequence in the medium of your choice: tape, DVD, Blu-ray Disc, or movie file (Windows:, macOS:). Using Adobe Media Encoder, you can customize the settings for MPEG-2, MPEG-4, FLV, and other codecs and formats, to the needs of your viewing audience. For more information, see Types of exporting.

Work across platforms

You can work on a project across computer platforms. For example, you can start on Windows and continue on macOS. A few functions change, however, as the project moves from one platform to the other.

Sequence settings You can create a project on one platform and then move it to another. Premiere Pro sets the equivalent sequence settings for the second platform, if there is an equivalent.

Effects All video effects available on Mac OS are available in Windows. Windows effects not available on the Mac appear as offline effects if the project is opened on the Mac. These effects are designated "Windows only" in Premiere Pro Help. All audio effects are available on both platforms. Effect presets work on both platforms (unless the preset applies to an effect not available on a given platform).

Adobe Media Encoder presets Presets created on one platform are not available on the other.

Preview files Preview files made on one platform are not available on the other. When a project is opened on a different platform, Premiere Pro rerenders the preview files. When that project is then opened on its original platform, Premiere Pro renders the preview files yet again.

High-bit-depth files Windows AVI files containing either 10-bit 4:2:2 uncompressed video (v210), or 8-bit 4:2:2 uncompressed video (UYVU) are not supported on macOS.

Preview rendering The playback quality of unrendered non-native files is not as high as playback quality of these files on their native platforms. For example, AVI files do not play back as well on Mac OS as they do on Windows. Premiere Pro renders preview files for non-native files on the current platform. Premiere Pro always renders preview files in a native format. A red bar in the timeline indicates which sections contain files needing rendering.

More Help topics

Accessibility in Premiere Pro

Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Pro

Accessibility in Premiere Pro

Accessibility refers to making products usable for people with visual, auditory, motor, and other disabilities.

Examples of accessibility features for software products include screen reader support, text equivalents for graphics, keyboard shortcuts, change of display colors to high contrast, and so on.

Premiere Pro provides some tools that make it accessible to use and tools that help you create accessible content.

For Premiere Pro video editors who need accessibility features, the application offers some screen magnifier support, keyboard navigation, and operating system accessibility support (with some exceptions).

For more information on the specific accessibility features that Premiere Pro supports, see Accessibility conformance reports for Adobe solutions.

Premiere Pro provides tools that help video editors create accessible videos. For example, while working with Premiere Pro, you can create videos that adhere to the following accessibility guidelines:

- Videos that do not contain any content that move, blink, flash, scroll, or auto-update.
- Videos that include text with sufficient contrast.
- Videos that include captions. For more information, see Working with captions.
- Videos that include audio description.

Support for screen readers and screen magnifiers

A screen reader recites text that appears on the computer screen. It also reads non-textual information, such as button labels or image descriptions in the application, provided in accessibility tags or attributes.

Premiere offers limited support for assistive technologies (which includes screen readers and screen magnifiers). For more information, see Accessibility conformance reports for Adobe solutions.

Support for operating system accessibility features

Premiere Pro supports accessibility features present in Mac. For example, on Mac you set the visual preferences in the Universal Access Preferences dialog box (**Apple > System Preferences**). Your settings are reflected in the Premiere Pro workspace.

Note:

Premiere Pro does not provide full support for Windows High Contrast Mode. Except title bars and menus, the product does not respond to Windows High Contrast Mode.

Navigate Premiere Pro using the keyboard

You can use the keyboard to navigate panels and dialog boxes.

Navigate panels

1 In the Premiere Pro workspace, press **Ctrl+Shift+.** (period) (Windows), or **Control+Shift+.** (period) (Mac) to activate panels in rotation in a clockwise way.

   To activate panels in rotation anticlockwise, press **Ctrl+Shift+,** (comma) (Windows), or **Control+Shift+,** (comma) (Mac).

   A blue line around the panel indicates that focus is on that panel.

   Once focus is on a panel, you can use a few more shortcuts to use the panel.

   For example if focus is on the Timeline panel, you can do the following tasks using keyboard shortcuts:

   - Press the Spacebar to start/stop playback.
   - Use the left and right arrows to steps through frame by frame.

   To find a list of all available shortcuts for each window, open the **Keyboard Shortcuts** dialog box (Win: **Ctrl + Alt + K**, Mac: **Cmd+Opt+K**). These keyboard shortcuts are shortcuts that work only when the parent panel has focus.

2 If the panel you want to work in is not open, use the keyboard shortcuts in the **Window** menu to display the appropriate panel.

3 If the panel is open but not expanded, press the ~ (tilde key) shortcut to expand the panel.

Handy keyboard shortcuts

Here are some handy keyboard shortcuts for commonly used Premiere Pro windows:

- Project window: Shift-1
- Effect Controls window: Shift-5
- Audio Clip Mixer: Shift-6
- Effects window: Shift-7
- Media Browser: Shift-8

For a list of keyboard shortcuts, see Premiere Pro default keyboard shortcuts.

Navigate dialog boxes

1 To move through the options in a dialog box, press the Tab key.

2 Use the arrow keys to move through choices for an option.

3 If the dialog box has a Category list (such as the Keyboard Shortcuts dialog), press *Control+Tab* (Windows) to shift focus to the category list. Then use the arrow keys to move up or down the list.

4 Press **Enter** to exit the dialog box.

You can access and operate most panels and dialog boxes using a keyboard. However, there are a few exceptions:

- You cannot navigate the tabs in the **New Project** dialog box.
- You cannot traverse through the tree control in the **New Sequence** dialog box.
- You cannot access the controls in the Lumetri Color panel or select an effect in the Effects panel using a keyboard alone.
- The **Effects** and **Project** panels are not reachable using a keyboard.
- Many timeline and edit operations, such as drawing with the pen tool and layering clips, require the use of a mouse.

Editing workflows for feature films

Here is a list of videos that you can watch to understand some key Premiere Pro features, and understand how to switch to Premiere Pro from other video editing applications.

Feature film workflows

- How to export Split Track Audio from Premiere Pro
- Selectively edit audio with Multicam
- How to use ALE Files inside Adobe Premiere Pro
- Everything you need to know about Shared Projects in Premiere Pro
- How to enable Local Shared Project Workflow Settings in Premiere Pro
- How to use a Master Project in Premiere Pro
- Understanding how project locking works in Premiere Pro

Link

Switching to Premiere Pro

- How to switch from Avid Media Composer to Premiere Pro
- How to switch from Final Cut Pro 7 to Premiere Pro
- How to switch from Final Cut Pro X to Premiere Pro

Feature film workflows

How to export Split Track Audio from Premiere Pro

Learn the following audio workflows by viewing this tutorial:

- How to deliver multichannel audio split tracks for export
- Learn what a master track is and how to set one up to deliver multitrack audio splits
- Save multichannel master track settings for reuse on different projects.
- Set up and save sequence and export presets for audio splits
- Learn how to assign audio tracks to different channels
- Use the audio track mixer to verify multichannel settings
- Learn how to export multichannel audio tracks

Video

Selectively edit audio with Multicam

Learn the following audio workflows by viewing this tutorial:

- How to reduce the number of audio channels for all clips in the timeline, using Multicam in Premiere Pro
- Modify audio channels in clips, while retaining all source tracks
- Selectively edit audio using Multicam

Video

How to use ALE Files inside Adobe Premiere Pro

Post Production Pro Karl Soule demonstrates how to import and use ALE files in Premiere Pro while ingesting assets, how to import metadata properly, & how you can create & export ALE files to enhance your workflow.

Video

Everything you need to know about Shared Projects in Premiere Pro

Professional post-production expert Karl Soule walks you through when to use Team Projects vs. Shared Projects in Premiere Pro. Learn how to enable project sharing, use project locking, and learn when and how to use multiple open projects in Premiere Pro.

Video

How to enable Local Shared Project Workflow Settings in Premiere Pro

Learn how to enable project sharing in Premiere Pro on every machine in a shared environment. This tutorial walks you through:

- Turning on project locking
- How to tell who has which project locked
- Useful guidelines for using shared storage with shared projects
- Ensuring consistent storage paths between machines.

Video

How to use a Master Project in Premiere Pro

What is a Premiere Pro Master Project? Learn how to show the project lock metadata column. Learn how to see at a glance who has what opened within a master project. Learn different methods to add shared projects within a master project (create from scratch or link to existing project).

Video

Understanding how project locking works in Premiere Pro

Learn when and how to use multiple open projects in Premiere Pro. This tutorial will demonstrate how to open multiple projects in Premiere Pro at the same time. Learn how project locks work, who owns the locked project, how to close projects when you have multiple projects open, and how to refresh a project to see changes that the owner has made.

Video

Switching to Premiere Pro

How to switch from Avid Media Composer to Premiere Pro

Hollywood editor Christine Steele shows how to export projects from Avid Media Composer, and bring your edit into Adobe Premiere Pro CC. For more details and tech specs, see Migrate Projects from Avid Media Composer to Adobe Premiere Pro.

Video

How to switch from Final Cut Pro 7 to Premiere Pro

Editor Christine Steele explains to export projects from Final Cut Pro 7, and bring your edit into Adobe Premiere Pro. For more details and tech specs, see Easily migrate from Final Cut Pro.

Video

How to switch from Final Cut Pro X to Premiere Pro

Expert editor and filmmaker Christine Steele shows how to export projects from FCPX (Final Cut Pro X), and bring your edit into Adobe Premiere Pro. For more details and tech specs, see Easily migrate from Final Cut Pro.

Video

Premiere Pro manual (PDF)

Find a PDF of articles to learn how to use Premiere Pro.

Premiere Pro manual (PDF)

Release Notes | Premiere Pro

Adobe Premiere Pro is the leading video editing software for film, TV and the web. Creative tools, integration with other Adobe apps and services and the power of Adobe Sensei help you craft footage into polished films and videos in one seamless workflow. With its tight integration with Premiere Rush, you can capture footage and start editing on all your devices, anywhere.

Latest version

The latest/most current version of Adobe Premiere Pro is the June 2019 release (version 13.1.2). This version rolls out bug fixes for some top issues in Premiere Pro. For more information, see:

- What's new
- Known issues
- Fixed issues

The latest/most current version of Adobe Illustrator is the November 2018 release (version 23.0.1). This version rolls out new features and includes bug fixes. For more information, see:

- What's new
- Known issues
- Fixed issues

System requirements

For the latest system requirements, see Adobe Premiere Pro system requirements.

For a list of the latest system requirements for other Creative Cloud products, see Creative Cloud system requirements.

Online resources

- Join our user community and find answers to your questions: Adobe Premiere Pro forum.Link
- Learn how to download, install, and get started with your software:
  - Download and install Creative Cloud apps
  - Manage your Creative Cloud apps and services
- Get product help, inspiration, and support: Adobe Premiere Pro User Guide.
- Submit a feature request or report a bug: UserVoice.

Customer support

For assistance with product usage, sales, registration, and troubleshooting, visit http://www.adobe.com/go/customer_support.

For product Help plus community-based instruction, inspiration, and support, visit http://www.adobe.com/go/learn_Premiere_Pro_support.

License agreement

You must accept the license agreement and warranty terms to use this product. Visit www.adobe.com/go/eulas for details.

Notice to users

Internet connection, Adobe ID, and acceptance of license agreement may be required to activate and use this product. This product may integrate with or allow access to certain Adobe or third-party hosted online services. Adobe services are available only to users that are 13 years of age and older, and require agreement to additional terms of use and Adobe's online privacy policy (see http://www.adobe.com/aboutadobe/legal.html). Applications and Services may not be available in all countries or languages and may be subject to change or discontinuation without notice. Additional fees or membership charges may apply.

Copyright © 1987-2018 Adobe Incorporated and its licensors. All rights reserved.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, and Premiere Pro are either registered or trademarks of Adobe in the United States and/or other countries. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Release Notes | Premiere Pro

Adobe Premiere Pro is the leading video editing software for film, TV and the web. Creative tools, integration with other Adobe apps and services and the power of Adobe Sensei help you craft footage into polished films and videos in one seamless workflow. With its tight integration with Premiere Rush, you can capture footage and start editing on all your devices, anywhere.

Latest version

The latest/most current version of Adobe Premiere Pro is the Novemver 2019 release (version 14.0). This version rolls out new features and includes bug fixes. For more information, see:

LinkLinkThe latest/most current version of Adobe Illustrator is the November 2018 release (version 23.0.1). This version rolls out new features and includes bug fixes. For more information, see:

- What's new
- Known issues
- Fixed issues
- What's new
- Known issues
- Fixed issues

System requirements

For the latest system requirements, see Adobe Premiere Pro system requirements.

For a list of the latest system requirements for other Creative Cloud products, see Creative Cloud system requirements.

Online resources

- Join our user community and find answers to your questions: Adobe Premiere Pro forum.Link
- Learn how to download, install, and get started with your software:
  - Download and install Creative Cloud apps
  - Manage your Creative Cloud apps and services
- Get product help, inspiration, and support: Adobe Premiere Pro User Guide.
- Submit a feature request or report a bug: UserVoice.

Customer support

For assistance with product usage, sales, registration, and troubleshooting, visit http://www.adobe.com/go/customer_support.

For product Help plus community-based instruction, inspiration, and support, visit http://www.adobe.com/go/learn_Premiere_Pro_support.

License agreement

You must accept the license agreement and warranty terms to use this product. Visit www.adobe.com/go/eulas for details.

Notice to users

Internet connection, Adobe ID, and acceptance of license agreement may be required to activate and use this product. This product may integrate with or allow access to certain Adobe or third-party hosted online services. Adobe services are available only to users that are 13 years of age and older, and require agreement to additional terms of use and Adobe's online privacy policy (see http://www.adobe.com/aboutadobe/legal.html). Applications and Services may not be available in all countries or languages and may be subject to change or discontinuation without notice. Additional fees or membership charges may apply.

Copyright © 1987-2018 Adobe Incorporated and its licensors. All rights reserved.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, and Premiere Pro are either registered or trademarks of Adobe in the United States and/or other countries. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Pro

Visual keyboard layout for assigning keyboard shortcuts

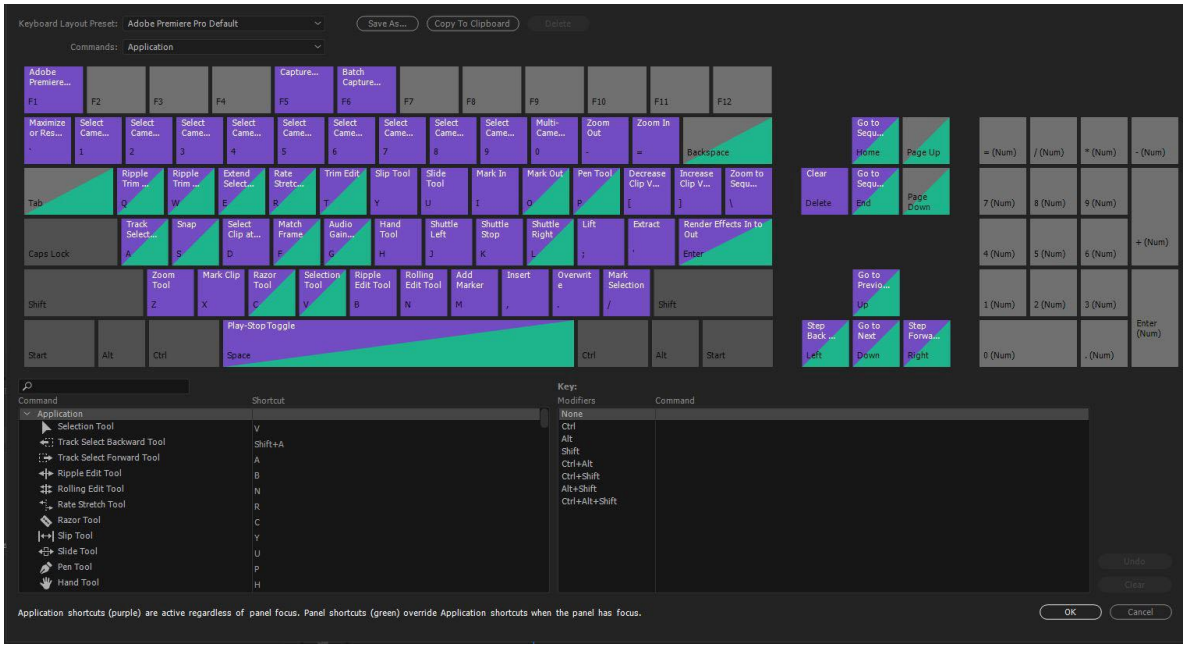
You can use the keyboard GUI to see which keys have been assigned and which are available for assignment. A tool tip reveals the full command name when you hover over a key in the Keyboard layout. When you select a modifier key on the keyboard layout, the keyboard displays all the shortcuts which require that modifier. You can also press the modifier key on the hardware keyboard to achieve this result.

When you select a key on the Keyboard Layout, you can view all the commands that are assigned to that unmodified key and all other modifier combinations.

- Premiere Pro detects the keyboard hardware and the appropriate keyboard layout is displayed accordingly.
- When Premiere Pro detects a non-supported keyboard, the default view is to display the U.S. English keyboard. By default, the **Adobe Premiere Pro Default** preset is displayed.
- When you change a shortcut, the preset pop-up menu gets changed to **Custom**. After you make the required changes, you can choose **Save As** to save the customized shortcut set as a preset.

Color coding

- Keys shaded in purple are application-wide shortcuts.
- Keys shaded in green are panel-specific shortcuts.
- Keys shaded in both purple and green represent the panel commands that have been assigned to keys that also have an application command already assigned to them.



Application shortcuts

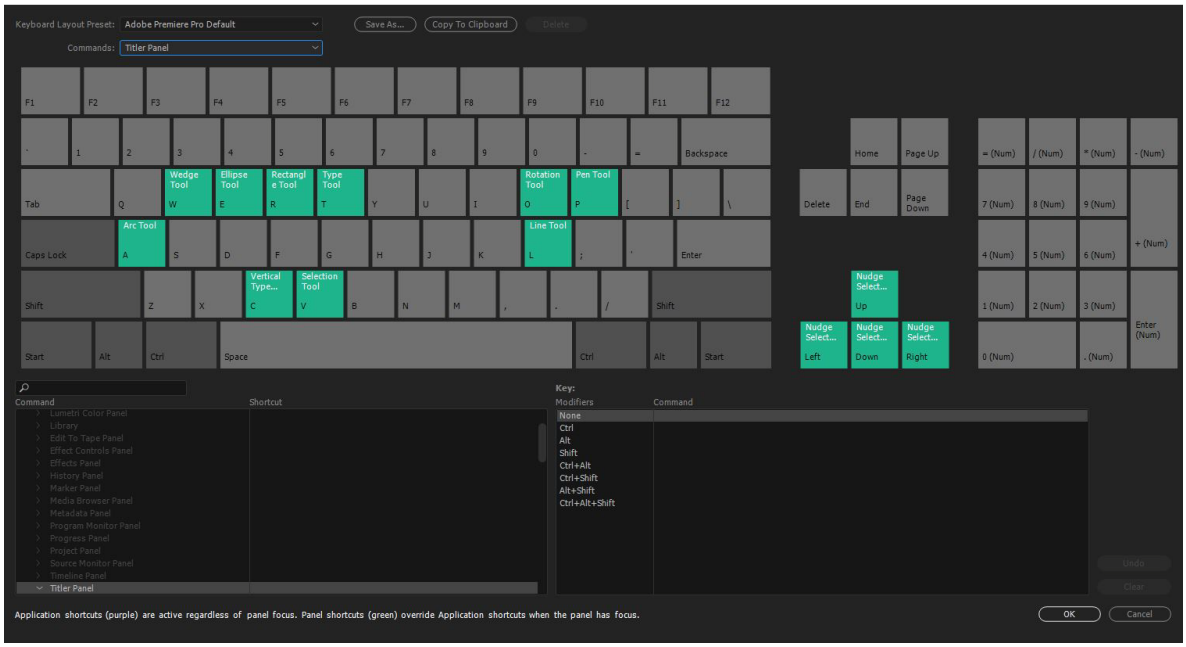
Application shortcuts and panel shortcuts

- Commands can be assigned for application shortcuts and command shortcuts.
- Application shortcuts function regardless of panel focus (with some exceptions) and panel shortcuts function only when the panel is in focus.
- Certain keyboard shortcuts work only in specific panels. This means that you can have more than once shortcut assigned to the same key. You can also make use of the pop-up window that shows only a certain batch of panel shortcuts (for example, only for the timeline).
- When a Panel Shortcut has the same assigned shortcut as an application Shortcut, the application shortcut does not function when that panel has focus.
- You can search for commands in the Command List, which is filtered by the search criteria. You can also assign shortcuts by clicking in the shortcut column and tapping keys on their keyboard to create the shortcut (including adding modifiers).

A warning indicating a shortcut conflict appears when:

1. An application shortcut already in use by another application shortcut.
2. A panel shortcut is already in use by another command in the same panel.
3. A panel shortcut overrides an application shortcut when that panel has focus.

You can also click drag to assign commands to keys on the keyboard layout or the Key modifier list.



Panel shortcuts

Shortcut assignment using Drag-and-Drop

You can also assign shortcuts by dragging a command from the command List onto a key in the Keyboard Layout, or onto a modifier combination for the currently selected key displayed in the Key Modifier List. To assign a command to a key along with a modifier, hold down the modifiers during drag-and-drop.

Conflict resolution

When there is a conflict with a shortcut that is already in use with another command:

- A warning appears at the bottom of the editor
- Undo and Clear buttons in the lower right corner are enabled.
- The command in conflict is highlighted in blue, and clicking this automatically selects the command in the command list.
- This allows users to easily change the assignment for the conflicting command.

Note:

*Use this instead of the '**Go To**' button used in former releases.*

Premiere Pro default keyboard shortcuts

Many commands have keyboard shortcut equivalents, so you can complete tasks with minimal use of the mouse. You can also create or edit keyboard shortcuts.

File

Results	Windows	macOS
Project...	Ctrl + Alt + N	Opt + Cmd + N
Sequence...	Ctrl + N	Cmd + N
Bin	Ctrl + /	Cmd + /
Open Project...	Ctrl + O	Cmd + O
Close Project	Ctrl + Shift + W	Shift + Cmd + W
Close	Ctrl + W	Cmd + W
Save	Ctrl + S	Cmd + S
Save As...	Ctrl + Shift + S	Shift + Cmd + S
Save a Copy...	Ctrl + Alt + S	Opt + Cmd + S
Capture...	F5	F5
Batch Capture...	F6	F6
Import from Media Browser	Ctrl + Alt + I	Opt + Cmd + I
Import...	Ctrl + I	Cmd + I
Export Media	Ctrl + M	Cmd + M
Get Properties for Selection...	Ctrl + Shift + H	Shift + Cmd + H
Exit	Ctrl + Q	Cmd + Q

Edit

Results	Windows	macOS
Undo	Ctrl + Z	Cmd + Z
Redo	Ctrl + Shift + Z	Shift + Cmd + Z
Cut	Ctrl + X	Cmd + X
Copy	Ctrl + C	Cmd + C
Paste	Ctrl + V	Cmd + V
Paste Insert	Ctrl + Shift + V	Shift + Cmd + V
Paste Attributes	Ctrl + Alt + V	Opt + Cmd + V
Clear	Delete	Forward Delete
Ripple Delete	Shift + Delete	Shift + Forward Delete
Duplicate	Ctrl + Shift + /	Shift + Cmd + /
Select All	Ctrl + A	Cmd + A
Deselect All	Ctrl + Shift + A	Shift + Cmd + A

Find...	Ctrl + F	Cmd + F
Edit Original	Ctrl + E	Cmd + E
Keyboard Shortcuts	Ctrl + Alt + K	Cmd + Opt + K

Clip

Results	**Windows**	**macOS**
Make Subclip...	Ctrl + U	Cmd + U
Audio Channels...	Shift + G	Shift + G
Audio Gain	G	G
Speed/Duration...	Ctrl + R	Cmd + R
Insert	,	,
Overwrite	.	.
Enable	Shift + E	Shift + Cmd + E
Link	Ctrl + L	Cmd + L
Group	Ctrl + G	Cmd + G
Ungroup	Ctrl + Shift + G	Shift + Cmd + G

Sequence

Results	**Windows**	**macOS**
Render Effects in Work Area	Enter	Enter
Match Frame	F	F
Reverse Match Frame	Shift + R	Shift + R
Add Edit	Ctrl + K	Cmd + K
Add Edit to All Tracks	Ctrl + Shift + K	Shift + Cmd + K
Trim Edit	Shift + T	Cmd + T
Extend Selected Edit to Playhead	E	E
Apply Video Transition	Ctrl + D	Cmd + D
Apply Audio Transition	Ctrl + Shift + D	Shift + Cmd + D
Apply Default Transitions to Selection	Shift + D	Shift + D
Lift	;	;
Extract	'	'
Zoom In	=	=
Zoom Out	-	-
Next in Sequence	Shift + ;	Shift + ;

Previous in Sequence	Ctrl + Shift + ;	Opt + ;
Snap in Timeline	S	S
Make Subsequence	Shift + U	Cmd + U

Markers

Results	**Windows**	**macOS**
Mark In	I	I
Mark Out	O	O
Mark Clip	X	X
Mark Selection	/	/
Go to In	Shift + I	Shift + I
Go to Out	Shift + O	Shift + O
Clear In	Ctrl + Shift + I	Opt + I
Clear Out	Ctrl + Shift + O	Opt + O
Clear In and Out	Ctrl + Shift + X	Opt + X
Add Marker	M	M
Go to Next Marker	Shift + M	Shift + M
Go to Previous Marker	Ctrl + Shift + M	Shift + Cmd + M
Clear Selected Marker	Ctrl + Alt + M	Opt + M
Clear All Markers	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + M	Opt + Cmd + M

Graphics

Results	**Windows**	**macOS**
New Layer		
Text	Ctrl + T	Cmd + T
Rectangle	Ctrl + Alt + R	Opt + Cmd + R
Ellipse	Ctrl + Alt + E	Opt + Cmd + E
Align		
Center Alignment	Ctrl + Shift + C	Cmd + Shift + C
Left Alignment	Ctrl + Shift + L	Cmd + Shift + L
Right Alignment	Ctrl + Shift + R	Cmd + Shift + R
Arrange		
Bring to Front	Ctrl + Shift +]	Shift + Cmd +]
Bring Forward	Ctrl +]	Cmd +]
Send Backward	Ctrl + [	Cmd + [
Send to Back	Ctrl + Shift + [	Shift + Cmd + [

Select		
Select Next Layer	Ctrl + Alt +]	Opt + Cmd +]
Select Previous Layer	Ctrl + Alt + [	Opt + Cmd + [

Window

Results	**Windows**	**macOS**
Reset to Saved Layout	Alt + Shift + 0	Opt + Shift + 0
Audio Clip Mixer	Shift + 9	Shift + 9
Audio Track Mixer	Shift + 6	Shift + 6
Effect Controls	Shift + 5	Shift + 5
Effects	Shift + 7	Shift + 7
Media Browser	Shift + 8	Shift + 8
Program Monitor	Shift + 4	Shift + 4
Projects	Shift + 1	Shift + 1
Source Monitor	Shift + 2	Shift + 2
Timelines	Shift + 3	Shift + 3

Help

Results	**Windows**	**macOS**
Premiere Pro Help...	F1	F1

Title

Results	**Windows**	**macOS**
Templates	Ctrl + J	Cmd + J

Audio Track Mixer Panel

Result	Windows	macOS
Show/Hide Tracks	Ctrl + Alt + T	Opt + Cmd + T
Loop	Ctrl + L	Cmd + L
Meter Input(s) Only	Ctrl + Shift + I	Ctrl + Shift + I

Capture panel

Result	Windows	macOS
Record Video	V	V
Record Audio	A	A
Eject	E	E

Fast Forward	F	F
Go to In point	Q	Q
Go to Out point	W	W
Record	G	G
Rewind	R	R
Step Back	Left	Left
Step Forward	Right	Right
Stop	S	S

Effect Controls panel

Result	Windows	macOS
Remove Selected Effect	Backspace	Delete
Loop During Audio-Only Playback	Ctrl + L	Cmd + L

Effects panel

Result	Windows	macOS
New Custom Bin	Ctrl + /	Cmd + /
Delete Custom Item	Backspace	Delete

Essential Graphics panel

Result	Windows	macOS
New text layer	Ctrl + T	Cmd + T
Rectangle	Ctrl + Alt + R	Opt + Cmd + R
Ellipse	Ctrl + Alt + E	Opt + Cmd + E
Bring to Front	Ctrl + Shift +]	Cmd + Shift +]
Bring Forward	Ctrl +]	Cmd +]
Send Backward	Ctrl + [	Cmd + [
Send to Back	Ctrl + Shift + [	Cmd + Shift + [
Select Next Layer	Ctrl + Alt +]	Cmd + Opt +]
Select Previous Layer	Ctrl + Alt + [	Cmd + Opt + [
Clear Selection	Backspace	Delete
Increase Leading by One Unit	Alt + Up	Opt + Up
Decrease Leading by One Unit	Alt + Down	Opt + Down
Increase Leading by Five Units	Alt + Shift + Up	Opt + Shift + Up
Decrease Leading by Five Units	Alt + Shift + Down	Opt + Shift + Down
Increase Font Size by One Unit	Ctrl + Alt + Right	Opt + Cmd + Right

Decrease Font Size by One Unit	Ctrl + Alt + Left	Opt + Cmd + Left
Increase Font Size by Five Units	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + Right	Opt + Shift + Cmd + Right
Decrease Font Size by Five Units	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + Right	Opt + Shift + Cmd + Left

History panel

Result	Windows	macOS
Step Backward	*Left*	*Left*
Step Forward	*Right*	*Right*
Delete	*Backspace*	*Delete*

Legacy Titler panel

Result	**Windows**	**macOS**
Arc Tool	A	A
Bold	Ctrl + B	Cmd + B
Ellipse Tool	E	E
Insert Copyright Symbol	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + C	Opt + Shift + Cmd + C
Insert Registered Symbol	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + R	Opt + Shift + Cmd + R
Italic	Ctrl + I	Cmd + I
Line Tool	L	L
Nudge Selected Object Down by Five Pixels	Shift + Down	Shift + Down
Nudge Selected Object Down by One Pixel	Down	Down
Nudge Selected Object Left by Five Pixels	Shift + Left	Shift + Left
Nudge Selected Object Left by One Pixel	Left	Left
Nudge Selected Object Right by Five Pixels	Shift + Right	Shift + Right
Nudge Selected Object Right by One Pixel	Right	Right
Nudge Selected Object Up by Five Pixels	Shift + Up	Shift + Up
Nudge Selected Object Up by One Pixel	Up	Up
Pen Tool	P	P
Position Objects to Bottom Title Safe Margin	Ctrl + Shift + D	Shift + Cmd + D
Position Objects to Left Title Safe Margin	Ctrl + Shift + F	Shift + Cmd + F
Position Objects to Top Title Safe Margin	Ctrl + Shift + O	Shift + Cmd + O
Rectangle Tool	R	R
Rotation Tool	O	O
Selection Tool	V	V
Type Tool	T	T

Underline	Ctrl + U	Cmd + U
Vertical Type Tool	C	C
Wedge Tool	W	W

Media Browser panel

Result	Windows	macOS
Open in Source Monitor	*Shift + O*	Shift + O
Select Directory List	*Shift + Left*	*Shift + Left*
Select Media List	*Shift + Right*	*Shift + Right*

Metadata panel

Result	Windows	macOS
Loop	*Ctrl + L*	*Cmd + L*
Play	*Space*	*Space*

Multi-camera

Result	**Windows**	**macOS**
Go to Next Edit Point	*Down*	*Down*
Go to Next Edit Point on Any Track	*Shift + Down*	*Shift + Down*
Go to Previous Edit Point	*Up*	*Up*
Go to Previous Edit Point on Any Track	*Shift + Up*	*Shift + Up*
Go to Selected Clip End	*Shift + End*	*Shift + End*
Go to Selected Clip Start	*Shift + Home*	*Shift + Home*
Go to Sequence-Clip End	*End*	*End*
Go to Sequence-Clip Start	*Home*	*Home*
Increase Clip Volume	*]*	*]*
Increase Clip Volume Many	*Shift +]*	*Shift +]*
Maximize or Restore Active Frame	*Shift + `*	*Shift + `*
Maximize or Restore Frame Under Cursor	`	`
Minimize All Tracks	*Shift + -*	*Shift + -*
Play Around	*Shift + K*	*Shift + K*
Play In to Out	*Ctrl + Shift + Space*	*Opt + K*
Play In to Out with Preroll/Postroll	*Shift + Space*	*Shift + Space*
Play from Playhead to Out Point	*Ctrl + Space*	*Ctrl + Space*
Play-Stop Toggle	*Space*	*Space*
Reveal Nested Sequence	*Ctrl + Shift + F*	Ctrl + Shift + F

Ripple Trim Next Edit To Playhead	*W*	*W*
Ripple Trim Previous Edit To Playhead	*Q*	*Q*
Select Camera 1	*1*	*1*
Select Camera 2	*2*	*2*
Select Camera 3	*3*	*3*
Select Camera 4	*4*	*4*
Select Camera 5	*5*	*5*
Select Camera 6	*6*	*6*
Select Camera 7	*7*	*7*
Select Camera 8	*8*	*8*
Select Camera 9	*9*	*9*
Select Find Box	*Shift + F*	*Shift + F*
Select Clip at Playhead	*D*	*D*
Select Next Clip	*Ctrl + Down*	*Cmd + Down*
Select Next Panel	*Ctrl + Shift + .*	*Ctrl + Shift + .*
Select Previous Clip	*Ctrl + Up*	*Cmd + Up*
Select Previous Panel	*Ctrl + Shift + ,*	*Ctrl + Shift + ,*
Set Poster Frame	*Shift + P*	*Cmd + P*
Shuttle Left	*J*	*J*
Shuttle Right	*L*	*L*
Shuttle Slow Left	*Shift + J*	*Shift + J*
Shuttle Slow Right	*Shift + L*	*Shift + L*
Shuttle Stop	*K*	*K*
Step Back	*Left*	*Left*
Step Back Five Frames - Units	*Shift + Left*	*Shift + Left*
Step Forward	*Right*	*Right*
Step Forward Five Frames - Units	*Shift + Right*	*Shift + Right*
Toggle All Audio Targets	*Ctrl + 9*	*Cmd + 9*
Toggle All Source Audio	*Ctrl + Alt + 9*	*Opt + Cmd + 9*
Toggle All Source Video	*Ctrl + Alt + 0*	*Opt + Cmd + 0*
Toggle All Video Targets	*Ctrl + 0*	*Cmd + 0*
Toggle Audio During Scrubbing	*Shift + S*	*Shift + S*
Toggle Control Surface Clip Mixer Mode		
Toggle Full Screen	*Ctrl + `*	*Ctrl + `*
Toggle Multi-Camera View	*Shift + 0*	*Shift + 0*

Toggle Trim Type	*Shift + T*	*Ctrl + T*
Trim Backward	*Ctrl + Left*	*Opt + Left*
Trim Backward Many	*Ctrl + Shift + Left*	*Opt + Shift + Left*
Trim Forward	*Ctrl + Right*	*Opt + Right*
Trim Forward Many	*Ctrl + Shift + Right*	*Opt + Shift + Right*
Trim Next Edit to Playhead	*Ctrl + Alt + W*	*Opt + W*
Trim Previous Edit to Playhead	*Ctrl + Alt + Q*	*Opt + Q*

Program Monitor panel

Note:

To use nudging for graphic layers, make sure that:

- You have at least one layer selected (blue box) in a single graphic
- The Program Monitor or the Essential Graphics panel is in focus

Result	Windows	macOS
Show Rulers	Ctrl + R	Cmd + R
Show Guides	Ctrl + ;	Cmd + ;
Snap in Program Monitor	Ctrl + Shift + ;	Shift + Cmd + ;
Lock Guides	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + R	Opt + Shift + Cmd + R
Nudge Selected Object up by five frames	Shift + Ctrl + Up	Shift + Cmd + Up
Nudge Selected Object right by five frames	Shift + Ctrl + Right	Shift + Cmd + Right
Nudge Selected Object left by five frames	Shift + Ctrl + Left	Shift + Cmd + Left
Nudge Selected Object down by five frames	Shift + Ctrl + Down	Shift + Cmd + Down
Nudge Selected Object up by one frame	Ctrl + Up	Cmd + Up
Nudge Selected Object right by one frame	Ctrl + Right	Cmd + Right
Nudge Selected Object left by one frame	Ctrl + Left	Cmd + Left
Nudge Selected Object down by one frame	Ctrl + Down	Cmd + Down

Project panel

Result	Windows	macOS
New Bin	Ctrl + B	Cmd + B
Delete	Backspace	Delete
List	Ctrl + Page Up	Cmd + Page Up
Icon	Ctrl + Page Down	Cmd + Page Down
Hover Scrub	Shift + H	Shift + H
Delete Selection with Options	Ctrl + Delete	Cmd + Forward Delete
Extend Selection Down	Shift + Down	Shift + Down

Extend Selection Left	Shift + Left	Shift + Left
Extend Selection Right	Shift + Right	Shift + Right
Extend Selection Up	Shift + Up	Shift + Up
Move Selection Down	Down	Down
Move Selection End	End	End
Move Selection Home	Home	Home
Move Selection Left	Left	Left
Move Selection Page Down	Page Down	Page Down
Move Selection Page Up	Page Up	Page Up
Move Selection Right	Right	Right
Move Selection Up	Up	Up
Next Column Field	Tab	Tab
Next Row Field	Enter	Return
Open in Source Monitor	Shift + O	Shift + O
Previous Column Field	Shift + Tab	Shift + Tab
Previous Row Field	Shift + Enter	Shift + Return
Thumbnail Size Next	Shift +]	Shift +]
Thumbnail Size Previous	Shift + [	Shift + [
Toggle View	Shift + \	Shift + \
Zoom In	=	=
Zoom Out	-	-

Timeline panel

Result	**Windows**	**macOS**
Clear Selection	Backspace	Delete
Decrease Audio Tracks Height	Alt + -	Opt + -
Decrease Video Tracks Height	Ctrl + -	Cmd + -
Increase Audio Tracks Height	Alt + =	Opt + =
Increase Video Tracks Height	Ctrl + =	Cmd + =
Nudge Clip Selection Left Five Frames	Alt + Shift + Left	Shift + Cmd + Left
Nudge Clip Selection Left One Frame	Alt + Left	Cmd + Left
Nudge Clip Selection Right Five Frames	Alt + Shift + Right	Shift + Cmd + Right
Nudge Clip Selection Right One Frame	Alt + Right	Cmd + Right
Ripple Delete	Alt + Backspace	Opt + Delete
Set Work Area Bar In Point	Alt + [	Opt + [

Set Work Area Bar Out Point	Alt +]	Opt +]
Show Next Screen	Page Down	Page Down
Show Previous Screen	Page Up	Page Up
Slide Clip Selection Left Five Frames	Alt + Shift + ,	Opt + Shift + ,
Slide Clip Selection Left One Frame	Alt + ,	Opt + ,
Slide Clip Selection Right Five Frames	Alt + Shift + .	Opt + Shift + .
Slide Clip Selection Right One Frame	Alt + .	Opt + .
Slip Clip Selection Left Five Frames	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + Left	Opt + Shift + Cmd + Left
Slip Clip Selection Left One Frame	Ctrl + Alt + Left	Opt + Cmd + Left
Slip Clip Selection Right Five Frames	Ctrl + Alt + Shift + Right	Opt + Shift + Cmd + Right
Slip Clip Selection Right One Frame	Ctrl + Alt + Right	Opt + Cmd + Right

Find keyboard shortcuts

Find the keyboard shortcuts for a tool, button, or menu command by doing any of the following:

- For a tool or button, hold the pointer over the tool or button until its tool tip appears. If available, the keyboard shortcut appears in the tool tip after the tool description.
- For menu commands, look for the keyboard shortcut at the right of the command.
- For the most-used keyboard shortcuts not shown in tool tips or on menus, see the tables in this article. For a complete list of default and current shortcuts, choose Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts (Mac OS)
- Use the search field in the Keyboard Customization dialog box to find specific commands quickly.

Customize or load keyboard shortcuts

You can set shortcuts to match shortcuts in other software you use. If other sets are available, you can choose them from the Set menu in the Keyboard Customization dialog box.

1. For customizing keyboard shortcuts, choose one of the following:
   - In Windows, choose Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts
   - In Mac OS, choose Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts
2. In the Keyboard Customization dialog box, choose an option from the menu:

   Application Displays commands found in the menu bar, organized by category.

   Panels Displays commands associated with panels and menus.

   Tools Displays a list of tool icons.
3. In the Command column, view the command for which you want to create or change a shortcut. If necessary, click the triangle next to the name of a category to reveal the commands it includes.
4. Click in the item's shortcut field to select it.
5. Type the shortcut you want to use for the item. The Keyboard Customization dialog box displays an alert if the shortcut you choose is already in use.

6 Do one of the following:

- To erase a shortcut and return it to the command that originally had it, click Undo.
- To jump to the command that previously had the shortcut, click Go To.
- To simply delete the shortcut you typed, click Clear.
- To reenter the shortcut you typed previously, click Redo.

7 Repeat the procedure to enter as many shortcuts as you want. When you're finished, click Save As, type a name for your Key Set, and click Save.

Note:

The operating system reserves some commands. You cannot reassign those commands to Premiere Pro. Also, you cannot assign the plus (+) and minus (-) keys on the numeric keypad because they are necessary for entering relative timecode values. You can assign the minus (–) key on the main keyboard, however.

Copy keyboard shortcuts from one computer to another

Sync keyboard shortcuts using Creative Cloud

Premiere Pro lets you quickly and easily sync keyboard shortcuts between computers using the Sync Settings feature. Using Sync Settings, you can upload the customized keyboard shortcuts from your computer to Creative Cloud. Then, you can sync the keyboard shortcuts from Creative Cloud to any other computer.

For more information, see Sync settings using Adobe Creative Cloud.

Note:

Keyboard shortcuts are synchronized for the same platform only, and not between Windows and Mac OS platforms. That is, keyboard shortcuts created for Windows only sync with a Windows computer. Mac OS keyboard shortcuts only sync with a Mac OS computer.

Manually copy keyboard shortcuts

You can copy your customized keyboard shortcuts from one computer to another computer, or to another location on your computer.

1 Locate the keyboard shortcuts (.kys) file that you want to copy to another computer.

The location of the customized keyboard shortcuts file depends on whether you've signed in to Creative Cloud Sync Settings in Premiere Pro or not.

Signed into Creative Cloud Sync Settings

- Win: Users\[user name]\Documents\Adobe\Premiere Pro\[version]\Profile-CreativeCloud-\Win\
- Mac: Users/[user name]/Documents/Adobe/Premiere Pro/[version]/Profile-CreativeCloud-/Mac/

Signed out of Creative Cloud Sync Settings

- Win: Users\[user name]\Documents\Adobe\Premiere Pro\[version]\Profile-username\Win\
- Mac: Users/[user name]/Documents/Adobe/Premiere Pro/[version]/Profile-username/Mac/

[version] can be 7.0 or 8.0

2 Copy the keyboard shortcuts (.kys) file and paste into the required file location.

To copy the keyboard shortcuts file to a location on a different computer, copy the .kys file to a removable drive, like a USB thumb drive. Then, copy the .kys file from the removable drive to the appropriate location in the new computer.

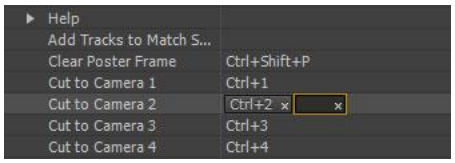
Assign multiple keyboard shortcuts to a command

You can assign multiple keyboard shortcuts for a single command.

The Keyboard Shortcuts dialog displays the keyboard shortcut as an editable button, which lets you change, add multiple shortcuts, or delete shortcuts.

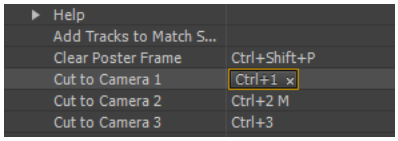
Add more shortcuts

To add more shortcuts to a command, click to the right of an existing shortcut. If there is no existing shortcut, click anywhere in the Shortcut column. A new shortcut button is created in which you can type the shortcut.



Edit a shortcut

To edit a shortcut, click the shortcut text in the Shortcuts column. The text is replaced with an editable button. Type the shortcut that you want to use. If the shortcut you type is already in use, an alert appears.



Delete a shortcut

To delete a shortcut, click '**x**' in the editable shortcut button.

Remove shortcuts

1 Do one of the following:

- In Windows, choose Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts
- In Mac OS, choose Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts

2 Do one of the following:

- To remove a shortcut, select the shortcut you want to remove, and click Clear.
- To remove a set of shortcuts, choose the key set from the Set menu and click Delete. When prompted in the warning dialog box, click Delete to confirm your choice.

Print keyboard shortcuts

Many editors like to have a keyboard shortcuts document they can search and refer to. Premiere Pro offers a way to copy and paste keyboard shortcuts into a document, and then print. There are also pages in Help documentation that you can print, or save as a PDF.

Whether you are copy and pasting into a document, printing a PDF, or inspecting the Keyboard Shortcuts dialog box, it is important to note the available commands that are mappable to the keyboard. You can engage in a much more keyboard-driven workflow by adding new keyboard shortcuts.

Print a spreadsheet of the keyboard shortcuts

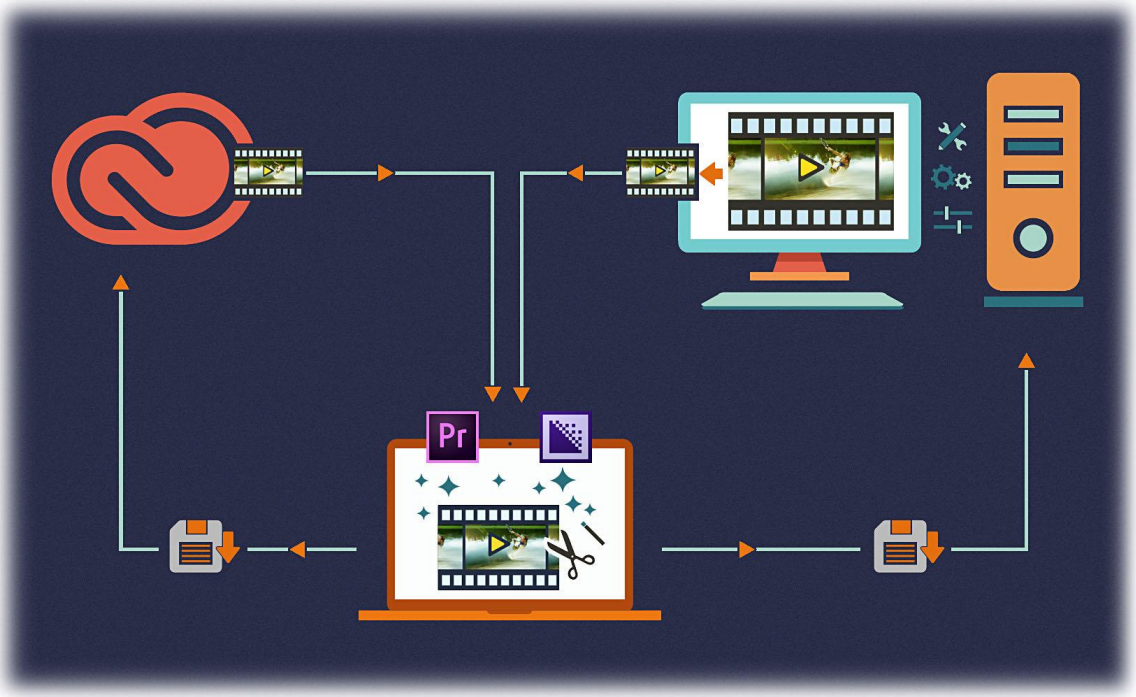
You can paste the lists of keyboard shortcuts from the Keyboard Customization dialog box into a text document, like a spreadsheet, from which you can print. The advantage of the copy and pasting method is that you can view your customized keyboard shortcuts, as well. If you select Final Cut Pro, Avid Media Composer, or Custom keyboard shortcuts, then those keyboard shortcuts are the ones that are printed.

- Do one of the following:
  - Press Ctrl+Shift, and then choose Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts (Windows).
  - Press Command+Shift, and then choose Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts (Mac OS).
- Click the Clipboard button.
- Start a new document in a text editor, or spreadsheet program.
- Paste the contents of the clipboard into the document.
- Save the document and then print it out.

Chapter 2: Workspace and workflows

Proxy workflow

New proxy workflows in Premiere Pro let you work with 8K, HDR, and high frame rate media, so you can switch between native and proxy formats to get the job done faster. You can now generate proxies on ingest, automatically associating them with the native full-resolution media. A single click lets you toggle between full-resolution and proxy.



Working with native and proxy formats

Ingest Workflow

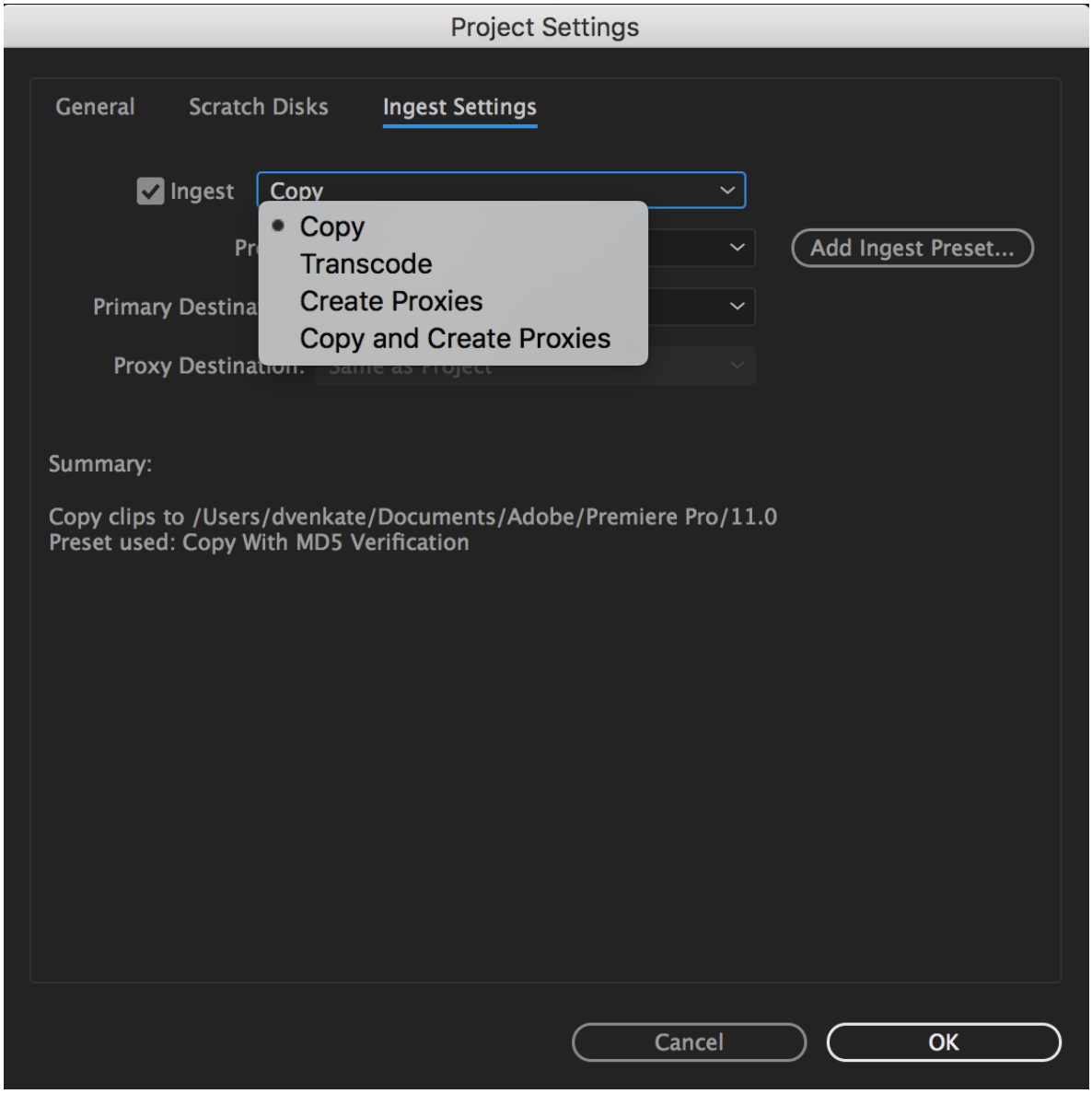
You can use the Premiere Pro Media Browser panel to ingest media automatically in the background while you begin editing.

Ingest Workflow

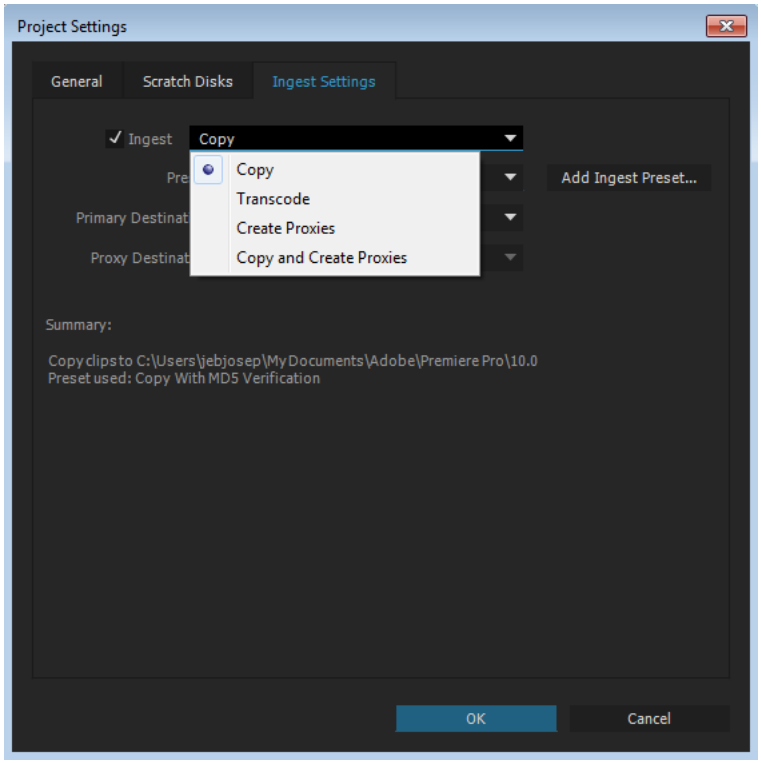
An ingest check box in the Media Browser panel toggles on/off the automatic ingest behavior. A settings button next to it opens the Project Settings dialog, where you can adjust the ingest settings. A similar ingest check box in the Project Settings dialog is kept in sync with the Media Browser panel's setting. When toggled on, you can choose one of four following operations to kick off automatically when files get imported into the project. You can continue to edit while the ingest process completes in the background.

- **Copy** - You can copy the media as it is to a new location. For example, this is typically used to transfer camera footage from removable media onto your local hard drive. The transfer path is the seen in the Primary Destination option available in Settings. After the media has finished copying, the clips in the project will point to these copies of the files.
- **Transcode** - You can transcode the media to a new format in a new location. For example, this can be used to transcode original camera footage to a specific format used within a post-production facility. The file path is set in the Primary Destination option in Settings, and the format is chosen by the chosen preset. After the media has been transcoded, the clips in the project point to these transcoded copies of the files.
- **Create Proxy** - Use this option to create and attach proxies to the media. For example, this is typically used to create lower-resolution clips for increased performance during editing, which can be switched back to the original full resolution files for final output. The file path where the proxies are generated is specified by the Proxy Destination option in the settings, and the format is specified by the chosen preset. After proxies have been generated, they are automatically attached to the clips in the project.
- **Copy and Create Proxy** - This option copies media and creates proxies for them as well, as specified above. All four options come with a set of default presets, which have the file destinations set to 'Same as Project'. Alternatively, you can also choose a custom destination or your Creative Cloud Files folder, which syncs the files automatically to the cloud. You can also create your own 'Ingest' presets using Adobe Media Encoder. For more information, see Using Adobe Media Encoder to create your 'Ingest' presets.

These options come with a set of default presets, which have the file destinations set to **Same as Project**. Alternatively, you can also choose a custom destination or your Creative Cloud Files folder, which syncs the files automatically to the cloud. You can also create your own 'Ingest' presets using Adobe Media Encoder.



Ingest Settings



Ingest Settings

Proxy Attach Workflow Options

You can also attach existing proxy files to full-resolution media in the Project Panel. Use the context menu of the video or A/V clips or bin to see the Proxy and the submenu options for **Create Proxies**, **Attach Proxies,** and **Reconnect Full Resolution Media**.

- Choose **Create Proxies** to open a dialog with options for destination and format you would like to transcode to. When you choose this option, the proxy is sent to the Adobe Media Encoder(AME) queue and automatically attaches proxies to the clips in Premiere Pro.
- Choose **Attach Proxies** to attach Proxy clips for your full resolution clips.
- If you only have Proxy clips online, choose **Reconnect Full Resolution Media** to attach Full Resolution clips to your selected Proxy clips.

Enable Proxies

The **Enable Proxies** option is also available as a global system preference to toggle the viewing of Full resolution media or Proxy. You can access this option via **Preferences>Media>Enable Proxies** or adding the **Toggle Proxies** button via the Button Editor in the Source or Program Monitors. If you move the Project to another system, the preference gets determined by what was set on that system, and not the Project. The state of **Enable Proxies** button is linked between the two monitors and the Preferences. When you deselect this option, Premiere Pro displays the Full Resolution clip in Source and Program monitors and when you select this option it displays the Proxy clip in Source and Program monitors.

Attach Proxies and Reconnect Full Resolution Media

When you want to relink or attach your proxy or full resolution clips, it is recommended that the proxy media is named with the suffix '_proxy'.

Note:

Having the Proxy and Full Resolution clips in the same directory can result in incorrect auto association. Also having the exact filename for the clips is not recommended, as the filenames can get associated with incorrect clips if there are any other clips with the same name on your system (similar to Link Media relinking). If you want to attach clips one by one, do not select the ***Relink others automatically*** *option.*

The **Attach Proxy & Reconnect Full Resolution Media** options only apply to video or A/V clips. Other file types such as audio-only or stills (including Image Sequences), are not supported. Since not all importers function the same, some formats allow audio-only files to be selected. In this case attempting to attach results in an **Attach failure**, warning you of the mismatch. Clicking OK brings up you back to the attach dialog to help you choose a compatible clip. Create Proxies does not work with Offline clips.

Attaching new media

You are allowed to attach new media, even if Proxy and/or Full Resolution is already attached. There is no way to detach a Proxy. Attached Proxies are not supported for interchange options such as Project Manager, Render and Replace, AAF, Final Cut Pro XML, EDL, and OMF. Proxies can get lost with these export features.

Exporting Media

When you select **Export**, export media always uses full resolution and proxy is not used. The only exception for this is when the full resolution media is offline but the proxy is online. In this case, a warning gets displayed that the export uses proxies. Export is based on full resolution media parameters like frame size, but exports Proxy frames.

Previewing rendered files

Preview render files are also rendered from full resolution media, even if proxies are attached and Enable Proxies is set. The only exception for this is when the Full Resolution clip is offline but the proxy is online.

Undoing attached proxies

You can choose to undo the Attach Proxies. The Undo operation is not available for the Reconnect **Full Resolution Media** and **Enable Proxies** options.

Supported formats

- Formats with Master Clip Effects Source Settings (for example, R3D and ARRI) are also supported for full resolution media.
- MCE Source Settings formats are not supported to be used as Proxy clips.
- There is support for settings such as R3D Full Res with H.264 Proxy.
- ARRI full resolution media with DPX Proxy is not supported.
- The **Modify > Audio Channels** option and **Interpret Footage** option are not supported for Proxy Workflows.

Compatibility

The proxy functionality in Premiere Pro is not compatible with the proxy functionality in After Effects. Attach Proxy and Reconnect Full Resolution Media are also not supported for After Effects Comps/Projects (that is, there is no After Effects Dynamic Link support for Proxy). Editing in Adobe Audition Dynamic Link is not supported for Proxy workflows.

Note:

The supported workflow allows Proxies with other frame sizes and combinations that are divisible by the full resolution clip (for example - 1920 x 1080 1.0 full resolution and 960 x 540 1.o PAR Proxy or 1440 x 1080 1.33 PAR Proxy), but other parameters such as fielding, frame rate, duration, and audio channels must match.

When there is an audio channel mismatch Premiere Pro shows an 'Attach Failure' dialog. If you dismiss this dialog, it takes you back to the Attach dialog to choose a clip with matching audio channels. If the other parameters do not match between Full resolution and Proxy: frame rate, duration, fielding and/or non-divisible frame size/PAR combination, then these are allowed with no warning and result in several issues.

Color workflows

Premiere Pro provides you professional-quality color grading and color correction tools that let you grade your footage directly on your editing timeline.

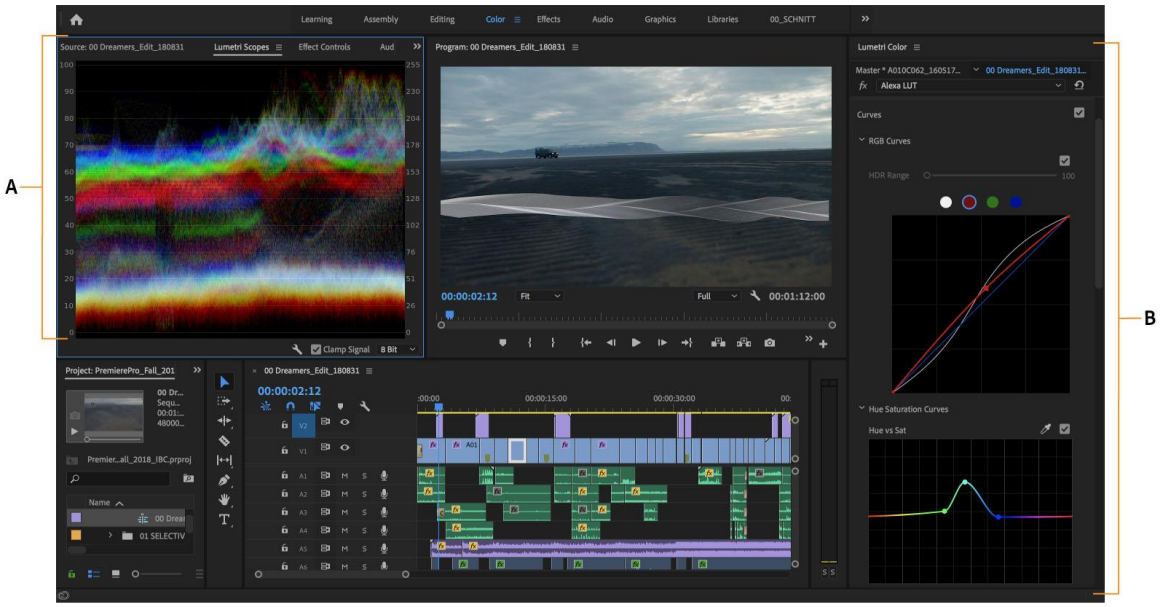
These Color tools are available within a **Lumetri Color** workspace in Premiere Pro. Using these tools, you can adjust color, contrast, and light in your sequences in new and innovative ways. With editing and color grading working hand in hand, you can freely move between editing and grading tasks without the need to export or launch a separate grading application.

The Color workspace is designed not just for experienced colorists but also for editors who are new to color grading. You can apply simple color corrections or complex Lumetri Looks using intuitive sliders and controls. Or you can easily adjust cuts or fine-tune grades using advanced color correction tools like curves and color wheels.

Set up a Color workspace

Premiere Pro provides a preset Color workspace that makes your task of color grading quicker and more efficient.

Select **Window > Workspace > Color**, or choose **Color** from the workspace switcher. The Color workspace opens a Lumetri Color panel to the right, and a Lumetri Scopes panel to the left of the Program Monitor.



Setting up a Color workspace
***A** Lumetri Scopes panel **B** Lumetri Color panel with curves, color wheels, and slider adjustments*

The Lumetri Color panel offers powerful and easy-to-use color tools, like curves, color wheels, and slider arrangements, arranged in different sections. Each section of the Lumetri Color panel focuses on a specific task of the color workflow.

The Lumetri Scopes panel displays different analyses of luma and chroma as waveforms based on your adjustments, letting you evaluate as you grade your clips.

General color correction workflow

1. Ensure that you have set up the Color workspace.
2. Place the playhead on the required clip in your sequence.

   When the Lumetri Color panel is open, Premiere Pro automatically selects the Selection Follows Playhead option from the Sequence menu. The auto-selection of the clip ensures that any color adjustments you make are applied to the selected clip.

   Note:

   Automatic clip selection is applied even for the linked audio clips in the audio tracks. To focus your color adjustments only to video clips, turn off audio track targeting.
3. Start making color adjustments using the Basic Correction section.

   The controls in the Basic Correction section guide you through applying a LUT (Lookup Table), and making other technical corrections to exposure and light through easy-to-use controls. For more information, see Basic color correction.
4. Use the Creative section to apply Looks. You can then make further adjustments using the Adjustments sliders.

   For more information, see Apply Looks.
5. Use the Curves section to further refine the look using RGB Curves and the Hue Saturation Curve.

   For more information, see Adjust color using color correction curves.

6 To make individual shots recorded under different lighting conditions look like they belong in the same scene, and not out of place when cutting from one shot to the next, use the Color Match section.

For more information, see Color match shots.

7 Adjust shadows, midtones, and highlights using color wheels for more precise color adjustments.

For more information, see Color wheel adjustments.

8 After making all the color adjustments, create a high-quality vignette to make your video stand out.

For more information, see Apply Vignette.

Note:

*To quickly toggle between the before and after changes, click **Toggle Bypass on or off** on the **Lumetri Color** panel or the **fx** option on the **Effects Control** panel.*

Apply basic color correction

Using controls in the Basic Correction section, you can correct video that's too dark or too light, and adjust both the hue (color or chroma) and luminance (exposure and contrast) in your clip.

To adjust a control, drag the slider until you achieve the desired result. Or, you can set a specific value in the box next to the sliders. To select the box and type a new value, click the current value.

Before (left) and after applying basic color correction (right)

- **Input LUT**

  You can use a LUT (Look Up Table) as a starting point for grading your footage, and then use the other color controls for further grading.

  Premiere Pro provides several preset LUTs that you can apply to your footage, or you can select a custom LUT that you saved.

- **White Balance**

  The white balance in a video reflects the lighting conditions under which the video was shot. Adjusting the white balance can effectively improve the ambient color of your video.

  Adjust the white balance in your clip by changing the Temperature and Tint properties. Use the slider controls to fine-tune the values until you achieve the desired color balance.

  Temperature Fine-tunes the white balance using a color temperature scale. Move the slider to the left to make the video appear cooler, and to the right for warmer colors.

  Tint Fine-tunes the white balance to compensate for a green or magenta tint. To add green tint to the video, move the slider to the left (negative values), and to add magenta, move it to the right (positive values).

- **Tone**

  Adjust the tonal scale of the video clip using the different tone controls.

  Exposure Sets the brightness of the video clip. Moving the Exposure slider to the right increases tonal values and expands highlights, and moving the slider to the left decreases tonal values and expands shadows. Adjust the slider until the video looks good with the desired brightness.

  Contrast Increases or decreases contrast. Adjusting the contrast mainly affects the midtones of color in your video. When you increase contrast, the middle-to-dark areas become darker. Similarly, decreasing the contrast makes the middle-to-light areas lighter.

  Highlights Adjusts bright areas. Drag the slider to the left to darken highlights. Drag to the right to brighten highlights while minimizing clipping.

  Shadows Adjusts dark areas. Drag the slider to the left to darken shadows while minimizing clipping. Drag to the right to brighten shadows and recover shadow details.

  Whites Adjusts white clipping. Drag the slider to the left to reduce clipping in highlights. Drag to the right to increase highlight clipping.

  Blacks Adjusts black clipping. Drag the slider to the left to increase black clipping, making more shadows pure black. Drag to the right to reduce shadow clipping.

  Reset Reverts all Tone controls to the original settings.

  Auto To set the overall tonal scale, click Auto. When you select Auto, Premiere Pro sets the sliders to maximize the tonal scale and minimize highlight and shadow clipping.

  Saturation Adjusts the saturation of all colors in the video equally. Drag the slider to the left to decrease the overall saturation. Drag to the right to increase the overall saturation.

Apply Looks

The Creative section lets you further expand your creative range when adjusting color. You can easily apply complex Lumetri looks and adjust other parameters like vibrance and saturation using intuitive sliders and controls.

The Lumetri Color panel provides a Looks Preset Thumbnail viewer that lets you click through the Looks presets before application. If you like what you see in the preview, you can apply that look to your clip.

Applying different Looks

- **Look**

  Apply looks to make your video look like a professionally shot film. You can use a look by itself or apply a look before or after a custom grade.

  You can also choose a look available in your Creative Cloud Library, or apply looks captured in the mobile capture app - Adobe Hue CC. For more information about Adobe Hue CC, see this FAQ page.

  Premiere Pro also provides preset film stock and camera looks under Lumetri Presets in the Effects panel.

  Intensity Adjusts the intensity of the applied look. Drag the slider to the right to increase the effect of the applied look, or drag to the right to decrease the effect.

- **Adjustments**

  Faded Film Applies a faded film effect to your video. Drag the sliders to the right or left until you achieve the desired vintage look.

  Sharpen Adjusts edge definition to create a sharper-looking video. Drag the slider to the right to increase the edge definition, and drag to the left to decrease the edge definition. An increased edge definition makes the details in the video more pronounced. So, make sure that you don't sharpen the edges too much that it looks unnatural.

  To turn off sharpening, set the slider to zero (0).

  Vibrance Adjusts the saturation so that clipping is minimized as colors approach full saturation. This setting changes the saturation of all lower-saturated colors with less effect on the higher-saturated colors. Vibrance also prevents skin tones from becoming oversaturated.

  Saturation Adjusts the saturation of all colors in the clip equally from 0 (monochrome) to 200 (double the saturation).

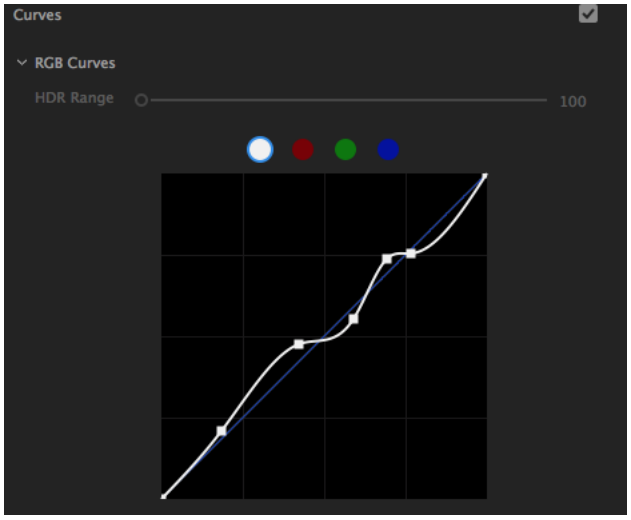
Tint wheels Adjust the tint values in the shadows and highlights using the Shadow Tint and Highlight Tint wheels. Wheels with empty centers indicate that nothing has been applied. To apply the tint, click in the middle of the wheel and drag the cursor to fill in the wheels.

Tint Balance Balances out any excess magenta or green in the clip.

Adjust color using color correction curves

Video

Edit RGB curves



RGB curves

RGB Curves let you adjust luma and tonal ranges across the clip using curves.

- The master curve controls the Luma. Initially, the master curve is represented as a straight white diagonal line. The upper-right area of the line represents highlights and the lower-left area represents shadows.
- Adjusting the master curve adjusts the values of all three RGB channels simultaneously. You can also choose to selectively adjust tonal value only for Red, Green, or Blue channels. To adjust different tonal areas, add control points directly to the curve.
- Click directly on the curve line and then drag the control point to adjust a tonal area. Dragging a control point up or down lightens or darkens the tonal area you're adjusting. Dragging a control point left or right increases or decreases the contrast.
- To delete a control point, press Ctrl (Windows) or Cmd (Mac OS) and click the control point.

Hue, saturation, and luma curves

Premiere Pro offers the following color curves that you can use to make different types of curve-based color adjustments to your clip.

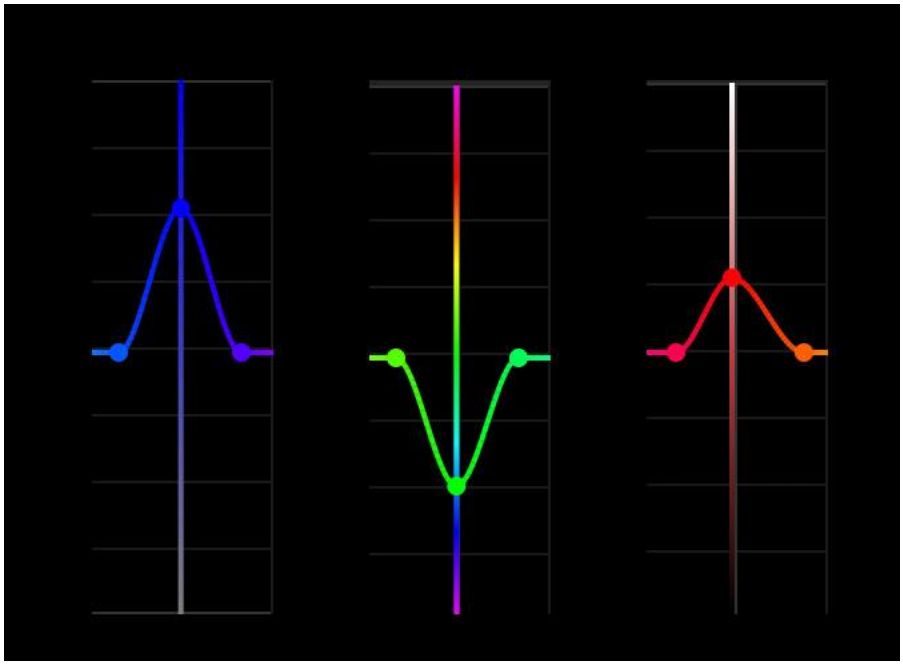
- Hue versus Saturation - Select a hue range and adjust its saturation level
- Hue versus Hue - Select a hue range and change it to another hue
- Hue versus Luma - Select a hue range and adjust the luma
- Luma versus Saturation - Select a luma range and adjust its saturation

- Saturation versus Saturation - Select a saturation range and increase or decrease its saturation

Grade color using control points

You can adjust colors using control points. Here are some of the ways you can manipulate control points to adjust your color.

- Add individual control points by clicking directly on the curve. Constrain your adjustment to a determined range by creating a minimum of three control points. You can add as many control points as you like.
- You can add three control points automatically to the curve by using the Eyedropper tool. For more information, see Sample colors.
- Drag the center control point up or down to raise or lower the output value of the selected range. For example, you can use the Hue versus Sat curve to select a green range; dragging up increases the saturation of that range of green colors in your video, while dragging down reduces the saturation.
- Press the Shift key to lock a control point on the X so it can only move up and down.
- While moving a control point, a vertical band appears to help you judge your final result. It is useful in the Hue versus Hue curve, where it can be tricky to judge the resulting hue. For example: you want to fine-tune some skin tone values which look a bit red. You can use the Hue versus Hue curve to select a range of red colors; with the center control point selected the vertical indicator helpfully shows you that pulling down shifts the red toward orange, which is much better for skin-tone.



Vertical indicator to help you estimate the output range

Remove control points

- To remove a single control point, select the control point and press Command + Click (Mac) or Control + Click (Windows).
- To remove all control points and reset the curve, double-click any control point.

Sample colors

With one of the color curves tabs open, click the Eyedropper tool to sample a color in the Program Monitor. Three control points are automatically placed on the curve. The center point corresponds to the color you selected. For the three Hue curves, this Hue value is for the selected pixel. For the Luma and Sat curves, the point is placed corresponding to the Luma or Saturation value of the pixel selected.

By default, the Eyedropper samples a 5 x 5 pixel area and averages the selected color. Press the Command (Mac) or Control (Win) keys while using the Eyedropper to sample a larger 10 x 10 pixel area.

How Premiere Pro handles curve adjustments

Premiere Pro processes effects that are applied before the current Lumetri effect (including more Lumetri Color effects) before sampling the color. If the earlier applied effects affect the color, the changed color is what gets sampled. Effects that are applied after the current Lumetri effect are not considered when sampling the color.

Sections within the Lumetri panel process from top down, so Basic, Creative, and RGB Curves all get processed before feeding into the Hue Saturations Curves. Lumetri sections that come after curves (Color Wheels, HSL Secondaries, Vignette) are not considered when sampling the color.

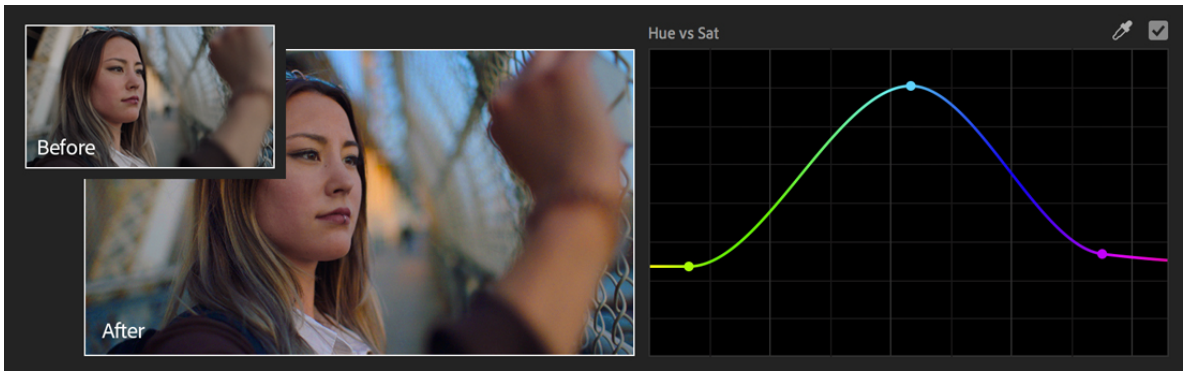
The Hue Saturation Curves themselves process in parallel, so all of the curves sample the color value at the time it feeds into the Hue Saturation Curves section.

An example to illustrate this behavior:

If you use the Hue versus Hue curve to change a green color into blue, and then use the Hue versus Luma curve to sample the resulting blue color, Premiere Pro adds the control points to the green section of the curve - the original color - not blue.

If you want to ignore the Hue versus Hue change while editing the Hue versus Luma curve, you can deselect the check box above the Hue versus Hue curve.

Example: Hue versus saturation



Hue versus saturation

This curve lets you selectively edit the saturation of any hue within an image. In this example, this curve has been used to increase the saturation levels of the image making the girl look less pale. The saturation of the blue sky and the light has also been increased to make the image as a whole look warmer.

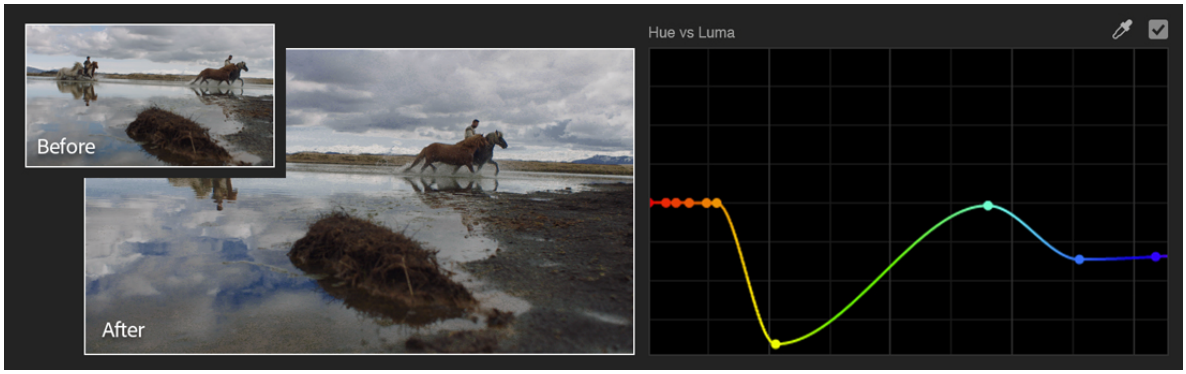
Example: Hue versus hue

Hue versus hue

This curve allows you to change a hue to another hue. In the above example, this color curve has been used to change the hue of the girl's dress.

You can also use this curve to quickly make minor but dramatic adjustments to color. For example, you can select yellowing leaves on foliage and change them to green to make the foliage look more healthy.

Example: Hue versus Luma



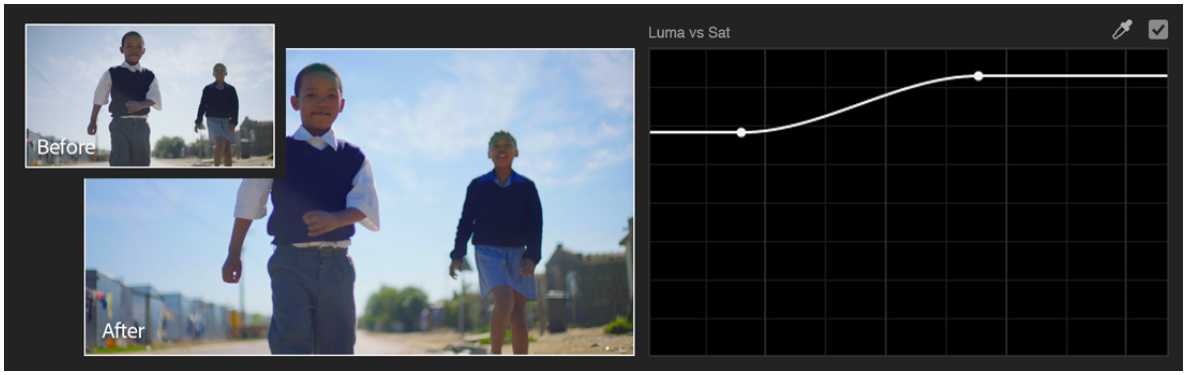
Hue versus luma

This curve lets you increase or decrease the lightness of specific colors. In the above example, the pale blue sky and its reflection in the water below has been darkened to add more drama to the image.

Note:

Adobe recommends using this curve with high-quality footage, as this can reveal pixelation or artifacts (if the original image quality is not good).

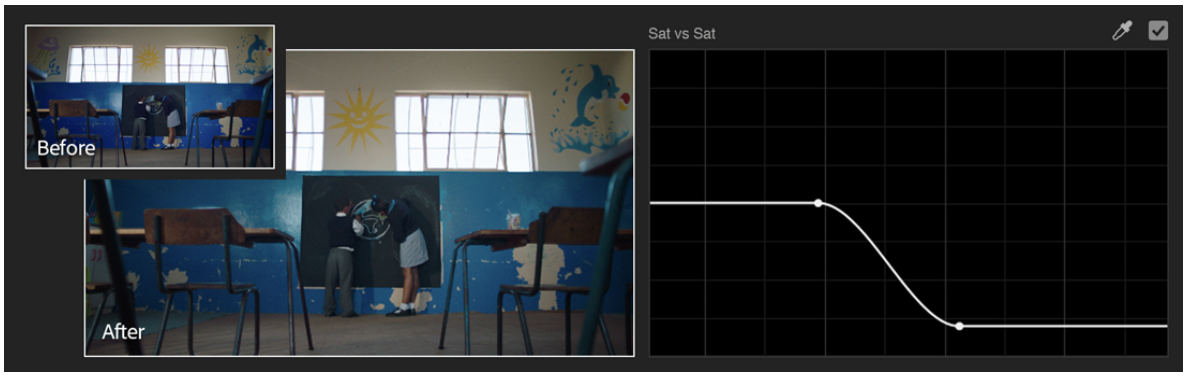
Example: Luma versus saturation



Luma versus saturation

This curve lets you adjust the saturation of an image based on image tonality rather than hue. In this example, this curve is used to slightly increase the blue tones within the luma.

Example: Saturation versus saturation



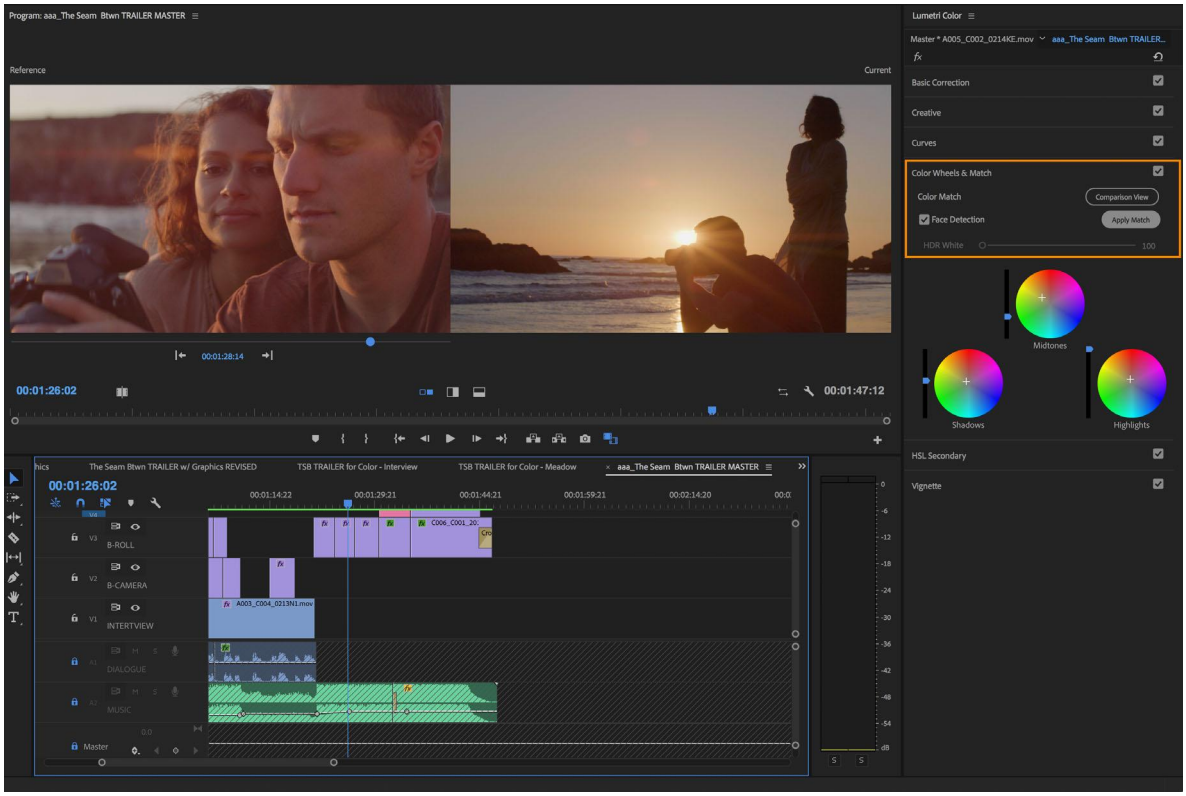
Saturation versus saturation

This curve lets you selectively manipulate image saturation. In the above example, this curve is used for desaturating only the oversaturated blue wall without affecting the similar less-saturated picture of the dolphin in a similar blue color.

Another great use of this curve is for ensuring broadcast legal saturation levels by desaturating everything above 75% saturation.

Color match shots

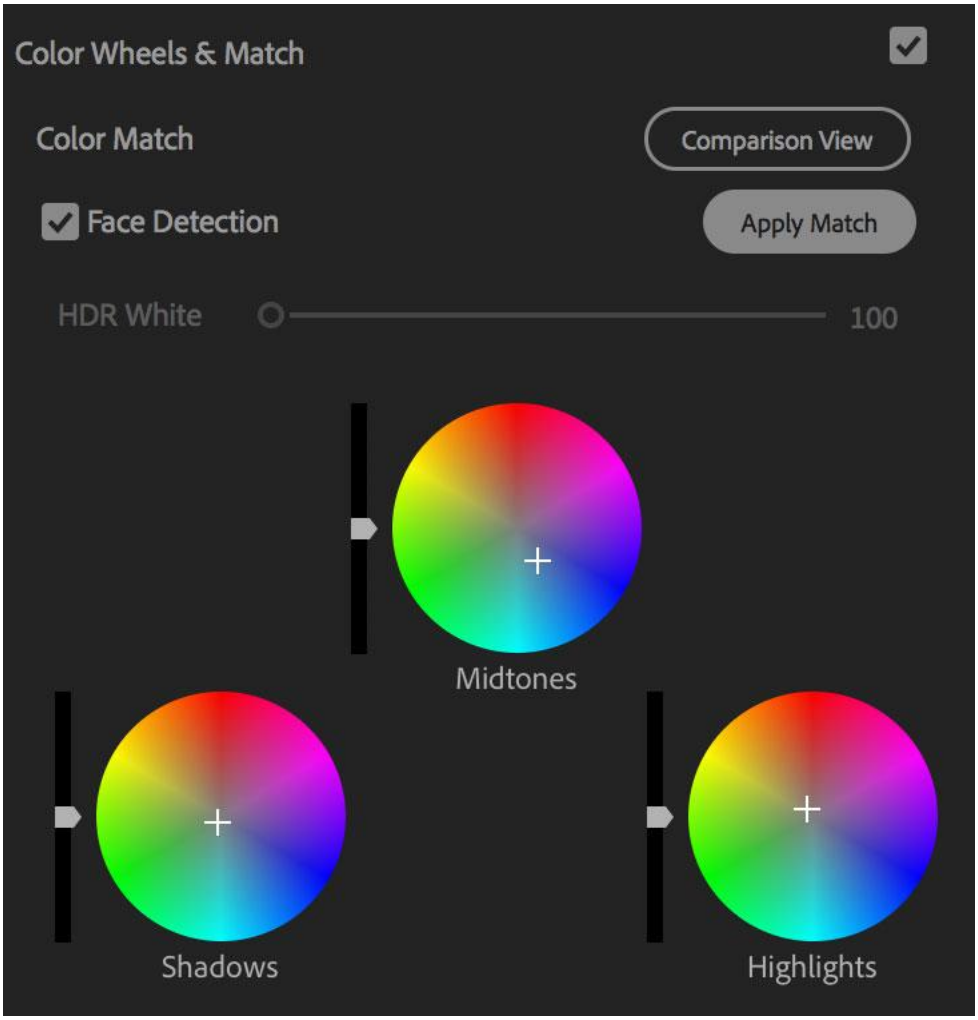
You can use the Color Matching option to compare looks of two different shots across an entire sequence to ensure color and light appearances match within a scene or across multiple scenes.



Color matching shots

To match the "current shot" (the selected clip under the playhead):

1 On the Lumetri Color panel (or in the **Effects Control** panel), click the **Color Wheels & Match** tab. To enable Comparison View in the Program Monitor, click **Comparison View**. This view allows you to select and display a reference frame, and compare the colors across the shots.



The Color Wheels & Match tab

2 Select a video frame from a different shot to use as a reference.

3 (Optional) Disable **Face Detection** if you don't have any faces in the shots.

Note:

Face Detection is on by default, and if Auto Color detects faces in either the reference or current frame it gives higher weight to the colors in the facial region.

This feature yields much higher quality matches of skin tone especially when there are distracting colors in the background, but you can disable it for situations where you want or need the whole frame to be evaluated equally.

If you use face detection, there is a slight increase in the amount of time it takes to calculate the match. If you are working with footage that does not contain any faces, disable face detection to speed up the color matching.

4 Click **Apply Match**.

Premiere Pro automatically applies Lumetri settings using the Color Wheels and Saturation control to match the colors in the current frame to the colors in the reference frame.

The Color Wheels (and Saturation slider if necessary) update to reflect the adjustment that the automatic color matching algorithm has applied.

5 If you are not satisfied with the results, you can use another shot as a reference, and match the colors again. Premiere Pro overrides the previous changes, and matches the color with the new reference shot.

Note:

If there is an existing Lumeti effect on the clip with altered parameters, some of those settings must be reset.

Adjust midtones, shadows, and highlights

Adjust midtones, shadows, and highlights

Use the color wheels to adjust intensity levels of shadows, midtones, and highlights. You can also use the accompanying sliders instead of the wheels to make these adjustments.

You can adjust the shadow or highlight detail to brighten or darken areas in an otherwise well-lit clip. You can isolate the regions that need correction and apply these adjustments. Use the Midtone color wheel to adjust the overall contrast of the clip.

- Wheels with empty centers indicate that no adjustments have been made. Click in the middle of the wheel and drag the cursor to fill in the wheels and make adjustments as required.
- If you use the slider control, drag the slider up to increase the value or drag the slider down to decrease the value. For example, drag the Shadow slider up to lighten shadows, and drag the Highlights shadow down to darken highlights.

HSL Secondary controls

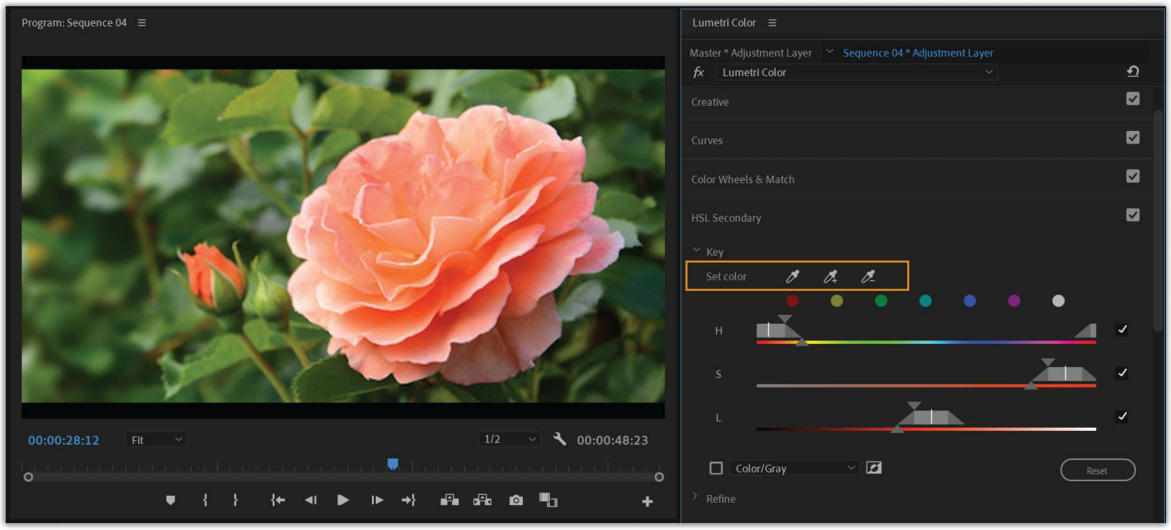
The HSL section of the Lumetri panel combines with the existing tools to give you even finer control of your shots. It is commonly used after primary color correction is complete.

The goal is control over a specific color, not the overall image. Control over a single color is useful, for example, when the overall hue saturation curves are hitting their limits. Curves are then lowered to meet broadcast safe limits. Another typical scenario includes enhancing a specific color by making it stand out from the background or keying a specific luminance range, like a sky.

To apply an HSL Secondary effect, you have to set a key, refine it and apply a color correction to it.

1. Select the **Color** workspace from the workspace bar at the top of the application. The **Lumetri Color** panel appears on the screen.
2. Open the HSL Secondary controls by clicking the **HSL Secondary** tab from the Lumetri Color panel.
3. Add an adjustment layer by selecting **File** > **New** > **Adjustment Layer**. For more information see Adjustment Layers
4. To retouch only a portion of the clip, use the options under **Key**.

   To pick a target color, click the **Set color** Eyedropper tool, and click again on a color in the clip. Use the plus and minus eyedroppers to add or remove pixels from the selection. After you select a portion of the clip, the **Hue**, **Saturation**, and **Lightness** ranges reflect your color choice.



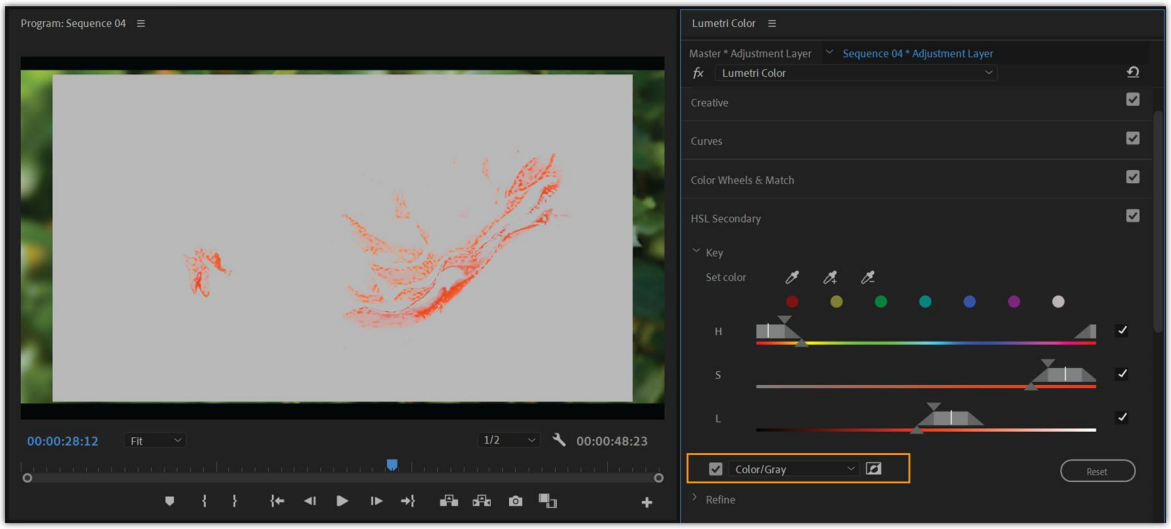
Set color

Note:

While picking a color with the eyedropper, you can press the Ctrl/Cmd modifier key to switch to a larger sample size.

Alternatively, instead of picking a color from the image, click one of the color swatches. This process selects a preset color as a starting point.

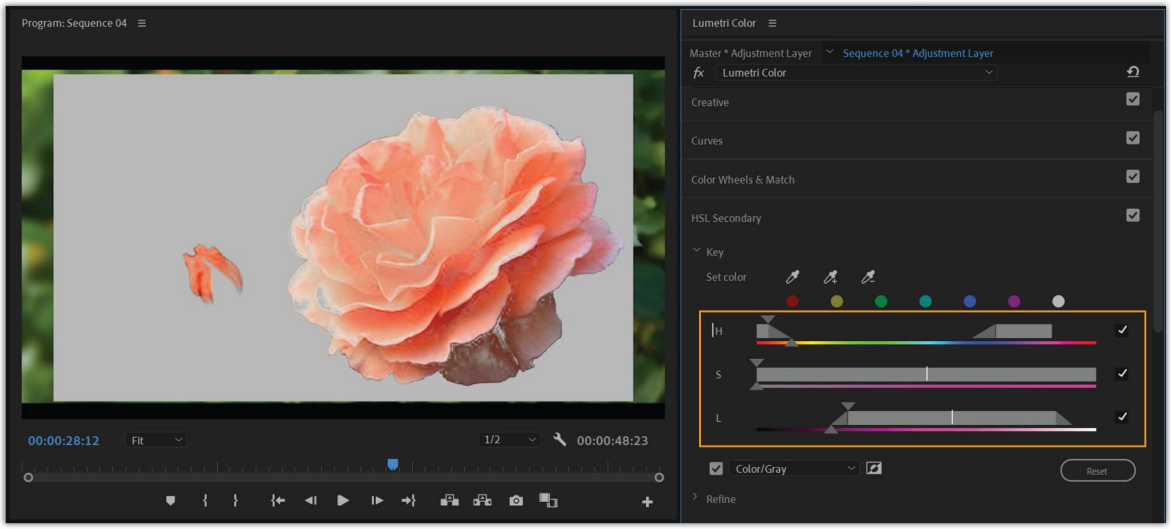
5. To view only the affected range when you manipulate a color, select the check box next to **Color/Gray**. Using the drop-down list, you can also select between **Color/Black** or **White/Black**.



Color/Gray view

6 Use the **H/S/L** sliders to adjust and refine your selection.

The triangle at the top of the slider expands or restricts the range. The triangle at the bottom makes the transition between selected and non-selected pixels smoother. To move the entire range, click in the center of the desired slider and move it.

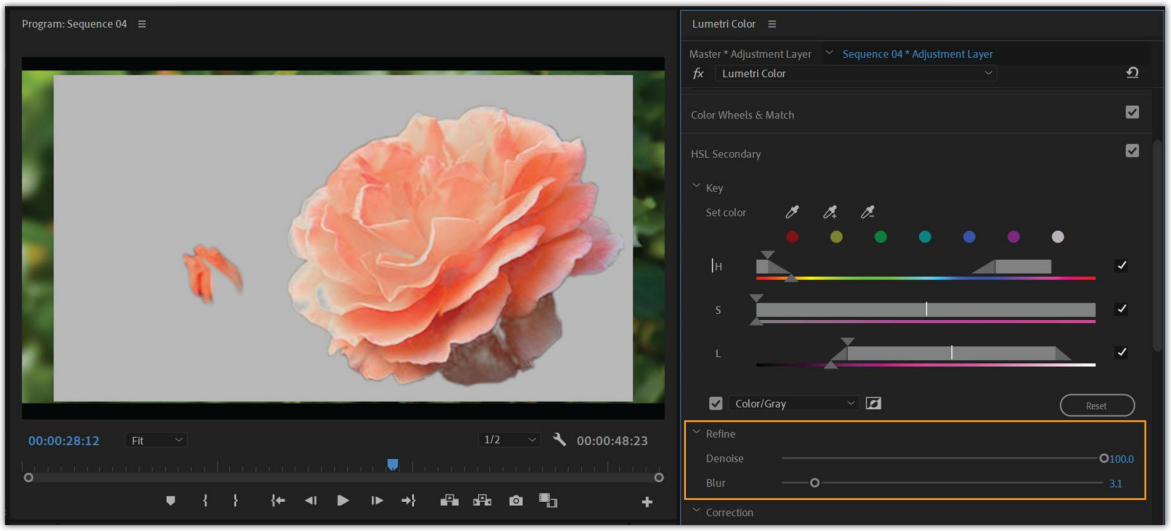


H/S/L slider

7 To reset the ranges, click the **Reset** button below the sliders or double-click the range slider.

8 Adjust the range until the mask covers the entire desired region. To refine the selection, use the options under **Refine**:

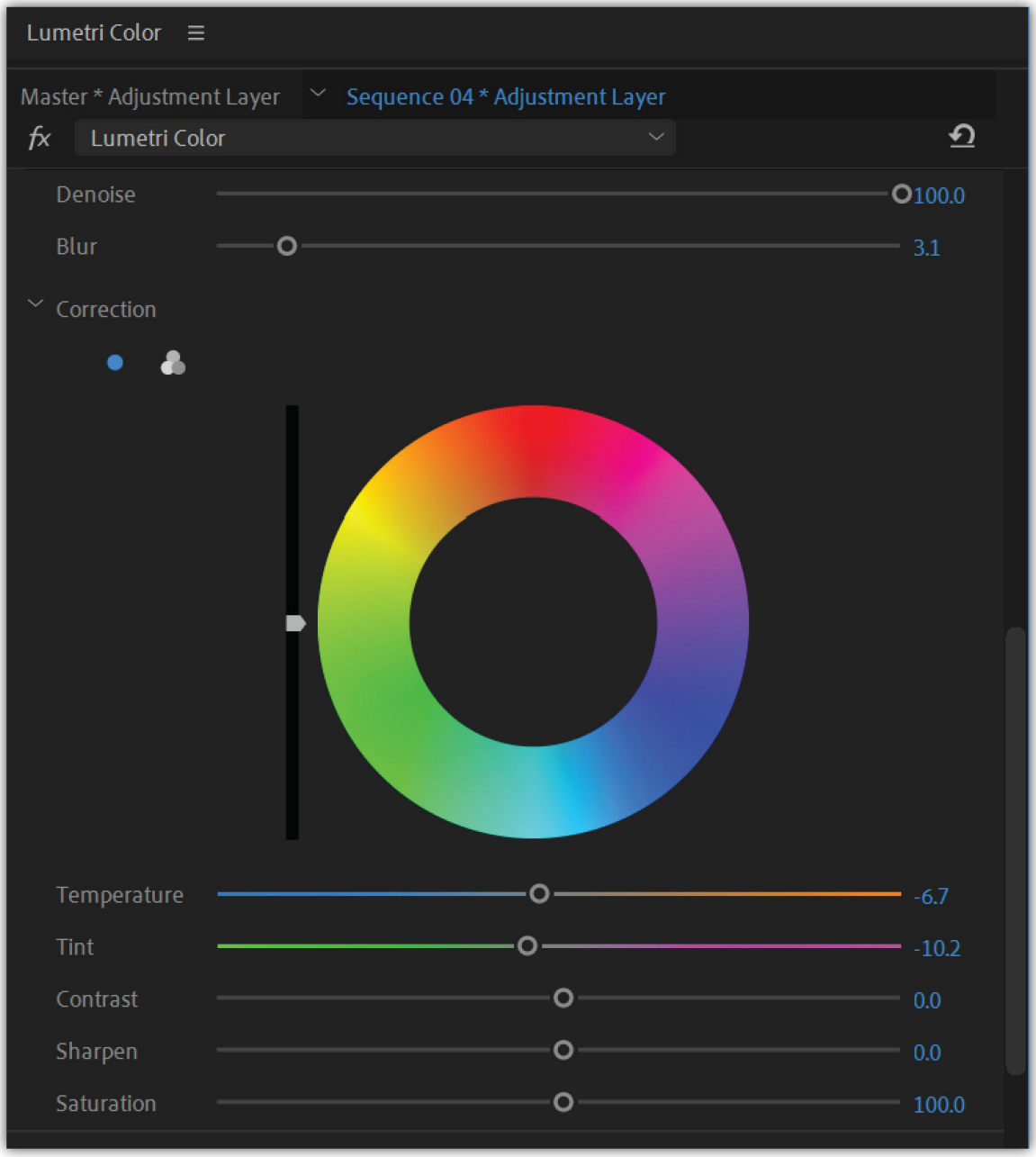
- **Denoise**: Use the denoise slider to smooth colors and remove any noise from the selection. When the image is manipulated, the colors adjust uniformly.
- **Blur**: Use the blur slider to soften the edges of the mask to blend the selection.



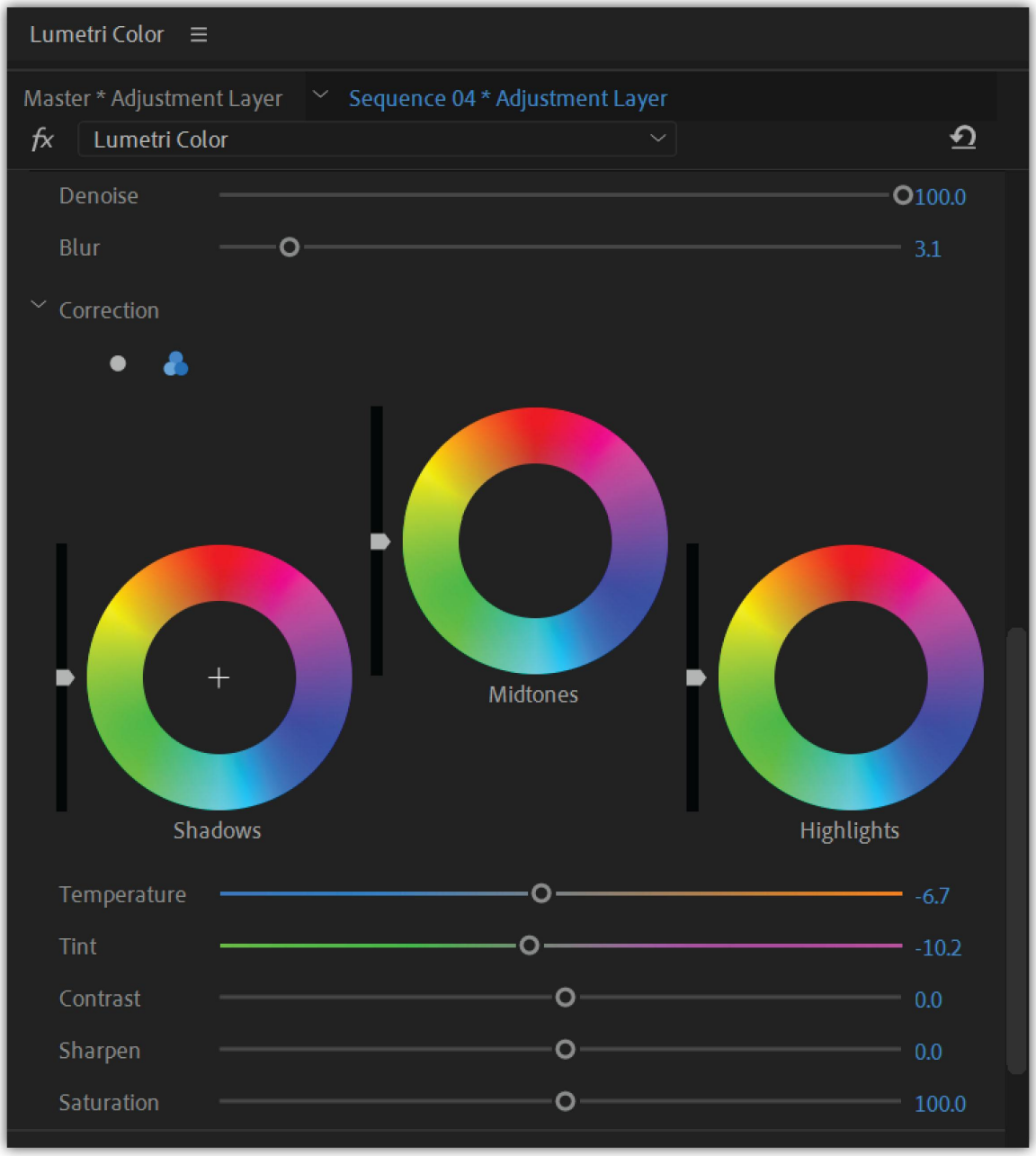
Refine

9 Once you have a well-defined key, use the grading tools in the **Correction** section to apply an isolated color correction to your key. Deselect the check box next to **Color/Gray** to view the changes.

By default, a mid-tone color wheel is displayed, but you can switch to a traditional 3-way color wheel by clicking the icon just above the wheel.



Mid-tone color wheel



3-way color wheel

Sliders for **Temperature**, **Tint**, **Contrast**, **Sharpen**, and **Saturation** are available below the color wheel to control the correction precisely.

Before

After

Apply Vignette

Apply a vignette to achieve a look that is faded out at the edges, and bright at the center.

Before (left) and after applying a vignette (right)

The Vignette controls let you control the size, shape, and amount of lightening or darkening of the edges.

Amount Sets the amount of lightening or darkening along the edges of an image. Type a number in the box, or move the slider to gradually shade the clip.

Midpoint Specifies the width of area affected by the Amount slider. Move the slider, or type a lower number to affect more of the image. Type a higher number to restrict the effect to the edges of the image.

Roundness Specifies the size (roundness) of the vignette. Negative values cause an exaggerated vignette effect, and positive values cause a less visible vignette.

Feather Defines the edge of the vignette. A smaller value creates a harder, sharper edge, whereas, a larger value indicates a softer, thicker edge.

Refine, reset, and mask

You can reset all color changes done using the **Reset Effect** option in the **Lumetri Color** panel, or from the **Effects Control** panel.

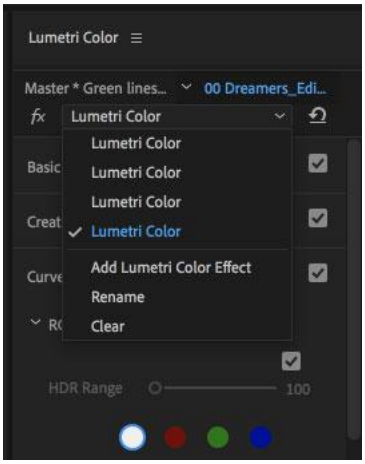
In addition, you can use the Mask tools in the Effect Controls panel to draw free-form masks and shape masks. You can draw a mask to correct a specific area in your clip using the Basic Correction color tools. Or, you can use an inverse mask selection to exclude the masked area from color corrections applied to the rest of the clip. In addition, you can add multiple shape masks with different color adjustments applied to different areas of a clip.

Create and edit multiple Lumetri color effects

You can create multiple Lumetri color effects, and stack or layer them in the Lumetri Color panel.

1 On the **Lumetri Color** panel, click the **Lumetri Color** tab.

   In the fx drop-down list, select **Add Lumetri Color Effect** to create a new effect. When you add a new effect, Premiere Pro creates a new **Lumetri Color** with the name **Lumetri Color**.



Lumetri instances are placed in the same order as in the Effects Control panel (top to bottom). The currently selected instance is highlighted in blue and has a check mark to the left.

2 You can rename these effects for better organization. To rename an effect. select **Rename** from the fx drop-down list.

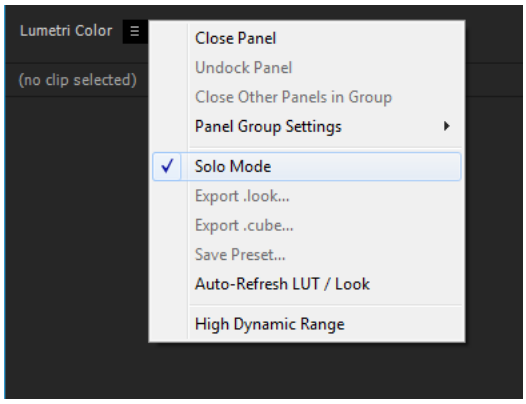
To delete an effect, select the effect you want to delete (it is highlighted in blue), and click **Clear** from the fx drop-down list.

When no Lumetri instances are present, only the **Add Lumetri Color Effect** option is enabled.

Note:

When you delete an effect, Premiere Pro directly deletes it without prompting you for confirmation.

Export Looks, LUTs, and save presets



Save Looks, LUTs, and presets in a few clicks

Premiere Pro lets you easily save and reuse your color adjustments in different projects or applications. You can export all color grading information as a .look file or a LUT file to use in Adobe Premiere Pro or a third-party application.

Select the Lumetri Color pop-up menu, and choose:

Export .look Exports color adjustments as a Lumetri Look preset file in .look format.

Export .cube Exports Lookup tables in .cube format for import into other color grading applications.

You can also customize individual color effect settings and save them as presets.

Select the Lumetri Color pop-up menu, and select Save Preset. In the Save Preset dialog box, specify a name for your preset. If desired, enter a description. For more details, Create and save an effect preset.

Install Custom LUT files

You can install custom LUT files and have them appear in the **Lumetri Color** panel. To install a custom LUT file, first create one or more of the directories listed below, and then copy your custom LUT files to that folder.

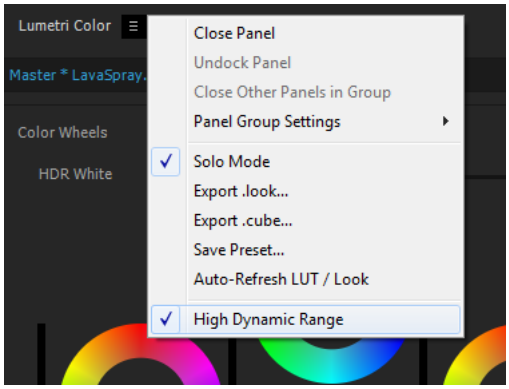
Custom LUT directories	macOS	Windows
Available only to the local user	/Users/<user_name>/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Creative /Users/<user_name>/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Technical	C:\Users\<user_name>\AppData\Roaming\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Creative C:\Users\<user_name>\AppData\Roaming\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Technical
Available to all users	/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Creative /Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Technical	C:\Program Files\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Creative C:\Program Files\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Technical

Premiere Pro scans the folders at launch and loads LUT files from these directories. LUTs in the Creative directories appear in the **Creative Looks** dropdown, and LUTs in the Technical directories appear in the **Input LUT** dropdowns.

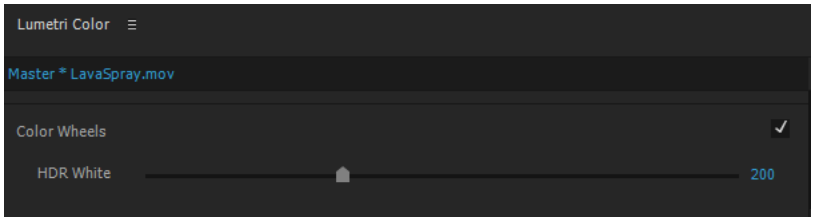
High Dynamic Range controls

The High Dynamic Range controls in the Lumetri Color panel give you access to a wide range of shadow and highlight detail. You can use the following tools to make precise color adjustments to your HDR video footage to show rich details:

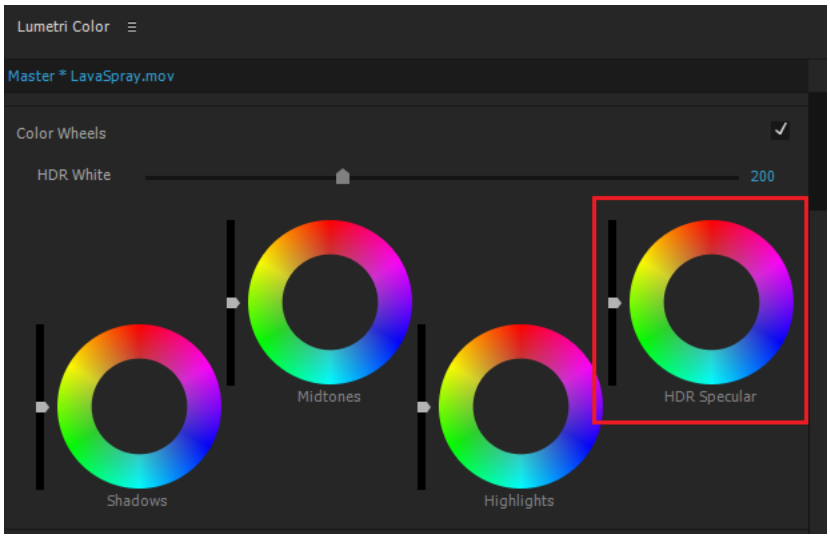
- **HDR Switch**: Switch the grading functions in Lumetri panel to HDR mode from the default SDR mode that work for a range of 0-100.



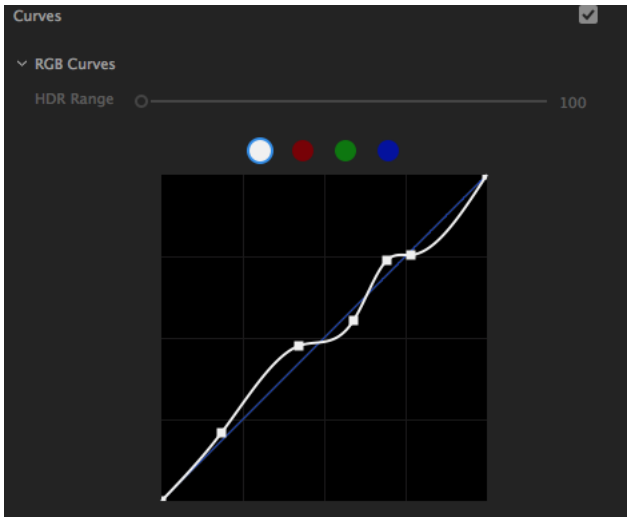
- **HDR White point selection**: Set a white point range greater than 100, which is compatible with HDR.



- **Specular White control**: Adjust tone at given HDR white value. In example, if white point is set to 200, all values above 200 must change while adjusting HDR Specular control.



- **Adjustable RGB curve range control**: Adjust the ranges for shadows/midtones/highlights allowing an HDR range between 0-10000 Nits.



Adjustable RGB curve range control

HSL Secondaries

HSL Secondaries provide more color tools to isolate a color/luma key and apply a secondary color correction to it.

How to find the HSL Control

To locate the HSL control, open Lumetri Panel and select **HSL Secondary** section. Or:

- Add **Lumetri Color**effect.
- Open the **Effects Control** Panel.
- Twirl-down **Lumetri Effect** and select **HSL Secondary**section.

How to set a Key

To set a target range, click “Key” to twirl down the range selector controls.

1. You can use eyedroppers to select/add/exclude target ranges. Select an eyedropper (for example. 'Set Color'), move over the color range you'd like to sample, and then click to apply the range. If you hold down the Cmd/Ctrl modifier key while hovering over the program monitor, you can set the eyedropper to a 5x5 pixel selection.
2. Select a color range from the color range presets (C/M/Y/R/G/B).

Use the range selector tools to fine tune the range. To move the entire range:

1. Click the desired H/S/L slider and move it to left/right while holding down the mouse key.
2. Use the triangles at the top of the slider to expand/restrict the range and the bottom triangle to feather the selection.
3. Deselect Hue, Saturation, Lightness ranges entirely. When deselected, the entire range is included in the key.
4. By deselecting H,S ranges you can quickly adjust luma-range for applying a lightness key.
5. Drag to set or add colors to the HSL range.

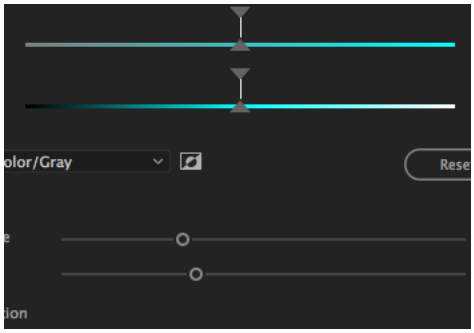
To reset the ranges, click the reset button below the sliders or double-click the appropriate range to reset a single range. Use the key option (Colors/Black, Color/Gray, or White/Black) below the slider controls to view the selected range of the image. Use the Invert button next to it to invert the key.

Note:

- The preview auto toggles to on/off while adjusting HSL-sliders, Denoise, and Blur controls. It makes the key preview workflow easier while adjusting the key.
- When the color picker is in use, the previously applied look is still visible in the program monitor, ensuring that the users are in control of those colors that have been picked already.

Correction

Use the provided grading tools in the **Correction** section such as: Color Wheels. The default color wheel gets displayed in a mid-tone control. To switch to a three-way control (like the Lumetri wheels section), click the accordion button at the top.



HSL Secondaries

Control Surface Support for Lumetri Color

Lumetri panel grading controls can now be mapped to control surface devices (such as Tangent Devices - Elements/Wave/Ripple).

To set up a Tangent control surface device:

1. Install Premiere Pro and the Tangent Hub software (See the Tangent Devices Support website for details).
2. In Premiere Pro, click Open Preferences - Control Surface.
3. Click Add and choose Tangent and save PR Project.

PR installs a pre-configured Tangent control mapping layout, which provides a good starting point to control PR/Lumetri. The default mapping has the following modes: [Editing], [Lumetri - Basic],[Lumetri - Creative], [Lumetri - Curves], [Lumetri - Wheels], [Lumetri - HSL], [Lumetri - Vignette]. Each mode has a set of pre-configured commands. The mapping of the commands can be manually changed in Tangent HUB software if necessary (See Tangent Support website for details).

Note:

Third-party control surfaces are also supported by installing a plug-in from third-party websites.

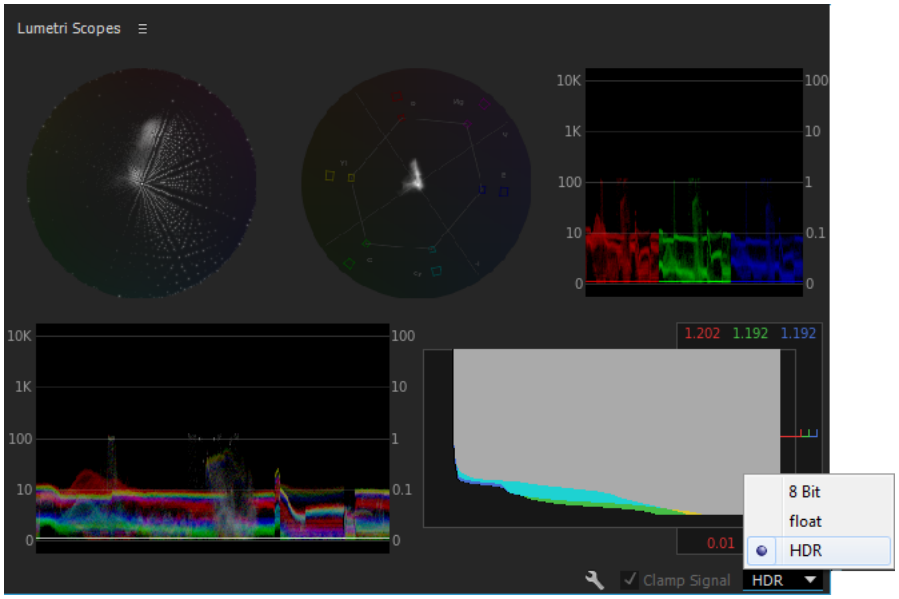
How to use the control surface with Lumetri

To get to the corresponding grading mode in Premiere Pro, select a section in Lumetri panel. For example, selecting the Wheels section in Lumetri panel maps the control surface hardware to Wheels mode and selecting Creative changes the mode and maps the corresponding wheels and sliders. You can also manually select a mode from the control surface device if the mode was mapped (that is Elements). The Lumetri panel UI then shows the corresponding section if the panel is visible. The last used mode remains active until manually switched to another one.

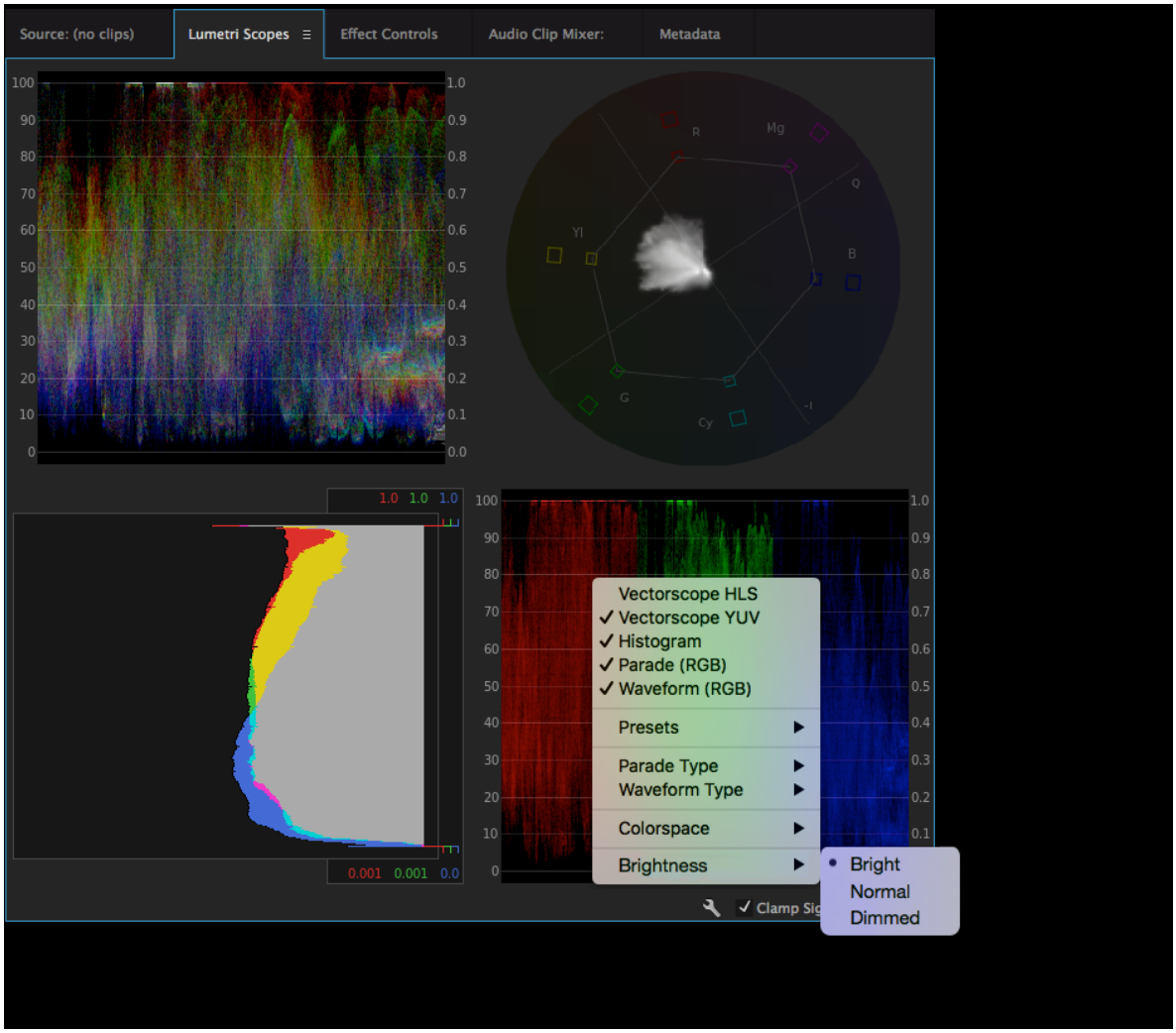
View Lumetri scopes

The Lumetri Scopes panel (Window > Lumetri Scopes) displays a set of resizeable built-in video scopes: Vectorscopes, Histogram, Parade, and Waveform. These scopes help you accurately evaluate and color-correct your clips. At any given point, you can display all five scopes in the Lumetri Scopes panel.

You can select 8-bit, float, or HDR in the drop-down list on the lower-right corner of the Lumetri Scopes panel depending on the nature of scopes that you want to analyze. For example, the scopes change to high dynamic range data ranges when you select HDR, with the scope scale showing a range between 0-10000 Nits.



Lumetri Scopes panel



Lumetri Scopes panel

Vectorscopes You can select from two available vectorscopes:

- **Vectorscope HLS:** Displays hue, saturation, lightness, and signal information in a glance
- **Vectorscope YUV:** Displays a circular chart, similar to a color wheel, that shows the video's chrominance information

Histogram Displays a statistical analysis of the pixel density at each color intensity level.

Histograms can help you accurately evaluate shadows, midtones, and highlights, and adjust the overall image tonal scale.

Parade Displays waveforms representing levels of the luminance and color difference channels in the digital video signal. You can choose from RGB, YUV, RGB-White, and YUV-White parade types.

For example, if you are comfortable with viewing YUV waveforms, you can use the YUV Parade scope when making color and luminance adjustments. On the other hand, if you want to compare the relationship between the red, green, and blue channels, use the RGB Parade scope that displays waveforms representing the levels of the red, green, and blue channels in a clip.

Waveform You can select from the following available waveform scopes:

- **RGB waveform:** Displays the RGB signals overlaid to give a snapshot view of the signal level of all the color channels
- **Luma waveform**: Displays the IRE values between –20 to 120, allowing you to effectively analyze the brightness of shots and measure the contrast ratio
- **YC waveform:** Displays the luminance (represented as green in the waveform) and chrominance (represented as blue) values in your clip
- **YC no Chroma waveform:** Displays only the luminance values in your clip

Brightness You can select from the following available brightness settings:

- Bright = 125%
- Normal = 100%
- Dimmed = 50%

SpeedLooks Studio Linear look bundle

The Lumetri creative look presets have been replaced with a new package, called the SpeedLooks Studio Linear. These presets are optimized for Rec709/DSLR footage. To find the new presets:

1. Open Lumetri Panel and further select the **Creative** section.
2. In the **Creative** section, select the Look dropdown or use thumbnail preview to navigate through the pre-installed look presets.
3. The new preset is labeled "SL". That is, "SL - Clean Fuji A HDR".

Note:

The previous SpeedLooks Log bundle (Camera Patches + Creative Looks) has been removed from Lumetri panel. Adobe supports these presets from legacy projects, however, and they are still available as Lumetri effect presets.

Touch and gesture

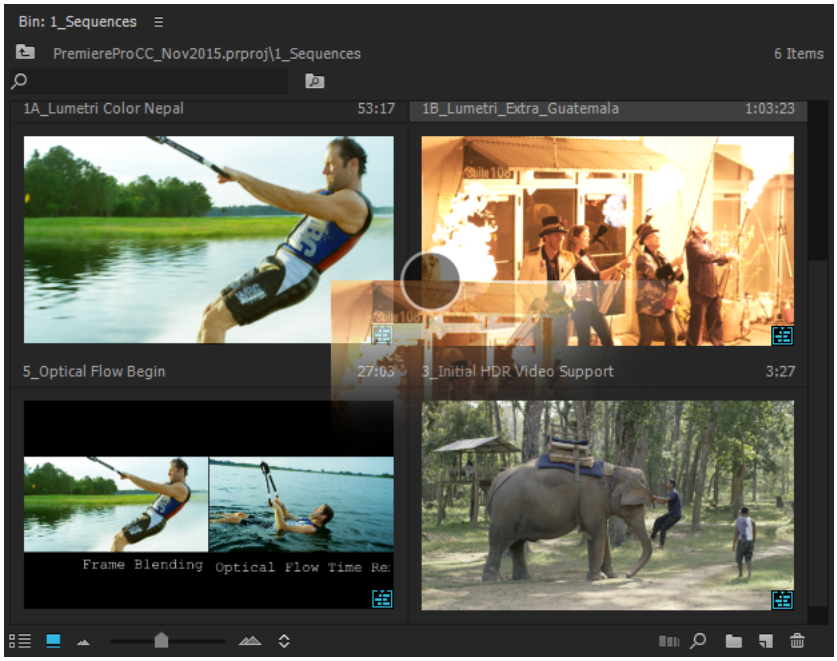
Using touch and gesture actions in Premiere Pro

Now you can control Premiere Pro through touch with Microsoft Surface Pro and Windows. Use multi-touch devices to augment a powerful keyboard-driven workflow. Using simple gestures, you can do tasks such as building a cut, scrubbing media, marking in and out points, drag-and-drop clips onto a timeline, and making edits.

With a range of touch and gesture features designed for touch devices such as the Microsoft Surface Pro series, the November 2015 release of Premiere Pro offers a simplified and faster editing workflow that utilizes the power of a touch interface. Using touch and gesture actions, you can scrub, select, and edit clips into a sequence to create a rough cut. The touch features are designed for use primarily in an assembly or rough cut workflow, but the thumbnail controls and Program Monitor drop-zones are not specific to touch. You can also use them in traditional mouse-based editing workflows.

One-finger tap/drag

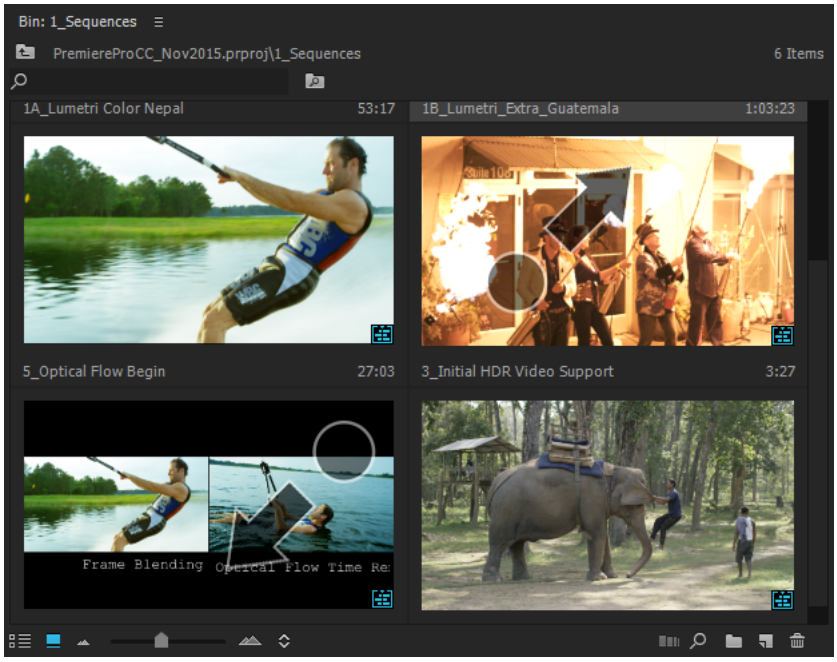
Using a single finger tap, you can select a clip in the Project panel to enable the thumbnail controls on the clip. Tap the thumbnail control's button or drag the clip to perform scrubbing actions. With one finger, you can drag the clip to the Program Monitor for use with the edit drop-zones, or drag and add to the Timeline panel.



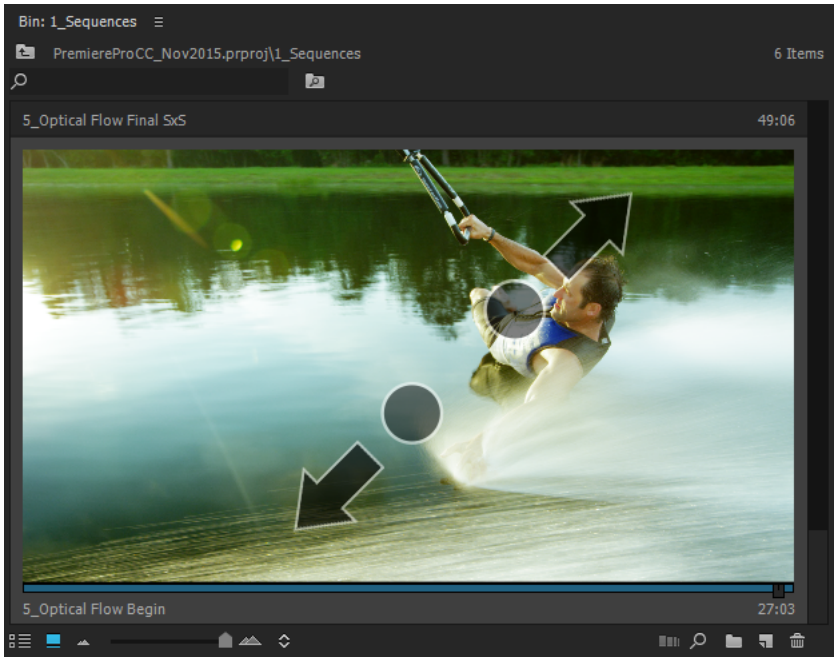
Touch and drag action

Two-finger pinch to zoom

Using two fingers in a pinching motion toward each other you can zoom out a clip. Spreading apart two fingers zooms in the clip. You can zoom in the Project panel (in both List and Icon views), the Monitor panels, and the Timeline panel.



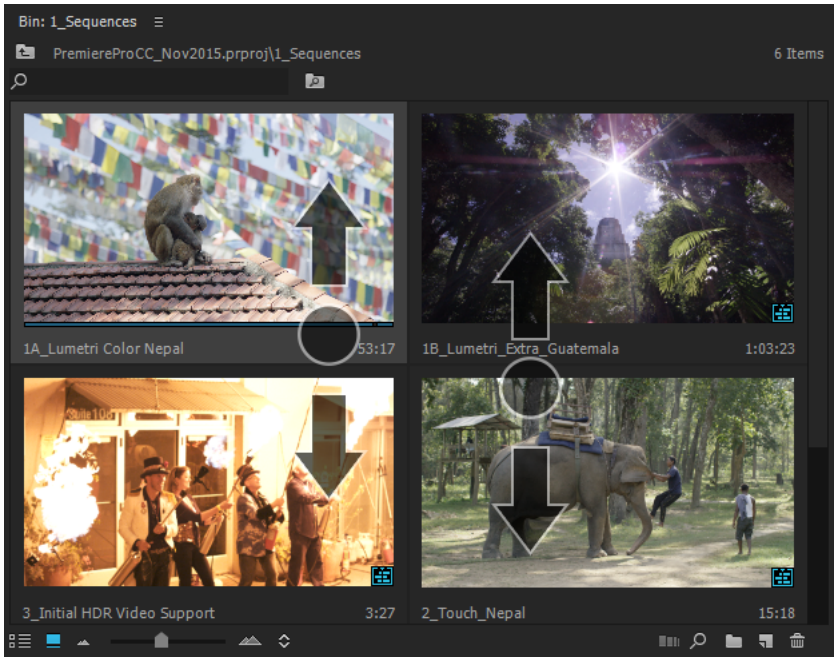
Zoom in



Zoom in

Two-finger scroll

You can scroll panels that include vertical or horizontal scroll bars with two fingers moving in the same direction. In panels such as the Timeline that contains multiple scrolling zones, you can scroll in only one direction and in the zone where the scrolling gesture began.



Scroll up and scroll down

Two-finger scrub

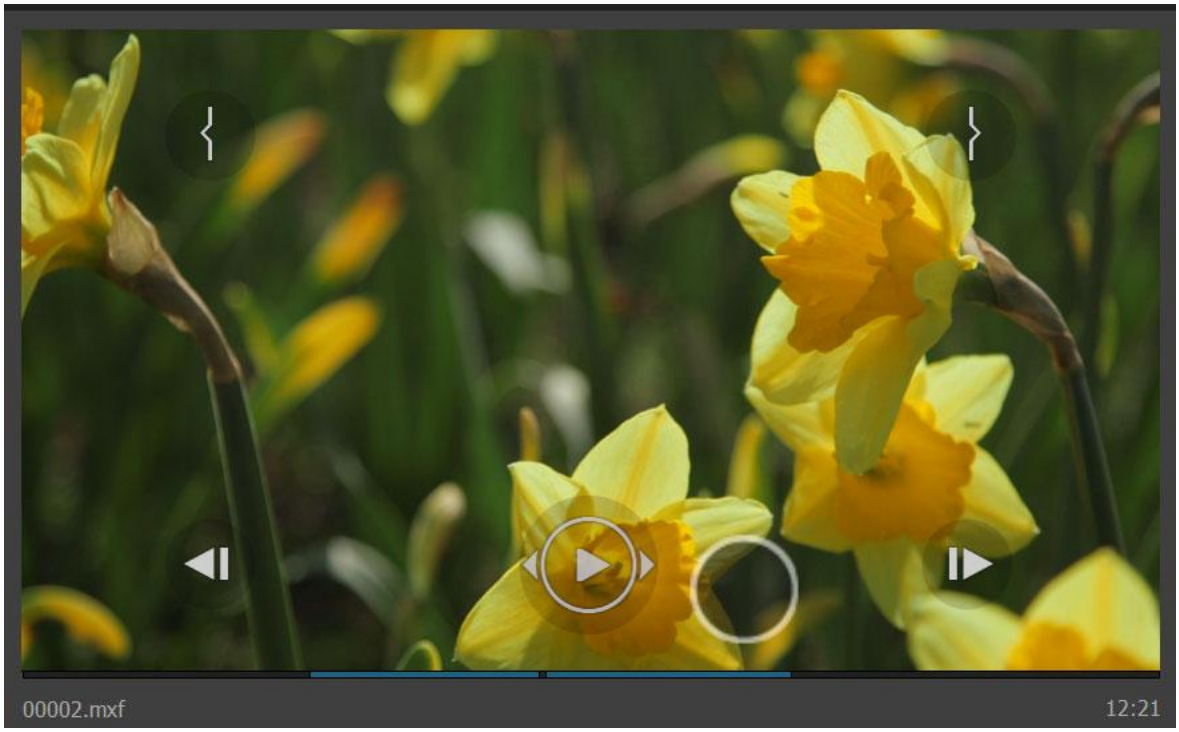
Using two fingers in a gesture like the scroll gesture, you can scrub back and forth clips and sequences in the Project panel Icon View and in the Monitor panels similar to hover scrubbing. The scrubbing gesture moves the playhead for the clip/sequence in a 1:1 relationship based on the width of the thumbnail/monitor, up to 30 minutes in duration. Each additional 30-minute duration requires another scrub gesture-the playhead remain where it was stopped at the end of each gesture.

To use the two-finger scrub gesture on a clip in the Project panel, tap the clip to select it. The thumbnail controls appear.

Scrubbing

Thumbnail controls in the Project panel

With the Project panel set to Icon View, you can select a clip to reveal a set of thumbnail controls that can be used to play, scrub, and mark a clip. Tap the buttons or drag to perform a scrub of that button's action. The thumbnail controls always appear on a clip when using a touch gesture. If you are using a mouse, you can use the controls by enabling the **Thumbnail controls for all pointing devices** setting in the Project panel's **Settings** menu.



Thumbnail controls

Touch and gesture actions on buttons

Frame Step button

Tapping or clicking the Frame Step button advances one frame in the direction of the button's arrow. Dragging the button with a touch or mouse slowly advances the clip in increasing increments up to full-speed (1x) playback.

Shuttle button

The Frame Step button becomes the Shuttle button while playing back the clip. Tapping or clicking the Shuttle button increases the speed of playback in doubling increments, up to the maximum (32x) playback speed in the direction of the button's arrow. Dragging the button with a touch or mouse increases from full-speed (1x) playback to maximum (32x) playback.

In-Point and Out-Point buttons

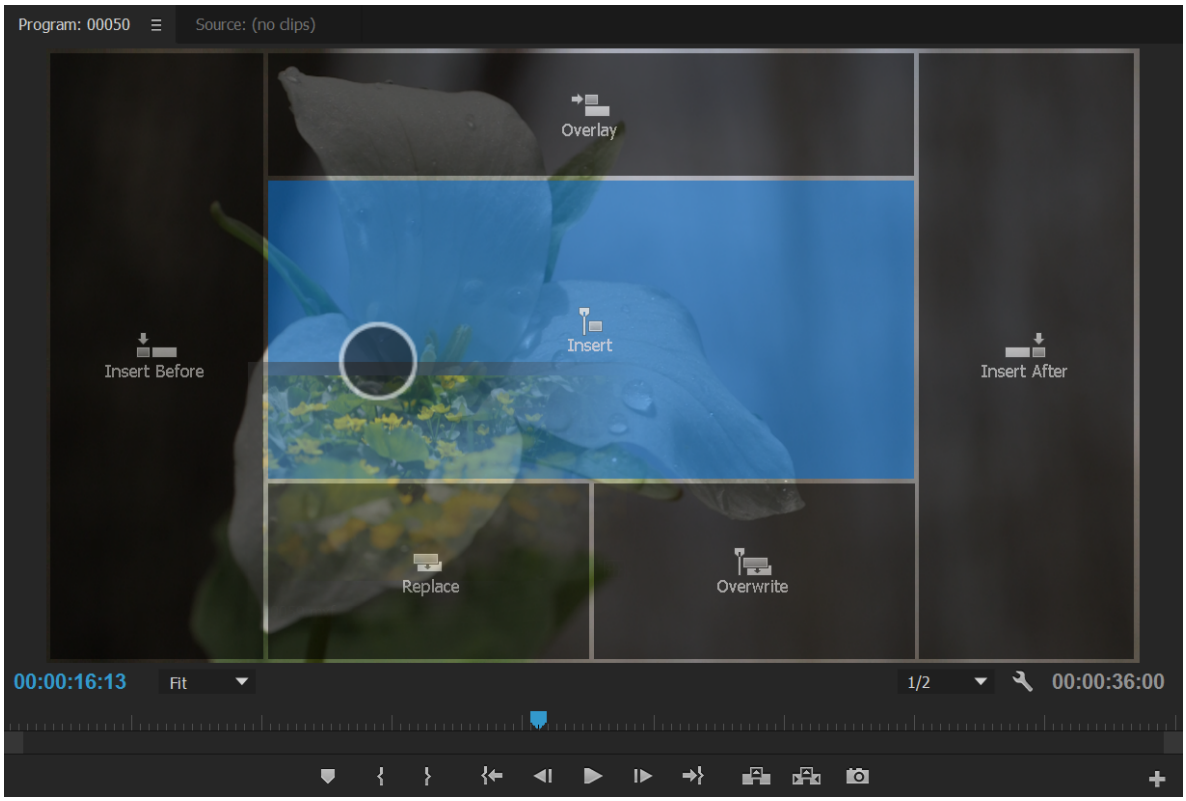
The Mark-In and Mark-Out buttons mark the in and out points on the clip, either while pausing or playing back. Dragging the button using touch or mouse scrubs the in or out point to the desired location and updates the clip's thumbnail to display the frame where the mark has been placed.

Editing with clips from the Project panel

To edit a clip into a sequence, tap-and-hold or click-and-hold anywhere on the clip thumbnail that is not occupied by a thumbnail control button (the largest target zone for dragging is in the center), and then drag the clip to the Timeline panel or to the Program Monitor. Using touch only (no keyboard modifiers available), you can perform only Overwrite edits when dragging to the Timeline panel.

Drag-and-drop editing using the Program monitor drop-zones

Dragging to the Program Monitor allows the editor to perform six different types of edits without the need of modifier keys. Drop-zones for specific edit functions appear over the Program Monitor when dragging a clip to it using touch or the mouse.



Drop zones

Insert

The Insert drop-zone edits the clip in the sequence at the playhead (or in/out points, if present), respecting the Timeline panel's source patching. Clips after the insertion point are moved later (rippled) in the sequence, unless their track is locked.

Overwrite

The Overwrite drop-zone edits the clip in the sequence at the playhead (or in/out points, if present), respecting the Timeline's source patching. Clips after the insertion point are overwritten for the duration of the source clip. Locked tracks are not overwritten.

Insert Before/Insert After

The Insert Before and Insert After drop-zones edit a clip before or after the clip at the playhead, respectively. These drop-zones respect the Timeline panel's source patching; if there is no content on the patched tracks at the playhead, the edit is performed as an Insert edit instead. In and out points are ignored, unless the edit is performed as an Insert edit. Clips after the insertion point are moved later in the sequence, unless their track is locked.

Replace

The Replace drop-zone replaces a clip at the playhead if there is content on the patched tracks at the playhead; otherwise, no edit is performed. If a selection exists in the sequence, the selection is used for the Replace edit and ignores the playhead position. If more than one clip is selected in the Project panel and Replace is used, only the first clip in the selection is used to perform the edit.

Overlay

The Overlay drop-zone places a clip on the lowest empty track at the playhead (or in/out points, if present) that does not cause a clip collision in the sequence. The edit is performed as an Overwrite to the empty region of the sequence, so clips after the insertion point are not moved later in the sequence. Source patching controls which parts of a source clip are edited into the sequence, but the tracks to which they are mapped have no influence on the edit. If no available tracks exist, Premiere Pro creates a new one.

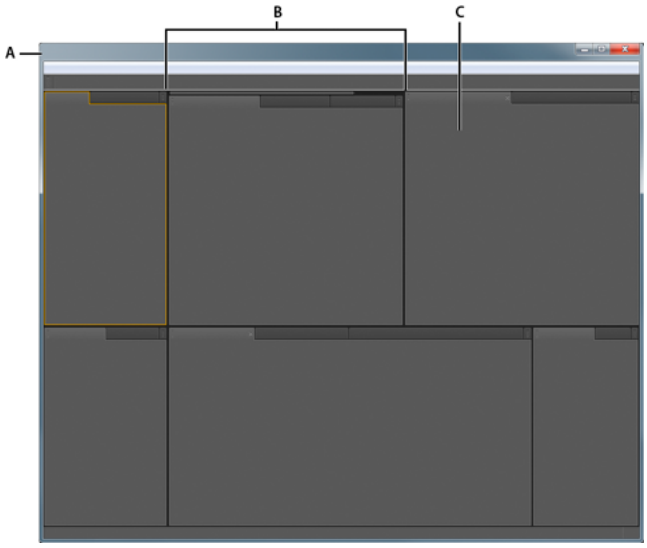
NOTE: Sometimes, the same result can get produced when dragging a thumbnail into different drop zones. For example, with the playhead parked at the end of the last clip that was edited into a sequence, the monitor is looking forward at a black frame. In this case, dropping a thumbnail on "Insert After", "Insert" and "Overwrite" all produce the same result, with the clip being edited into the sequence after the last clip.

Workspaces

Adobe video and audio applications provide a consistent, customizable workspace. Although each application has its own set of panels (such as Project, Metadata, and Timeline), you move and group panels in the same way across products.

The main window of a program is the application window. Panels are organized in this window in an arrangement called a workspace. The default workspace contains groups of panels and panels that stand alone.

You customize a workspace by arranging panels in the layout that best suits your working style. As you rearrange panels, the other panels resize automatically to fit the window. You can create and save several custom workspaces for different tasks—for example, one for editing and one for previewing.

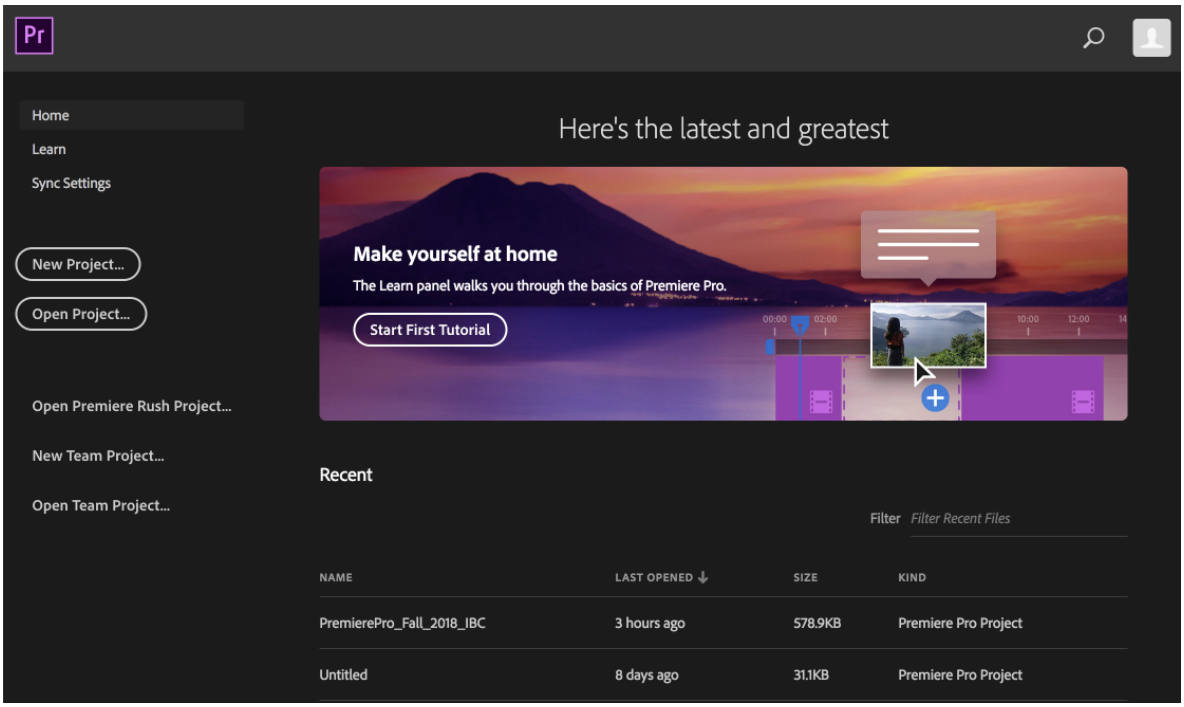


Example workspace
***A** Application window **B** Grouped panels **C** Individual panel*

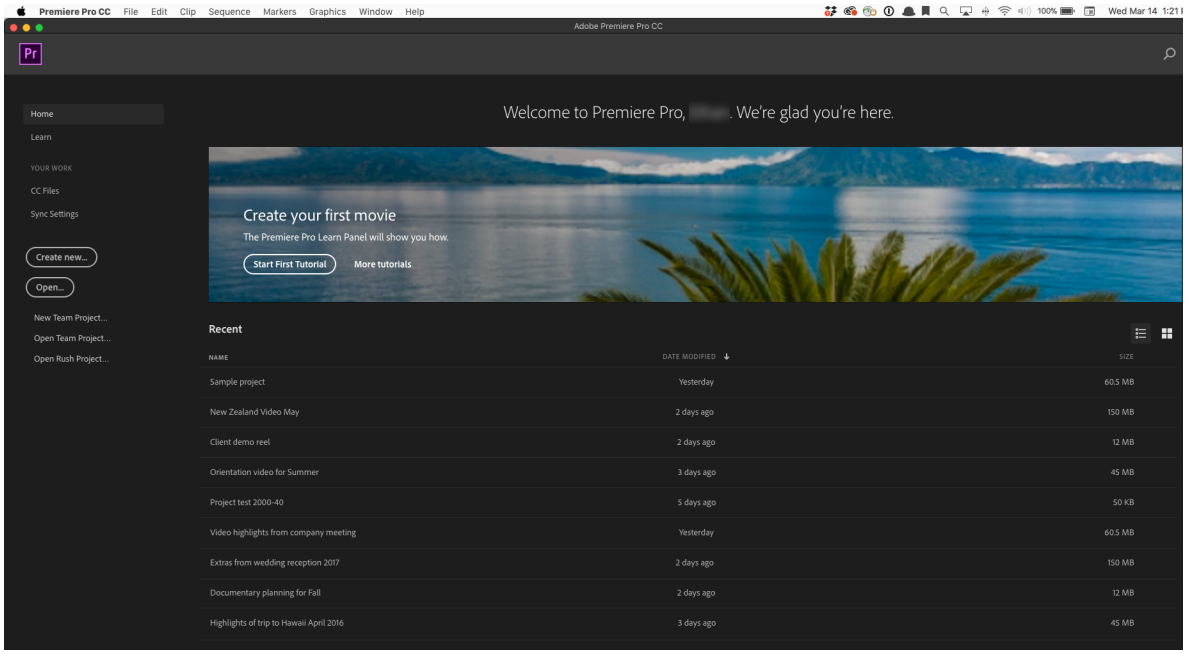
You can use floating windows to create a workspace more like workspaces in previous versions of Adobe applications, or to place panels on multiple monitors.

Navigate and use the Home screen

The Home screen makes it easier for you to get started quickly with Premiere Pro. You can now use the options on the left hand side to start a new project or open an existing project. The right side of the Home screen provides access to in-application tutorials, and other tutorials and documentation available online.



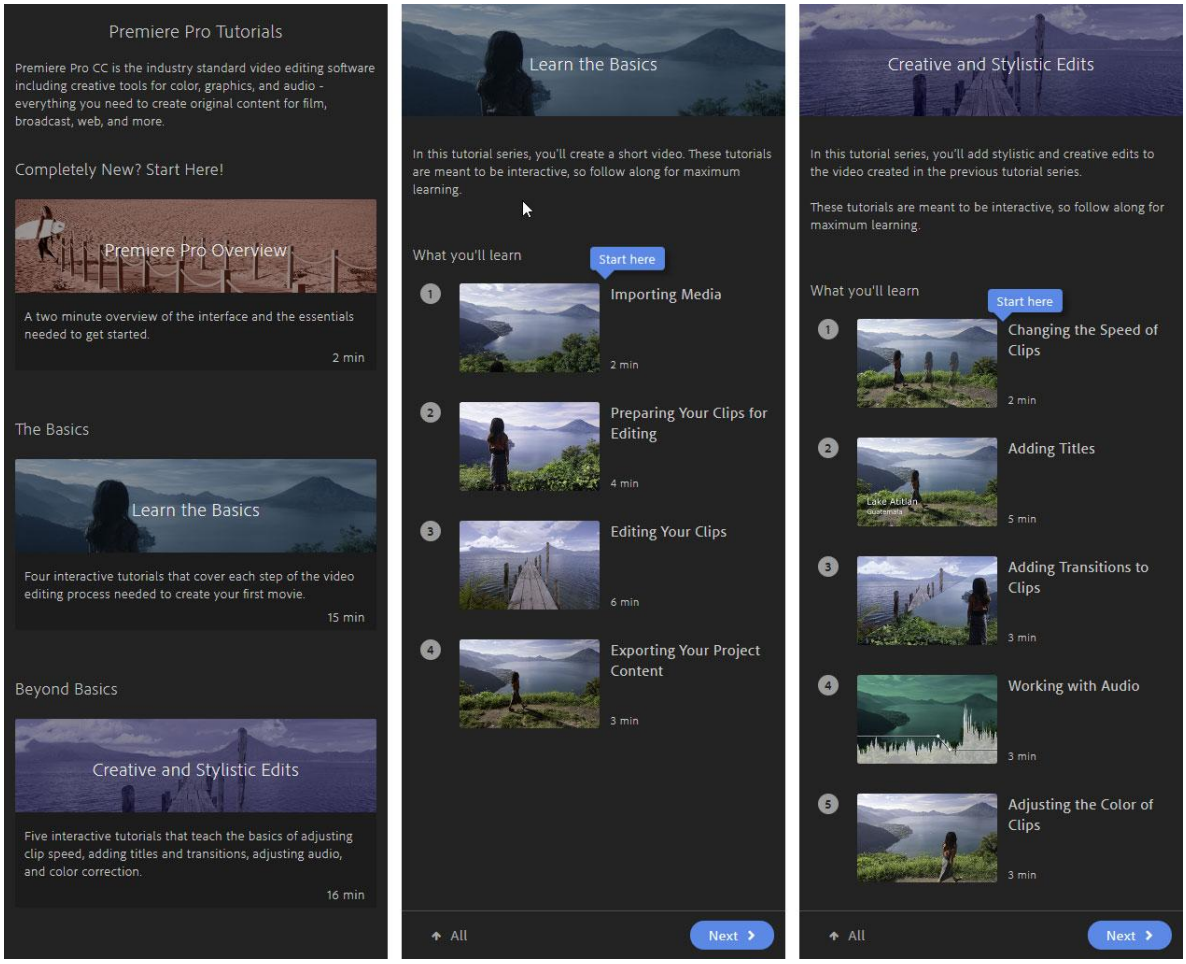
The Premiere Pro home screen when you first launch it



The Premiere Pro Home screen after you have created and saved some projects

The content on the Home screen evolves over time as you use Premiere Pro. As you work on more projects and get more experience, your recent projects are displayed on the Home screen and the number of tutorials displayed are reduced.

Premiere Pro also includes tutorials to get you ramped up. You can access these tutorials from the Learn panel or by clicking Learn on the Home screen.


Premiere Pro Tutorials
Premiere Pro CC is the industry standard video editing software including creative tools for color, graphics, and audio - everything you need to create original content for film, broadcast, web, and more.
Completely New? Start Here!
Premiere Pro Overview
A two minute overview of the interface and the essentials needed to get started.
2 min
The Basics
Learn the Basics
Four interactive tutorials that cover each step of the video editing process needed to create your first movie.
15 min
Beyond Basics
Creative and Stylistic Edits
Five interactive tutorials that teach the basics of adjusting clip speed, adding titles and transitions, adjusting audio, and color correction.
16 min
Learn the Basics
In this tutorial series, you'll create a short video. These tutorials are meant to be interactive, so follow along for maximum learning.
What you'll learn
Start here
1 Importing Media 2 min
2 Preparing Your Clips for Editing 4 min
3 Editing Your Clips 6 min
4 Exporting Your Project Content 3 min
All
Next
Creative and Stylistic Edits
In this tutorial series, you'll add stylistic and creative edits to the video created in the previous tutorial series.
These tutorials are meant to be interactive, so follow along for maximum learning.
What you'll learn
Start here
1 Changing the Speed of Clips 2 min
2 Adding Titles 5 min
3 Adding Transitions to Clips 3 min
4 Working with Audio 3 min
5 Adjusting the Color of Clips 3 min
All
Next

Tutorials in Premiere Pro

Import a workspace with a project

Workspace selections and customizations made in a project are saved in the project file. By default, Premiere Pro opens projects in the current workspace. However, you can instead open a project in the workspace last used with it. This option is helpful if you often rearrange the workspace for each project.

If you import a project and the workspace is empty, close the project. Deselect Import Workspace From Projects. Import the project again, and select an existing workspace for the project.

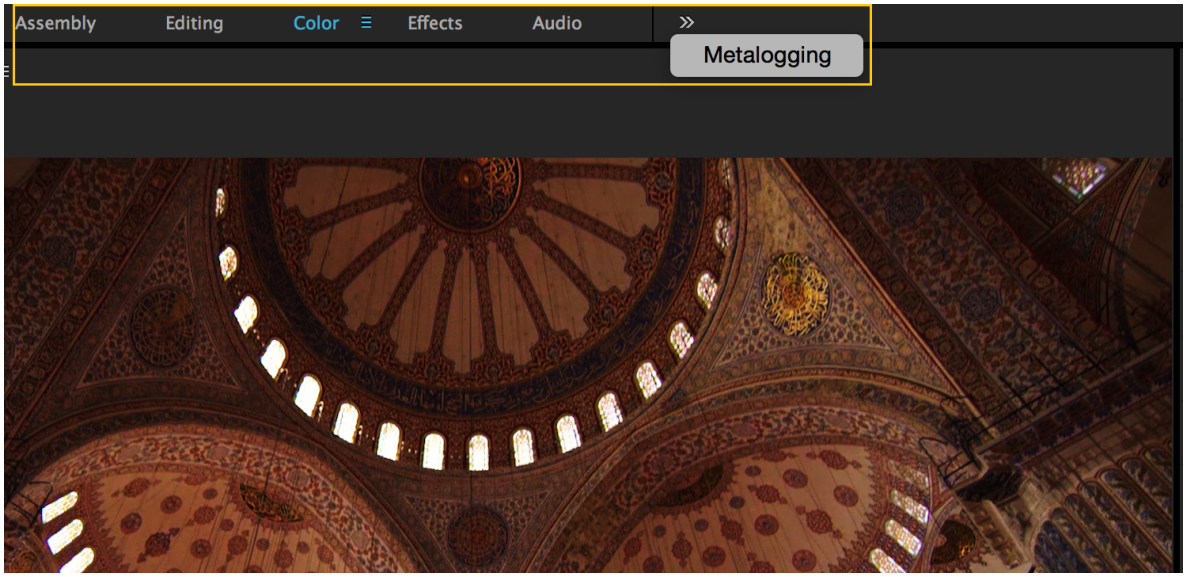
? Before opening a project, select Window > Workspace > Import Workspace From Projects.

Customizing workspaces

Choose a workspace

Each Adobe video and audio application includes several predefined workspaces that optimize the layout of panels for specific tasks. When you choose one of these workspaces, or any custom workspaces you've saved, the current workspace is redrawn accordingly.

In Premiere Pro, Workspace buttons in the Workspaces panel provide you one-click access to default or custom workspaces.



- Switch to the different layouts by clicking the names at the top of the workspace
- Click the Chevron icon (>>) to open the Overflow menu. The Overflow menu includes workspace layouts that are not displayed in the Workspace panel.
- Drag the vertical divider next to the Chevron icon to control whether a workspace is displayed or hidden in the overflow menu.

Note:

Older custom workspaces do not have the Workspaces panel open at the top of the workspace. You can open the Workspaces panel, dock it at the top and save the change into the workspace.

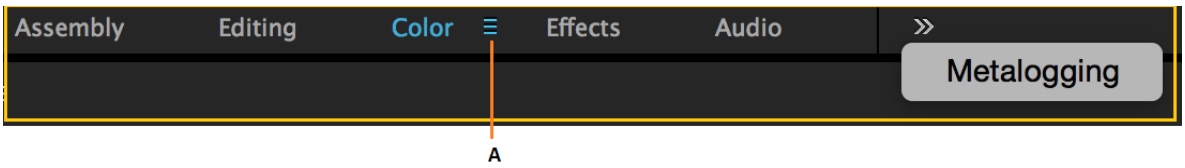
You can also open a Workspace from the Window menu:

? Open the project you want to work on, choose Window > Workspace, and select the desired workspace.

Modify the order of workspaces or delete workspaces

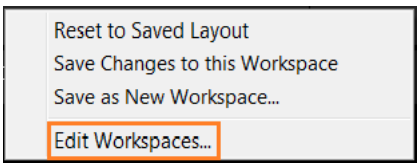
You can change the order in which workspaces are displayed, move a workspace to the Overflow menu, or hide a workspace so that it is not displayed in the Workspaces panel. You can also delete a workspace from the panel.

1 Click the Workspace menu icon, which appears next to the currently active workspace.



A Workspace menu icon

2 In the Workspace menu that is displayed, click Edit Workspaces.

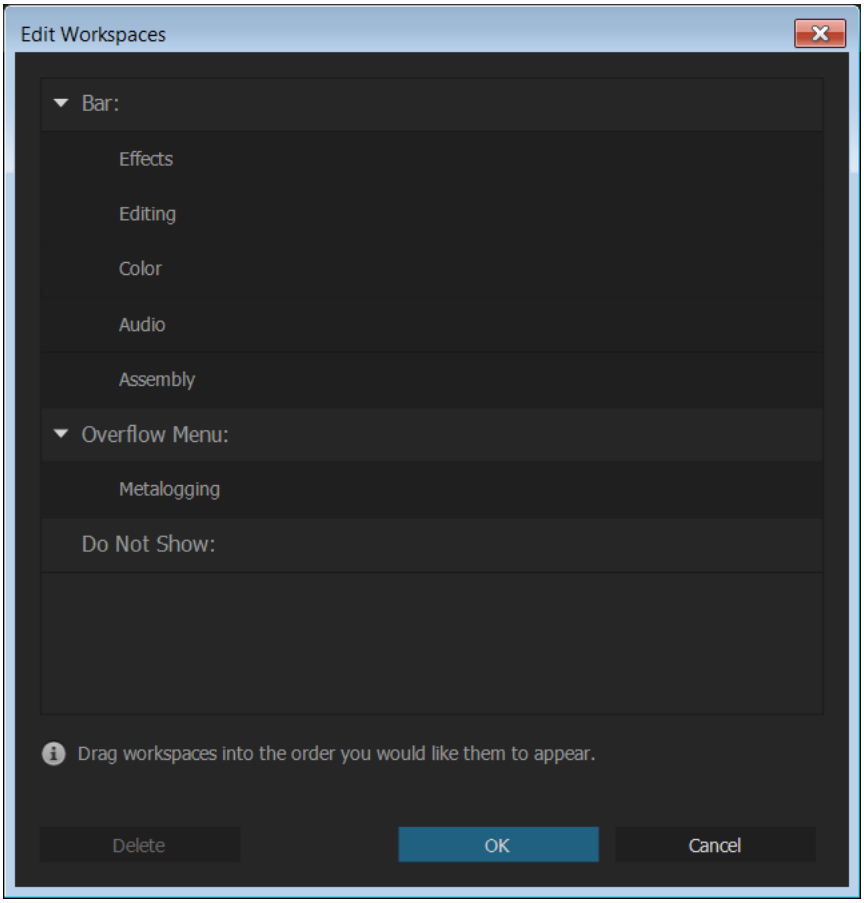


Note:

You can also access the Edit Workspaces dialog through ***Window*** *>* ***Workspaces*** *>* ***Edit Workspaces****.*

3 The Edit Workspaces dialog is displayed. Here you can reorder workspaces, move them into the Overflow menu or hide them. You can also delete a workspace.

To revert any change that you made, click Cancel.



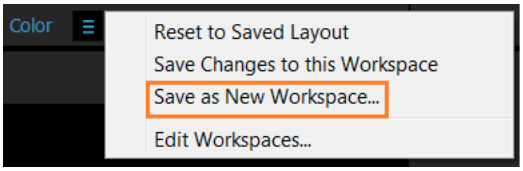
Save or reset workspaces

Save a custom workspace

As you customize a workspace, the application tracks your changes, storing the most recent layout. To store a specific layout more permanently, save a custom workspace. Saved custom workspaces appear in the Workspace menu, where you can return to and reset them.

? Arrange the groups and panels as desired, and then do one of the following:

- Click the Workspace menu icon and select Save as New Workspace.



- Or, choose **Window** > **Workspace** > **Save as New Workspace**.

Save changes to default workspaces

Note:

Once changes to the original default layouts are saved, the only way to recover them is to delete the workspace config file from your Layouts folder

To save the changes made to default workspaces, do one of the following:

- Click the Workspace menu icon and select **Save Changes to this Workspace**
- Select **Window** > **Workspaces** > **Save Changes to this Workspace**

Reset a workspace

Reset the current workspace to return to its original, saved layout of panels.

? Do one of the following:

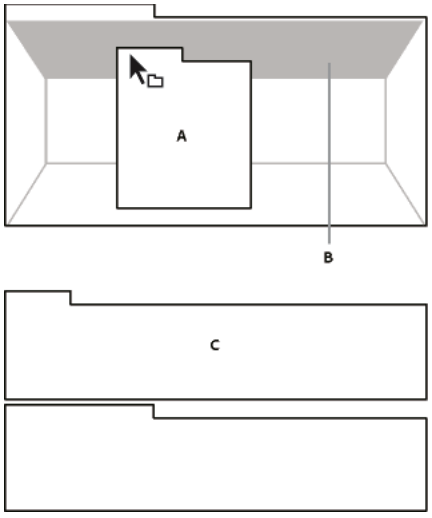
- Click the Workspace menu icon and select **Reset to Saved Layout**.
- Choose **Window** > **Workspace** > **Reset to Saved Layout**.

Dock, group, or float panels

You can dock panels together, move them into or out of groups, and undock them so they float above the application window. As you drag a panel, *drop zones*—areas onto which you can move the panel—become highlighted. The drop zone you choose determines where the panel is inserted, and whether it docks or groups with other panels.

Docking zones

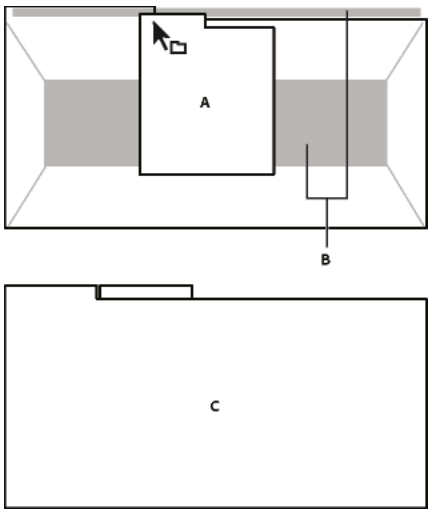
Docking zones exist along the edges of a panel, group, or window. Docking a panel places it near the existing group, resizing all groups to accommodate the new panel.



Dragging panel (A) onto docking zone (B) to dock it (C)

Grouping zones

Grouping zones exist in the middle of a panel or group, and along the tab area of panels. Dropping a panel on a grouping zone stacks it with other panels.



Dragging panel (A) onto grouping zone (B) to group it with existing panels (C)

Dock or group panels

1. If the panel you want to dock or group is not visible, choose it from the Window menu.
2. Drag the required panel onto the desired drop zone. The application docks or groups according to the type of drop zone.

   Press the Ctrl key while dragging the panel to make the panel free-floating.

   You can choose to present panels in a panel group in a stacked state or in a tabbed state. Stacked panels are expanded and collapsed with a single click of the mouse on the panel header, or a tap of the finger when using a touch surface. Choose the desired option from Panel Group Settings.

Undock a panel in a floating window

When you undock a panel in a floating window, you can add panels to the window and modify it similarly to the application window. You can use floating windows to use a secondary monitor, or to create workspaces like the workspaces in earlier versions of Adobe applications.

? Select the panel you want to undock (if it's not visible, choose it from the Window menu), and then do one of the following:

- Choose Undock Panel or Undock Panel Group from the panel menu. Undock Panel Group undocks the panel group.
- Hold down Ctrl (Windows®) or Command (Mac OS®), and drag the panel or group from its current location. When you release the mouse button, the panel or group appears in a new floating window.
- Drag the panel or group outside the application window. (If the application window is maximized, drag the panel to the Windows taskbar.)

Resize panel groups

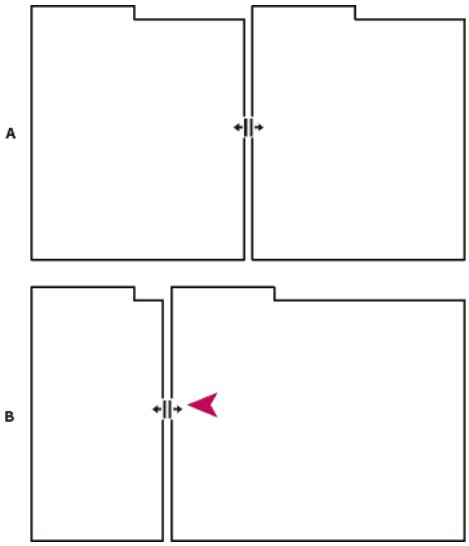
When you position the pointer over dividers between panel groups, resize icons appear. When you drag these icons, all groups that share the divider are resized. For example, suppose that your workspace contains three panel groups stacked vertically. If you drag the divider between the bottom two groups, they are resized, but the topmost group doesn't change.

To quickly maximize a panel beneath the pointer, press the accent key. (Do not press Shift.) Press the accent key again to return the panel to its original size.

1 Do either of the following:

- To resize either horizontally or vertically, position the pointer between two panel groups. The pointer becomes a double-arrow .
- To resize in both directions at once, position the pointer at the intersection between three or more panel groups. The pointer becomes a four-way arrow .

2 Hold down the mouse button, and drag to resize the panel groups.



Dragging divider between panel groups to resize them horizontally
***A** Original group with resize icon **B** Resized groups*

Open, close, and scroll to panels

When you close a panel group in the application window, the other groups resize to use the newly available space. When you close a floating window, the panels within it close, too.

- To open a panel, choose it from the Window menu.
- To close a panel or window, press Control-W (Windows) or Command-W (Mac OS), or click its Close button .
- To see all the panel tabs in a narrow panel group, drag the horizontal scroll bar.
- To bring a panel to the front of a group of panels, do one of the following:
  - Click the tab of the panel you want in front.
  - Hover the cursor above the tab area, and turn the mouse scroll wheel. Scrolling brings each panel to the front, one after another.

- Drag tabs horizontally to change their order.

- To reveal panels hidden in a narrow panel group, drag the scroll bar above the panel group.

Drag horizontal scroll bar to see all panels in narrow group

Working with multiple monitors

To increase the available screen space, use multiple monitors. When you work with multiple monitors, the application window appears on one monitor, and you place floating windows on the second monitor. Monitor configurations are stored in the workspace.

Brighten or darken the interface

You can lower the brightness, as when working in a darkened editing suite or when making color corrections. Changing the brightness affects panels, windows, and dialog boxes but does not affect scroll bars, title bars, and menus that aren't inside panels. In addition, the change doesn't affect the application background on Windows.

1. Choose Edit > Preferences > Appearance (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Appearance (Mac OS).
2. Drag the User Interface Brightness slider to the left or right. Click Default to restore the default brightness level.

Video tutorial - Premiere Pro CC (2017)

The Premiere Pro interface

Overview of the interface

Learn how to use Premiere Pro panels and tools in your video editing workflow.

Working with Panels

Navigate the panels

You can use keyboard shortcuts to activate panels in rotation.

? Do one of the following:

- To activate panels in rotation to the right, press Ctrl+Shift+. (period) (Windows), or Control+Shift+. (period) (Mac OS).
- To activate panels in rotation to the left, press Ctrl+Shift+, (comma) (Windows), or Control+Shift+, (comma) (Mac OS).

  Kevin Monahan provides instructions and keyboard shortcuts for activating panels in this blog post.

Display any panel full-screen

You can expand any panel to display it in full-screen mode, and toggle back to normal view. You can do so with the current panel in focus or the panel you are hovering over with your mouse.

1 Hover your mouse over the panel you want to maximize.

2 Press the accent key (`). Typically, this key lies just to the left of the numeral one (1) key. Some see this key as the back quote key, or the tilde key. Press the accent key once more to restore the panel size.

  You can also maximize a selected panel by choosing Window > Maximize Frame. To restore the panel size, choose Window > Restore Frame Size. You can also press Shift+accent to maximize the panel size of a selected panel. Press the accent key to toggle the panel size of a panel you are hovering over with the mouse.

  Note:

  When Adobe Premiere Pro is installed on a computer with a non-U.S. keyboard, the Maximize Or Restore Frame Under Cursor command might be mapped to a key other than the accent key. The key for Maximize Or Restore Frame Under Cursor (and its counterpart, Maximize or Restore Active Frame) is listed in the Keyboard Shortcuts dialog box. To find it, select the Adobe Premiere Pro Defaults set. Then, select Application from the menu. Scroll down past the Help heading to Maximize, or Restore Frame Under Cursor and set the most appropriate keyboard shortcut.

Display panel options

? Click the panel menu icon in the upper-right corner of the panel.

You can open a panel menu even when the panel is minimized.

In Photoshop, you can change the font size of the text in panels and tool tips. In the Interface preferences, choose a size from the UI Font Size menu.

Display context and panel menus

In addition to choosing from the menus at the top of your screen, you can choose from *context menus*, which display commands relative to the active tool or selected item. *Panel menus* display commands relative to the active panel.

- To display panel menus, click the button in the upper-right corner of the panel.
- To display context menus, right-click a panel.

Tools panel and Options panel

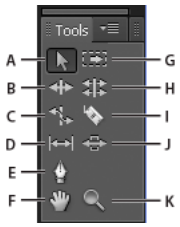
When you open the Options panel, it opens by default in the horizontal docking area running just under the menu bar, forming the Options bar. You can undock, move, and redock the Options panel like any other panel. By default, the Options panel contains a menu of workspaces and a link to CS Services. You can also dock the Tools panel to the Options panel.

Tools

When you select a tool, the pointer changes shape according to the selection. For example, when you select the Razor tool and position the pointer over a clip in a Timeline panel, the icon changes to a razor . However, the Selection tool icon can change to reflect the task currently being performed. Sometimes, pressing a modifier key (such as Shift) as you use a tool changes its function, and its icon changes accordingly. Select tools from the Tools panel, or use a keyboard shortcut. You can resize the Tools panel and orient it vertically or horizontally.

Note:

The Selection tool is the default tool. It's used for everything other than specialized functions. If the program isn't responding as you expect, make sure that the Selection tool is selected.



Toolbox
***A** Selection tool **B** Ripple Edit tool **C** Rate Stretch tool **D** Slip tool **E** Pen tool **F** Hand tool **G** Track Select tool **H** Rolling Edit tool **I** Razor tool **J** Slide tool **K** Zoom tool*

Select any tool to activate it for use in a Timeline panel by clicking it or pressing its keyboard shortcut. Let the cursor hover over a tool to see its name and keyboard shortcut.

Selection Tool The standard tool for selecting clips, menu items, and other objects in the user interface. It's generally a good practice to select the Selection Tool when you are done using any of the other, more specialized, tools. For more information about using the Selection Tool, see Select one or more clips.

Track Selection Tool Select this tool to select all the clips to the right of the cursor in a sequence. To select a clip and all clips to the right in its own track, click the clip. To select a clip and all clips to its right in all tracks, Shift-click the clip. Pressing Shift changes the Track Selection Tool into the Multi-track Selection Tool. For more information about using the Track Selection Tool, see Select one or more clips and Delete all clips on one track.

Ripple Edit Tool Select this tool to trim the In or Out point of a clip in a Timeline. The Ripple Edit Tool closes gaps caused by the edit and preserves all edits to the left or right of the trimmed clip. For more information about using the Ripple Edit tool, see Making rolling and ripple edits or this video tutorial about the Ripple Edit Tool by Andrew Devis.

Rolling Edit Tool Select this tool to roll the edit point between two clips in a Timeline. The Rolling Edit Tool trims the In point of one and the Out point of the other, while leaving the combined duration of the two clips unchanged. For more information about using the Rolling Edit tool, see Making rolling and ripple edits or this video tutorial about the Rolling Edit Tool by Andrew Devis.

Rate Stretch Tool Select this tool to shorten a clip in a Timeline by speeding up its playback, or to lengthen it by slowing it down. The Rate Stretch Tool changes speed and duration, but leaves the In and Out points of the clip unchanged. For more information about using the Rate Stretch Tool, see Change clip speed and duration with the Rate Stretch tool or this video about the Rate Stretch Tool by Andrew Devis..

Razor Tool Select this tool to make one or more incisions in clips in a Timeline. Click a point in a clip to split it at that precise location. To split clips in all tracks at that location, Shift-click the spot in any of the clips. For more information about using the Razor Tool, see Split or cut one or more clips with the Razor toolor this video about the Razor Tool by Andrew Devis.

Slip Tool Select this tool to simultaneously change the In and Out points of a clip in a Timeline, while keeping the time span between them constant. For example, if you have trimmed a 10-second clip to 5 seconds in a Timeline, you can use the Slip Tool to determine which 5 seconds of the clip appear in the Timeline. For more information about using the Slip Tool, see Make slip and slide edits or this video about the Slip Tool by Andrew Devis.

Slide Tool Select this tool to move a clip to the left or right in a Timeline while simultaneously trimming the two clips that surround it. The combined duration of the three clips, and the location of the group in the Timeline, remain unchanged. For more information about using the Slide Tool, see Make slip and slide edits or this video about the Slide Tool by Andrew Devis.

Pen Tool Select this tool to set or select keyframes, or to adjust connector lines in a Timeline. Drag a connector line vertically to adjust it. Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) on a connector line to set a keyframe. Shift-click noncontiguous keyframes to select them. Drag a marquee over contiguous keyframes to select them. For more information about using the Pen Tool, see Select keyframes.

Hand Tool Select this tool to move the viewing area of a Timeline to the right or left. Drag left or right anywhere in the viewing area.

Zoom Tool Select this tool to zoom in or out in a Timeline viewing area. Click in the viewing area to zoom in by one increment. Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) to zoom out by one increment. For more information about using the Zoom Tool, see Navigation controls in timeline.

Open the Options panel

- Select Window > Options.

Dock the Tools panel to the Options panel

1. In the Tools panel, click the panel menu icon.
2. Select Dock In Options Panel.

Undock the Tools panel from the Options panel

? In the Options panel, click the dotted area to the left of Selection Tool.

Premiere Pro removes the Tools panel from the Options panel, and returns the Tools panel to the location it had before docking to the Options panel.

Clip details in the Info panel

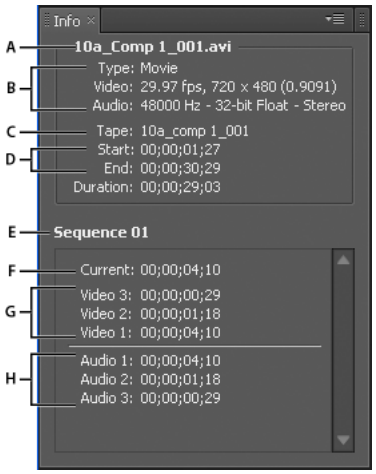
The Info panel displays several data about a selected item, and timecode information for clips under the current-time indicator in the Timeline.

At the top of the panel, information is displayed for the current selection. This information varies depending on its media type, the active panel, and so on. For example, the Info panel displays information unique to an empty space in a Timeline panel, or a clip in the Project panel.**Video**Indicates frame rate, frame size, and pixel aspect ratio, in that order.**Audio**Indicates sample rate, bit depth, and channels, in that order.**Tape**Indicates the name of the tape.**In**Indicates the In point timecode of the selected clip.**Out**Indicates the Out point timecode of the selected clip.**Duration**Indicates the duration of the selected clip.

The section below the current selection data contains the timecode values for the active sequence and for clips in each of its video and audio tracks. These values are displayed in a stacking order that matches the Timeline for easy visual correlation. Video track timecodes are displayed with the highest track number on top, and audio tracks are displayed with the highest track number on the bottom. The only time this section is blank is when all sequences are closed.

When a track is added to or deleted from the current sequence, the Info panel updates to accurately display the number of tracks in the sequence. There is no limit on the number of tracks displayed. Similarly, when the user switches to a different sequence, the Info panel updates to display the correct number of tracks in that sequence.

The Info panel displays timecode for the current selection and for all track items under the current-time indicator. When the playhead crosses a blank area in the timeline, no timecode value is displayed for that track, but the track label remains visible and undimmed. The vertical stack layout of the timecodes is easily correlated with the physical layout of the tracks in the sequence.



The Info panel
***A** Name of selected clip **B** Data for selected clip **C** Tape name **D** Sequence timecode locations of clip Start and End points **E** Name of active sequence **F** Source timecode location in selected clip of current-time indicator **G** Source timecode location in clips on video tracks of current-time indicator **H** Source timecode location in clips on audio tracks of current-time indicator*

Note:

You can change the default behavior of some of the panels in the Preferences dialog box. See Set preferences.

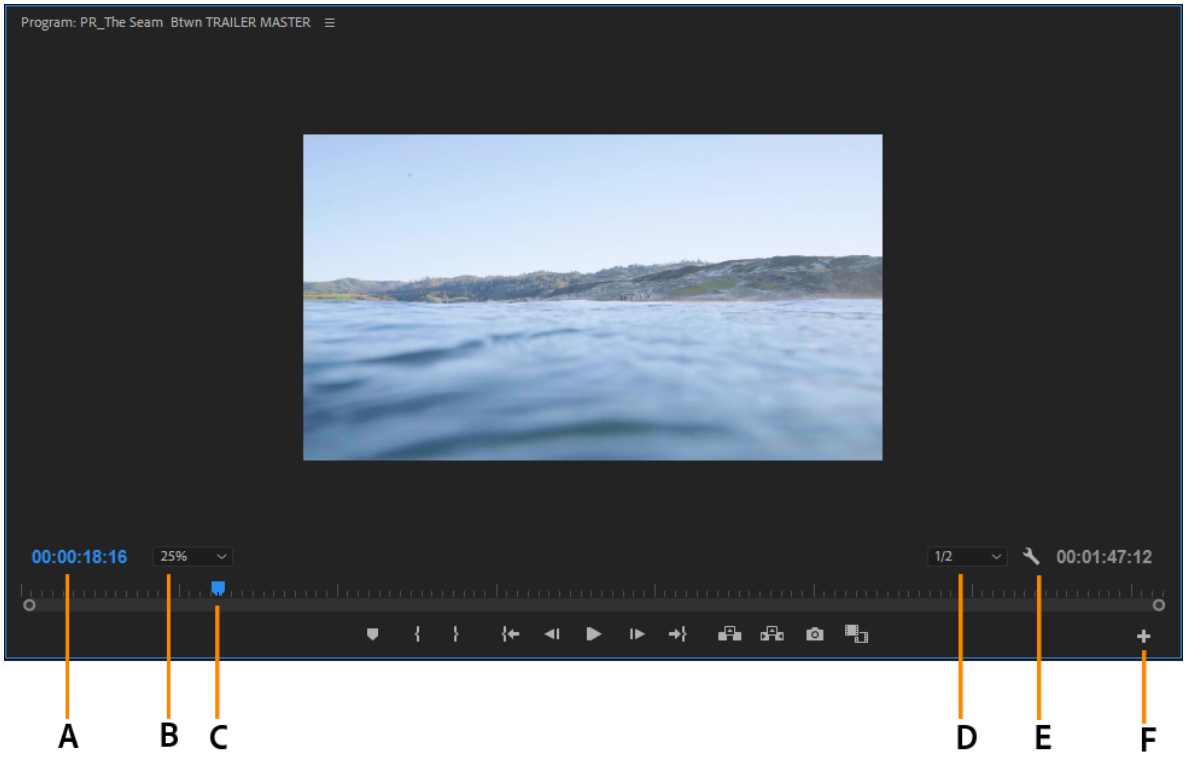
Using the Source Monitor and Program Monitor

The **Source Monitor** plays back individual clips. In the **Source Monitor**, you prepare clips that you want to add to a sequence. You set **In** points and **Out** points, and specify the clip's source tracks (audio or video). You can also insert clip markers and add clips to a sequence in a **Timeline** panel.

The **Program Monitor** plays back the sequence of clips that you are assembling. It's your view of the active sequence in a **Timeline** panel. You can set sequence markers and specify sequence In points and Out points. Sequence In points and Out points define where frames are added or removed from the sequence.

Each monitor contains both a time ruler and controls to play back and cue the current frame of a source clip or sequence. Set In and Out points, go to In and Out points, and set markers. **Insert** and **Overwrite** buttons are available in the Source Monitor, and **Lift** and **Extract** buttons are available in the Program Monitor, by default. Each monitor also contains an **Export Frame** button for creating a still from a single frame of video.

The Source Monitor
***A** Playhead **B** TimeCode **C** Scaling options **D** Zoom scroll bar **E** Drag video **F** Drag audio **G** Settings button **H** In/Out Duration*



The Program monitor
***A** Timecode **B** Scaling options **C** Playhead **D** Resolution **E** Settings button **F** Button editor*

Customize the Monitor panel button bar

By default, the most useful buttons are displayed along the bottom of the Source and Program Monitors. However, you can add more. To open the button editor, click "+" at the lower right of a monitor. Add buttons to the button bar by dragging them from the button editor. Up to two rows of buttons can be added. Spaces to separate groups of buttons can also be dragged to the button bar. To remove a button, drag it away from the button bar. To turn off all buttons, go to the panel menu and deselect "Show Transport Controls."

Roll over any button with the mouse to see its keyboard shortcut.

Set display quality for the Source and Program Monitors

Some formats are difficult to display in full-motion playback, due to their high compression or high data rate. A lower resolution permits faster motion playback, but at the expense of display image quality. This tradeoff is most visible when viewing AVCHD and other H.264 -codec based media. Below full resolution, these formats have error correction turned off, and artifacts are common during playback. These artifacts, however, do not show up in exported media.

Providing separate playback and pause resolutions gives you more control over your monitoring experience. With high-resolution footage, you can set playback resolution to a lower value (for example, 1/4) for smooth playback, and set the pause resolution to Full. These settings allow you to check the quality of focus or edge details when playback is paused. Scrubbing puts the monitor in playback resolution, not pause resolution.

Not all resolutions are available for all sequence types. For Standard Definition sequences, such as DV, only Full and 1/2 are available. For many HD sequences up to 1080 frame size, Full, 1/2, and 1/4 are available. For sequences with frame sizes larger than 1080, such as RED, more fractional resolutions are available.

Note:

If your previews are rendered at a resolution below the sequence resolution, the playback resolution is actually a fraction of the preview resolution. For example, you can set your preview files to render at 1/2 the sequence frame size (1/2 resolution) and your playback resolution to 1/2 resolution. The rendered previews play back at 1/4 of original resolution (assuming that the resolution of the original media matched the sequence resolution).

Note:

You can assign keyboard shortcuts to play back resolutions.

1. Do one of the following:
   - Right click the image in the **Source Monitor** or **Program Monitor**.
   - Click the **Panel Menu** icon in the **Source Monitor** or **Program Monitor**.
   - Click the **Settings** button in the **Source Monitor** or **Program Monitor**.
2. Do one of the following:
   - To set playback resolution, select **Playback Resolution**.
   - To set paused resolution, select **Paused Resolution**.
3. From the menu, select the resolution desired.

Change magnification

The **Source Monitor** and **Program Monitor** scale video to fit into the available area. You can increase the magnification setting for each view to see the video in more detail. You can also decrease the magnification setting to see more of the pasteboard area around the image (to adjust motion effects more easily, for example).

1. Choose a magnification setting from the **Select Zoom Level** menu (to the right of the current time display) in the **Source Monitor** or **Program Monitor**.

   In the **Source Monitor**, percentage values refer to the size of the source media. In the **Program Monitor**, percentage values refer to the image size specified by the sequence settings. Fit scales the video to fit in the monitor's available viewing area.
2. To change the visible area of a monitor, use the monitor's scroll bars to change the visible area of the video image. Scroll bars appear when the current size of the monitor can't contain the entire image.

Dropped frame indicator

Both the Source and the Program Monitor can display an icon (resembling a "Stop Light") that indicates whether frames are being dropped during playback. The light starts at green and changes to yellow when dropped frames occur and resets on each playback. A tool tip indicates the dropped frame count.

To enable the dropped Frame indicator for the Source or Program Monitor, enable Show Dropped Frame Indicator in the panel menu, or the Settings menu.

High-Quality Playback Setting

To optimize playback performance, playback quality at any of the monitor's playback resolutions (Full, ½, and ¼) is lower than it is when pausing the video. Due to the difference in quality, users may notice a slight "bump" in image quality between playback and pause. Frames can have a slightly softer look during playback versus pause at the default settings, even when both are set to full resolution. With High-Quality Playback toggled on, the quality of playback frames will match paused frames when they're set to the same resolution and eliminate the quality "bump" when starting and stopping playback. However, turning High-Quality Playback on can decrease playback performance, including causing dropped frames.

Choose a display mode

You can display normal video, the video's alpha channel, or one of several measurement tools.

In the Source or Program Monitor, click the wrench icon, and choose a display mode setting.

Composite Video Displays the normal video. This is the default view of a video clip or sequence.

Alpha Displays transparency as a grayscale image. If your footage has an alpha channel, this setting shows the image as a grayscale alpha matte with the dark areas being transparent.

Multi-Camera Displays the footage of all cameras simultaneously. You can switch between cameras to choose footage for the final sequence.

VR Video When video clips have VR properties associated with them, this option is enabled. Using VR Video display, you can simulate different viewing experiences with your equirectangular video, for example, using a VR headset such as the Oculus Rift or on a desktop through YouTube or Facebook. For more information on VR video, see Edit and publish VR videos.

Comparison View Split Program Monitor display that is useful for tasks such as matching colors between two shots or adjusting the intensity of an applied effect.

To use the waveform monitor and vectorscope displays, right-click the Lumetri Scopes window and select any of the waveform or vectorscope options. For more information, see View Lumetri scopes.

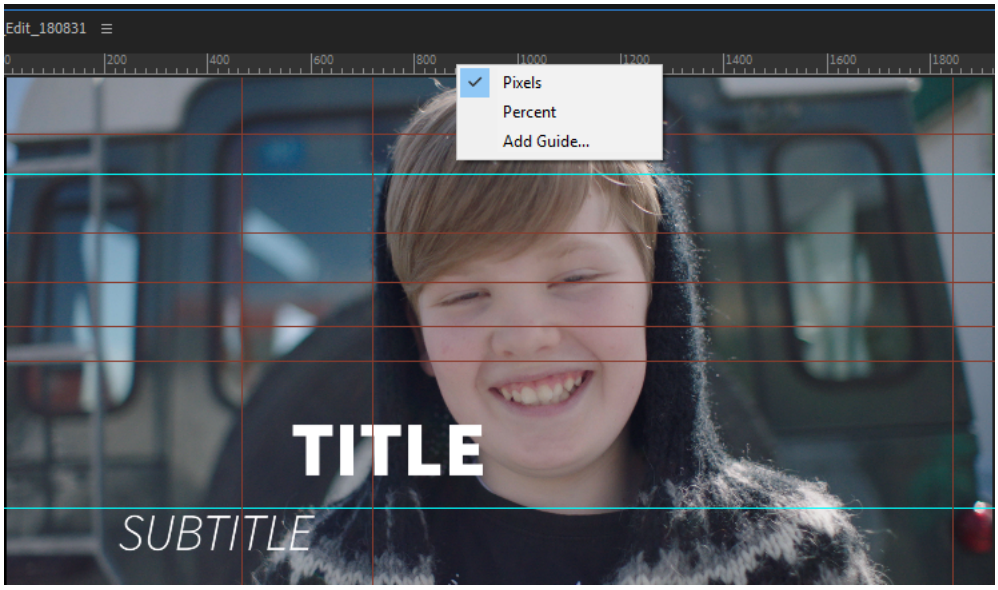
Use rulers and guides in the Program Monitor

Guides in the Program Monitor help you align text, graphic objects, videos, and still image clips. You can also save guides as templates for re-use, or to share with others.

- To show guides, choose **View** > **Show Guides**. To hide them, select **View** > **Show Guides** again.
- To lock guides, select **View** > **Lock Guides**.

Change the unit of measurement

Before working with guides, you need to show the rulers (**View** > **Show Rulers**) in the Program Monitor. Right-click the ruler to toggle between pixel and percentage measurement options.



Toggle between pixel and percent measurement options

Add guides

1 If the rulers are not visible, select the Program Monitor and then choose **View** > **Show Rulers**.

2 Do one of the following to add a guide:

- Choose **View** > **Add Guide** or right-click a ruler and select **Add Guide**. In the dialog box, select the orientation and color of the guide, enter a position, and click **OK**.
- Drag from the horizontal ruler to create a horizontal guide.
- Drag from the vertical ruler to create a vertical guide.

(Optional) After adding all guides, you can lock them to prevent any accidental moving. To lock all guides, choose **View** > **Lock Guides**.

Note:

Guides are persistent across all projects and sessions.

Remove guides

1 If guides are locked, select **View** > **Lock Guides**.

2 Do one of the following:

- To move a specific guide, drag it out of the Program Monitor.
- To delete all guides at once, choose **View** > **Clear Guides**.

Snap objects to guides

1 Choose **View** > **Snap in Program Monitor**.

2 Drag the object to the desired location. When the pointer comes within 2 pixels of a guide, it snaps to the guide.

Save, export, and import custom guides

You can save guides as Guides Templates, that can be exported and imported into Premiere Pro.

Save guides

1 Select **View** > **Guide Templates** > **Save Guides as Templates**.

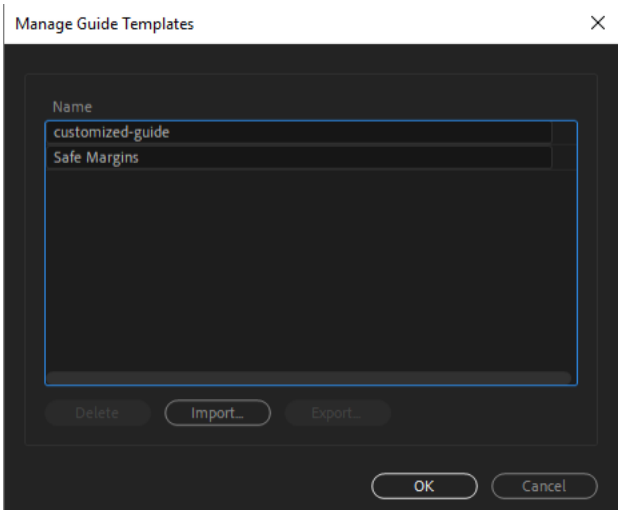
2 Type in a name for the template and click **OK**.

The guide template is saved as a .guides file, which is stored in your user profile. You can access it from the **View** > **Guide Templates** menu.

3 (Optional) You can choose to rename or delete a guide template that you have saved.

To rename a guide template: Click **View** > **Guide Templates** > **Manage Guides**. Click the guide template, and type the new name.

To delete a guide template: Click **View** > **Guide Templates** > **Manage Guides**. Click the guide template and click **Delete**. To select multiple guide templates, *Ctrl* + *Click* (Win) or *Cmd* + *Click* (Mac) the grey boxes at the right of the guide template and click **Delete**. To select all guide templates, click the grey box and press *Ctrl* + *A* (Win) or *Cmd* + *A* (Mac).



Delete or rename Guide Templates using the Manage Guides dialog box

Import and export guides

You can share guides with your teammates if you have specific settings for action safe and title safe editing spaces.

1 Click **View** > **Guide Templates** > **Manage Guides**.

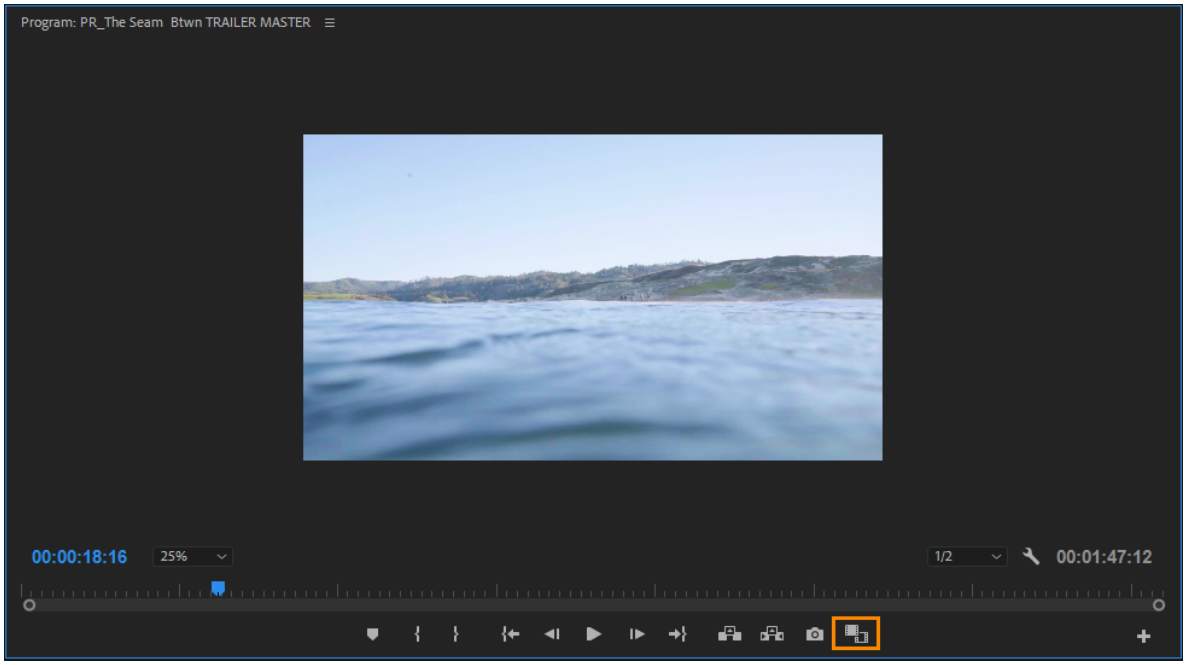
2 **To import a guide:** Click **Import** and navigate to a saved guide file to import it into Premiere Pro.

To export a guide: Select a guide template and click **Export** to save the file to your system. To select multiple guide templates, *Ctrl* + *Click* (Win) or *Cmd* + *Click* (Mac) the grey boxes at the right of the guide template and click **Delete**. To select all guide templates, click the grey box and press *Ctrl* + *A* (Win) or *Cmd* + *A* (Mac).

Compare edits to clips in the Program Monitor

You can compare changes to clips by turning on the **Comparison View** in the Program Monitor.

To turn on Comparison View, click the **Comparison View** icon at the bottom of the Program Monitor.



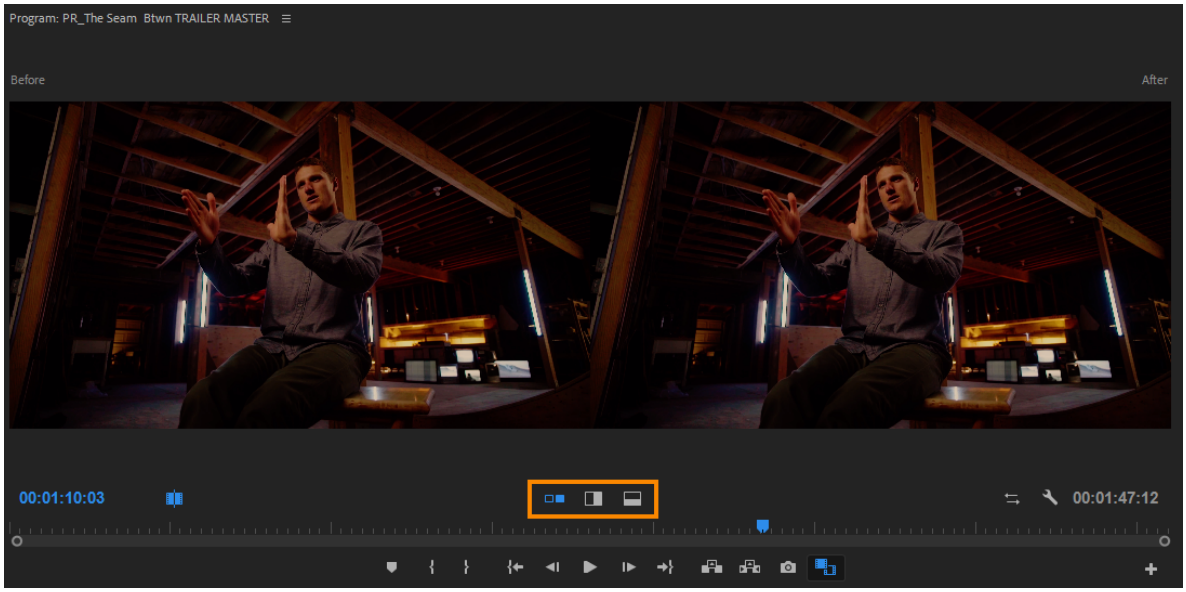
Comparison View icon in the Program Monitor

The Comparison View in the Program monitor enables the following workflows:

- Shot Comparison (side by side and split view comparisons of different shots with a reference frame and a current frame). You can also use this workflow for color matching (for more information, see Color match shots).
- Frame comparison (side by side and split view comparisons of the same frame, displaying "Before" and "After" results of applied effects)

Toggle between the Shot Comparison and the Frame Comparison modes by clicking the **Shot or Frame Comparison** icon.

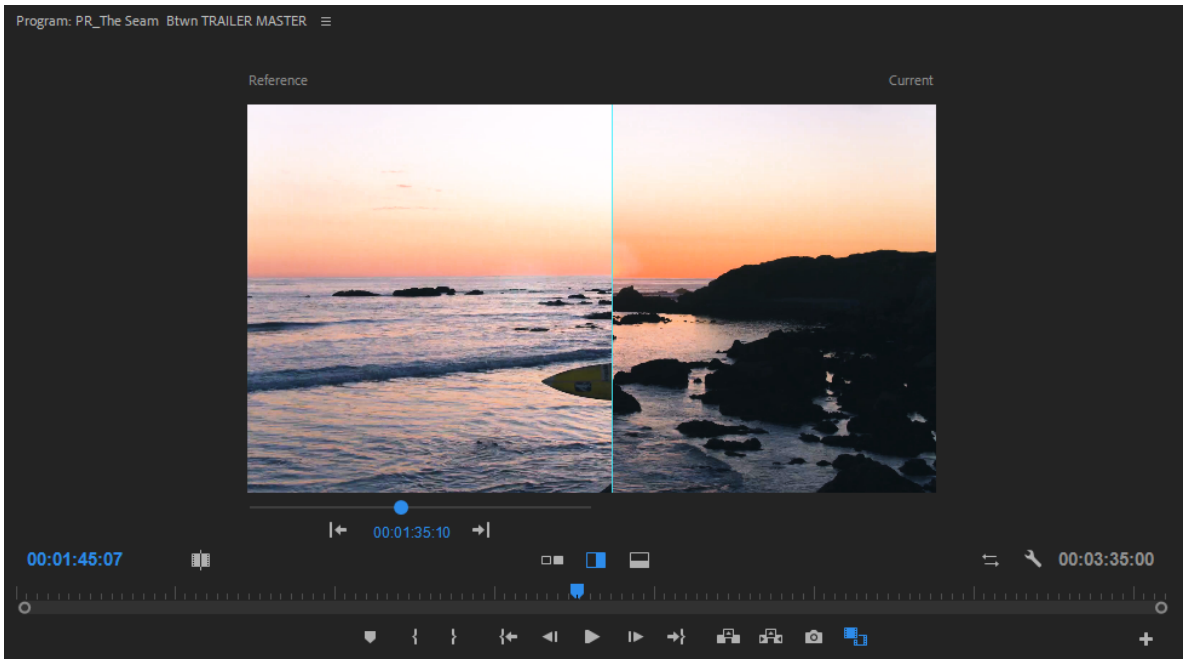
You can view the changes to the clip side-by-side, horizontally, or vertically by selecting the display options shown below.



Comparison options

By default, the side-by-side view is displayed with the reference frame (or the Before frame) on the left, and the current frame (or the After frame) on the right. However, you can swap their position by clicking the **Swap Sides** icon on the left of the Program Monitor.

If you use the vertical or horizontal split modes, you can drag the blue splitter across the image to do an onion-skinning comparison of the two shots.



Doing an onion skinning comparison

Shot comparison

The Shot comparison mode allows you to compare different shots. This workflow is particularly useful for Color match shots.Color match shotsColor match shotsColor match shotsColor match shots

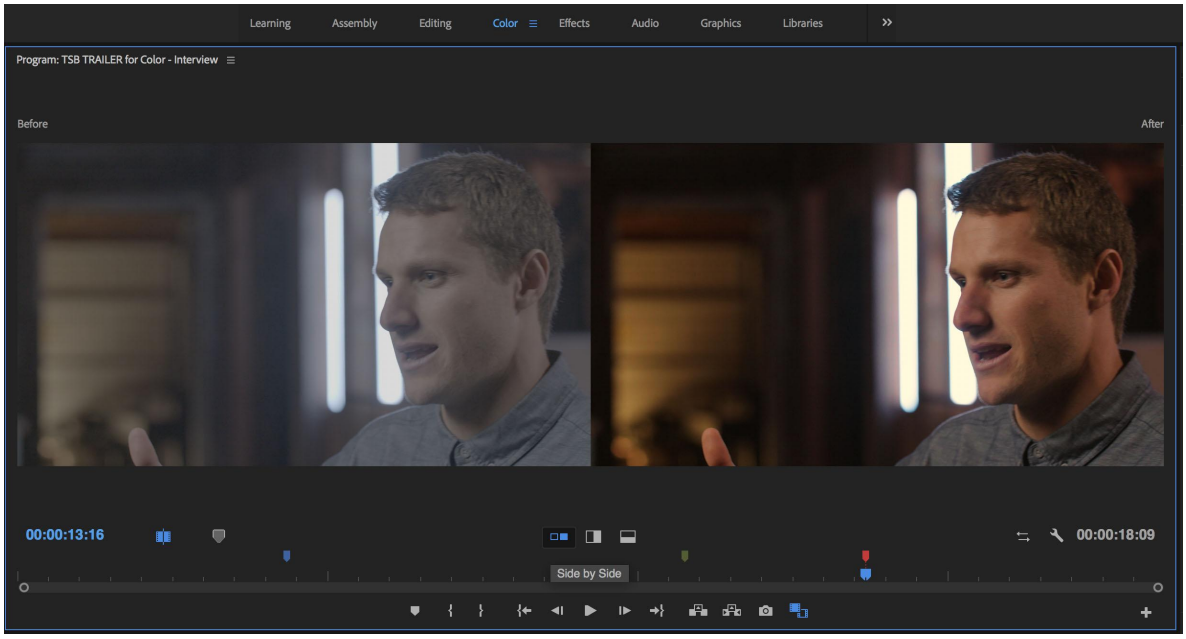
To select the current frame: Park the playhead over a frame with the clip selected for it to appear as the current frame

To select the reference frame: By default, the reference frame is the first frame of the entire sequence. However, you can click on the navigation icons in the reference frame to a previous or next edit point. You can also scrub to a different reference frame using the scrubbable timecode. Once selected, Premiere Pro remembers that reference frame throughout the editing session until you select a different frame.

Selecting a reference frame

Frame comparison

This mode allows you to compare one side of a frame with a Before/After effect.



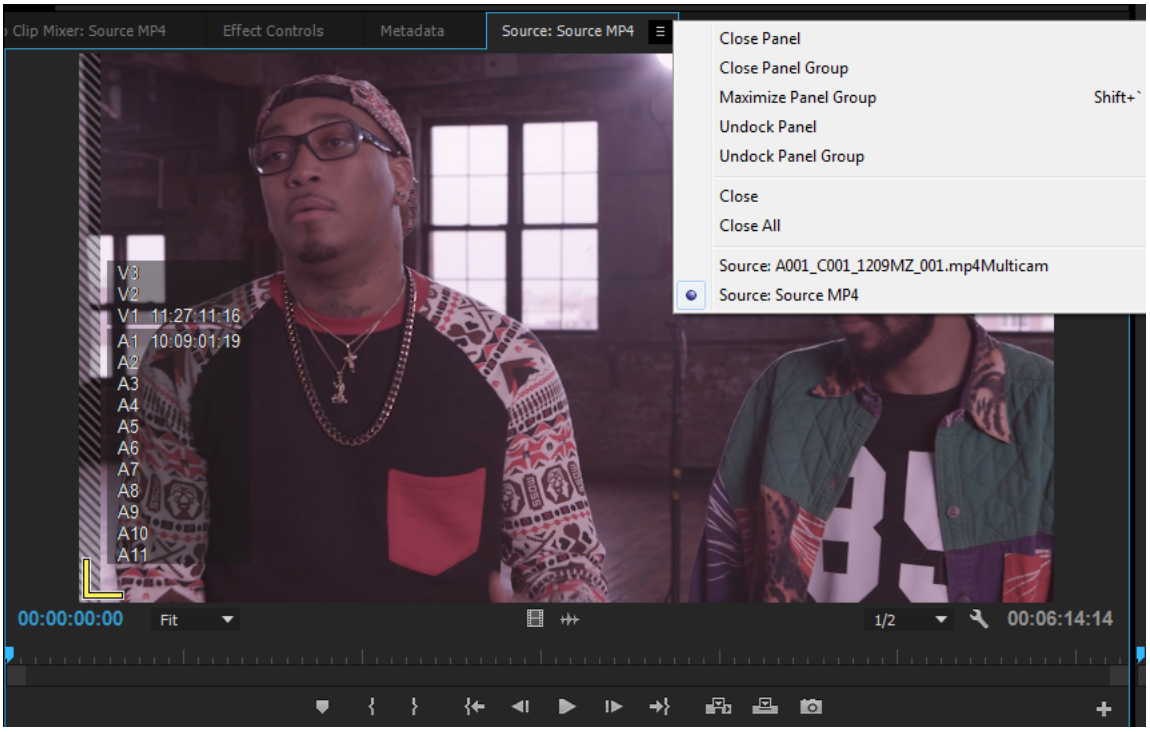
A before and after frame comparison

Open or clear a clip in the Source Monitor

To view and edit source clips listed in the **Project** panel or individual clip instances in a sequence, open the clips in the **Source Monitor**. The **Source** menu, accessed from the **Source Monitor** tab, lists open clips.

1 To open a clip, do any of the following:

- Double-click the clip in the **Project** or **Timeline** panel, or drag a clip from the **Project** panel to the **Source** Monitor. The clip appears in the **Source Monitor** and its name is added to the **Source** menu.
- Drag multiple clips or an entire bin from the **Project** panel into the **SourceMonitor**, or select multiple clips in the **Project** panel and double-click them. Clips are added to the **Source** menu in the order in which they were selected, and the last clip selected appears in the **Source** Monitor.
- Choose the name of the clip you want to see from the **Source** menu (click the triangle to the right of the current clip's name on the **Source** tab to make the menu appear).



Choosing a clip to view from the Source menu

- The **Source** menu lists master clips by name. Clips opened from a sequence get listed by their sequence name, clip name, and starting time in the sequence.

2 To clear a clip from the **Source Monitor**, in the **Source** menu, choose **Close** to clear or **Close All** to clear all clips.

You can also close all clips and the Source Monitor itself by clicking the Close button in the Source Monitor tab.

Navigate clips in the Source menu in the Source Monitor

You can set keyboard shortcuts for navigating multiple clips loaded into the **Source Monitor**. Keyboard shortcuts can speed toggling of clips, skipping to the first or last clip, or closing one or all the clips in the **Source Monitor** pop-up menu.

1 Select **Edit** > **Keyboard Shortcuts** (Windows) or **Premiere Pro** > **Keyboard Shortcuts** (Mac OS).

The Keyboard Shortcuts dialog box opens.

2 In the dialog box, click the triangle next to **Panels**, and then click the triangle next to **Source MonitorPanel** to reveal the keyboard shortcuts for that panel.

3 Set keyboard shortcuts for any of the following commands:

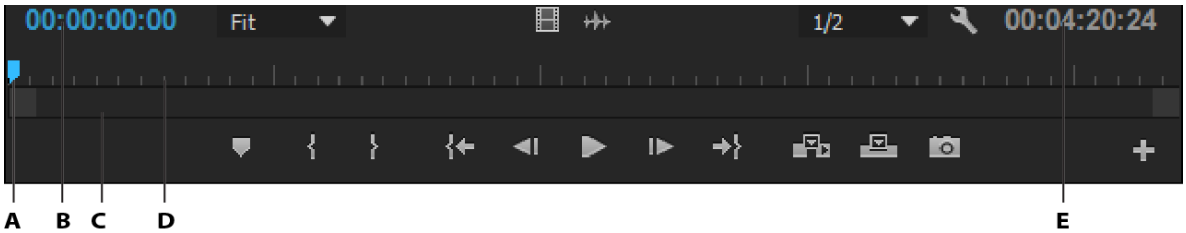
- Source Clip: Close
- Source Clip: Close All
- Source Clip: First
- Source Clip: Last

- Source Clip: Next
- Source Clip: Previous

4 Click **OK**.

Use the Source Monitor and Program Monitor time controls

The **Source Monitor** has several controls for moving through time (or frames) in a clip. The **Program Monitor** contains similar controls for moving through a sequence.



***A** Current time display **B** Playhead **C** Zoom scroll bar **D** Time Ruler **E** Duration display*

Time rulers Display the duration of a clip in the **Source Monitor** and sequence in the **Program Monitor**. Tick marks measure time using the video display format specified in the **Project Settings** dialog box. You can toggle the time rulers to display timecode in other formats. Each ruler also displays icons for its corresponding monitor's markers and In and Out points. You can adjust the playhead, markers, and the In and Out points by dragging their icons in a time ruler.

Time ruler numbers are off by default. You can turn on the time ruler numbers by selecting Time Ruler Numbers in the panel menu of the Source or Program Monitors.

Playhead Shows the location of the current frame in each monitor's time ruler.

Note:

The playhead was formerly called the "current-time indicator" (CTI).

Current time displays Show the timecode for the current frame. The current time displays are at the lower left of each monitor's video. The **Source Monitor** shows the current time for the open clip. The **Program Monitor** shows the sequence's current time. To move to a different time. Alternatively, click in the display and enter a new time, or place the pointer over the time display and drag left or right. To toggle display between full timecode and a frame count, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) the current time in either monitor or a **Timeline** panel.

Duration display Show the duration of the open clip or sequence. The duration is the time difference between the In point and the Out point for the clip or sequence. When no In point is set, the starting time of the clip or of the sequence is substituted. When no Out point is set, the **Source Monitor** uses the ending time of the clip to calculate duration. The **Program Monitor** uses the ending time of the last clip in the sequence to calculate duration.

Zoom scroll bars Zoom scroll bars correspond with the visible area of the time ruler in each monitor. You can drag the handles to change the width of the bar and change the scale of the time ruler below. Expanding the bar to its maximum width reveals the entire duration of the time ruler. Contracting the bar zooms in for a more detailed view of the ruler. Expanding and contracting the bar is centered on the playhead. By positioning the mouse over the bar, you can use the mouse wheel to contract and expand the bar. You can also scroll the mouse wheel in the areas outside the bars for the same expanding and contracting behavior. By dragging the center of the bar, you can scroll the visible part of a time ruler without changing its scale. When you drag bar, you are not moving the playhead, however, you can move the bar

and then click in the time ruler to move the playhead to the same area as the bar. A zoom scroll bar is also available in the Timeline.

Note:

*Changing the **Program Monitor**'s time ruler or zoom scroll bar does not affect the time ruler or viewing area in a **Timeline** panel.*

Viewing Source and Program Monitor controls

You can show or hide controls from the panel menus of the Source and Program Monitors. For example, you can hide transport controls if you know the J-K-L keyboard shortcuts for playback to gain more space to view your media.

Select or deselect the option in the panel menu to show or hide the following:

- Transport controls
- Markers
- Time ruler numbers
- Dropped frames indicator

Access to many of the same commands for showing and hiding controls can also be found in the Settings button on each monitor.

View safe zones in the monitors

***A** Action safe zone **B** Title safe zone*

Safe zone guides are for your reference and are not included in previews or export.

? Click the **Settings** button below the **Source Monitor** or **Program Monitor** and choose Safe Margins. You can also choose Safe Margins from the panel menu of the **Source Monitor** or **Program Monitor**.

*The standard action- and title-safe margins are 10% and 20%, respectively. However, you can change the dimensions of the safe zones in the **Project Settings** dialog box. (See Project Settings dialog box.)*

Choose fields in the Source and Program Monitors

You can set the **Source Monitor** and **Program Monitor** to display the first field, second field, or both fields for interlaced footage. The settings in the **Source Monitor** are disabled when a progressive clip is opened in it. The settings in the **Program Monitor** are disabled when the active sequence uses a progressive sequence preset.

1 In the **Source Monitor** or **Program Monitor**, click the panel menu button .

2 Select **Display First Field**, **Display Second Field**, or **Display Both Fields** according to your need.

Nudge clips in Program Monitor

You can move a selected object in the Program Monitor by one frame at a time or by a large frame offset. This command is called “nudging”. You can nudge an object by moving it forward, backward, up and down in the Program Monitor. The nudge functionality is only available through keyboard shortcuts. For more information, see Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Pro.

Select the image, text, shape, or graphic layer in the Program monitor for the nudge controls to work. Graphic layers with pinned layers move accordingly when the layer is nudged using the nudge controls. The undo action removes the nudge movement one at a time.

Set preferences

You can customize the look and behavior of Premiere Pro, from determining the default length of transitions to setting the brightness of the user interface. Most of these preferences remain in effect until you change them. The preferences you set for scratch disks, however, are saved with your projects. Whenever you open a project, it automatically defaults to the scratch disks you selected for it when you set up that project.

- To open the Preferences dialog box, choose **Edit** > **Preferences** (Windows) or **Premiere Pro** > **Preferences** (Mac OS), and select the category of preferences you want to change.
- To restore default preference settings, hold down Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) while the application is starting. You can release the Alt key or Option key when the splash screen appears.
- To restore default preference settings and plug-in cache at the same time, hold down Shift-Alt (Windows) or Shift-Option (Mac OS) while the application is starting. Release the Shift-Alt keys or Shift-Option key when the splash screen appears.

Preferences are stored in the following location:

- For Windows: <drive>\Users\<user name>\Documents\Adobe\Premiere Pro\<version>\Profile-<user name>
- For Mac OS: <drive>/Users/<user name>/Documents/Adobe/Premiere Pro/<version>/Profile-<user name>

Set general preferences

In the General pane of the Preferences dialog box, you can customize settings for several things from transition duration to tool tips, like the following:

- **At Startup**

  You can choose to display Premiere Pro's Start screen or display the files that you most recently opened.

- **When Opening a Project**

  Specify whether you want to see the Start screen or the Open dialog when opening a project.

- **Bins**

  Bin behavior when double-clicking a bin, or double-clicking with the Shift or Option keys can be controlled in the Bins preference.

- **Projects**

  Project behavior when double-clicking a project, or holding the Alt key while clicking a project.

- **Show Event Indicator**

  To turn off the event notification pop-up window that appears in the lower right-corner of the user interface, deselect this preference. For more information, see Event notification.

- **Show Tool Tips**

  Lets you turn tool tips on or off.

- **Enable Display Color Management**

  When this option is turned on, Premiere Pro reads the ICC profile selected in your operating system and does a conversion to display colors perfectly on the monitor. This feature applies to the Premiere Pro Program and Source monitors, thumbnail previews in the Project panel, Media browser in Premiere Pro and Media Encoder, and export and encoding previews in Premiere Pro and Media Encoder.

  By default, color management is disabled in Premiere Pro and Media Encoder.

  Leave Color Management off if your screen matches the media on the timeline. This works well for Rec. 709 and sRGB and YouTube delivery.

  Turning Color Management on is useful for scenarios where you want your display to reproduce the color appearance of the timeline on a reference monitor.

  Note:

  Premiere Pro does not color manage external transmit monitors hooked up through video cards from companies like AJA or Blackmagic. Configure that hardware outside Premiere Pro.

  Premiere Pro, however, does color manage a secondary computer monitor used as a transmit monitor. It is part of the desktop of the operating system - hooked up through HDMI, Display Port, DVI, or Thunderbolt.

  *Enabling **Display Color Management** does not change the colors in your exported files. It only manages the colors that you see displayed on your monitor. It is necessary so that you can accurately judge what the colors look like on a true Rec709 display (HDTV for example). In the past, it was necessary to manually set your OS display profile to Rec709 to view accurate colors, and sometimes it was not possible. Display color management takes the guesswork and displays correct colors no matter what ICC profile your display is set to in the OS.*

  For more information, see Color management in Premiere Pro.

Set Appearance preferences

In the Appearance pane of the Preferences dialog box, you can set the overall brightness of the user interface.

You can also control the brightness and saturation of the blue highlight color, interactive controls, and focus indicators.

Set Audio Preferences

- **Automatch Time**

  The Automatch Time preference specifies the time, in the Audio Mixer, for any control that has been adjusted to return to its previous setting. Affected controls are Volume, Pan, Effect, and Send parameter knobs in Audio, Submix, and (except sends) Master track. Automatch Time preference affects properties in Touch mode, and in Read mode for effects with keyframes.

- **5.1 Mixdown Type**

  Specifies how Premiere Pro mixes source channels to 5.1 audio tracks.

  Link

- **Play Audio While Scrubbing**

  Enables audio scrubbing. You can create a keyboard shortcut called "Toggle Audio During Scrubbing" to toggle audio scrubbing on or off while scrubbing. Using a keyboard shortcut is preferable to returning to the Preferences dialog box each time you want to turn audio scrubbing on or off.

  Link

- **Maintain Pitch While Shuttling**

  Lets you maintain the audio pitch during scrubbing and playback while using the J,K,L keys. Selecting this preference helps improve the clarity of speech when playback is at a higher or slower than normal speed.

  Link

- **Mute Input During Timeline Recording**

  To prevent monitoring of the audio inputs while recording the timeline, check this box.

  Link

- **Automatic audio waveform generation**

  To let Premiere Pro automatically generate waveforms when importing audio, select this preference. To avoid showing audio waveforms, deselect this preference.

  Link

- **Render Audio When Rendering Video**

  To let Premiere Pro automatically renders audio previews whenever it renders video previews, select this preference. For more information, see Render audio when rendering video.

Link

- **Automation Keyframe Optimization**

  Defines the linear keyframe thinning and minimum time interval thinning.

Link

- **Linear Keyframe Thinning**

  Creates keyframes only at points that don't have a linear relationship to the start and end keyframes. For example, if you are automating a fade from 0 dB to –12 dB. With this option selected, Premiere Pro creates keyframes only at the points that represent an increase in value from the beginning (0 dB) and ending (–12 dB) keyframes. If you don't select this option, Premiere Pro creates several incremental keyframes of identical values between those two points, depending on the speed at which you change the value. This option is selected by default.

Link

- **Minimum Time Interval Thinning**

  Creates keyframes only at intervals larger than the value you specify. Enter a value from 1 through 2000 milliseconds.

Link

- **Large Volume Adjustment**

  This preference lets you set the number of decibels to increase when using the Increase Clip Volume Many command.

Link

- **Render Edit in Audition files to**

  While sending clips to Audition, you can save these files in the scratch disk location, or next to the original media file.

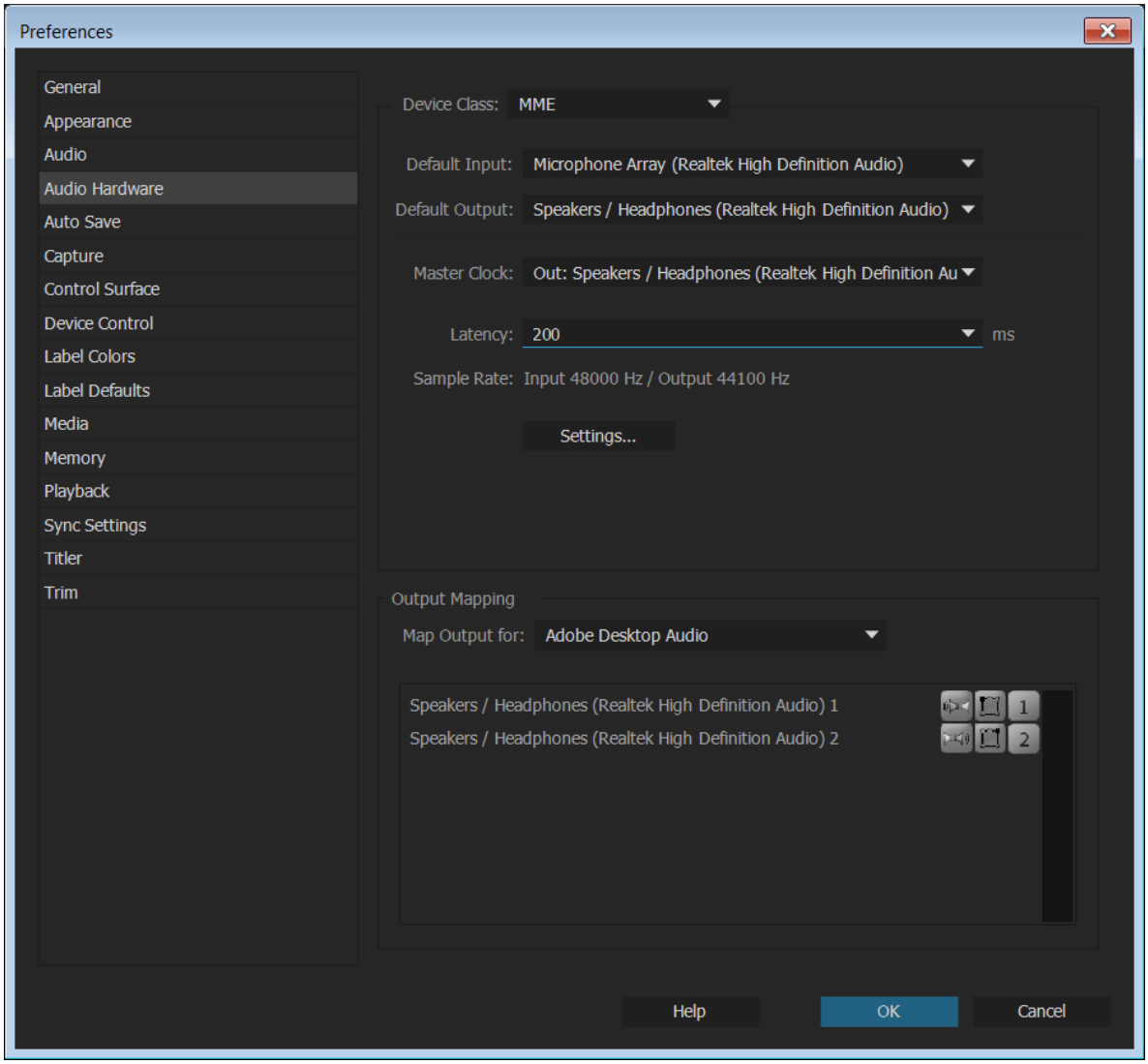
Link

- **Audio Plug-in Manager**

  Launches the Audio Plug-in Manager dialog box to let you work with third-party VST3 plug-ins, and Audio Units (AU) plug-ins on Mac.

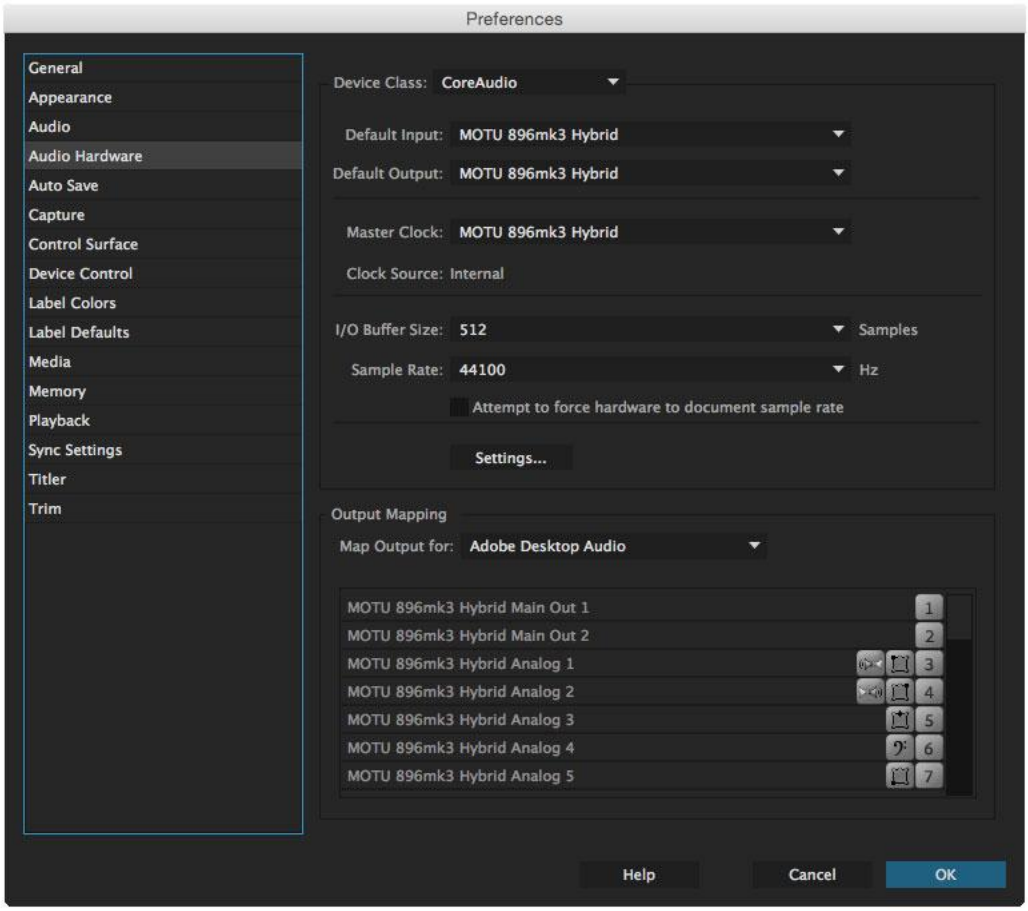
Set Audio Hardware preferences

In the Audio Hardware pane of the Preferences dialog box (**Edit > Preferences > Audio Hardware**), you can specify the computer audio device and settings. You can also specify the ASIO and MME settings (Windows only), or CoreAudio setting (Mac OS only) that Premiere Pro uses for audio playback and recording. When you connect an audio hardware device, the hardware settings for that device type, such as default input, default output, master clock, latency, and sample rate are loaded in this dialog box. For example, the following screen shows the settings for a connected MME device (Windows) in which you can modify the default selections in properties:



MME Audio Hardware Preferences

The following image shows the preferences for low-latency CoreAudio devices that can support input-only, output-only, and full-duplex modes. You can change the properties such as Master Clock (MOTU, SPDIF, and ADAT) and I/O Buffer Size (low latency, 32 samples).



CoreAudio Hardware Preferences

Configure audio inputs and outputs

When you configure inputs and outputs for recording and playback, Adobe Premiere Pro can use these kinds of sound card drivers:

In Windows, ASIO drivers support professional cards and MME drivers typically support standard cards.

In Mac OS, CoreAudio drivers support both professional and standard cards.

ASIO and CoreAudio drivers are preferable because they provide better performance and lower latency. You can also monitor audio as you record it and instantly hear volume, pan, and effects changes during playback.

1. Choose **Edit > Preferences > Audio Hardware** (Windows) or **Preferences > Audio Hardware** (Mac OS).
2. From the Device Class menu, choose the driver for the sound card you want to use.
3. Choose a Default Input and Output from the card. See Assign audio inputs and outputs to tracks in Adobe Audition Help.
4. (MME and CoreAudio) For Master Clock, choose the input or output to which you want other digital audio hardware to synchronize (ensuring accurate alignment of samples).
5. For I/O Buffer Size (ASIO and CoreAudio) or Latency (MME), specify the lowest setting possible without audio dropouts. The ideal setting depends on the speed of your system, so some experimentation is necessary.

6 Choose a Sample Rate for the audio hardware. (For common rates for different output mediums, see Understanding sample rate in Adobe Audition Help.)

7 (Optional) To optimize the performance of ASIO and CoreAudio cards, click Settings. For more information, consult the documentation for the sound card.

8 Under Output Mapping, you can specify the target speaker in your computer sound system for each supported audio channel.

Set Auto Save preferences

- **Automatically Save Projects**

  By default, Premiere Pro automatically saves your project every 15 minutes and retains the last five versions of the project file on the hard disk.

  You can revert to a previously saved version at any time. Archiving many iterations of a project consumes relatively little disk space because project files are much smaller than source video files. It's best to save project files to the same drive as your application. Archived files are saved in the Premiere Pro Auto-Save folder.

- **Automatically Save Every**

  Automatically save Projects, and type the number of minutes you would like between saves.

  Link

- **Maximum Project Versions**

  Enter the number of versions of a project file you want to save. For example, if you type 10, Premiere Pro saves the ten most recent versions.

  Note:

  When you specify auto-save to occur at regular intervals, Premiere Pro auto-saves a project on detecting changes to the project file.

  The auto-save occurs irrespective of whether you manually save the changes to the project or not. Earlier, Premiere Pro would not execute auto-save if you manually saved within the interval setting. If the system goes idle for a period beyond the interval setting, Premiere Pro forces an auto-save.

- **Save Backup Project To Creative Cloud**

  To let Premiere Pro auto-save your projects directly to your Creative Cloud-based storage, select this preference.

  When Premiere Pro auto-saves a project, a directory named "auto-save" is created in your Creative Cloud online storage. All the backed-up projects are stored in the "auto-save" directory.

  You can access your backed-up projects from the Files tab of your Creative Cloud desktop application. Or you can access the files from your Creative Cloud account on the Web.

- **Auto Save also saves the current project(s)**

  When this setting is enabled, Auto Save creates an archived copy of your current projects, but also saves the current working project. This setting is off by default.

  Auto saved versions have a suffix with the date and time it was saved (yy-mm-dd-hh-mm-ss) appended to the project name (for example, ProjectName-2018-08-31_09-53-41.prproj).

When an auto save occurs, Premiere Pro creates a new backup project file and adds it to the auto-save folder as an emergency project backup. This file is always the latest saved version of that project. Here are some of the characteristics of the emergency back project file:

- The backup file has the same name as the project, it does not have any suffix.
- Premiere Pro produces only one emergency backup file per project, and it is overwritten at each Auto Save interval and when you save the current project.

Set Capture preferences

Controls how Premiere Pro transfers video and audio directly from a deck or camera. (None of the other project settings options affect capturing.) The contents of this panel depend on the editing mode. More capture formats and options appear if you install other software, such as software included with a capture card certified to be compatible with Premiere Pro.

Note:

For P2 DVCPRO 50 and P2 DVCPRO HD projects, the Capture Format setting is not relevant. It is because the assets are captured and recorded directly to the P2 card as digital files by the camera.

Set Control Surface preferences

In the Control Surface panel of the Preferences dialog, you can configure your hardware control device.

The Edit, Add, and Remove buttons let you add, edit, or remove control surfaces in your configuration.

Under Device Class, click Add to select the device. You can add either EUCON or Mackie. Or you can add both.

To specify configure settings like MIDI Input Device and MIDI Output Device for the selected control surface, click Edit.

For more information on using control surface controls with Premiere Pro, see Control surface support.

Set Device Control preferences

In the Device Control pane of the Preferences dialog box, you specify the settings Premiere Pro uses to control a playback/recording device, such as a VTR or camcorder.

Set Graphics preferences

You can set the following preferences for working with the Essential Graphics panel. All changes take effect the next time you create a text layer.

Link

- **Text Engine**

  If you need support for Western, Chinese, Japanese, Latin, or Korean languages, select **European and East Asian**. If you need Middle-eastern or Indic language support, choose **South Asian and Middle Eastern**.

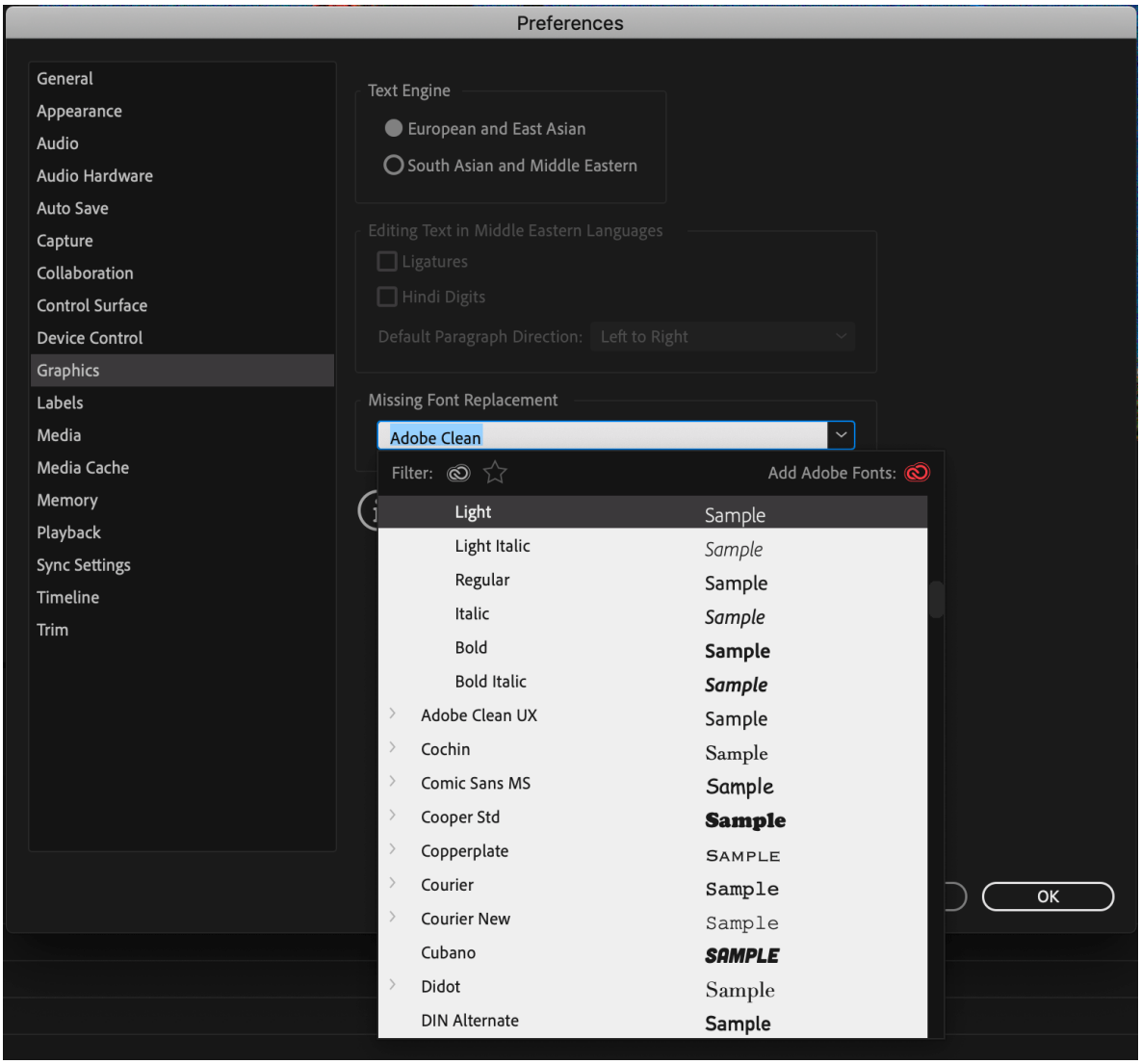
  Link

- **Editing Text in Middle Eastern Languages**

  If you need Ligature support, select **Ligatures**. If you want support for Hindi numerals, select **Hindi Digits**. You can also choose if you want the text to flow left to right or right to left.

- **Missing Font Replacement**

  You can define a custom replacement font in the Graphics tab. This font is set as the default font when the fonts in a Motion Graphics Template cannot be synced.



Graphic preferences

Set Labels preferences

- **Label Colors**

  In the **Label Colors** section, you can change the default colors and color names. You can label assets with these colors and color names in the Project panels.

- **Label Defaults**

  In the **Label Defaults** section, you can change the default colors assigned to bins, sequences, and different types of media.

Set Media preferences

- **Indeterminate Media Timebase**

  Specifies the frame rate for imported still-image sequences.

- **Timecode**

  Specifies whether Premiere Pro shows the original timecode imported clips, or assigns new timecode to them, starting at 00:00:00.

  Link

- **Frame Count**

  Specifies whether Premiere Pro assigns a 0, or a 1 to the first frame of an imported clip, or assigns a number by timecode conversion.

- **Default Media Scaling**

  To specify whether you want to **Scale to frame size** or **Set to frame size**, set this media preference. If you select scale to frame size, then Premiere Pro automatically scales imported assets to the project's default frame size.

- **Write XMP ID To Files On Import**

  To write ID information into XMP metadata fields, select this check box.

- **Write clip markers to XMP**

  To specify where you want Premiere Pro to save clip marker, set this option. If you select this option, clip markers are saved with the media file. If you turn off this option, clip markers are saved in the Premiere Pro project file.

- **Enable Clip And XMP Metadata Linking**

  To link clip metadata to XMP metadata, so that changing one changes the other, select this check box.

- **Include Captions On Import**

  To detect and automatically import embedded closed caption data in an embedded closed caption file, select this check box. Deselect this check box to not import embedded captions, which helps save time while importing.

- **Enable proxies**

  If you want Premiere Pro to automatically switch to displaying the proxy video in the timeline after a proxy job is complete, select this option.

- **Allow duplicate media during project import**

  If you want to allow duplicate media while importing a project, select this option. Deselect this option if you don't want multiple copies while importing.

- **Automatically Hide Dependent Clips**

  When you select this option, Premiere Pro hides the master clips when dragging in a sequence from another project.

- **Enable accelerated H.264 decoding (required restart)**

  If you want H.264 editing to be faster by using the hardware decoders in your system, select this option.

  Note:

This option is dimmed if your system does not support this feature. For more information, see Hardware acceleration system requirements.

- **Growing Files**

  Premiere Pro supports growing files for OP1A MXF files. The preference allows users to opt whether Premiere automatically refreshes as they grow, and if so, how frequently. This preference allows you to edit with these files in your project immediately.

Set Media Cache preferences

The Media Cache is where Premiere Pro stores accelerator files, including peak files (.pek) and conformed audio (.cfa). Premiere Pro. Clearing old or unused media cache files can help maintain optimal performance. Deleted cache files are recreated whenever source media requires them.

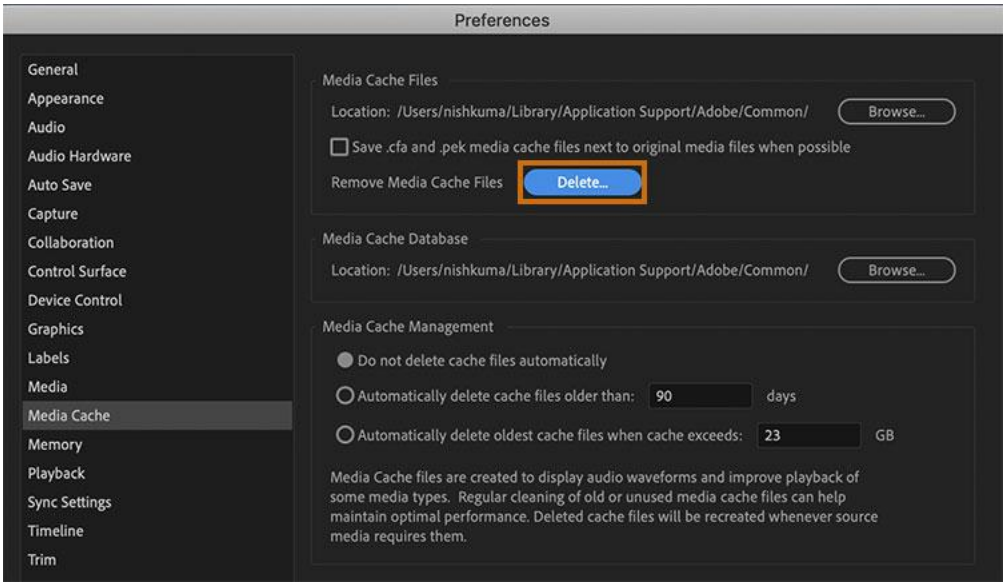
Change the location of media cache files

For best performance, choose a fast SSD or NVME drive for your Media Cache - ideally a on a dedicated drive. You can change the locations of the media cache files by clicking **Browse** and navigating to the desired folder location. If needed, you can save the Media Cache on the same drive as your media.

Remove media cache files

You can clear the Media Cache after you wrap up projects, which removes unnecessary preview render files and saves storage space.

1 To remove media cache files, click the **Delete** button next to **Remove Media Cache Files**.



Option to remove media cache files

2 In the **Delete Media Cache Files** dialog box that opens, you can choose to:

- **Delete unused media cache files** - Deleting unused media cache files removes files that were created for source media that can no longer be found.

- **Delete all media cache files from the system** - Deleting all media cache files deletes all cache files from the current location. Deleted cache files are recreated automatically whenever source media requires them. To remove all media cache files, restart Premiere Pro and select this option before opening any project.

3 Click **OK**.

Automatically manage your media cache files

You can set your preferences for the media cache using the following options:

- **Do not delete cache files automatically** - This setting is enabled by default in the Media Cache Preferences. Automatic deletion of media cache files applies only to .pek, .cfa and .ims files within the subdirectory folders Peak Files and Media Cache Files.
- **Automatically delete cache files older than** - The default value is 90 days. You can change it to a time period of your preference.
- **Automatically delete oldest cache files when cache exceeds** - The default is 10% of the volume size where the media cache is located.

Note:

When either the age or size preference is enabled, changes take place after quitting and restarting Premiere Pro. On the next application launch, Premiere Pro determines whether the media cache files meet the criteria for deletion, and if so, begins deletion 10 minutes after launch.

This housekeeping then occurs on a weekly basis from that point onward.

Set Memory preferences

In the Memory pane of the Preferences dialog box, you can specify the amount of RAM reserved for other applications, and for Premiere Pro. For example, as you reduce the amount of RAM reserved for other applications, the amount of RAM left available for Premiere Pro increases.

Some sequences, such as those containing high-resolution source video or still images, require large amounts of memory for the simultaneous rendering of multiple frames. These assets can force Premiere Pro to cancel rendering and to give a Low Memory Warning alert. In these cases, you can maximize the available memory by changing the Optimize Rendering For preference from Performance to Memory. Change this preference back to Performance when rendering no longer requires memory optimization.

Set Playback preferences

In the Playback pane of the Preferences dialog box, you can select the default player for audio or video, and set preroll and postroll preferences. You can also access device settings for third-party capture cards.

Premiere Pro uses the player to play media from clips and sequences for the following:

- Source Monitor
- Program Monitor
- The preview area at the top of the Project panel
- Trim mode
- Trim Monitor
- Multi-Camera Monitor
- The video transition preview in the Effect Controls panel.

You can choose the default player for your computer, or a third-party plug-in player for Premiere Pro. Third-party players are installed with some capture cards.

Preroll: The number of seconds before an edit point when playing back footage for several editing functions.

Postroll: The number of seconds after an edit point when playing back footage for several editing functions.

Step forward/Back Many: Specifies the number of frames to move when you use the keyboard shortcut Shift+Left or Right arrow. The default is set to ten frames.

Pause Media Encoder queue during playback: Pauses the encoding queue in Adobe Media Encoder when you are playing back a sequence or a project in Premiere Pro.

Audio Device: Choose an audio device in the Audio Device menu.

Video Device: Set up DV and third-party devices for output by clicking the Settings button. If a third-party capture card is installed, click the Settings button to access the Mercury Transmit dialog box for video formats, and pixel formats.A check box is available for disabling video output when in the background.

Set Sync Settings preferences

When you work with Premiere Pro on multiple machines, managing and syncing preferences, presets, and libraries between them can be time-consuming, complex, and error prone. The new Sync Settings feature lets you sync your general preferences, keyboard shortcuts, presets, and libraries to the Creative Cloud. For more information, see Sync Settings in Premiere Pro.

Set Timeline preferences

Audio, video, and still images have a default duration in Premiere Pro.

- **Video and Audio Transition defaults**

  Specify the default duration for audio and video transitions.

- **Still Image Default Duration**

  To display still images, specify the default duration.

- **Timeline Playback Auto-Scrolling**

  When a sequence is longer than the visible timeline, you can select from different options to auto-scroll the timeline during playback.

  - **Page Scroll** moves the timeline automatically to a new view after the playhead moves offscreen. Selecting this option ensures that playback is continuous and doesn't stop.
  - **Smooth Scroll** keeps the playhead in the middle of the screen, while the clips and time ruler move by.

- **Timeline Mouse Scrolling**

  You can choose vertical or horizontal scrolling. By default, mouse scrolling is horizontal for Windows and vertical for Mac OS. For Windows, press the Ctrl key to switch to vertical scrolling.

- **Default Audio Tracks**

  Defines the type of track in which the clip audio channels are presented when a clip is added to a sequence—Mono, Stereo, 5.1, or Multichannel Mono. Premiere Pro imports and renders each of these track types in the source format (if you select the Use File option) or converted to another track format (if you select one of the track types other than Use File). The following list describes the compatibility between tracks and clip types:

  - Mono tracks can hold mono and stereo clips.

- Stereo tracks can hold mono and stereo clips.
- 5.1 tracks can hold only 5.1 clips.
- Adaptive tracks can hold mono, stereo, and adaptive (multichannel) clips (but not 5.1).

The following definitions describe how each track type is interpreted in Premiere Pro and presented when dropped into a sequence:

Mono Media Lets you specify how mono files must be interpreted inside Premiere Pro. The mapping works as follows:

- **Use File** imports the file in the same format, mono.
- **Mono** imports the file as mono, as what happens when you select Use File as the source file and your preference being mono.
- **Stereo** imports the mono media file as stereo. The mono channel in the file is assigned to one channel in stereo and the other channel is left as silent for the media to be interpreted as stereo.
- **5.1** imports the mono file as a 5.1 surround clip. The mono channel in the file is mapped to one channel in 5.1 format along with five silent channels to interpret the file as 5.1 surround media.
- **Adaptive** imports the file as an N (Max N is 32) channel clip with the mono channel as the first channel.

Stereo Media Lets you specify how files that are inherently stereo must be interpreted in Premiere Pro. Here are the possibilities:

- **Use File** imports the file as in the source format, in this case, stereo.
- **Mono** imports the file as mono. The L-R channels in the stereo are interpreted as two mono channels.
- **Stereo** imports the file as stereo with the channel mapping exactly as the source format.
- **5.1** imports the file as 5.1 surround clip. The stereo channels in the file along with the four silent channels are interpreted as 5.1 surround media.
- **Adaptive** imports the file as an N (Max N is 32) channel clip with the stereo channels as the first 2 channels.

5.1 Media Lets you specify how Premiere Pro must treat 5.1 media files. The options are:

- **Use File** imports the file in the source format, in this case, as 5.1 channel surround media.
- **Mono** imports file as mono, which results in six mono channels.
- **Stereo** imports file as stereo, mapping the six channels to three stereo pairs.
- **5.1** imports the file as 5.1 media, with the mapping kept exactly as in the source file. In this case, it works the same as the Use File option.
- **Adaptive** imports the file as an N (Max N is 32) channel clip with the first six channels and the rest of them as silent.

Multichannel Mono Media Lets you specify how files that have N discrete channels are interpreted inside PPro. The options are:

- **Use File** Imports the file in the source format, in this case, as multichannel mono media with the same number of channels as in the source.
- **Mono** Same as Use File, that is, all N channels are kept as N mono tracks.
- **Stereo** The N mono channels in the source are grouped into (N/2) stereo pairs.
- **5.1** Imports a multichannel mono file as sets of one or more 5.1 tracks by adding extra silent channels (if needed) to complete sets of 5.1 configuration.

- **Adaptive** Imports the file as an N (Max N is 32) channel clip with the channels mapped to the same number of mono channels in the source media.

- **Set Focus On The Timeline When Performing Insert/Overwrite Edits**

  Select this preference if you want the timeline to be active, not the Source Monitor, after you make an edit.

- **Snap Playhead In Timeline When Snap Is Enabled**

  To turn on snapping, select this preference.

  With snapping turned on, moving the playhead in the timeline, makes the playhead snap or jump to an edit directly. For example, you can align the playhead to a specific marker with snapping enabled.

  Toggle snapping on and off by pressing *S* on the keyboard.

- **At playback end, return to beginning when restarting playback**

  Use this option to control what happens when you are at the end of a sequence and you restart playback. If this option is not selected, Premiere Pro stops. If you select this option, Premiere Pro jumps back to the beginning.

- **Display Out Of Sync Indicators For Unlinked Clips**

  Displays out-of-sync indicators for audio and video when they are unlinked and moved out of sync.

  Link

- **Play work area after rendering previews**

  If you want Premiere Pro to play the whole project from the beginning after rendering, select this preference.

- **Render Audio When Rendering Video**

  To let Premiere Pro automatically renders audio previews whenever it renders video previews, select this preference. For more information, see Render audio when rendering video.

- **Show Clip Mismatch Warning Dialog**

  When you drag a clip into a sequence, Premiere Pro detects if the attributes of the clip match the sequence settings. If the attributes do not match, the **Show Clip Mismatch Warning** dialog box appears.

- **Fit Clip Dialog Opens For Edit Range Mismatches**

  When you have different In and Out points set in the Source Monitor and Program Monitor, a Fit Clip dialog box appears. The Fit Clip dialog lets you choose the In and Out points to use. Select this preference to let Premiere Pro remember your choice and not display the Fit Clip dialog box every time.

- **Match frame sets in point**

  When you enable this option, Premiere Pro opens the master clip in the Source Monitor and adds a point at the current time indicator (playhead) instead of showing the clip in and out points.

Set Trim preferences

The Trim Monitor includes Large Trim Offset buttons. Clicking one of these buttons moves a trim point earlier or later. In the Trim pane of the Preferences dialog box, you can specify the number of frames that the Large Trim Offset buttons move trim points.

Reset preferences

One way to troubleshoot issues in Premiere Pro is to reset preferences. Trashing preferences resets the program to its factory defaults. Resetting preferences will undo most of your customizations such as:

- length of your default transitions
- brightness of the user interface
- label colors
- audio hardware settings
- workspace changes (such as resizing and moving panels)

Preferences that you set for scratch disks, however, are saved with your projects. Whenever you open a project, it automatically defaults to the scratch disks you selected for it when you set up that project.

Watch this video to learn how you can reset preferences in Premiere Pro.

Viewing time: 27 seconds

Video

Cross-application workflows

You can use various other Adobe applications to enhance or modify the assets used in a Premiere Pro project. Also, you can use Premiere Pro to edit projects begun in other applications.

Edit a clip in its original application

In Premiere Pro, the Edit Original command opens clips in the applications associated with their file types. You can edit clips in the associated applications. Premiere Pro automatically incorporates the changes into the current project without replacing files. Similarly, Premiere Pro sequences placed in other applications, such as Adobe After Effects can be opened with the host product's Edit Original command.

1. Select a clip in either the Project panel or Timeline panel.
2. Choose Edit > Edit Original.

You can export a movie from Premiere Pro with the data necessary for the Edit Original command. In the Export Movie Settings dialog box, choose Project from the Embedding options menu.

Copy between After Effects and Premiere Pro

- From the **After Effects** Timeline panel, you can copy layers based on audio or video footage items (including solids) and paste them into the **Adobe Premiere Pro** Timeline panel.
- From the **Adobe Premiere Pro** Timeline panel, you can copy assets (any items in a track) and paste them into the **After Effects** Timeline panel.
- From either **After Effects** or **Adobe Premiere Pro**, you can copy and paste footage items to the other's Project panel.

  ***note**: You can't, however, paste footage items from the **After Effects** Project panel into the **Adobe Premiere Pro** Timeline panel.*

If you want to work with all clips or a single sequence from an Adobe **Premiere Pro** project, use the Import command instead to import the project into **After Effects**.

*Use Adobe Dynamic Link to create dynamic links, without rendering, between new or existing compositions in **After Effects** and **Adobe Premiere Pro**. For more information, see Adobe Dynamic Link.*

Copy from After Effects to Adobe Premiere Pro

You can copy a layer based on a footage item from an **After Effects** composition and paste it into an Adobe Premiere Pro sequence. **Adobe Premiere Pro** converts these layers to clips in the sequence and copies the source footage item to its Project panel. If the layer contains an effect that is also used by **Adobe Premiere Pro**, **Adobe Premiere Pro** converts the effect and all of its settings and keyframes.

You can also copy nested compositions, Photoshop layers, solid-color layers, and audio layers. Adobe Premiere Pro converts nested compositions to nested sequences, and solid-color layers to color mattes. You cannot copy shape, text, camera, light, or adjustment layers to **Adobe Premiere Pro**.

1. Start **Adobe Premiere Pro** (you must start **Adobe Premiere Pro** before you copy the layer in **After Effects**).
2. Select a layer (or layers) from the **After Effects** Timeline panel.

   Note:

   *If you select multiple layers and the layers don't overlap in **After Effects**, they're placed on the same track in Adobe **Premiere Pro**. On the other hand, if the layers overlap in After Effects, the order in which you select them determines the order of their track placement in **Adobe Premiere Pro**. Each layer is placed on a separate track, and the last selected layer appears on Track 1. For example, if you select layers from top to bottom, the layers appear in the reverse order in **Adobe Premiere Pro**, with the bottom-most layer on Track 1.*
3. Choose Edit > Copy.
4. In **Adobe Premiere Pro**, open a sequence in the Timeline panel.
5. Move the current-time indicator to the desired location, and choose either Edit > Paste or Edit > Paste Insert.

Results of pasting into Premiere Pro

When you paste a layer into an **Adobe Premiere Pro** sequence, keyframes, effects, and other properties in the copied layer are converted as follows:

After Effects item	**Converted to in Adobe Premiere Pro**	**Notes**
Audio volume property	Channel Volume filter	
Blending modes	Blending modes supported by Adobe Premiere Pro are converted	
Effect properties and keyframes	Effect properties and keyframes, if the effect also exists in **Adobe Premiere Pro**	**Adobe Premiere Pro** lists unsupported effects as offline in the Effect Controls panel. Some **After Effects** effects have the same names as those in **Adobe Premiere Pro**, but since they're actually different effects, they aren't converted.
Expressions	Not converted	

After Effects item	Converted to in Adobe Premiere Pro	Notes
Layer markers	Clip markers	
Masks and mattes	Not converted	
Stereo Mixer effect	Channel Volume filter	
Time Remap property	Time Remapping effect	
Time Stretch property	Speed property	Speed and time stretch have an inverse relationship. For example, 200% stretch in **After Effects** converts to 50% speed in **Adobe Premiere Pro**.
Transform property values and keyframes	Motion or Opacity values and keyframes	The keyframe type—Bezier, Auto Bezier, Continuous Bezier, or Hold—is retained.
Source settings for R3D source files	Source settings for R3D source files	

Copy from Adobe Premiere Pro to After Effects

You can copy a video or audio asset from an **Adobe Premiere Pro** sequence and paste it into an **After Effects** composition. **After Effects** converts assets to layers and copies the source footage items into its Project panel. If the asset contains an effect that is also used by **After Effects**, **After Effects** converts the effect and all of its settings and keyframes.

You can copy color mattes, stills, nested sequences, and offline files, too. **After Effects** converts color mattes into solid-color layers and converts nested sequences into nested compositions. When you copy a Photoshop still image into **After Effects**, **After Effects** retains the Photoshop layer information. You cannot paste **Adobe Premiere Pro** titles into **After Effects**, but you can paste text with attributes from the Adobe Premiere Titler into **After Effects**.

1. Select an asset from the **Adobe Premiere Pro** Timeline panel.
2. Choose **Edit > Copy**.
3. In **After Effects**, open a composition in the Timeline panel.
4. With the Timeline panel active, choose **Edit > Paste**. The asset appears as the topmost layer in the Timeline panel.

   Note:

   To paste the asset at the current-time indicator, place the current-time indicator and press Ctrl+Alt+V (Windows) or Command+Option+V (Mac OS).

Results of pasting into After Effects

When you paste an asset into an **After Effects** composition, keyframes, effects, and other properties in a copied asset are converted as follows:

Adobe Premiere Pro asset	Converted to in After Effects	Notes
Audio track	Audio layers	Audio tracks that are either 5.1 surround or greater than 16-bit aren't supported. Mono and stereo audio tracks are imported as one or two layers.
Bars and tone	Not converted	
Blending modes	Converted	
Clip marker	Layer marker	

Adobe Premiere Pro asset	Converted to in After Effects	Notes
Color mattes	Solid-color layers	
Crop filter	Mask layer	
Frame Hold	Time Remap property	
Motion or Opacity values and keyframes	Transform property values and keyframes	Keyframe type—Bezier, Auto Bezier, Continuous Bezier, or Hold—is retained.
Sequence marker	Markers on a new solid-color layer	To copy sequence markers, you must either copy the sequence itself or import the entire **Adobe Premiere Pro** project as a composition.
Speed property	Time Stretch property	Speed and time stretch have an inverse relationship. For example, 50% speed in **Adobe Premiere Pro** is converted to 200% stretch in **After Effects**.
Time Remapping effect	Time Remap property	
Titles	Not converted	
Universal counting leaders	Not converted	
Video and audio transitions	Opacity keyframes (Cross dissolve only) or solid-color layers	
Video effect properties and keyframes	Effect properties and keyframes, if the effect also exists in **After Effects**	**After Effects** doesn't display unsupported effects in the Effect Controls panel.
Volume and Channel Volume audio filters	Stereo mixer effect	Other audio filters are not converted.
Source settings for R3D source files	Source settings for R3D source files	

Note:

*When you import a **Premiere Pro** project into **After Effects**, features are converted in the same manner as they are converted when copying from **Premiere Pro** to **After Effects**.*

Working with Photoshop and Premiere Pro

If you use Photoshop to create still images, you can use Premiere Pro to make them move and change. You can animate an entire image or any of its layers.

You can edit individual frames of video and image sequence files in Photoshop. In addition to using any Photoshop tool to edit and paint on video, you can also apply filters, masks, transformations, layers styles, and blending modes. You can paint using the Clone Stamp, Pattern Stamp, Healing Brush, or Spot Healing Brush. You can also edit video frames using the Patch tool.

In Photoshop, with the Clone Stamp, you can sample a frame from a video layer and paint with the sampled source onto another video frame. As you move to different target frames, the source frame changes relative to the frame from which you initially sampled.

After making edits, you can save the video as a PSD file, or you can render it as a QuickTime movie or image sequence. You can import any of these back into Premiere Pro for further editing.

If you use Premiere Pro to create movies, you can use Photoshop to refine the individual frames of those movies. In Photoshop, you can do any of the following:

- Remove unwanted visual elements.

- Draw on individual frames.
- Use the superior selection and masking tools to divide a frame into elements for animation or compositing.

Video tutorials for Premiere Pro and Photoshop workflow

- Learn how Photoshop makes it super-easy to produce graphic and photographic content for video editing in this tutorial.
- Watch this tutorial to learn how to work with unflattened Photoshop files in your video projects.
- This video tutorial explains how to import a Photoshop file into Premiere Pro and access individual layers to work on selective animation and effects.

Comparative advantages for specific tasks

The strengths of Premiere Pro lie in its numerous video editing features. You can use it to combine Photoshop files with video clips, audio clips, and other assets. You can use the Photoshop files, for example, as titles, graphics, and masks.

In contrast, Photoshop has excellent tools for painting, drawing, and selecting portions of an image. The Photoshop Quick Selection tool and Magnetic Lasso tool make it easy to create a mask from a complex shape. Rather than hand-drawing a mask in Premiere Pro, consider doing this work in Photoshop. Similarly, if you are applying several paint strokes by hand to get rid of dust, consider using the Photoshop paint tools.

The animation and video features in Photoshop Extended include simple keyframe-based animation. Premiere Pro, however, provides quite a bit more keyframe control over various properties.

Exchanging still images

Premiere Pro can import and export still images in many formats. For greatest versatility, however, use the native Photoshop PSD format when transferring individual frames or still image sequences from Photoshop to Premiere Pro.

When you import a PSD file into Premiere Pro, you can choose whether to import it as a flattened image, or with its layers separate and intact.

It is often a good idea to prepare a still image in Photoshop before importing it into Premiere Pro. Examples of such preparation include correcting color, scaling, and cropping. It is often better to change a source image in Photoshop than to have Premiere Pro perform the same operation many times per second as it renders each frame for previews or final output.

In Photoshop, you can create a PSD document that is set up correctly for a specific video output type. From the New File dialog box, select a Film & Video preset. In Premiere Pro, you can create a PSD document that matches your composition and sequence settings. Choose File > New > Photoshop File.

Exchanging movies

You can no longer exchange PSD video files with Photoshop, however, you can render a movie directly from Photoshop and then import it back into Premiere Pro. For example, you can create a QuickTime movie from Photoshop that can then be imported into Premiere Pro.

Color

Premiere Pro works internally with colors in an RGB (red, green, blue) color space. If you want to edit video clips you create in Photoshop in Premiere Pro, create the clips in RGB.

If you want to broadcast the final movie it is best to ensure, in Photoshop, that the colors in your image are broadcast-safe. Assign the appropriate destination color space—for example, SDTV (Rec. 601)—to the document in Photoshop.

Create and edit Photoshop files

You can create a still Photoshop file that automatically inherits the pixel and frame aspect ratio settings of your Premiere Pro project. You can also edit any still image file in a Premiere Pro project in Photoshop.

Create a Photoshop file in a project

? Choose **File > New > Photoshop File**.

Photoshop opens with a new blank still image. The pixel dimensions match the project's video frame size, and image guides show the title-safe and action-safe areas for the project.

Edit a still image file in Photoshop

From within a project, you can open an image file in most formats that Adobe Photoshop supports. Premiere Pro does not import files in CMYK or LAB color formats.

1 Select a still-image clip in either the **Project panel** or **Timeline panel**.

2 Choose **Edit > Edit In Adobe Photoshop**.

The file opens in Photoshop. When you save the file, changes are available in the Premiere Pro project.

Working with Encore and Premiere Pro

Using Adobe Encore CS6 and Adobe Premiere Pro, you can burn a single sequence to DVD or Blu-ray Disc. You can burn each sequence in your project to a separate DVD or Blu-ray Disc. First, add all the content you want to include on a disc into a sequence. After you edit the sequence, perform the following tasks:

Note:

To use Encore CS6 with Premiere Pro CC, see the following resources:

- **Installing Premiere Pro CC and Encore CS6**
- **Using Encore CS6 with Premiere Pro CC**
- **Encore CS6 not installed with Creative Cloud**

Add Encore chapter markers

You can add Encore chapter markers in a Adobe Premiere Pro sequence. You can send the Encore chapter markers, along with the sequence to Encore.

In Encore, if you create an AutoPlay DVD, the Encore chapter markers become scene markers. When viewing the DVD, pressing the Previous button or Next button on the remote control skips backward or forward to the next of these markers. If you create a DVD or Blu-ray Disc with menus, you can link scene buttons on the menus to the Encore chapter markers.

Send to Encore or to an MPEG-2 file

You can send a whole sequence, or any portion of a sequence, from Adobe Premiere Pro to Encore. From Encore, you can burn the sequence directly to a DVD without menus, or add menus and buttons before burning. From Encore, you can export the project in any of the following forms:

- You can burn the project to disc.
- You can save the project to a DVD image file.
- You can save the project to a set of DVD folders.
- You can save the project to DVD master files on DLT tape.

- You can export the project to a SWF file for posting on the web.

Alternatively, using the MPEG2-DVD format, you can export a DVD-compliant MPEG-2 file from Adobe Premiere Pro. You can use the MPEG-2 file in most DVD-authoring applications.

Choose a menu template

Encore templates are predesigned menus that come in several styles. Buttons on the templates automatically link to chapter markers placed in the sequence. Encore creates additional submenus as necessary to accommodate all the chapter markers in a sequence.

Note:

AutoPlay DVDs do not have menus. Do not choose a template for AutoPlay DVDs.

Customize the menu template

Edit titles, change graphics, or add video for background in Encore. You can also use video in button thumbnails by specifying a section of a clip to play in the button.

Preview the disc

Check the functionality and the look of your DVD or Blu-ray Disc menus in the Preview DVD window.

Burn the disc

With a DVD or Blu-ray Disc burner installed or connected, you can burn your content to disc. You can save the compressed files to a folder for playback from a computer hard drive. You can also save an ISO image to distribute or burn to a DVD.

Note:

Encore creates DVDs that conform to DVD-video format. It does not create data or audio DVDs.

Working with Apple Final Cut Pro and Adobe Premiere Pro

You can import Final Cut Pro project XML files into Premiere Pro. For more information, see Importing XML project files from Final Cut Pro. You can export Premiere Pro project files as Final Cut Pro XML files.

For more information, see Exporting a Final Cut Pro project XML file.

For more information about workflows possible between Final Cut Pro and Premiere Pro, see Open workflows with Final Cut Pro and Avid software.

Joost van der Hoeven provides a video tutorial on the Adobe website that demonstrates exchanging information between Final Cut Pro and Premiere Pro using XML projects.

Premiere Pro and Final Cut Pro 7 (and earlier) can share Final Cut Pro XML files for data exchange. To exchange information between Final Cut Pro X and Premiere Pro, you can use a third party tool called "Xto7." For more information on using this tool, see here.

See this page for several documents that make the transition from Final Cut Pro to Premiere Pro easier.

Note:

An exported XML file from Premiere Pro can be imported into some versions of Final Cut Express, as well.

Working with Avid Media Composer and Adobe Premiere Pro

For information about the workflows possible between Premiere Pro and Avid Media Composer, see Open workflows with Final Cut Pro and Avid software.

Adobe Dynamic Link

About Dynamic Link

In the past, sharing media assets among post-production applications required you to render and export your work from one application before importing it into another. This workflow was inefficient and time-consuming. If you wanted to change the original asset, you rendered and exported the asset again. Multiple rendered and exported versions of an asset consume disk space, and they can lead to file-management challenges.

Dynamic Link offers an alternative to this workflow. You can create dynamic links between After Effects and Premiere Pro. Creating a dynamic link is as simple as importing any other type of asset. Dynamically linked assets appear with unique icons and label colors to help you identify them. Dynamic links are saved in projects generated by these applications.

Dynamic Link performance

A linked clip can refer to a complex source composition. Actions you perform on the complex source composition require additional processing time. **After Effects** takes time to apply the actions and make the final data available to **Adobe Premiere Pro**. In some cases, the additional processing time delays preview or playback.

To reduce playback delays, do one of the following:

- take the linked composition offline
- disable a linked clip to temporarily stop referencing a composition
- render the composition and replace the dynamically linked composition with the rendered file.When you work with some Premiere Pro clips (for example, clips with resource-intensive VFX footage), the clips may not play back smoothly. If you see that a clip has not properly played back, use the Clip > Render and Replace command to improve its performance. To know more about the Render and Replace feature, see Render and replace media.

If you commonly work with complex source compositions, try adding RAM or a faster processor.

Note:

*A linked **After Effects** composition will not support Render Multiple Frames Simultaneously multiprocessing. See Improve performance by optimizing memory, cache, and multiprocessing settings.*

Create and link to After Effects compositions with Dynamic Link

You can create **After Effects** compositions, and dynamically link to them, from **Adobe Premiere Pro**. You can also dynamically link to existing **After Effects** compositions from Adobe Premiere Pro.

Create a composition from clips in Adobe Premiere Pro

You can replace selected clips in Adobe Premiere Pro with a dynamically linked **After Effects** composition based on those clips. The new composition inherits the sequence settings from **Adobe Premiere Pro**.

1 In a sequence, select the clips you want in the composition.

2 Right-click any of the selected clips.

3 Select Replace With **After Effects** Composition.

Create a dynamically linked composition from Adobe Premiere Pro

Creating a new dynamically linked composition from **Adobe Premiere Pro** launches **After Effects**. **After Effects** then creates a project and composition with the dimensions, pixel aspect ratio, frame rate, and audio sample rate of the originating project. (If **After Effects** is already running, it creates a composition in the current project.) The new composition name is based on the**Adobe Premiere Pro** or Encore project name, followed by Linked Comp [x].

1 In **Adobe Premiere Pro**, choose **File > Adobe Dynamic Link > New After Effects Composition**.

2 If the **After Effects > Save As** dialog box appears, enter a name and location for the **After Effects** project, and click Save.

*When you create a dynamically linked After Effects composition, the composition duration is set to 30 seconds. To change the duration, select the composition in **After Effects**, choose Composition > Composition Settings. Click the Basic tab, and specify a new value for Duration.*

Link to an existing composition

For best results, match composition settings (such as dimensions, pixel aspect ratio, and frame rate) to the settings in the **Adobe Premiere Pro** project.

? Do one of the following:

- In Adobe Premiere Pro, choose **File > Adobe Dynamic Link > Import After Effects Composition**. Choose an After Effects project file (.aep), and then choose one or more compositions.
- In Adobe Premiere Pro, choose an After Effects project file and click Open. Then choose a composition in the displayed dialog box and click OK.
- Drag one or more compositions from the After Effects Project panel to the Adobe Premiere Pro Project panel or the Encore Project panel.
- Drag an After Effects project file into the Adobe Premiere Pro Project panel. If the After Effects project file contains multiple compositions, the **Import Composition** dialog box opens.

Note:

*You can link to a single **After Effects** composition multiple times in a single **Adobe Premiere Pro** project.*

Delete a dynamically linked composition or clip

You can delete a linked composition from an **Adobe Premiere Pro** project at any time, even if the composition is used in a project. You can also delete linked clips from the timeline of an **Adobe Premiere Pro** sequence at any time.

? In Adobe Premiere Pro, select the linked composition or clip and press the Delete key.

Modify a dynamically linked composition in After Effects

Use the Edit Original command in **Adobe Premiere Pro** to modify a linked **After Effects** composition. Once the composition is open in **After Effects**, you can change the composition without having to use the Edit Original command again.

1 Select the After Effects composition in the Adobe Premiere Pro Project panel, or choose a linked clip in the Timeline, and choose **Edit > Edit Original**.

2 Change the composition in **After Effects**. Then, switch back to **Adobe Premiere Pro** to view your changes.

The changes made in **After Effects** appear in Adobe Premiere Pro. **Adobe Premiere Pro** stops using any preview files rendered for the clip before the changes.

Note:

*You can change the name of the composition in **After Effects** after creating a dynamic link to it from Adobe Premiere Pro. Adobe Premiere Pro does not update the linked composition name in the Project panel. Adobe Premiere Pro does retain the dynamic link, however.*

Create an After Effects composition from clips in Premiere Pro

You can replace a selection of clips in a sequence in Premiere Pro with an After Effects composition based on those clips. The composition inherits the sequence settings from Premiere Pro and maintains a dynamic link to After Effects. You can edit the composition in Premiere Pro or in After Effects.

1 In a sequence, select the clips you want in the composition.

2 Right-click any of the selected clips.

3 Select Replace With After Effects Composition.

Offline compositions and Dynamic Link

Adobe Premiere Pro display dynamically linked compositions as offline in any of the following circumstances:

- You've renamed, moved, or deleted the After Effects project that contains the composition.
- You've purposely taken the composition offline.
- You're working with a project trimmed by the Adobe Premiere Pro Project Manager. Project Manager does not move the After Effects source compositions to the trimmed project folder. Move the composition manually.

Offline compositions appear with an Offline icon in the Adobe Premiere Pro Project panel. If you're working with an offline composition, you can relink it to the original After Effects composition. You can also choose to relink a linked composition to a different source composition.

Take a dynamically linked composition offline

If you are experiencing jerky playback, you can take a dynamically linked composition offline. When you take a composition offline, you sever the dynamic link with After Effects. The linked composition is replaced in the Project panel with an offline composition.

*You can temporarily suppress a linked clip in **Adobe Premiere Pro** by selecting the clip and choosing Clip > Enable. To relink the clip, choose Clip > Enable again (a check mark next to the command indicates that the clip is enabled).*

1 In **Premiere Pro**, select the composition in the Project panel.

2 Choose Project > Make Offline.

Relink a dynamically linked composition

In Adobe Premiere Pro, right-click the composition and choose **Link Media**. In the displayed dialog box, select an After Effects project. Adobe Premiere Pro automatically relinks the composition.

Edit and publish VR videos

To edit 360° or 180° video, make sure your system meets the VR system requirements. If you want to use a VR headset while editing, use the supported VR headset and install the necessary software. For more information, see Set up and use Head Mounted Display for immersive video in Premiere Pro.

Premiere Pro offers support for viewing VR video (both 360° or 180°) in the Monitor panels. It also detects if the clip or sequence has VR properties and automatically configures the VR viewer accordingly. You can publish VR video directly to the web from Premiere Pro to sites such as YouTube or Facebook.

Editing 360/VR footage in Premiere Pro (Monoscopic & Stereoscopic)

Editing 360/VR footage in Premiere Pro (Monoscopic & Stereoscopic)

VR Auto-detection

Premiere Pro can detect if the clip or sequence has VR properties and automatically configures the VR viewer accordingly.

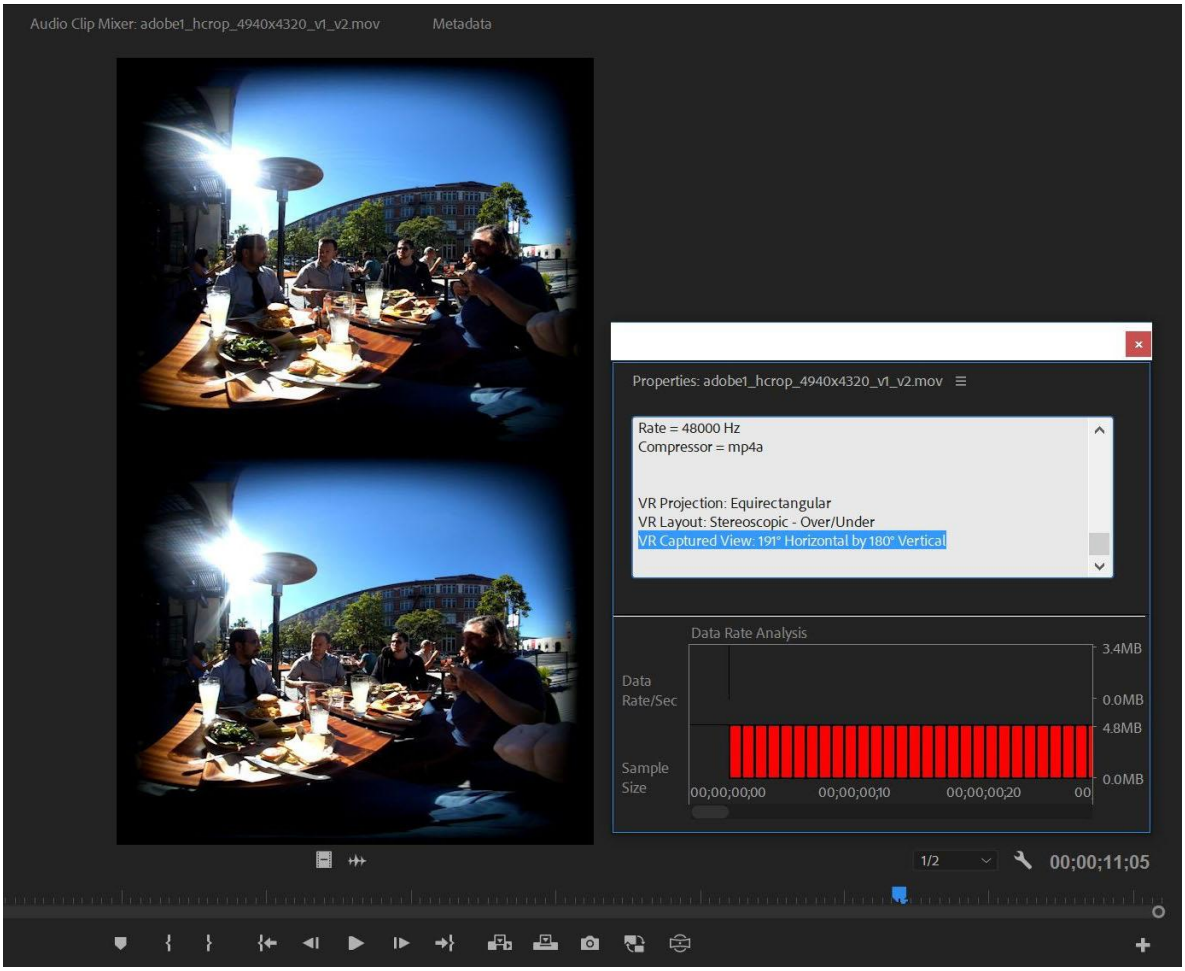
To determine if a clip has VR properties assigned to it:

1 Select the clip in the **Project Panel**, click **File > Get Properties for > Selection**.

2 The **VR Projection** option in the **Properties** panel indicates whether the clip has VR properties assigned to it, and if the video is 360° or 180° video.

If the clip has VR properties assigned, you can see the following VR properties:

- VR Projection
- VR Layout
- VR Captured View



Auto detection of VR properties

Note:

*The **Source Monitor** and **Program Monitor** setting options for VR Video are disabled if your content does not have VR properties.*

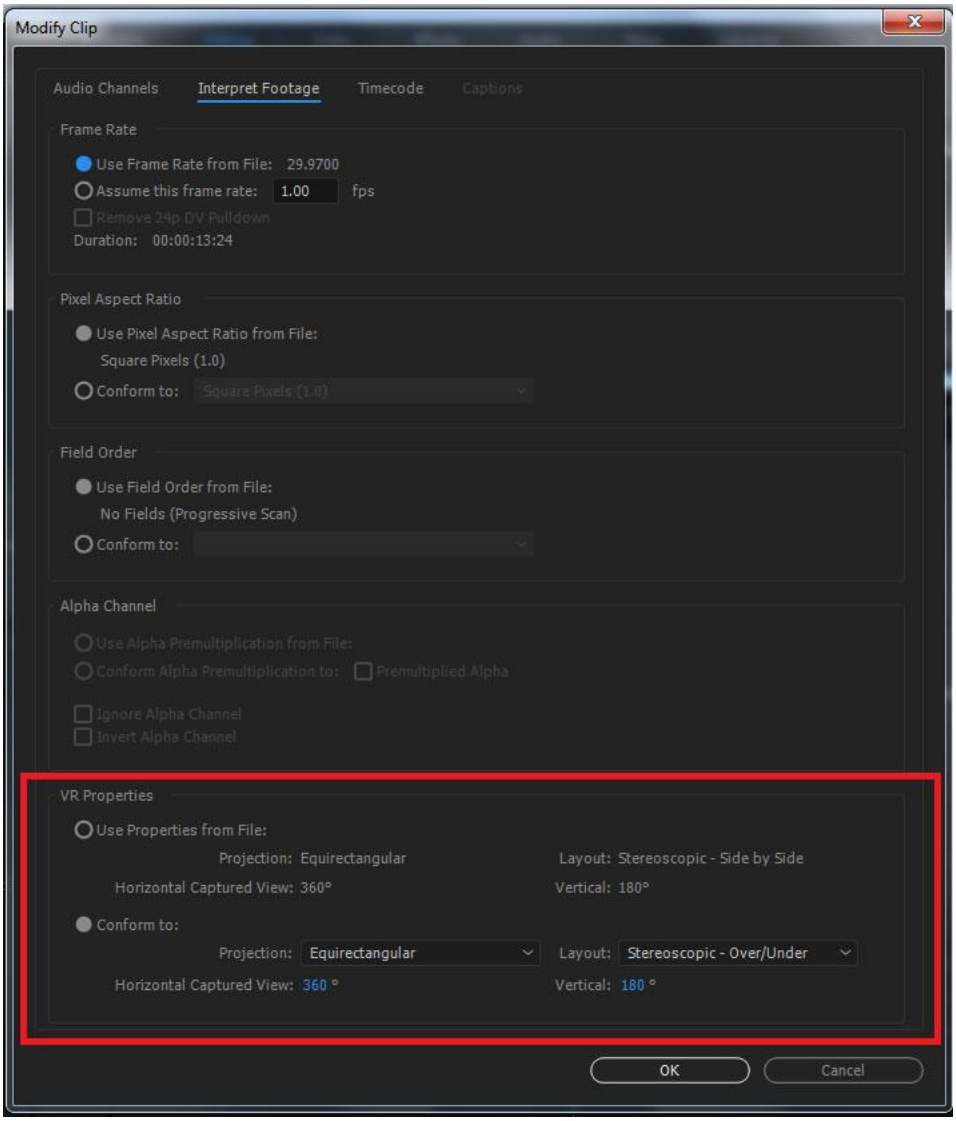
Interpret VR footage

You would want to interpret the VR footage when:

- **VR Properties** are not present on a clip that is VR
- The VR Projection, VR Layout, and VR Captured View properties are present but have incorrect values assigned.

To interpret VR footage, follow these steps:

1 Right-click the clip in the Project Panel and select **Modify** > **Interpret Footage**.



Interpreting VR footage

2 Specify the appropriate settings in **VR Properties**.

VR assignments

VR properties are assigned to clips when VR properties get written into the clip's metadata when it was created. If no VR properties are assigned, then there are no VR properties in the metadata associated with the clips. However, based on frame dimensions, the importer detects that it's a VR clip and interprets it as follows:

- If the frame size dimensions are 1:1, the clip is interpreted to be **Stereoscopic over/under VR**.
- If the dimensions are 2:1, the clip is interpreted as **Monoscopic VR**.
- If the dimensions are 4:1, the clip is interpreted as **Stereoscopic side-by-side VR.**

Note:

The auto detection is limited to specific frame heights of 960, 1920, 2048, 2880, 4096, 5760, 6000, and 8192.

Assign VR properties to sequences

To determine if a sequence has VR properties assigned to it, select the **Sequence Settings** screen from the **Sequence** menu when it is open in the **Timeline panel**. The Source and Program Monitor Settings options for VR Video remain disabled when a sequence that does not have VR properties is viewed.

To assign VR properties to a VR sequence, select **Sequence Settings > VR Properties**, and then do one of the following:

Create a sequence from a clip that already has VR properties

1. In the Project panel, right-click the clip that has VR properties.
2. From the pop-up menu, select **New Sequence From Clip**.

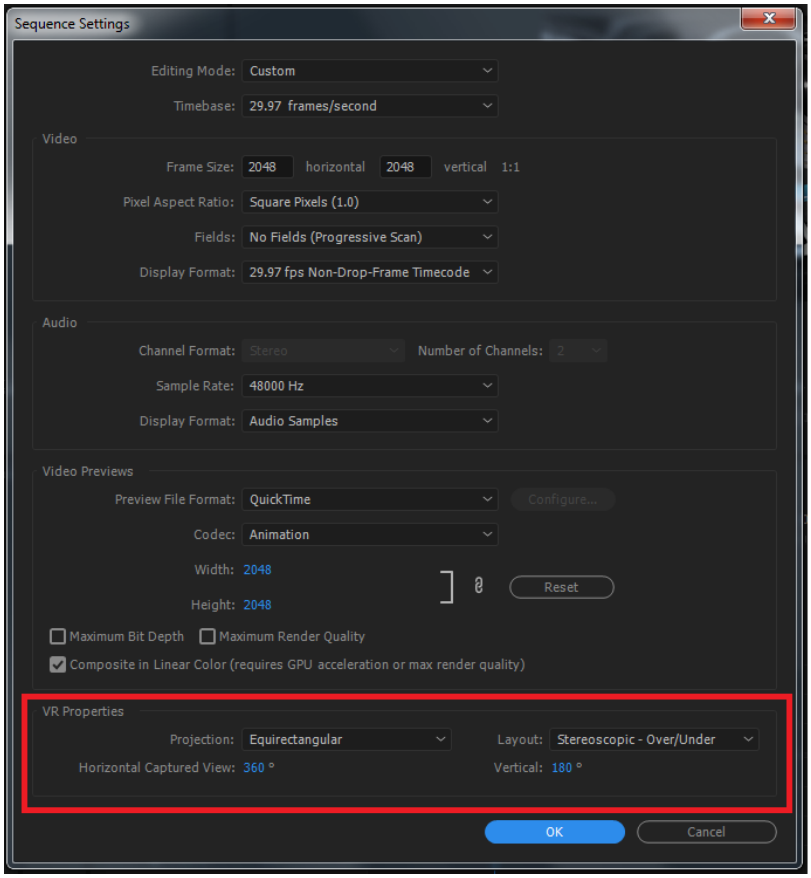
Create a sequence that includes VR properties

To create a sequence that includes the VR properties, select **New Sequence Settings** > **VR Properties**, and then specify the VR settings.

Add VR properties to an existing sequence

1. In the Project panel, right-click the sequence.
2. From the pop-up menu, select **Sequence Settings**.
3. In the **VR Properties** section, specify the VR settings.

When sequences have VR properties associated with them, they are viewed in either the Source Monitor or the Program Monitor. The Monitor Settings menu shows the available options for VR Video available (not dimmed out).

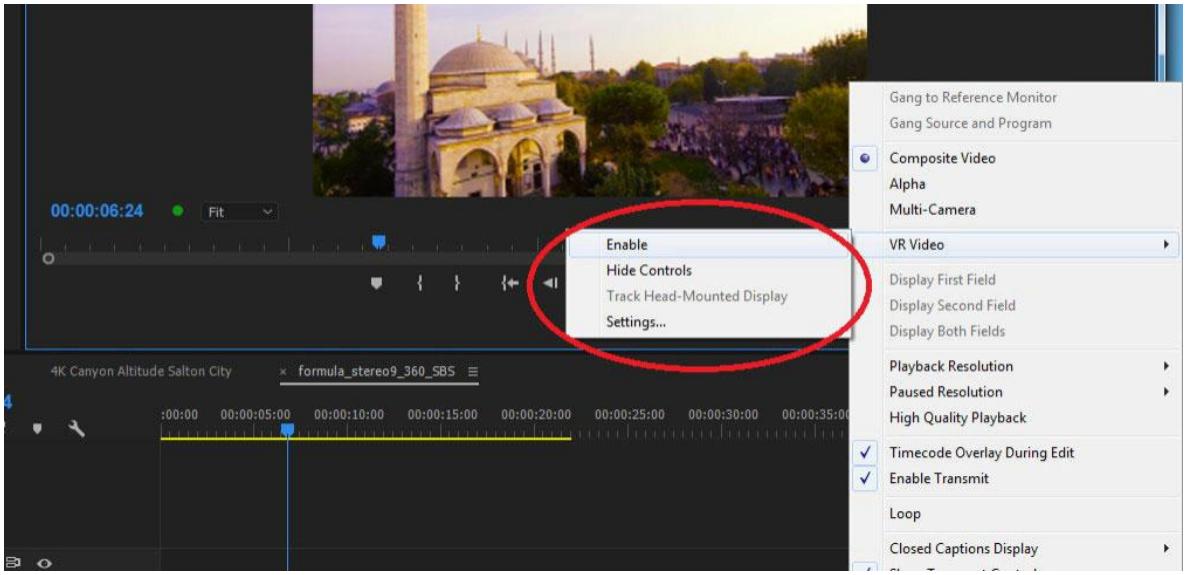


VR properties for sequences

Hide VR video view controls

The VR view available in the Source and Program Monitors displays scroll bars and hot-text controls for changing pan and tilt, along with a dial that supports continual pan of the VR view. You can also turn off the display of these controls if you want to maximize the video display area in **Source** and **Program monitors**.

1. To turn off the controls, select **VR Video > Hide Controls** from the **Source** or **Program Monitors Settings** menu.
2. You could also map this option to a keyboard shortcut. The state of control is available for each monitor and they are saved with the project.



Hiding VR video view controls

Track Head-Mounted Display

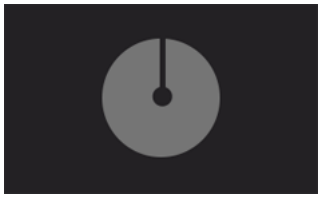
Select **Track Head-Mounted Display** to link the VR view in the monitor to the view that is seen in a head-mounted VR display. This option gets highlighted when you install a VR headset along with supporting third-party plug-ins such as Mettle for Premiere Pro. Otherwise this option is disabled.

Settings

The VR properties on clips and sequences are automatically configured in Export Settings when the export Format is set to H264, HEVC, or QuickTime. You can view these **Export Settings** in the bottom of the Video options in the **VR Video** section. You can also change the settings here.

360-degree panning

Use the dial at the bottom for 360-degree continuous panning, which indicates the direction of view.



Using the dial for 360-degree continuous panning

To center the view, double click within the video frame. Use either of these methods to change the view interactively during playback and while the video is paused. To return to the normal monitor display, open the **Monitor Settings** menu and deselect the **Enable** option for VR Video.

To toggle between enabling and disabling your VR Video display use the button which can be docked with the monitor's playback buttons. To open the button editor, click the up arrow available the lower right corner of the monitor. Drag the **Toggle VR Video Display** button out of the editor and move it into the monitor panel to the desired location. This button helps toggle between the normal monitor display and VR Video display.

Add immersive video effects and transitions

Premiere Pro comes with several immersive video effects and transitions that you can use for your immersive videos. You can find these effects here: **Video Effects > Immersive Video** and **Video Transitions > Immersive Video**.

Here is a list of the effects and transitions that are available.

List of VR effects in Premiere Pro

- VR Blur
- VR Chromatic Aberrations
- VR Color Gradients
- VR De-Noise
- VR Digital Glitch
- VR Fractal Noise
- VR Glow
- VR Plane to Sphere
- VR Projection
- VR Rotate Sphere
- VR Sharpen

List of VR transitions in Premiere Pro

- VR Iris Wipe
- VR Mobius Zoom
- VR Spherical Blur
- VR Random Blocks
- VR Light Rays
- VR Light Leaks
- VR Gradient Wipe
- VR Chroma Leaks

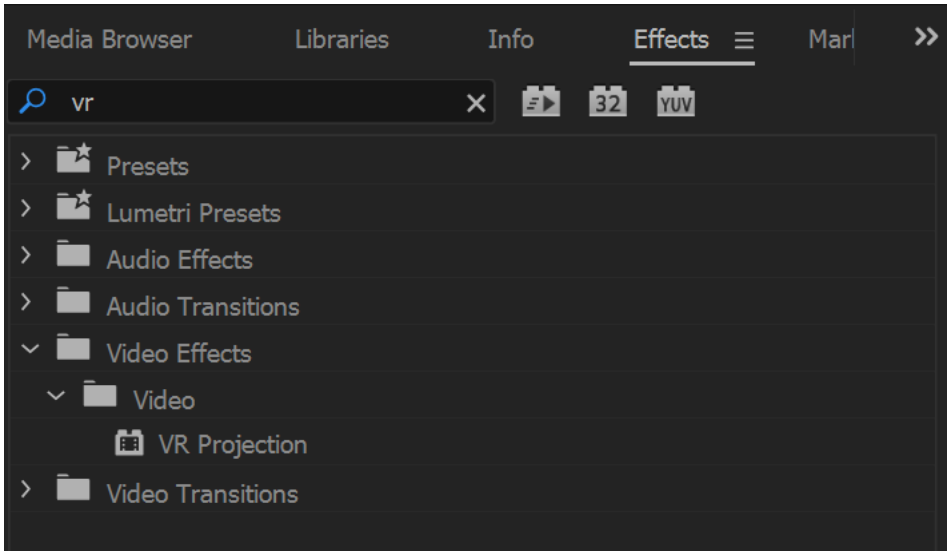
Note:

All immersive video effects and transitions can automatically detect VR properties in a clip.

Three-axis video rotation

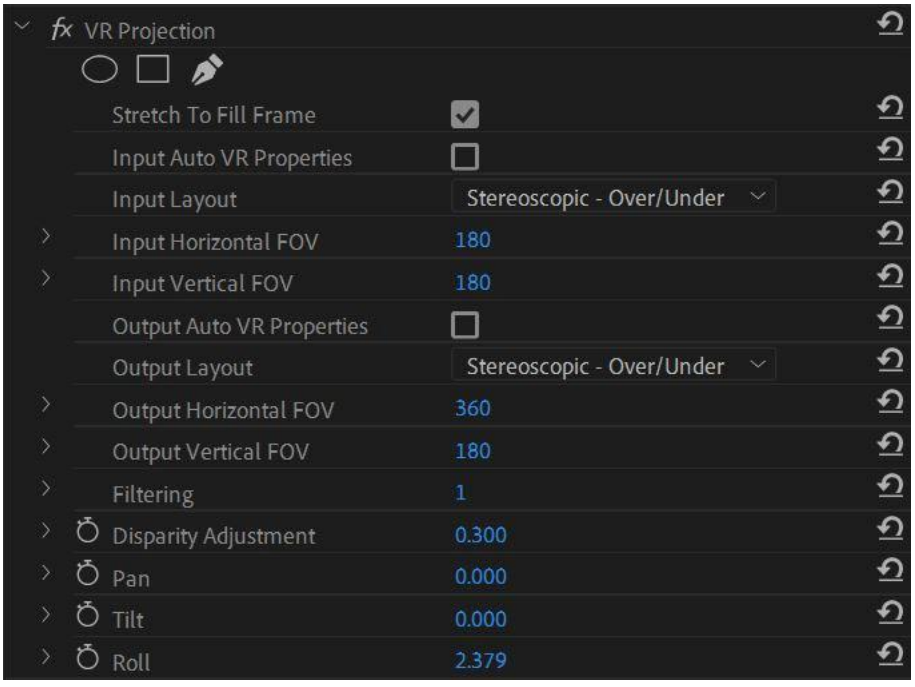
You can also mix and match different resolutions and stereoscopic/monoscopic layouts in the same sequence. When you mix various equirectangular VR clips into a sequence, some match the resolution and match the stereoscopic layout while some do not. Use the VR Projection effect and choose the appropriate layout and video to properly fill the frame. In addition, you may need to correct the zero angle because of improper camera placement or subject matter focus. You can correct this by choosing to rotate the video using pan, roll, and tilt controls.

You can also play this rotation back in real time, when doing this ensure that GPU acceleration is turned on.



Using three-axis video rotation

1 If you want to clip to be scaled to fill the frame regardless of aspect ratio or frame size, select **VR Projection > Stretch To Fill frame**.



VR Projection effect options

2 If you want to use the clip's VR properties, select **Input Auto VR Properties**. The effect uses the properties of the source clip or nested sequence on which you are placing this effect.

To manually configure the **Input Layout** and **Input Horizontal FOV** and **Input Vertical FOV**, disable the **Input Auto VR Properties** checkbox.

3 To define the stereoscopic/monoscopic layout of your clip that matches the VR Properties on your Master Clip, select **VR Projection > Input Layout.** For the **Input Horizontal FOV** and **Input Vertical FOV** fields, edit the values as desired.

4 Select **Output Auto VR Properties** if you want to use the properties specified by the current sequence's settings.

To manually define the desired output stereoscopic or monoscopic layout (which usually matches the VR Properties on your Sequence Output Layout), edit the **Output Layout**, **Output Horizontal FOV**, and **Output Vertical FOV** fields as desired.

5 Use the **Filtering** slider to improve the quality of the filtering. The **Filtering** slider defines how many additional samples are gathered in both the horizontal and vertical direction, decreasing aliasing artifacts.

By default, **Filtering** is set to 1, which reads a total of 4 samples, similar to bilinear filtering. Increasing the filtering is especially beneficial if you want to scale an image down.

6 **(Optional):** Edit Disparity Adjustment if both the input and output layouts are some form of stereoscopic.

This option allows you to shift each eye's image by a total of specified degrees.

Use a positive value to increase the stereoscopic effect and a negative value to decrease it.

Typically, you need to adjust it by very small numbers of degrees (often less than a single absolute degree), but the effect allows a full range of -180 to +180 degrees of adjustment.

This parameter is ignored if either the input or output layout is monoscopic.

7 To view the left to right orientation of the sphere, select **VR Projection > Pan**.

8 To view the bottom to top orientation of the sphere, select **VR Projection > Tilt**.

9 To view the counter-clockwise to clockwise orientation of the sphere, select **VR Projection > Roll**.

Assembling Ambisonics Audio

Used by enthusiasts, Ambisonics is a full-sphere surround sound technique that allows users to cover sound sources above and below the listener in addition to the horizontal plane. Unlike other multichannel surround formats, its transmission channels do not carry speaker signals. Instead, they contain a speaker-independent representation of a sound field called B-format, which is then decoded to the listener's speaker setup. This extra step allows the producer to think in terms of source directions rather than loudspeaker positions, and offers the listener a considerable degree of flexibility as to the layout and number of speakers used for playback.

You can assemble Ambisonics audio along with 360 video to create an immersive experience. To check for proper alignment, you would need to monitor the Ambisonics audio as you change its orientation. The audio media could be contained in separate audio files, often in uncompressed WAV using PCM encoding, but they could also be contained in MP4 using AAC encoding.

Considerations when using Ambisonics Audio

- When you are importing multichannel mono media, import it as adaptive track audio.
- VR sequence presets are available under either the **Audio Track Mixer** or in the Audio Effects folder located under the **Audio Effects** panel.
- When you are exporting media, select **Export Settings > H.264 > VR Ambisonics** (choose any setting under Ambisonics as required)

Monitoring Ambisonics audio

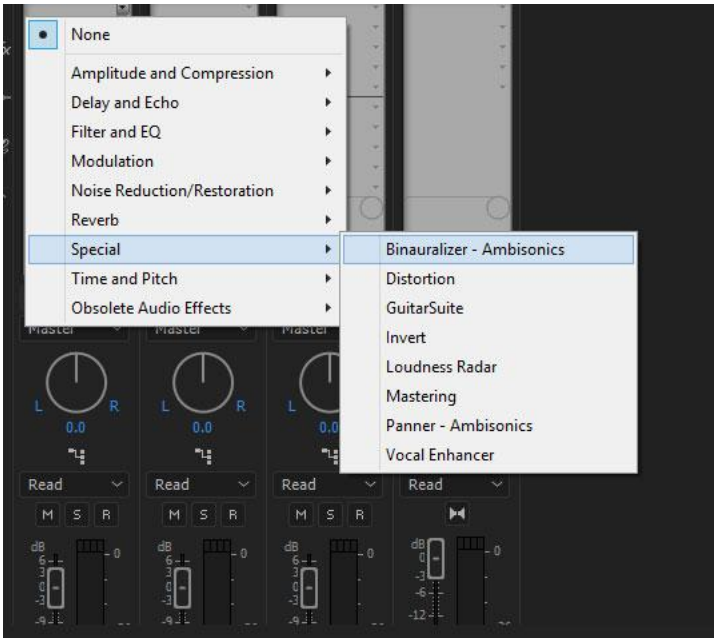
You can use Premiere Pro to import Ambisonics media and accurately monitor it spatially using a pair of headphones.

1 Select **File > New Sequence > Sequence Presets > VR.**

2 Choose **VR > Monoscopic 29.97 > 2048x2048 - Ambisonics** or **VR > Stereoscopic 29.97 > 2048x2048.**

3 Create a sequence containing multi-channel Ambisonics audio.

4 Apply **Binauralizer - Ambisonics** effect on the Master track under **Audio Track Mixer**.



Applying the Binauralizer-Ambisonics effect

- Use **Pan** for left to right orientation.
- Use **Tilt** for bottom to top orientation.
- Use **Roll** for counter-clockwise to clockwise rotation.

All three controls have a range of -180 to +180 degrees.

5 To monitor in a different direction, click the knob control of the effect and change the left-to-right **Pan.**

6 Click the control enumeration menu at the bottom of the effect. Click to change **Tilt** to listen upward or downward, or use **Roll** to rotate your head clockwise or counter-clockwise.

7 After you apply the effect, you can monitor the spatial nature of the media accurately using a pair of headphones. By default, your head position would directly face ahead within the audio sphere.

Binauralizer Controls

8 To monitor both 360 videos at a different position, ensure that you are in the VR Viewer menu and that the viewer's controls are not hidden.

9 Turn the Binauralizer's **Pan** control until the numeric value matches the numeric value below the VR Viewer's monitor, and then turn the effect's **Tilt** control to match the numeric value to the right of the VR Viewer. Now you can monitor both the 360 videos.

Note:

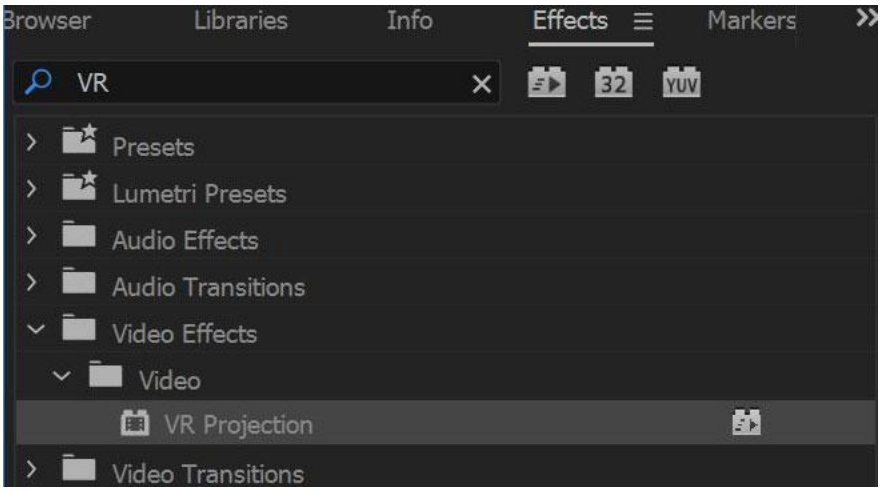
*After you have finished monitoring Ambisonics audio, remove or disable the **Binauralizer - Ambisonics** effect from the Master track in the **Audio Track Mixer**.*

Restage correctly aligned video and audio

You can also reorient both the video and audio spheres to the appropriate spatial location.

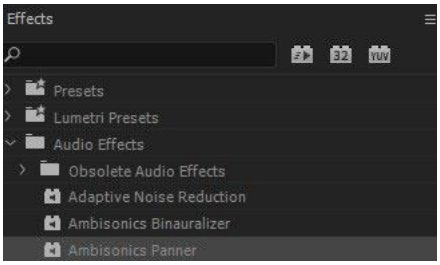
1 Import VR video and Ambisonics audio and create a VR sequence that has these clips in it.

2 Select **Effects>VR Projection** effect to the video clip in the sequence. This effect allows you to reorient the video sphere.



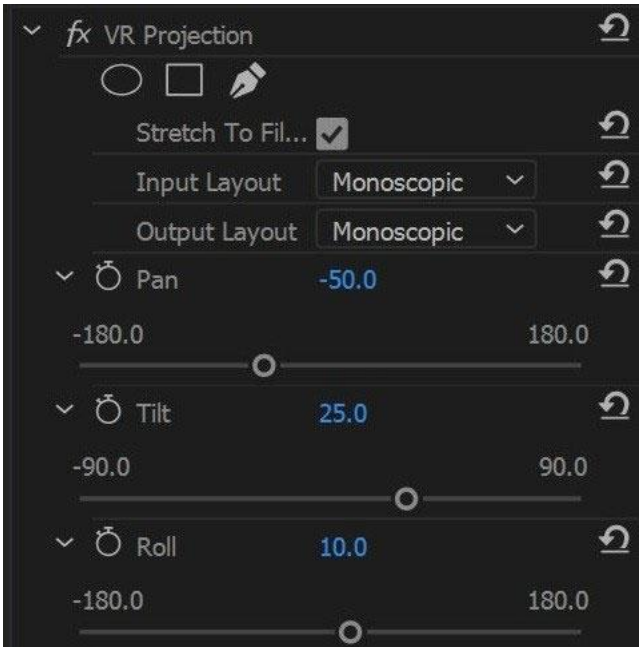
Reorienting the video sphere

3 Select **Panner>Ambisonics** effect to the corresponding audio clip within this sequence. This effect allows you to reorient the audio sphere.



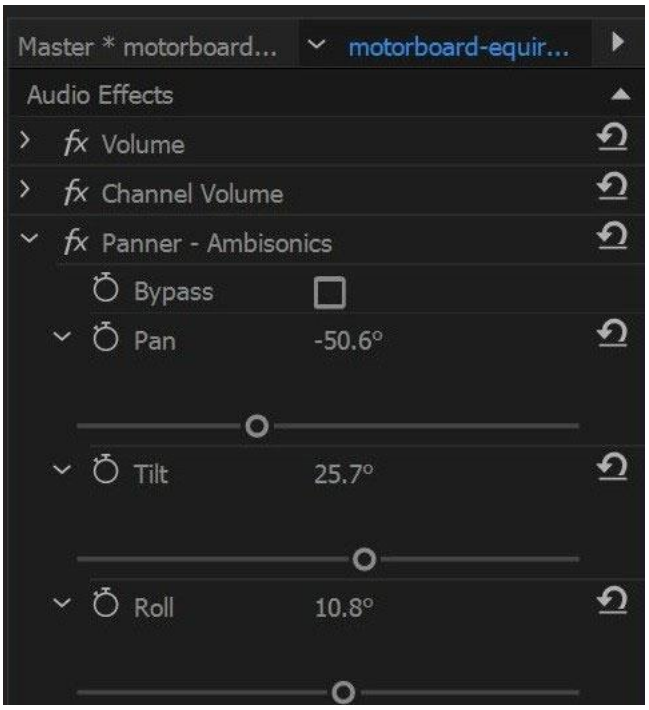
Reorienting the audio sphere

4 Choose **Effects Control>Pan, Tilt,** and **Roll** in the VR Projection effect, and in the VR Viewer, rotate the video sphere until the video content is in its proper position.



Using Effects Control

5 After positioning the video, use the same numeric values from the **VR Projection** effect and apply them to the **Pan**, **Tilt,** and **Roll** sliders in the **Panner** - **Ambisonics** effect.



Using panner in Effects Control

Publish VR videos

To publish your VR Video on websites such as YouTube and Facebook:

1 Select **Export Settings** >**Video Settings** tab.

2 Encode the video using *H.264*, *HEVC*, or *QuickTime* formats.

3 Scroll down to check that the **Video is VR** check box and choose the layout which matches your media from the pop-up menu. Based on the metadata that gets added to the encoded video, Premiere Pro recognizes the video as VR Video content for publishers to play back correctly.

4 Use the **Stretch to Fill Scaling** setting under **Export Settings** to get the best results for VR video exports.

5 Select **Export Settings** > **Publish** dialog to upload this video directly to websites such as YouTube or Facebook.

Note:

There could be a delay after the uploading gets completed before the video is playable in VR mode.

Video: VR Video Workflow

Learn how to work with VR media directly, including stereo media, so you can edit sequences, apply special effects and output 360-degree projects tagged properly for media players.

(Watch, 5 min)

Set up and use Head Mounted Display for immersive video in Premiere Pro

The Adobe Immersive Environment in Premiere Pro allows you to view, review and scrub through your timeline in a Head Mount Display (HMD) and still maintain the ability to use keyboard-driven editing for tasks like dynamic trimming, and adding markers.

Set up VR headsets

You can use a VR headset to view your 360º video while working in Premiere Pro. To use a VR headset, your system must meet the VR system requirements, and you need to install Steam software.

Premiere Pro supports the following VR headsets:

- HTC Vive (on Mac and Windows)
- Oculus Rift (Windows only)
- Windows Mixed Reality headsets (Windows only)

Follow the high-level instructions in the table to install and set up your VR environment.

VR headset	High-level instructions
Oculus Rift	• Requirements: See Minimum and recommended system requirements to power Oculus Rift • Download and install: See Get started • Set up Steam VR: See Download and configure Steam
HTC Vive on Windows	• Requirements: See Recommended Computer Specs • Pre-installation steps: See HTC Vive Pre: Installation Guide • Set up Steam VR: See Download and configure Steam

HTC Vive on Mac	• Requirements:
	  • Any iMac Pro
	  • Mid-2017 27" iMac
	  • MacOS 10.13, High Sierra
	  • Apple USB-C Digital AV Multiport Adapter (https://www.apple.com/shop/product/MJ1K2AM/A/usb-c-digital-av-multiport-adapter?afid=p238%7Cs3kpSGqXc-dc_mtid_1870765e38482_pcrid_246386725857_&cid=aos-us-kwgo-pla-btb--slid--product-MJ1K2AM/A)
	• Pre-installation steps: See HTC Vive Pre: Installation Guide
	• Set up Steam VR: See Download and configure Steam

Windows Mixed Reality	• Requirements: See Minimum PC hardware guidelines • Set up: See Set up Windows Mixed Reality • Set up Steam VR: See Download and configure Steam • Set up Steam VR to use Windows Mixed Reality: See Play SteamVR games in Windows Mixed Reality

Download and configure Steam

1 Go to store.steampowered.com/about, and click **Install Steam Now**. Follow the installer instructions to install it.

2 In Steam, follow the prompts to create a new account, or log into an existing one.

3 From within Steam, download and install SteamVR.

Note:

If you are using a Windows Mixed Reality HMD, within Steam, download and install ***Windows Mixed Reality for SteamVR****.*

4 From within Steam, click **Run Room Setup** to set up your room.

For more information, see the Steam documentation: Room Setup and SteamVR Tutorial.

Start Adobe Immersive Environment in Premiere Pro

1 In Premiere Pro, click **Edit > Preferences > Playback.**

2 Inside the **Video Device** section, check that **Adobe Immersive Environment** is enabled.

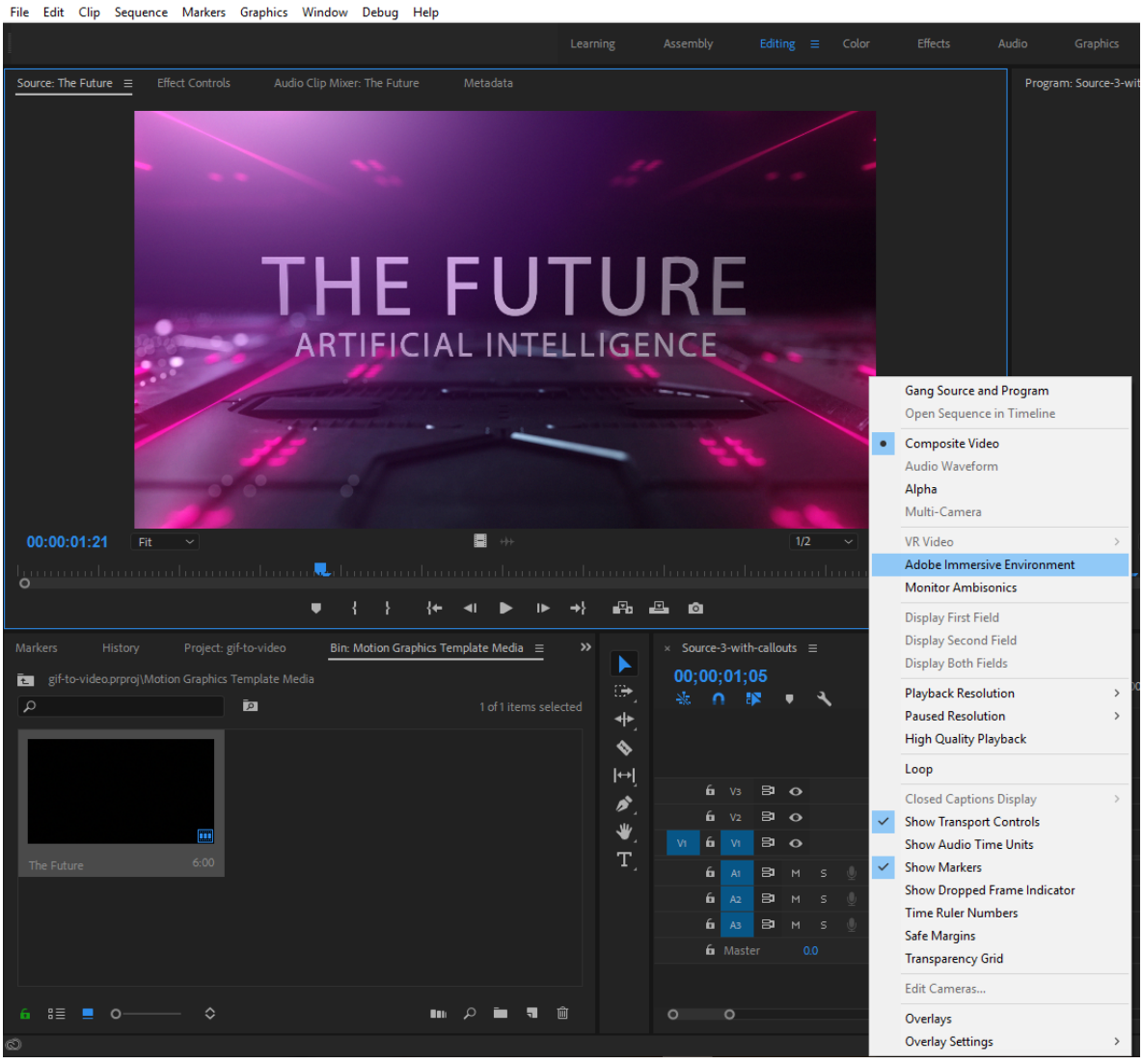
Note:

By default, Adobe Immersive Environment is enabled in Premiere Pro.

3 (Optional): If you are sharing the HMD with After Effects using the Adobe Immersive Environment, then select **Disable video output when in the background**.

4 You must enable Adobe Immersive Environment on a per-project basis as well.

To enable **Adobe Immersive Environment** for a particular project, click the wrench menu in the Program or Source Monitor, and select **Adobe Immersive Environment**.



Enabling Adobe Immersive Environment for a project

Note:

If you have not set up the immersive environment correctly, an error message is displayed prompting you to check your set up. Check your set up against the requirements and installation information in Set up VR headsetsand Download and configure Steam.

After you enable Adobe Immersive Environment, anytime you edit footage, SteamVR automatically opens and starts communicating with Premiere Pro.

However, only footage that is 360 mono or stereo is viewable within the HMD.

Use the Adobe Immersive Navigator

After you have set up the Adobe Immersive Environment correctly, you can see the head-set controllers in the immersive environment.

You can then use the following panels and functionalities while working in the Adobe Immersive environment:

- The Timeline panel
- The Navigator panel

The Timeline panel

To view the Timeline panel in the immersive environment, click **Timeline** on the controller. Invoking the Timeline from the controller always put the timeline in front of you, in the same local orientation it was last left in.

You can show and hide the timeline or move it around and place it according to your convenience.

The Timeline panel

Add and edit spatial markers

With the VR timeline active in Adobe Immersive Environment, you can activate Marker Mode.

Marker mode allows you to point to areas of the frame, either spherical or rectilinear projection, and add a visual spatial marker. In addition, you can open a panel and modify the color of the marker.

After you place a new spatial marker, you can move it to different parts of the frame. You can add multiple spatial markers, or delete them. To delete a marker, select the small trashbin icon, located under the color panel.

You can set a custom name, and duration for a marker.

Note:

Spatial markers are not visible in the desktop monitors. If you are in VR mode in a desktop monitor and a spatial marker is selected, the desktop monitor view automatically points in the direction of the spatial marker. Spatial markers cannot be created outside of the Adobe Immersive Environment at this time, either.

The Navigator panel

The Navigator panel shows the entire footage at the current frame in a rectilinear format.

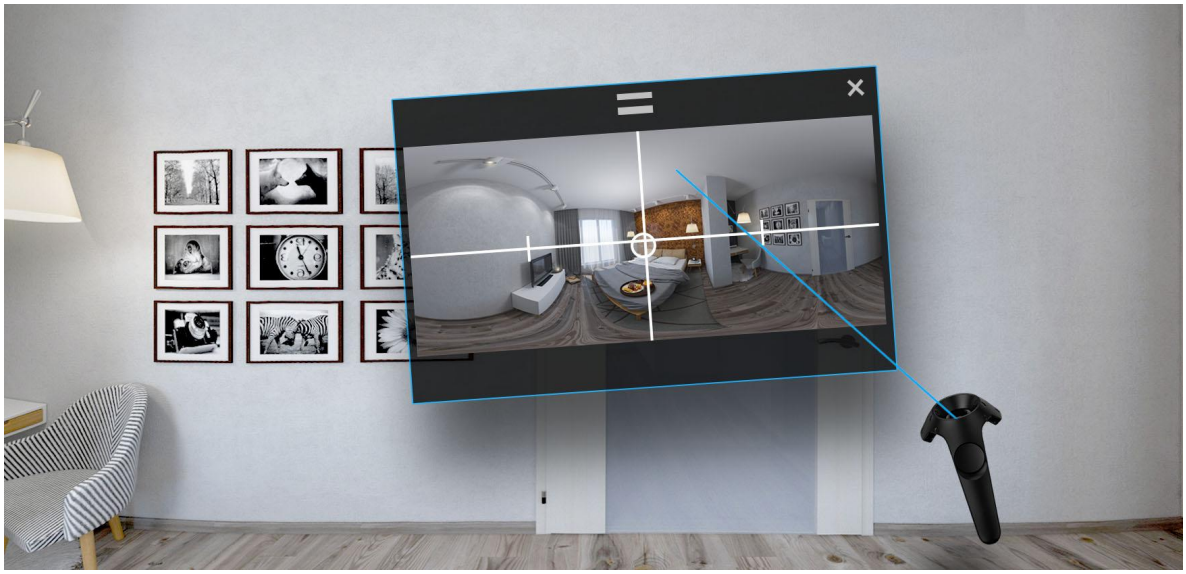
You can use this panel to keep an eye on footage outside the current field of view and reorient the footage to be more comfortable while viewing.

To access the Navigator panel, click the Navigation icon in the upper-right corner of the Timeline panel.

The Navigator panel consists of the following:

- An equirectangular view of the footage that can be triggered on
- Dot where the editor is currently looking in the frame
- Lines indicating the "forward" or "true north" position. In most cases, this will be facing the editors desk or monitor.
- A Reset button when the view has been altered by the editor.
- Close button: closes the panel
- Grabber to re-position the panel

To access the Navigator panel, click the Navigation icon in the upper-right corner of the Timeline panel.



The Navigator panel

Trigger anywhere on the footage frame to change what appears in front of the editor.

This feature allows you to view and check footage that is normally behind you. After you change the view, the 360 footage around the editor rotates in yaw to the desired location.

The dot representing the current field of view also moves to the new location, and the lines representing "true north" also change.

Note:

This does not alter the final output of the footage; it is purely a workflow improvement for you.

Dock or move the Timeline and Navigator panels

Use the grabber handles on the Timeline and Navigator panels to move them around. You can move the panels in any orientation or position. You just need to trigger on the grabber of the panel and move the panel to a new location, then release the trigger.

You can also dock the panels to your controller. Each controller can have a single panel docked to it. A docked panel appear on the controller in front and at a slightly rotated angle. The primary use for docking a panel is to put the Navigator panel in your non-dominant hand. This allows you to see the entire content around you, without needing to look around. Having panels on the controller helps keep the UI at a comfortable place.

To dock a panel, trigger on the grabber icon at the top of the panel and drag it to a second controller. A blue square appears on the second controller. When the white ray of the first controller touches the blue square, the panel snaps into position on the second controller. Release the trigger and it stays docked. To remove the a docked panel, grab the panel again and drag it until it snaps away from the controller.

Color workflows

Premiere Pro provides you professional-quality color grading and color correction tools that let you grade your footage directly on your editing timeline.

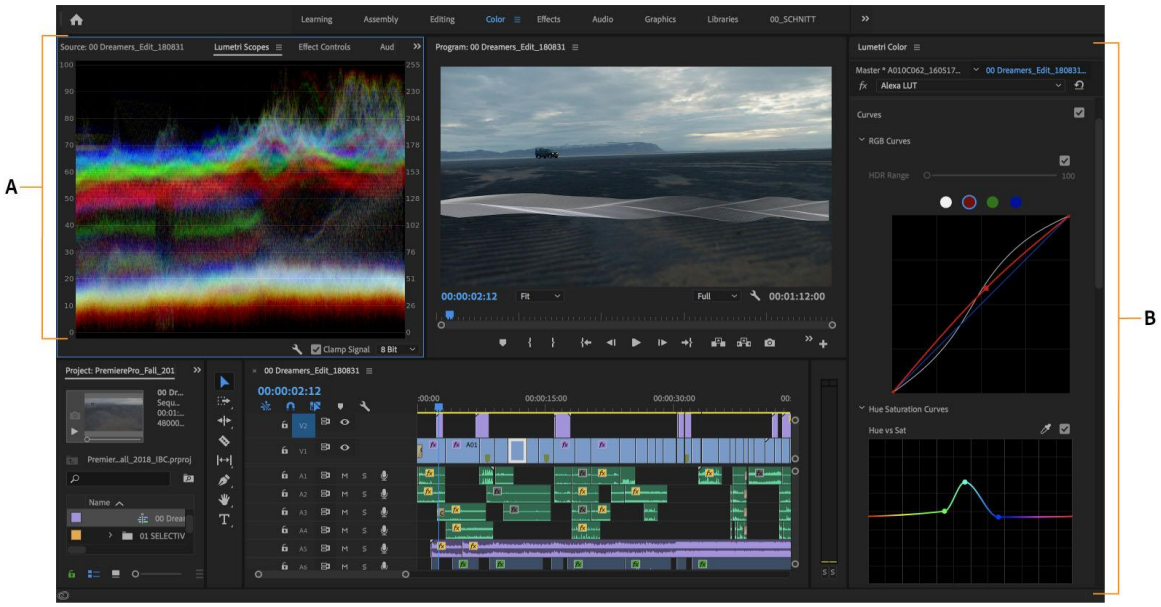
These Color tools are available within a **Lumetri Color** workspace in Premiere Pro. Using these tools, you can adjust color, contrast, and light in your sequences in new and innovative ways. With editing and color grading working hand in hand, you can freely move between editing and grading tasks without the need to export or launch a separate grading application.

The Color workspace is designed not just for experienced colorists but also for editors who are new to color grading. You can apply simple color corrections or complex Lumetri Looks using intuitive sliders and controls. Or you can easily adjust cuts or fine-tune grades using advanced color correction tools like curves and color wheels.

Set up a Color workspace

Premiere Pro provides a preset Color workspace that makes your task of color grading quicker and more efficient.

Select **Window > Workspace > Color**, or choose **Color** from the workspace switcher. The Color workspace opens a Lumetri Color panel to the right, and a Lumetri Scopes panel to the left of the Program Monitor.



Setting up a Color workspace
***A** Lumetri Scopes panel **B** Lumetri Color panel with curves, color wheels, and slider adjustments*

The Lumetri Color panel offers powerful and easy-to-use color tools, like curves, color wheels, and slider arrangements, arranged in different sections. Each section of the Lumetri Color panel focuses on a specific task of the color workflow.

The Lumetri Scopes panel displays different analyses of luma and chroma as waveforms based on your adjustments, letting you evaluate as you grade your clips.

General color correction workflow

1. Ensure that you have set up the Color workspace.
2. Place the playhead on the required clip in your sequence.

   When the Lumetri Color panel is open, Premiere Pro automatically selects the Selection Follows Playhead option from the Sequence menu. The auto-selection of the clip ensures that any color adjustments you make are applied to the selected clip.

   Note:

   Automatic clip selection is applied even for the linked audio clips in the audio tracks. To focus your color adjustments only to video clips, turn off audio track targeting.
3. Start making color adjustments using the Basic Correction section.

   The controls in the Basic Correction section guide you through applying a LUT (Lookup Table), and making other technical corrections to exposure and light through easy-to-use controls. For more information, see Basic color correction.
4. Use the Creative section to apply Looks. You can then make further adjustments using the Adjustments sliders.

   For more information, see Apply Looks.
5. Use the Curves section to further refine the look using RGB Curves and the Hue Saturation Curve.

   For more information, see Adjust color using color correction curves.

6 To make individual shots recorded under different lighting conditions look like they belong in the same scene, and not out of place when cutting from one shot to the next, use the Color Match section.

For more information, see Color match shots.

7 Adjust shadows, midtones, and highlights using color wheels for more precise color adjustments.

For more information, see Color wheel adjustments.

8 After making all the color adjustments, create a high-quality vignette to make your video stand out.

For more information, see Apply Vignette.

Note:

*To quickly toggle between the before and after changes, click **Toggle Bypass on or off** on the **Lumetri Color** panel or the **fx** option on the **Effects Control** panel.*

Apply basic color correction

Using controls in the Basic Correction section, you can correct video that's too dark or too light, and adjust both the hue (color or chroma) and luminance (exposure and contrast) in your clip.

To adjust a control, drag the slider until you achieve the desired result. Or, you can set a specific value in the box next to the sliders. To select the box and type a new value, click the current value.

Before (left) and after applying basic color correction (right)

- **Input LUT**

  You can use a LUT (Look Up Table) as a starting point for grading your footage, and then use the other color controls for further grading.

  Premiere Pro provides several preset LUTs that you can apply to your footage, or you can select a custom LUT that you saved.

- **White Balance**

  The white balance in a video reflects the lighting conditions under which the video was shot. Adjusting the white balance can effectively improve the ambient color of your video.

  Adjust the white balance in your clip by changing the Temperature and Tint properties. Use the slider controls to fine-tune the values until you achieve the desired color balance.

  Temperature Fine-tunes the white balance using a color temperature scale. Move the slider to the left to make the video appear cooler, and to the right for warmer colors.

  Tint Fine-tunes the white balance to compensate for a green or magenta tint. To add green tint to the video, move the slider to the left (negative values), and to add magenta, move it to the right (positive values).

- **Tone**

  Adjust the tonal scale of the video clip using the different tone controls.

  Exposure Sets the brightness of the video clip. Moving the Exposure slider to the right increases tonal values and expands highlights, and moving the slider to the left decreases tonal values and expands shadows. Adjust the slider until the video looks good with the desired brightness.

  Contrast Increases or decreases contrast. Adjusting the contrast mainly affects the midtones of color in your video. When you increase contrast, the middle-to-dark areas become darker. Similarly, decreasing the contrast makes the middle-to-light areas lighter.

  Highlights Adjusts bright areas. Drag the slider to the left to darken highlights. Drag to the right to brighten highlights while minimizing clipping.

  Shadows Adjusts dark areas. Drag the slider to the left to darken shadows while minimizing clipping. Drag to the right to brighten shadows and recover shadow details.

  Whites Adjusts white clipping. Drag the slider to the left to reduce clipping in highlights. Drag to the right to increase highlight clipping.

  Blacks Adjusts black clipping. Drag the slider to the left to increase black clipping, making more shadows pure black. Drag to the right to reduce shadow clipping.

  Reset Reverts all Tone controls to the original settings.

  Auto To set the overall tonal scale, click Auto. When you select Auto, Premiere Pro sets the sliders to maximize the tonal scale and minimize highlight and shadow clipping.

  Saturation Adjusts the saturation of all colors in the video equally. Drag the slider to the left to decrease the overall saturation. Drag to the right to increase the overall saturation.

Apply Looks

The Creative section lets you further expand your creative range when adjusting color. You can easily apply complex Lumetri looks and adjust other parameters like vibrance and saturation using intuitive sliders and controls.

The Lumetri Color panel provides a Looks Preset Thumbnail viewer that lets you click through the Looks presets before application. If you like what you see in the preview, you can apply that look to your clip.

Applying different Looks

- **Look**

  Apply looks to make your video look like a professionally shot film. You can use a look by itself or apply a look before or after a custom grade.

  You can also choose a look available in your Creative Cloud Library, or apply looks captured in the mobile capture app - Adobe Hue CC. For more information about Adobe Hue CC, see this FAQ page.

  Premiere Pro also provides preset film stock and camera looks under Lumetri Presets in the Effects panel.

  Intensity Adjusts the intensity of the applied look. Drag the slider to the right to increase the effect of the applied look, or drag to the right to decrease the effect.

- **Adjustments**

  Faded Film Applies a faded film effect to your video. Drag the sliders to the right or left until you achieve the desired vintage look.

  Sharpen Adjusts edge definition to create a sharper-looking video. Drag the slider to the right to increase the edge definition, and drag to the left to decrease the edge definition. An increased edge definition makes the details in the video more pronounced. So, make sure that you don't sharpen the edges too much that it looks unnatural.

  To turn off sharpening, set the slider to zero (0).

  Vibrance Adjusts the saturation so that clipping is minimized as colors approach full saturation. This setting changes the saturation of all lower-saturated colors with less effect on the higher-saturated colors. Vibrance also prevents skin tones from becoming oversaturated.

  Saturation Adjusts the saturation of all colors in the clip equally from 0 (monochrome) to 200 (double the saturation).

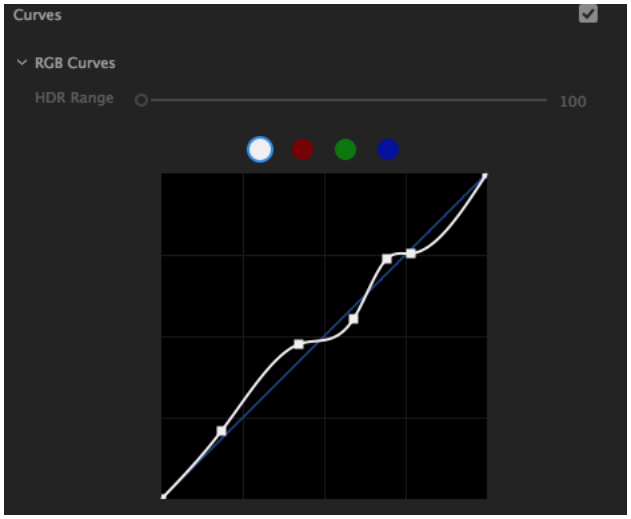
Tint wheels Adjust the tint values in the shadows and highlights using the Shadow Tint and Highlight Tint wheels. Wheels with empty centers indicate that nothing has been applied. To apply the tint, click in the middle of the wheel and drag the cursor to fill in the wheels.

Tint Balance Balances out any excess magenta or green in the clip.

Adjust color using color correction curves

Video

Edit RGB curves



RGB curves

RGB Curves let you adjust luma and tonal ranges across the clip using curves.

- The master curve controls the Luma. Initially, the master curve is represented as a straight white diagonal line. The upper-right area of the line represents highlights and the lower-left area represents shadows.
- Adjusting the master curve adjusts the values of all three RGB channels simultaneously. You can also choose to selectively adjust tonal value only for Red, Green, or Blue channels. To adjust different tonal areas, add control points directly to the curve.
- Click directly on the curve line and then drag the control point to adjust a tonal area. Dragging a control point up or down lightens or darkens the tonal area you're adjusting. Dragging a control point left or right increases or decreases the contrast.
- To delete a control point, press Ctrl (Windows) or Cmd (Mac OS) and click the control point.

Hue, saturation, and luma curves

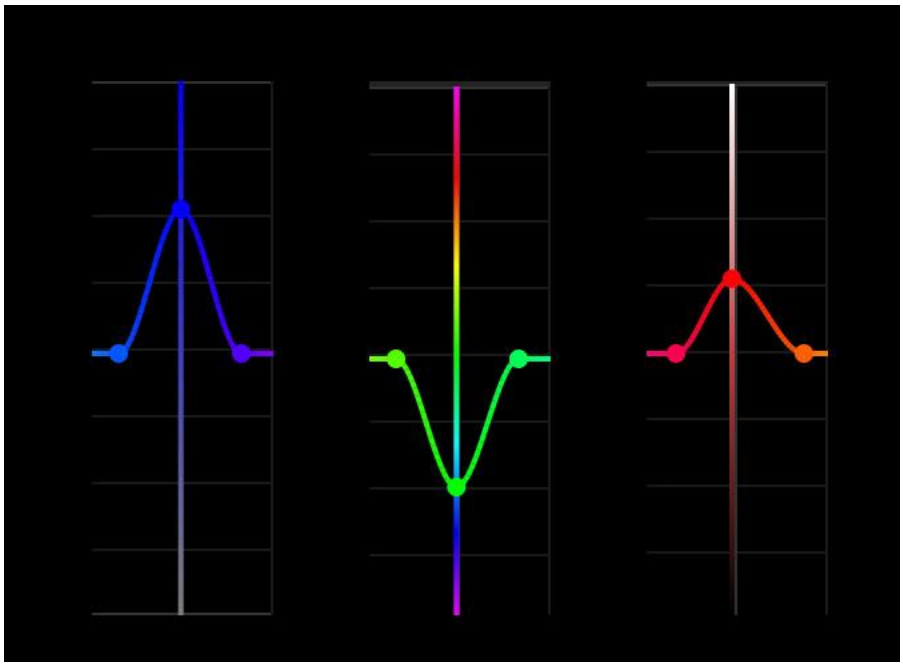
Different types of curve-based color adjustments available in Premiere Pro are:

- **Hue versus Saturation** - Select a hue range and adjust its saturation level
- **Hue versus Hue** - Select a hue range and change it to another hue
- **Hue versus Luma** - Select a hue range and adjust the luma
- **Luma versus Saturation** - Select a luma range and adjust its saturation
- **Saturation versus Saturation** - Select a saturation range and increase or decrease its saturation

Grade color using control points

You can adjust colors using control points. Here are some of the ways you can manipulate control points to adjust your color.

- Add individual control points by clicking directly on the curve. Constrain your adjustment to a determined range by creating a minimum of three control points. You can add as many control points as you like.
- You can add three control points automatically to the curve by using the Eyedropper tool. For more information, see Sample colors.
- Drag the center control point up or down to raise or lower the output value of the selected range. For example, you can use the Hue versus Sat curve to select a green range; dragging up increases the saturation of that range of green colors in your video, while dragging down reduces the saturation.
- Press the Shift key to lock a control point on the X so it can only move up and down.
- While moving a control point, a vertical band appears to help you judge your final result. It is useful in the Hue versus Hue curve, where it can be tricky to judge the resulting hue. For example: you want to fine-tune some skin tone values which look a bit red. You can use the Hue versus Hue curve to select a range of red colors; with the center control point selected the vertical indicator helpfully shows you that pulling down shifts the red toward orange, which is much better for skin-tone.



Vertical indicator to help you estimate the output range

Remove control points

- To remove a single control point, select the control point and press Command + Click (Mac) or Control + Click (Windows).
- To remove all control points and reset the curve, double-click any control point.

Sample colors

With one of the color curves tabs open, click the Eyedropper tool to sample a color in the Program Monitor. Three control points are automatically placed on the curve. The center point corresponds to the color you selected. For the three Hue curves, this Hue value is for the selected pixel. For the Luma and Sat curves, the point is placed corresponding to the Luma or Saturation value of the pixel selected.

By default, the Eyedropper samples a 5 x 5 pixel area and averages the selected color. Press the Command (Mac) or Control (Win) keys while using the Eyedropper to sample a larger 10 x 10 pixel area.

How Premiere Pro handles curve adjustments

Premiere Pro processes effects that are applied before the current Lumetri effect (including more Lumetri Color effects) before sampling the color. If the earlier applied effects affect the color, the changed color is what gets sampled. Effects that are applied after the current Lumetri effect are not considered when sampling the color.

Sections within the Lumetri panel process from top down, so Basic, Creative, and RGB Curves all get processed before feeding into the Hue Saturations Curves. Lumetri sections that come after curves (Color Wheels, HSL Secondaries, Vignette) are not considered when sampling the color.

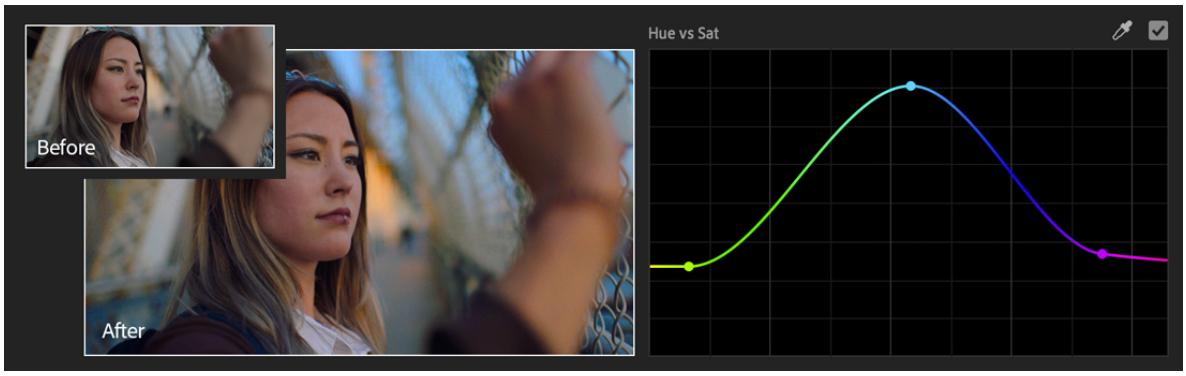
The Hue Saturation Curves themselves process in parallel, so all of the curves sample the color value at the time it feeds into the Hue Saturation Curves section.

An example to illustrate this behavior:

If you use the Hue versus Hue curve to change a green color into blue, and then use the Hue versus Luma curve to sample the resulting blue color, Premiere Pro adds the control points to the green section of the curve - the original color - not blue.

If you want to ignore the Hue versus Hue change while editing the Hue versus Luma curve, you can deselect the check box above the Hue versus Hue curve.

Example: Hue versus saturation



Hue versus saturation

This curve lets you selectively edit the saturation of any hue within an image. In this example, this curve has been used to increase the saturation levels of the image making the girl look less pale. The saturation of the blue sky and the light has also been increased to make the image as a whole look warmer.

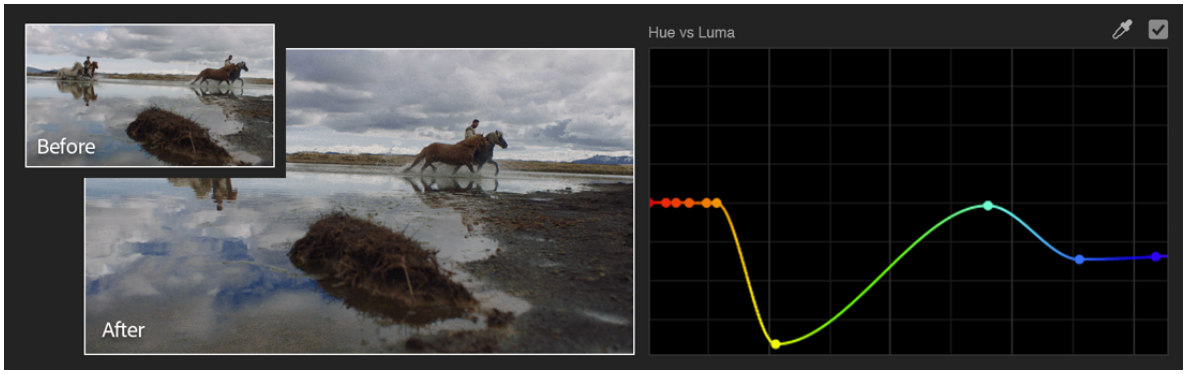
Example: Hue versus hue

Hue versus hue

This curve allows you to change a hue to another hue. In the above example, this color curve has been used to change the hue of the girl's dress.

You can also use this curve to quickly make minor but dramatic adjustments to color. For example, you can select yellowing leaves on foliage and change them to green to make the foliage look more healthy.

Example: Hue versus Luma



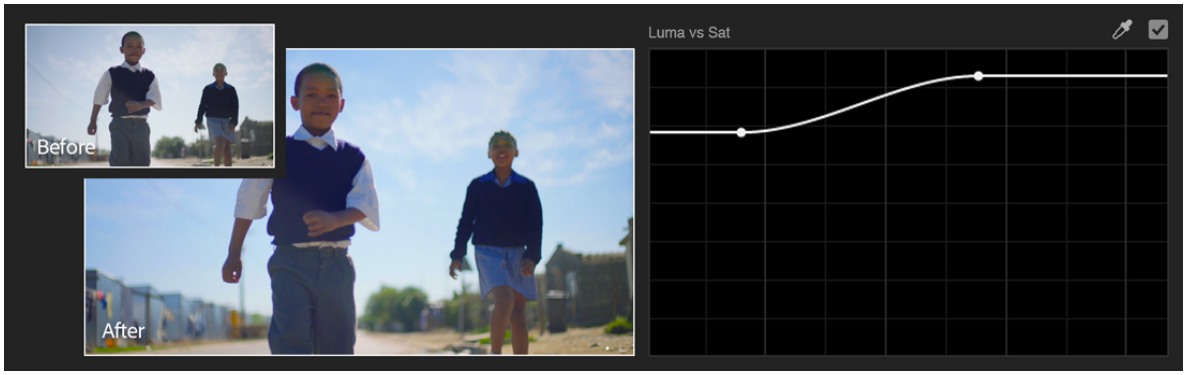
Hue versus luma

This curve lets you increase or decrease the lightness of specific colors. In the above example, the pale blue sky and its reflection in the water below has been darkened to add more drama to the image.

Note:

Adobe recommends using this curve with high-quality footage, as this can reveal pixelation or artifacts (if the original image quality is not good).

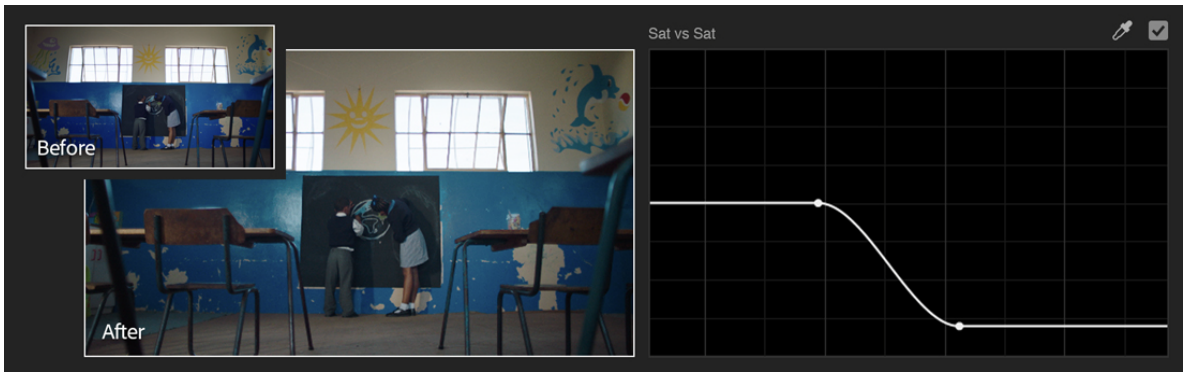
Example: Luma versus saturation



Luma versus saturation

This curve lets you adjust the saturation of an image based on image tonality rather than hue. In this example, this curve is used to slightly increase the blue tones within the luma.

Example: Saturation versus saturation



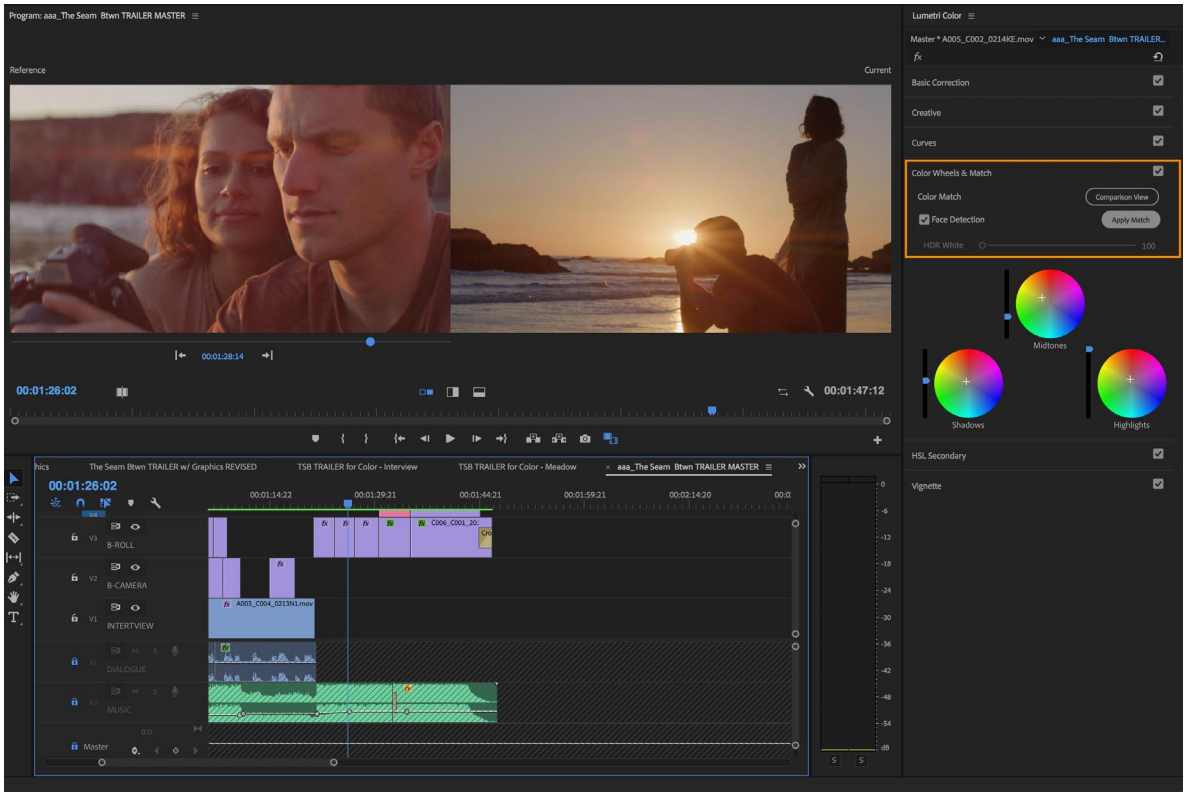
Saturation versus saturation

This curve lets you selectively manipulate image saturation. In the above example, this curve is used for desaturating only the oversaturated blue wall without affecting the similar less-saturated picture of the dolphin in a similar blue color.

Another great use of this curve is for ensuring broadcast legal saturation levels by desaturating everything above 75% saturation.

Color match shots

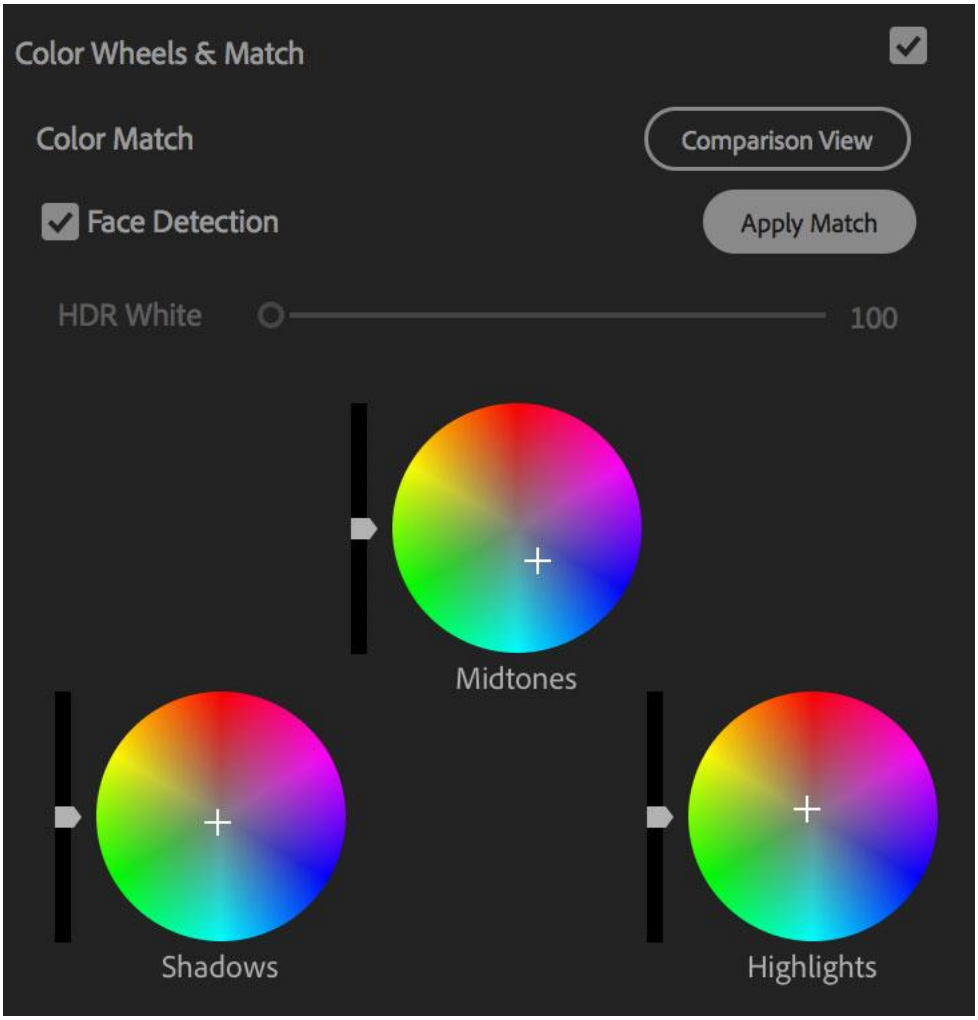
You can use the Color Matching option to compare looks of two different shots across an entire sequence to ensure color and light appearances match within a scene or across multiple scenes.



Color matching shots

To match the "current shot" (the selected clip under the playhead):

1 On the Lumetri Color panel (or in the **Effects Control** panel), click the **Color Wheels & Match** tab. To enable Comparison View in the Program Monitor, click **Comparison View**. This view allows you to select and display a reference frame, and compare the colors across the shots.



The Color Wheels & Match tab

2 Select a video frame from a different shot to use as a reference.

3 (Optional) Disable **Face Detection** if you don't have any faces in the shots.

Note:

Face Detection is on by default, and if Auto Color detects faces in either the reference or current frame it gives higher weight to the colors in the facial region.

This feature yields much higher quality matches of skin tone especially when there are distracting colors in the background, but you can disable it for situations where you want or need the whole frame to be evaluated equally.

If you use face detection, there is a slight increase in the amount of time it takes to calculate the match. If you are working with footage that does not contain any faces, disable face detection to speed up the color matching.

4 Click **Apply Match**.

Premiere Pro automatically applies Lumetri settings using the Color Wheels and Saturation control to match the colors in the current frame to the colors in the reference frame.

The Color Wheels (and Saturation slider if necessary) update to reflect the adjustment that the automatic color matching algorithm has applied.

5 If you are not satisfied with the results, you can use another shot as a reference, and match the colors again. Premiere Pro overrides the previous changes, and matches the color with the new reference shot.

Note:

If there is an existing Lumeti effect on the clip with altered parameters, some of those settings must be reset.

Adjust midtones, shadows, and highlights

Adjust midtones, shadows, and highlights

Use the color wheels to adjust intensity levels of shadows, midtones, and highlights. You can also use the accompanying sliders instead of the wheels to make these adjustments.

You can adjust the shadow or highlight detail to brighten or darken areas in an otherwise well-lit clip. You can isolate the regions that need correction and apply these adjustments. Use the Midtone color wheel to adjust the overall contrast of the clip.

- Wheels with empty centers indicate that no adjustments have been made. Click in the middle of the wheel and drag the cursor to fill in the wheels and make adjustments as required.
- If you use the slider control, drag the slider up to increase the value or drag the slider down to decrease the value. For example, drag the Shadow slider up to lighten shadows, and drag the Highlights shadow down to darken highlights.

HSL Secondary controls

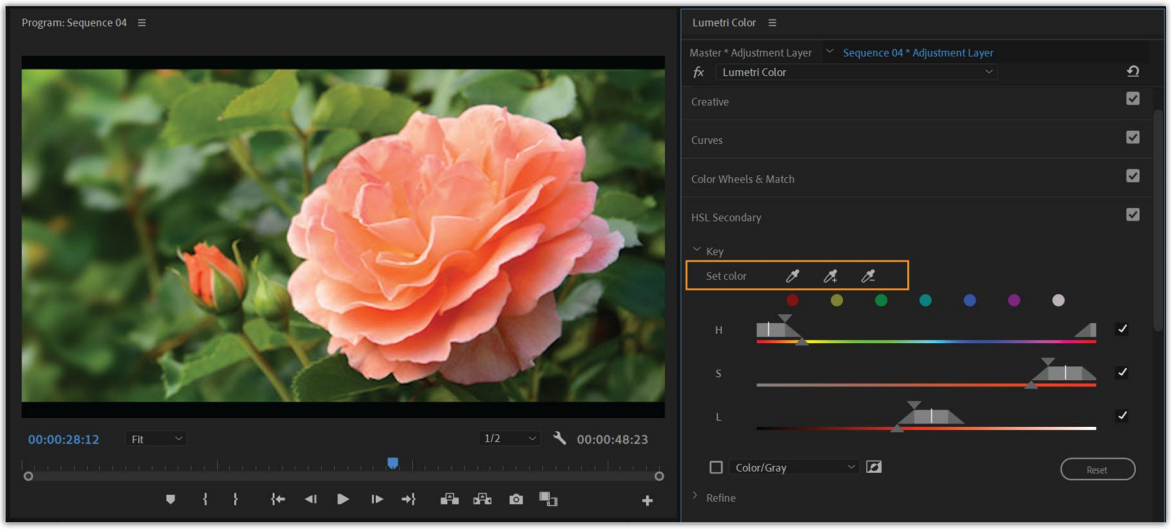
The HSL section of the Lumetri panel combines with the existing tools to give you even finer control of your shots. It is commonly used after primary color correction is complete.

The goal is control over a specific color, not the overall image. Control over a single color is useful, for example, when the overall hue saturation curves are hitting their limits. Curves are then lowered to meet broadcast safe limits. Another typical scenario includes enhancing a specific color by making it stand out from the background or keying a specific luminance range, like a sky.

To apply an HSL Secondary effect, you have to set a key, refine it and apply a color correction to it.

1. Select the **Color** workspace from the workspace bar at the top of the application. The **Lumetri Color** panel appears on the screen.
2. Open the HSL Secondary controls by clicking the **HSL Secondary** tab from the Lumetri Color panel.
3. Add and adjustment layer by selecting **File > New > Adjustment Layer**. For more information see Adjustment Layers
4. To retouch only a portion of the clip, use the options under **Key**.

   To pick a target color, click the **Set color** Eyedropper tool, and click again on a color in the clip. Use the plus and minus eyedroppers to add or remove pixels from the selection. After you select a portion of the clip, the **Hue**, **Saturation**, and **Lightness** ranges reflect your color choice.



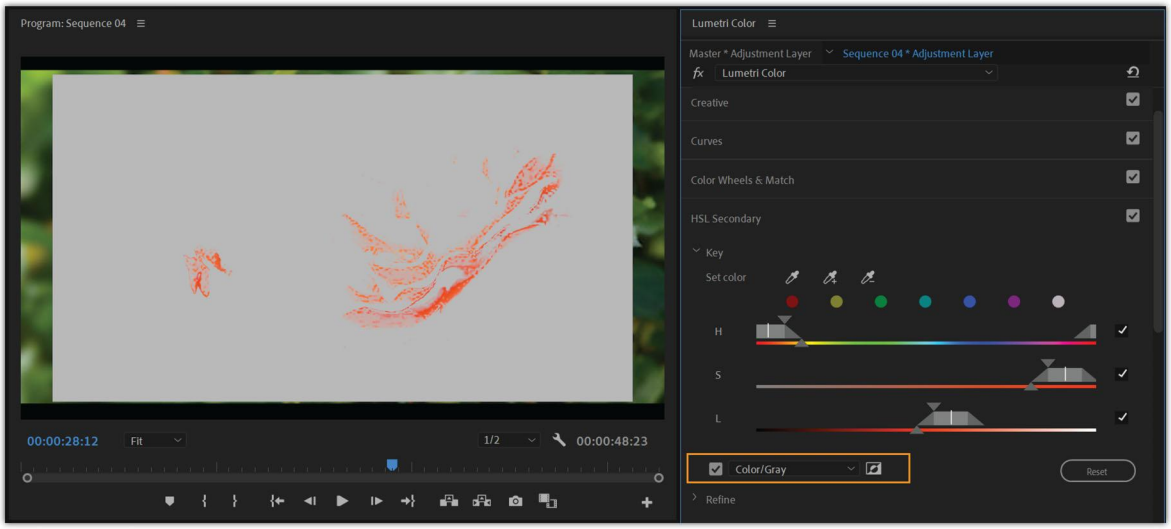
Set color

Note:

While picking a color with the eyedropper, you can press the Ctrl/Cmd modifier key to switch to a larger sample size.

Alternatively, instead of picking a color from the image, click one of the color swatches. This process selects a preset color as a starting point.

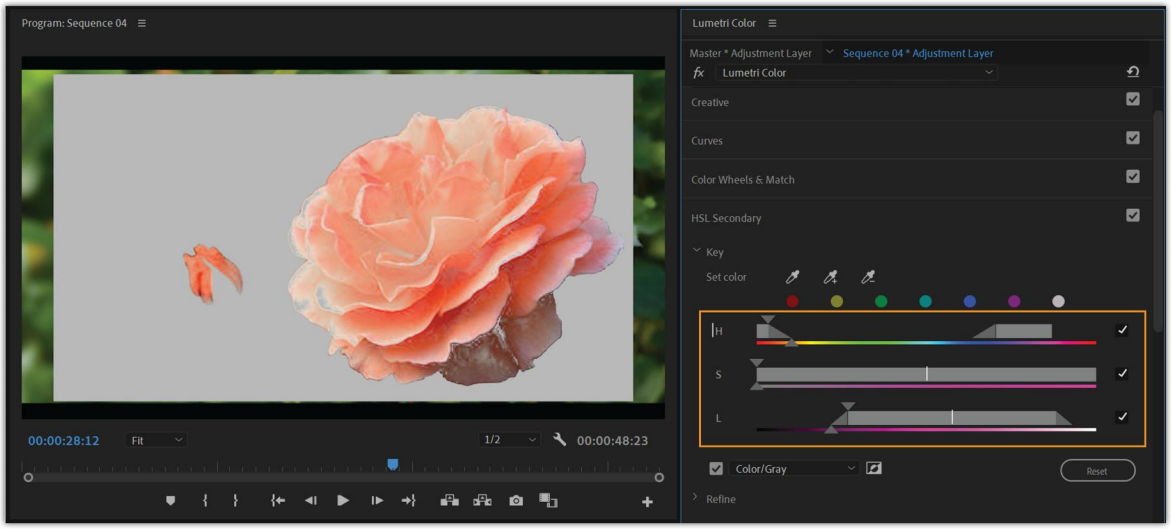
5. To view only the affected range when you manipulate a color, select the check box next to **Color/Gray**. Using the drop-down list, you can also select between **Color/Black** or **White/Black**.



Color/Gray view

6 Use the **H/S/L** sliders to adjust and refine your selection.

The triangle at the top of the slider expands or restricts the range. The triangle at the bottom makes the transition between selected and non-selected pixels smoother. To move the entire range, click in the center of the desired slider and move it.

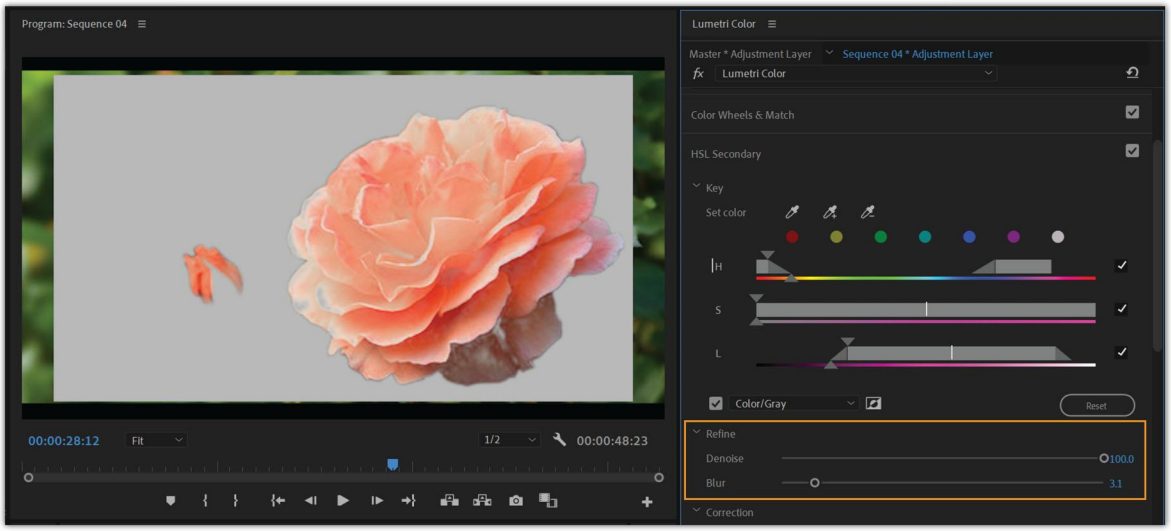


H/S/L slider

7 To reset the ranges, click the **Reset** button below the sliders or double-click the range slider.

8 Adjust the range until the mask covers the entire desired region. To refine the selection, use the options under **Refine**:

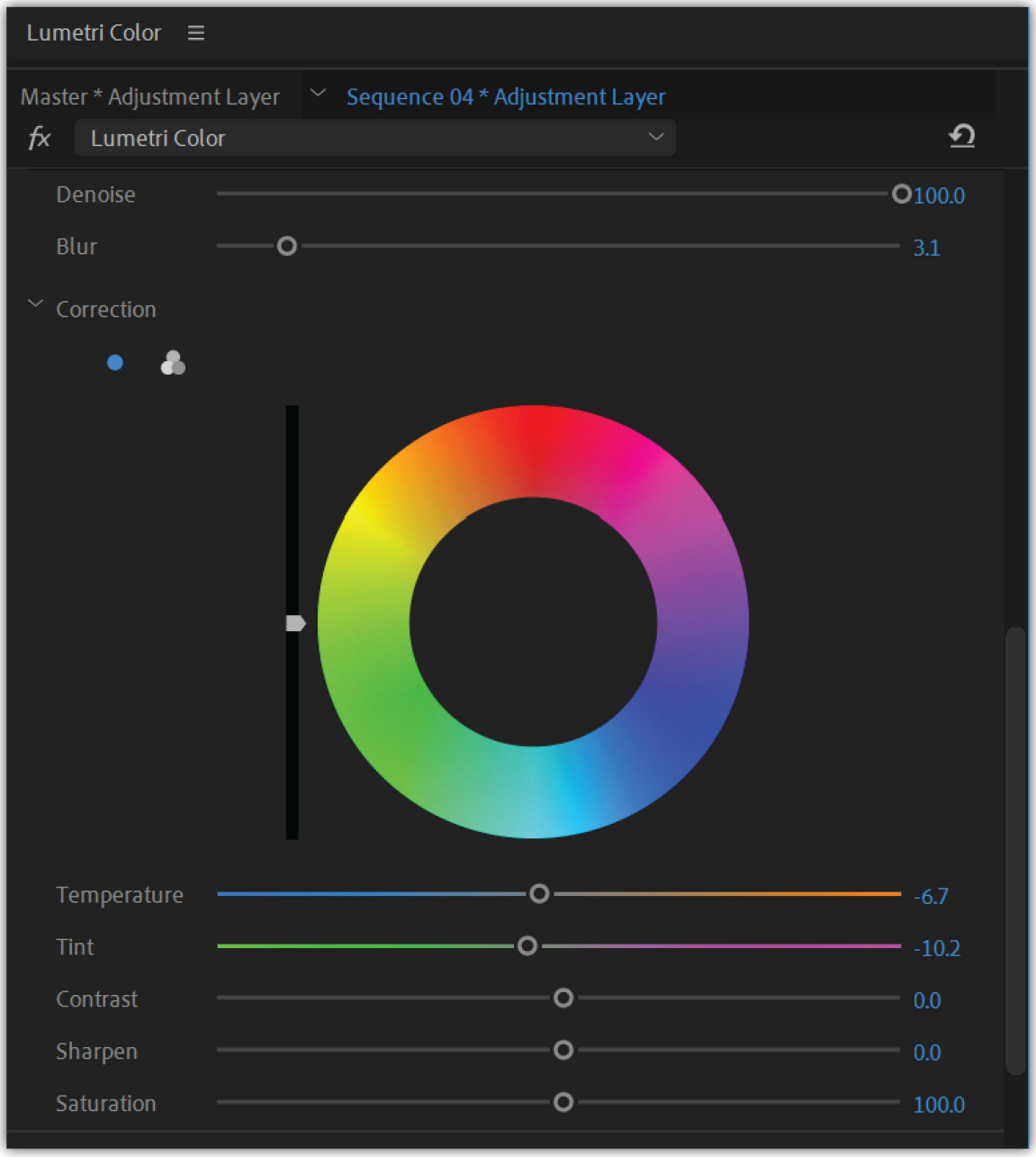
- **Denoise**: Use the denoise slider to smooth colors and remove any noise from the selection. When the image is manipulated, the colors adjust uniformly.
- **Blur**: Use the blur slider to soften the edges of the mask to blend the selection.



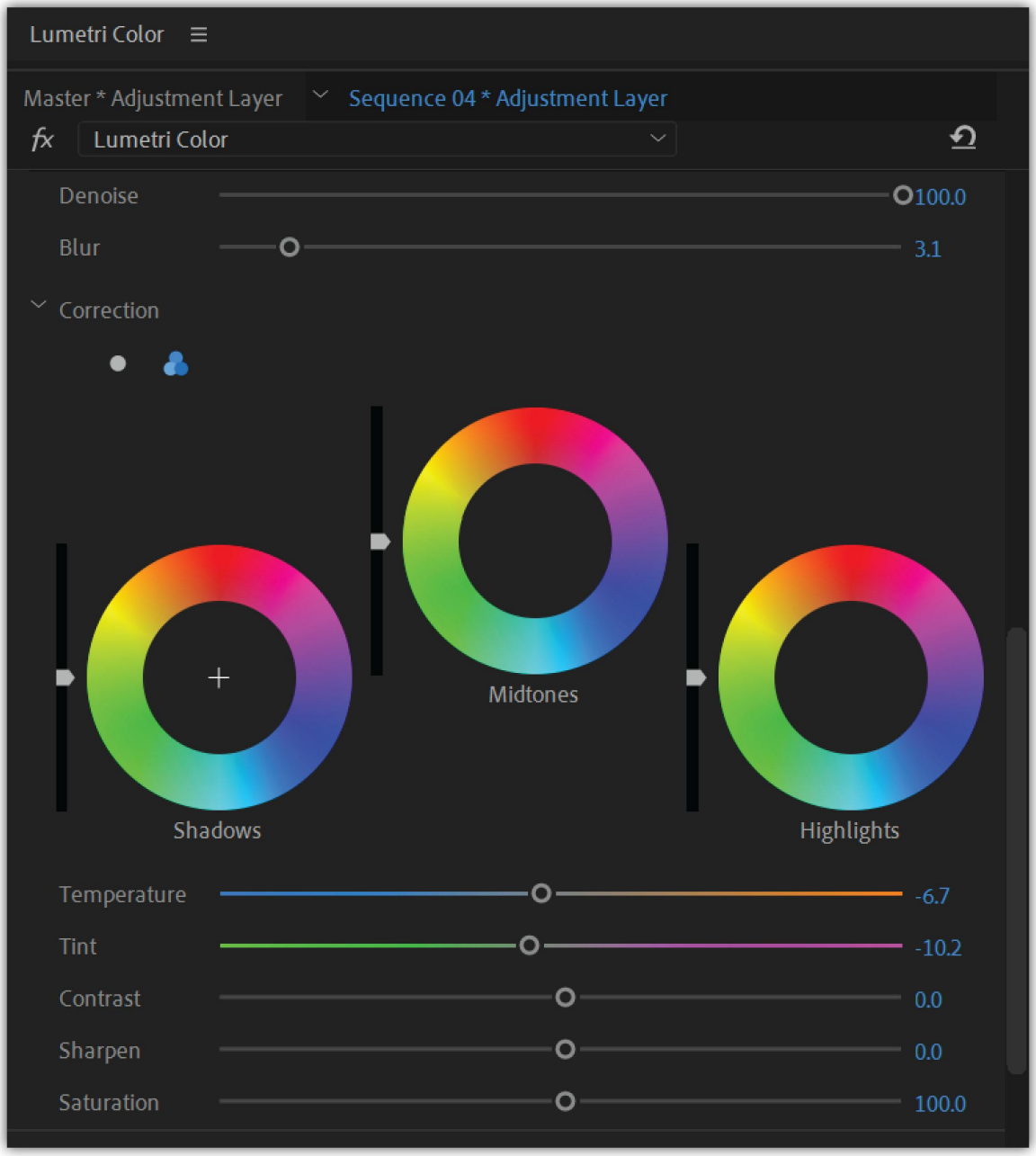
Refine

9 Once you have a well-defined key, use the grading tools in the **Correction** section to apply an isolated color correction to your key. Deselect the check box next to **Color/Gray** to view the changes.

By default, a mid-tone color wheel is displayed, but you can switch to a traditional 3-way color wheel by clicking the icon just above the wheel.



Mid-tone color wheel



3-way color wheel

Sliders for **Temperature**, **Tint**, **Contrast**, **Sharpen**, and **Saturation** are available below the color wheel to control the correction precisely.

Before

After

Apply Vignette

Apply a vignette to achieve a look that is faded out at the edges, and bright at the center.

Before (left) and after applying a vignette (right)

The Vignette controls let you control the size, shape, and amount of lightening or darkening of the edges.

Amount Sets the amount of lightening or darkening along the edges of an image. Type a number in the box, or move the slider to gradually shade the clip.

Midpoint Specifies the width of area affected by the Amount slider. Move the slider, or type a lower number to affect more of the image. Type a higher number to restrict the effect to the edges of the image.

Roundness Specifies the size (roundness) of the vignette. Negative values cause an exaggerated vignette effect, and positive values cause a less visible vignette.

Feather Defines the edge of the vignette. A smaller value creates a harder, sharper edge, whereas, a larger value indicates a softer, thicker edge.

Refine, reset, and mask

You can reset all color changes done using the **Reset Effect** option in the **Lumetri Color** panel, or from the **Effects Control** panel.

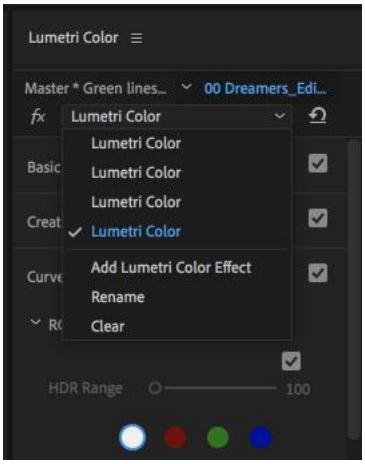
In addition, you can use the Mask tools in the Effect Controls panel to draw free-form masks and shape masks. You can draw a mask to correct a specific area in your clip using the Basic Correction color tools. Or, you can use an inverse mask selection to exclude the masked area from color corrections applied to the rest of the clip. In addition, you can add multiple shape masks with different color adjustments applied to different areas of a clip.

Create and edit multiple Lumetri color effects

You can create multiple Lumetri color effects, and stack or layer them in the Lumetri Color panel.

1 On the **Lumetri Color** panel, click the **Lumetri Color** tab.

   In the fx drop-down list, select **Add Lumetri Color Effect** to create a new effect. When you add a new effect, Premiere Pro creates a new **Lumetri Color** with the name **Lumetri Color**.



Lumetri instances are placed in the same order as in the Effects Control panel (top to bottom). The currently selected instance is highlighted in blue and has a check mark to the left.

2 You can rename these effects for better organization. To rename an effect. Select **Rename** from the fx drop-down list.

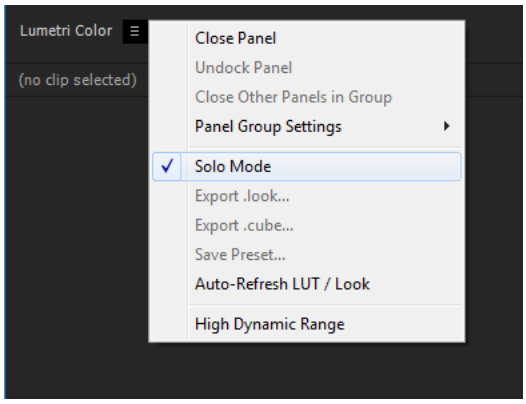
To delete an effect, select the effect you want to delete (it is highlighted in blue), and click **Clear** from the fx drop-down list.

When no Lumetri instances are present, only the **Add Lumetri Color Effect** option is enabled.

Note:

When you delete an effect, Premiere Pro directly deletes it without prompting you for confirmation.

Export Looks, LUTs, and save presets



Save Looks, LUTs, and presets in a few clicks

Premiere Pro lets you easily save and reuse your color adjustments in different projects or applications. You can export all color grading information as a .look file or a LUT file to use in Adobe Premiere Pro or a third-party application.

Select the Lumetri Color pop-up menu, and choose:

Export .look Exports color adjustments as a Lumetri Look preset file in .look format.

Export .cube Exports Lookup tables in .cube format for import into other color grading applications.

You can also customize individual color effect settings and save them as presets.

Select the Lumetri Color pop-up menu, and select Save Preset. In the Save Preset dialog box, specify a name for your preset. If desired, enter a description. For more details, Create and save an effect preset.

Install Custom LUT files

You can install custom LUT files and have them appear in the **Lumetri Color** panel. To install a custom LUT file, first create one or more of the directories listed below, and then copy your custom LUT files to that folder.

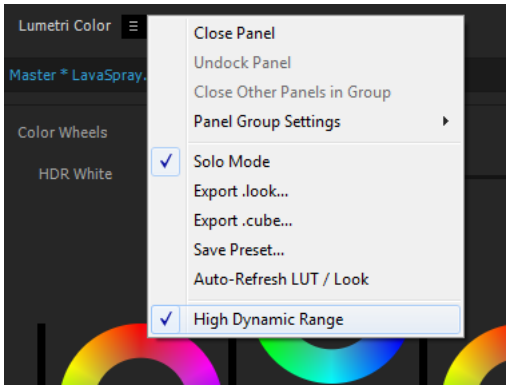
Custom LUT directories	macOS	Windows
Available only to the local user	/Users/<user_name>/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Creative /Users/<user_name>/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Technical	C:\Users\<user_name>\AppData\Roaming\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Creative C:\Users\<user_name>\AppData\Roaming\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Technical
Available to all users	/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Creative /Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/LUTs/Technical	C:\Program Files\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Creative C:\Program Files\Adobe\Common\LUTs\Technical

Premiere Pro scans the folders at launch and loads LUT files from these directories. LUTs in the Creative directories appear in the **Creative Looks** dropdown, and LUTs in the Technical directories appear in the **Input LUT** dropdowns.

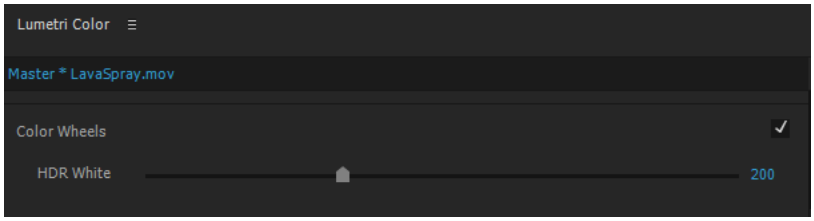
High Dynamic Range controls

The High Dynamic Range controls in the Lumetri Color panel give you access to a wide range of shadow and highlight detail. You can use the following tools to make precise color adjustments to your HDR video footage to show rich details:

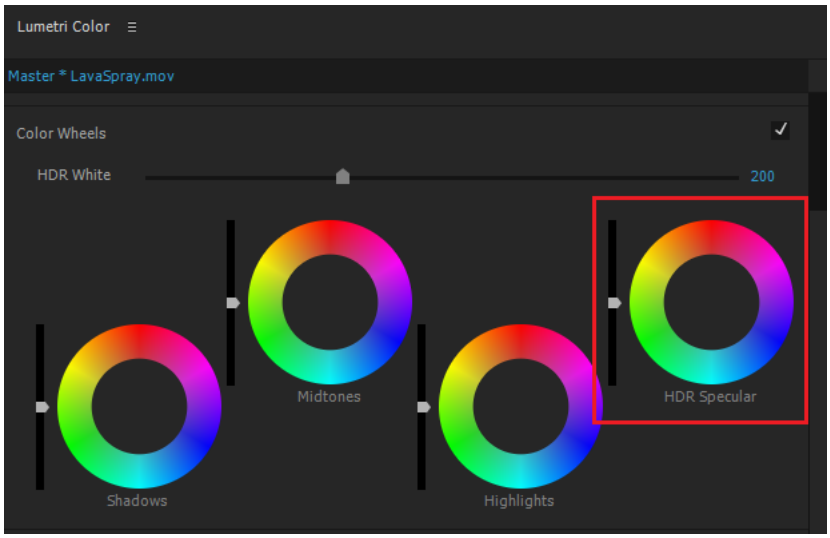
- **HDR Switch**: Switch the grading functions in Lumetri panel to HDR mode from the default SDR mode that work for a range of 0-100.



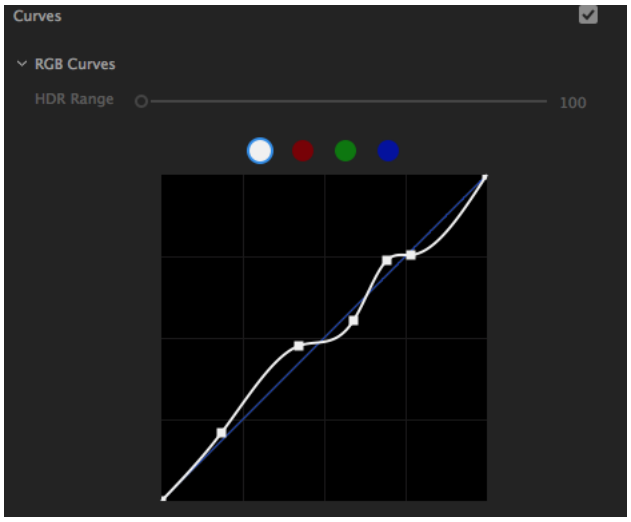
- **HDR White point selection**: Set a white point range greater than 100, which is compatible with HDR.



- **Specular White control**: Adjust tone at given HDR white value. In example, if white point is set to 200, all values above 200 must change while adjusting HDR Specular control.



- **Adjustable RGB curve range control**: Adjust the ranges for shadows/midtones/highlights allowing an HDR range between 0-10000 Nits.



Adjustable RGB curve range control

HSL Secondaries

HSL Secondaries provide more color tools to isolate a color/luma key and apply a secondary color correction to it.

How to find the HSL Control

To locate the HSL control, open Lumetri Panel and select **HSL Secondary** section. Or:

- Add **Lumetri Color**effect.
- Open the **Effects Control** Panel.
- Twirl-down **Lumetri Effect** and select **HSL Secondary**section.

How to set a Key

To set a target range, click “Key” to twirl down the range selector controls.

1. You can use eyedroppers to select/add/exclude target ranges. Select an eyedropper (for example. 'Set Color'), move over the color range you'd like to sample, and then click to apply the range. If you hold down the Cmd/Ctrl modifier key while hovering over the program monitor, you can set the eyedropper to a 5x5 pixel selection.
2. Select a color range from the color range presets (C/M/Y/R/G/B).

Use the range selector tools to fine tune the range. To move the entire range:

1. Click the desired H/S/L slider and move it to left/right while holding down the mouse key.
2. Use the triangles at the top of the slider to expand/restrict the range and the bottom triangle to feather the selection.
3. Deselect Hue, Saturation, Lightness ranges entirely. When deselected, the entire range is included in the key.
4. By deselecting H,S ranges you can quickly adjust luma-range for applying a lightness key.
5. Drag to set or add colors to the HSL range.

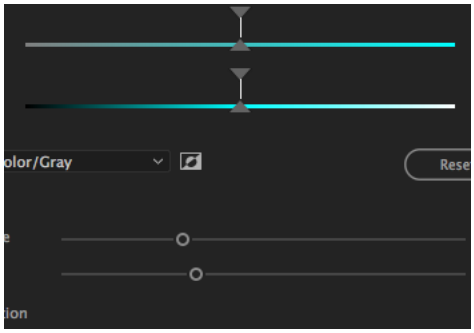
To reset the ranges, click the reset button below the sliders or double-click the appropriate range to reset a single range. Use the key option (Colors/Black, Color/Gray, or White/Black) below the slider controls to view the selected range of the image. Use the Invert button next to it to invert the key.

Note:

- The preview auto toggles to on/off while adjusting HSL-sliders, Denoise, and Blur controls. It makes the key preview workflow easier while adjusting the key.
- When the color picker is in use, the previously applied look is still visible in the program monitor, ensuring that the users are in control of those colors that have been picked already.

Correction

Use the provided grading tools in the **Correction** section such as: Color Wheels. The default color wheel gets displayed in a mid-tone control. To switch to a three-way control (like the Lumetri wheels section), click the accordion button at the top.



HSL Secondaries

Control Surface Support for Lumetri Color

Lumetri panel grading controls can now be mapped to control surface devices (such as Tangent Devices - Elements/Wave/Ripple).

To set up a Tangent control surface device:

1. Install Premiere Pro and the Tangent Hub software (See the Tangent Devices Support website for details).
2. In Premiere Pro, click Open Preferences - Control Surface.
3. Click Add and choose Tangent and save PR Project.

PR installs a pre-configured Tangent control-mapping layout, which provides a good starting point to control PR/Lumetri. The default mapping has the following modes: [Editing], [Lumetri - Basic],[Lumetri - Creative], [Lumetri - Curves], [Lumetri - Wheels], [Lumetri - HSL], [Lumetri - Vignette]. Each mode has a set of pre-configured commands. The mapping of the commands can be manually changed in Tangent HUB software if necessary (See Tangent Support website for details).

Note:

Third-party control surfaces are also supported by installing a plug-in from third-party websites.

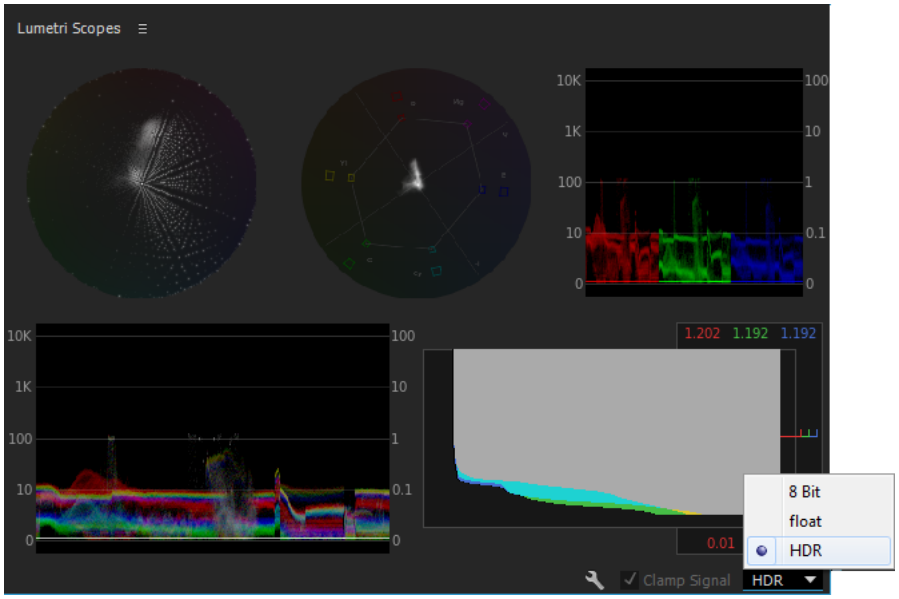
How to use the control surface with Lumetri

To get to the corresponding grading mode in Premiere Pro, select a section in Lumetri panel. For example, selecting the Wheels section in Lumetri panel maps the control surface hardware to Wheels mode and selecting Creative changes the mode and maps the corresponding wheels and sliders. You can also manually select a mode from the control surface device if the mode was mapped (that is Elements). The Lumetri panel UI then shows the corresponding section if the panel is visible. The last used mode remains active until manually switched to another one.

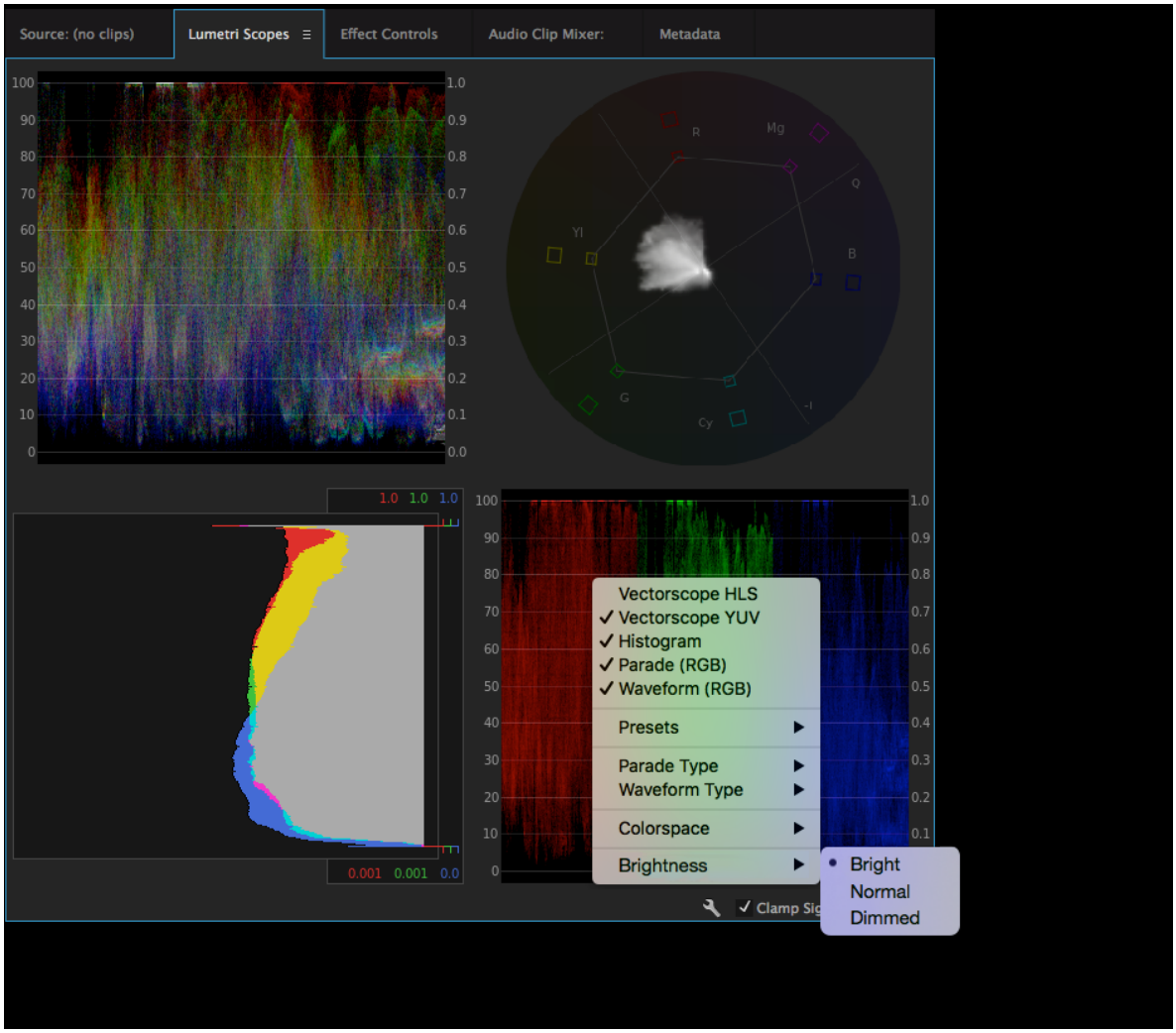
View Lumetri scopes

The Lumetri Scopes panel (Window > Lumetri Scopes) displays a set of resizeable built-in video scopes: Vectorscopes, Histogram, Parade, and Waveform. These scopes help you accurately evaluate and color-correct your clips. At any given point, you can display all five scopes in the Lumetri Scopes panel.

You can select 8-bit, float, or HDR in the drop-down list on the lower-right corner of the Lumetri Scopes panel depending on the nature of scopes that you want to analyze. For example, the scopes change to high dynamic range data ranges when you select HDR, with the scope scale showing a range between 0-10000 Nits.



Lumetri Scopes panel



Lumetri Scopes panel

Vectorscopes You can select from two available vectorscopes:

- **Vectorscope HLS:** Displays hue, saturation, lightness, and signal information in a glance
- **Vectorscope YUV:** Displays a circular chart, similar to a color wheel, that shows the video's chrominance information

Histogram Displays a statistical analysis of the pixel density at each color intensity level.

Histograms can help you accurately evaluate shadows, midtones, and highlights, and adjust the overall image tonal scale.

Parade Displays waveforms representing levels of the luminance and color difference channels in the digital video signal. You can choose from RGB, YUV, RGB-White, and YUV-White parade types.

For example, if you are comfortable with viewing YUV waveforms, you can use the YUV Parade scope when making color and luminance adjustments. On the other hand, if you want to compare the relationship between the red, green, and blue channels, use the RGB Parade scope that displays waveforms representing the levels of the red, green, and blue channels in a clip.

Waveform You can select from the following available waveform scopes:

- **RGB waveform:** Displays the RGB signals overlaid to give a snapshot view of the signal level of all the color channels
- **Luma waveform**: Displays the IRE values between –20 to 120, allowing you to effectively analyze the brightness of shots and measure the contrast ratio
- **YC waveform:** Displays the luminance (represented as green in the waveform) and chrominance (represented as blue) values in your clip
- **YC no Chroma waveform:** Displays only the luminance values in your clip

Brightness You can select from the following available brightness settings:

- Bright = 125%
- Normal = 100%
- Dimmed = 50%

SpeedLooks Studio Linear look bundle

The Lumetri creative look presets have been replaced with a new package, called the SpeedLooks Studio Linear. These presets are optimized for Rec709/DSLR footage. To find the new presets:

1. Open Lumetri Panel and further select the **Creative** section.
2. In the **Creative** section, select the Look dropdown or use thumbnail preview to navigate through the pre-installed look presets.
3. The new preset is labeled "SL". That is, "SL - Clean Fuji A HDR".

Note:

The previous SpeedLooks Log bundle (Camera Patches + Creative Looks) has been removed from Lumetri panel. Adobe supports these presets from legacy projects, however, and they are still available as Lumetri effect presets.

Sync Settings in Premiere Pro

Note:

Sync Settings in video applications

Effective with the December 10 2018 release (Premiere Pro 13.0.2), the Sync Settings architecture has been updated. This means some changes to the workflow for Premiere Pro, After Effects, and Media Encoder:

- The option to clear Sync Settings via Creative Cloud is no longer available (previously accessed through **Manage Creative Cloud Account**).
- Sync Settings are available in current and recent versions of Premiere Pro:
  - Select Sync Settings from the Start screen on macOS and Windows.
  - Within the application on Windows you can also select **File > Sync Settings**. On macOS select the Premiere Pro menu and then either Sync Settings (if there are currently no synced settings) or your Creative Cloud account email (if you have existing synced settings).
- Sync Settings are no longer available in Premiere Pro CC 2015 (9.0.2) or older. To use Sync Settings, please update to a more recent version.

For information on sync settings in After Effects and Media Encoder, see:

- Sync Settings in After Effects
- Sync settings in Media Encoder

When you work with Adobe® Premiere® Pro on multiple machines, managing and syncing preferences, presets, and libraries between them can be time-consuming, complex, and error-prone.

The new Sync Settings feature lets you sync your general preferences, keyboard shortcuts, presets, and libraries to the Creative Cloud. For example, if you use more than one computer, the Sync Settings feature helps keep settings synchronized across machines.

You can also download and use settings on a computer that contains a copy of the software licensed to a different user. This feature lets multiple users work with their own personal settings on the same computer. For example, freelance editors working during different shifts in a post-production facility.

You can sync using your Adobe Creative Cloud account. The settings get uploaded to your Creative Cloud account and then get downloaded and applied on the other computer. After the settings are applied on the other computer, initiate the sync manually. This does not happen automatically, and it cannot be scheduled.

Sync Settings using Adobe Creative Cloud

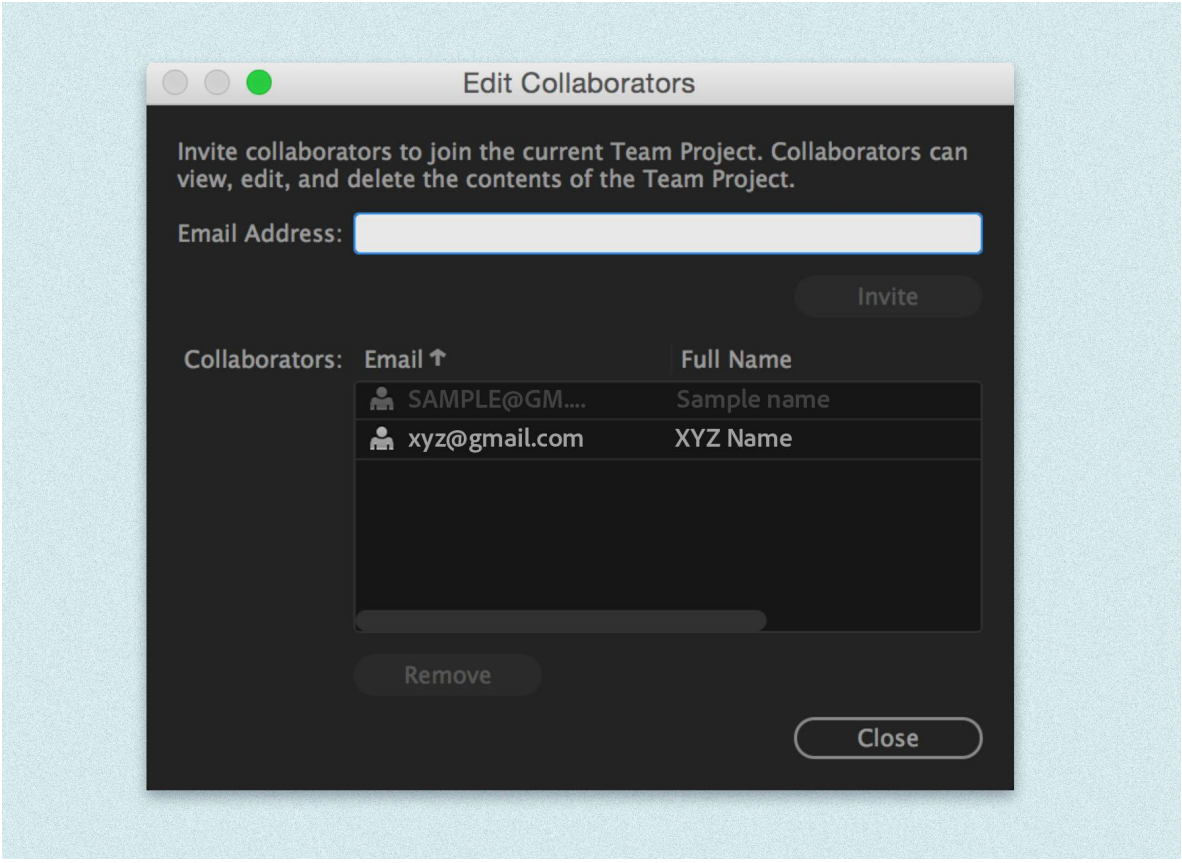
Initiating Sync

On first launch, you can initiate the sync by selecting **Sync Settings** from the Start screen. Or you can select **File** > [your Adobe ID] > **Sync Settings Now** (Windows) or **Premiere Pro** > [your Adobe ID] > **Sync Settings Now** (macOS).

The Adobe ID associated with the product's license is used to identify the user. If you haven't already created and uploaded settings for this application, the local settings are uploaded to the cloud by default.

Note:

Before initiating sync, ensure that you have upgraded the Creative Cloud desktop application to the latest version and you are logged in with your Adobe ID.



Edit collaborators

Sync settings from a different account

You can choose to sync the settings from a different Adobe ID instead of the Adobe ID associated with the product license used on the computer you're working on.

To use a different Adobe ID to sync the settings, select **Use Settings From a Different Account** from the Start screen. Or select **File** > [your Adobe ID] > **Use Settings From a Different Account**.

Enter the Adobe ID and password. The settings for that Creative Cloud account are downloaded and applied, and the user name appears in the Start Screen.

Managing Sync

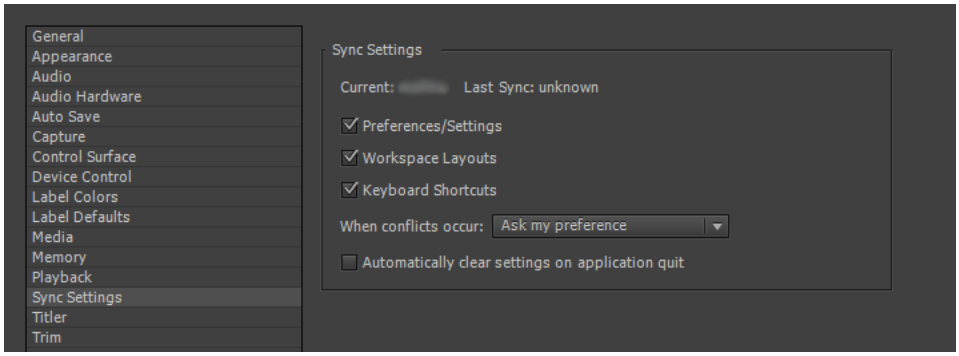
Clear Settings

You can clear all settings and revert to default settings. Select **Edit** > [your Adobe ID] > **Clear Settings**.

Note:

If you select Clear Settings while a project is open, Premiere Pro saves and closes the current project to proceed.

Specify Sync preferences, and manage sync conflicts



Setting Sync preferences

The Preference dialog box lets you specify the sync setting options. For example, you can choose to have only keyboard shortcuts stored in the Creative Cloud, and not sync the other preferences and settings on a computer.

The Preference dialog box also lets you choose what to do when a sync conflict occurs.

Sync settings To specify what gets synchronized, Select **File** > [your Adobe ID] > **Manage Sync Settings**. Or open **Sync Settings** in the **Preferences** dialog box (**Edit** > **Preferences** > **Sync Settings**).

Note:

To sync your settings successfully, change the settings only from within the application. The sync settings feature does not sync files manually placed in the preferences folder location.

Select the options to sync preferences and settings. Synchronizable preferences are not dependent on computer or hardware settings.

- **Preferences/Settings**
- **Workspace Layouts**
- **Keyboard Shortcuts**

Note:

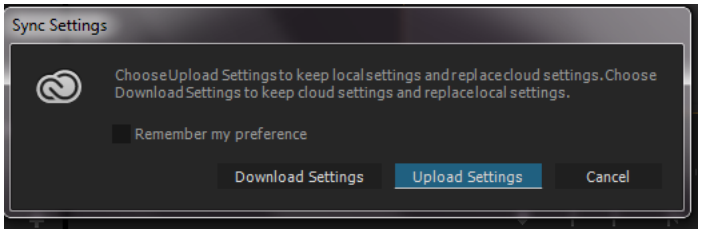
Keyboard shortcuts created for Windows only sync with a Windows computer. Mac OS keyboard shortcuts only sync with a Mac OS computer.

When Syncing When you initiate a sync, the modification date between the local settings and the settings stored in the Creative Cloud is compared. If modification dates do not match, a sync conflict is detected.

You can specify what action to take when a sync conflict occurs by selecting from the following:

- **Ask My Preference**
- **Always Upload Settings**
- **Always Download Settings**

When you select Ask My Preference, the Sync Settings dialog opens, prompting you to upload or download your settings.


Sync Settings
Choose Upload Settings to keep local settings and replace cloud settings. Choose Download Settings to keep cloud settings and replace local settings.
Remember my preference
Download Settings
Upload Settings
Cancel

Sync settings

Upload Settings: Syncs settings from your computer to Creative Cloud.

Download Settings: Syncs settings from Creative Cloud to your computer, overwriting the local version with the Creative Cloud version of settings.

Automatically clear settings on application quit Select this preference option to clear the sync settings every time you quit Premiere Pro. On next launch, the default settings are used.

Auto-save projects to Creative Cloud

Your Adobe Creative Cloud account comes with online storage that makes your files available to you anywhere and on any device or computer.

Premiere Pro lets you auto-save your projects directly to your Creative Cloud-based storage, letting you save backups of your projects to a secure and accessible storage environment.

Choose Auto Save in the Preferences dialog, and select **Save Backup Project To Creative Cloud**.

When Premiere Pro auto-saves a project, a directory named "auto-save" is created in your Creative Cloud online storage. All the backed-up projects are stored in the "auto-save" directory.

You can access your backed-up projects from the Files tab of your Creative Cloud desktop application. Or you can access the files from your Creative Cloud account on the Web.

Migrate Sync Settings

Each major version of Premiere Pro has its own copy of settings files. For example, Premiere Pro CC 7.x uses a "7.0" directory to store the settings file while the 2014 version of Premiere Pro CC uses a "8.0" directory.

When you upgrade to the latest version from Premiere Pro CC 7.x, your sync settings are automatically migrated to the new version.

Select **Sync Settings** or **Use Settings From A Different Account** from the Start screen or the **File > Sync Settings** menu. All the settings files from the "7.0" directory are automatically copied to the "8.0" directory.

Important notes:

- The "8.0" directory is created on the Creative Cloud server only after you sync settings for the first time. When you sync settings for the first time, you can notice a delay in syncing because all the settings from the “7.0’ directory are copied to the “8.0” directory.
- Before you customize any local settings like adding new keyboard shortcuts or workspaces, sync your settings at least once on one of your computers. Doing so ensures that you don’t lose any changes to your settings during auto-migration of settings from the previous version.

Chapter 3: Project setup in Premiere Pro

Creating projects

A project file stores information about sequences and assets, such as settings for capture, transitions, and audio mixing. As you work, the project file records all your editing decisions, such as the In and Out points for trimmed clips and the parameters for each effect. Edits are applied non-destructively, meaning that Premiere Pro does not alter the source files.

Premiere Pro creates a folder on your hard disk at the start of each project. By default, this is where it stores the files it captures, the preview and conformed audio files it creates, and the project file itself.

Premiere Pro does not store video, audio, or still image files in the project file—it stores only a reference to each of these files, a clip, which is based on the filename and location of the file at the time you imported it. If you later move, rename, or delete a source file, Premiere Pro can't find it automatically the next time you open the project. In this case, Premiere Pro displays the Where Is The File dialog box.

By default, every project includes a single Project panel. This acts as a storage area for all clips used in the project. You can organize a project's media and sequences using bins in the Project panel.

A project may contain multiple sequences, and the sequences within a project may differ from one another in their settings. Within a single project, you can edit individual segments as separate sequences, and then combine the segments into a finished program by nesting them into a longer sequence. Similarly, you can store multiple variations of a sequence, as separate sequences, in the same project.

Note:

There's no need to save copies of a project when creating different segments or versions of the same video program. Simply create new or duplicate sequences within a single project file.

Learn tutorial

Watch this tutorial to learn how to create a project and specify options and general project settings in Premiere Pro.

Create a project

Projects may contain more than one sequence, and the settings for one sequence may differ from that of another. Premiere Pro prompts you for settings for the first sequence every time you create a project. However, you can cancel this step to create a project containing no sequences.

1 (Optional) If you plan to capture video from a device, connect the device to your computer using an IEEE 1394 or SDI connection. Then turn the device on, and do one of the following:

- If the device is a camera, set it to the playback mode, which may be labeled VTR or VCR.
- If the device is a deck, make sure that its output is set properly.

Note:

Don't set a camera to any of the recording modes, which may be labeled Camera or Movie.

2 Either choose New Project on the Start screen that appears when Premiere Pro starts up or, after the application is open, choose File > New > Project. (Windows: **Ctrl+Alt+N**, Mac: **Opt+Cmd+N**)

3 Browse to a location where you want to save the project file, name the project, and click OK.

Note:

Whenever possible, specify a location and name that you won't have to change later. By default, Premiere Pro stores rendered previews, conformed audio files, and captured audio and video in the folder where you store the project. Moving a project file later may require moving its associated files as well.

4 Do one of the following:

- Select a preset, or customize settings, for the first sequence of the project. For more information, see Create a sequence. Then, click OK.
- To create a project without a sequence, click Cancel.

5 (Optional) If you want to change where Premiere Pro stores various types of files, specify the scratch disk locations. See Specify scratch disks to improve system performance.

Note:

Premiere Pro supports high bit-depth (greater than 8 bits per channel) video necessary for editing standard and high definition footage.

Review project settings

All project settings apply to the whole project, and most can't be changed after a project is created.

After you begin working in a project, you can review project settings, but you can change only a few of them. You can access these settings through the Project Settings dialog box.

1 Choose **Project** > **Project Settings** > **General**, or **Project** > **Project Settings** > **Scratch Disks**.

2 View or change settings as needed.

3 Click **OK**.

Project Settings dialog box

- **General**

  1 **Renderer**: Specifies whether the software or hardware function of the Mercury Playback Engine is enabled or not.

  On macOS, the available renderer engine preferences are:

  - Mercury Playback Engine GPU Acceleration (Metal) - Recommended
  - Mercury Playback Engine GPU Acceleration (OpenCL) - Deprecated
  - Mercury Playback Engine Software Only (available as an alternative for rendering and exporting in case of GPU issues)

  On Windows, the available renderer engine preferences are:

  - Mercury Playback Engine GPU Acceleration CUDA (for NVIDA graphics)
  - Mercury Playback Engine GPU Acceleration OpenCL (for AMD and Intel graphics)
  - Mercury Playback Engine Software Only (available as an alternative for rendering and exporting in case of GPU issues)

2 **Display Format (Video and Audio):** For information about video and audio display formats, see their entries under General Settings in Sequence presets and settings.

3 **Capture Format**: For information about setting the capture format, see Set capture format, preferences, and tracks.

4 **Title Safe Area**: Specifies how much of the frame edge to mark as a safe zone for titles, so that titles aren't cut off by television set overscan. A rectangle with cross hairs marks the title-safe zone when you click the Safe Margins button in the Source Monitor or Program Monitor. Titles are assumed to require a wider safe zone than action.

5 **Action Safe Area**: Specifies how much of the frame edge to mark as a safe zone for action so that action isn't cut off by television set overscan. A rectangle marks the action-safe zone when you click the Safe Margins button in the Source Monitor or Program Monitor.

- **Scratch Disks**

  For information about designating scratch disks, see Specify scratch disks to improve system performance.

Open a project

Premiere Pro for Windows can open project files created with earlier versions of Premiere Pro or Adobe Premiere 6.x. You can open only one project at a time. To transfer the contents of one project into another, use the Import command.

Use the Auto Save command to automatically save copies of your projects in the Premiere Pro Auto-Save folder.

You may encounter missing files as you work on a project. You can continue working by substituting offline files as placeholders for the missing files. You can edit using offline files, but you must bring the originals back online before rendering your movie.

To bring a file back online after the project is open, use the Link Media command. You can continue working without having to close and reopen the project.

1 Choose File > Open Project. (Windows: **Ctrl+O**, Mac: **Cmd+O**).

2 Browse to the project file and select it.

3 Select Open.

4 If the Where Is The File dialog box opens, locate the file using the Look In field, or choose one of the following in the Where Is The File dialog box:

  Find Launches the Windows Explorer (Windows) or Finder (Mac OS) search feature.

  When moving a project and assets to a different machine, you can edit the file path in the project file so that Premiere Pro finds the files associated with the project automatically. Open the PRPROJ file in a text editor, or in an XML editor like Dreamweaver. Search for the file path that was used when the project was on the previous machine. Replace it with the file path on the new machine.

  Skip Replaces a missing file with a temporary offline clip during the session. When you close your project and then reopen it, you see a dialog box that asks you to locate the file or allows you to skip it again.

  Skip All Like Skip, Skip All replaces all missing files with temporary offline files.

  Note:

Select Skip or Skip All only when you are certain that you want to rework all the instances where the file is used in the project. If you want to keep the file in the project but can't locate it at the moment, use Offline instead.

Skip Previews Stops Premiere Pro from searching for any preview files already rendered for the project. This allows the project to load faster, but you may need to render parts of its sequences for best playback performance.

Offline Replaces a missing file with an *offline clip*, a placeholder that preserves all references to the missing file everywhere in the project. Unlike the temporary offline clip created by Skip, the one generated by Offline persists between sessions, so you won't have to locate missing files every time the project is opened.

Offline All Like Offline, Offline All replaces all missing files with persistent offline files.

Note:

Do not delete source files while you are using them as clips in a Premiere Pro project unless they were captured using device control, and you plan to recapture them. After you deliver the final movie, you can delete source files.

Delete a project file

1 In Windows Explorer (Windows) or Finder (Mac OS), browse to the Premiere Pro project file, and select it. Project files have a .prproj filename extension.

2 Press Delete.

Move a project to another computer

To move a project to another computer where you want to continue editing, you must move copies of all the assets for the project to the second computer, as well as the project file. The assets should retain their filenames and folder locations so that Premiere Pro can find them and relink them to their clips in the project automatically.

Make certain, also that the same codecs you used for the project on the first computer are also installed on the second computer. For more information about moving a project and its assets to another computer, see Copy, transcode, or archive your project.

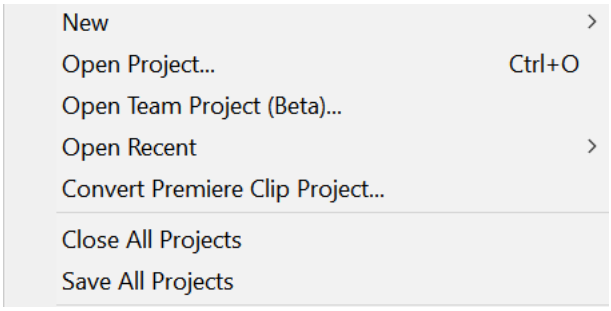
Work with multiple open projects

Work with multiple open projects

Work with multiple open projects

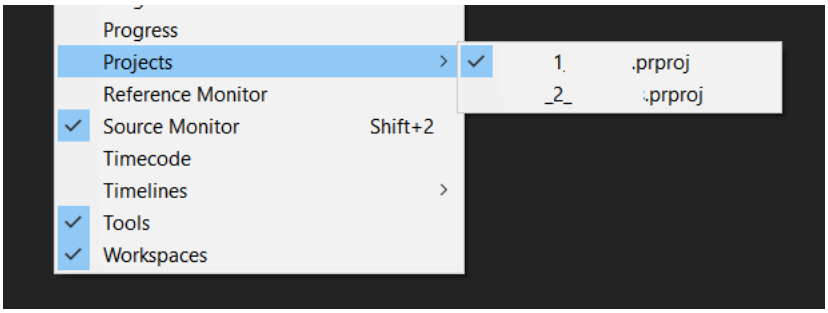
You can open multiple projects using Premiere Pro. You can also open two different projects to copy elements and assets from one to the other by clicking dragging from each other as per your requirement.

1 You can open an existing Premiere Pro project or create another Premiere Pro project even when you are working on a project.



Viewing multiple open projects

2 To view the full list of projects that are open, select **Premiere Pro>Projects>Menu.** This displays the list of all projects that are open and all the project panels.



Viewing multiple projects

3 Click any panel that displays content associated with a specific project to switch the 'active project' mode to that project. This applies to **Project Panel**, **Timeline Panel**, **Program Monitor**, **Source Monitor**, **Effects**, etc.

4 To close the specific project that you are working on, select **File>Close Project**. (Windows: **Ctrl+Shift+W**, Mac: **Shift+Cmd+W**).

5 If you select **Quit and Save**, you must wait for all projects to be written to the disk and saved. When you have multiple projects that are open, you can see messages like '**Save changes to 'Project_X.prproj**' before closing each project that you have made changes to.

6 You can drag media or sequences between different projects. When you drag the media, it is copied to the new location and not moved or removed from the original location.

7 If you want to move the project items to the target location instead and remove from the source where you are copying from, you need to delete the project items from the source once you drag them to the project.

Saving your workspace when working with multiple open projects

1 Select **Import Workspace from Projects.**

2 When you open the first project, its workspace gets loaded. When you load a subsequent project, only the sequences that were open in the timeline get opened and not the entire workspace.

3 When you close any project, save the workspace to it, but remove the project panels and timeline panels before closing.

4 This is to ensure that when you open the project again, this won't open the extra project or timeline panels. This also avoids having to see a workspace that includes a bunch of timeline panels for sequences that are not actually in the project.

Note:

Premiere Pro does not save the workspace settings unless you choose the ***Import Workspace from Projects*** *setting.*

Open Premiere Rush projects in Premiere Pro

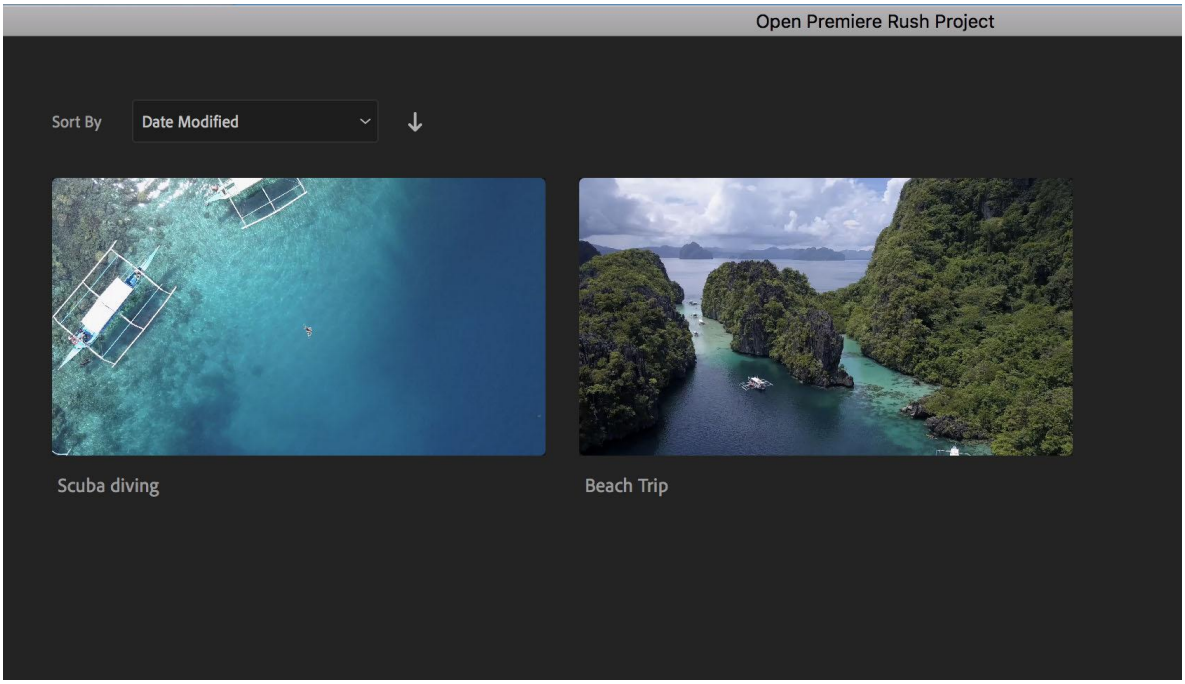
Take your projects created in Premiere Rush even further in Premiere Pro. You can open all your synced Rush projects (projects that are saved in the cloud) in Premiere Pro.

Note:

Once you open a Rush project in Premiere Pro, you cannot open it again in Rush. Complete the entire workflow in Premiere Pro, and publish your video from Premiere Pro.

1 In the Premiere Pro start screen, click **Open Premiere Rush Project**.

Premiere Pro opens a window that allows you to browse and choose from any of your Premiere Rush projects that are synced with Creative Cloud that you would like to open and continue editing in Premiere Pro.



Open Rush projects in Premiere Pro

2 Click a Rush project to open it.

3 Edit the project - adding more effects, transitions, and any other edit you like.

4 After your edits, save the file.

By default, the file is saved to the Converted Rush projects folder on your machine. If you want to save the file elsewhere, use **File > Save as**, and navigate to a location of your choice.

Work with shared projects

To work with shared projects:

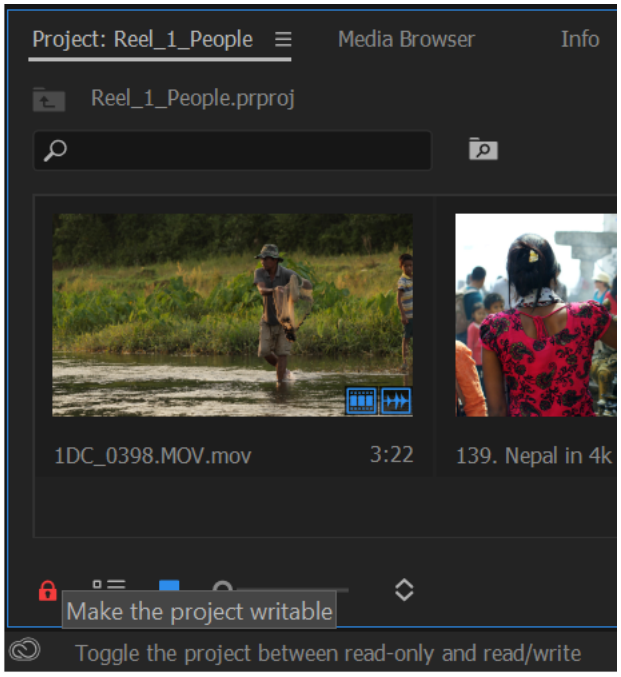
Work with shared projects

Work with shared projects

You can work with multiple editors at the same time, lock your projects when you actively edit and only provide read-only access to those who want to see their work but not allow them to make changes.

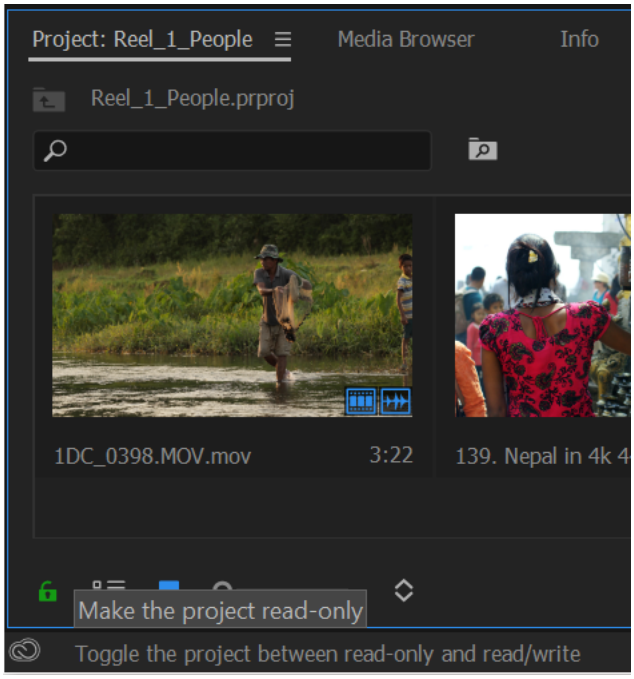
1 To lock your project when you work with multiple projects, select **Preferences** > **Collaboration** > **Enable Project Locking**.

2 In the lower left corner of the Project panel, you can see a lock button that displays the current status of the project. A red button indicates that the project is in a read-only mode.



Shared projects in read-only mode

3 Click the red lock button to make the project writeable, and the button changes to green. Now other collaborators can also edit the project.



Shared projects in writeable mode

Backward compatibility of Premiere Pro projects

Premiere Pro project versions are not backward compatible. For example, if a project is created using Premiere Pro version 14.0, it cannot be opened in Premiere Pro versions 13.0 and 12.1.2.

Consolidate, transcode, and archive projects

The Premiere Pro Project Manager helps facilitate an efficient archiving or transcoding workflow by performing two functions:

- Collecting or copying the current project and all of its associated media files to a single location for sharing
- Consolidating files associated with a project for transcoding into a single codec for easy archiving

Copying projects to a new location

The Project Manager can help you collect a project to a new location. Collecting files copies the current project and all of its associated media files to a single storage location. There is no conversion of files when the files are copied.

When collecting a project, you can specify whether the new project retains any of the unused clips from the original project. You also reduce storage requirements by using only the media required to create and export the sequences in the project.

You can use this workflow to gather and copy a project's source media files stored in various locations into a single location for easy sharing.

Consolidating and archiving projects

The Project Manager lets you effectively manage media and projects, especially large projects with many clips and different media formats.

You can easily archive large projects by transcoding all relevant files in projects and sequences into an intermediate or mezzanine codec.

The Project Manager provides several options to consolidate relevant files into a mezzanine codec based on user-defined preferences. While consolidating the files, the Project Manager copies only portions of source footage used in sequences and automatically creates a trimmed project.

You can easily archive this single codec, or share with other teams and systems. At any point, you can re-edit the archived projects in Premiere Pro.

Note:

The functionality of the Create New Trimmed Project option, available in previous versions of Premiere Pro, is included the Consolidate And Transcode option. That is, you can choose to trim your media while archiving a project.

How to copy, transcode, or archive a project

1 Choose File > Project Manager.

2 In the Project Manager window, under Sequence, select the check box next to each sequence that you want to select. To check all boxes, Shift-click any one box.

Note:

Nested sequences are not automatically selected. If the sequences you are selecting contain nested sequences, ensure that you include these nested sequences in your selection.

3 You can copy or transcode your project by selecting one of the following options:

Collect Files and Copy to New Location To collect and copy the footage you used in the selected sequences to a single storage location.

Note:

Project Manager does not collect and copy After Effects compositions that are dynamically linked to an Adobe Premiere Pro project. Project Manager does save the Dynamic Link clip in the trimmed project as an offline clip, however.

Consolidate and Transcode To consolidate the footage you used in the selected sequences and transcode into a single codec for archiving.

- **Match:** Match the settings of the newly created media with the sequence settings, individual clip settings, or presets.

Sequence Uses the frame size, frame rate, field type, and pixel aspect ratio of the selected sequence, and transcodes the matching clips to these settings.

Clips that don't match these settings are only copied and not transcoded.

Individual Clips Uses the frame size, frame rate, field type, and pixel aspect ratio of each individual clip in the sequence, and transcodes them using their individual settings.

When the source cannot be matched, the clip is only copied and not transcoded. For example, if the clip contains an attribute that the chosen format or preset does not support.

Preset Uses the frame size, frame rate, field type, and pixel aspect ratio of the chosen preset and transcodes all clips to these settings.

When the sources cannot be matched, the clips are only copied and not transcoded.

- **Format:** You can choose from MXF OP1a files, MXF OP1a files in DNXHD format, or QuickTime format.
- **Preset:** Based on the selected format, the applicable preset options appear.

Note:

The only preset that supports alpha is the GoPro CineForm With Alpha preset. All other presets flatten any alpha channel.

4 Premiere Pro creates a new project file that links to the selected media based on the following options.

Note:

The options that are available depend on the option you choose in the previous step.

Exclude Unused Clips Specifies that Project Manager will not include, or copy, media you did not use in the original project.

Include Handles Specifies the number of additional frames to retain before the In point and after the Out point of each transcoded clip. You can set a value from 0 to 999 frames.

For example, a value of 30 means that 30 frames are retained before the In point, and 30 frames are retained after the Out point. Handles function as extra frames that allow for additional minor adjustments to the edits in the new project.

Include Audio Conform Files Ensures that the audio you conformed in the original project remains conformed in the new project. When not selected, the new project occupies less disk space, but Premiere Pro conforms the audio again when you open the project. This option is available only if you select Collect Files And Copy To New Location.

Convert Image Sequences To Clips Specifies that Project Manager converts a sequence of still-image files into a single video clip. Where, each still image becomes one frame of video. Selecting this option often improves playback performance.

Include Preview Files Specifies that effects you rendered in the original project remain rendered in the new project. When not selected, the new project occupies less disk space, but the effects are not rendered. This option is available only if you select Collect Files And Copy To New Location.

Rename Media Files To Match Clip Names Renames the copied footage files with the same names as your captured clips. Select this option if you rename your captured clips from within the Project window and want the copied footage files to have the same name. (Captured files that you import, especially those captured using scene detection, may not have intuitive names, so you may want to rename them from within the Project window.) This option ensures that the filename of the actual captured footage is updated to reflect the new name in the Project window, greatly simplifying the organization of your footage files. Selecting this option for an MXF file will not change the User Clip Name in the file's XML; however, it will change the filename of the clip copied for the trimmed project to match the clip name shown in the project panel.

Convert After Effects Compositions To Clips Converts any After Effects compositions in your project into flattened video clips.

If your project contains dynamically linked After Effects compositions, selecting this option flattens the composition into a video clip. The advantage of selecting this option is that you can play back the converted video clips even on systems that don't have After Effects installed.

Note:

Once you flatten the compositions into video clips, you cannot edit the original compositions in the newly created project. You can however edit the original compositions in the source project using Dynamic Link.

Destination Path Designates where Project Manager saves the files you specified. Click Browse to navigate to a location other than the default.

When copying a project, Project Manager creates a folder named "Copied_[Project Name]" and copies the project, footage files, and other specified files into the folder.

When consolidating a project for transcoding, Project Manager creates a folder named "Transcoded_[Project Name]" and saves the project, footage files, and other specified files into the folder.

Note:

If a folder already exists in the same location with a name identical to the project you are copying or transcoding, Project Manager appends a number to the name. For example, identically named successive projects may have appendages of "_001, _002, _003, _004,...."

Disk Space Displays a comparison between the size of the current project's files and the estimated size of the copied or consolidated files. Click Calculate to update the estimate.

5 Click OK.

Note:

When copying files or consolidating files for transcoding, the Project Manager does not produce a P2-compliant MXF file structure for media files that came from a P2 source.

Chapter 4: Importing footage into Premiere Pro

Supported file formats

Some filename extensions—such as MOV, AVI, and MXF denote container file formats rather than denoting specific audio, video, or image data formats. Container files can contain data encoded using various compression and encoding schemes. Premiere Pro can import these container files, but the ability to import the data that they contain depends on the codecs (specifically, decoders) installed.

Sequence size

Note:

Video and still-image files that you want to import must not be more than the maximum dimensions allowed. The maximum sequence frame size in pixels is 10,240×8,192 (width x height). If you attempt to set one of the Frame Size dimensions higher than this limit in the Sequence Settings dialog box, Premiere Pro resets the value to the maximum.

Still image and movie size

The maximum frame size to import still images and movies is 256 megapixels, with a maximum dimension of 32,768 pixels in either direction. For example, an image that is 16,000×16,000 pixels is acceptable, as is one that is 32,000×8,000, but an image that is 35,000×10,000 pixels cannot be used.

GPU acceleration

Whether a frame can be processed by the GPU acceleration part of the Mercury Playback Engine depends on the size of the frame compared to the amount of GPU memory. A frame requires ((width x height) / 16,384) megabytes to be processed by GPU acceleration. If that value exceeds the available memory, Premiere Pro uses the CPU only for rendering of the current segment. This means that some images do not use CUDA acceleration on some cards and use CUDA acceleration on others. For example, one image size from a Canon T2i is 5184 × 3456. This requires 1,094 MB, which just exceeds the 1 GB available on the Quadro FX 3800, but is still within the 1.5 GB of the Quadro FX 4800.

Supported native video and audio formats for import

Adobe Premiere Pro supports several audio and video formats, making your post-production workflows compatible with the latest broadcast formats.

Format	Details
3GP, 3G2 (.3gp)	Multimedia container format
AAC	Advanced Audio Coding
AIFF, AIF	Audio Interchange File Format

Apple ProRes, ProRes HDR	Apple video compression format. Apple ProRes is a high-quality codec and is widely-used as an acquisition, production and delivery format. Adobe has collaborated with Apple to provide editors, artists, and post-production professionals with comprehensive ProRes workflows for Premiere Pro and After Effects. Support for ProRes on macOS and Windows streamlines video production and simplifies final output, including server-based remote rendering with Adobe Media Encoder.
ASF	NetShow (Windows only)
ASND	Adobe Sound Document
AVC-Intra	Panasonic codec
AVI (.avi)	DV-AVI, Microsoft AVI Type 1 and Type 2
BWF	Broadcast WAVE format
CHPROJ	Character Animator project file
CRM	Canon Cinema RAW Light (.crm) files created by cameras such as the Canon EOS C200
DNxHD	Supported in native MXF and QuickTime wrappers
DNxHR	DNxHR LB, DNxHR SQ, DNxHR TR, DNxHR HQ, and DNxHR HQX
DV	Raw DV stream, a QuickTime format
GIF	Animated GIF
H.264 AVC	Various media that use H.264 encoding
HEIF	High Efficiency Image Format (HEIF) capture format supported on both Mac OS 10.13 or higher, and Windows 10 (version 1809 or higher). On Windows, both the HEIF image extension and the HEVC Video Extension need to be installed. For information on HEIF image and HEVC Video extensions, see HEIF Image Extensions and HEVC Video Extensions.
HEVC (H.265)	H.265 media with resolutions up to 8192*4320
M1V	MPEG-1 Video File
M2T	Sony HDV
M2TS	Blu-ray BDAV MPEG-2 Transport Stream, AVCHD
M2V	DVD-compliant MPEG-2
M4A	MPEG-4 audio
M4V	MPEG-4 video file
MOV	QuickTime format
MP3	MP3 audio
MP4	QuickTime Movie, XDCAM EX
MPEG, MPE, MPG	MPEG-1, MPEG-2
MTS	AVCHD

MXF	Media eXchange Format. MXF is a container format that supports: • ARRIRAW • P2 Movie: Panasonic OP1b variant of MXF video in AVC-Intra LT and AVC-LongG, Panasonic Op-Atom variant of MXF video in DV, DVCPRO, DVCPRO 50, DVCPRO HD, AVC-Intra • X-OCN footage produced by cameras such as the Sony F5, F55, or Sony Venice with the AXS-R7 add-on • Sony XDCAM HD 18/25/35 (4:2:0) • Sony XDCAM HD 50 (4:2:2) • AVC-LongGOP • XAVC Intra • XAVC LongGOP • XAVC QFHD Long GOP 4:2:2 • JPEG2000 • IMX 30/40/50 • XDCAM EX
Native MJPEGs	1DC
OMF	Audio Project Format
OpenEXR	Files in .EXR, .MXR, and .SXR formats
R3D	RED R3D RAW file
Rush	Existing projects from Premiere Rush
VOB	Container format in DVD media
WAV	Windows Waveform
WMV	Windows Media, Windows only

Note:

Not all QuickTime codecs are supported by default. Some codecs require third-party components.

Supported native camera formats

Premiere Pro lets you work with a wide range of native media formats from the latest DSLR cameras without transcoding or file rewrapping.

The media formats listed here are supported for directly importing and editing with Premiere Pro. The required codecs are built in to Premiere Pro, and supported on both Mac OS and Windows systems unless stated otherwise.

- **ARRI AMIRA camera**

  Premiere Pro provides built-in support for the ARRI AMIRA camera, with appropriate color LUTs applied as master clips on import.

- **ARRI Alexa LF footage**

  Premiere Pro provides the ability to import ALEXA LF (Large Footage) file format.

- **Canon XF, Canon RAW**

  You can work natively with Canon XF and Canon RAW footage, including footage from Canon Cinema EOS C300 and C500 cameras.

  Premiere Pro lets you import and edit QuickTime formats natively including Apple ProRes and MOV files that Canon 5D and 7D cameras capture. You can clip metadata without any transcoding, rewrapping, or logging and transferring required.

- **CinemaDNG**

  Premiere Pro lets you import and edit uncompressed CinemaDNG media from the following cameras:

  - Blackmagic Cinema Camera
  - Blackmagic Pocket Cinema Camera
  - Convergent Design Odyssey7Q

  When working with CinemaDNG media, you can access the Source Settings and edit the metadata parameters. CinemaDNG can be debayered on a supported GPU for extreme playback performance.

- **Panasonic AVC, P2 cameras**

  You can native import and edit media from the following cameras/camera codec formats:

  - Panasonic AVC Ultra
  - Panasonic AVCi 200
  - Panasonic AVC Ultra Long GOP (Group of Pictures)
  - Panasonic P2 cameras and across multiple P2 cards

  You can also view Panasonic Camera acquisition metadata in Premiere Pro's Metadata panel. This provides an easier starting point for grading.

  The following metadata fields are now available for supported Panasonic cameras:

  - Camera Manufacturer
  - Camera Model
  - Video Codec
  - Video Bit Rate
  - ISO Sensitivity
  - White Balance Color Temperature
  - Capture Gamma
  - Capture Gamut

- **Phantom Cine media**

  You can natively import and edit Phantom Cine media shot on Vision Research Phantom cameras.

- **RED support**

  Premiere Pro supports working natively with RED Digital Cinema (R3D) footage from the following cameras & codec formats:

  - Color Science like REDcolor2, REDgamma2, and REDlogFilm
  - RED ONE

- RED EPIC
- RED Scarlet-X cameras with support for RED Rocket
- Red Dragon including RED Dragon 6K

Note:

RED format clips use the GPU (OpenCL and CUDA) for debayering for an improved and faster playback performance.

- **Sony cameras**

  You can import and edit media from the following cameras directly, without rewrapping or transcoding:

  - Sony XDCAM
  - Sony XDCAM 50
  - Sony XAVC
  - Sony XAVC LongGOP (Group of Pictures)
  - Sony XAVC-S
  - Sony SStP
  - Sony RAW (F65, F55, F5, FS700 cameras)
  - Sony Venice V3
  - Sony Venice V4

  You can browse the imported clips using the Media Browser and organize them using camera metadata.

To learn more about working directly with native camera formats, seethis video tutorial.

Supported still-image and still-image sequence file formats

Premiere Pro supports 8bpc (4 bytes per pixel) and 16bpc (8 bytes per pixel) still-image files.

Format	Details
AI, EPS	Adobe Illustrator
BMP, DIB, RLE	Bitmap
DPX	Cineon/DPX
EPS	Adobe Illustrator
GIF	Graphics Interchange Format
ICO	Icon File (Windows only)
JPEG	JPE, JPG, JFIF
PICT	Macintosh Picture
PNG	Portable Network Graphics
PSD	Photoshop

PTL, PRTL	Adobe Premiere title
TGA, ICB, VDA, VST	Targa
TIFF	Tagged Interchange Format

Supported closed captioning and subtitle file formats

Format	Details
DFXP	Distribution Format Exchange Profile
MCC	MacCaption VANC
SCC	Scenarist Closed Caption File
SRT	Subrip Subtitle format
STL	EBU N19 Subtitle File
XML	W3C/SMPTE/EBU Timed Text File

Supported video project file formats

Format	Details
AAF	Advanced Authoring Format
AEP, AEPX	After Effects project
CHPROJ	Character Animator Project
CSV, PBL, TXT, TAB	Batch lists
EDL	CMX3600 EDLs
PREL	Adobe Premiere Elements project (Windows only)
PRPROJ	Premiere Pro project
XML	FCP XML

Support for growing files

Premiere Pro supports growing files for those needing this workflow. Growing files are files that are still being written to disk and will grow in duration after they are ingested. These files automatically refresh their duration based on a preference you can set in Premiere Pro.

Supported codecs for growing files within an MXF wrapper

- AVC-Intra Class 50/100
- IMX 30/40/50
- XDCAM HD 50/35/25/18 RDD9 (The low latency version of XDCAM HD is not supported)
- OP1B files

Support for growing files to automatically refresh, and how often they must refresh, is available in Media Preferences. The updated duration can be viewed in the Project panel and the Source Monitor. The refreshed duration is also available for editing in the Timeline. See Set preferencesfor more details.

Growing files can only be imported if Premiere Pro can read the volume where they are stored. Premiere Pro can read footage from an unc path("//somewhere/something"), but the drive must be mapped("H:\somewhere\something"). The file can then be imported using the **File > Import** command. You can then edit with these clips as you would normally edit any other clip.

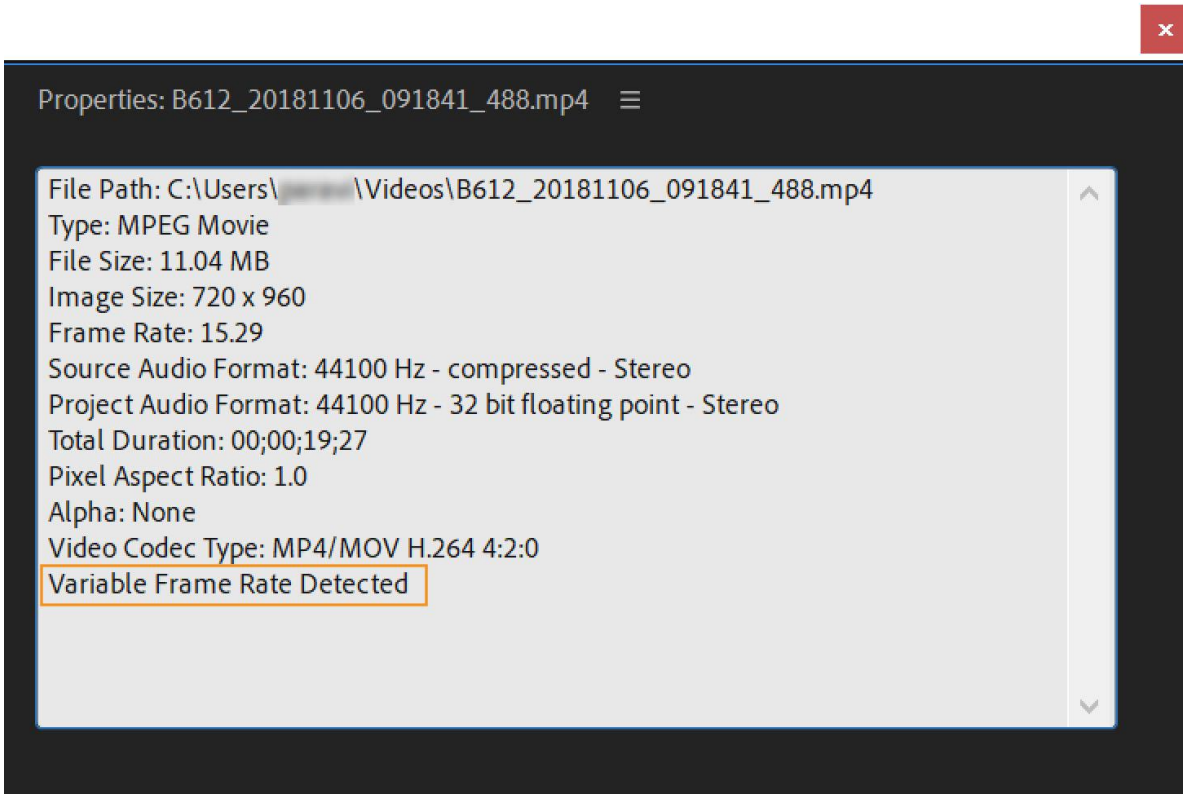
Support for Variable Frame Rate files

Variable Frame Rate (VFR) is a video compression term that refers to the format of videos where the frame rate changes actively during video playback. Most videos created using mobile devices (such as iOS and Android), and e-learning applications (such as ScreenFlow, or Twitch) are of VFR format.

Detect VFR footage in Premiere Pro

Select the footage, and click **File > Get Properties for > Selection**. Premiere Pro indicates if it detects VFR footage.

Alternatively, you can right click the clip in the **Timeline** panel and select **Properties**.


Properties: B612_20181106_091841_488.mp4
File Path: C:\Users\ \Videos\B612_20181106_091841_488.mp4
Type: MPEG Movie
File Size: 11.04 MB
Image Size: 720 x 960
Frame Rate: 15.29
Source Audio Format: 44100 Hz - compressed - Stereo
Project Audio Format: 44100 Hz - 32 bit floating point - Stereo
Total Duration: 00;00;19;27
Pixel Aspect Ratio: 1.0
Alpha: None
Video Codec Type: MP4/MOV H.264 4:2:0
Variable Frame Rate Detected

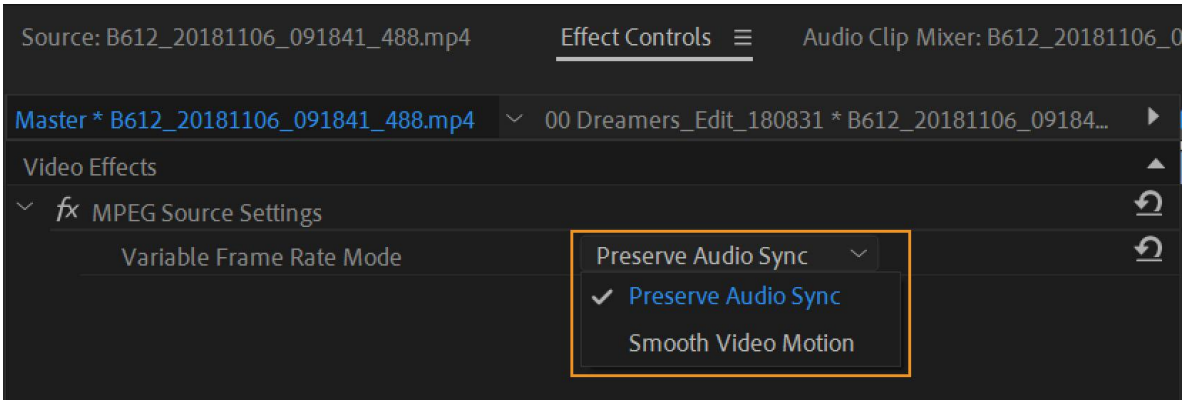
Properties panel in Premiere Pro indicating VFR footage

Preserve audio sync for Variable Frame Rate footage

You can incorporate variable frame footage from devices such as mobile phones and the DJI Phantom without having to adjust the audio-video sync manually.

1 Select a VFR clip in the Project panel or the Source Monitor, and click **Master Clip Effect** in the Effect Controls panel.

2 Toggle between the following options:



Audio-video sync options for VFR footage

Preserve Audio Sync This option decodes the source so that the audio and video is in sync. **Preserve Audio Sync** works by adding or dropping frames, which can result in choppier-looking video. Preserve Audio Sync is the default for all VFR clips that have audio.

Smooth Video Motion This option decodes all the available frames in the source and does not make any effort to maintain audio-video sync. It results in smoother motion in the video. You can choose this setting if you are doing motion graphics work and care more about getting all the available video frames. **Smooth Video Motion** is the default when Premiere Pro does not detect audio in VFR clips.

Limitations with Variable Frame Rate support

- If you plan to use proxy, consolidate, or transcode workflows, it is better to transcode VFR material to a constant frame rate before editing.
- If you have manually synced VFR footage in previous versions of Premiere Pro, resync that footage when opening the project in Premiere Pro 12.0.1 or later versions.

Transferring and importing files

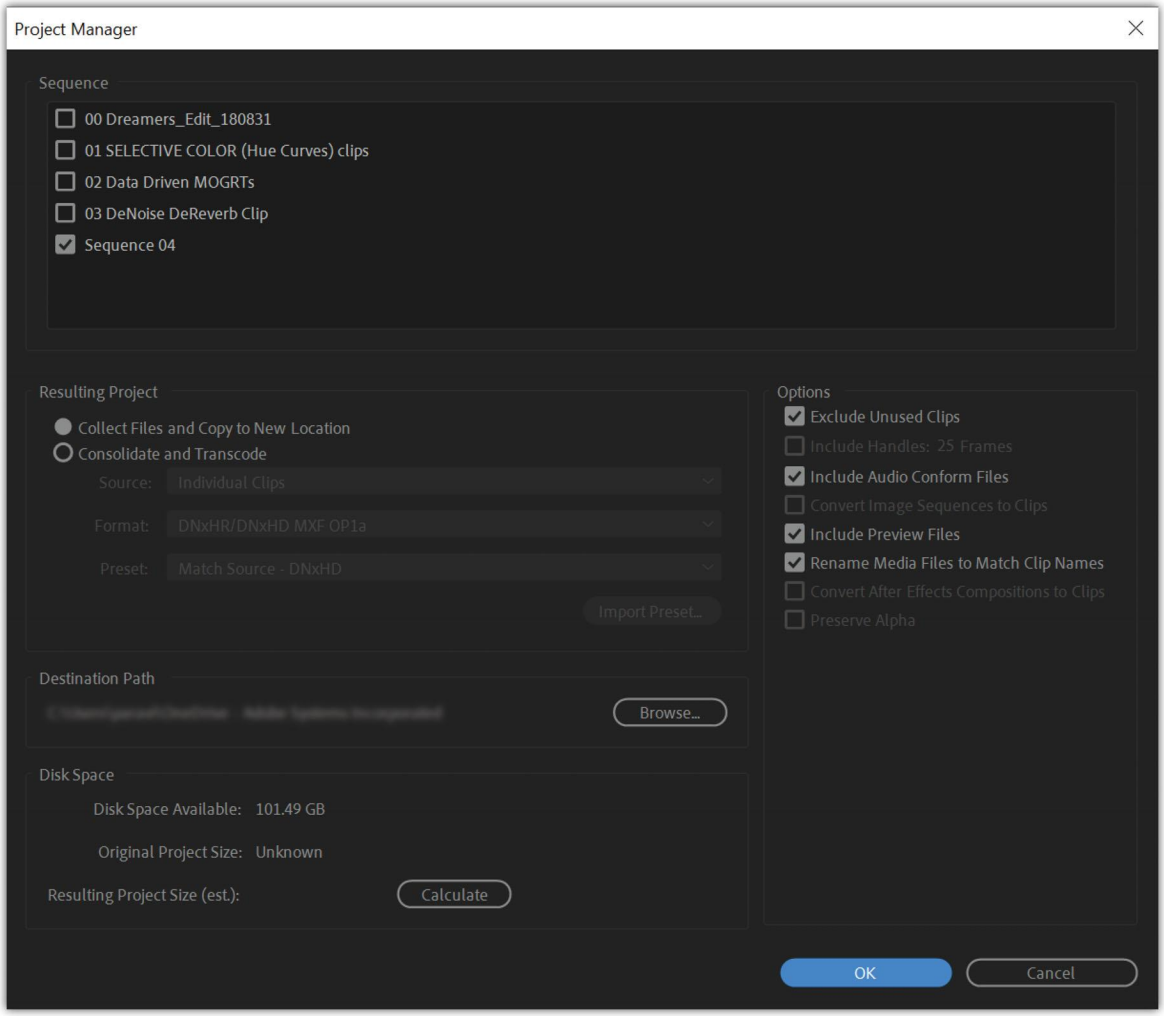
Transfer files

When you transfer a file, Premiere Pro duplicates the source file and creates a copy in a specified location.

Transfer projects from one computer to another

To transfer projects from one computer to another, do the following:

1 Select **File** > **Project Manager**. The Project Manager dialog appears.



Project Manager

2 Under **Sequence**, select the sequences you want to copy.

3 Under **Resulting Project**, choose one of the following:

- **Collect Files and Copy to New Location**: Creates a copy in the new location.
- **Consolidate and Transcode**: Transcodes the source media using a single codec, so they are all converted to the same format. Then copied everything to a new location.

4 Under **Destination Path**, click Browse to open the File Explore(Windows) or Finder(macOS). Choose a location.

5 Under **Options**, select the options that you prefer.

6 Click **Calculate** to calculate the disk space that the copied file occupies.

7 When you have selected your preferences, click **Run** to create a copy of the source file in a new location.

While transferring project files from one computer to another, keep the following things in mind:

- Transfer all the assets associated with the project files.
- Keep the project files and their associated assets, on the destination computer, in folders that have names and folder structures identical with files on the computer of their origin.

Transferring assets from file-based media

It is possible to edit assets residing on file-based media, such as P2 cards, XDCAM cartridges, SxS cards, or DVDs. For best performance:

1 Transfer files from their file-based media to a local hard disk.

2 Using File Explorer (Windows) or Finder (macOS), transfer files from file-based acquisition media.

3 Import the files on the hard disk into Premiere Pro projects.

While transferring assets from file-based media, keep the following things in mind:

- Transfer the folder containing all related files and its subfolders.
- Keep the folder structure intact.

Transfer video files from file-based media into the same folder you specify for captured video with the project scratch disk settings.

Import files

Note:

Premiere Pro can import many video and audio formats if the codec used to generate a specific file is installed locally. Most of these software modules are installed automatically with Premiere Pro.

For a list of file formats supported for import in Premiere Pro, see Supported file formats

The Import command brings files that are already on your hard disk, or other connected storage devices, into your project. Importing files makes them available to a Premiere Pro project. You can import a single file, multiple files, or an entire folder. You can also export a Premiere Pro project from After Effects, and import it into Premiere Pro.

In Premiere Pro, you can import files by using the Import files with the Media Browseror the Import files with the Import commands. To learn how to import media in Premiere Pro, watch this tutorial.

Import files with the Media Browser

The Media Browser gives you quick access to all your assets while you edit making it easy to browse to files. Unlike the Import dialog box, the Media Browser can be left open and docked, like any other panel.

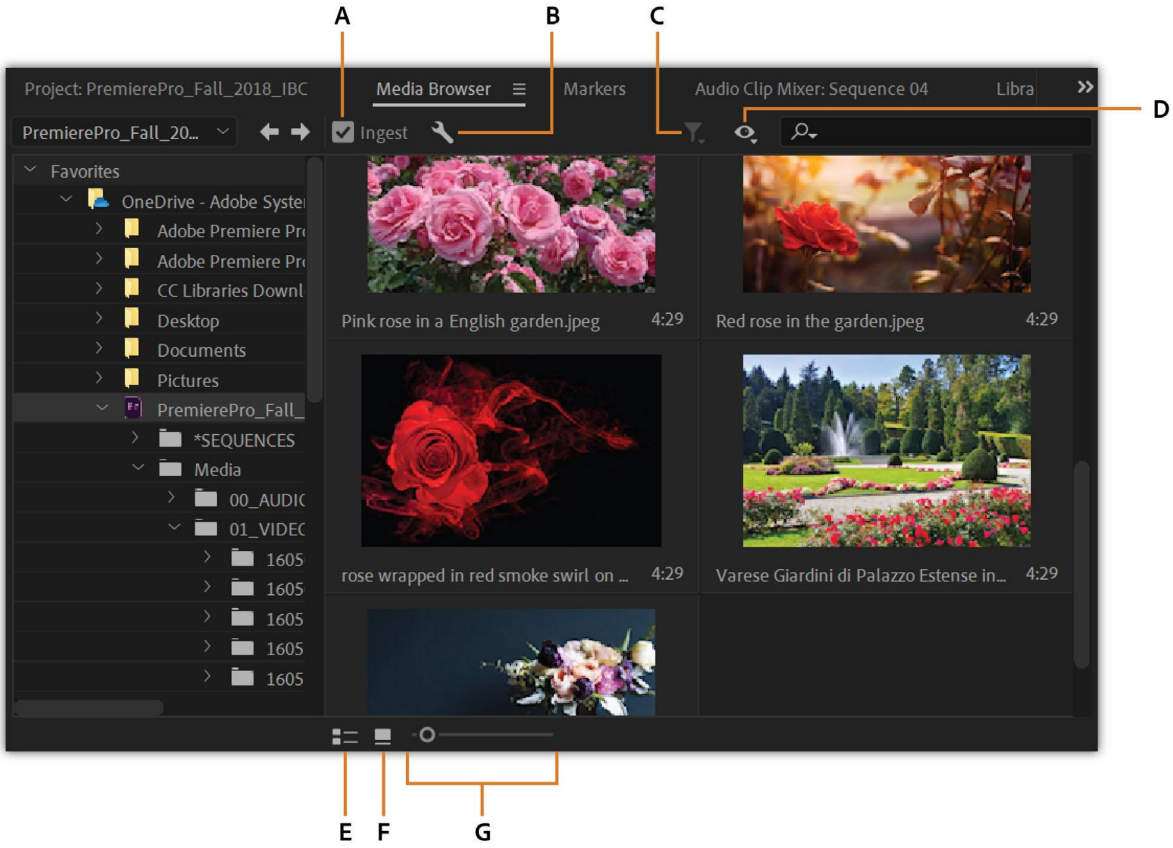
Viewing time: 2 minutes 9 seconds

Video

To import media using the Media Browser, do the following:

1 Go to the **Assembly** workspace or select **Window > Media Browser**.

The Media Browser panel opens. On the left, there is a list of folders. On the right, the contents are displayed. You can toggle between list view and thumbnail view.



A Ingest B Ingest settings C File types displayed D Directory viewers E List view F Thumbnail view G Zoom slider

2 To browse files, do one of the following:

- To open a folder recently opened, click the triangle in the Recent Directories menu, and select the folder.
- In the list of hard drives and folders in the Media Browser, click the triangles next to folder names to open them.

3 To view only files of certain types, click the **Files types displayed** icon, and select a file type. To select an extra type, open the menu again and make another selection. Repeat until all desired types have been selected.

4 Select one or more files from the list of files. To select more than one non-contiguous file, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (macOS) the filenames. To select more than one contiguous file, Shift-click the filenames.

5 To preview the clip in the Media Browser, move the cursor over the thumbnail.

Alternatively, double click the clip to open it in the **Source Monitor**. You can also right-click the file in the Media Browser and select **Open In Source Monitor**.

6 Do one of the following:

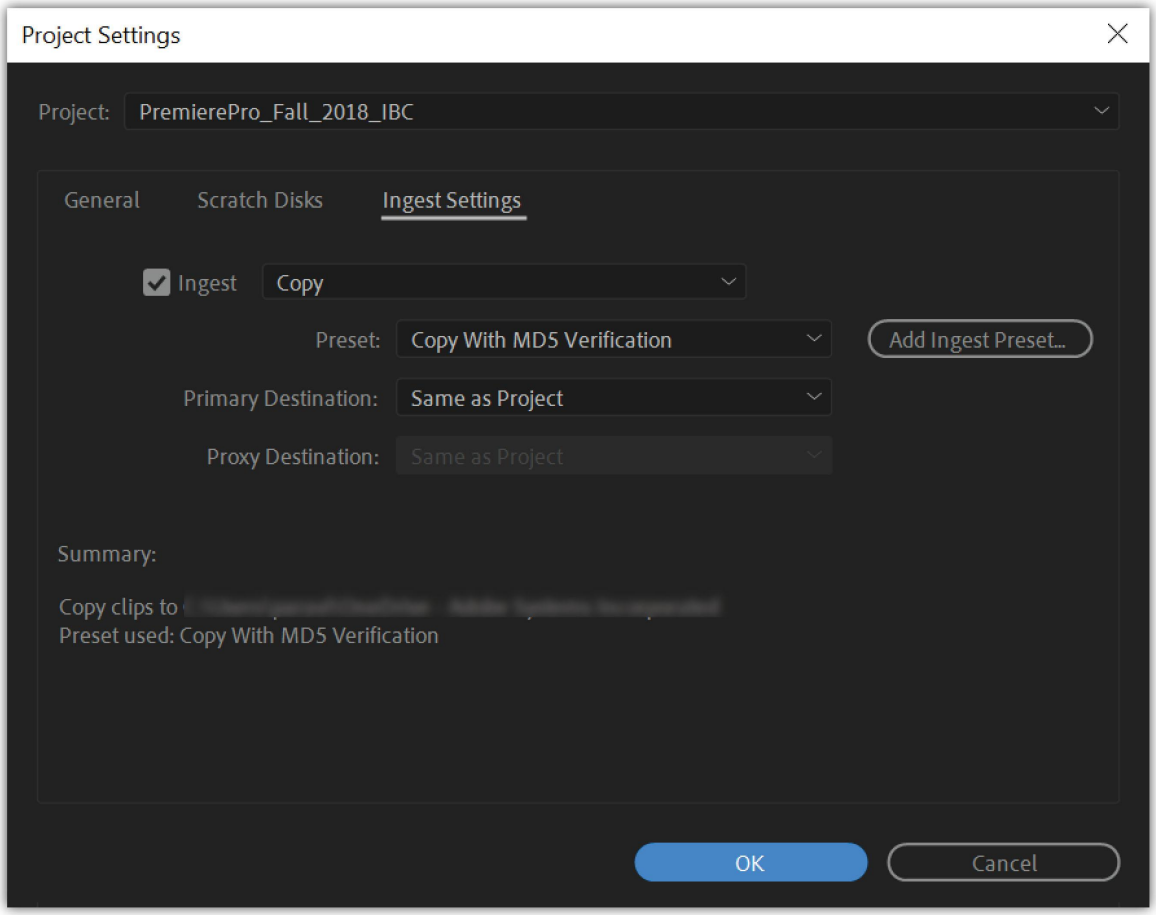
- Select **File > Import From Media Browser**
- Right-click the file in the Media Browser and select **Import**.
- You can drag the file from the Media Browser into the Project panel, or drag the file from the Media Browser into a Timeline.

The Media Browser imports the file into the Project panel.

Edit While Ingest

The Premiere Pro Media Browser panel allows you to ingest media automatically in the background while you begin editing. To toggle the automatic ingest behavior setting to on/off in the Media Browser, use the ingest check box. The settings icon next to it opens the Project Settings dialog, where you can adjust the ingest settings.

A similar ingest check box in the Project Settings dialog is kept in sync with the Media Browser panel's setting. When toggled on, users can choose one of four following operations to kick off automatically when files get imported into the project. You can continue to edit while the ingest process completes in the background.



Ingest Settings

Choose one of the following ingest settings:

- **Copy** - You can copy the media to a new location. Copying is typically used to transfer camera footage from removable media onto your local hard drive. The Primary Destination option available in the Settings transfer path is the same as the Primary Destination option available in Settings. After the media has finished copying, the clips in the project point to these copies of the files.
- **Transcode** - You can transcode the media to a new format in a new location. Transcoding can be used to transcode original camera footage to a specific format used within a post-production facility. The filename path is the same as the Primary Destination option available in Settings, and the format specifies the chosen preset. After the media gets transcoded, the clips in the project point to these transcoded copies of the files.

- **Create Proxies** - You can use this option to create and attach proxies to the media. It creates lower-resolution clips for increased performance during editing, which can be switched back to the original full resolution files for final output. The filename path where the proxies are generated is the same as the Proxy Destination option available in the settings. This format specifies the chosen preset. After the proxies get generated, they are automatically attached to the clips in the project.
- **Copy and Create Proxies** - You can use this option to copy media and create proxies, as covered in the earlier steps.

All four options come with a set of default presets, which have the file destinations set to 'Same as Project'. Alternatively, you can also choose a custom destination or your Creative Cloud Files folder, which syncs the files automatically to the cloud. Use Adobe Media Encoder to create your own 'Ingest' presets.

Import files with the Import commands

Note:

While you can import clips directly from file-based media connected to your computer, it is best to first transfer clips from these media to a hard disk. Then, import them from the hard disk.

To import files with import commands, do the following:

- Choose **File > Import**. You can select multiple files.
- To import a recently imported file, choose **File > Import Recent File > [filename]**. (The filename doesn't appear if Premiere Pro preferences have been reset.)
- To import a folder of files, choose **File > Import**. Locate and select the folder, and then click **Import Folder**. The folder, with its contents, is added as a new bin in the Project panel.
- For instructions on importing a numbered still-image sequence as a clip, see Import images as an image sequence.

Importing sequences, clip lists, and compositions

Importing earlier Premiere Pro projects

You can add the contents of a project made with earlier version of Premiere Pro on either Mac OS or Windows. In addition, on Windows, you can import a project made with earlier versions of Premiere Pro. The imported project's clips and sequences are added to the Project panel in a bin named after the imported project. The bin hierarchy of the imported project is maintained within its new bin. Discontinued transitions and effects are not maintained. Use caution when importing a project into another project with a different time base or audio sample rate, because these differences may affect edit positioning and audio quality.

Importing a project into another project is the only way to transfer its complete sequence and clip information.

Also, you can open projects made with Premiere Pro for Windows, including any contents that may have been imported from earlier versions, in Premiere Pro for Mac OS.

Note:

In earlier versions of Adobe Premiere, storyboards were stored in files independent of project files. Premiere Pro contains all storyboard features within the Project panel. On Windows, you can import storyboard files created in earlier versions by choosing File > Import.

Import selected sequences from Premiere Pro projects

You can import one or more sequences of your choosing from another Premiere Pro project.

To make the assets for a sequence easy to import with the sequence, first consolidate the project that contains the sequence. Collect the files and copy them to a new location with the Project Manager.

1. Select File > Import, and browse to the project file containing the desired sequence or sequences, and select them.
2. Click Open.
3. In the Import Project dialog box, choose whether to import the entire project or selected sequences, and click OK.
4. In the Import Premiere Pro Sequence dialog box, select each sequence you want to import, and click OK.

Import a Premiere Elements project (Windows only)

1. Select File > Open Project.
2. Browse to an Adobe Premiere Elements project file, with file extension PREL.
3. Click Open.

Premiere Pro converts the Premiere Elements project file to a Premiere Pro project file.

Importing After Effects compositions

You can import After Effects compositions like any other supported file type by using the File > Import command. You can export a Premiere Pro project file from After Effects and open it for editing in Premiere Pro. You can also copy and paste layers and assets between Premiere Pro and After Effects.

You can create or import After Effects compositions by using Adobe Dynamic Link. You can also select clips in a Premiere Pro timeline and replace them with an After Effects composition via Adobe Dynamic Link. Adobe Dynamic Link allows changes made to a file in either application to appear in both, instantaneously, without a need for rendering.

To move an After Effects project from another computer to the one on which you are running Premiere Pro, make sure to move all the files associated with the After Effects project.

Import After Effects compositions

1. Do one of the following:
   - Select File > Import, and browse to the desired AEP file.
   - Select File > Adobe Dynamic Link > Import After Effects Composition.
2. Select the AEP file and click Open.

   If the After Effects project contains more than one composition, the Import After Effects Composition dialog opens.
3. Select one or more compositions. Shift-click to select contiguous compositions. Ctrl-click (Windows), or Command-click (Mac OS) to select non-contiguous clips.

Premiere Pro imports the selected After Effects compositions and places them into the Project panel. If you selected more than one composition. Premiere Pro creates a bin with the name of the AEP file, and places the compositions within that bin.

Import CMX3600 EDL projects

You can import project files in the EDL file format.

1 Select File > Import, and browse to the project file containing the desired EDL file, and select it.

2 Click Open.

Importing still images

You can import individual still images into Premiere Pro or import a series of still images as a sequence. You can import still images from Adobe applications such as Photoshop and Illustrator. For information about the still-image formats that Premiere Pro imports, see File formats supported for import.

An imported still image uses the duration specified in the Still Image preferences. You can change the duration of a still image in a sequence.

The maximum frame size that can be imported for still images and movies is 256 megapixels, with a maximum dimension of 32,768 pixels in either direction. For more information, see this post on the Premiere Pro Work Area blog.

Preparing still images before importing

Before you import a still image into Premiere Pro, prepare it as completely as possible to reduce rendering time. It's usually easier and faster to prepare a file in its original application. Consider doing the following:

- Make sure that the file format is supported by the operating system you plan to use.
- Set the pixel dimensions to the resolution you will use in Premiere Pro. If you plan to scale the image over time, set image dimensions that provide enough detail at the largest size the image has in the project.
- For best results, create files with a frame size at least as large as the frame size of the project so that you don't have to scale up the image in Premiere Pro. Scaling an image larger than its original size can cause loss of sharpness. If you plan to scale up an image, prepare it at a larger frame size than the project's. For example, if you plan to scale up an image 200%, prepare the image at double the project frame size before you import it.
- Crop the parts of the image that you don't want to be visible in Premiere Pro.
- If you want to designate areas as transparent, create an alpha channel or use the transparency tools in applications such as Photoshop or Illustrator.
- If final output will be shown on standard television screens, avoid using thin horizontal lines (such as 1-pixel lines) for images or text. These may flicker as a result of interlacing. If you must use thin lines, add a slight blur so that the lines appear in both video fields. See Interlaced video, noninterlaced video, and progressive scanning.
- Save the file using the correct naming convention. For example, if you plan to import the file into Premiere Pro in Windows, use a three-character filename extension.
- When you prepare still images in applications that support color management, such as Photoshop, colors may appear more consistent between the application and Premiere Pro if you prepare images in a video-friendly color space, such as sRGB or NTSC RGB.

Importing Photoshop and Illustrator files

You can import files from Adobe Photoshop 3.0 or later, or from Adobe Illustrator. You can control how layered files are imported. Empty (transparent) areas of nonflattened files are transparent when imported into Premiere Pro, because the transparency is stored as an alpha channel. This lets you import graphics and superimpose them over clips in other tracks with no extra effort.

You can import layered Photoshop files either with selected layers imported as individual clips into a bin, with selected layers imported as individual clips into a bin and sequence, or with selected layers merged into a single video clip.

Also, you can import Photoshop files that contain video or animations if they are saved from Photoshop in timeline animation mode.

Note:

Individual layers moved from a Photoshop composition into a Premiere Pro project may not behave as expected.

Import a layered Photoshop file

When you import a layered file saved in Photoshop file formats, you can choose how to import the layers in the Import Layered File dialog box.

Note:

Some Photoshop layer attributes aren't supported, such as special blending modes and the Knockout option. For best results, use basic transparency and opacity in Photoshop. Adobe Premiere Pro does support most Photoshop blending modes.

Premiere Pro imports attributes that were applied in the original file, including position, opacity, visibility, transparency (alpha channel), layer masks, adjustment layers, common layer effects, layer clipping paths, vector masks, and clipping groups. Photoshop exports a white background as opaque white, whereas it exports a checkerboard background as a transparent alpha channel when exporting to a format that supports alpha channels.

Importing layered Photoshop files makes it easy to use graphics created in Photoshop. When Premiere Pro imports Photoshop files as unmerged layers, each layer in the file becomes an individual clip in a bin. Each clip's name consists of the layer name followed by the name of the file that contained it. Each layer is imported with the default duration you select for still images in Preferences.

You can import Photoshop files containing video or animations like any other Photoshop file. Since each layer is imported at the default still-image duration, the imported video or animation may play back at a speed different from that of its source in the Photoshop file. To make the speed match, change the still image default duration before importing the Photoshop file. For example, if the Photoshop animation was created at 30 fps and the Premiere Pro sequence frame rate is 30 fps, set the still image default duration in Premiere Pro to 30 frames in Preferences.

The options you select in the Import Layered File dialog box determine how the layers in the video or animation are interpreted on import into Premiere Pro.

From the Import dialog box, when you select a Photoshop file containing layers for import, the Import Photoshop Document dialog box opens. The Import As menu gives you these options for ways to import the file:

Merge All Layers Merges all layers, importing the file into Premiere Pro as a single flattened PSD clip.

Merged Layers Merges only the layers you select into Premiere Pro as a single, flattened, PSD clip.

Individual Layers Imports only the layers you select from the list into a bin containing one clip for each source layer.

Sequence Imports only the layers you select, each as a single clip. Premiere Pro also creates a sequence containing each clip on a separate track, and deposits all these into their own bin in the Project panel. Choosing Sequence allows you to select one of the following options from the Footage Dimensions menu:

- **Document Size** Changes the frame size of the clips to match the frame size specified in the Sequence Settings dialog box.
- **Layer Size** Matches the frame size of the clips to the frame size of their source layers in the Photoshop file.

Note:

When you import one layer as a single clip, its name in the Project panel consists of the layer name followed by the original filename.

Importing Illustrator images

You can import an Adobe Illustrator still-image file directly into a Premiere Pro project. Premiere Pro converts path-based Illustrator art into the pixel-based image format used by Premiere Pro, a process known as *rasterization*. Premiere Pro automatically *anti-aliases*, or smooths, edges of the Illustrator art. Premiere Pro also converts all empty areas into an alpha channel, so that empty areas become transparent.

If you want to define the dimensions of the Illustrator art when it is rasterized, use Illustrator to set crop marks in the Illustrator file. For information about setting crop marks, see Illustrator Help.

Even though the layers in Illustrator are merged in Premiere Pro you can edit the layers by selecting the clip and choosing Edit > Edit Original.

Import images as an image sequence

You can import an animation contained in a single file, such as an animated GIF. You can also import a sequence of still-image files, such as a TIFF sequence, and automatically combine them into a single video clip; each still image becomes one frame of video. Importing a sequence is useful for animations exported as an image sequence by applications like After Effects. The images in the series cannot include layers. For information on layers and flattening, see the application's documentation.

1. Set the framerate for the still-image sequence. Select Edit > Preferences > Media (Windows), or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Media (Mac OS). Then, select a framerate from the Indeterminate Media Timebase menu. Click OK.
2. Make sure that each still-image filename contains an equal number of digits at the end and has the correct file extension—for example, file000.bmp, file001.bmp, and so forth.
3. Choose File > Import.
4. Locate and select the first numbered file in the sequence, select Image Sequence, and click Open (Windows) or Import (Mac OS). When Image Sequence is selected, Premiere Pro interprets each of the numbered files as a single frame in a video clip.

Resizing imported images

Imported images usually have a higher resolution than imported videos, so they appear cropped when viewed on the Timeline in Premiere Pro.

You can individually adjust the scale of the clips to match the sequence frame size. Or you can use the **Set to Frame Size** command to quickly resize the image.

When you use the Set To Frame Size command, the native pixel resolution of the image is preserved, letting you see the sharpest resolution when you zoom in on an image.

? Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) an image in a Timeline.

You can select multiple images in the Timeline at once by pressing Shift and clicking the images.

? Select **Set To Frame Size**.

When you select the **Set To Frame Size** command, the **Scale To Frame Size** setting is toggled off for improved playback performance.

Importing digital audio

You can import digital audio clips stored as audio files or tracks in video files. Digital audio is stored on computer hard disks, audio CDs, or digital audio tape (DAT) as binary data readable by computers. To keep quality as high as possible, transfer digital audio files to your computer via digital connections. Avoid digitizing the analog outputs from your audio sources through your sound card.

Note:

To capture an audio-only file from a digital video source, choose Audio from the Capture menu in the Logging pane of the Capture panel. Premiere Pro does not support audio-only capture for some formats, such as HDV.

Using audio from audio CDs

You can use CD audio (CDA) files in a project, but before you can import them into Premiere Pro, you need to convert them to a supported file format, such as WAV or AIFF. You can convert CDA files using an audio application such as Adobe® Audition®.

Note:

Make sure that you own the copyrights or have licensed the copyrights to any audio tracks you use.

Using compressed audio formats

Music stored in formats such as MP3 and WMA are compressed using a method that removes some of the original audio quality. To play back compressed audio, Premiere Pro must decompress the file and may need to resample it to match your output settings. Although Premiere Pro uses a high-quality resampler for this purpose, the best results come from using an uncompressed or CD audio version of the audio clip whenever possible.

Using audio from Adobe Audition

You can use Adobe Audition to perform advanced audio editing. If you export the audio from Adobe Audition to an audio file format compatible with Premiere Pro, you can import the audio into Premiere Pro projects.

Audio sample rates supported

Premiere Pro natively supports these audio sample rates:

- 8000 Hz
- 11025 Hz
- 22050 Hz

- 32000 Hz
- 44100 Hz
- 48000 Hz
- 96000 Hz

Conforming audio

Premiere Pro processes each audio channel, including audio channels in video clips, as 32-bit floating-point data at the sequence sample rate. This processing assures maximum editing performance and audio quality. Premiere Pro conforms certain types of audio to match the 32-bit format and the sequence sample rate. If conforming is required, it is done when a file is imported into a project for the first time. Conforming takes some time and disk space. A progress bar appears at the lower right of the Premiere Pro window when conforming begins. Premiere Pro saves conformed audio in *CFA* audio preview files. You can determine where to save these audio preview files by specifying a Scratch Disk location for Audio Previews in the Project Settings dialog box.

You can work with audio files, even applying effects to them, before they are fully conformed. However, you can preview only the parts of the files that have been conformed. You cannot hear unconformed sections on playback.

These rules determine which types of audio get conformed:

Uncompressed audio

- Premiere Pro does not conform audio in uncompressed clips that were recorded in one of the natively supported sample rates, when you use these clips in sequences with matching sample rates.
- Premiere Pro does conform audio in uncompressed clips when you use them in sequences with non-matching sample rates. However no conforming is done until you export the sequences or create audio preview files.
- Premiere Pro does conform audio in uncompressed formats that were not recorded in a natively supported sample rate. In most of these cases, it will upsample the audio either to the nearest supported sample rate, or to a supported sample rate that is an even multiple of the source audio sample rate. For example, it will upsample an 11024Hz source to 11025Hz, since that is the nearest supported rate, and there is no supported rate that is an even multiple of 11024.

Compressed audio

- Premiere Pro does conform all compressed audio, such as audio found in mp3, WMA, MPEG, or compressed MOV files. It conforms this audio at the sample rate of its source file. For example it will conform a 44100Hz mp3 file at 44100Hz. However, if the conformed audio is used in a sequence with a non-matching sampling rate, as when a 44100Hz clip is used in a 44000Hz sequence, the audio will play back at the sample rate of the sequence without further conforming.

Premiere Pro does not conform a file that was conformed in one sequence when you import it into another sequence with the same audio sample rate, so long as you haven't moved or renamed the file since it was conformed. Premiere Pro keeps the location of the conform files for all files it has conformed in the Media Cache Database.

To avoid conforming, use audio editing software, or transcoding software, to convert your files to natively-supported uncompressed formats at the supported sampling rates.

In addition to conforming some files, Premiere Pro also creates a *PEK* file for any file containing audio when it is first imported into a project. It uses these PEK files for drawing the audio waveforms in Timeline panels. Premiere Pro stores PEK files in the location specified for Media Cache Files through the Media pane of the Preferences dialog box.

Importing assets from tapeless formats

File-based camcorders from various manufacturers record video and audio into files of specific formats organized within specific directory structures. These formats include Panasonic P2 camcorders, Sony XDCAM HD and XDCAM EX camcorders, Sony CF-based HDV camcorders, and AVCHD camcorders.

Camcorders recording in any of these formats typically record to hard disks, optical media, or flash memory media, not to videotape. These camcorders and formats are therefore called *file-based*, or *tapeless*, rather than tape-based.

The video and audio from a file-based camcorder are already contained in digital files. No *capture* or *digitizing* step is necessary to bring them into Premiere Pro. Reading the data from the recording media and converting it to a format that can be used in a project is instead called *ingest*. Premiere Pro ingests files in any of these file-based formats from any of their media.

Adobe provides workflow guides for P2, RED, XDCAM, AVCCAM, and DSLR cameras and footage on the Adobe website.

XDCAM and AVCHD formats

You can find the video files from XDCAM HD camcorders in the CLIP folder, written in the MXF format. XDCAM EX camcorders write MP4 files into a folder named BPAV.

For information about the XDCAM format, see this PDF document on the Sony website.

AVCHD video files are in the STREAM folder. For more information about the AVCHD format, see the AVCHD website

The Panasonic P2 format

A P2 card is a solid-state memory device that plugs into the PCMCIA slot of a Panasonic P2 video camera, such as the AG-HVX200. The digital video and audio data from the video camera is recorded onto the card in a structured, codec-independent format known as *MXF (Media eXchange Format)*. Specifically, Premiere Pro supports the Panasonic Op-Atom variant of MXF, with video in DV, DVCPRO, DVCPRO 50, DVCPRO HD, or AVC-I formats. A clip is in the *P2 format* if its audio and video are contained in Panasonic Op-Atom MXF files. These files are located in a specific file structure.

The root of the P2 file structure is a CONTENTS folder. Each *essence* item (an item of video or audio) is contained in a separate MXF wrapper file. The video MXF files are in the VIDEO subfolder, and the audio MXF files are in the AUDIO subfolder. XML files in the CLIP subfolder contain the associations between essence files and the metadata associated with them.

Note:

Premiere Pro does not support proxies recorded by some Panasonic P2 camcorders in P2 card PROXY folders.

For your computer to read P2 cards, it needs the appropriate driver, which you can download from the Panasonic website. Panasonic also provides the P2 Viewer application, with which you can browse and play media stored on a P2 card.

Note:

To use certain features with P2 files, you first change the file properties from read only to read and write. For example, to change the timecode metadata of a clip using the Timecode dialog box, you first set the file properties to read and write. Use the operating system file explorer to change file properties.

Avid capture format

Avid editing systems capture footage to MXF files, generally into a folder called Avid Media files, with audio captured into discreet files separate from the video files. When you import Avid video files, Premiere Pro automatically imports their associated audio files. However, it is simpler to import Avid project files, in Advanced Authoring Format (AAF), than to identify and import individual Avid MXF video files.

DVD format

DVD camcorders and DVD recorders capture video and audio into MPEG-encoded VOB files. VOB files are written into a VIDEO_TS folder. Optionally, ancillary audio files may be written into an AUDIO_TS folder.

Note:

Premiere Pro and Premiere Elements, do not import or decrypt encrypted DVD files.

Import assets from file-based sources with Media Browser

You can import assets into Premiere Pro directly from tapeless media. However, it is more efficient to transfer tapeless media contents to a hard disk before importing. Also, playback performance is much better from a dedicated internal hard drive or RAID than from a camera or memory card reader. Larger icons are available to preview clips in the Media Browser. You can scrub, and hover scrub to preview your footage more easily before importing it. For details, see Working in Icon view.

Use the Media Browser, instead of File > Import, to import files from tapeless sources. The Media Browser assembles the relevant files into coherent clips, and does not import irrelevant non-media files sometimes found in the folders of tapeless media.

You can drag selected assets directly into the Project panel from the Media Browser. You can also select assets, and then choose File > Import from Media Browser, or right-click and then choose Import from the context menu.

The default workspace has the Project panel and the Media Browser docked into the same panel. It is not apparent that you can drag clips into the Project panel in this workspace configuration, but you can. To import assets into the Project panel from the Media Browser, select the clips you wish to import, and then drag them to the Project tab. The assets will then be imported.

1. (Optional) Transfer the entire contents of one or more P2 cards, Sony Compact Flash cards, XDCAM media, XDCAM EX SxS cards, hard disk camcorders, DVDs, or AVCHD media to a hard disk. For information about transferring these media, see About transferring files.

   Note:

   For XDCAM EX, copy the entire BPAV folder and its contents, not just one MP4 file at a time.

2. If the Media Browser is not already open, select Window > Media Browser.

   Note:

   You can dock or group the Media Browser like any other panel in Premiere Pro.

3. Browse to the folder containing the media files.

   The Media Browser shows a thumbnail or icon (depending on the format) and shot name for each shot in the folder. The Media Browser automatically aggregates spanned clips and shot metadata from the subfolders into single clips for any of these formats. The Media Browser shows different sets of metadata for different formats.

4. (Optional) To preview a shot before importing it, double-click the shot in the Media Browser.

   Premiere Pro plays the clip in the Source Monitor without importing it into the Project panel.

5 Either select File > Import From Browser, drag clips from the Media Browser into the Project panel, or drag clips from the Media Browser into a timeline.

The asset or assets are imported into the Project panel as whole clips.

About spanned clips

When a *shot* or *take* is recorded requiring more than the file size limit of a medium, a file-based camcorder starts another file, and continues recording the shot to that file without interruption. This is referred to as *clip spanning* because the shot spans more than one file or clip. Similarly, a file-based camcorder sometimes spans a shot across clips on different cards or disks, if the camcorder has more than one card or disk loaded. It records the shot until it runs out of room on the first medium, then starts a new file on the next medium with available space, and continues recording the shot to it. Although a single shot or take can be recorded to a group of multiple spanned clips, it is designed to be treated as a single clip.

For P2 and XDCAM EX, Premiere Pro imports all of the spanned clips within a single shot or take as a single clip. It will import all the clips within a shot on a card when you select any one of them, provided none of the spanned clips is missing and the relevant XML is present. When one or more spanned clips are missing from a shot, Premiere Pro will import one or more of them depending on where the missing clips fall within the shot.

To import a group of spanned clips, select one of them to import all of them. If you select more than one spanned clip, you will import duplicates of the whole group of spanned clips as duplicate clips in the Project panel.

If the group of spanned clips itself spans two P2 or XDCAM EX cards, copy the full directory trees from them both to same-level folders on the hard disk before importing. For P2 media only, you can alternatively import clips spanning two P2 cards if both cards are simultaneously mounted to your computer.

Colin Brougham explains how Premiere Pro works natively with tapeless media (no transcoding) in this article on the ProVideo Coalition website.

Capturing and digitizing footage

About capturing and digitizing

To bring footage that is not already in the form of a file or set of files into a Premiere Pro project, you can capture it, or digitize it, depending on the type of source material:

Capture You capture digital video from a live camera or from tape: you record it from the source to the hard disk. Many digital camcorders and decks record video to tape. You capture the video from tape to the hard disk before using it in a project. Premiere Pro captures video through a digital port, such as a FireWire or SDI port installed on the computer. Premiere Pro saves captured footage to disk as files, and imports the files into projects as clips. You can use Adobe After Effects to start Premiere Pro and start the capture process. Alternatively, you can use Adobe OnLocation to capture video.

Digitize You digitize analog video from a live analog camera source or from an analog tape device. You digitize the analog video, convert it to digital form, so your computer can store and process it. The capture command digitizes video when a digitizing card or device is installed in the computer. Premiere Pro saves digitized footage to disk as files, and imports the files into projects as clips.

Note:

While capturing footage, you can monitor audio levels in the Audio Master Meters panel.

System requirements for capturing

To capture digital video footage, your editing system needs the following components:

- For DV or HDV footage, one of the following:
  - an OHCI-compliant IEEE 1394 (FireWire, i.Link) port or capture card
  - a non-OHCI-compliant IEEE 1394 capture card with presets, drivers, and plug-ins written specifically for Premiere Pro.

- For HD or SD footage playable on a device with SDI or component outputs, a supported HD or SD capture card with SDI or component inputs.
- For HD or SD footage stored on media from file-based camcorders, a device connected to your computer capable of reading the respective media.
- For recording audio from analog sources, a supported audio card with an analog audio input.
- A codec (compressor/decompressor) for the type of footage you want to capture. Premiere Pro has its own codecs for importing DV and HDV footage. Plug-in software codecs are available for other types. Hardware codecs are built in to some capture cards.
- A hard disk capable of sustaining the data rate for the type of footage you want to capture.
- Sufficient disk space for the captured footage.

Note:

Your operating system or hard disk format could limit the length of a captured clip.

- A project that was created using a preset in the New Project dialog box in which all settings match the footage you plan to capture.

Note:

Some DV and HDV camcorders require a connection to their power adapters to activate their IEEE 1394 ports. Other camcorders go into sleep mode or demo mode if left in the camera mode without tape activity for a period. To avoid these problems, connect your camcorder to its power adapter when setting it up for capturing or dubbing video. If the camcorder goes into demo mode with the power adapter connected, disable this feature using the camcorder menu system.

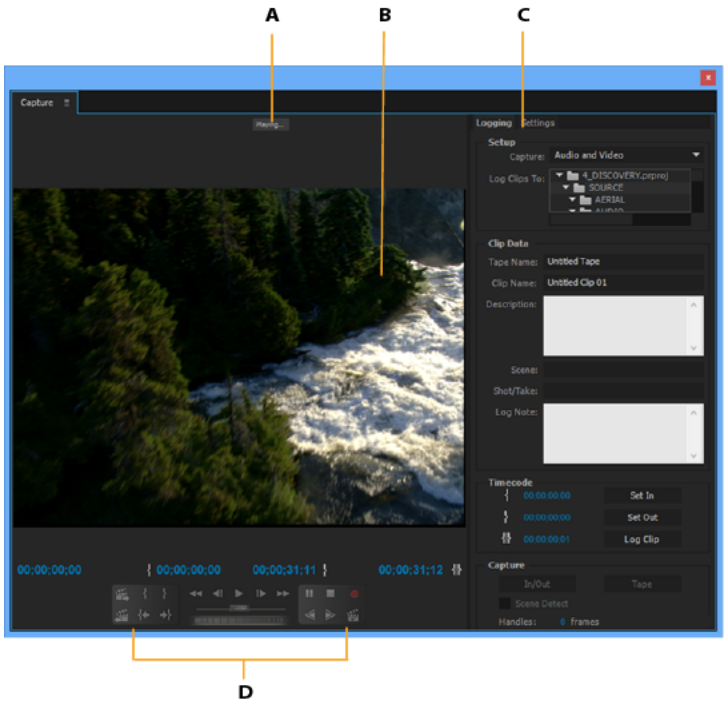
Set capture format, preferences, and tracks

Use the Capture panel (choose File > Capture) to capture digital or analog video and audio. This panel includes a preview, which displays video being captured, and controls for recording with or without device control. The Capture panel also contains a Settings pane for editing your capture settings, and a Logging pane for logging clips for batch capturing. For convenience, some options available in the Capture panel are also available in the Capture panel menu.

You can control certain source devices, such as camcorders and decks, directly from the Capture panel. Your computer must have an IEEE1394, RS-232, or RS-422 controller compatible with Premiere Pro. If your source device lacks any of these interfaces, you still use the Capture panel. You must cue, start, and stop your source device using its controls.

Note:

When not capturing in Adobe Premiere Pro, close the Capture panel. The Capture panel assumes primary focus, so leaving it open while editing or previewing video disables output to the source device. Leaving the Capture panel open also may decrease performance.



Capture panel
***A** Status area **B** Preview **C** Tabs **D** Transport controls*

Specify capture settings

1. With a project open, choose File > Capture, and select the Settings tab.
2. In the Capture Settings pane, click Edit.
3. In the Capture Settings dialog box, select an option from the Capture Format menu.
4. Click OK.

   Note:

   When capturing DV formats, Premiere Pro uses QuickTime as the container for the DV codec in Mac OS and AVI is used for Windows. When capturing HDV, Premiere Pro will use MPEG as the format. For other formats, you must use a video capture card for digitizing or capturing. See *Digitizing analog video*and *Capturing HD video*.

Set capture preferences

1. Choose Edit > Preferences > Capture (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Capture (Mac OS).
2. Specify whether you want to cancel capture on dropped frames, report dropped frames, or generate a batch log file.
3. Specify whether to use device control timecode. If a device controller is installed, Premiere Pro can record the timecode supplied by the controller instead of recording any timecode written to the source tape.

Select tracks for capture

1. To open the Capture panel, select File > Capture.

2 In the Capture panel, click the panel menu.

3 Select Record Video, Record Audio, or Record Audio and Video, depending on the option desired.

Capture from stereo sources to mono tracks

You can capture from sources containing stereo or 5.1 audio channels so that each audio channel maps to its own mono audio track automatically. The Mono Default Track Format preference enables this behavior for footage captured from multi-channel sources, and for imported multi-channel files. For more information about audio channel mapping, see Mapping source and output audio channels.

1 Select Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows), or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS).

2 In the Source Channel Mapping pane of the Preferences dialog box, select Mono from the Default Track Format menu.

3 Click OK.

File size limits

Premiere Pro does not limit the size of files. However, your capture card, operating system, or hard disk can set such a limit. Check your capture card and hard disk documentation for information on support of large files.

The format of your hard disk greatly affects its ability to handle large files. FAT32 formatting limits each file to 4 GB, or about 18 minutes of DV footage. NTFS formatting does not limit file size. It is best to use NTFS-formatted disks as the scratch disks where you capture video and for the target hard drives where you export video files. However, other components of your video editing system can limit file size.

Set up device control

You can use device control to manage and automate video capture and to export sequences to tape. Device control lets you precisely control devices, such as decks and camcorders, with capture and batch capture controls. With device control, you can use the Capture panel to log each clip and then use the Batch Capture command to record logged clips automatically.

Premiere Pro controls devices through its built-in support of IEEE 1394 (FireWire, i.Link) and third-party support for RS-232 and RS-422 controllers. Regardless of type, if your device isn't automatically recognized, you can set it up manually. Before setting up device control, make sure that you have a tape deck or camcorder that supports external device control, and a cable that connects the device to your controller, computer, or both.

Set up a project for device control

Some device control settings are available when you choose Edit > Preferences > Device Control (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Device Control (Mac OS). Others are in the Device Control section at the bottom of the Settings pane of the Capture panel. Device control settings apply to the entire project.

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > Capture (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Capture (Mac OS).

2 Select one or more of the Capture options. If you are using a device controller that generates its own timecode, select Use Device Control Timecode. Use Device Control Timecode replaces the unreadable timecode recorded on the tape with the controller's timecode. Click OK.

3 If you want to save captured clips to a specific bin in a project, first open the project. Before capturing, make sure that the bin exists in the Project panel.

4 Choose File > Capture.

5 In the Settings panel, click Edit to verify that the capture format specified in the Capture Settings dialog box is appropriate for your device. Click OK.

Note:

Not all formats have options for capture settings. For example, the HDV format has no options.

6 In the Capture Locations section of the Settings panel, make sure that the disk drives you designate for captured video and audio have sufficient free space. If you want to change the locations, click the corresponding Browse button, set the location, and click OK.

7 In the Device Control section, if device control has not been set up, choose a device from the Device menu. Click Options to set it up. Options vary depending on the device; see the documentation for your device driver.

8 Test the device control buttons in the Capture panel to verify that they work. If video preview is supported for the format, make sure that you see video in the preview.

9 Click Logging. In the Setup area, choose Audio, Video, or Audio And Video from the Capture menu depending on what you want to capture. Select a bin from the Log Clips To list if needed. By default, the Project panel is selected in the Log Clips To field.

10 Enter information into the Clip Data area as needed. This information is saved in the metadata of the clip.

Note:

To avoid confusion, make sure that the tape name is unique. Some types of device control software ask you to specify the Tape Name setting each time you insert a new tape. The other Logging Data options aren't required.

Set up a device for device control

Premiere Pro supports the control of devices such as camcorders and VTRs. Premiere Pro controls DV and HDV devices by way of IEEE 1394 (FireWire, i.Link) connections. Premiere Pro controls serially controlled devices by way of third-party RS-232 or RS-422 controllers installed on the computer.

1 To open the Device Control Preferences dialog box, choose Edit > Preferences > Device Control (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Device Control (Mac OS).

2 Select the type of device you want to control from the Devices menu.

3 Click Options.

4 (Optional) If you are connecting a DV or HDV device, make your selections from the Video Standard, Device Brand, Device Type, and Timecode Format menus. In the Device Type menu, if your particular model is not listed, do one of the following:

- Select a model from the same family (if known).
- Leave at Standard.
- Click Go Online For Device Info.

5 If you are connecting a serial device, make your selections from the Protocol, Port, Time Source, and Time Base menus. Check either or both check box selections available for the Protocol you choose.

6 (DV/HDV Device Control only) Click Check Status. Premiere Pro displays one of the following statuses:

Offline Premiere Pro does not see your device. Check all your connections and settings.

Detected Premiere Pro sees your device but cannot control the tape (possibly because there is no tape inserted).

Online Premiere Pro sees your device and can control the tape.

7 Click OK.

8 In the Device Control section of the Settings pane, specify the following options as needed:

Preroll Time Indicates how much before the In point Premiere Pro starts playing the tape before capture. The appropriate value varies depending on the device you are using.

Timecode Offset Indicates the number of frames to adjust the timecode embedded in the captured video. Set the offset so that the timecode corresponds with the timecode number of the same frame on the source tape.

Select a device for device control

1 In the Capture panel, select the Settings tab.

2 From the Device menu, select the type of device you want to control .

3 Click Options.

4 (Optional) If you're connecting a DV or HDV device, make your selections from the Video Standard, Device Brand, Device Type, and Timecode Format menus. In the Device Type menu, if your particular model is not listed, do one of the following:

- Select a model from the same family (if known).
- Leave at Standard.
- Click Go Online For Device Info.

5 If you're connecting a serial device, make your selections from the Protocol, Port, Time Source, and Time Base menus. Check either or both check box selections available for the Protocol you choose.

6 (DV/HDV Device Control only) Click Check Status. Premiere Pro displays one of the following statuses:

Offline Premiere Pro does not see your device. Check all your connections and settings.

Detected Premiere Pro sees your device but cannot control the tape (possibly because there is no tape inserted).

Online Premiere Pro sees your device and can control the tape.

7 Click OK.

8 In the Device Control section of the Settings tab, specify the following options as needed:

Preroll Time Indicates how much before the In point Premiere Pro starts playing the tape before capture. The appropriate value varies depending on the device you are using.

Timecode Offset Indicates the number of frames to adjust the timecode embedded in the captured video. Set the offset so that the timecode corresponds with the timecode number of the same frame on the source tape.

Calibrate an RS-422 or RS-232 device (third-party only)

1 Select File > Export > Export To Tape.

2 Click Options.

3 Enter the number of offset frames, as appropriate for your device, to the Delay Movie Start, Manual Edit Timing, and Preroll boxes.

Control an RS-422 or RS-232 device (third-party only)

1 Select Edit > Preferences > Device Control.

2 From the Devices menu, select Serial Device Control.

3 Click Options.

4 In the VTR And Port Control section, select a protocol and port for your device.

5 In the Time Control section, select a time source and timebase for your device.

Device controls in the Capture panel

You can use the controls in the Capture panel to operate the device as you log clips. The jog control lets you navigate quickly to nearby frames. The shuttle control lets you change the speed of the tape as you play it forward or backward. The Record button lets you begin a manual capture.

If you press the Rewind button when the tape is stopped, the device rewinds the tape at full speed. If you rewind when the tape is playing or paused, the device rewinds while displaying video in the preview.

If you press the Fast Forward button when the tape is stopped, the device moves the tape forward at full speed. If you fast forward when the tape is playing or paused, the device moves the tape forward while displaying video in the preview.

If you press the Previous Scene button, the tape shuttles to the previous start point and pauses. If you press the Next Scene button, the tape shuttles to the start point of the next scene and pauses.

Note:

Previous Scene and Next Scene are supported for DV in Windows only, and not supported for HDV for either Windows or Mac OS.

You can also press the J, K, and L keys to control your device. J rewinds the tape; L fast forwards it, and K pauses it. The speed of forward or reverse increases each time you press J or L. To rewind or forward one frame at a time, hold down K and press J or L once. To slowly rewind or forward, hold down K+J or K+L.

To operate Capture panel controls using the keyboard, see the tool tips in the Capture panel. You can change the shortcuts by choosing Edit > Keyboard Customization. To shuttle a tape quickly to a specific frame type its timecode into the Capture Panel's current timecode field, to the lower left of the monitor. Press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).

Disable device control

1 Open the Device Control Preferences dialog box by doing one of the following:

- Choose Edit > Preferences > Device Control (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Device Control (Mac OS).
- In the Capture panel, click Settings.

2 From the Devices menu, choose None.

3 Click OK.

Note:

When device control is disabled, start playback on the device manually.

Capture without device control

If you do not have a device that Premiere Pro controls, you can capture video manually. You manually operate both the playback device controls and the Capture panel controls in Premiere Pro.

Note:

Preview HDV footage on an external TV monitor, or, if the source is a camcorder, on the camcorder viewfinder while shuttling, logging, and capturing on Mac OS. The preview pane in the Capture panel shows the words Previewing On Camera.

1. Make sure that the deck or camcorder is properly connected to your computer.
2. Choose File > Capture.
3. (Mac OS) If a QuickTime Capture Settings dialog box opens, choose video and audio settings appropriate to your project.

   These settings are preserved for the project, but you can set them again for each new project.
4. In the Setup area of the Logging pane, choose your media type from the Capture menu.
5. Use the controls on the deck or camcorder to move the videotape to a point several seconds before the frame where you want to begin capturing.
6. Press the Play button on the deck or camcorder, and then click the red Record button in the Capture panel.
7. Record a few seconds beyond the end of the footage you need, to provide room for editing. Press the Esc key to stop recording.

   When the Save Captured File dialog box appears, enter logging data and click OK. The new file is listed in the Project panel and is saved to the disk location specified in the Settings pane of the Capture panel.

Capture with device control

After a device and the project are set up properly, you can begin capturing clips using device control. You can capture an entire tape or you can mark In and Out points for each clip, and then capture the clip. You can log In and Out points for any number of clips and have Premiere Pro capture as many as you like in a batch. Premiere Pro supports FireWire device control, but supports serial device control by third-party drivers only.

Note:

On Mac OS, preview HDV footage on an external TV monitor, or, if the source is a camcorder, on the camcorder viewfinder while shuttling, logging, and capturing. The preview pane in the Capture panel shows the words Previewing On Camera.

Note:

When capturing with In and Out points, the earliest allowable time for the In point is 2 seconds. If the provided In point is earlier, it will be automatically adjusted to start at 2 seconds.

For details about capturing tape from an AJA device and setup in Premiere Pro, see this video by Walter Biscardi.

Capture an entire tape or portion of a tape

1. Choose File > Capture.
2. (Mac OS) If a QuickTime Capture Settings dialog box opens, choose video and audio settings appropriate to your project.

   These settings are preserved for the project, but you set them again for each new project.
3. In the Capture panel, make sure that the device is online, as indicated above the preview.
4. Insert a tape into the device. Premiere Pro prompts you to name the tape. Be sure not to give any two tapes the same name.

Including a unique number in the name can help you avoid using the same name twice.

5 In the Setup area of the Logging pane, choose the media type from the Capture menu.

6 Rewind the tape to its beginning, or to the beginning of the portion you want to capture.

7 To create a separate file (Windows) or a subclip (Mac OS) for each new scene on the tape, select Scene Detect in the Capture area.

8 You can capture frames that extend beyond the In and Out points of each clip. Enter the number of frames in the Handles box in the Capture area.

9 Click Tape.

10 To stop capturing at the end of a portion, click the Stop button. Otherwise capturing stops when the tape comes to its end.

Select and capture a clip

1 Choose File > Capture.

2 (Mac OS) If a QuickTime Capture Settings dialog box opens, choose video and audio settings appropriate to your project.

These settings will be preserved for the project, but you may need to set them again for each new project.

3 In the Capture panel, make sure that the device is online, as indicated above the preview.

4 Insert a tape into the device. Premiere Pro prompts you to name the tape. Be sure not to give any two tapes the same name.

5 In the Setup area of the Logging pane, choose the media type from the Capture menu.

6 Use the controls in the Capture panel to move to the first frame you want to capture, and click Set In. Then move to the last frame you want to capture, and click Set Out.

Note:

If capturing HDV footage on Mac OS, you must preview on an external TV monitor or camcorder viewfinder while logging. The preview pane in the Capture panel will show the words Previewing On Camera.

7 If you want to capture frames that extend beyond the In and Out points of each clip, enter the number of frames in the Handles setting of the Capture section.

8 Click the In/Out button in the Capture area of the Logging pane to capture the clip.

Determine whether your device is online

1 Select File > Capture.

2 (Mac OS) If a QuickTime Capture Settings dialog box opens, choose video and audio settings appropriate to your project.

These settings will be preserved for the project, but you may need to set them again for each new project.

3 Select the Settings tab in the Capture panel.

4 In the Device Control area of the Settings tab, click Options.

5 In the DV/HDV Device Control Settings dialog box, click Check Status.

Log clips with automatic scene detection

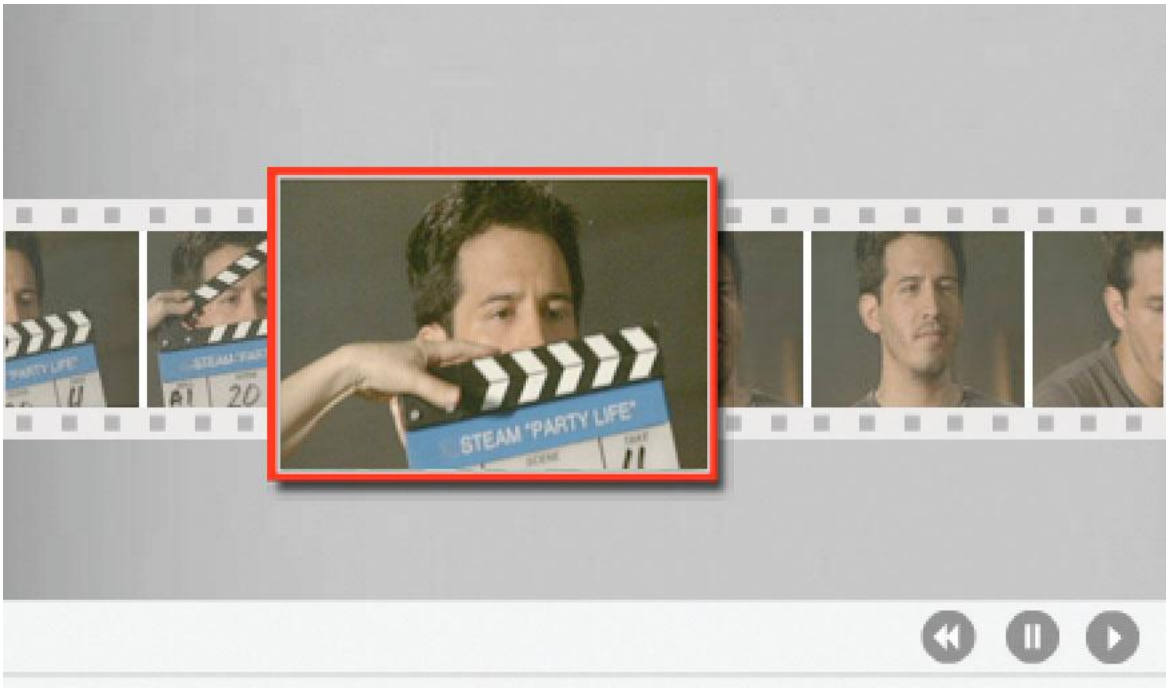
Scene Detect can greatly speed up the process of logging clips. As you capture video, Scene Detect logs a clip wherever there is a break in a tape Time/Date stamp. With Scene Detect, Premiere Pro automatically captures a separate file (Windows) or creates a master clip with a subclip (Mac OS) at each scene break. On Mac OS, Premiere Pro places the subclips in a new bin. Scene Detect works whether you capture an entire tape or just a section between specific In and Out points. Scene Detect creates clips even between defined In and Out points, if it detects a scene break.

Scene Detect logs scenes for batch capturing without altering the tape's progress. It also logs scenes that occur across timecode breaks.

Tracy Peterson provides a video tutorial that demonstrates automatic scene detection on the Adobe website.

? In the Capture panel, do either of the following:

- Click the Scene Detect button below the image.
- Select Scene Detect in the Capture area of the Logging pane.



Scene Detect starts a separate file (Windows) or subclip (Mac OS) at the first frame of each scene

Note:

Scene detection works for DV, HDV 1080i, and HDV 720p footage.

Common capture issues

If you run into problems while capturing digital footage, refer to Premiere Pro Help or the documentation for your camera, deck, or capture card. For more information, check Troubleshoot digital video capture and playback. The following are common issues that may arise when you capture digital video:

- If your device (camera or deck) goes into sleep mode, close and then reopen the Capture panel; or close the Capture panel, turn the device off and back on, and then reopen the Capture panel. You can disable sleep mode on many cameras by connecting them to AC power and ejecting the tape.
- If video looks grainy in the Capture panel or Monitor panel, Premiere Pro may have decreased display quality to preserve capture quality. Video is captured and stored at the quality you determine and always plays at that quality on an NTSC or PAL monitor. On slower systems, Premiere Pro may lower the quality of the capture preview in order to ensure that sufficient CPU resources are available for full-quality capture.
- If the video image does not appear in the Capture panel, verify your device control and capture settings. Then, leaving the device on, restart Premiere Pro.
- If captured audio and video are not in sync, make sure that sections of tape weren't skipped (left unrecorded) between shots. Blank tape areas lack timecode, which may cause interruptions in the camera time mode. When you capture the blank area, the camera doesn't transmit valid frames, but time continues to be marked.
- If no audio is recording, try playing a source through the computer's sound input and speaker system without recording. If you can't hear it, the audio source may not be connected properly or audio parameters may not be set properly. Check hardware connections, Sounds And Audio Devices in the Windows Control Panel, and mixer settings, and refer to the documentation for your sound card. In Premiere Pro, select Edit > Preferences (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences (Mac OS), and check the settings for Audio, Audio Hardware, and Audio Output Mapping.
- When shuttling, logging, and capturing HDV footage on Mac OS, the preview pane in the Capture panel will remain blank. You must preview this footage on an external TV monitor or, when the source device is a camcorder, on its viewfinder.

Batch capturing and recapturing

About logging clips

You can specify which shots you want to use from source tapes by *logging* them as a set of offline clips for later capture. If you set device-control options in the Preferences dialog box to remotely control your camera or deck, you can create offline clips by using the clip-logging controls in the Capture panel, and then use the Batch Capture command to capture the logged clips automatically.

If you have a list of In and Out points, you can log them manually without a device online; simply enter each shot's In and Out points and click the Log Clip button. You can also log frame numbers using a separate logging or spreadsheet program and then import the spreadsheet into Premiere Pro as a list of offline clips.

You can also log clips interactively: you can set In points and Out points while the source tape is playing.

Log clips for batch capturing

1 In the Capture panel, make sure that your device is online, as indicated above the preview.

2 Insert a tape into your device. Premiere Pro prompts you to name the tape. Be sure not to give any two tapes you log the same name.

3 Use the controls in the Capture panel to move to the first frame in your first shot, and click the Set In button. Then move to the last frame in the shot and click the Set Out button.

4 In the Setup area of the Logging pane, choose your media type from the Capture menu.

5 If you want to capture some frames extending beyond the In and Out points of each clip, enter the number of frames for these handles in the Handles setting of the Capture section.

6 Click the Log Clip button in the Timecode area of the Logging pane to log the clip you identified. Name the clip when prompted. Premiere Pro logs the clip by placing an offline clip for it in the Project panel.

7 Repeat steps 2 through 6 to log each shot you want to batch capture.

When logging HDV and other Long GOP formats, be sure to add handles in the Handles setting of the Capture section. Because of the nature of Long GOP formats, inaccuracy in actual media content is possible. Adding handles assures that you have the proper frames needed for editing and, if need be, recapturing.

Log clips interactively

1 Make sure that your device is connected and in VTR or VCR (not Camera) mode, and then choose File > Capture.

2 In the Logging pane, enter the settings you want to use as the defaults for Setup and Clip Data.

3 Play the tape. Click Set In or Set Out at any time, even as the tape plays. Repeat as necessary.

4 When you are satisfied with the In and Out points, click Log Clip, verify the clip data, and click OK.

You can make slight timecode adjustments by using the plus sign (+) or minus sign (–). For example, to add five frames to the end of the Out point, select the entire Out point timecode, type +5, and press Enter/Return.

Tips for logging clips interactively

- Set options on the Logging pane of the Capture panel. Premiere Pro uses the current data in the Setup and Clip Data sections as defaults for subsequent logged clips. If you want to log a series of clips into the same bin with similar logging data, save work by specifying clip data before you start logging the series. When you click the Log Clip button, a dialog box appears so that you can accept or change the clip data.
- In the Clip Data section, specify a tape name. Premiere Pro asks for this name every time you begin batch capturing.
- The Clip Name in the Clip Data section progresses in numerical increments automatically. For example, if you want to number a series of clips with clip names starting with Car Chase, enter "Car Chase 01," making sure that the clip name ends with the number. Subsequent logged clips default to the next number, such as "Car Chase 02."
- You can change Capture panel settings at any time. For example, if you see the action changing as the tape plays back, you can get ready to capture the new upcoming action by selecting a different bin to log subsequent clips into or by typing a different name for Description or Scene. You don't have to stop the tape as you change settings.
- You can operate the device and log clips using the keyboard. See the tool tips for Capture panel controls, or choose Edit > Keyboard Customization to view or change the shortcuts.
- You must click Log Clip to create a new offline clip. This pauses the tape as you confirm the clip data for the new offline clip.

About batch capturing

Premiere Pro supports batch capturing—automatic, unattended capture of multiple clips from a controllable device. You can define a batch by selecting a group of clips you have logged. These appear as offline (placeholder) clips in the Project panel or in a bin. You can capture any number of logged offline clips by selecting them and choosing File > Batch Capture. When you begin capture, Premiere Pro automatically re-sorts entries by tape name and timecode In points so that they're captured as efficiently as possible.

To save time by reducing the number of clips you log manually, consider using Scene Detect. See Log clips with automatic scene detection.

When you want to batch capture a set of logged offline clips, select them in the Project panel and choose File > Batch Capture. If you organized offline clips into bins, you can batch capture an entire bin by selecting the bin.

Premiere Pro can capture video in the background so that you can perform other tasks during capture. When you start either a manual capture or batch capturing in Premiere Pro, you can minimize the Premiere Pro application or switch to another application without stopping capture. After you restore the Premiere Pro window, you can click anywhere inside it to halt capture. However, be aware that frames may drop out if you perform a system-intensive task while capturing. The chance of dropping frames is lower on a high-performance system, such as one with dual processors.

Note:

Batch capturing is not recommended for the first and last 30 seconds of your tape because of possible timecode and seeking issues. Capture these sections manually.

Choosing batch-capture settings

A batch list of logged clips appears as a list of offline clips in the Project panel. If you plan to capture many clips, you may want to create bins in the Project panel in advance so that you can log each set of offline clips directly into its own bin. When you batch capture, the offline clips are replaced by captured clips, maintaining the bin organization you set up in advance.

By default, the settings that Premiere Pro uses to batch capture offline clips are the capture settings of the project. If an offline clip has its own capture settings, Premiere Pro uses the clip settings when capturing it; the resulting clip maintains its capture settings so that it can easily be recaptured using the same settings. For example, if an offline clip has HDV as its format and the format specified in the project capture settings is DV, Premiere Pro captures the clip in HDV unless you change the clip capture settings. You can override clip capture settings by choosing the Override Capture Settings option in the Batch Capture dialog box.

Determine whether an offline clip has capture settings

You can determine whether an offline clip already has its own capture settings.

? In the Project panel, scroll right to the Capture Settings column. If the column is hidden, choose Metadata Display from the Project panel menu. Then click the triangle next to Premiere Project Metadata to expose column names. Select Capture Settings. Click OK.

  If an offline clip has its own capture settings, its box in this column has a check mark.

Change capture settings for an offline clip

You can change capture settings for an offline clip. For example, you can capture the clip at a resolution higher than it had when it first was captured or logged.

1. Select the clip in the Project panel,
2. Choose Clip > Capture Settings > Set Capture Settings.

The Capture Settings dialog box opens.

3 See Specify capture settings.

Remove capture settings from an offline clip

1 In the Project panel, select the clip.

2 Choose Clip > Capture Settings > Clear Capture Settings.

By default, Premiere Pro captures this clip with the project capture settings.

Batch capture clips

1 Select the offline clips that you want to capture, and then choose File > Batch Capture.

2 In the Batch Capture dialog box, do any of the following:

- Choose Capture With Handles and enter the number of frames for the handles if you want to capture frames beyond the In and Out points identified for each clip in the batch.

Note:

The number of frames you enter here will be added to the number you set for handles in the Capture panel.

- Choose Override Capture Settings if you want to replace the capture settings of individual clips in the batch with the project's default settings.

3 Verify that the deck and source videotape are set up properly for capture, and then click OK.

4 In the Insert Tape dialog box, insert the requested tape and click OK. If you are capturing from multiple tapes, be ready to insert them when prompted.

5 If you want to stop batch capturing, click the Stop button in the Capture panel, or press the Esc key.

Troubleshooting batch capturing

You can perform trouble-free batch capturing if device control and the project's capture settings are set up properly and if the offline clips you logged are consistent and free of conflicting data. If you encounter problems with batch capturing, make sure that all clips you want to batch capture are set up with the proper settings:

- The Status of each clip must be Offline. Verify the status in the Project panel List view. If a clip is not offline, select it in the Project panel and choose Project > Unlink Media. If you select multiple clips and some are online, Premiere Pro captures the offline clips only.
- Tape Name, Media Start, and Media End must be specified in the Edit Offline File dialog box for each offline clip. As long as one selected offline clip contains these settings, the Batch Capture command is available, but only clips with all three settings are captured. If necessary, verify this in the Project panel List view or double-click each offline clip to edit settings.
- Recording video, audio, or both must be supported by the selected capture device. For example, audio isn't captured if the capture device doesn't capture audio. If settings exist that can't be captured, batch capturing stops and the Capture Settings Error dialog box appears.
- The filename of each clip (as specified in the Capture Settings dialog box) must not duplicate the filename of an existing clip. If necessary, double-click each offline clip to verify that its name is unique. If you select an offline clip with a duplicate name for batch capturing, Premiere Pro slightly alters the name of that clip when it captures it. In this way, it avoids overwriting the other file with the same name.

To manage capture errors when the Capture Settings Error dialog box appears, do one of the following:

- To fix the capture settings for any clips in the list, select one or more files in the list and click Edit Settings.
- To omit the clips with invalid capture settings and proceed with the rest of the batch capture, click Skip. Clips you skip are removed from the list and are not captured.
- To stop batch capturing, click Cancel. No clips are captured.

Import and export batch lists

You can import batch lists in a variety of file formats: tab-delimited text (TXT), comma-separated value (CSV), TAB, and PBL. When imported, each entry in the text batch list appears as an offline clip in the Project panel. You can also export offline clips as a CSV batch list so that you can transfer a logged clip list between projects and workstations. To see the format of a batch list, export it and open the file in a text editor such as Notepad or in a spreadsheet application. A batch list text file may come from sources such as Adobe Premiere 6.5, logging utilities such as Pipeline Autolog, or custom video-production software that uses a database or spreadsheet program to generate a batch list.

When you import a batch list, the order of fields in the list must be as follows: tape name, In point, Out point, clip name, and comment. When you export offline clips as a batch list, Premiere Pro orders the fields as follows: tape name, In point, Out point, clip name, log note, description, scene, and shot/take. Exported field data is exported from the corresponding columns in the List view of the Project panel.

- To import a batch-list timecode log, open a project and choose Project > Import Batch List. Locate and select the file, and click Open.
- To export a batch-list timecode log, select the files that you want to log. Then choose Project > Export Batch List. Specify a filename and location, and click Save.

Recapture clips

You can recapture clips in an existing project using batch capturing. Clips can be recaptured only if they have been unlinked from their source files, becoming offline clips; if they have names in their Tape Name fields; and if their source medium contains timecode.

1. If you want to override the capture settings for any clip that you intend to recapture, set the clip's Capture settings.
2. In the Project panel, select all the clips you want to recapture. If you want to select clips in different bins, use List view, which lets you view multiple bins.
3. Choose Project > Make Offline. The selected clips are dissociated from their current source files.
4. In the Make Offline dialog box, specify whether the source media files are to remain on disk or be deleted.
5. With the offline clips still selected, choose File > Batch Capture. Adjust the settings as necessary.
6. Verify that the deck and source videotape are set up properly for capture, and then click OK.
7. After recapturing is complete, save the project.

You can recapture offline merged clips. The merged clip will not become an online clip until all the component clips are captured.

Working with timecode

Many camcorders and high-end video decks record timecode, which marks specific frames with unique addresses. Timecode is important whenever you want to capture the same frames that were identified or captured previously, as in the following tasks:

- You want to log clips before you capture them.
- You plan to capture clips using batch (automated) capture.
- You want to recapture clips because the original files became corrupted or were deleted.
- You plan to export sequences to another system by using EDL.
- You're using a system in which you edit quickly with low-resolution captures, and later recapture the clips at full resolution and quality for the final version.
- You plan to synchronize captured video with audio recorded separately.

Unlike the numbers on time counters found in home VCRs, timecode is recorded onto videotape as part of the video signal. If footage lacks timecode, you can add it by copying it with a camera or deck that writes timecode. You can then log or capture the video from that device.

For best results, timecode should run continuously from the beginning to the end of the tape; it shouldn't restart from zero anywhere in the middle. In editing, if you log a capture in a point such as 00:00:01:09 but that number occurs on the tape two or three times because of timecode restarts, Premiere Pro can't be certain which 00:00:01:09 is the place to start its capture. It can easily capture the wrong clips from tapes with discontinuous timecode.

To ensure unbroken timecode, either shoot it continuously or stripe your tape with it before shooting.

To ensure that you always shoot continuous timecode, record at least 5 seconds of extra video past the end of the action in any shot. If you review a clip in the camera, be sure to rewind the tape back into that 5-second margin before recording again. Your camcorder reads the timecode from the frame on which you stop and begins recording timecode with the next frame number when you start your next shot. Be careful; if you leave a gap between the last frame of the previous shot and the first frame of the next, the camcorder begins writing timecode at 00:00:00:00 again.

Choose timecode display format

By default, Premiere Pro displays the timecode for any clip that was originally written to the source medium. If a frame has timecode 00:00:10:00 on tape, the timecode displayed for it after it has been captured is 00:00:10:00. Source timecode often makes logging clips easy. Source timecode is shown for a clip regardless of the timebase of the sequences in which it is used. When the timebase of the clip differs from the timebase of the sequence, source timecode can make logging footage easier. For example, a clip shot in 24p has a timebase of 30 fps and 30 fps timecode. Premiere Pro shows the original 30 fps timecode for that clip, even though it is used in a sequence with a timebase of 23.976. However, you can change this default to instead show the timecode for every clip starting at 00:00:00:00.

Also, you can determine how Premiere Pro displays the frame count when a Frames or Feet And Frames display is chosen for a panel. You can make the frame count for every clip start at 0 or at 1, or you can have it converted from the source timecode. If a frame in a 30-fps clip has a source timecode of 00:00:10:00 the Timecode Conversion option gives this frame number 300. Premiere Pro converts 10 seconds at the 30-fps frame rate to 300 frames.

1 Select Edit > Preferences > Media (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Media (Mac OS).

2 In the Timecode menu, choose one of the following:

Use Media Source Shows the timecode recorded to the source.

Start At 00:00:00:00 Starts timecode shown for every clip at 00:00:00:00.

3 In the Frame Count menu, choose one of the following:

Start At 0 Numbers every frame sequentially, with the first frame numbered 0.

Start At 1 Numbers every frame sequentially, with the first frame numbered 1.

Timecode Conversion Generates frame number equivalents of the source timecode numbers.

4 Click OK.

Change how timecode is displayed

You can change the timecode display format in any panel where timecode is shown in hot text.

1 (Optional) To display timecode in audio units (Audio Samples or Milliseconds), click the panel menu button in the panel desired, and select Show Audio Time Units.

2 Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) a hot text timecode display to toggle through any of these timecode formats that are available. The last two are available only if you select Show Audio Time Units in the panel menu.

- Drop-frame timecode
- Non-drop-frame timecode
- Feet+Frames 16mm
- Feet+Frames 35mm
- Frames
- Audio Samples
- Milliseconds

The timecode display format for the Program Monitor (including the instance in the Trim Monitor) and Timeline panels always match one another. Changing the display format in one of these panels changes it in the other.

Stripe tape or replace timecode

You can ensure continuous timecode by recording timecode onto the tape before you use it. This process is called *striping* the tape. Striping is not necessary if you follow recommended shooting practices, but it can protect you from accidentally breaking timecode by miscuing a tape in your camera.

Stripe a tape with timecode

1 Place an unused tape in the camera. It should have no timecode.

2 If you're using a camera for striping, attach the lens cap and disable audio recording.

3 Ensure that all camera settings (particularly the audio sample rate) are the same as the settings you use when you shoot. Use all these same settings whenever shooting on that tape.

4 Begin recording. Let the camera or deck run until the entire tape has been recorded.

5 Before you record video on a striped tape, play about 30 seconds of it from the beginning. Verify that the camcorder is reading the timecode you striped before you start shooting. The 30-second empty lead on the tape also helps in batch capturing.

Check your camera's settings whenever changing tapes, especially when reinserting a tape you had begun shooting previously. Though you may want to use different settings for different tapes, its best to use the same settings from beginning to end of each tape. These should match the settings used when first striping that tape.

Replace DV timecode

If your source footage is in DV format and its timecode isn't continuous, you can replace its timecode by making a DV copy, or dub, of the tape. The DV device making the copy records new timecode that is continuous, so you can then log and capture video, with the new timecode, from the copy.

Note:

This technique does not work when dubbing to the DVCAM format or using a Panasonic AG-DV2500 as the record deck.

1. Load the DV tape you shot into a DV camcorder or deck for playback, and fully rewind it.
2. Load a new tape into a second camcorder or deck, which you use to record a copy.
3. If the recording device includes an option to record video with the timecode from your original tape, be sure that this option is disabled. See the operating instructions for the device for information on this option.
4. If the recording device is digital, connect it to the DV source device using a digital cable, such as IEEE 1394 or SDI. This makes a full-quality copy.
5. Connect the recording device to a television monitor.
6. Set both devices to VTR mode.
7. Make sure that the recording device is set to record from the digital port.
8. Begin recording the new tape and then start your original tape playing. Let the camcorders or decks run until the entire original tape has been copied.

   Note:

   Scene Detect recognizes the starting and stopping points for each shot by looking for jumps in the timestamps. Because copying a tape this way creates a single clip with a continuous timestamp, you can't use Scene Detect when you capture the copy in Premiere Pro.

Capturing timecode

The timecode of source video is captured when you use device control. Timecode capture with controllable analog devices depends on the precision of your tape deck. If your tape deck cannot read the timecode accurately, you may have to calibrate your system or manually assign the timecode to your movie by matching frames.

Note:

Timecode is visible in the tape counter only on equipment that can recognize timecode, unless the timecode has been burned in or recorded over the picture in a copy of the tape. Most analog home VCRs cannot read or write timecode.

Set timecode manually for a clip

You can change the timecode from that recorded by Premiere Pro. For example, you captured footage from a DV copy of a Hi8 tape originally recorded with RCTC (Rewritable Consumer Time Code). The DV copy, and the video files on your computer copied from it, carry the DV timecode, not the original RCTC. For convenience in referencing shot logs made for the original Hi8 tape, you want to reset the timecode to the original RCTC numbers.

1 Select the clip in the Project panel.

2 Choose Clip > > Modify > Timecode, specify options as needed, and click OK.

Enter timecode

As you capture and edit video, you enter timecode values many times. For example, you enter timecode values to set In and Out points for clips and to navigate a Timeline panel. Premiere Pro provides many ways to enter timecode.

In Premiere Pro, the duration between the In and Out points includes the frames indicated by the timecode. For example, if you enter the same timecode for the In and Out points of a clip, the duration of the clip is one frame. When entering timecode, you can substitute periods for colons or type numbers without punctuation. Premiere Pro interprets the numbers you type as hours, minutes, seconds, and frames.

- To set a specific timecode, select the timecode, type a new timecode, and then press Enter/Return.
- To adjust the current timecode by dragging, drag the timecode horizontally. For example, to set an earlier timecode, drag to the left.
- To adjust the current timecode by using a relative value, type the plus sign (+) or minus sign (–) and the number of frames to add or subtract. For example, to subtract five frames from the current timecode, select the entire timecode, type –5, and then press Enter/Return.
- To add time, type the plus sign (+)

Use shorthand substitutes while entering timecode

When entering timecode, you can use shorthand substitutes affixed with period (..).For example, timecode value of **4..** jumps to the position 00:04:00:00. Premiere Pro interprets the numbers you type as hours, minutes, seconds, and frames.

Examples of shorthand substitutes:

- **1.** moves the CTI to position 00:00:01:00
- **2..** moves the CTI to position 00:01:00:00
- **.1** moves the CTI to position 00:00:00:01
- **.24** moves the CTI to position 00:00:01:00 for a 23.976 fps sequence
- **.1234** moves the CTI to position 00:00:51:10 for a 23.976 fps sequence

View timecode as a burn-in

You can display clip timecode within the video preview of the clip by applying the Timecode effect to that clip. You can display timecode within the video preview of any part of a sequence by applying the Timecode effect to a transparent video clip. Then trim the transparent video clip for the period when you want the timecode visible. Onscreen timecode is commonly referred to as burn-in timecode. It is used in rough edits and proofs to give frame-accurate reference points to editors and their collaborators.

View clip timecode as a burn-in

1 In the Effects panel, click the triangle next to the Video Effects bin to open it. Then, click the triangle next to the Video bin to open it.

2 Drag the Timecode effect and drop it onto a clip in a sequence.

3 Click the Effect Controls panel to make the panel active.

4 Click the triangle next to Timecode to expose the options for this effect.

5 Adjust the options as needed.

View sequence timecode as a burn-in

1 At the bottom of the Project panel, click the New Item icon . Select Transparent Video.

Note:

You can use an adjustment layer instead of transparent video to carry the timecode effect.

2 Drag the transparent video clip to an empty track in the sequence higher than all other video tracks.

3 In the Effects panel, click the triangle next to the Video Effects bin to open it. Then, click the triangle next to the Video bin to open it.

4 Drag the Timecode effect and drop it onto the transparent video clip.

5 Click the Effect Controls panel to make the panel active.

6 Click the triangle next to Timecode to expose the options for this effect.

7 Adjust the options as needed.

View source timecode in the Program Monitor

You can display the source timecode in the Program Monitor preview for clips in a sequence as you edit:

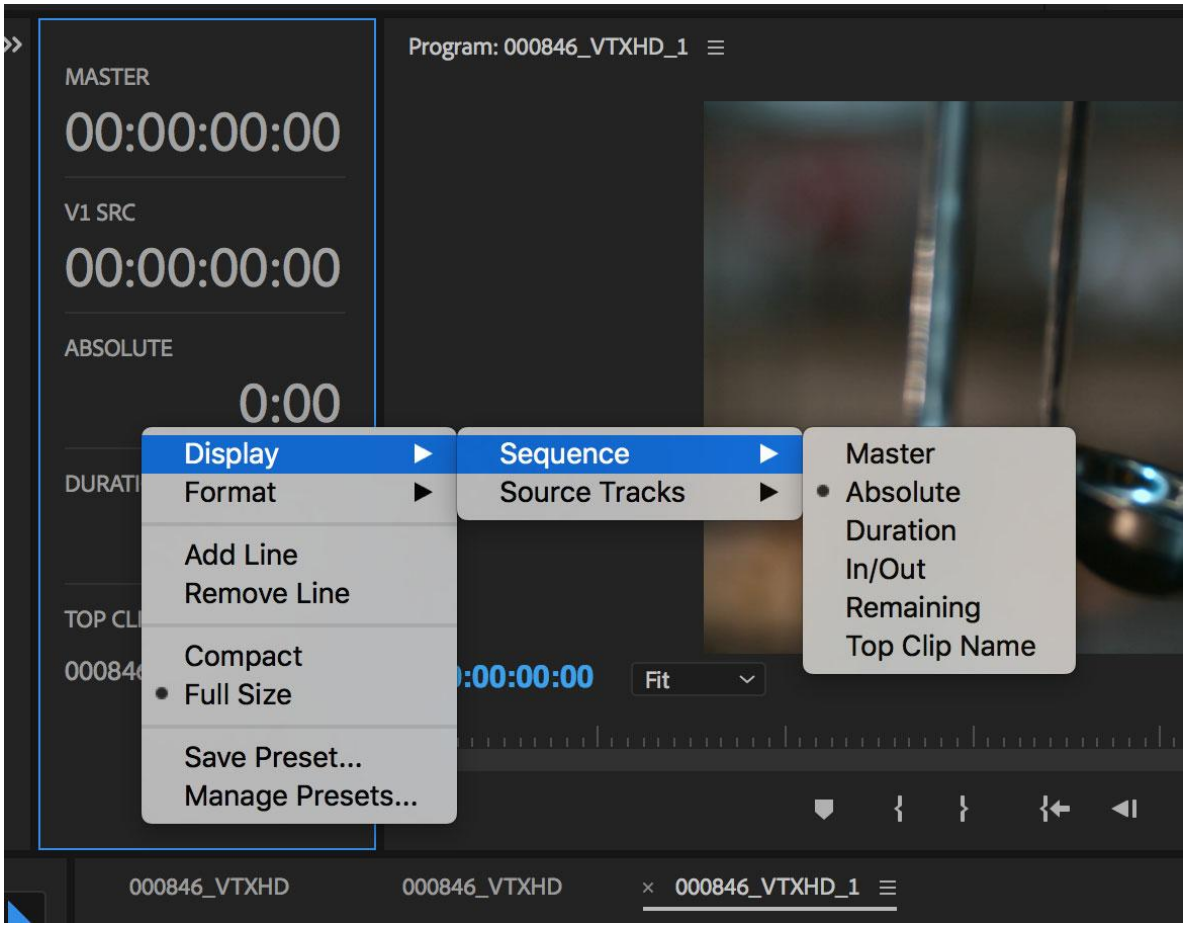
- If you trim a clip, the clip's source timecode is displayed.
- If you perform a slide edit, the new source media's In and Out points for the adjacent clips are displayed.
- If you perform a slip edit, the clip's new source media's In and Out points are displayed.

? Choose Timecode Overlay During Edit from the Program Monitor panel menu. A check mark indicates that the command is selected.

View timecode in the Timecode panel

You can view timecode in the Timecode panel. To view the Timecode panel, choose **Window > Timecode**.

You can set the following display options in the Timecode panel.



Timecode display options

Sequence display options:

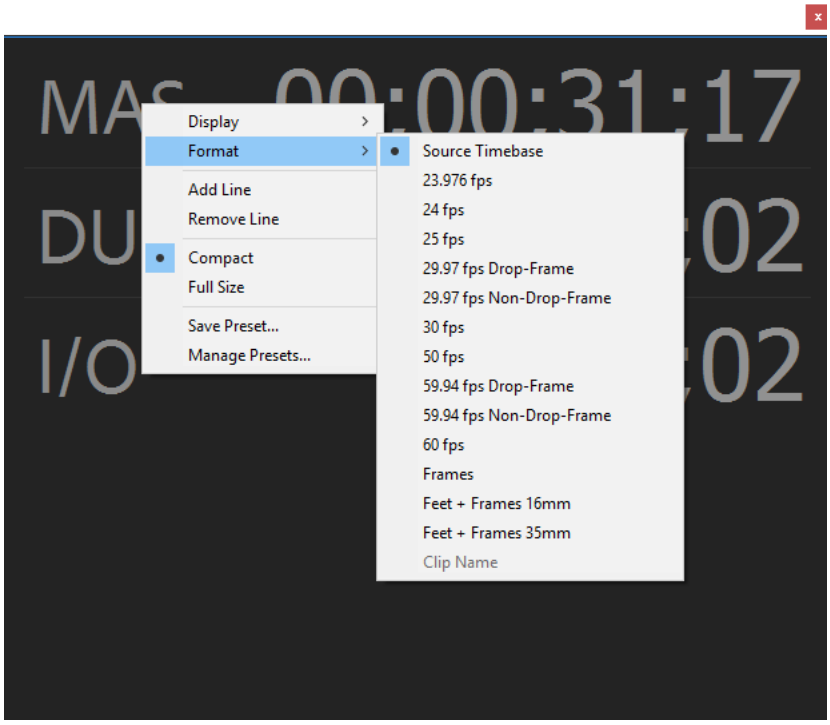
- **Master** - This is the main master timecode.
- **Absolute** - Absolute timecode always starts at zero at the beginning (ignoring Sequence Start Time) and increments one frame at a time.
- **Duration** - The total duration of your timeline.
- **In/Out** - Indicates the In/Out range.
- **Remaining** - Indicates the remaining time from the CTI (Current Time Indicator) to the end of your sequence.
- **Top Clip Name** - Indicates the top clip name under the CTI.

Source Tracks display options:

Source Tracks contain the specific number of video and audio tracks on a timeline. You can select any track to visualize the Source Timecodes for the selected track.

Format display options:

You can use the Format options to change the default timebase format or to visualize the timecode in Frames or Feet.



Format display options available

Note:

*If the timecode panel is set to **Full Size** view, when a different format is selected, Premiere Pro displays a tag, and changes the label color from white to orange.*

*In **Compact** view, Premiere Pro only changes the label's color, but there is no tag.*

Other display options:

- **Add Line** and **Remove Line** - Adds or removes one timecode line
- **Compact** and **Full Size** - Switches the UI of the Timecode panel from compact to full-sized
- **Save Presets** - Save different Timecode Layouts and assign shortcut to presets.
- **Manage Presets** - Assign different shortcuts to presets or delete presets.

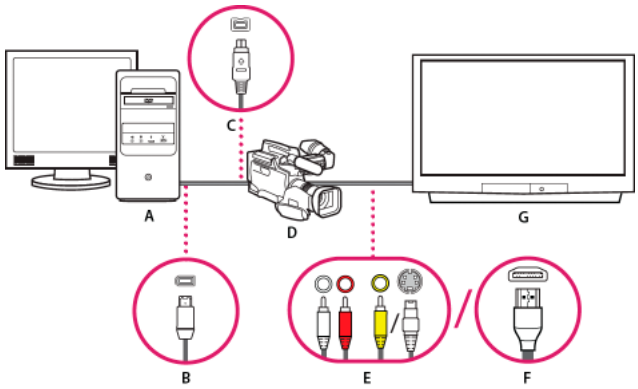
To increase the size of the Timecode panel, drag the lower right corner of the window outward.

Setting up your system for HD, DV, or HDV capture

For Premiere Pro system requirements, see the Adobe website.

For tips on optimizing a computer system and Premiere Pro for performance, see this white paper.

Set up a DV or HDV system

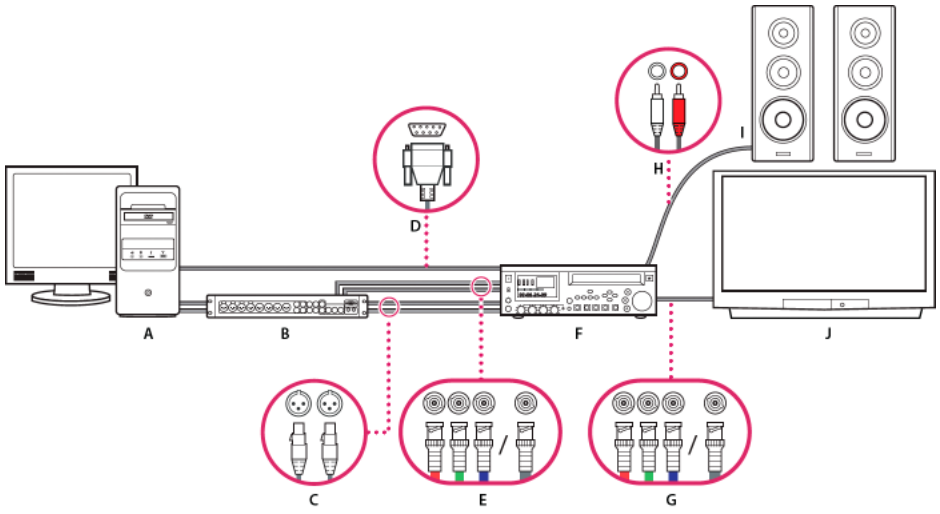


DV/HDV setup
***A** Computer and computer monitor **B** 6-pin FireWire port and connector **C** 4-pin FireWire port and connector **D** DV/HDV camcorder **E** RCA jacks and plugs for L (white) audio, R (red) audio, composite video (yellow); jack and plug for S-Video (y/c) **F** HDMI port and connector **G** Television monitor*

With this setup, you can capture audio and video from a DV or HDV source. You can monitor the signal on a TV monitor while editing. Finally, you can export any sequence back to videotape.

1. Connect the DV or HDV camcorder or VTR to the computer using a FireWire cable.
2. Connect the camcorder or VTR to the television monitor with an S-Video or RCA video cable and RCA audio cables, or an HDMI cable.
3. Set the camcorder or VTR to VTR or Play mode.
4. (For HDV camcorders or VTRs only) Make sure the device is in DV playback mode for DV projects, or HDV playback mode for HDV projects. See the user manual for your device for details.

Set up an SD-SDI, HD-SDI, or component system



SDI/component setup with breakout box
***A** Computer and computer monitor **B** (Optional) A/V breakout box **C** XLR jacks and plugs for L & R audio **D** RS232/422 port and connector **E** BNC jacks and plugs for Y/Pb/Pr component video, BNC jack, and plug for SDI video **F** HD/SD VTR **G** BNC jacks and plugs for Y/Pb/Pr component video, BNC jack, and plug for SDI video **H** RCA jacks and plugs for L (white) & R (red) audio **I** Speakers **J** Television monitor*

With this setup you can capture audio and video from an SD-SDI, HD-SDI, or component video device (camcorder or VTR). You can monitor the signal on a TV monitor while editing. Finally, you can export any sequence back to the camcorder or VTR.

This setup requires either an SDI or component PCI card installed in the computer. Alternatively, it requires an external SDI or component device connected to the computer via FireWire. Either an internal card or an external device would provide ports, usually with BNC connectors, capable of receiving SDI or component video signals.

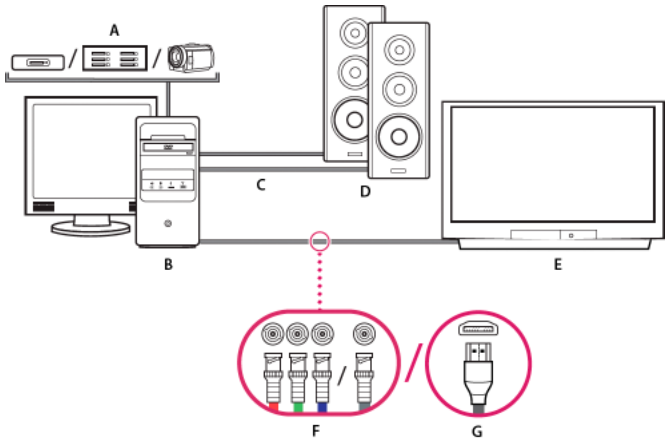
Some SDI and component PCI cards come with breakout boxes which provide ports for the SDI or component signals. Some breakout boxes also provide ports for genlock. Others provide the necessary outputs directly on the card.

1. Connect the SD-SDI, HD-SDI, or component device to the computer or breakout box using SDI or component video cables. A single cable with BNC connectors carries SDI video, but three separate cables with BNC connectors carry component video signals. Run video cables from the video outputs of the computer or breakout box to the video inputs of the device. Also run video cables from the video outputs of the device to the video inputs of the computer or breakout box.
2. Connect the SD-SDI, HD-SDI, or component device to the computer or breakout box using XLR audio cables. Run audio cables from the audio outputs of the computer or breakout box to the audio inputs of the device. Also run audio cables from the audio outputs of the device to the audio inputs of the computer or breakout box.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Connect the serial device control port (RS-422 or RS-232) on the camcorder or VTR with the serial port (Windows) or USB port (Mac OS) on the computer. Use the Pipeline Digital ProVTR cable for RS-232/422-controlled devices.
   - If your system has a breakout box with a serial device control port (RS-422 or RS-232), connect the serial device control port on the device with this port on the breakout box. Do not connect the serial control port on the device with the serial or USB port on the computer. Some breakout boxes require a standard serial 9-pin D-Sub cable instead of the Pipeline Digital ProVTR cable. Consult the documentation from the manufacturer of the breakout box.

   Note:

   Native serial device control is available in Windows only.
4. Connect the deck or camcorder to the television monitor with component video cables and to amplified speakers with RCA audio cables.
5. Put the camcorder or deck into VTR or Play mode.
6. In Premiere Pro, select File >New > Sequence.
7. In the Available Presets area of the New Sequence dialog box, select the SDI or component preset that matches the format of your source footage. Premiere Pro does not provide these presets. Manufacturers of SDI cards, component capture cards, and other devices provide these presets. The presets must be installed with those cards and devices.
8. Type a name in the Sequence Name box. Then click OK.

Set up a file-based system



File-based system
***A** Card reader, drive, or camcorder for P2, XDCAM HD, XDCAM EX, or AVCHD media **B** Computer and computer monitor **C** Audio cables running to speakers or amplifier **D** Speakers **E** TV monitor **F** BNC connectors for component or SDI video cables to TV monitor (alternative to "G") **G** HDMI connector for audio-video cable to TV monitor (alternative to "F")*

With this setup, you can import or transfer audio and video files from card readers, drives, or tapeless camcorders recorded in any of the following digital video file formats:

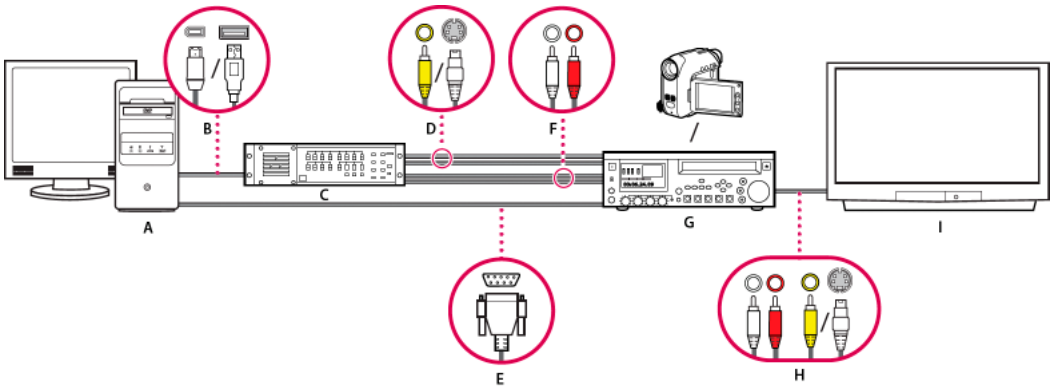
- Panasonic P2
- XDCAM HD
- XDCAM EX
- AVCHD
- AVC-I

You can also preview video on a high-definition TV monitor, if your computer has one of the following:

- a high-definition capture card,
- a display card with component, SDI or HDMI outputs.

1. Connect the card reader, disk drive, or camcorder to the computer, typically with a USB 2.0 cable. Check the manual for your device for details.
2. Connect the output of the computer sound card to computer speakers or audio amplifier.
3. Connect the video outputs from the capture card, breakout box, or display card to the TV monitor using component, SDI, or HDMI cables.

Set up an S-Video or composite system



S-Video/composite setup
***A** Computer and computer monitor **B** Ports and connectors for FireWire, USB 2.0 **C** A/D converter **D** Jacks and plugs for RCA composite video, S-Video (y/c) **E** RS 232/422 port and connector **F** RCA jacks and plugs for L (white) and R (red) audio **G** Analog camcorder, analog VTR **H** RCA jacks and plugs for L (white) audio, R (red) audio, and composite video (yellow); jack and plug for S-Video (y/c) **I** Television monitor*

With this setup, you can capture audio and video from an analog camcorder or VTR. You can monitor the video signal on a TV monitor while editing. Finally, you can export any sequence back to the camcorder or VTR.

To convert the analog source signal to a digital file the computer can read, this setup requires an analog/digital (A/D) converter, or digitizer. You can use any of the following to digitize the video signal:

- an internal digitizer, installed in the computer,
- an external digitizer, connected to the computer,
- a digital camcorder or VTR capable of digitizing an incoming analog signal.

1. Connect the analog camcorder or VTR to the digitizer using S-Video or RCA video cables. Run video cables from the video outputs of the computer or its interface to the video inputs of the device. Also run video cables from the video outputs of the device to the video inputs of the computer or its interface.
2. Connect the analog camcorder or VTR to the digitizer using XLR or RCA audio cables. Run audio cables from the audio outputs of the digitizer to the audio inputs of the device. Also run audio cables from the audio outputs of the device to the audio inputs of the digitizer.
3. (Optional. For an analog camcorder or VTR with an RS-422 or RS-232 port. Windows only) Connect the serial device control port on the camcorder or VTR with the serial port on the computer or digitizer using the Pipeline Digital ProVTR cable.

   Note:

   Native serial device control is available in Windows only.
4. Connect the analog camcorder or VTR, or the digitizer, to the television monitor with an S-Video or RCA video cable, and RCA or XLR audio cables.
5. Put the analog camcorder or deck into VTR or Play mode.
6. In Premiere Pro, select File >New > Sequence.
7. In the Available Presets area of the New Sequence dialog box, select the preset that matches the format of your A/D converter. Do not match the source footage. For example, if you use a DV camcorder or A/DV converter to convert the analog signal, choose a DV preset.
8. Type a name in the Sequence Name box. Then click OK.

Specify the default audio device

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > Audio Hardware (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio Hardware (Mac OS), and set the following options:

- Select an output device from the Default Device menu.
- Select a buffer size from the Buffersize menu (Mac OS).

2 Click OK.

Audio Hardware Settings (Windows only)

When you click ASIO Settings in the Audio Hardware panel of the Preferences dialog box, Premiere Pro opens the Audio Hardware Settings dialog box, which contains an Input tab, and an Output tab.

Enable Devices Determines which connected audio device is routed into and out of Premiere Pro. If the device is an ASIO device, select the ASIO drivers for the device. If the sound card does not have manufacturer-supplied ASIO drivers, choose Premiere Pro WDM Sound for this setting. To enable a device, be sure to install an up-to-date driver for the device (Windows.) If you want to input more than two stereo channels or monitor 5.1 surround audio, the device driver must comply with the ASIO (Audio Stream Input Output) specification. If it does not, only stereo inputs and outputs are available, regardless of the number of hardware inputs and outputs that are connected.

Buffersize Specifies the size of the buffer, in kilobytes, that Premiere Pro uses for recording audio.

Device 32-bit Recording/Playback On the Input tab, check Device 32-bit Recording to record audio in 32-bit samples. On the Output tab, check Device 32-bit Playback to enable 32-bit playback.

Note:

If you have trouble hearing audio, see the TechNote: "No sound during playback of video or audio clips."

Set up a USB microphone (Mac OS)

1 In the Audio Midi Setup application in Utilities, go to Audio > Open Aggregate Device Editor.

2 Check each of the following:

- Your USB microphone.
- An additional input device, for example, Line In.
- An output device

3 Select this new aggregate device within Premiere Pro's Audio Hardware Preference panel.

Specify ASIO device settings (Windows only)

1 Choose Edit >Preferences > Audio Hardware.

2 Click ASIO settings. Specify the ASIO settings for the selected device.

Note:

The device and driver you use determine the settings in this dialog box, not Adobe Premiere Pro. See the documentation for the ASIO device and driver you use.

3 In the Audio Hardware Settings dialog box, select the Input tab.

4 Check the boxes next to the names of any devices you want to enable.

5 Check Device 32-bit Recording if you want to record 32-bit audio.

6 Drag the Samples slider to set the size of the buffer.

7 Click OK.

Specify whether to render audio when rendering video

You can specify whether Premiere Pro renders audio previews by default.

Select Sequence > Render Effects In to Out, or Sequence > Render In to Out. These commands are used you have set In and Out points to mark the area to render audio previews, rather than the work area bar.

Rendering audio previews could improve playback performance, but could take additional time when you select either of these commands.

1 Select Edit > Preferences > General (Windows), or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS).

2 Select or deselect Render Audio When Rendering Video.

3 Click OK.

Specify the duration for preroll and postroll pauses

You can set the length of preroll and postroll for clip and sequence previews in the General pane of the Preferences dialog box.

Note:

The Preroll and Postroll fields are different from the Preroll setting in the Device Control pane of the Preferences dialog box. The Preroll setting in the Device Control pane affects the control of external devices such as VTRs and camcorders.

1 Select Edit > Preferences > General (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS).

2 In the Preroll and Postroll fields, type in the number of seconds for each.

3 Click OK.

Specify scratch disks to improve system performance

When you edit a project, Premiere Pro uses disk space to store files required by your project. Premiere Pro stores captured video and audio, conformed audio, and preview files. Premiere Pro uses conformed audio files and preview files to optimize performance, allowing real-time editing, 32-bit floating-point quality, and efficient output.

All scratch disk preferences are saved with each project. You can select different scratch disk locations for different projects. If you reopen an earlier project after editing another project with different scratch disk locations, Premiere Pro will seek out the files belonging to the earlier project at the scratch disk locations you chose for that project.

If you delete preview files or conformed audio files for a project, Premiere Pro automatically recreates them when you reopen the project.

By default, scratch disk files are stored where you save the project. The scratch disk space required increases as sequences become longer or more complex. For best performance, dedicate a hard disk or disk strictly for your media assets. Choose a disk for the assets other than the disk where you keep your project file, operating system files, or the files for applications. That way your media disks can access and play media files as fast as possible, without having to access other files. Use the Project > Project Settings > Scratch Disks command to specify which disks Premiere Pro uses for media files. Choose scratch disks when you set up a new project.

In terms of performance, it's best to dedicate a different disk to each asset type, but you can also specify folders on the same disk. You can specify unique scratch disk locations for each of the following types of files:

Captured Video

Video files that you create using File > Capture

If you transfer video files to a scratch disk folder before creating the project for them, specify the folder containing the video files for Captured Video.

Captured Audio

Audio files that you create using File > Capture, or by recording through the Audio Mixer as when recording a voice-over.

Video Previews

Files created when you use the Sequence > Render In to Out, export to a movie file, or export to a device. If the previewed area includes effects, the effects are rendered at full quality in the preview file.

Audio Previews

Audio preview files are created by all of the following commands:

- Sequence > Render In to Out
- Use export to a movie file
- Export to a DV device

If the previewed area includes effects, they are rendered at full quality in the preview file.

Specify scratch disks

You set up scratch disks in the Scratch Disk pane of the Preferences dialog box. Before changing scratch disk settings, you can verify the amount of free disk space on the selected volume. by The amount appears in the box to the right of the path. If the path is too long to read, position the pointer over the path name. The full path appears in a tool tip.

1. Choose Project > Project Settings > Scratch Disks.
2. Identify a location for each type of file named in the dialog box. Premiere Pro creates a subfolder named for each file type (for instance, Captured Video) and stores the folder's associated files in it. The menu lists three default locations:

   My Documents (Windows) or Documents (Mac OS) Stores scratch files in the My Documents folder (Windows) or Documents folder (Mac OS).

   Same As Project Stores scratch files in the same folder where the project file is stored.

   Custom Allows you to specify a location of your choosing. Choose Custom, then click Browse and browse to any available folder.

Optimizing scratch disk performance

For optimum performance, follow these guidelines:

- If your computer has only one hard disk, consider leaving all scratch disk options at their default settings.
- Set up scratch disks on one or more separate hard disks. In Premiere Pro, you can set up a separate scratch disk for each type of media. For example, you can set up one disk for captured video and another for captured audio.
- On Windows, specify only partitions formatted for the NTFS file format as scratch disks. On Mac OS, use partitions formatted for Mac OS Extended. FAT32 partitions are not recommended for video. They do not support large file sizes.

Note:

Third-party tools are available that allow NTFS drives to work with Mac OS. See Tuxera NTFS for Mac, and Paragon NTFS for Mac.

- On Mac OS, disable journaling for best performance.
- Specify your fastest hard disks for capturing footage and storing scratch files. You can use a slower disk for audio preview files and the project file.
- Specify only disks attached to your computer. A hard disk located on a network is usually too slow. Avoid using removable media because Premiere Pro always requires access to scratch disk files. Scratch disk files are preserved for each project, even when you close the project. They are reused when you reopen the project associated with them. If scratch disk files are stored on removable media and the media are removed from the drive, the scratch disk is not available to Premiere Pro.
- You can divide a single disk into partitions and set up partitions as scratch disks. However, partioning doesn't improve performance because the single drive mechanism becomes a bottleneck. For best results, set up scratch disk volumes that are physically separate drives.
- You can capture audio and video to separate drives, if supported by the format codec. (The native DV and HDV capture in Premiere Pro does not support capturing audio separate from video.) Set the locations for new files by choosing Edit > Preferences > Scratch Disks (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Scratch Disks (Mac OS). If you don't change the defaults, all files captured or created by Premiere Pro are stored in the same folder in which it stores the project files.

Online resources for improving system performance

See this forum thread for advice from experienced users on setting up disks for a video editing system.

For a collection of videos and articles about making Premiere Pro work faster can be found on this blog post.

See this video to learn about hard disk setup for optimum performance in Adobe Premiere Pro and After Effects.

To learn how to format a disk as NTFS on Windows, see this web page on the Microsoft site.

To learn how to format a disk as HFS+ on Mac OS, see this page from the kenstone.net website. The information on this page is valid for Mac OS X 10.4-10.7

Move or clean the Media Cache Database

When Premiere Pro imports video and audio in some formats, it processes and caches versions of these items that it can readily access when generating previews. Imported audio files are each conformed to a new .cfa file, and MPEG files are indexed to a new .mpgindex file. The media cache greatly improves performance for previews, because the video and audio items do not need to be reprocessed for each preview.

Note:

When you first import a file, you may experience a delay while the media is being processed and cached.

A database retains links to each of the cached media files. This media cache database is shared with Adobe Media Encoder, After Effects, Premiere Pro, and Audition, so each of these applications can each read from and write to the same set of cached media files. If you change the location of the database from within any of these applications, the location is updated for the other applications, too. Each application can use its own cache folder, but the same database keeps track of them.

? Choose Edit > Preferences > Media (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Media (Mac OS), and do one of the following:

- To move the media cache or the media cache database, click the respective Browse, button.
- To remove conformed and indexed files from the cache and to remove their entries from the database, click Clean. This command only removes files associated with footage items for which the source file is no longer available.

Note:

Before clicking the Clean button, make sure that any storage devices that contain your currently used source media are connected to your computer. If footage is determined to be missing because the storage device on which it is located is not connected, the associated files in the media cache is removed. This removal results in the need to reconform or reindex the footage when you attempt to use the footage later.

Cleaning the database and cache with the Clean button does not remove files that are associated with footage items for which the source files are still available. To manually remove conformed files and index files, navigate to the media cache folder and delete the files.

Optimize rendering for available memory

By default, Premiere Pro renders video using the maximum number of available processors, up to 16. However, some sequences, such as those containing high-resolution source video or still images, require large amounts of memory for the simultaneous rendering of multiple frames. These sequences can force Premiere Pro to cancel rendering and to give a Low Memory Warning alert. In these cases, you can maximize the available memory by changing the rendering optimization preference from Performance to Memory. Change this preference back to Performance when rendering no longer requires memory optimization.

1. Select Edit > Preferences, and select Memory in the Preferences dialog box.
2. In the drop-down list next to Optimize Rendering For, select Memory.
3. Click OK, close Premiere Pro, and reopen the project for the new preference to take effect.

Digitizing analog video

In order to edit video shot in an analog format, you must first digitize it. You can digitize it by routing the video signal through either a digital camcorder that can digitize on the fly or a digitizing device installed in your computer. Alternatively, you can dub the analog footage to a digital format, and then capture the video from a digital device through a capture card as any other digital source. Depending on your equipment, you may be able to digitize analog video from any of several signal types, including component video, composite video, and S-Video. Some third-party digitizers provide device control. They connect to your source device through RS-232 or RS-422 ports, enabling you to control the device through Premiere Pro's Capture panel and to perform batch capturing. Refer to the instructions included with your camcorder and digitizer/capture card.

About capture card settings

Some of the capture settings you see in Premiere Pro may be from the plug-in software that came with your digitizer/capture card. Because of the differences among brands of cards, specific options and supported formats can vary. This complex relationship between video capture cards and Premiere Pro can make it difficult to identify which part of the system is responsible for a particular option or problem. Adobe, as well as most capture card manufacturers, provides troubleshooting documents online that can help you determine whether an option or problem is related to the video capture card and its software or to Premiere Pro. Check the Premiere Pro website and the capture card manufacturer's website for troubleshooting resources.

Most of the supported capture cards install a settings file (preset) that you can select in the Premiere Pro New Project dialog box, in the Load Preset pane. This preset automatically sets all capture settings for optimal support of your capture card. For best results, use your capture card's preset, if provided, and don't change the capture settings in the Custom Settings pane.

Digitize analog video

1. Exit from Premiere Pro.
2. Connect the analog device's video and audio outputs to the digital device's (digitizer, digital camcorder or digital deck) analog inputs.
3. If the digital device is an external digitizer, deck, or camcorder, connect its FireWire or SDI port to the computer's.
4. If the third-party digital device is a digitizer with device controls (and has device drivers for Premiere Pro), connect its device control port (RS-232 or RS-422) with the same type port on the analog device.
5. Turn on the analog source and the digitizing device.
6. If the digitizing device is a camcorder, put it into VTR, VCR, or Play (not Camera) mode.
7. Set the input selection control on the digitizing device to the correct analog input.
8. Start Premiere Pro.
9. When the Welcome screen appears, do one of the following:
   - To start a new project using a capture card, click New Project, select the capture card's preset (if available) from the Load Preset pane, and click OK.
   - To open an existing project using a capture card, select an existing project that was set up with the capture card's preset.
   - To start a new project using an external device, such as a camcorder or deck, to digitize, click New Project, select a DV or HDV preset that matches your target television standard and format, and click OK.
   - To open an existing project using an external device, such as a camcorder or deck, to digitize, select an existing project that was set up with the correct DV or HDV preset.
10. (Optional) Specify how Premiere Pro maps the audio channels from the digitizing device to audio tracks. Select Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows), or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS). In the Source Channel Mapping pane, select an audio channel format from the Default Track Format menu.
11. Choose File > Capture.
12. In the Capture panel, carefully check the settings on the Settings pane. If you need to change them, click Edit. (If you're using a capture card, the settings are provided by the card manufacturer's plug-in software, not by Premiere Pro, and vary according to the capture card's brand and model. See the documentation for the software driver provided by the capture card manufacturer.)

13 Do one of the following:

- If the digital device offers no device control, cue up your source using the analog device's own controls. Press Play on the analog device and click the Record button in the Capture panel.
- If the digital device offers device control, capture or log footage using the Capture panel's controls, as you would with a digital source.

Create clips for offline editing

For *online editing*, you edit clips at the level of quality required for the final version of the video program. This is the default method of working in Premiere Pro. Online editing works well when the speed and storage capacity of the host computer are adequate to the demands of the video formats used. For example, most modern computers can handle the data rate of DV in full resolution. They may be challenged, however, by the greater demands of, for example, HDV or HD footage. For many videographers, that's where *offline editing* comes in.

In *offline editing*, after capturing high-resolution clips, you make low-resolution copies of them for editing purposes. After editing, you replace the low-resolution footage associated with the clips with the high-quality original footage. You can finish, render, and export your final product in high-resolution. Editing the low-resolution clips allows standard computers to edit excessively large assets, such as HDV or HD footage, without losing performance speed. It also lets editors use laptop computers to edit—for example, while on location.

You may edit a project with the high-resolution footage remaining online throughout the project. On the other hand, you may edit in a two-phase workflow. You make your initial creative decisions with the high-resolution footage offline. Then you bring the high-resolution footage back online for fine-tuning, grading, and color correction.

You can complete an offline edit of, for example, an HD project with Premiere Pro, and then export your project to EDL for transfer to an editing system with more powerful hardware. You can then perform the final online edit and rendering, at full resolution, on the more powerful hardware.

Create low-resolution clips for offline editing

1 Capture or import assets into the Project panel at full resolution.

2 In the Project panel, click the New Bin button, and name a bin for your low-resolution clips.

3 Launch Adobe Media Encoder, and add all the clips for your project to the Adobe Media Encoder Queue.

4 In Adobe Media Encoder, click Settings.

5 Change the format and other settings to the format and settings for a lower-resolution format.

6 Click the filename in the Output Name field, and browse to the folder you created for your low-resolution clips.

7 Click OK.

8 Click Start Queue.

Adobe Media Encoder encodes clips in the low-resolution format, and, by default, retains the filename of the original clips in the filenames of the encoded clips.

Note:

When creating low-resolution clips for offline editing with Adobe Media Encoder, clips with two audio channels are created even if you have four or more audio channels on your footage. This problem is a limitation of Adobe Media Encoder, so use an alternate tool if the other audio channels are to be preserved.

9 In the Premiere Pro Project panel, open the bin you created for low-resolution clips. Import the low-resolution clips into this bin.

10 Edit the project using the low-resolution clips.

Replace low-resolution clips with high-resolution clips for online editing

You can replace low-resolution copies of assets with the original high-resolution so that you can render a project at full resolution.

1 Select Clip > Replace Footage. Browse to the original high-resolution clip that has the same filename as the low-resolution clip you selected, and select it. Click Select.

2 Repeat the previous two steps for each low-resolution clip used in the project.

Capture HD, DV, or HDV video

Capture HD video

You can capture audio and video from an HD device with an SDI port. Your computer must have a supported SDI capture card, and its drivers and software installed. Similarly, you can capture HD footage from XDCAM SDI sources provided a supported XDCAM capture card is installed, along with its respective driver. Correct installation adds HD presets to the Available Presets pane of the New Sequence dialog box. It also adds HD formats to the Capture Format menu on the General tab of the Project Settings dialog box.

You typically connect the HD device to your computer by connecting its SDI ports by coaxial cable with BNC connectors. To provide device control (Windows only), you also connect the serial port on the device with an RS422 or RS-232 port on the computer. See the setup instructions provided by the capture card manufacturer.

For details about capturing tape from an AJA device and setup in Premiere Pro, see this video by Walter Biscardi.

Note:

You can transfer and import DVCPRO HD assets, XDCAM HD and XDCAM EX assets, and AVCHD assets from their media without capturing. Capturing takes longer than transferring, and does not preserve all metadata. For more information, see Importing assets from tapeless formats.

Capture DV or HDV video

You can capture audio and video from a DV or HDV device by connecting the device to your computer with a FireWire cable. Premiere Pro records the audio and video signal to the hard disk and controls the device through the FireWire port.

You can capture DV or HDV footage from XDCAM or P2 devices. You can capture through SDI ports if your computer has a supported third-party capture card or device installed. Also, your computer must have the respective drivers.

In a sequence made with one of the DV or HDV presets, the capture settings are set for DV Capture or HDV Capture, respectively. You can, however, change the capture settings to either DV or HDV from within the Capture panel in an established project.

You can choose whether to preview DV video in the Capture window during preview and capture. You can also preview HDV footage in the Capture window, in Windows only. However, you cannot preview HDV footage in the Capture window during capture. Instead, the word Capturing appears in this window during HDV capture.

Note:

You can transfer and import DVCPRO HD assets, XDCAM HD, and XDCAM EX assets, and AVCHD assets from their media without capturing. Capturing takes longer than transferring, and does not preserve all metadata. For more information, see Importing assets from tapeless formats.

Importing XML project files from Final Cut Pro 7 and Final Cut Pro X

Migrate from Final Cut Pro X

Final Cut Pro X exports a .fcpxml file, which Premiere Pro does not recognize.

To bring in an FCP X file into Premiere Pro, you need a converter tool that converts the .fcpxml file generated from Final Cut Pro X into a standard .xml file that Premiere Pro can import.

Adobe recommends using the XtoCC tool for this conversion.

High-level overview of the process:

1. Export the FCP X project as an XML file. For more information, see the Final Cut Pro documentation.
2. Convert the XML file into something Premiere Pro can read using the XtoCC tool. For more information, see the XtoCC documentation.
3. In Premiere Pro, select **File > Import**. Browse to the XML file, and click **Open**.

   Not all elements of a Final Cut Pro X project get imported into Premiere Pro.

   Here is a quick summary of what gets translated and what does not.

   For a complete list of supported and unsupported elements, see the XtoCC documentation.

Elements	What gets translated	What does not get translated
Clips	• Event clips: A bin named after the event is created containing all the master clips, and bins named for each keyword, favorite or rejected range are created containing subclips representing these ranges. The keyword's Notes are added to the subclip's Log Note field. • Gap clips: Gap clips become empty spaces in the track. • Compound clips: Compound clips become sequences, and compound clips in a project become nested sequences. • Synchronized clips: Synchronized clips are translated into merged clips.	Multicam clips become collapsed clips containing the active angle(s)
Project	For projects, video clips and stills in the primary storyline become clips in track V1.Audio clips in the primary storyline become clips in tracks A1. Connected clips and clips in secondary storylines are added to higher numbered video and audio tracks. If there are video clips connected directly below the primary storyline these become track V1 below primary storyline clips in track V2, while lower video clips become disabled clips in higher numbered video tracks.	
Timecode	The starting timecode of the project and its settings are maintained.	
Markers	• Unfinished to-do markers become red markers • Completed to-do markers become green markers • Chapter markers become yellow markers	
Audio	• Audio volume and pan and their keyframes on a whole clip are added to all audio tracks. • Fade in and fade out handles are recreated using audio level keyframes. • Audio volume and pan and their keyframes on individual audio components are added to their appropriate audio tracks.	

Effects and transitions	• Cross Dissolve, Zoom, Flash, Lens Flare, Black Hole, Flip, Page Curl, Ripple, Swing, Cube, Doorway, Squares, Star, Band, Center, Checker, Clock, Gradient, Inset, Letter X and Wipe transitions are substituted with equivalents • Other transitions become Cross Dissolve • Audio transitions become Cross Fades	• Custom settings are not translated — transitions apply with default settings • Transition settings
Blend modes	Subtract, Darken, Multiply, Add, Lighten, Screen, Overlay, Soft Light, Hard Light and Difference blend modes become their equivalent composite modes	Other blend modes are not supported
Text		Titles become Text titles containing the original text. Some titles with complex builds may have the text out of order in the Text title.
Speed	Constant speed changes are preserved.	Keyframed speed changes are converted to a constant speed change that maintains the duration of the original clip and uses the average speed of the clip.

Import XML project files from Final Cut Pro 7

You can import entire projects, selected clips, or selected sequences that you export from Final Cut Pro as XML files. In Premiere Pro, bins and clips have the same hierarchies and names that they have in the Final Cut Pro source projects. Also, Premiere Pro retains the sequence markers, sequence settings, track layout, locked tracks, and sequence timecode start points of Final Cut Pro source projects. Premiere Pro imports text from the Final Cut Pro Text generators into Premiere Pro titles.

Note:

You cannot import native Final Cut Pro project files, only XML files exported from Final Cut Pro. You can export Final Cut Pro XML files from Premiere Pro. The effects that are translated from Premiere Pro are the same as those that are imported from a Final Cut Pro XML f ile.

For a list of items in Premiere Pro that are translated from a Final Cut Pro XML file, see Final Cut Pro clip data, Final Cut Pro effects and transitions, Final Cut Pro composite modes, and Final Cut Pro Multiclips. Also, see the PDF, Appendix D: Working with Final Cut Pro from the Editor's Guide to Premiere Pro by Richard Harrington, Robbie Carman, and Jeff Greenberg for more information.

Import an XML file from Final CutPro

1. Export an XML file from Final Cut Pro. For more information, see Final Cut Pro Help.
2. In Final Cut Pro, close the source project.
3. In Premiere Pro, select File >Import.
4. Browse to the XML file, and click Open.

Learn the simple XML workflow for exporting projects from Final Cut Pro and importing them into Premiere Pro in this video tutorial.

Final Cut Pro clip data

Clip data in the Description, Scene, ShotTake, and LogNote fields in Final Cut Pro appear in the clip metadata fields with the same names in Premiere Pro.

Final Cut Pro effects and transitions

Premiere Pro retains the basic motion and opacity effects, and motion and opacity keyframes, from Final Cut Pro source projects. Additionally, Premiere Pro converts some Final Cut Pro effects and transitions according to the following tables:

Final Cut Pro effect	**Premiere Pro effect**
Table 1. Conversion of Final Cut Pro video effects	
Crop	Crop
Eight-Point Garbage Matte	Eight-Point Garbage Matte
Four-Point Garbage Matte	Four-Point Garbage Matte
Gaussian Blur (provided the channel selection in Final Cut Pro is Alpha+RGB.)	Gaussian Blur
Luma Key	Luma Key
Three-Way Color Corrector	Three-Way Color Corrector

Final Cut Pro transition	**Premiere Pro transition**
Table 2. Conversion of Final Cut Pro video transitions	
Dip To White	Dip To White
Dip to [color]	Dip To Black
Edge Wipe transitions	Wipe, with the wipe direction rounded to the closest of the eight Premiere Pro supported directions.
Other video transitions	Cross Dissolve

Final Cut Pro audio effect	Premiere Pro audio effect
Table 3. Conversion of Final Cut Pro audio effects	
Audio level values and keyframes	Audio clip volume values and keyframes
Audio pan values and keyframes	Track pan values and keyframes
Low Pass Filter	Lowpass
High Pass Filter	Highpass
Band Pass Filter	Bandpass

Final Cut Pro audio transition	Premiere Pro audio transition
Table 4. Conversion of Final Cut Pro audio transitions	
Cross Fade (0 dB)	Constant Gain
Cross Fade (+3 dB)	Constant Power
Other transitions	Constant Power

Final Cut Pro composite modes

Premiere Pro retains the basic motion and opacity effects, and motion and opacity keyframes, from Final Cut Pro source projects. Premiere Pro converts Final Cut Pro composite modes according to the following table:

Final Cut Pro mode	Premiere Pro mode
Normal	Normal
Add	Linear Dodge (Add)
Subtract	Not supported
Difference	Difference
Multiply	Multiply
Screen	Screen
Overlay	Overlay
Hard Light	Hard Light
Soft Light	Soft Light
Darken	Darken

Final Cut Pro mode	Premiere Pro mode
Lighten	Lighten
Travel Matte Alpha	Not supported
Travel Matte Luma	Not supported

Final Cut Pro Multiclips

Premiere Pro converts uncollapsed Final Cut Pro Multiclips, with as many as four inputs, to Multi-camera sequences. Premiere Pro converts collapsed Multiclips to individual clips.

Note:

Premiere Pro issues a warning when you try to import a Multiclip with more than four inputs.

Importing AAF project files from Avid Media Composer

Migrating from Avid Media Composer

Migrating from Avid Media Composer

Adobe Premiere Pro cannot read native Avid Media Composer (.avf) project files directly, so you need to export an AAF file from Avid Media Composer, and then import the AAF file into Premiere Pro.

Advanced Authoring Format (AAF) is a file interchange format designed for video post-production and authoring environments. It is used for exchanging project information across applications that don't ordinarily read one another's native project formats — such as .prproj for Premiere Pro and .avp for Avid Media Composer.

Before you start

Before you export an AAF file from Avid Media Composer and bring into Premiere Pro, you need to do some clean-up within Avid. Clean up Sequence tracks prior to exporting an AAF file. Give each asset type a unique track.

It's also a good idea to export a Reference Movie to later use for identification and recreation of effects that do not migrate.

Exporting from Avid Media Composer to Premiere Pro

To export an AAF file from Avid Media Composer:

1. Open the project in Avid Media Composer.
2. Select the sequence you want to export in the project bin.
3. Choose **File > Export**.
4. In the **Export Settings** dialog box select **AAF Edit Protocol**, **Include All Video / Data Tracks in Sequence**, and **Include All Audio Tracks in Sequence.**
5. If you want to limit your export to the section between In/Out points, select **Use Marks**.
6. Click the **Video / Data Details** tab and select **Link to (Don't Export) Media**.

7 Click the **Audio Details** tab and select **Link to (Don't Export) Media**. Optionally, select **Include Rendered Audio Effects** as well.

8 Save the AAF file.

Importing AAF files into Premiere Pro

After exporting the AAF file from Avid Media Composer, you can import it into Premiere Pro.

1 Open a project in Premiere Pro or create a new one.

2 Select the **Project** panel and choose **File > Import**.

3 Locate the AAF file you exported earlier and click **Import**.

Note:

Premiere Pro creates a new sequence in the Project panel with the name of the AAF file and a bin containing the media used in the sequence.

If there are any translations issues, an FCP Translation Results file is added to the main bin.

4 Double-click the sequence and scrub through it to make sure everything is working as expected.

5 To read the report, double-click **FCP Translation Results** in the bin.

The file is opened in TextEdit on Mac or Notepad on Windows. It lists how Premiere Pro dealt with any effects, titles, or transitions that did not translate.

Translated and untranslated elements

- Custom information entered in Avid Metadata columns, such as the Comments field, will migrate.
- Markers will be placed in the Sequence to identify unsupported effects.
- Effects such as dissolves and speed variations will migrate from Avid.
- Audio Levels and Keyframes will migrate from Avid.
- Some Motion parameter settings migrate, but complex animation might not.
- LUT information baked into master clips will migrate, along with LUT information in Metadata Display columns.
- LUT Filter Effects and Color Filters applied to clips in Avid Sequence do not migrate.
- Matte Keys can lose Alpha Channel after migration.
- Multi-Cam Clips will be broken into discreet camera angles and only the Active Camera Angle from an Avid Sequence will be placed in the Sequence.
- All Camera angles will be available if Avid Clip Bins are Exported as ALE Files and Imported as Bins into Premiere Pro.

Chapter 5: Editing sequences and clips in Premiere Pro

Add clips to sequences

Add a clip to a sequence

You can add clips to a sequence in the following ways:

- Drag the clip from the Project panel or Source Monitor to a Timeline panel or the Program Monitor.
- Use the Insert and Overwrite buttons in the Source Monitor to add clips to a Timeline panel. Or use the keyboard shortcuts associated with those buttons.
- Automatically assemble a sequence from the Project panel.
- Drag the clip from the Project panel, Source panel, or Media Browser into the Program monitor.

An *overwrite edit* adds a clip by replacing any frames already in a sequence starting from the edit point and extending for the length of the clip. Overwrite is the default method when dragging a clip to a sequence or when rearranging clips in a sequence.

With an *insert edit*, adding a clip to the sequence forces any clips later in time to shift forward to accommodate the new clip. When dragging a clip, press the Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac OS) key to shift into insert mode.

If one or more tracks is locked, an insert edit shifts clips in all unlocked tracks. To prevent an insert edit from shifting clips in a track, lock the track. Alternatively, click the Sync Lock button in the header of every track you want to shift.

Open a sequence

? In a Project panel, double-click a sequence.

The sequence opens in a Timeline panel.

Target tracks

A sequence may contain several video and audio tracks. When you add a clip to a sequence, it is important to assign which track or tracks it is to be edited to. You can target one or more tracks, for both audio and video. Target tracks depending on the editing method you use: editing from the Source Monitor, dragging, or copy/pasting to the timeline.

- In advance of making an insert or overwrite edit, you can map the tracks of a clip loaded in the Source Monitor to one or more tracks of a sequence by dragging the source track indicator representing each of the source clip's tracks into one or more selected tracks of the sequence. Audio source track indicators can be placed only in audio tracks matching the source clip's channel configuration. For example, the audio track indicator for a stereo clip can be placed only in a stereo track in a sequence. After the tracks are targeted, edit the clip by pressing the Insert or Overwrite buttons (or use the shortcuts).
- When you drag a clip to a sequence as an insert or overwrite edit by dragging, you target the track automatically by dropping the clip into the track. You do not need to specify tracks in advance. A drag edit is an overwrite edit by default. If you are performing an insert edit with the clip, press Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac OS) as you drag. As you make the edit, triangles appear showing the affected tracks.
- When you add clips to a sequence by pasting, (or keyboard shortcuts), you must specify target tracks in advance. You can target more than one video track or more than one audio track at a time. Also, you can choose to target a video track only or an audio track only. Click the track or tracks you want to target in the track header area of a Timeline panel. The track header area for a targeted track appears highlighted.

You can also assign keyboard shortcuts to some track targeting commands.

If you overwrite a clip, only the clips in targeted tracks are affected, whether you drag the clip or use a Source Monitor's Overwrite button.

If you insert a clip, the clip goes into the targeted tracks, and clips in any unlocked tracks where the source clip lands shift to accommodate the insertion. You can specify other tracks to also shift by enabling Sync Lock on them.

To insert a clip and not shift clips in other tracks, Ctrl-Alt-drag (Windows) or Command-Option-drag (Mac OS) the clip into the track.

You can drag video clips to any video track; however, you can drag audio clips only to a compatible audio track. Audio clips can't be added to the master audio track or submix tracks, and they can be placed only on audio tracks of the matching channel type: mono, stereo, or 5.1 (see Audio tracks in a sequence).

Clips with linked video and audio can be dragged to either a video or an audio track, but the clip's video and audio components appear separately, in the appropriate corresponding tracks.

Note:

You can drag a clip to any unlocked, compatible track in a sequence, no matter which tracks are currently targeted. You can't target a locked track. Locking a target track deselects it as the target.

Drag video and audio to a sequence

By default, when dropped into a sequence, the video and audio components of linked clips appear in corresponding tracks (for example, Video 1 and Audio 1), unless the audio channel type of the clip is incompatible with the target track. In this case, the linked audio appears in the next compatible track, or a compatible track is created automatically.

Note:

An audio clip dragged to an incompatible track automatically shifts to the next compatible track, even if the track is occupied by another audio clip. Therefore, take care not to disturb clips already in the sequence.

However, you can alter this behavior by holding the Shift key while you drag.

Note:

For information about creating tracks that are compatible with your assets, see Work with tracksand Create a custom sequence preset.

The Program Monitor can help you determine where to position a clip you're adding to a sequence. During an overwrite edit, it displays the frames in the sequence adjacent to the new clip's head and tail. During an insert edit, it displays the frames adjacent to the insertion point.

1 (Optional) Open a clip in the Source Monitor, and mark its In and Out points. (See Working with In and Out points.)

If you don't want to set In and Out points, you can drag the clip directly from a bin or the preview thumbnail in the Project panel.

2 To make clip edges align when you drag them, make sure that the Snap button is active in a Timeline panel.

3 Do one of the following:

- To drag the video and audio portions of a clip to specific tracks, drag the clip from the Source Monitor or Project panel into a Timeline. When the video portion of the clip lies above the desired video track, press and hold Shift. Continue holding shift, and drag downward past the bar separating video and audio tracks. When the audio portion of the clip lies above the desired audio track, release the mouse and release Shift.
- To drag the video portion of a clip to the Video 1 track and the audio to any audio track, drag the clip from the Source Monitor or Project panel past the line that separates the video tracks from the audio tracks. Drop the clip above the audio track where you want the audio portion to land. The video portion of the clip will remain in the Video 1 track, and the audio portion lands in the desired audio track.
- To perform an overwrite edit, drag the clip from the Source Monitor or Project panel to an appropriate track in a Timeline panel at the point you want the clip to start. The destination area is highlighted, and the pointer appears with the Overwrite icon .
- To perform an insert edit, Ctrl-drag (Windows) or Command-drag (Mac OS) the clip from the Source Monitor or Project panel to an appropriate track in a Timeline panel at the point you want the clip to start. The destination area is highlighted, and the pointer appears with the Insert icon . Arrows appear at the insertion point in all tracks.
- To perform an insert edit and shift only target tracks, Ctrl+Alt-drag (Windows) or Command+Option-drag (Mac OS) the clip from the Source Monitor or Project panel to an appropriate track in a Timeline panel at the point you want the clip to start. The destination area is highlighted, and the pointer appears with the Insert icon . Arrows appear at the insertion point only in the tracks to which the clip is added.
- (Roman keyboards only) To zoom into or out of a clip as you drop it into a Timeline panel, drag and press the equal sign key (=) to increase the zoom factor or press the minus sign key (–) to decrease it. Do not use the keys on the number pad.

The clip will land in a Timeline panel, and a Timeline panel will become active, making it easy to playback the clip just added to the sequence.

Note:

You can also drag, or Ctrl-drag (Windows) or Command-drag (Mac OS), a clip into the Program Monitor to overwrite or insert a clip. Make sure the track you want is targeted in a Timeline panel and the playhead is at the location where you want to add the clip in the sequence. To prevent an insert edit from shifting clips in any track, turn off Sync Lock for that track, or alternatively, lock the track.

Drag video only or audio only to a sequence

You can add the video track, the audio tracks, or both types of tracks of a clip to a sequence. When you drag a clip from the Project panel or from the main viewing area of the Source Monitor, you automatically add both types of tracks. If you want to add only one type of track, add it from the Source Monitor.

1. Double-click a clip in a Project panel or Timeline panel to open it in the Source Monitor.
2. In the Source Monitor, do one of the following:
   - To drag all audio and video tracks of the clip, drag from anywhere inside the main viewing area.
   - To drag only the video track of the clip, drag from the Drag Video Only icon .
   - To drag only the audio tracks, first target in the Timeline panel the tracks you want to receive the clip audio tracks. Then map the audio tracks you want to use to the target audio tracks. Then, drag from the Drag Audio Only icon .

   Note:

   Drag Video Only and Drag Audio Only are not buttons. They are icons that provide a place to click when starting the respective drag operations.

Add a track while adding a clip

? Drag a clip from the Project panel or Source Monitor into the blank space above the topmost video track (for a video or linked clip) or below the lowest audio track (for an audio or linked clip). Premiere Pro adds an audio track, a video track, or both, depending on the content of the source clip.

Note:

If the sequence doesn't have an unlocked track of the correct media type (for example, a stereo audio track for a stereo source clip), a new track is created to accommodate the clip.

Insert a clip into a sequence

1. Double-click a clip in a Project panel or sequence to open it in the Source Monitor.
2. Place the playhead at the point in the sequence where you want to insert the clip.
3. In the Timeline panel, click the headers of the tracks where you want to insert the source clip's components to target them.
4. Drag the source clip track indicators to the headers of the tracks where you want to insert the source clip's components.
5. Click the Sync Lock box in the header of any track you want to shift as a result of the insertion.

   Note:

Any track that is either targeted or sync-lock-enabled will be affected by Insert; only non-targeted tracks with Sync Lock disabled will be unaffected. If a track has no source track indicator, or if the track is not targeted but is operated on because its Sync Lock is enabled, then an empty track background will be inserted on that track at the CTI for the duration of the source clip

6 In the Source Monitor, click the Insert button .

The audio and video components of the clip will be inserted into the tracks selected at the playhead. Clips to the right of its location on its own track and tracks with Sync Lock enabled will shift to the right by the length of the inserted clip.

Overwrite a clip into a sequence

1 Double-click a clip in a Project panel or sequence to open it in the Source Monitor.

2 Place the playhead at the point in the sequence where you want to overwrite the clip.

3 Click the headers of the tracks where you want to overwrite the source clip components to target them.

4 Drag the source clip track indicators to the headers of the tracks where you want to overwrite the source clip components.

Note:

During an overwrite edit, if a targeted track has no source track indicator, then an empty track background will be inserted on that track for the duration of the source clip, removing any previous contents at that location

5 In the Source Monitor, click the Overwrite button .

The audio and video components of the clip will be overlaid onto the tracks selected at the playhead.

Insert or Overwrite by dragging a clip to the Program panel

You can select and drag a clip from the Project panel, Source panel, or Media Browser into the Program monitor. When doing so, an overlay appears in monitor to provide a visual depiction of Overwrite versus Insert edits. A tool tip appears to describe the modifier key used to toggle between these different types of edits. To perform an Insert or Overwrite edit by dragging a clip to the Program panel, do the following:

- Drag-and-drop to overwrite edit (default drag, no modifier).
- Drag-and-drop to Insert edit (hold down Command/Ctrl key modifier).

The clip, or clips that can be dragged to the Program panel can either be from the Project panel, or the Media Browser. They can be AV, video only, or audio only clips.

When a clip is dragged from the Project panel or the Media Browser into the Program monitor's video display area, the Overwrite overlay appears by default when no modifier key is held down. A tool tip is displayed underneath the clip's thumbnail image, to drop (mouse release) to create an overwrite edit, and that holding down the Command/Ctrl key creates an insert edit instead.

Multiple clips dragged to the Program monitor do not display a multiple clip stack icon. The file stack clip icon does not truly depict the number of clips being dragged.

When the modifier key is held down, the overlay updates to display the Insert edit overlay. You can toggle back and forth between the Overwrite/Insert modes in the middle of the drag-and-drop action. Hold down the modifier key and the overlay displays update.

Make three-point and four-point edits

The Source and Program Monitors provide controls to perform three-point and four-point edits—standard techniques in traditional video editing.

In a three-point edit, you mark either two In points and one Out point, or two Out points and one In point. You don't have to actively set the fourth point; it's inferred by the other three. For example, in a typical three-point edit you would specify the starting and ending frames of the source clip (the source In and Out points), and when you want the clip to begin in the sequence (the sequence In point). Where the clip ends in the sequence—the unspecified sequence Out point—is automatically determined by the three points you defined. However, any combination of three points accomplishes an edit. For example, sometimes the point where a clip ends in a sequence is more critical than where it begins. In this case, the three points include source In and Out points, and a sequence Out point. On the other hand, if you need the clip to begin and end at particular points in the sequence—say, perfectly over a line of voice-over narration—you could set two points in the sequence, and only one point in the source.

In a four-point edit, you mark source In and Out points and sequence In and Out points. A four-point edit is useful when the starting and ending frames in both the source clip and sequence are critical. If the marked source and sequence durations are different, Premiere Pro alerts you to the discrepancy and provides alternatives to resolve it.

Make a three-point edit

1. In a Project panel, double-click a clip to open it in the Source Monitor.
2. Click the headers of the tracks in a Timeline panel into which you want to add the clip to target them.
3. In the Timeline, drag the source track indicators to the headers of the tracks into which you want the clip components to fall.
4. In the Source and Program Monitors, mark any combination of three In and Out points.
5. In the Source Monitor, do one of the following:
   - To perform an insert edit, click the Insert button .
   - To perform an overwrite edit, click the Overwrite button .

Make a four-point edit

1. In a Project panel, double-click a clip to open it in the Source Monitor.
2. Click the headers of the tracks in a Timeline panel into which you want to add the clip to target them.
3. In the Timeline, drag the source track indicators to the headers of the tracks into which you want the clip components to fall.
4. Using the Source Monitor, mark an In point and an Out point for the source clip.
5. In the Program Monitor, mark an In point and an Out point in the sequence.
6. in the Source Monitor, do one of the following:
   - To perform an insert edit, click the Insert button
   - To perform an insert edit and shift clips in target tracks only, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) the Insert button .
   - To perform an overwrite edit, click the Overwrite button .
7. If the marked source and program durations differ, select an option when prompted:

   Change Clip Speed (Fit to Fill) Maintains the source clip's In and Out points, but changes the clip's speed so that its duration matches the duration determined by the sequence In and Out points.

Trim Clip's Head (Left Side) Automatically changes the source clip's In point so that its duration matches the duration determined by the sequence In and Out points.

Trim Clip's Tail (Right Side) Automatically changes the source clip's Out point so that its duration matches the duration determined by the sequence In and Out points.

Ignore Sequence In Point Disregards the sequence In point you set, and performs a three-point edit.

Ignore Sequence Out Point Disregards the sequence Out point you set, and performs a three-point edit.

Add clips to a sequence automatically

You can quickly assemble a rough cut or add clips to an existing sequence. The clips added can include the default video and audio transitions.

1 Set In and Out points to define each clip's starting and ending points.

2 Arrange clips in the Project panel. You can add the clips to the sequence in either the order you select them, or in the order that they are arranged in a bin in icon view. You can also add sequences or clips in nested bins.

You can arrange clips in a bin in storyboard fashion by setting the Project panel to icon view. (See Customize the appearance of the Project panel.)

3 Select the clips in the Project panel. Either Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) them in the order you want or by dragging a selection marquee around them.

4 In the Project panel, click the Automate To Sequence button .

5 Set the following options in the Automate To Sequence dialog box, and then click OK:

Ordering Specifies the method used to determine the order of the clips when they are added to the sequence. If you choose Sort Order, clips are added in the order they're listed in the Project panel: from top to bottom in List view; or from left to right, top to bottom in Icon view. If you choose Selection Order, clips are added according to the order in which you selected them in the Project panel.

Placement Specifies how clips are placed in the sequence. If you choose Sequentially, clips are placed one after another. If you choose At Unnumbered Markers, clips are placed at unnumbered sequence markers. Choosing At Unnumbered Markers makes the Transitions options unavailable.

Method Specifies the type of edit to perform. Choose Insert Edit to add clips to the sequence starting at the sequence's current time using insert edits, which shift existing clips forward in time to accommodate the new material. Choose Overwrite Edit to use overwrite edits, which allow the new material to replace clips already in the sequence.

Note:

The Automate To Sequence command disregards target tracks and always uses the lowest available video and audio tracks. For example, if Video1 and Audio1 are locked, it will automate to Video 2 and Audio 2, or the lowest audio track with the correct channel type.

Clip Overlap Specifies the duration of the transition and how much to adjust the clips' In and Out points to compensate for it when Apply Default Audio Transition or Apply Default Video Transition is selected. For example, a value of 30 frames trims the clips' In and Out points 15 frames at each edit, where a 30-frame transition is added. The default value of this option is 15 frames. A menu lets you set the units to frames or seconds.

Apply Default Audio Transition Creates an audio crossfade at each audio edit, using the default audio transition (defined in the Effects panel). This option is available only when audio tracks are present in selected clips, and the Placement option is set to Sequentially. It has no effect when the Clip Overlap option is set to zero.

Apply Default Video Transition Places the default transition (defined in the Effects panel) at each edit. This option is available only when the Placement option is set to Sequentially, and has no effect when the Clip Overlap option is set to zero.

Ignore Audio Ignores the audio in clips selected to be automated to the sequence.

Ignore Video Ignores the video in clips selected to be automated to the sequence.

Mixing clip types in a sequence

You can mix clips with different frame rates, frame aspect ratios, and frame sizes in the same sequence. For example, if you drop an HD clip into a sequence in an SD project, the clip will be letter-boxed and scaled to the SD frame size automatically. Similarly, if you drop an SD clip into a sequence in an HD project, the clip will be pillar-boxed automatically.

A render bar will appear above any clip in a Timeline panel with attributes not matching the sequence settings. The render bar indicates that those clips will have to be rendered before final output. However, it doesn't necessarily indicate these clips can't be previewed in real-time. If a yellow render bar appears above the clip, Premiere Pro can probably play it back in real time without rendering. If, however, a red render bar appears above the clip, Premiere Pro probably can not play it back in real time without rendering.

A clip with a frame rate different from the frame rate of the sequence will play back from a sequence at the frame rate of the sequence.

Replace one clip with another in a Timeline

You can replace one clip in a Timeline panel with another from the Source Monitor or a bin, retaining any effects that were applied to the original clip in a Timeline.

Using one of the following keyboard modifiers, drag a clip from the Project panel or Source Monitor onto a clip in a Timeline panel:

- To use the In point of the new clip, Alt-drag (Windows) or Option-drag (Mac OS). You may use the In point of the new clip, for example, if you have already trimmed it to start at the desired point of the action.
- To apply the In point of the original clip to the new clip, Shift-Alt-drag (Windows) or Shift-Option-drag (Mac OS). You may apply the In point of the original clip to the new clip, for example, if the new clip was shot synchronously with the original clip using another camera. In this case, applying the In point from the original clip will start the new clip from the same point in the action.

In a Timeline, clip position and effects are preserved, and any effects that were applied to the original clip are applied to the replacement clip.

You can also replace a clip in a Timeline by selecting it, selecting a replacement clip in a bin or the Source Monitor, and then selecting Clip > Replace With Clip > [replacement type].

Replace the source footage for a clip

You can replace the source footage for any clip in the Project panel. Replacing the source footage for a clip links it to a new source file. All instances of the clip and its subclips are retained in the Project panel and Timeline, with their In and Out points, and any applied effects, intact. However, the clip becomes linked to the replacement footage instead of its original footage. You can easily replace, for example, placeholder footage with final footage, or footage with a soundtrack in one language with identical footage with a different-language soundtrack, and keep all the same edits that were made with the original footage.

1. In the Project panel, select the clip for which you want new source footage.
2. Select Clip > Replace Footage.
3. In the Replace Footage For dialog box, browse to the file containing the replacement footage.
4. To rename the clip with the replacement footage filename, check Rename Clip To Filename.
5. Click Select.

Note:

You cannot use the Edit > Undo command to undo a footage replacement. However, you can use the Clip > Replace Footage command again to relink a clip to its original source file.

Set or remove sequence In and Out points

You can use In and Out points in a sequence to help you place and rearrange clips.

Note:

Sequence In and Out points are automatically removed when you perform a lift or extract edit from the Program Monitor.

Set sequence In and Out points

1. Navigate to the In point in a Timeline panel and click the Set In Point button in the Program Monitor.
2. Navigate to the Out point in a Timeline panel and click the Set Out Point button .

You can move the In and Out points together without affecting the duration by dragging the In/Out Grip (textured area at the center of the shaded span between the In and Out points) in the Program Monitor or Timeline panel.

Set sequence In and Out points around a selection

1. In a Timeline panel, select one or more clips, or a gap, in the sequence.
2. Choose Marker > Mark Selection. This sets sequence In and Out points that match the selection's In and Out points.

   To set sequence In and Out points that match a clip's In and Out points, select Marker > Mark Clip.

This command is particularly useful when replacing or removing clips in the sequence using three- and four-point editing methods. (See Make three-point and four-point edits.)

Remove sequence In and Out points

1. Make sure that the sequence is open in the Program Monitor.

2 Choose Marker > Clear Sequence Marker, and then choose an option to clear the In point, the Out point, or both.

You can also clear an In or Out point by Alt-clicking (Windows) or Option-clicking (Mac OS) the Set In button or the Set Out button .

Set sequence start time

By default, each sequence's time ruler starts at zero and measures time according to the timecode format you specified in the Display Format field of the New Sequence dialog box General tab. However, you can change the starting time of the sequence's time ruler. For example, you may want to set the start time to match a master tape, which typically begins at 00;58;00;00, to accommodate a two-minute leader before the standard program start time of 01;00;00;00.

? In a Timeline panel menu, choose Start Time, and enter a starting timecode, and click OK. (The starting time must be a positive number.)

Create and change sequences

Premiere Pro allows you to specify the settings for each sequence, trim clips, and assemble clips in sequences.

Every Premiere Pro project can contain one or more sequences, and each sequence in a project can have different settings. You can assemble and rearrange sequences in one or more Timeline panels, where their clips, transitions, and effects are represented graphically. A sequence can consist of multiple video and audio tracks running parallel in a Timeline panel. Multiple tracks are used to superimpose or mix clips.

A sequence must contain at least one video track and one audio track. Sequences with audio tracks must also contain a master audio track, where the output of regular audio tracks is directed for mixing. Multiple audio tracks are used to mix audio

Timeline panels

A single Timeline panel appears in a frame in the lower central portion of the screen when you launch Premiere Pro. You can open any of its default workspaces, or create a project. You can remove all sequences from a Timeline panel, or add multiple sequences to it. Each sequence appears as a tab within that Timeline panel. You can also open multiple Timeline panels, each within its own frame, with each containing any number of sequences.

You can show or hide items by selecting, or deselecting them in the Timeline panel menu. These items include: time ruler numbers, and the work area bar.

Open a sequence in a Timeline panel

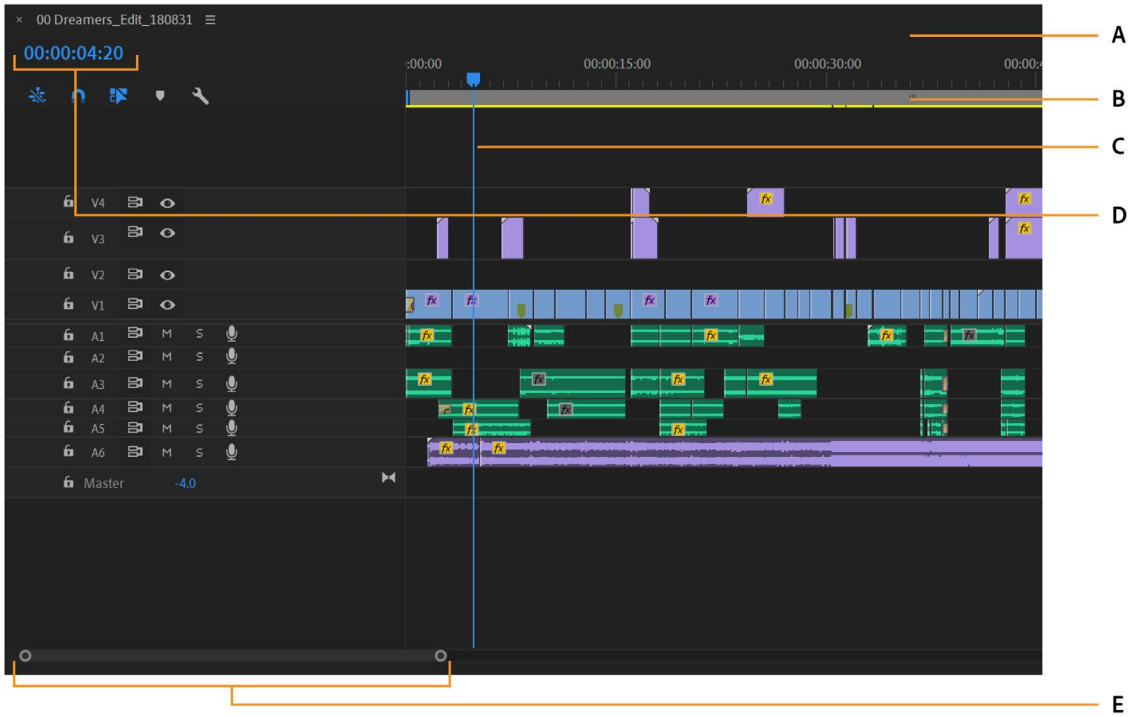
To open a new sequence in a timeline panel, double click the sequence in the Project Panel. The sequence opens in a new tab in the Timeline panel.

Open extra Timeline panels

You can open more than one Timeline panel if you have more than one sequence in a project. When you open a sequence, it opens in a new tab. Drag the tab into another docking area. The sequence appears in a new timeline.

Navigation controls in timeline

A Timeline panel contains several controls for moving through the frames of a sequence.



Navigation controls
***A** Time ruler **B** Work area bar **C** Playhead **D** Playhead position **E** Zoom scroll bar*

- **Time ruler**

  Time ruler measures sequences time horizontally. Numbers indicate that the sequence time is displayed along the ruler from left to right. They change according to the level of detail at which you view the sequence.

  By default, these numbers are based on the timecode display style specified in the Display Format field of the Sequence Settings dialog box.

- **Work area bar**

  Work area bar specifies the area of the sequence that you want to render previews, or to define a region you plan to export. The work area bar is located in the lower portion of the time ruler. The work area bar is not available by default. To activate it, click the three stacked lines next to the sequence name and choose Work Area Bar from the drop-down list.

  You can drag the edges of the work area bar, or use keyboard shortcuts to set the work area in a sequence. For details, see Rendering and previewing sequences.

- **Playhead**

  Playhead, formerly called the Current-Time Indicator or CTI, indicates the current frame displayed in the Program Monitor. The current frame displays in the Program Monitor. The playhead is a blue triangle on the ruler. A vertical line extends from the playhead to the bottom of the time ruler. You can change the current time by dragging the playhead.

- **Playhead Position**

Playhead position shows the timecode for the current frame in a Timeline panel. To move to a different time, click in the Playhead position and enter a new time. You can also place the pointer over the display and drag left or right.

You can change the display between timecode and the simple frame count. Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (macOS) the current time in either a monitor or a Timeline panel.

- **Zoom scroll bar**

  Zoom scroll bar is at the bottom of the Timeline panel. This bar corresponds with the visible area of the time ruler in the Timeline. The Source Monitor and Program Monitor also have zoom scroll bars. You can drag the handles to change the width of the bar and change the scale of the time ruler.

  Important notes

  - Expanding the bar to its maximum width reveals the entire duration of the time ruler. Contracting the bar, zooms in for a more detailed view of the ruler. Expanding and contracting the bar is centered on the playhead.
  - By positioning the mouse over the bar, you can scroll the mouse wheel to expand and contract the bar.
  - By dragging the center of the bar, you can scroll the visible part of a time ruler without changing its scale. When you drag the bar, you are not moving the playhead. However, you can move the bar and then click in the time ruler to move the playhead to the same area as the bar.
  - Gestures for macOS are supported for the zoom scroll bar.
- **Source track indicator**

  Source track indicator represents a video or audio track of the clip in the Source Monitor. Place into the head of the Timeline track where you want to insert or overwrite the source clip track.

Navigate in a sequence

- **Position the playhead in Timeline panel**

  To position the playhead in the timeline panel, do any of the following:

  - In the time ruler, drag the playhead or click where you want to position the playhead.
  - Drag in the Playhead Position.
  - Click in the Playhead Position, type a valid time, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (macOS).
  - Use any playback control in the Program Monitor.
  - To move the playhead in the direction you want, press the Left Arrow or Right Arrow key.
  - Shift while pressing the arrow keys to move in increments of five frames.
- **Move the playhead using timecode**

  To move to playhead using timecode, click the timecode value in the Playhead Position. Type a new time, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (macOS). Do not use the number pad on macOS. You can use any of the following shortcuts when entering timecode:

  - **Omit leading zeros.** For example, 0;0;12;3 becomes 00;00;12;03.
  - **Omit semicolons (NTSC) or colons (PAL).** For example, 1213 becomes 00;00;12;13 for NTSC projects, and 00:00:12:13 for PAL projects.
  - **Enter values that exceed the normal values.** For example, with 30-fps timecode, where the playhead is at 00;00;12;23. If you want to move 10 frames ahead, you can change the frame number to 00;00;12;33. The playhead moves to 00;00;13;03.

- **Include a plus sign (+) or minus sign (–).** A plus sign or minus sign before a number moves the playhead ahead or back a specified number of frames. For example, +55 moves the playhead ahead 55 frames.
- **Add a period.** A period before a number specifies an exact frame number, rather than its timecode value. For example, .1213 moves the playhead to 00;00;40;13 in an NTSC project, and to 00:00:48:13 in a PAL project.

Note:

You can also position the Selection tool over the timecode value and drag to the left or right. The farther you drag, the more quickly the timecode changes.

- **Snap to clip edges and markers**

  To snap to clip edges and markers, shift-drag the playhead in a Timeline panel.

- **Zoom into or out of a sequence in timeline panel**

  To zoom into or out of a sequence in the timeline, do one of the following:

  - With the Timeline panel active, press + to zoom in. To zoom out, press -.
  - To zoom in, select the zoom tool . Click or drag a marquee selection around the part of the sequence you want to see in more detail. To zoom out, select the zoom tool, and then Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (macOS) an area in a Timeline panel.
  - Use the zoom scroll bar. To zoom in, drag the ends of the viewing area bar closer together. To zoom out, drag them farther apart.
  - You can pinch to zoom the Multi-Touch trackpad to zoom in and out of the sequence.
  - (Roman and Russian keyboards only) To zoom out so that the entire sequence appears in a Timeline panel, press the backslash (\) key. To zoom in to the view you had before pressing the backslash key, press the backslash key again.

- **Scroll horizontally in a sequence in timeline panel**

  When you have a long sequence of clips, many of them are out of view. If a clip is out of view, scroll horizontally in your sequence in the Timeline panel. For each of these commands, the Timeline panel need not be selected, however, your mouse must hover over the Timeline panel.

  - Scroll the mouse wheel.
  - Use the Page Up key to move left and the Page Down key to move right.
  - Press the Alt key (Windows), or Command key (macOS), and then turn the mouse wheel.
  - Drag the zoom scroll bar at the bottom of the Timeline panel left or right.
  - On Apple MacBook Pro computers, move two fingers horizontally on the Multi-Touch trackpad to navigate the sequence horizontally.

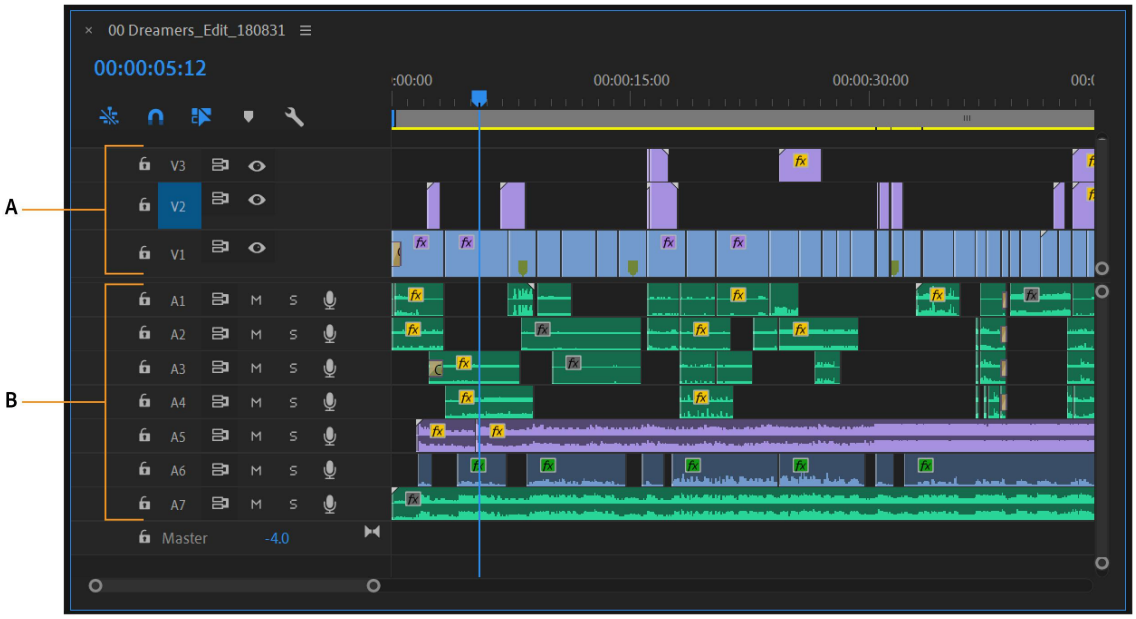
- **Scroll vertically in a sequence in timeline panel**

  When video or audio clips are stacked up in tracks on the timeline, they can sometimes be hidden from view. If a clip is out of view, scroll vertically in your sequence in the Timeline. Do one of the following to scroll vertically in a sequence in the Timeline. For each of these commands, the Timeline panel need not be selected, however, your mouse must hover over the Timeline panel.

  - In the right of the Timeline panel drag up or down in the scroll bar.
  - On Apple MacBook Pro computers, move two fingers vertically on the Multi-Touch trackpad to navigate the sequence vertically.

Work with tracks

You can arrange, edit and, add special effects to clips in the video and audio tracks of the Timeline panel. You can add or remove tracks as needed, rename them, and determine which to affect by a procedure.



***A** Video track **B** Audio track*

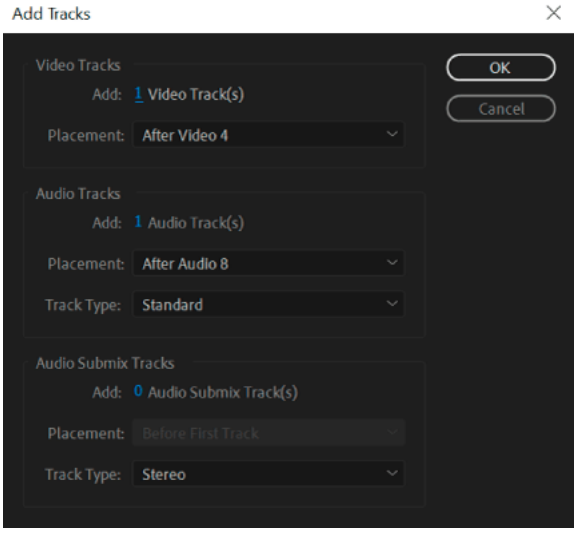
Add tracks

New video tracks appear above existing video tracks, and new audio tracks appear below existing audio tracks. Deleting a track removes all clips in the track but does not affect source clips listed in the Project panel.

Note:

Any number of tracks can be added to a project, limited only by your system's resources. You can add a track as you add a clip to the sequence. See Add a track while adding a clip.

1. With the Timeline panel active, right click the track and select Add Track from the drop-down list. The Add Tracks dialog box opens.
2. In the Add Tracks dialog box, do any of the following:
   - To add the number of tracks you want, enter a number in the Add field for video, audio, and audio submix tracks.
   - To specify the placement of added tracks, choose an option from the Placement menu for each type of track added.
   - To specify the type of audio or submix track you want to add, choose an option from the Track Type menu. (For more about audio channel types, see Audio tracks in a sequence.)



Add tracks dialog box

3 Click OK.

Note:

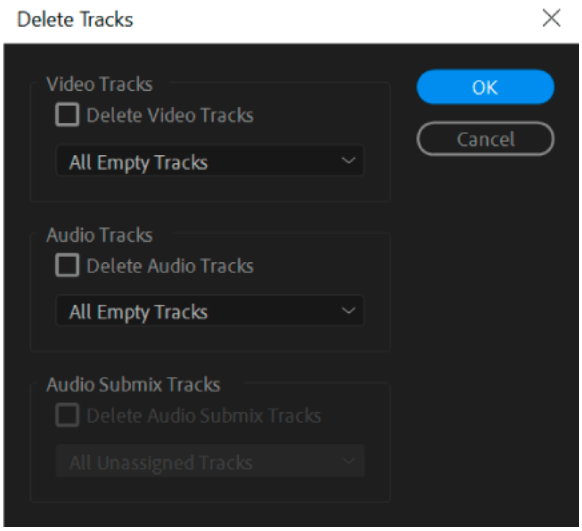
An audio track can accept only audio clips that use the matching channel type—mono, stereo, or 5.1. If you're not sure what kind of audio your clips use, select the clip in the Project panel and read its information in the preview area.

Delete tracks

You can delete one or more tracks at a time, whether video or audio.

1 With the Timeline panel active, right click the track and select Delete Track from the drop-down list. The Delete Tracks dialog box opens

2 In the Delete Tracks dialog box, check the box for each type of track you want to delete.



Delete Tracks dialog box

3 For each checked item, specify which tracks you want to delete in its menu.

4 Click OK.

Rename a track

To rename a track, do the following:

1 Right-click (Windows) or Ctrl-click (macOS) the track's name and choose Rename.

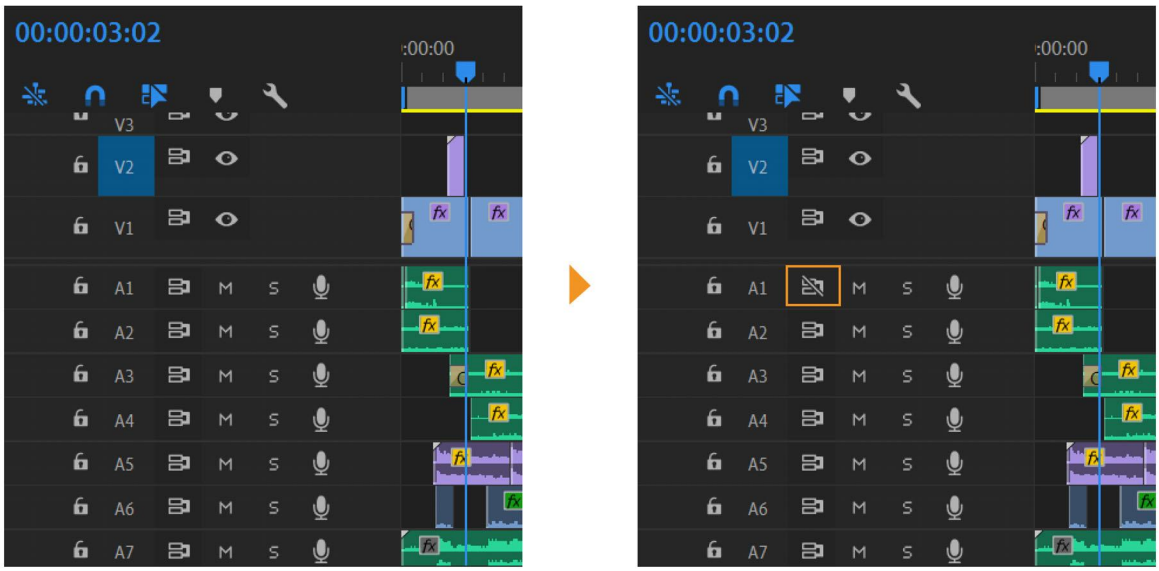
2 Type a new name for the track, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (macOS).

Sync Lock to prevent changes

By enabling Sync Lock on tracks, you can determine which tracks are affected when you perform operations like insert, ripple delete, or ripple trim. If a clip is part of an operation, the track shifts regardless of their sync-lock state. The other tracks shift their clip content to the right only if their sync lock is enabled.

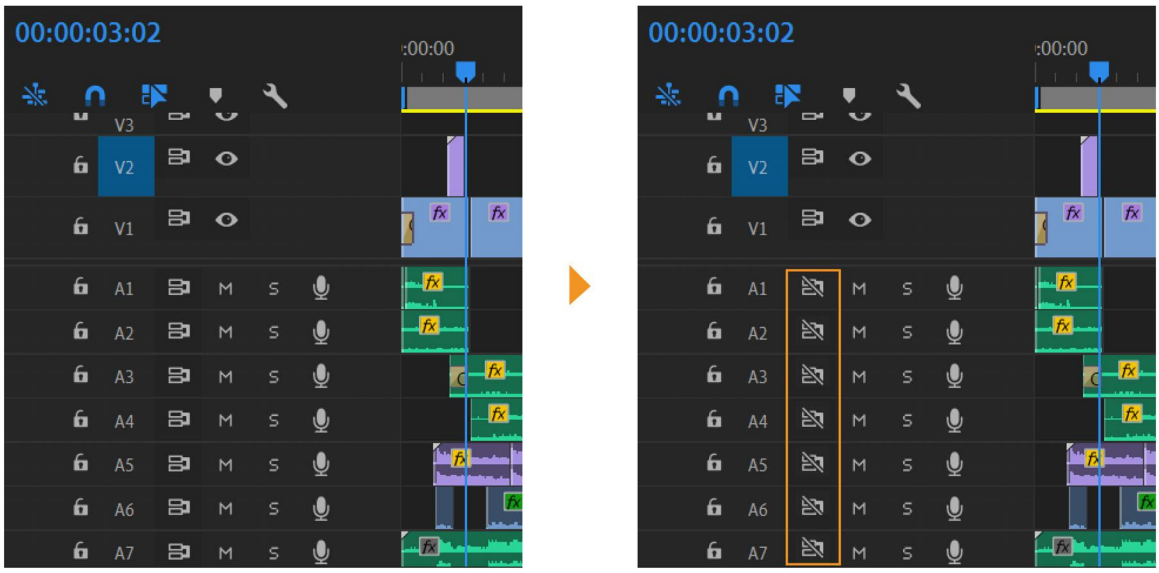
Do one of the following:

- To enable Sync Lock for selected tracks, click the Toggle Syn Lock icon at the head of each video and audio track you want to lock.



Sync Lock for a selected track

- To enable Sync Lock for all tracks of a particular type (video or audio), Shift-click the **Toggle Sync Lock** icon at the head of any track of that type.



Sync Lock for tracks of a particular type

The Sync Lock icon appears in the box, and Sync Lock is enabled for those tracks.

To disable Sync Lock on one or more tracks, click, or Shift-click for all tracks of a type, the **Toggle Sync Lock** box again so that it contains no Sync Lock icon.

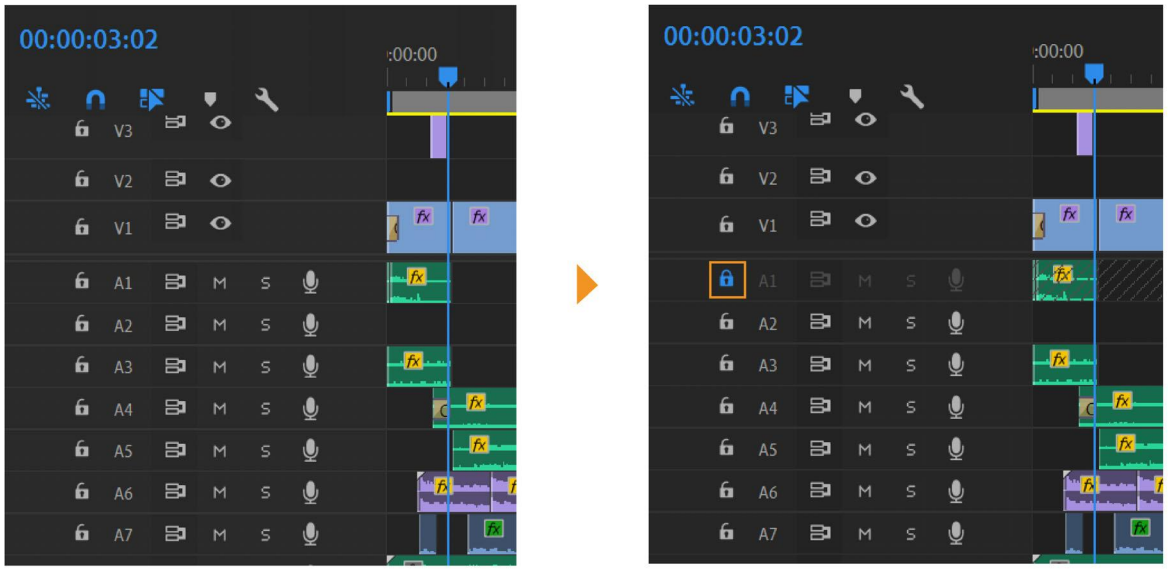
Track Lock to prevent changes

Locking an entire track is useful for preventing changes to any clips on that track while you work on other parts of the sequence. In a Timeline panel, a pattern of slashes appears over a locked track. Although clips in a locked track cannot be modified in any way, they are included when you preview or export the sequence. If you want to lock both a video track and a track with corresponding audio, lock each track separately. When you lock a target track, it is no longer the target. Source clips cannot be added to the track until you unlock it and target it again.

You can lock a track to prevent it from shifting when you perform insert edits.

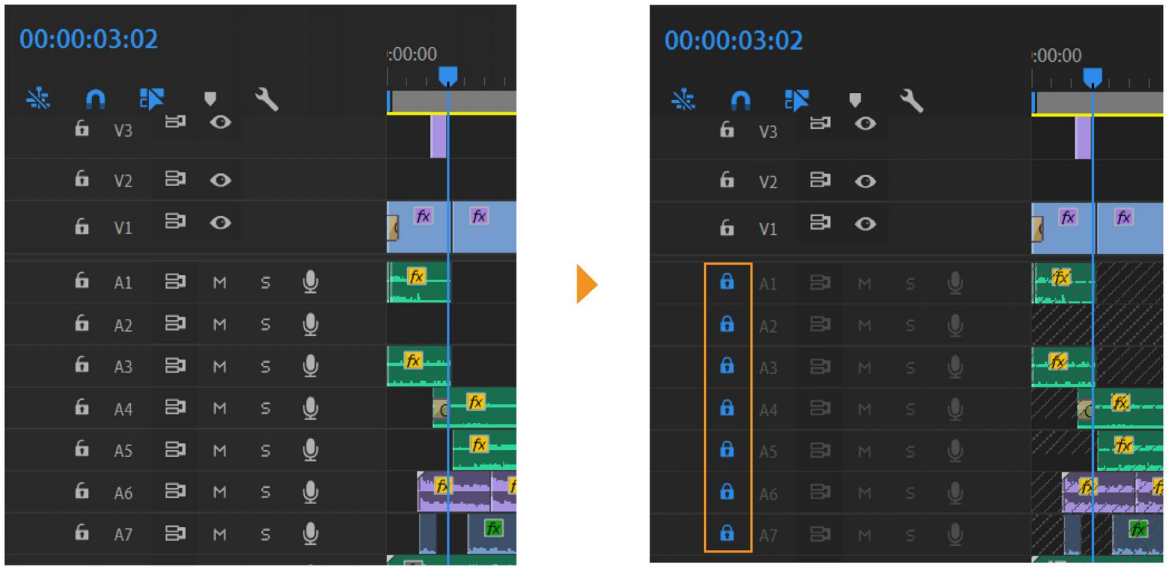
Do one of the following:

- To enable Track Lock for selected tracks, click the **Toggle Track Lock** icon at the head of each video and audio track.



Track Lock for a selected track

- To enable Track Lock for all tracks of a particular type (video or audio), Shift-click the **Toggle Track Lock** box at the head of any track of that type.



Track Lock for tracks of a particular type

Exclude tracks in a sequence

You can exclude video or audio clips in any track from previews and export. Clips in excluded video tracks appear as black video in the Program Monitor and in output files. Clips in excluded audio tracks are not output to the Audio Mixer, to the speakers, or to output files.

Click to hide the Eye icon (for video) or the Mute icon (for audio) at the left edge of the track. (Each icon is a toggle switch. Click its box again to display the icon and include the track.)

Note:

Excluding a track with the Eye icon does not exclude it from outputs. If excluded tracks hold clips that run before or after clips on non-excluded tracks, black video appears before or after the last clips in the non-excluded tracks. To trim this ending black video from the output files, set the In point and Out point as desired in the Export Settings dialog box.

To exclude all video or all audio tracks, Shift-click to hide the Eye icon (for video) or the Speaker icon (for audio). It excludes all tracks of the same type. (Each icon is a toggle switch. Shift-click its box again to display all the icons and include the tracks.)

Set track display

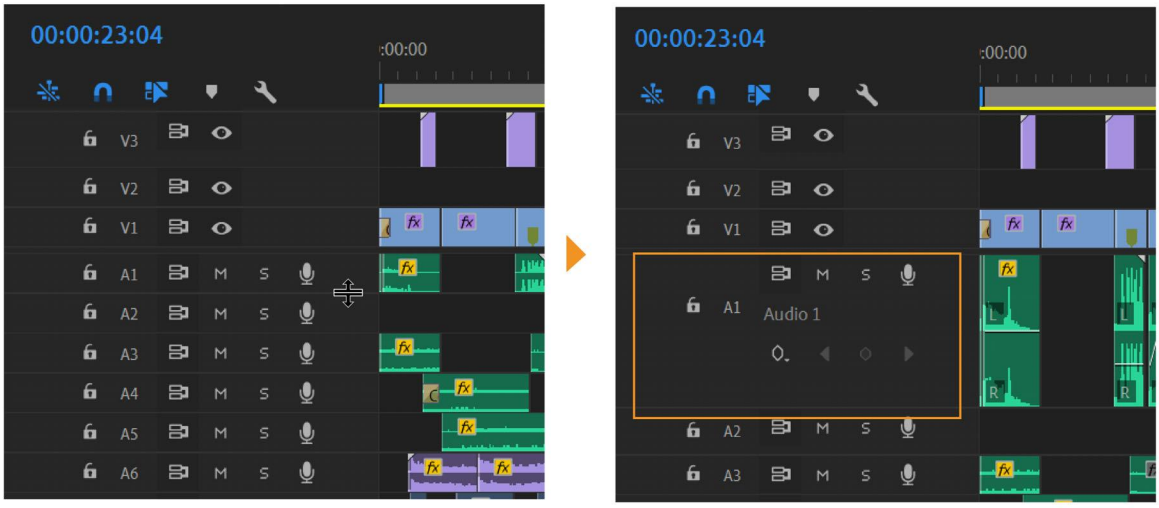
You can customize the tracks in a Timeline panel in several ways. You can expand or collapse tracks to display or hide track controls. Choosing from several display options, you can control how video and audio clips appear on a track. You can change the size of the header area or move the boundary between the video and audio tracks to display more tracks of either type.

Expand and resize a track

You can expand a track to display track controls. Increase the height of a track to better see icons and keyframes or to display larger views of video track thumbnails and audio track waveforms.

To resize the track, position the pointer in the track header area between two tracks so that the height adjustment icon appears. Then drag up or down to resize the track below (for video) or the track above (for audio).

Collapsed tracks always appear at the same height and cannot be resized.



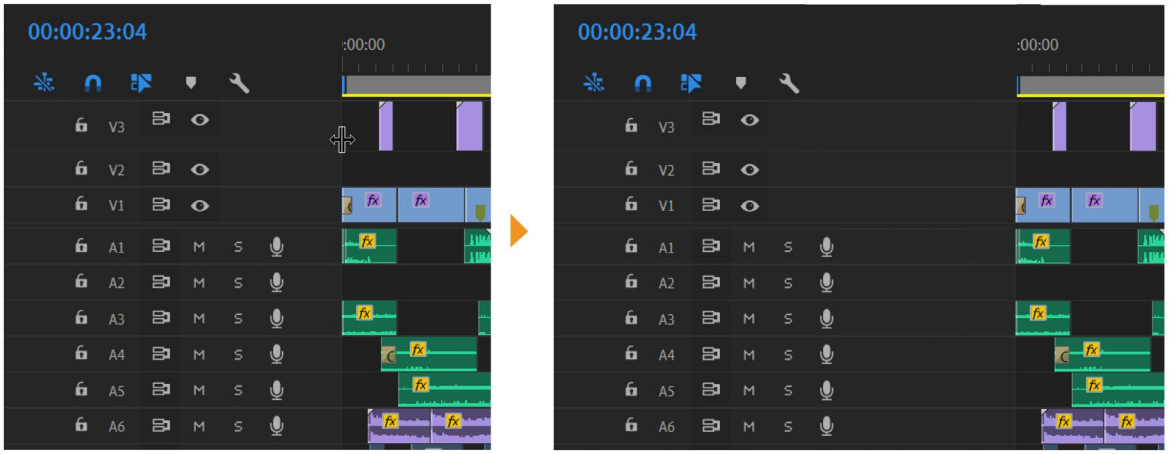
Expand and resize a track

Note:

You can expand an audio track to use the audio fade line for either individual clips in that track or for the entire audio track.

Resize the track header section

To resize the track header section, position the pointer over the right edge of the track header so that the resize icon appears. Then drag the right edge. The icons at the top of the track header limit its minimum width. The maximum width is about twice the minimum width.

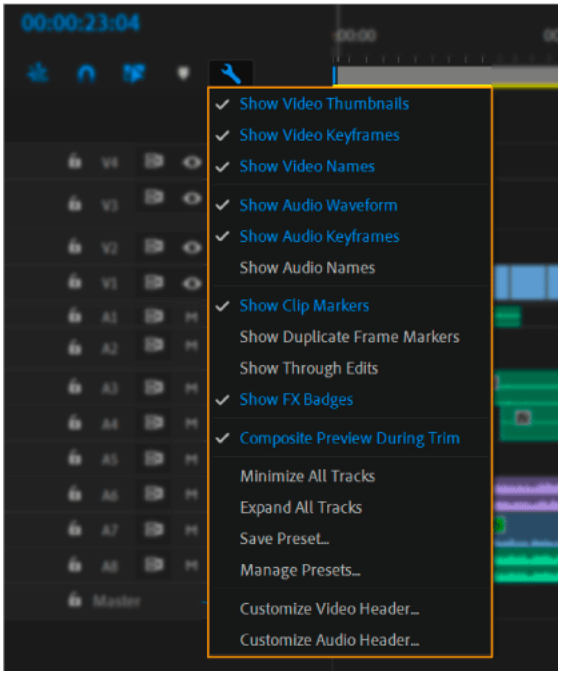


Resize track header

Set the display style of a track

1 Expand the track by double clicking on it.

2 To customize the style of the video track, click Timeline Display Settings, the wrench tool on the timeline panel.



Timeline display settings

Note:

For information about viewing and adjusting keyframes in video and audio tracks, see View keyframes and graphs.

Create a sequence

You can create a sequence by dragging the asset to the New Item button at the bottom of the Project panel.

Viewing time: 58 seconds

Video

You can also create a sequence by using a sequence preset. The sequence presets included with Premiere Pro include the correct settings for common types of assets. For example, if you have footage mostly in DV format, use a DV sequence preset. For more information, see Sequence presets and settings.

If you plan to specify lower quality settings for output (such as streaming web video), don't change your sequence settings. Instead, change your export settings later.

Note:

When a merged clip is used to create a Sequence from Clip, there are empty stereo audio tracks, depending on the media format. You can delete the empty stereo audio tracks if you want.

You can create a sequence from a selected clip which matches its attributes by doing the following:

Sequence presets and settings

The sequence settings must be correct when you create the sequence. Sequence settings like timebase are locked once the sequence is created. It prevents unwanted inconsistencies that could result from changing sequence settings later.

When creating a sequence, you can select from among the standard sequence presets. Alternatively, you can customize a group of settings, and save the group in a custom sequence setting preset. If you want full control over almost all the sequence parameters, start a new sequence and customize its settings.

Creating a sequence opens the New Sequence dialog box. The New Sequence dialog box contains three tabs, each with various settings: Sequence Presets, General, and Tracks.

Sequence Presets options

Available Presets are groups of sequence settings. Premiere Pro comes with several categories of sequence settings presets installed, like the following:

- AVC-Intra
- AVCHD
- Digital SLR
- DV-24p
- DV-NTSC (North American standard)
- DV-PAL (European standard)
- DVCPRO50
- DVCPROHD
- HDV
- Mobile & Devices
- XDCAM EX
- XDCAM HD422
- XDCAM HD

These sequence settings presets contain the correct settings for the most typical sequence types. For example, use the AVC-Intra, DVCPRO50, and DVCPROHD sequence setting presets to edit AVC-Intra or DVCPRO material shot on Panasonic P2 video cameras. For DV25 material recorded in Panasonic P2 format, use a preset for DV-NTSC or DV-PAL, depending on the television standard of the footage.

Note:

If you must change sequence settings that are unavailable, you can create a sequence with the settings you want. Then move the contents of the current sequence into it.

Selecting a sequence preset

A sequence can contain different types of assets, in different formats, and with various parameters. However, Premiere Pro performs best when the settings for a sequence match the parameters of most of the assets used in that sequence. To optimize performance and reduce rendering times, find out the asset parameters for the primary assets you want to edit before creating a sequence. After learning the asset parameters, you can create a sequence with settings to match. Before capturing assets from a tape-based device, learn these parameters also, so that you can select the correct capture settings. Asset parameters include the following:

- Recording format (for example, DV, or DVCPRO HD)
- File format (for example, AVI, MOV, or VOB
- Frame aspect ratio (for example, 16:9, or 4:3)
- Pixel aspect ratio (for example, 1.0, or 0.9091)
- Frame rate (for example, 29.97 fps, or 23.976 fps)
- Time base (for example, 29.97 fps, or 23.976 fps)
- Fields (for example, progressive or interlaced)
- Audio sample rate (for example, 32 Hz, or 48 Hz)
- Video codec
- Audio codec

You can use the Properties panel to discover many of these parameters for your assets. For more information, see Viewing clip properties.

Alternatively, you can use a third-party application, such as the freeware MediaInfo or GSpot Codec Information Appliance. To find the codecs used to generate a file, you can also choose Window > Show Movie Inspector in Apple QuickTime Player.

Assets can use codecs not supported natively by Premiere Pro. Often, you can edit these assets after installing the relevant codecs. However, beware of installing untested codecs that introduce severe problems with your computer system.

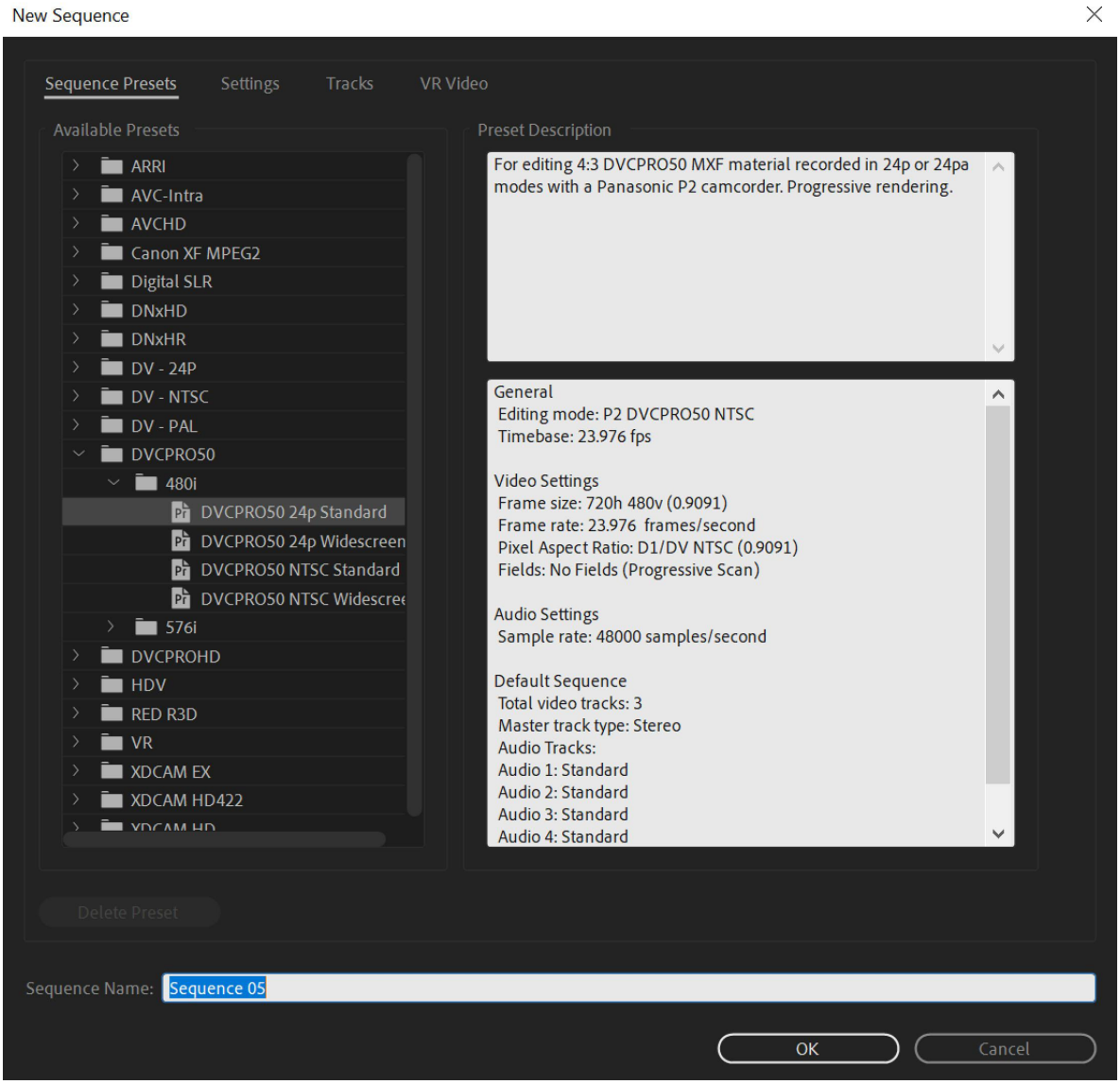
Create a custom sequence preset

To customize most sequence settings, you must start a new sequence, select an existing preset, and change its settings.

Every editing mode does not support every possible frame rate. To create a custom preset with, for example, a 23.976-fps, select "Custom" as the Editing Mode. Then, select 23.976-fps frame rate from the Timebase menu.

1 Choose **File** > **New** > **Sequence**, or, in the Project panel, click the New Item button .and select Sequence.

2 In the Sequence Presets tab of the New Sequence dialog box, select the preset that matches your video footage or the requirements of your capture card.



New Sequence dialog box

Note:

If you create a custom sequence with Custom settings (accessed in the Editing Mode drop-down list), you do not have to select a preset before clicking the Settings tab.

3 Modify the Settings, Tracks or, VR Video tabs to meet the needs of your project.

4 Name the preset and add a description.

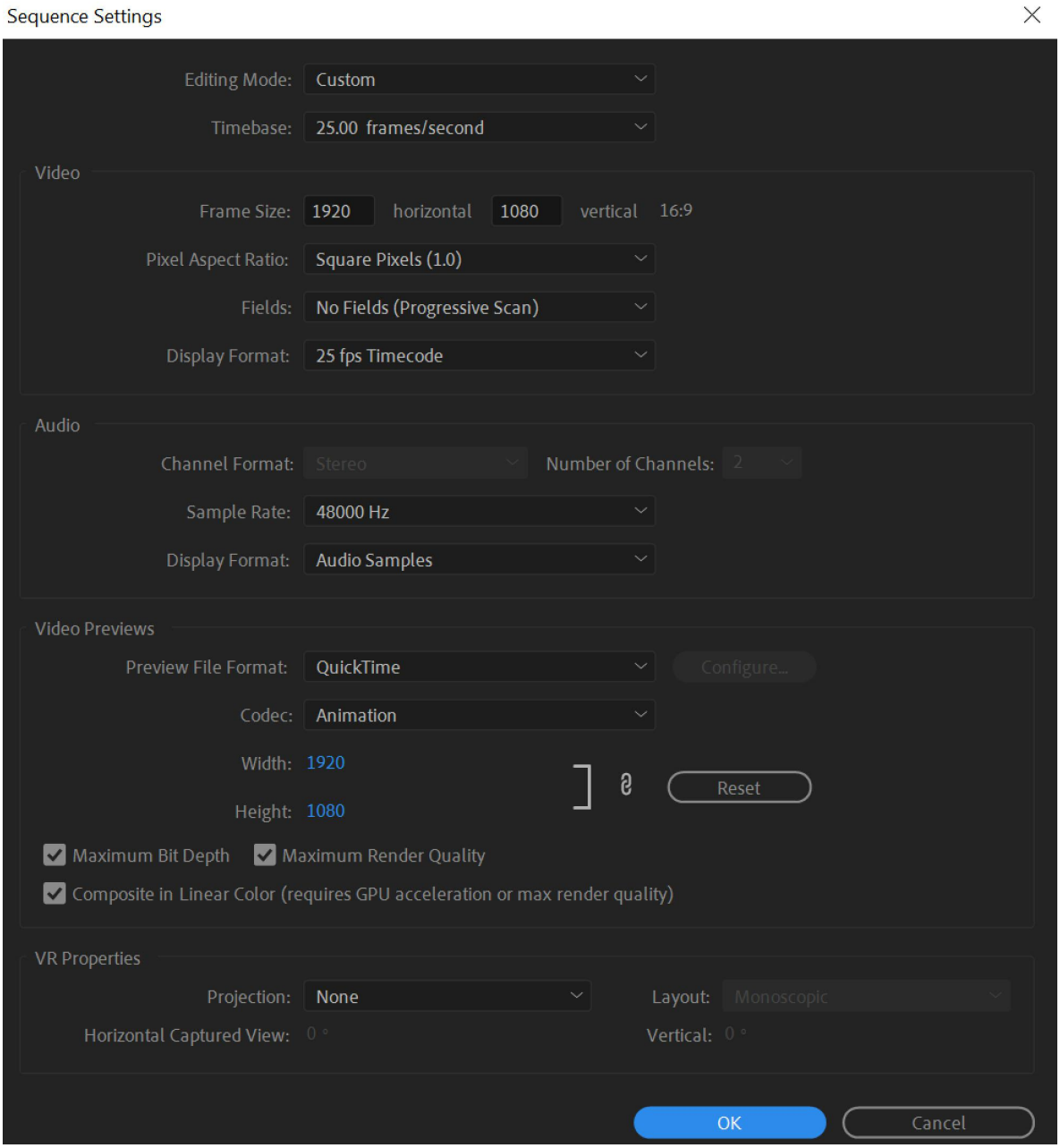
5 Click OK to save the preset

Change sequence settings

You can change some of the settings for an existing sequence. Depending on the Editing Mode selected, some of the settings are fixed.

1 Do one of the following:

- Select **Sequence > Sequence Settings**.
- In the Project panel, right-click a sequence, and select **Sequence Settings**.



2 Select the desired settings. For more information, see Sequence settings.

3 Click OK.

Sequence settings

The settings tab in the New Sequence dialog box controls the fundamental characteristics of the sequence.

Choose settings that conform to the specifications for the type of output intended for your project. For example, if your target output is DV NTSC, use the DV NTSC editing mode. Changing these settings arbitrarily often results in a loss of quality.

Editing Mode

Editing mode determines the video format used for preview files and playback. Choose an Editing Mode option that best matches the specifications of your target format, preview display, or capture card. The editing mode does not determine the format of your final movie. Output settings can be specified during export. The Custom editing mode allows you to customize the other sequence settings.

Note:

(Windows only) To access the Uncompressed UYVY 422 8-Bit codec or the V210 10-bit YUV codec, select Desktop for the Editing Mode.

Timebase

Timebase specifies the time divisions that Premiere Pro uses to calculate the time position of each edit. In general, choose 24 for editing motion-picture film, 25 for editing PAL (European standard) and SECAM video, and 29.97 for editing NTSC (North American standard) video.

Video

- **Frame Size** Frame size specifies the dimensions, in pixels, for frames when you play back sequences. In most cases, the frame size of your project matches the frame size of your source files. Do not change the frame size to compensate for slow playback. Instead, choose a different quality setting from the Project panel menu. Alternatively, you can adjust the frame size of final output by changing export settings. The maximum frame size for a sequence is 10,240x8,192.
- **Scale motion effects proportionally when changing frame size** This allows the user to scale the motion effect while changing sequences. A very common film workflow involves sequences having black bars on the top and bottom. Project data like timecode or clip name are displayed in these black bars. When this information is not required, you can alter the sequence without damaging the clip.
- **Pixel Aspect Ratio** Pixel Aspect ratio sets the aspect ratio for individual pixels. Choose Square Pixels for analog video, scanned images, and computer-generated graphics, or choose the format used by your source. If you use a pixel aspect ratio different from the pixel aspect ratio of your video, the video often gets rendered with distortion.
- **Fields** Fields specify the field order of a frame. If you work with progressive-scan video, select No Fields (Progressive Scan). Many capture cards capture fields regardless of whether the source footage was shot with progressive scan.
- **Display Format** Premiere Pro can display any of several formats of timecode. You can display the project timecode in a film format. For example, if you are editing footage captured from film. You can display timecode in simple frame numbers if your assets came from an animation program. Changing the Display Format option does not alter the frame rate of clips or sequences. It changes only how their timecodes are displayed. The time display options correspond to standards for editing video and motion-picture film. For Frames and Feet + Frames timecodes, you can change the starting frame number to match the time-counting method of another editing system you use.

Note:

When working with NTSC video assets, use 30-fps drop-frame timecode. This format conforms with the timecode base inherent in NTSC video footage and displays its duration most accurately.

Audio

- **Channel Format** Channel format allows you to choose the format of the sequence.
- **Sample Rate** Higher quality audio requires more disk space and processing. Resampling, or setting a different rate from the original audio, requires additional processing time and affects the quality.
- **Display Format** Display format specifies whether audio time display is measured using audio samples or milliseconds. Display Format applies when Show Audio Time Units is selected in the Source Monitor or Program Monitor menu. (By default, time is displayed in frames, but it can be displayed in audio units for sample-level precision when you are editing audio.)

Video Previews

- **Preview File Format** Preview file format allows you to select a file format that gives the best quality preview while keeping the rendering time and file size small. For certain editing modes, only one file format is available.
- **Codec** Codec specifies the codec used for creating preview files for the sequence. (Windows only) The Uncompressed UYVY 422 8-bit codec and the V210 10-bit YUV codec match the specifications for SD-SDI and HD-SDI video respectively. Select one of these codecs if you intend to monitor or output to one of these formats. To access either of these formats, first choose the Desktop Editing Mode.
- **Width** Width specifies the frame width of video previews, constrained by the pixel aspect ratio of the original media.
- **Height** Height specifies the frame height of video previews, constrained by the pixel aspect ratio of the original media.
- **Reset** Reset clears existing previews and specifies full size for all following previews.

Note:

If you use a clip without applying effects or changing frame or time characteristics, Premiere Pro uses the original codec of the clip for playback. If you make changes that require recalculation of each frame, Premiere Pro applies the codec that you choose here.

Maximum Bit Depth

Maximum Bit Depth maximizes the color bit depth to include the video played back in sequences. This setting is often not available if the selected compressor provides only one option for bit depth. You can also specify an 8-bit (256-color) palette when preparing a sequence for 8-bpc color playback, such as when using the Desktop editing mode for the web or for some presentation software. If your project contains high-bit-depth assets generated by programs such as Adobe Photoshop, or by high-definition camcorders, select Maximum Bit Depth. Premiere Pro then uses of all the color information in those assets when processing effects or generating preview files.

Maximum Render Quality

Maximum Render Quality maintains sharp detail when scaling from large formats to smaller formats, or from high-definition to standard-definition formats. Maximum Render Quality maximizes the quality of motion in rendered clips and sequences. Selecting this option often renders moving assets more sharply.

At maximum quality, rendering takes more time, and uses more RAM than at the default normal quality. Select this option only on systems with enough RAM. The Maximum Render Quality option is not recommended for systems with the minimum required RAM.

Maximum Render Quality often makes highly compressed image formats, or those containing compression artifacts, look worse because of sharpening.

Note:

For best results with Maximum Render Quality, select Memory from the Optimize Rendering For menu in preferences. For more information, see Optimize rendering for available memory.Optimize rendering for available memory

Save Preset

Opens the Save Settings dialog box, where you can name, describe, and save your sequence settings.

Note:

Save and name your sequence settings even if you plan to use them in only one project. Saving settings creates a backup copy of the settings to which you can revert in case someone accidentally alters the current sequence settings.

Note:

Some sequence presets have only one file format and codec choice.

Create different types of sequences

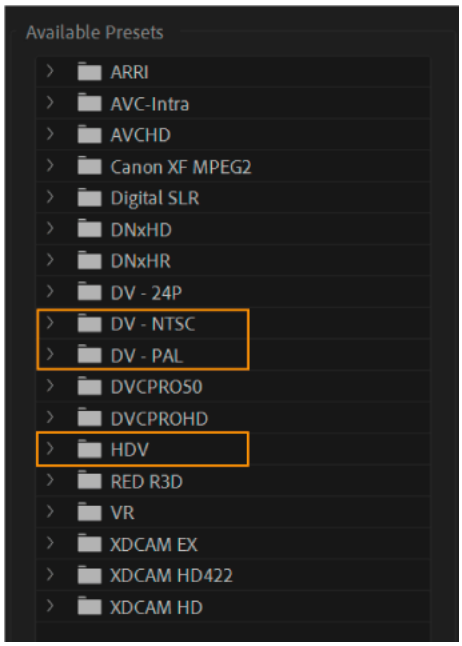
- **Create a widescreen sequence**

  You can edit widescreen footage shot in DV, HDV, or HD formats. To display and play back widescreen assets correctly, you must set your sequence settings to accommodate widescreen assets.

  1 Select **File** > **New** > **Sequence**.

  2 Select a preset that matches your footage. Do one of the following:

  - For DV footage, select either the DV-NTSC or DV-PAL presets with Widescreen in its name. These use horizontal pixels (with pixel aspect ratios of 1.2 for NTSC and 1.422 for PAL).
  - For an HDV project, select an HDV preset using HD Anamorphic 1080 (pixel aspect ratio 1.333) or Square pixels (pixel aspect ratio 1.0).
  - For an HD project, select one of the presets provided with your HD capture card.



  3 Enter a name in the Sequence Name field and click OK.

- **Create an HDV or HD sequence**

  You can edit HDV footage or HD footage in 720p, 1080p, or 1080i. When creating a sequence for these formats, select the preset that best matches the specifications of your source footage.

The DVCPROHD presets included with are for editing material recorded to MXF files with a Panasonic P2 camcorder. Premiere Pro has presets also for AVCHD, XDCAM HD, and XDCAM EX. More HD sequence presets are installed into Premiere Pro when an HD capture card that supports Premiere Pro is installed.

For HDV footage, create and save a custom preset with settings to match the settings of your footage. For more information about creating custom sequence presets, see Create a custom sequence preset.

For best playback performance, it is sometimes helpful to render HD footage when you first place it into a sequence.

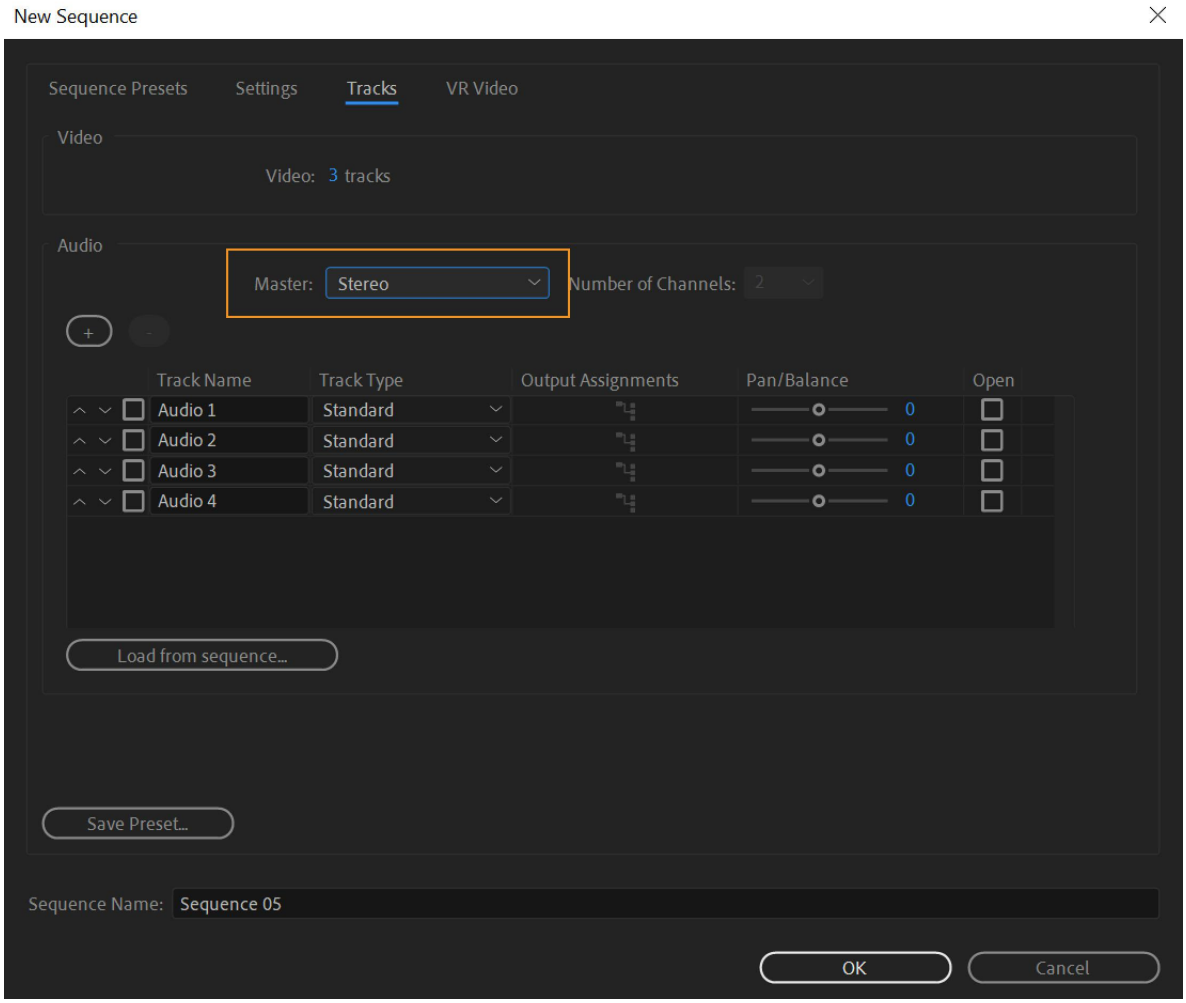
1 Select **File > New > Sequence**.

To edit DVCPROHD 720p footage shot at 25 fps, choose the DVCPROHD 720p 50p preset. For example, 25pN native mode footage from PAL versions of the Panasonic HVX200 camera. Then, select the General tab. Then, from the Timebase drop down list, select 25.00frames/second.

The New Sequence dialog box opens with the Sequence Preset tab selected.

2 Select a preset that matches your footage.

3 (Optional) To set the number of channels in the Master audio track, select the Tracks tab. In the Master menu in the Audio pane, select one of the following:



Master audio track

Mono Outputs a single mono channel.

Stereo Outputs two mono channels with stereo panning intact.

5.1 Outputs four mono channels respecting the Left-Front, Right-Front, Left-Rear, and Right-Rear panning.

4 Adjust the Pan/Balance.

5 Add the Sequence Name.

6 Click OK.

Note:

In Windows, you can create a custom project preset for previewing uncompressed 10 bit or uncompressed 8-bit footage. For more information, see Create a sequence with uncompressed video playback in Premiere Pro Help.

- **Create a sequence with uncompressed video playback**

For the highest-quality previews of sequences on an SDI card or device connected to an external monitor, use one of the uncompressed formats for preview files. Uncompressed 8 bit (4:2:2 YUV) is suitable for projects meant for SD output, while Uncompressed 10 bit (4:2:2 YUV) is best for projects meant for HD. Also, with Uncompressed 10-bit (4:2:2 YUV) and high bit-depth color rendering Premiere Pro uses the color information in 10-bit assets and up samples other assets in a sequence to generate 10-bit preview files. Premiere Pro delivers the best preview performance when using these preview file formats on a system with a supported SD-SDI or HD-SDI card installed.

Both these uncompressed formats do subsample video files at 4:2:2 YUV. Unlike the other file formats available for preview files, they do not then run the video data through a compressor. They are called uncompressed because they do not add this second layer of compression. And hence retain much higher color depth in the previews than the compressed formats. Therefore, uncompressed preview files can be quite a bit larger than compressed preview files.

1. Select **File > New > Sequence**.
2. In the New Sequence dialog box, click the Settings tab.
3. In the Editing Mode menu, choose desired editing mode.
4. In the Timebase menu, choose the desired frame rate, such as 24, 25 or 29.97 frames/second.
5. In the Video section, choose the desired settings for Frame Size, Pixel Aspect Ratio, Fields, and Display Format. For example, 1920 x 1080, Square Pixels (1.0), No Fields (Progressive Scan), and 30-fps Drop-Frame Timecode.
6. In the Audio section, choose the desired settings for Sample Rate and Display Format.
7. In the Video Previews section, choose one of these sets of preview file formats and codecs, depending on your system:
   - For Windows, choose Preview File Format: Microsoft AVI and Codec: None (alternatively choose Uncompressed UYVY 422 8 bit).
   - For macOS, choose Preview File Format: QuickTime and Codec: None (alternatively choose Uncompressed YUV 10 bit 4:2:2 or Uncompressed YUV 8 bit 4:2:2).

   You see different file format and codec choices depending on your optional hardware capture/playback card.
8. (Optional) Check the Maximum Bit Depth check box if your system supports 10 bit or greater formats.
9. (Optional) If you plan to use uncompressed playback again, click Save Preset, give the preset a name and description, and click OK.
10. Enter a name for the sequence and click OK.

- **Create 24p sequences**

  Footage acquired from a camcorder or by film transfer, at roughly 24 non-interlaced (progressive) fps is called 24p footage. This footage emulates film in its picture quality and depiction of movement. The 24p frame rate is very close to that of motion-picture film. Each frame is built from progressive lines (not from interlaced half-frame fields). 24p formats have become popular among low-budget digital filmmakers because they lend a film look to its subjects.

  Premiere Pro includes two alternate 24p pulldown schemes for DV 24p: Repeat Frame and Interlaced Frame. Both options convert 24p footage so that it plays back at 29.97 fps, but there are subtle visual and performance differences between them. You can select one of these options in the New Sequence settings when starting a new DV-24p sequence, or change it in an existing sequence.

  Note:

  Premiere Pro accepts 24p and 24-Pa footage only from cameras using these pulldown schemes.

  1. Select File > New > Sequence.

2 From the Available Presets list on the Sequence Presets tab, choose the 24p preset that matches the frame aspect ratio and audio sampling rate of most of your footage. 24p presets are located in the DV-24p, DVCPRO50 > 480i, DVCPROHD > 1080i, and DVCPROHD > 720p folders.

3 Type a name for your sequence.

4 Click OK.

Note:

If you capture 24p footage, Premiere Pro recognizes the footage as 24p and treats it regardless of your sequence settings.

Set 24p playback options

You set playback settings when you create a sequence.

1 Choose File > New >Sequence.

2 In the New Sequence dialog box, click the General tab.

3 Click Playback Settings.

4 In the 24p Conversion Method pane, select one of the following options:

Repeat Frame (ABBCD) Duplicates frames where necessary to maintain 29.97-fps playback. This option uses fewer CPU resources.

Interlaced Frame (2:3:3:2) Combines the frames in a telecine-like scheme to maintain 29.97-fps playback. This option produces smooth playback but uses more CPU resources.

5 Click OK in the Playback Settings dialog box, and click OK in the New Sequence dialog box.

Disable 24p pulldown

By default, Premiere Pro uses a 24p pulldown scheme to play back 24p DV footage at 29.97 fps in a project based on one of the NTSC presets. You can disable the pulldown scheme to give your movie the look of a film transferred to video or broadcast, without frame interpolation.

1 Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (macOS) a 24p clip in the Project panel.

2 Select Modify > Interpret Footage.

3 Under Frame Rate, select Remove 24p DV Pulldown.

4 Click OK.

Note:

You can apply any of few third-party film-look plug-in effects to the master sequence. These plug-ins can often perform telecine-style conversion, or add grain or color correction to simulate various film stocks. Pay close attention to lighting and, during shooting, use tripods and do slow pans to create the appearance of using a heavy film camera. Attention to these details gives your project more of a film look.

Display 24p source timecode

When you import 24p footage, Premiere Pro treats it as 23.976-fps progressive footage. When you work with 24p footage in a 24p project, the timecode is displayed as 24 fps. However, the camera records and logs 24p footage in 30-fps non-drop-frame timecode. When you log 24p footage for capture, you log clips according to the camera's timecode count of 30- fps non-drop-frame timecode.

If you use 30-fps non-drop-frame timecode for projects containing 24p footage, Premiere Pro drops every fifth frame from the 24p footage timecode count. When you view the properties of your 24p clip, the frame rate is shown as 23.976, but the timebase as 29.97. If you'd prefer to read a clip's original timecode, do the following:

1. Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (macOS) the clip in the Project panel.
2. Select **Modify > Interpret Footage > Use Frame Rate from File**.

- **Start a mobile device sequence**

  You can edit video for delivery to mobile phones, portable media players, and other portable devices. Selecting a project preset that matches the requirements of the target device is the easiest way to get started. When you are done editing your movie, use Adobe Media Encoder to encode it with the audio and video characteristics correct for the target devices.

  1. Do one of the following:
     - From the Welcome screen, click **New Project**.
     - Select **File** > **New** > **Project**.
  2. In the New Project dialog box, click OK.
  3. In the New Sequence dialog box, select the Sequence Presets tab.
  4. Select the Mobile & Devices presets folder. Do one of the following:
     - To edit a movie aimed exclusively at devices supporting 3GPP video at frame sizes of 176x144 or 88x72, select the CIF, QCIF, QQCIF preset.
     - To edit a movie for distribution on the web or on mobile devices that can display 4:3 video at frame sizes of 320x240 or 128x96, select the iPod, QVGA, Sub-QCIF preset.
  5. Enter a name in the Sequence Name field and click OK.

Using multiple sequences

A single project can contain multiple sequences with different settings. You select settings for each sequence when you create it, but you can change some of these settings after a sequence is created.

- To switch sequences, in the Program Monitor or in the Timeline panel, click the tab of the sequence you want to use. The sequence becomes the frontmost tab in both panels.
- To view a sequence in a separate Timeline panel, drag the Sequence tab away from the panel to an empty area. Ctrl-drag (Windows), or Command-drag (macOS) to prevent the panel from docking.
- To open a sequence in the Source Monitor, press Ctrl/Command and double-click the sequence in the Project panel. In the Timeline panel, press Ctrl/Command and double-click a nested sequence.

Edit from sequences loaded into the Source Monitor

Nested Sequences

A nested sequence is a sequence within anothher sequence. You can nest sequences within sequences to create complex groupings and hierarchies. You can nest a sequence into another having a different timebase, frame size, and pixel aspect ratio settings. A nested sequence appears as a single, linked video/audio clip, even though its source sequence can contain numerous video and audio tracks.

You can select, move, trim, and apply effects to nested sequences as you would to any other clip. Any changes you make to the source sequence are reflected in any nested instances created from it.

The ability to nest sequences enables you to employ a few time-saving techniques and to create effects that otherwise would be difficult or impossible:

- Reuse sequences. When you want to repeat a sequence—particularly a complex one—you can create it once, and then simply nest it in another sequence as many times as you want.
- Apply different settings to copies of a sequence. For example, if you want a sequence to play back repeatedly but with a different effect each time, just apply a different effect to each instance of the nested sequence.
- Streamline your editing space. Create complex, multilayered sequences separately; then add them to your main sequence as a single clip. This not only saves you from maintaining numerous tracks in the main sequence, but also potentially reduces the chances of inadvertently moving clips during editing (and possibly losing sync).
- Create complex groupings and nested effects. For example, although you can apply only one transition to an edit point, you can nest sequences and apply a new transition to each nested clip—creating transitions within transitions. Or you can create picture-in-picture effects, in which each picture is a nested sequence, containing its own series of clips, transitions, and effects.

When nesting sequences, keep in mind the following:

- You cannot nest a sequence within itself.
- You cannot nest a sequence containing a 16-channel audio track.
- Actions involving a nested sequence may require additional processing time, because nested sequences can contain references to many clips, and Premiere Pro applies the actions to all of its component clips.
- A nested sequence always represents the current state of its source. Changing the content of the source sequence is reflected in the content of nested instances. Duration is not directly affected.
- A nested sequence clip's initial duration is determined by its source. This includes empty space at the beginning of the source sequence, but not empty space at the end.
- You can set a nested sequence's In and Out points as you would other clips. Trimming a nested sequence does not affect the length of the source sequence. Also, subsequently changing the source sequence's duration does not affect the duration of existing nested instances. To lengthen the nested instances and reveal material added to the source sequence, use standard trimming methods. Conversely, a shortened source sequence causes the nested instance to contain black video and silent audio (which you may need to trim off the nested sequence).

Nest a sequence in another sequence

Drag a sequence from the Project panel or Source Monitor into the appropriate track or tracks of the active sequence, or use any of the editing methods for adding a clip.

Note:

You will not have to render audio before editing a nested sequence.

Premiere Pro cuts the selected clips from the sequence, sends the selected clips to a new sequence, and nests the new sequence in the original sequence, starting at the location of the first selected clip.

Using Nested Source Sequences

Use the **Nest Source Sequence** toggle option in the **Source Indicator** context menu to control how source sequences are edited into the current sequence. Toggle the option off to edit source sequences into the current sequence with individual clips on multiple tracks, edit points, and transitions. This type of editing resembles a copy/paste operation. Toggle the option on to edit source sequences into the current sequence as a nested sequence clip.

Because sequences can contain multiple video tracks, the source indicators in the **Timeline**'s track headers now display all source tracks, including multiple video tracks. You can choose the video tracks to edit into the timeline when you load a sequence into the Source monitor.

Tracks, even if empty, in the source sequence are available as source tracks in the patch bay when the sequence is loaded in the Source monitor. In addition, editing an empty segment from the source sequence into another sequence doesn't affect the target sequence.

Example

Here is an example of a sequence containing three video tracks and four audio tracks loaded into the Source monitor. The source tracks are visible in the **Timeline**'s source indicator column (far left).

Important notes

- You can rearrange Source indicators. Premiere Pro remembers the last arrangement (patching order), as it does for regular clips.
- Premiere Pro displays all source tracks in the sequence that you load into the Source monitor.
- During drag editing, Premiere Pro ignores track targeting to let you place clips on any track.
- You can load a sequence containing a nested sequence clip into the Source monitor. The sequence remains a nested sequence clip when you edit it into a different sequence.
- Premiere Pro copies the effects and transitions in source clips to the destination sequence, along with the clips.

Open the source of a nested sequence

Double-click a nested sequence clip. The source of the nested sequence becomes the active sequence.

Reveal a source frame from a nested sequence

If you want to reveal a clip in a nested sequence (for example, to edit it), you can quickly open the source sequence at the exact frame you want to reveal.

1. In the Timeline panel, target the track in which a nested sequence is located by clicking the header of that track. If you target multiple tracks, the targeted track that is on top is used to select the nested sequence.
2. Drag the playhead to the frame of the nested sequence that you want to reveal in its original sequence.
3. Press Ctrl+Shift+F (Windows) or Shift+T (Mac OS) to open the source sequence in the Timeline panel, with the playhead at the frame you specified in the nested sequence.
4. Double-click the clip where the playhead rests to open the clip in the Source Monitor.

Rearrange clips in a sequence

Move clips

You can place clips in playback order to create a sequence in a Timeline panel. You can also change the order of clips once they are there, replace them, remove them, or insert additional clips.

Move clips in a Timeline panel

You can drag a clip and place it in an empty spot or snap it to another clip. You can also insert and overwrite clips that you move. Watch the translucent rectangle that represents the clip's duration as you drag it. To move multiple clips, select a range of clips, or move a group of clips. A tool tip displays the amount of time moved as you drag. The window displays a negative number if you drag the clip toward the beginning of the sequence, and a positive number if toward the end.

Overwrite is the default mode and is indicated by the Overwrite icon when dragging clips. Pressing Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac OS) as you drop a clip performs an insert edit. The Insert icon appears when you drag clips while pressing Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac OS).

By default, you can change the track location of either portion of a clip, audio or video, by dragging that portion. The other portion will remain in its original track. You can change this behavior, however, either by pressing Shift while you drag, or by dragging vertically across the bar that separates the video tracks from the audio tracks. When you drag a part of a clip vertically into a new track, it will snap to its original time location in the new track, if Snap is turned on.

? Do one of the following:

- To move the audio portion of a clip to a different track, drag the audio portion of the clip vertically to the destination audio track.
- To move the video portion of a clip to a different track, drag the video portion of the clip vertically to the destination video track.
- To move the video portion of a clip to Video 1 and move the audio portion to a different audio track, drag the video portion downward past the bar separating video and audio tracks. The video portion will remain in Video 1 while the audio portion will land in the audio track where you drop it.
- To move the audio portion of a clip to Audio 1 and move the video portion to a different video track, drag the audio portion upward past the bar separating video and audio tracks. The audio portion will remain in Audio 1 while the video portion will land in the video track where you drop it.
- To place the video and audio portions of a clip into tracks you specify, drag the video portion to the destination video track. Press and hold Shift. This will pin the video portion to the specified video track. Continue holding Shift and drag downward past the bar separating video and audio tracks. Release the mouse and release Shift when the audio portion of the clip lies over the destination audio track.
- To overwrite other clips, drag one or more clips and drop them on the track where the other clips are located.
- To move only one track of a linked clip, press Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) and drag the part of the clip, audio or video, you want to move. You do not need to hold the Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) key after you initiate the edit. The video and audio will lose sync.
- To insert, drag one or more clips, and press Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac OS) as you release the mouse button and drop the clip or clips into a new location. Clips in all tracks to the right of the drop point shift to the right of the inserted clips. A gap remains in the track from which you move the inserted clips.

Move clips using the keypad

You can change the position of a clip in a sequence by typing the number of frames that you want to move.

1 Select the clip in the sequence.

2 Using your numeric keypad with Num Lock on, type + (plus) and the number of frames that you want to move the clip to the right, or type - (minus) and the number of frames you want to move the clip to the left. Then, press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).

If any gaps exist between clips, those gaps are filled first. Then, the selected clip overwrites adjacent clips by the remaining number of frames.

Move clips to a different track

- Drag the audio portion or video portion of a clip up or down into the track you want. Only the portion of the clip you drag will move into a new track.

Note:

When dragging audio, you can drop it into the next compatible track, or if one doesn't exist (for example, if you are dragging stereo audio and only a mono track exists), a new one is created.

- You can use keyboard shortcuts to move clips to a different track: Nudge Clip Selection Up and Nudge Clip Selection Down.

  Select one or more clips in the Timeline panel, and then use either command to move the clip(s) to a new track. The selected clips move one track vertically if all selected clips can be moved; otherwise, no clips are moved. All clips keep their same start and end time horizontally.

  For video clips, moving up increases the track number (for example, V2 to V3), whereas for audio clips, moving up decreases the track number (for example, A2 to A1). Moving down decreases video track numbers and increases audio track numbers. If you move a clip beyond the current set of tracks, a new track may be added.

  The command will fail to move any clips if any of the following are true:

- The move would place the clip before track 1 (for example, you can't move a clip on Video 1 on a lower track, or move a clip on Audio 1 to a higher track). If you attempt to move a clip in this way, a tooltip will appear in the middle of the Timeline panel: "Media limit on V1" or "Media limit on A1".
- The move would place the clip on a locked track. If you attempt to move a clip in this way, a tooltip will appear, indicating "Media limit" on the track that cannot be moved because of an adjacent locked track.

Note:

A clip can overwrite any part of another clip on the track it is being moved to. If you wan to move a clip to a different track without overwriting other clips, drag the clip to the new track instead of using keyboard shortcuts.

Rearrange clips in a Timeline panel

A useful variation of insert and overwrite edits in a Timeline panel is known as the *rearrange edit.* A rearrange edit extracts a clip and inserts it into its new location. However, only clips in the destination track are shifted; clips in other tracks are not affected. This technique lets you quickly change the order of clips in a sequence, a task that would otherwise require additional steps. When you perform a rearrange edit, the Rearrange icon appears.

? Drag a clip; then press Ctrl+Alt (Windows) or Command+Option (Mac OS) as you drop it to a new location.

As you press Ctrl+Alt (Windows) or Command+Option (Mac OS), the Rearrange icon appears. Releasing the clip performs an insert edit that shifts clips in the destination tracks only.

Split or cut one or more clips with the Razor tool

You can use the Razor tool to cut a clip into two clips, or to cut across clips in several tracks at once. Splitting a clip creates a new and separate instance of the original clip, and any linked clips. The resulting clips are full versions of the original clip, but with different In and Out points.

? Do any of the following:

- To split a single clip or linked clip, select the Razor tool , and click the point in the sequence where you want to split the clip.
- To split only the audio or video portion of linked clips, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) with the Razor tool.
- To split clips on targeted tracks, click the headers of the desired tracks to target them. Position the playhead where you want to split the clip or clips, and choose Sequence > Add Edit. Alternatively, press Ctrl+K (Windows), or Command+K (Mac OS).
- To split clips on all except locked tracks, lock any track containing a clip that you don't want to split. Choose Sequence > Add Edit to All Tracks . Press Ctrl+Shift+K (Windows), or Command+Shift+K (Mac OS). You can also Shift-click with the Razor tool to split all tracks at the same point in a Timeline panel.

If you want to change effect settings over time, don't split the clip; you can apply keyframes to a single clip instead.

- To toggle between showing and hiding through-edits, choose Sequence > Show Through Edits.

  When enabled, all through-edits in a sequence are shown with small white triangles indicating a through-edit.

  To join a through-edit, do one of the following:

- Select a through-edit and then choose Edit > Clear.
- Select a through-edit and then press the Delete or Backspace key.
- Right-click (Windows) or Control-click an edit point and choose > Join Through Edits from the context menu.

To remove entire clips, select one or more clips in the sequence and press Delete.

Lift and paste frames

You can remove or *lift* frames from a specified area of one or more tracks in a sequence, leaving a gap in their place. You specify the area with sequence In and Out points. If only a part of a clip appears between the sequence In and Out points, that part will be lifted from the sequence while the rest of the clip will remain. You can then paste the lifted frames anywhere in a sequence.

1. Use the controls in the Program Monitor to specify sequence In and Out points.
2. In the Timeline, click the headers of the tracks from which you want to lift frames to target them.
3. In the Program Monitor, click the Lift button .

   The frames that are lifted are placed on the system clipboard.
4. Click the header of the track into which you want to paste the lifted frames to target it.
5. Move the playhead to the location where you want to paste the lifted frames.
6. Select Edit > Paste.

Extract and paste frames

You can extract frames from a specified area of one or more tracks in a sequence, leaving no gap in their place. You specify the area with a sequence In Point and Out point. If only part of a clip appears between the sequence In point and Out point, Premiere Pro will extract only that part of the clip from the sequence, letting the rest of the clip remain. After extracting, you can paste the extracted frames anywhere in a sequence.

1. Use the controls in the Program Monitor to specify sequence In and Out points.
2. In the Timeline, click the headers of the tracks from which you want to extract frames to target them.
3. Click the Sync Lock boxes in the headers of all tracks you want to shift when the gap is closed. The clips in tracks where Sync Lock is disabled will not shift.
4. In the Program Monitor, click the Extract button .

   The frames that are extracted are placed on the system clipboard.
5. Click the header of the track into which you want to paste the extracted frames to target it.
6. Move the playhead to the location where you want to paste the extracted frames.
7. Select Edit > Paste.

Delete clips and close gaps simultaneously

When you delete a clip, you can close the gap it leaves behind at the same time. This is called a ripple delete.

1. In the sequence, select the clip or clips you want to delete. To select more than one clip, Shift-click the clips or drag a marquee over them.
2. Select Edit > Ripple Delete.

   Note:

   *Selecting the **Shift clips that overlap trim point during ripple trimming** check box in the Preferences dialog box (**Edit > Preferences > Trim**) shifts the overlapping track items during a ripple delete.*

Delete gaps between clips

When you delete space between clips in a Timeline, all clips in all unlocked tracks shift according to the duration of the gap. To prevent a track from shifting during a ripple delete (or any insert or extract edit), lock the track or select the **Shift clips that overlap trim point during ripple trimming** check box in the Preferences dialog box (Edit > Preferences > Trim). The overlapping track items shift during a ripple delete.. You can also turn off Sync Lock on those tracks that you don't want to shift.

? In a Timeline, do one of the following:

- Right-click (Windows) or Ctrl-click (Mac OS) the gap between two clips, and choose Ripple Delete.
- Select the gap between two clips, and choose Edit > Ripple Delete.
- Select the gap between two clips, and press Delete.
- To find more gaps in the sequence, see Find gaps in sequences and tracks.

If the ripple delete command fails, you may need to lock tracks that contain conflicting clips along the edit point.

Find gaps in sequences and tracks

You can find gaps of at least one frame in a sequence or a particular track of a sequence. Choose Sequence > Go To Gap and then choose one of the following options:

Next in Sequence Finds the next gap to the right of the CTI that spans all tracks.

Previous in Sequence Finds the next gap to the left of the CTI that spans all tracks.

When one or more tracks are targeted, you can also choose one of the following options:

Next in Track Finds the next gap to the right of the CTI on the selected tracks.

Previous in Track Finds the next gap to the left of the CTI on the selected tracks.

The CTI moves to the position of the next or previous gap. The zoom level of the Timeline does not change, even if the gap is not visible at the current magnification.

Note:

Once Premiere Pro finds the last gap, choosing Next In Sequence, or Next in Track does nothing. Similarly, once Premiere Pro finds the first gap, choosing Previous In Sequence, or Previous in Track does nothing.

Copy and paste at the playhead

You can copy and paste one or more clips at a time. The relative spacing (both horizontal spacing in time, and vertical spacing in tracks) of clips is maintained. You paste and paste insert copies of clips into tracks you first target, at any new playhead locations.

1. Select one or more clips in the sequence, and choose Edit > Copy.
2. Click one or more tracks you want to target in the track header area of a Timeline panel.
3. In the Timeline panel, position the playhead at the point in the sequence where you want to paste a copy of the clips.
4. Do one of the following:
   - To overwrite the pasted clips, choose Edit > Paste.
   - To insert the pasted clips, choose Edit > Paste Insert.

   The clip or clips are pasted into the sequence, and the playhead jumps to the end of the pasted clip or clips.

Copy and paste clips by dragging in the Timeline

You can copy and paste clips by dragging them and holding down a modifier key to a different place in the Timeline.

To copy and paste clips to a new place in the Timeline, do the following:

1. Press the Alt (Windows), or Option (Mac OS) key.
2. Select one or more clips in the sequence, and then drag them to a new location in the Timeline. You can drag them horizontally or vertically.

   After dropping the clips in a new location, they are duplicated.

   When dragging clips with the Alt or Option key modifier in the Timeline, you can do the following:

   - You can duplicate either the video or audio portion of clips if you Alt-click (Windows), or Option-click (Mac OS) the clips, and then drag them to a new place in the Timeline.
   - You can hold down the Alt key (Windows) or Option key (Mac OS) as you are dragging to copy and paste clips to a new place in the Timeline.

- If a clip is already selected, clicking Alt key (Windows) or Option key (Mac OS) will no longer select the audio or video portion of a clip, the clip must be deselected first.

Delete all clips on one track

1 Select the Track Select tool .

2 Do one of the following:

- To delete both the audio and video of linked clips, click the first clip in the track.
- To delete only one track's clips and not the linked counterparts, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) the track's clips.

3 Press Delete.

Note:

You can also delete a track along with everything it contains. See Work with tracks.

Find, select, and group clips in a sequence

Find a clip in any sequence with Clip Usage

Note:

you can also see the number of times a clip has been used by making the Video Usage column visible in the Project panel. For more information, see Add columns

You can see whether any clip in the Project panel has been used in a project, the number of uses, and the location of each use, with the Clip Usage menu. The Clip Usage triangle appears next to the thumbnail viewer only if the selected clips has been used in a sequence.

1 Select a clip in the Project panel.

2 Toward the top of the project panel, next to the thumbnail for the clip, click the Clip Usage triangle on the Movie line next to the pixel aspect ratio.

A pop-up menu shows the timecode location for the clip for any sequence in which it is used.

3 Click the desired location.

The desired sequence panel moves forward and the playhead jumps to the location of the clip.

View the source of a sequence clip in the Project panel

? Right-click (Windows) or Ctrl-click (Mac OS) a clip in a sequence, and choose Reveal In Project.

Select one or more clips

When you want to perform an action that affects a clip as a whole, such as applying an effect, deleting a clip, or moving a clip in time, first select the clip in a Timeline panel. The Tools panel contains selection tools that can handle various selection tasks.

Do any of the following:

- To select a single clip, use the Selection tool and click a clip in a Timeline panel.
- To select only the audio or video portion of a clip, use the Selection tool and Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) that portion.
- To select multiple clips by clicking, use the Selection tool and Shift-click each clip you want to select. (Shift-click a selected clip to deselect it.)
- To select a range of clips, click in an empty area of the sequence under the time ruler, and then drag a rectangle (marquee selection) that includes any part of the clips you want to select.
- To add or subtract a range of clips in the current selection, Shift-drag a marquee around clips. Shift-dragging a marquee that includes deselected clips adds them to the current selection. Shift-dragging a marquee that includes selected clips deselects them.
- To select all clips that exist on and after a certain time on one track, select the Track Select tool and click the clip at the beginning of the time span you want to select. Shift-click with the tool to select clips in all tracks.
- To select clips in a track independently of its linked video or audio, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) using the Track Select tool .
- In Premiere Pro, use the Select Next Clip or Select Previous Clip commands to select clips on targeted tracks at the current location of the playhead. These keyboard driven commands must be set in the Keyboard Shortcuts dialog box prior to using them.
- In Premiere Pro, use the Select In to Out command to select clips based on In and Out points on targeted tracks. This keyboard driven command must be set in the Keyboard Shortcuts dialog box prior to using it.

Enable or disable a clip

You can disable a clip while you try out a different editing idea, or to shorten processing time when working on a complex project. Disabled clips do not appear in the Program Monitor or in a preview or video file that you export. As long as you have not locked the track containing a disabled clip, you can still make changes to it. If you want to disable all clips on the same track, exclude the entire track instead. See Target tracks.

? Select one or more clips in a Timeline panel and choose Clip > Enable. A check mark next to the command indicates that the selected clips is enabled. Disabled clips appear dimmed in a Timeline panel.

Since it is a common duty for editors to enable and disable clips, it is recommended that you create a custom keyboard shortcut for this task. See Customize or load keyboard shortcuts.

Group clips

You can *group* multiple clips so that you can move, disable, copy, or delete them together. Both audio and video tracks of a linked clip are included when you group it with other clips.

You can't apply clip-based commands, such as the Speed command, or effects to the group, though you can select individual clips in the group and apply effects.

You can trim the exterior edges of the group (the head of the first clip in a group or the tail of the last clip), but you can't trim any of the interior In and Out points.

- To group clips, select multiple clips, and choose Clip > Group.

- To ungroup clips, select a group clip, and choose Clip > Ungroup.
- To select one or more clips in a group of clips, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) a single clip in a group. Shift+Alt-click (Windows) or Shift+Option-click (Mac OS) to select additional clips in a group.

Snap clips

To make it easier to align clips with one another or with particular points in time, you can activate the snap feature. With Snap on, when you move a clip, it automatically aligns with, or snaps to, the edge of another clip, a marker, the start or end of the time ruler, or the playhead. When you drag a portion of a clip vertically into another track, it snaps to its original time location in the new track. Snapping also helps to ensure you don't inadvertently perform an insert or overwrite edit when dragging. As you drag clips, a vertical line with arrows appears and indicates when clips are aligned.

Enable and disable the snap feature

? At the upper left of a Timeline panel under the Sequence tab, click the Snap button to select it. Click it again to deselect it.

Snap a clip to a clip edge, marker, or playhead

1 Make sure that the Snap button is selected in a Timeline panel.

2 Drag the edge of a clip close to the edge of another clip or a marker or the playhead. A vertical line appears when alignment occurs.

You can toggle the snap feature using a keyboard shortcut (S) even during an editing operation, such as moving or trimming a clip.

Rendering and previewing sequences

Premiere Pro attempts to play back any sequence in real time and at full frame rate. Premiere Pro usually achieves this for all sections that either need no rendering or for which Premiere Pro already has rendered preview files. However, real-time, full frame-rate playback is not always possible for complex sections without preview files: unrendered sections.

To play back complex sections in real time and at full frame rate, you may have to first render preview files for those sections. Premiere Pro marks unrendered sections of a sequence with colored render bars. A red render bar appearing in the time ruler of a sequence indicates an unrendered section that probably must be rendered to play back in real time and at full frame rate. A yellow render bar indicates an unrendered section that probably does not need to be rendered to play back in real time and at full frame rate. Regardless of their preview quality, sections under either red or yellow render bars should be rendered before you export them to tape. A green render bar indicates a section that already has rendered preview files associated with it.

Sequences refer to preview files in much the same way as source media. If you move or delete preview files in the Windows or Mac file browser rather than the Project panel, you'll be prompted to find or skip the preview files the next time you open the project.

You can customize a sequence preset to allow previewing of uncompressed 10-bit or uncompressed 8-bit footage. For more information, see Create a sequence with uncompressed video playback.

This FAQ on Adobe forums summarizes what the red or yellow bar might mean in a sequence.

See this article for details about what red, yellow, and green render bars mean and how they relate to playback and rendering previews.

Define the work area for rendering

? Do any of the following:

- Drag the work area bar over the section you want to preview. Make sure that you drag the work area bar from its textured center; otherwise you cue the playhead instead.
- Drag the work area markers (at either end of the work area bar) to specify the beginning and end of the work area.
- Position the playhead, and press Alt+[(Windows) or Option+[(Mac OS) to set the beginning of the work area.
- Position the playhead, and press Alt+] (Windows) or Option+] (Mac OS) to set the end of the work area.
- Double-click the work area bar to resize it to either the width of the time ruler, or the length of the entire sequence, whichever is shorter. To define the whole sequence as the work area, the whole sequence must be visible in the Timeline panel.

  When setting the work area bar to define an area for rendering, corresponding options appear in the Sequence menu: Render Effects in Work Area, and Render Entire Work Area. A command for Delete Work Area Render Files is also available. These options will not appear in the Sequence menu if the work area bar is not enabled.

Note:

Position the pointer over the work area bar to display a tool tip that shows the work area bar's start timecode, end timecode, and duration.

Define the area for rendering using In and Out points

? You can mark In and Out points to define an area for rendering:

- Mark In and Out points for the area of the sequence that you plan to render.

  When marking In and Out points to define an area for rendering, corresponding options appear in the Sequence menu: Render Effects In to Out, and Render In to Out. A command for Delete Render Files In to Out is also available. These options will not appear in the Sequence menu if the work area bar is enabled.

Render a preview file for a section of a sequence

You can render any part of a sequence that falls under a red render bar. You can also define a section of the sequence you want to render by setting In and Out points.

Render a preview file for a section of a sequence setting In and Out points:

1. Set In and Out points to mark the area you want to preview.
2. Choose Sequence, and select one of the following:

   Render Effects In to Out Renders the sections of the video tracks lying within the In and Out points containing a red render bar. Alternatively, press Enter.

   Render In to Out Renders the sections of the video tracks lying within the In and Out points containing either a red render bar or a yellow render bar.

Render Audio Renders a preview file for the sections of the audio tracks lying within the work area.

Note:

You can set Premiere Pro to render the audio tracks whenever you render the video tracks. For more information, see Render audio when rendering video.

The rendering time depends on your system resources and the complexity of the segment.

These options are not available if the work area is enabled.

To maximize the quality of motion in rendered preview files, check the Maximum Render Quality option in Sequence Settings. For more information, see Settings.

Render audio when rendering video

By default, Premiere Pro does not render audio tracks when you select either Sequence > Render Effects In Work Area, or Sequence > Render Entire Work Area. However, playback may suffer when the data throughput of your disk drive cannot sustain the flow when mixing multiple channels of audio and audio in a complex sequence. You can change this default so that Premiere Pro automatically renders audio previews whenever it renders video previews.

1. Select Edit > Preferences > General (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS).
2. Select or deselect Render Audio When Rendering Video.
3. Click OK.

Work with preview files

When you render previews, Premiere Pro creates files on your hard disk. These preview files contain the results of any effects that Premiere Pro processed during a preview. If you preview the same work area more than once without making any changes, Premiere Pro instantly plays back the preview files instead of processing the sequence again. Premiere Pro stores the preview files in a folder you can specify. Similarly, preview files can save time when you export the final video program by using the processed effects already stored.

Note:

Adobe Media Encoder does not automatically use Premiere Pro preview files for encoding. To make use of the Premiere Pro preview files, you must select the Use Previews option in Adobe Media Encoder for each encoding process.

To further save time, Premiere Pro maintains existing preview files whenever possible. Preview files move along with their associated segment of a sequence as you edit your project. When a segment of a sequence is changed, Premiere Pro automatically trims the corresponding preview file, saving the remaining unchanged segment.

When completely done with a project, delete preview files to save disk space.

Use preview files when rendering

? In the Export Settings dialog box, check Use Previews.

Delete preview files

1 With a Timeline panel active, do one of the following:

- To delete the render files only for a range of clips, adjust the Work Area bar so that it spans only the desired range. Then, choose Sequence > Delete Work Area Render Files. Those preview files which have any part of their associated clip within the work area will be deleted.
- To delete all the render files for a sequence, choose Sequence > Delete Render Files.

You can set a keyboard shortcut for Delete Render Files and Delete Work Area Render Files.

2 When you are prompted, click OK.

Play a sequence from start to finish

? In the Program Monitor, click the Play In To Out button .

Scroll a sequence during preview

You can set an option to automatically scroll a sequence when it is wider than the visible area in its Timeline panel.

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > General (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS). Type the desired lengths in the Preroll and Postroll fields.

2 Choose an option from the Timeline Playback Auto-Scrolling menu:

No Scroll Sequence doesn't scroll.

Page Scroll Sequence scrolls through the visible area of a Timeline panel a page at a time. This is the option set by default.

Smooth Scroll playhead stays in the center of the visible area while the sequence scrolls under it.

Previewing on a television monitor

You can display the sequence on any monitor connected to your computer. Previewing on a television monitor requires video hardware that provides an appropriate video port for the monitor.

Previewing on a television monitor via video card

Some video cards and operating system software products support a television monitor independent of the computer desktop. Others support a second computer monitor that is contiguous with the computer desktop so that it can also function as additional space for the application. See the documentation that came with your video card and operating system.

Preview on a television monitor via camcorder or deck

If you're editing a DV project, you can preview the sequence on a television monitor via your IEEE 1394 connection and camcorder or video deck.

Note:

You may not be able to preview on a TV monitor via camcorders or decks in HDV mode. Set these, instead, to DV or Auto mode.

1 Make sure that the monitor is connected to the DV camcorder or deck and that the camcorder or deck is connected to your computer.

2 (For camcorder setup only) Set the camcorder to output to the monitor. Some devices detect this automatically, while others require you choose a menu option.

3 In the Source Monitor or Program Monitor, click the panel menu button to the upper right, select Playback Settings, and choose the desired options from the following.

Desktop Video Display During Playback Specifies whether or not to play back to the Program Monitor. Deselect this option to play back only through the external monitor specified in the External Device option. If the External Device option is set to None, Desktop Video is selected to ensure playback to the Program Monitor.

External Device Sets an external device through which to play back video.

Aspect Ratio Conversion Determines how pixel aspect ratio is converted for DV projects.

Desktop Audio Sets audio playback to the computer

External Device Audio Sets audio playback to a connected external audio device.

Export: External Device Enables export to tape for the specified device. This option doesn't affect playback to an external device during export.

Disable Video Output When Premiere Pro is in the Background Disables video to the external monitor if Premiere Pro is not the active application on your desktop.

24p Conversion Method Specifies the conversion method for 24p footage. See Set 24p playback options.

There can be a slight delay between the playback on the desktop and the playback on a television via a camcorder/VCR. If the video and audio seem out of sync, try to preview both video and audio through the same device.

Ensure that Adobe video applications use the same cached files

Adobe video applications can automatically insert a unique document ID into each imported file. These unique IDs ensure that each application accesses the same cached previews and conformed audio files, preventing additional rendering and conforming.

? In the Media section of the Preferences dialog box (or the Metadata section for Soundbooth), select Write XMP IDs To Files On Import.

This setting is global—a change in one Adobe video application affects all the others. This setting also results in new file modification dates when IDs are initially inserted.

To save rendering time when transferring a project to another computer, move both cached and original files.

Multi-camera editing workflow

Premiere Pro lets you create a multi-camera source sequence using clips from multiple camera sources. You can synchronize clips by manually setting In points, Out points, or clip markers. Or you can use audio-based syncing to accurately align clips in a multi-camera sequence.

Multi-camera editing workflow

1. Create a project

Click **New Project** from the Premiere Pro Welcome screen, or select **File > New Project**.

In the **New Project** dialog box, enter a name for the project, and click OK to accept the defaults.

2. Import footage

Select **File > Import**. In the Import dialog box that appears, navigate to the directory containing your video and audio files. Select the files to import, and click Open.

To select a range of files all at once, click the first file and Shift-click the last file while selecting all the files in between.

3. Create a multi-camera source sequence

You can create a multicam source sequence in the following ways:

- Select a bin containing assets and choose a sync method from the **Create Multi-camera Source Sequence** dialogbox. All clips in the bin are processed based on the sync method and ordered alpha-numerically in each resulting source sequence.
- Select assets manually and choose a sync method from the **Create Multi-camera Source Sequence** dialog box. The order in which you selected the clips determines the order in the resulting source sequence.

To use the **Create Multi-camera Source Sequence** dialog box, select your clips or bin from the **Project** panel. Then, right-click (Windows) or Ctrl-click (Mac OS) the selected clips and choose **Create Multi-camera Source Sequence** from the context menu.

For more information on specifying the settings in the Multi-camera Source Sequence dialog box, see Using the Multi-camera Source Sequence dialog box.

4. Create a multi-camera target sequence

Edit the multi-camera source sequence in a target sequence.

To create a target sequence, with the multi-camera source sequence selected in the Project panel, choose **File > New > Sequence From Clip**. You can also right-click (Windows) or Ctrl-click (Mac OS) on the multi-camera source sequence and select **New Sequence From Clip** from the context menu.

Premiere Pro creates a multi-camera target sequence, and opens it in the Program Monitor and Timeline panel.

5. Enable multi-camera editing in the Program Monitor

To enable the multi-camera target sequence for multi-camera editing, click the icon, and choose **Multi-camera** from the pop-up menu in the Program Monitor. The Program Monitor is now in Multi-camera mode.

In the Multi-camera mode, you can view the footage of all cameras simultaneously and switch between cameras to choose footage for the final sequence.

6. Enable recording of multi-camera edits

Click the **Multi-camera Record** toggle button on. If the button is not visible in the button bar, click "+" in the lower-right corner of the Program Monitor to open the Button editor. Drag the **Multi-camera Record** button to the button bar.

7. Edit the multi-camera sequence

In the Program Monitor or Timeline panel, press the spacebar or click the Play-Stop toggle button to begin playback. While the sequence is playing, press the number key on the main keyboard to cut to the camera with that number. For more information about using keyboard shortcuts, see Keyboard shortcuts for multi-camera editing.

8. Adjust and refine edits

After you have recorded your multi-camera edit, you can do the following:

- Rerecord the final sequence and substitute clips with footage from one of the other cameras.
- Edit the multi-camera source sequence as you would any other sequence—using the standard editing tools and techniques, adding effects, compositing using multiple tracks, including adjustment layers.
- Change cameras after they have already been recorded.
- Cut to a new angle.

You can use keyboard shortcuts for multi-camera editing. You can use the number keys to switch cameras as the multi-camera sequence plays. The keyboard shortcuts can also be used to change angles after completing a multi-camera edit. For more information, see Multi-camera keyboard shortcuts.

9. Export the multi-camera sequence

With the sequence active in the Program Monitor or Timeline panel, select **File > Export > Media**. Specify the export settings and click **Export**, or click **Queue** to send the sequence to Adobe Media Encoder for encoding. For more information, see Workflow and overview for exporting.

Mark clips for synchronization

Note:

If clips are synchronized by timecode (jam-synced) at the shooting location, you do not need to mark clips for synchronization.

Before creating a multi-camera source sequence, it is important to mark clips for synchronization. Open each clip and then do one of the following at the sync point:

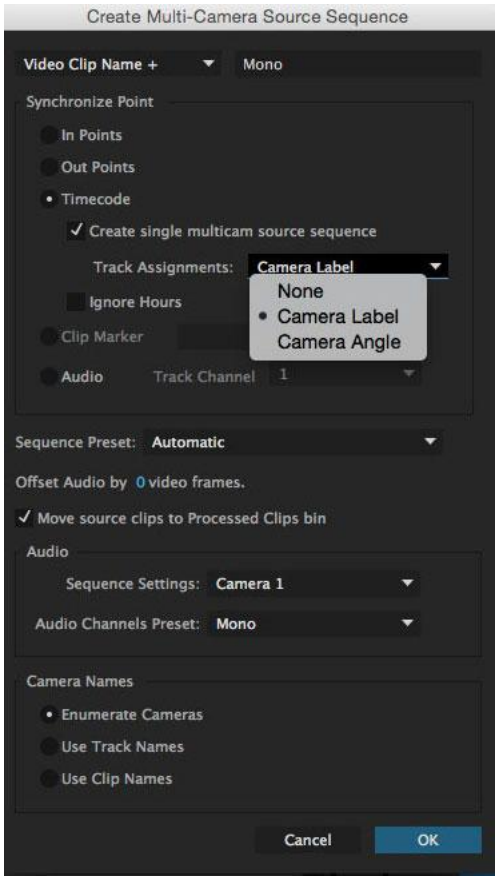
- Mark an In Point at a sync point at the beginning of a clip. For example, mark an In point where the clapperboard (slate) is clapped at the head of a clip.
- Mark an Out point at a sync-point at the end of a clip. For example, mark an Out point where the clapperboard is clapped at the tail of a clip.
- Make a clip marker at a sync point at any point during a clip. For example, if there is action at any point during a clip that can be used as a sync-point, like an audio cue, cymbal crash, or a camera flash. Rename each marker so that they are identically named for synchronization. Type the same clip marker name for each clip in the Marker dialog box, and then click OK. (See Add markers in the Timeline.)

Timecode can also be used to synchronize clips, and it does so automatically. However, timecode must be identical on all clips for them to synchronize properly. If the timecode is identical on all the clips you plan to synchronize, you do not need to mark clips for synchronization. If you use the hours value in source timecode as a camera designator, select the **Ignore Hours** option. Premiere Pro then uses only minutes, seconds, and frames to synchronize clips.

To stamp identical timecode on all clips, record the cameras with jam-synced timecode on location, or modify the timecode for each clip in Premiere Pro. (See Set timecode manually for a clip.)

Use the Multi-camera Source Sequence dialog box

Use the **Create Multi-camera Source Sequence** dialog box to combine clips that have common In/Out points or overlapping timecode into a multi-camera sequence. You can also combine clips using audio waveforms and markers.



The Create Multi-Camera Source Sequence dialog box

Multi-camera source sequence name

You can name your multi-camera source sequence after your primary video or audio clip in the sequence. From the pop-up menu, select the appropriate option to append "Multicam" or a custom name to the primary video or audio name.

Alternatively, select Custom from the pop-up menu, and enter a custom name in the text box.

Synchronize Point

Before creating a multi-camera source sequence using In points, Out points, or clip markers as the synchronization point, you mark clips for synchronization. For more information, see Mark clips for synchronization.

In Points, Out Points

Mark the sync points using In Points or Out Points before creating the multi-camera source sequence.

Timecode

Select the **Timecode** option to synchronize the clips if they were recorded with timecode in sync with each other.

- Select the **Create Single Multicam Source Sequence** option to combine the clips into a single multi-camera sequence. Use this option when the coverage from the individual shots has gaps, and you want to create a sequence that preserves the gaps. If you do not choose this option, only overlapping clips are combined and clips with no overlaps are left unused. You can assign a group of clips a **Camera Angle** or **Camera Label** that can be referenced during multicam creation. Groups of clips with matching **Camera Label** or **Camera Angle** metadata fields are placed on their own track during the metadata creation process. This same concept applies to external audio or field audio.
- Select **Ignore Hours** if each clip has timecode that starts at a different hour but otherwise overlaps in timecode.

Premiere Pro lets you perform quick multi-camera edits based on sync timecode. Press the modifier key Ctrl (Windows) or Cmd (Mac OS) while switching source clips to match frame to the timecode at the current playhead position.

Clip Marker

Select the **Clip Marker** option to sync the clips using clip markers that are manually added to common sync points.

Audio

Select the **Audio** option to synchronize the clips automatically based on the audio waveforms. You can use audio recorded from a second source to automatically sync and create multicamera and merged clips using audio waveforms.

Sequence preset

Select the **Sequence Preset** pop-up menu to select from a list of all previously saved sequence presets.

The sequence preset **Automatic** is selected by default. When you select the Automatic preset, the video preset is based on the video format of the Camera one clip. In most scenarios, the **Automatic** preset is the appropriate setting. For advanced workflows, like editing a sequence using proxy resolution clips, you can choose a specific sequence preset. You can then use higher-resolution/frame-size clips for the final edit.

Offset audio and moving source clips

- If a separately recorded audio track is out of sync with the video clip, you can add a frame offset using the **Offset Audio by** option. You can enter video frames in the range -100 to +100 for sync offset for the audio-only clip.
- Use the **Move Source Clips to Processed Clips bin** option to move the generated source clips to a Processed Clips bin. If a Processed Clips bin does not exist, Premiere Pro creates one before moving the clips into it. Clips that did not meet the synchronization criteria are left outside the Processed Clips bin. This option makes it easy to identify clips that were not used in the resulting multicam source sequence.

Audio sequence settings

Sequence Settings determines how the audio tracks in the source sequence are populated, how the panning and channel assignments are set, and whether they are muted.

- Select **Camera 1** when only the audio from Camera 1 is used in the editing sequence. Multicam editing is enabled for only the video portion of the source sequence. If you use A/V clips to create this sequence, the audio tracks for all audio associated with video 1 are unmuted. Other audio in the source sequence is muted. If you use audio-only clips with video or A/V clips, the audio-only clips are placed in the topmost tracks, and are unmuted. Other audio (from any linked clips) is muted and placed in lower tracks. The channel assignments and panning of each track are set to transfer each source channel to independent output channels (up to 32). The number of unmuted channels of source audio determines the number of active output channels of the sequence.**Note:** You cannot use the audio follows video option in editing sequences created with this setting, because the audio portion is not multicam-enabled.
- Select **All Cameras** to use all audio channels in the source clips. This setting is similar to the Camera 1 setting. Only the video portion of the source sequence is multicam-enabled. Audio-follows-video is not supported for this setting. All audio is unmuted (up to 32 channels). The number of unmuted channels of source audio determines the number of active output channels of the sequence.
- Select **Switch Audio** when you want the audio to switch with its linked video. This setting unmutes all audio. It enables multicam editing on both the video and audio of the source sequence, when the audio follows video setting is enabled in the Program Monitor. This setting also maps multi-mono source audio into a single adaptive audio track. In addition, the audio-follows-video editing setting switches this single track with the video. If audio-only clips are included in the selection of clips, the audio-only clips are placed in tracks below any linked clips. Empty video tracks are created to match up with every audio-only track.

For more information, see this video by Josh Weiss on multi-camera editing using audio-based syncing.

Audio Channels Preset

The Audio Channels preset determines how the resulting source sequence is mapped. Details includethe type and number of audio tracks that are dropped when the source sequence is nested into the editing sequence.

Note: For the resulting source sequence to map correctly with the audio channels, the number of tracks in the source clips must not be greater than the channels associated with the preset you choose.

Automatic: Reads the audio type of the first clip and uses this mapping.

Mono: Maps to as many mono channels as there are output channels in the source sequence.

Stereo: Maps to stereo tracks based on the number of output channels in the source sequence.

5.1: Maps to 5.1 tracks based on the number of output channels in the source sequence.

Adaptive: Maps to Adaptive based on the number of output channels in the source sequence.

Camera Names

When creating a multi-camera source sequence, you can display the camera names as clip names or track names. These options are available in addition to the default option of enumerated camera names like camera 1, camera 2.

Depending on the **Camera Names** option that you select, the camera angles are displayed as track names, clip names, or camera numbers in the **Source Monitor**. To view the multi-camera sequence in the **Source monitor**, right-click the sequence and select **Multi-camera**.

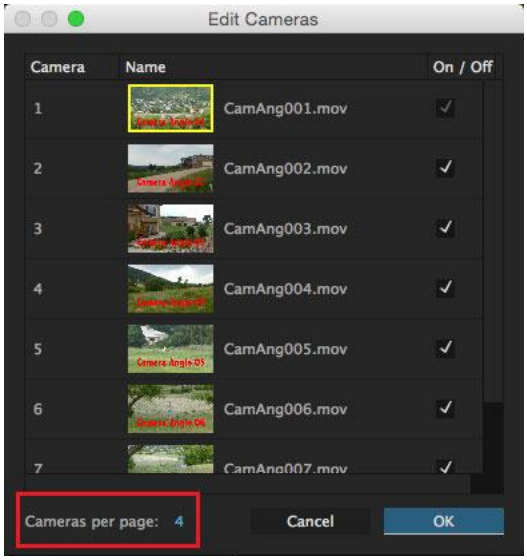
Organize and select camera angles to view in monitor's multi-camera mode

Premiere Pro lets you organize and select the angles to view in the Source Monitor's multi-camera mode.

From the Source monitor's pop-up menu, select **Edit Cameras**.

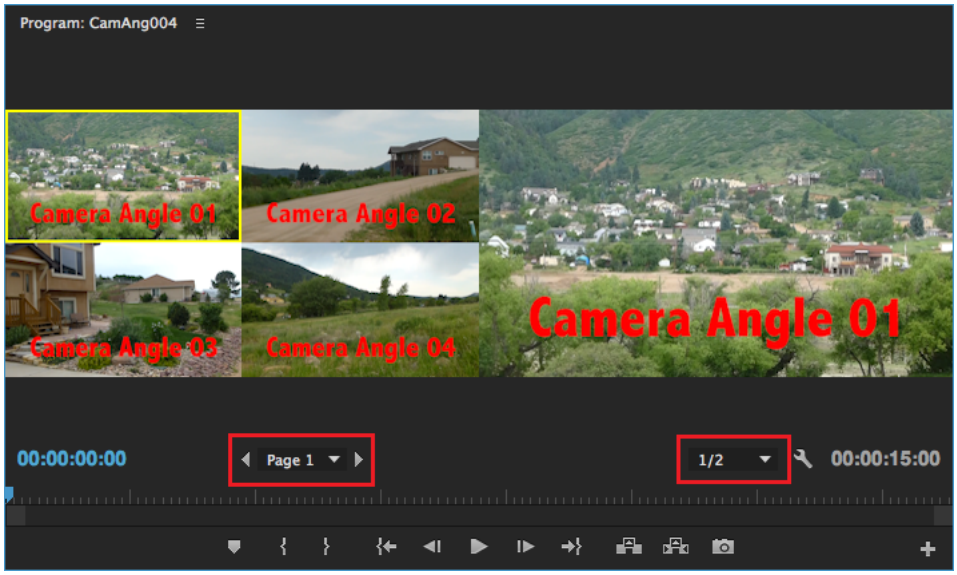
In the **Edit Cameras** dialog box, all the clips are listed in the original order that they were arranged in the sequence tracks. You can drag-and-drop the clips to change the sequence order. You can also enable or disable the clips by selecting or deselecting them.

You can organize and select cameras in multicam view across multiple pages. You can set the number of camera sources per page and navigate between pages as needed. You cannot drag-and-drop cameras to different pages or within a single page. However, you can use the **Edit Cameras** dialog box to change the order of cameras in a multicam sequence and the pages reorders accordingly.



Edit Cameras dialog box for a multi-camera sequence

In the Program Monitor, you can browse through the multi-cam pages using the controls that are highlighted in the following image.



Program Monitor for a multi-camera sequence

Import Multiclip sequences from Final Cut Pro

You can export a Multiclip project from Final Cut Pro, and import the Final Cut Pro project XML files into Premiere Pro. In Premiere Pro, the Multiclips sequences appear as multi-camera sequences with all the Final Cut Pro project settings intact. For more information about importing from Final Cut Pro, see Importing XML project files from Final Cut Pro 7 and Final Cut Pro X.

Working with markers

Markers indicate important points in time and help you position and arrange clips. You can use a marker to identify an important action or sound in a sequence or clip. Markers are for reference only and do not alter the video.

The following types of markers are available in Premiere Pro:

Marker	Description
Comment	A comment or note about the selected part of the Timeline.
Chapter	Chapter markers in the project allow viewers seeing the finished video use the markers to quickly jump to those points in the video.
Segmentation Marker	Segmentation markers help you define ranges in the video to automate workflows. For example, you can identify certain areas as being leader or as segment where commercials go.
Web Link	Add a URL that provides more info about the selected part of the movie clip.

You can add markers to a sequence, or to a source clip. Markers are color-coded for easier identification.

Markers panel

Use the Marker panel (Window > Markers) to see all the markers in an open clip or sequence. Details associated with clips such as color-coded tags, In points, Out points, and comments are displayed. Clicking a clip thumbnail in the Markers panel moves the playhead to the location of the corresponding marker.

Click a marker in the Markers panel, and then the playhead moves to that position of marker in the Timeline.

A marker on a clip or in a sequence shows the In and Out points in the Marker panel. You can scrub the In or Out point to turn the marker from a single frame in time to one covering a range of time.

Add markers in the Timeline

You can add markers on the Source monitor, Program monitor, or on the Timeline. Markers added to Program monitor are reflected in the Timeline. Similarly, markers added to the Timeline are reflected on the Program Monitor.

In Premiere Pro, multiple markers can be added, allowing a user to add multiple notes and comment on clips on the same location in the Timeline.

1. Move the playhead to the point where you want to add a marker.
2. Select Marker > Add Marker, or press the M key.

   In the Marker dialog box, do the following:

   1. Enter a name for the marker.
   2. In Duration, specify the portion of the clip to which you want to add the marker.
   3. In Comments, add a descripton for the marker.
   4. In Options. specify the type of marker that you want to create.
   5. If you choose Web Link, or Flash Cue point, provide additional details for the URL and the cue point.
   6. Click OK.

   To edit the marker, double-click the marker icon to open the Marker dialog box.

   You can create a keyboard shortcut to open the Marker dialog box.
3. Set any of the following options:

   Name Type a name for the marker.

   Duration Drag the duration value or click the value to highlight it, type a new value, and press Enter/Return. When using markers for URL links and chapter markers, you can set sequence markers to be longer than one frame in duration.

   Comments Type a comment you want associated with the marker.

   Chapter Marker Check this box if you want to make the marker a chapter marker.

   Web Link Check this box if you want to associate the marker with a hyperlink.

   URL This field is enabled only when Web Link is checked. Enter the address of the web page you want to open.

   Note:

When the movie is included in a web page and the marker is reached in the movie, the web page automatically opens. Web links work only with supported formats such as QuickTime.

Frame Target This field is enabled only when Web Link is checked. Enter the target frame for a web page if using an HTML frameset.

8 To enter comments or specify options for other sequence markers, click Prev or Next.

9 Click OK.

Add markers to clips

Markers can be added to clips in the Source Monitor, or selected clips in the Timeline.

To add a marker to a clip in the Source Monitor, do the following:

1 Open the clip in the Source Monitor from the Timeline or the Project panel.

2 Place the Playhead where you want to place the marker.

3 Choose Marker > Add Marker, or press M.

The marker is added to the clip.

To add a marker to a clip in the Timeline, do the following:

1 Set up a keyboard shortcut for Add Clip Marker in Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts (Windows), or Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts (Mac OS).

2 Select the clip.

3 Place the Playhead where you want to place the marker.

4 Press the keyboard shortcut you created for Add Clip Marker.

The marker is added to the clip.

You can inspect the marker dialog box by double-clicking the marker in the Source Monitor.

Create markers in the Effect Controls panel

In the Effect Controls panel, you can view all of the markers that you created in the Timeline panel. You can also add markers to your sequence to designate where you would like to place effects in the Effect Controls panel. In addition, you can create and manipulate markers directly in the Effect Controls panel.

1 Drag the playhead to the place where you want to create a marker.

2 Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) in the timeline ruler. Then select Add Marker, or press the M key.

Find, move, and delete markers

You can find markers by using the marker navigation tools. You can move them from their original locations by dragging them, or you can delete them altogether.

Navigate among markers

1 Click the marker icon.

2 Do one of the following:

- Select Marker > Go to Next Marker.
- Select Marker > Go to Previous Marker.

Move a marker

? Do one of the following:

- To move a clip marker in a clip that's in a sequence, open the clip in the Source Monitor and drag the Marker icon in the Source Monitor's time ruler. (You can't manipulate clip markers in the Timeline panel).
- To move a sequence marker, drag the marker in a Timeline panel or the Program Monitor's time ruler.
- Dragging a marker in the Source or Program Monitor's time ruler moves the corresponding marker icon in a Timeline panel.

Note:

Sequence markers in a nested sequence appear as clip markers (with a slightly different color) in the parent sequence and in the Source Monitor. To adjust a nested marker, open the nested sequence in a Timeline panel, and then drag the marker.

Delete markers

1 Do one of the following:

- To delete a clip marker, cue the playhead to the clip marker, and then open the clip in the Source Monitor.
- To delete a sequence marker, cue the playhead to the marker.

2 To clear a marker, select **Marker > Clear Selected Marker**. To clear all the markers, select **Marker > Clear All Markers**.

When you use the Clear All Markers option, Premiere Pro removes all sequence markers and all clip markers on selected clips.

Note:

You can't remove a sequence marker by dragging it away from the time ruler.

Clear a marker by right-clicking (Windows), or Ctrl-clicking (Mac OS) on a marker, and then choose Clear Current Marker from the context menu.

Display marker comments

Once a marker is set, hovering over it in the time ruler produces a tool tip which displays the marker information. You can quickly scan marker contents without opening the Marker dialog box.

The sequence marker tool tip displays the following information on up to four items:

- Marker name (optional, shown only if entered)
- Timecode start (always displayed)
- Duration (optional, shown only if the marker has a duration)
- Comment text (optional, shown only if entered)

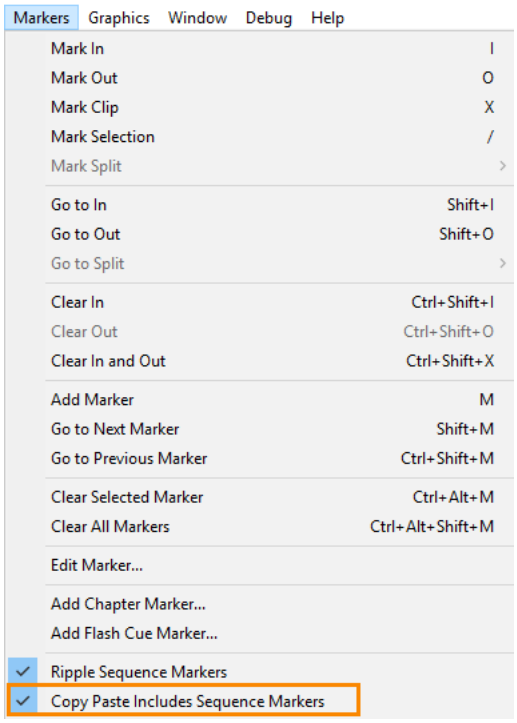
Note:

When the Show Audio Time Units option is selected, the tool tips show marker location and duration in audio time units instead of timecode units.

Copy and paste sequence markers

You can include sequence markers when copying and pasting items from the timeline to bring all markers and their information along with a single copy/paste action. All marker information such as color, notes, duration, marker type, is preserved during the copy/paste operation.

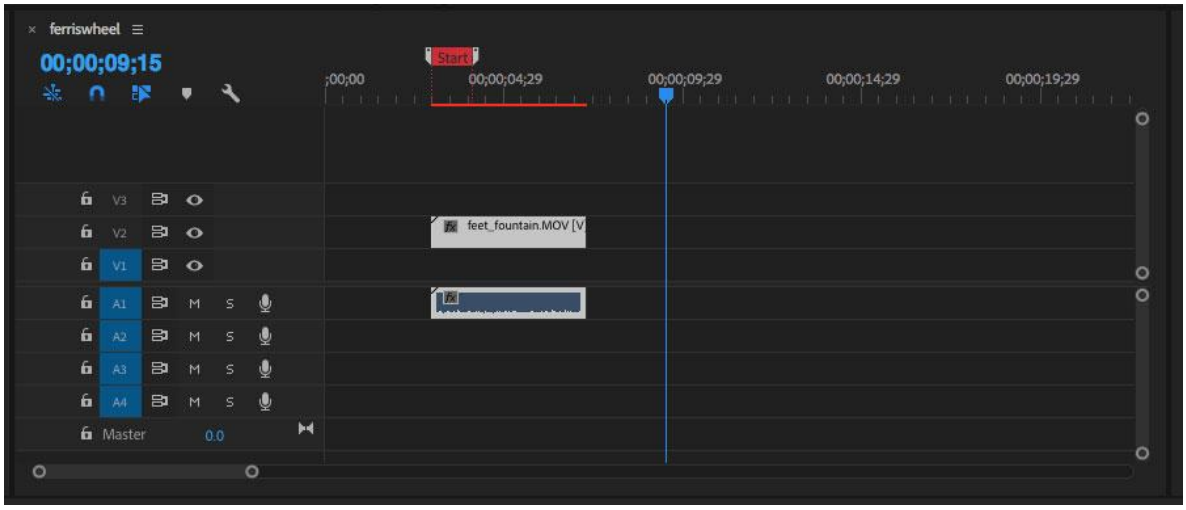
To include sequence markers during copy/paste, check **Markers > Copy Paste Includes Sequence Markers**.



Option to include sequence markers during copy and paste

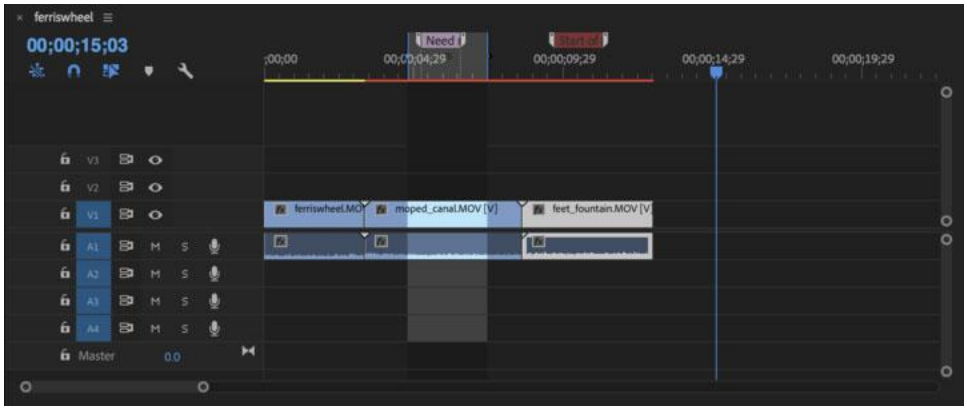
The start time of a marker, and whether that start time lies within the range inclusively defined by an In and Out point or one or more selected items, is what determines if the marker is included while copying and pasting.

Here is an example indicating when the (red) marker is included.



Example where the red marker is included during copy and paste operations

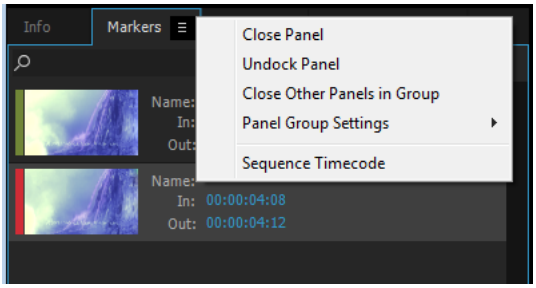
In the below example, if you copy and paste the feet_fountain.MOV clip, only the red marker is included in the copy and paste operation.



Example where the purple marker is excluded during copy and paste operations

View sequence timecode for Marker panel

You can view sequence timecodes for your clip markers in the markers panel so that you can accurately pinpoint to markers in the timeline. Clip markers from the timeline only appear in the markers panel when a clip is highlighted.



To display sequence timecode:

- In the markers panel menu, select the **Sequence Timecode** option. The marker panel timecode display changes from clip to sequence timecode.

When in sequence timecode mode, only the clip markers in the current sequence are displayed in the Markers panel. Any clip markers outside the in/out range of a clip are not shown. Sequence timecode automatically updates if sequence timebase is changed.

Sharing markers with After Effects

You can share markers between Premiere Pro and After Effects in any of the following ways.

- When you import a Premiere Pro project into After Effects, After Effects converts the sequence markers to composition markers.
- When you copy a sequence from a Premiere Pro Project panel and paste it into After Effects, the resulting composition keeps the sequence markers as composition markers, and the clip markers as layer markers. The copy-and-paste operation therefore preserves the markers in the way you would expect.
- When you export a sequence from Premiere Pro through Adobe Media Encoder into a container format, such as AVI, the sequence markers are saved into the file as XMP temporal metadata. When you use the video file as the source for a layer, After Effects converts these sequence markers to layer markers.

Filter markers by color

Premiere Pro allows you to filter markers in the markers panel by color. To display only those colored markers in the list, click one or more of the colored checkboxes at the top of the Markers panel .

Create and play clips

In Premiere Pro, you create clips by importing files, duplicating clips, or making subclips. You create a clip instance by using a clip in a sequence.

Source clips, clip instances, subclips, and duplicate clips

In Premiere Pro, a clip points to a source file. Trimming a clip, or editing it in any way, does not affect the source file. For example, if you import a 30-minute file into Premiere Pro, you create a 30-minute clip that points to that source file. If you trim the clip to a five-minute duration, the 30-minute source file remains on your hard disk, but the clip refers only to a five-minute section of it. Premiere Pro stores information about clips in clip metadata fields in project files, but stores information about source files in XMP metadata fields.

You can trim source clips, clip instances, subclips, or duplicate clips. You can trim all types of clips in sequences in much the same way. The clip types differ in the following ways:

Source (master) clip

The clip originally imported into the Project panel. It is listed in the Project panel only once by default. If you delete a source clip from the Project panel, all of its instances are also deleted.

Clip instance

A dependent reference to a source clip, used in a sequence. Each time you add a clip to a sequence, you create another instance of the clip. A clip instance uses the name and source file reference used by its source clip. While clip instances are not listed in the Project panel, they are differentiated in the Source Monitor menu if you open instances there. The Source Monitor menu lists instances by name, sequence name, and In point.

Subclip

A section of a master clip that references the master clip's media file. Use subclips to reference discreet sections of long master clips. (See Create subclips.)

Duplicate clip

An independent copy of a source clip, which you create manually using the Edit > Duplicate command. You can also create a duplicate clip by importing the same file more than once. Unlike a clip instance, a duplicate clip maintains its own reference to the original clip's source file on disk and exists as an additional clip in the Project panel. Premiere Pro does not delete a duplicate clip when you delete its original from the Project panel. Master and duplicate clips can be renamed independently.

Franklin McMahon explains how to use subclips in this video from Layers Magazine.

For more details, see Andrew Devis' tutorial, "Subclips: What? Why? How?"

See also Andrew Devis' tutorials, "Understanding the Source Panel tools."

Duplicate a clip

1. In the Project panel, select a clip, and choose Edit > Duplicate.
2. To rename the duplicate clip, select it, choose Clip > Rename, and type a new name for the clip.

You can also create a duplicate clip by copying and pasting it in the Project panel (or its folders), by Ctrl-dragging (Windows) or Command-dragging (Mac OS) a clip in the Project panel.

Create subclips

A subclip is a section of a master (source) clip that you want to edit and manage separately in your project. You can use subclips to organize long media files.

You work with subclips in a Timeline panel as you do with master clips. Trimming and editing a subclip is constrained by its start and end points. However, you can set new In and Out points for a subclip, as long as they fall between the original In and Out points you set for the subclip when you create it from the master clip.

Subclips reference the master clip's media file. If you delete a master clip or take it offline and keep its media on disk, the subclip and its instance remain online. If you take the original media off disk, the subclip and its instances go offline. If you relink a master clip, its subclips remain linked to the original media.

If you recapture or relink a subclip, it becomes a master clip, and all ties to the original media are broken. The recaptured media includes the subclip's referenced portion of the media only. Any instances of the subclip are relinked to the recaptured media.

You cannot make the following types of clips into subclips:

- Selections of multiple clips
- Titles, still images, synthetic clips
- Sequence clips
- Grouped clips

To use a master clip and its subclips in another project, import the project that contains the clips.

You can create a subclip from any merged clip in the same way you would any other subclip. The Master Clip Start timecode is the earliest timecode of the component clips. The Master Clip End timecode is the latest timecode of the component clips. The Convert to Master Clip check box is disabled.

Create a subclip from the Project panel

You can create a subclip from source clips or other subclips that are made up from a single media file.

1. Double-click a clip in the Project panel to open it in the Source Monitor.
2. In the Source Monitor, set In and Out points for the subclip. Either or both the In point and Out point must differ from the source clip In point and Out point.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Choose Clip > Make Subclip, enter a name for the subclip, and click OK.
   - Ctrl-drag (Windows) or Command-drag (Mac OS) the clip to the Project panel. Type a name for the subclip, and click OK.

   The subclip appears in the Project panel with a Subclip icon , , , . The icon varies depending on the media type.
4. (Optional) To retain the original In and Out points in the master clip, reset them in the Source Monitor while previewing the master clip.

You can also convert a master clip into a subclip by selecting the source clip in the Project panel or Source Monitor, choosing Clip > Edit Subclip, and setting media start and end times for the subclip.

Create a subclip from a Timeline panel

You can create subclips from a Timeline panel.

? Do one of the following:
- Ctrl-drag (Windows) or Command-drag (Mac OS) a clip instance from a sequence into an open bin in a Project panel. Type a name for the subclip, and click OK.
- Right-click a clip instance in a sequence, and select Make Subclip. Type a name for the subclip, and click OK.

Adjust media start and end times of a subclip

1 Select the subclip in the Project panel.

2 Choose Clip > Edit Subclip.

3 Edit the Subclip Start and End timecode fields.

Note:

If you select an instance of a subclip in the Project panel, you cannot set new Start and End points that lie within the instance Start and End points. This limit prevents losing frames that are used in the sequence.

Convert a subclip to a master clip

1 Select the subclip in the Project panel.

2 Choose Clip > Edit Subclip.

The converted clip retains the master clip start and end times that are listed in the Edit Subclip dialog box.

3 Select Convert To Master Clip, and then click OK.

Play back a clip in the Project panel

You can use the *preview area* at the top of a Project panel to preview individual clips.

1 Select the clip.

2 Press the Play button ▶ on the thumbnail viewer. The Play button becomes a Stop button. Press Stop to stop playback. (Playing the clip in the thumbnail viewer does not affect Source Monitor views.)

You can also play back clips in icon view in the Project panel. To do this:

1 In the Project panel, click the Icon View button.

2 Select the clip by clicking on it.

3 To play, press L or the spacebar. (To stop, click the Stop button, or press K or the spacebar. The button and the spacebar toggle between Play and Stop.) To play in reverse, press J.

Trimming clips

In and Out points define a specific portion of a clip or a sequence. Marking is the process of setting the In and Out points of a clip. The In point is the first frame you want to include in a sequence. The Out point is the last frame you include in a sequence. In a typical workflow, In and Out points for a clip are marked in the Source Monitor.

Adjusting a clip's In and Out points after it is edited into a sequence is called trimming. Typically, trimming clips modify how they play back in a sequence. For example, as you view the edit, you want to cut to the incoming clip a little sooner than you originally planned while marking clips. To fix that problem, trim the clip using trimming tools in Premiere Pro.

Clips can be edited in the Source Monitor, Program Monitor, or on the timeline. You can trim clips by dragging the edge of a clip. A clip's "edge" is a clip's In or Out point or edit point. You can edit multiple clips at the same time. Specialized tools allow you to trim an edit point easily and accurately, reducing the number of steps involved and maintaining the integrity of the sequence.

Note:

There are many keyboard shortcuts available for the job of trimming, however, several of them aren't set by default. To set trimming shortcuts, go to ***Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts (Windows)*** *or* ***Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts (Mac OS)****.*

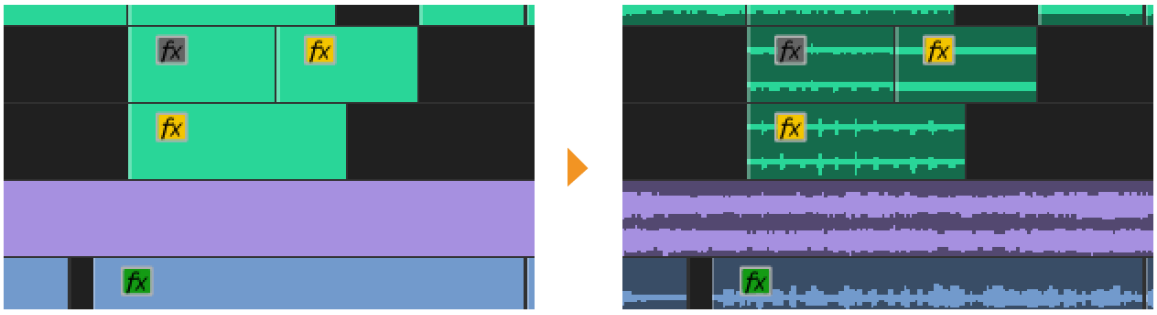
Working with audio clips in the Source Monitor

You can work with audio clips, and audio from audio and video clips in the Source Monitor. You can view audio waveforms, scrub audio waveforms, and zoom in and out on audio waveforms.

View audio waveforms

When an audio clip is opened in the Source Monitor, audio waveforms appear automatically. You can view the audio waveforms for clips containing multiple audio channels when opening them in the Source Monitor.

To customize the style of the audio track, click **Timeline Display Settings**, the wrench tool on the timeline panel. To display audio as waveforms in the timeline, select **Show Audio Waveform**.



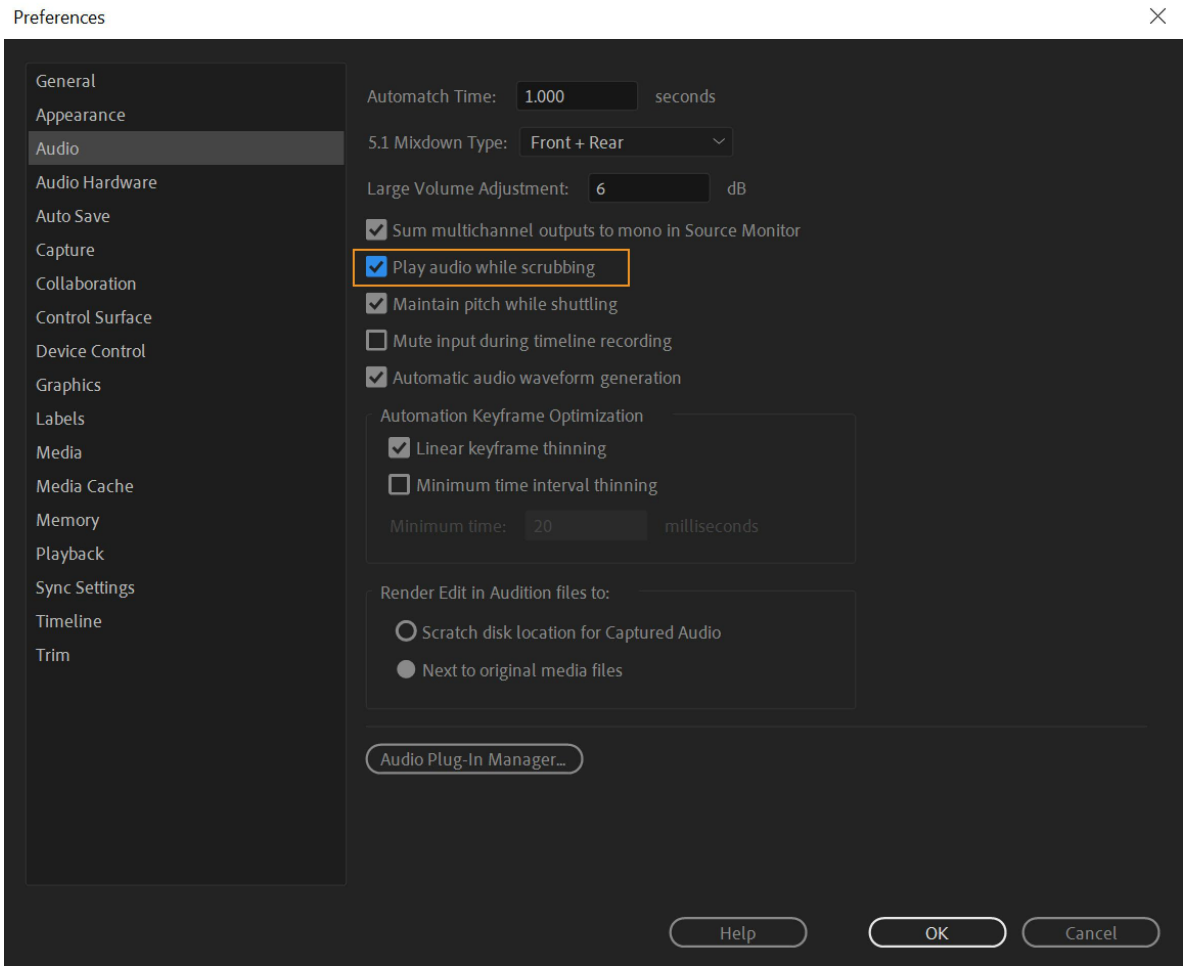
Display audio as waveform

Scrub the audio waveform

Scrubbing is when you drag the playhead across a segment of audio waveform. It is an efficient way to navigate in an audio clip.

To open a clip in the Source Monitor, double click the clip in the timeline panel. The playhead appears when you click the audio clip. Click across the clip, forward or backward, to move along or scrub the clip.

To remove scrubbing, go to **Edit > Preferences > Audio** and deselect the option Play audio while scrubbing.



Preferences

Zoom in or out on an audio waveform in the Source Monitor

You can zoom into an audio waveform in the Source Monitor to better identify locations for markers, In points, or Out points.

1 To open it in the Source Monitor, double-click on an audio clip in the Project panel or Timeline panel.

2 To zoom in horizontally, drag either end of the zoom scrolling bar that runs below the time bar in the Source Monitor.

The waveform of all channels and the time bar expands or contract horizontally.

To zoom in vertically, do one of the following:

- To zoom in on a single channel, drag either end of the vertical zoom bar. It is next to the decibel ruler on the right side of the Source Monitor.
- To zoom in on all channels simultaneously, Shift-drag either end of the vertical zoom bar.

The waveform of one or all channels and the decibel ruler expands or contract vertically.

Return to default vertical zoom level

To return to the default vertical zoom level, double-click the vertical zoom bar.

Return to previous vertical zoom level

After returning to the default zoom level, double-click the vertical zoom bar. It allows you to return to the previous zoom level.

In Apple MacBook Pro computers, you can move two fingers on the trackpad vertically or horizontally on the zoom scroll bar to zoom in and zoom out on audio waveforms. To scrub audio, move two fingers vertically or horizontally anywhere in the Source Monitor except the zoom scroll bar.

Working with clips in the Source Monitor

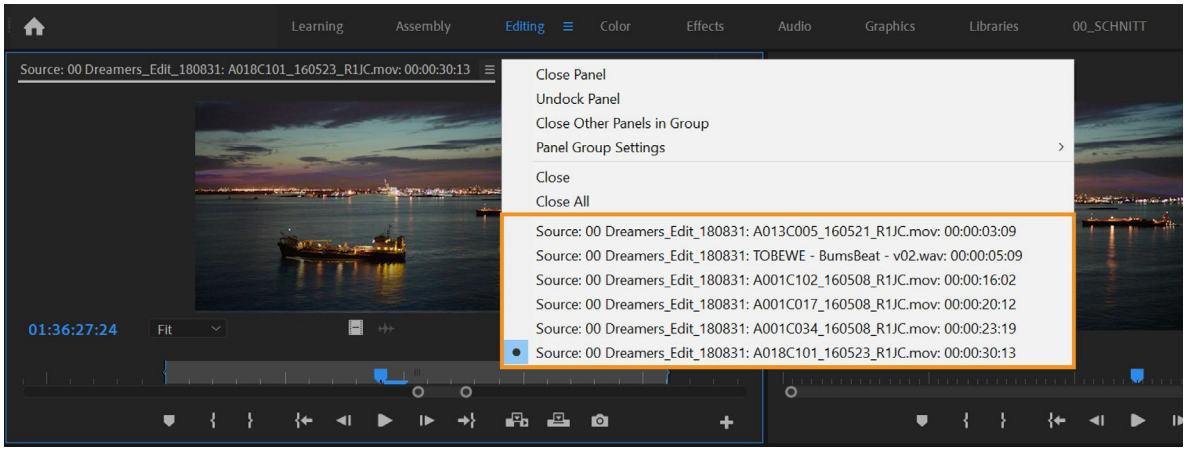
The Source Monitor panel holds versatile tools, and methods for working with clips. You can use tools and techniques to set, move, or remove In and Out points, cue the playhead to any of these points, or preview the frames at their locations.

Open a clip in the Source Monitor

To open a clip in the Source Monitor, double-click the clip in the Project panel or Timeline panel.

Open and view recent clips from the Source Monitor

You can load more than one clip at a time in the Source Monitor. However, you can view only one clip at a time. Recently loaded clips are available from a menu at the top of the Source Monitor. Click the three stacked lines next to the sequence name and choose a clip from the drop-down list. Alternatively, you can use Shift + 2 key to cycle through each of the clips in the Source Monitor.

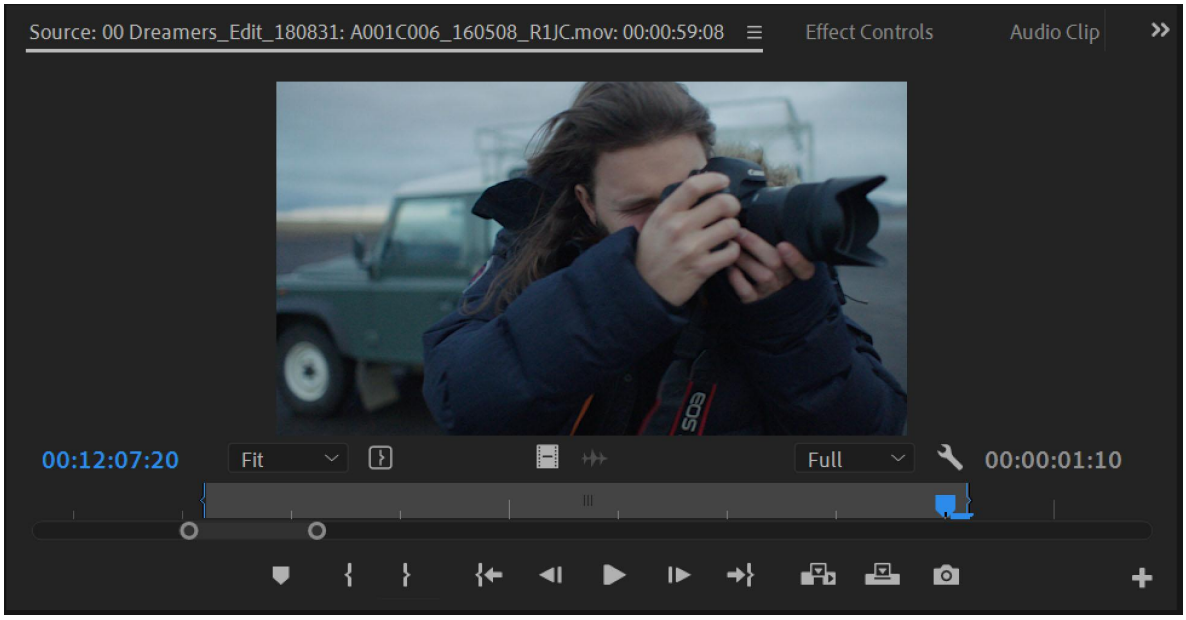


View recent clips from the Source Monitor

Set In points and Out points in the Source Monitor

To mark an In point: Drag the playhead to the frame you want. Then click the **Mark In** button, or press the I key.

To mark an Out point: Drag the playhead to the frame you want. Then click the **Mark Out** button, or press the O key.



In and Out selection in Source Monitor

After you mark In and Out points, you can always change your mind before you edit the clip into the sequence. Drag the In or Out points to a new position in the time ruler. You can also drag the playhead to a new frame and use the Mark In or Mark Out buttons to set new In or Out points.

Move In point and Out point together

The In/Out Grip is an icon present at the center of the textured area between the In and Out points. To move the In and Out point together, hold and drag the In/Out Grip to a different position on the Source Monitor time ruler. When you click the In/Out Grip, the cursor changes to a hand. Make sure that you drag the icon; otherwise, you simply cue the playhead.

The In and Out points move together, keeping the duration between them constant.

This technique also works with sequence In and Out points using the Program Monitor or a Timeline panel.

Adjusting edit points in the Source Monitor

1. Set the In and Out points in the Source Monitor.
2. Edit the clip into the Timeline.
3. Double click the clip to load it into the Source Monitor.
4. Hold and drag the In/Out Grip to a different position on the Source Monitor time ruler. Similar to Move In point and Out point together.

Note:

Viewing in and out frames this way works only with clips that you've opened in the Source Monitor from a sequence.

Cue to an In point or Out point

You use the Source Monitor to cue a frame for a clip and the Program Monitor to cue the current frame for a sequence.

Do one of the following:

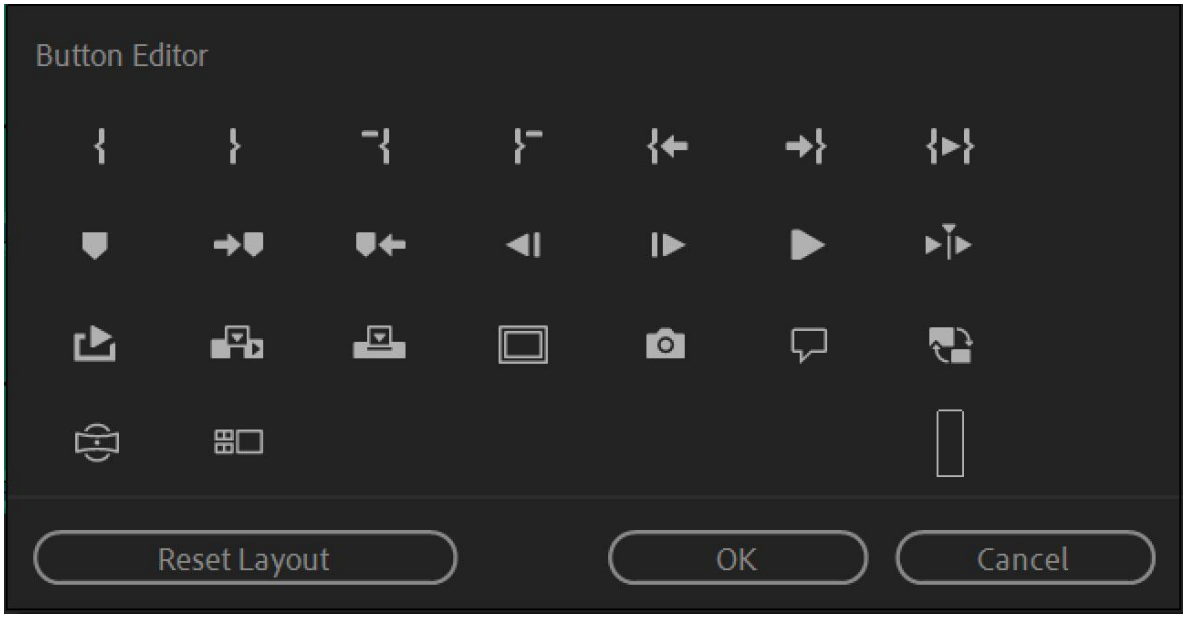
- To cue the current time to an In point, click the Go To In Point button.
- To cue the current time to an Out point, click the Go To Out Point button.

Cue to the previous or next edit

You can use the down arrow key for the Go To Next Edit Point command and the up arrow key for the Go To Previous Edit Point command. This command works across all tracks, selected or not.

To go to the next edit in any of the targeted tracks in the Timeline, click the **Go To Next Edit Point** button. To go to the previous edit in any of the targeted tracks, click the **Go To Previous Edit Point** button.

The **Go To Next Edit Point** and **Go To Previous Edit Point** buttons are not available by default. You can find these buttons in the button editor. It is present in the lower right corner of the Source Monitor.



Button editor

Remove source clip In point or Out point

1. To open it in the Source Monitor, double-click a clip in the Project panel.
2. Choose from the following three commands:
   - **Marker** > **Clear In**
   - **Marker** > **Clear Out**
   - **Marker** > **Clear In and Out**

Note:

Timeline clip instances are not source clips. It is not possible to remove In points or Out points from timeline clips which have been loaded in the Source monitor.

Timeline trimming

You can trim clips quickly in the timeline using a combination of trim tools and keyboard shortcuts to select and adjust edit points.

Selecting edit points

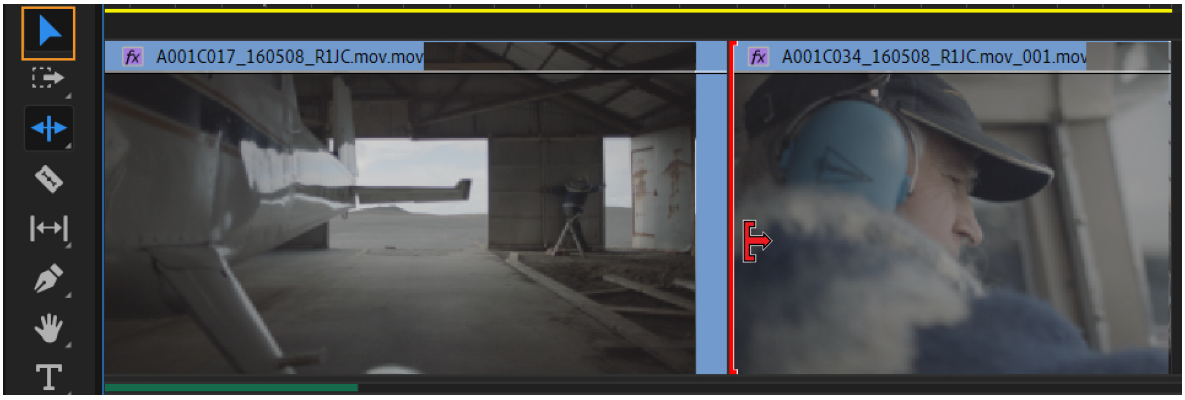
Before you can use timeline trimming techniques, it is important to select edit points for clips in the Timeline first. You can select edit points with the mouse, or by using keyboard shortcuts.

Selecting edit points with the mouse

To select an edit point on the Timeline, click with the mouse to position the playhead.

- **Selection tool**

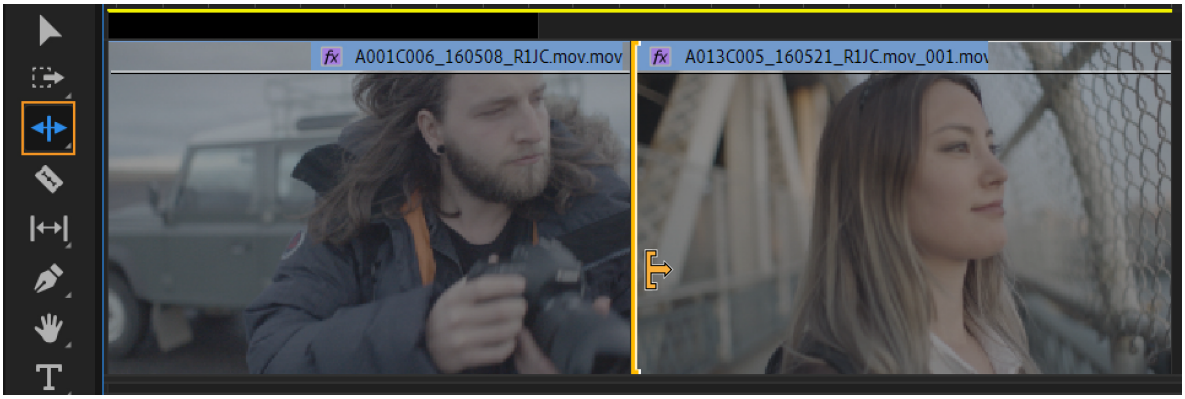
  The Selection tool is the default tool in the timeline. Clicking the edit point with the Selection tool chooses a Trim In or Trim Out edit point selection, depending on which side of the edit point you select. Moving the Trim In or Trim Out points is called a regular edit.



Selection tool

- **Ripple Edit tool**

  The Ripple Edit Tool closes gaps caused by the edit and preserves all edits to the left or right of the trimmed clip. Clicking the edit point with the Ripple Edit tool chooses a Ripple In or Ripple Out edit point selection, depending on the side of the edit point you click. If you use Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) on the edit point with the Ripple Edit tool, the cursor shows the Rolling Edit tool.



Ripple Edit tool

- **Rolling Edit tool**

  The Rolling Edit Tool trims the In point of one and the Out point of the other, while leaving the combined duration of the two clips unchanged. Clicking the edit point with the Rolling Edit tool selects both sides of the edit point.

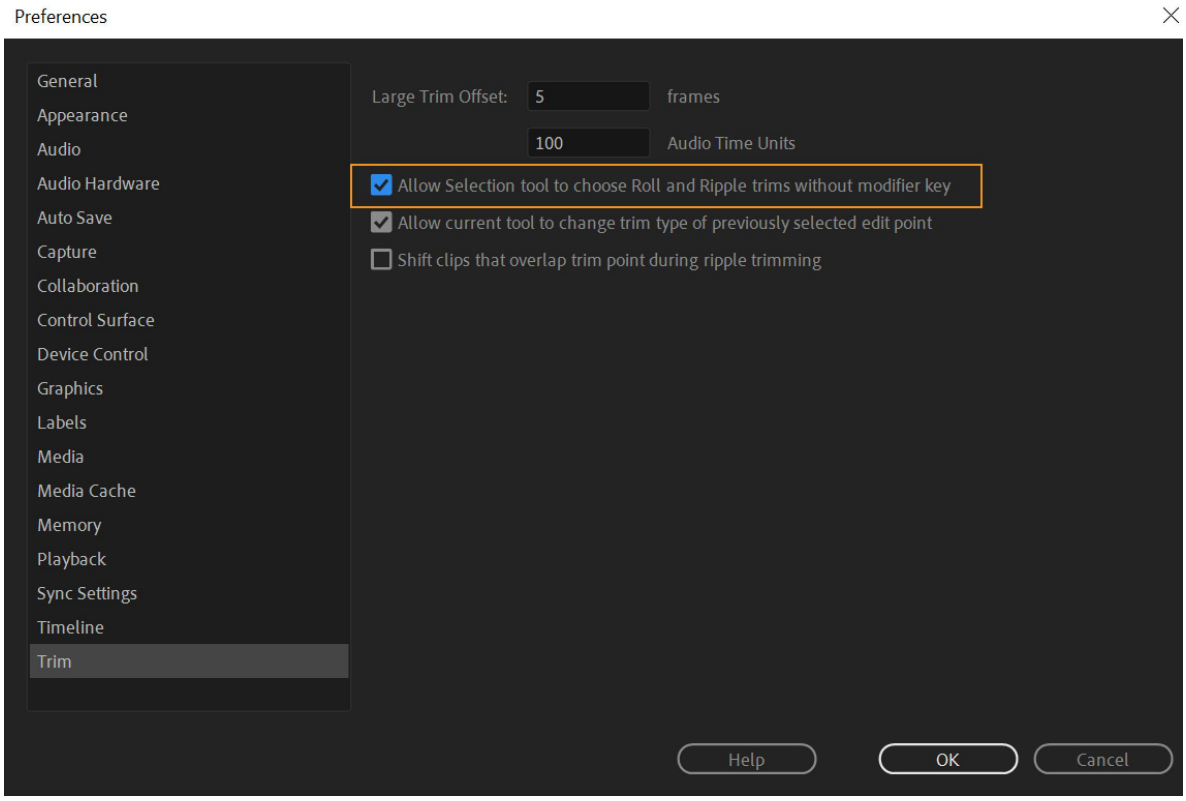
Rolling edit tool

Note:

Track targeting does not affect selection of edit points when using the mouse. Dragging, as opposed to clicking and releasing the mouse to select an edit point, both selects an edit point and performs the trim.

Using modifier keys with trim tools

- Use the Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) modifier key to override normal linked--clip selection. Only one clip in the linked selection is selected. This technique is useful for setting up a split edit (L or J-cut).
- Use the Shift modifier key to add or remove other edit points to the current selection. You can combine both the Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) key and Shift to ignore linked clip selection while adding or removing other edit points from the current selection.
- Choose **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Trim** (Windows), or **Premiere Pro** > **Preferences** > **Trim** (Mac OS), to set the Allow Selection tool to choose Rolling and Ripple trims without modifier key. It changes the way that the Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) modifier key works with the Selection tool. If the preference is checked, then the use of the modifier key is inverted.



Preferences

Trimming in Timeline gaps

You can select the edit point of an empty gap between clips and use timeline trimming commands.

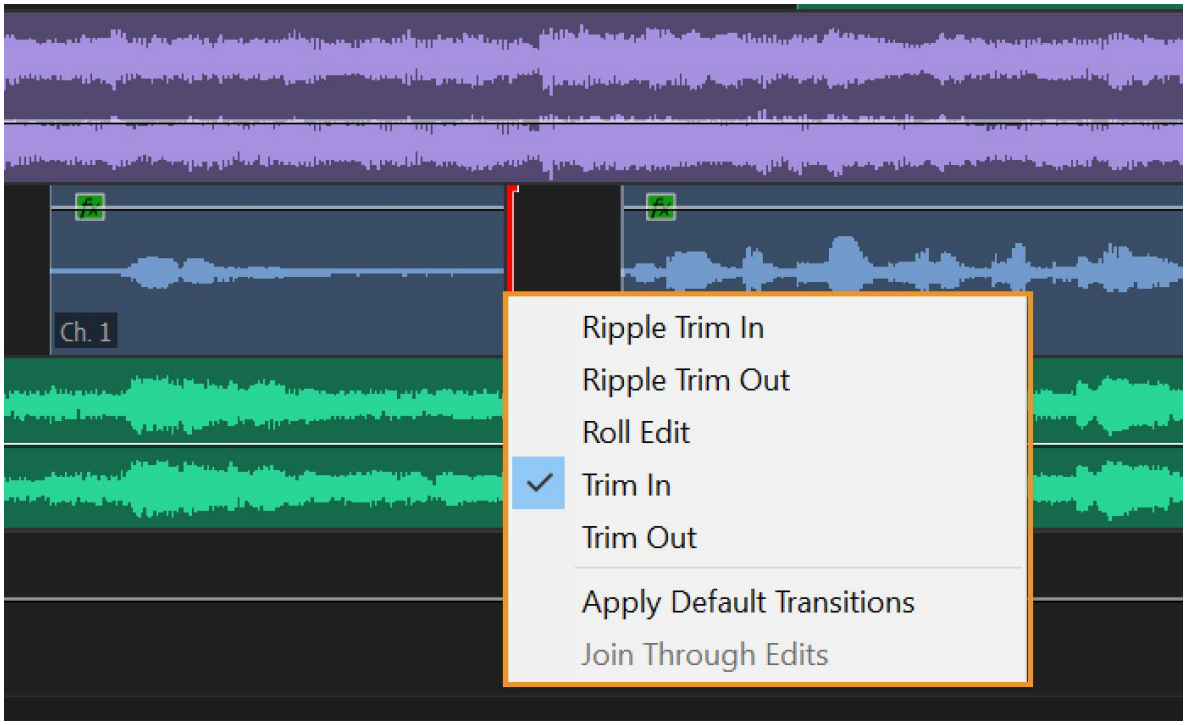
- **Regular Trim:** This technique works the same as selecting the clip side of the edit point for the opposite direction. For example, selecting a Trim Out on the right side of an empty gap is equivalent to selecting the Trim In of the adjacent clip.
- **Rolling Trim:** If one side of the edit point is an empty gap then it behaves the same as a regular trim.
- **Ripple Trim:** Trimming the gap would move the edit point and shift all trailing clips. Trimming the gap includes the adjacent clip, in a different position but with its In point remaining the same.

Note:

*Selecting the Shift clips that overlap trim point during ripple trimming check box in the Preferences dialog box (**Edit** > **Preferences** > **Trim**) shifts the overlapping track items during a ripple delete.*

Trim type context menu

You can select an edit point (or change the trim type of an existing edit point) by right--clicking an edit point. From the context menu choose one of the following items:



Trim type context menu

Select multiple edit points

Multiple selections of edit points are possible, including more than one per track. Use the Shift key with any trim tool to select more edit points. You can also drag to select multiple edit points. To select multiple edit points, drag a marquee around a group of clips.

If there are other edit points selected besides the one that you click, then they all change their type to the selected type. The Apply Default Transitions menu item applies the current default video or audio transition to each of the currently selected edit point locations.

Keyboard shortcuts for edit point selection

There are keyboard shortcuts for selecting edit points that use the playhead position and track targets. For more information, see Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Pro CC.LinkLinkLink

Note:

Unlike selecting with the mouse, edit points on linked clips are not automatically selected unless the associated tracks are also targeted.

- **Select Nearest Edit Point**

  There are 5 "Select Nearest Edit Point" shortcuts you can assign in the Keyboard Shortcuts dialog box, one for each type of trim:

  - Select Nearest Edit Point as Ripple In
  - Select Nearest Edit Point as Ripple Out
  - Select Nearest Edit Point as Trim In
  - Select Nearest Edit Point as Trim Out

- Select Nearest Edit Point as Rolling

  If the playhead is not already at an edit point, it is moved to the nearest edit point either forward or backward. Then the edit points at the playhead on all targeted tracks are added to the current edit point selection, using the type of trim for the particular shortcut. You can use the menu item (or shortcut) for Deselect All to deselect edit points before using these shortcuts to start a new selection.

- **Go to Next Edit Point and Go to Previous Edit Point**

  It moves the playhead to the closest edit point on the targeted tracks. They maintain edit point selection at the playhead on targeted tracks, using the same type of trim as the previous selection. When there is no active edit point selection, these shortcuts only move the playhead.

  In trim mode, you can move to the next and previous edit points with the same shortcuts without leaving trim mode and edit points remain selected.

- **Go to Next Edit Point on Any Track and Go to Previous Edit Point on Any Track**

  It moves the playhead to another selected edit point, except that all tracks are considered, not only targeted tracks. The playhead is moved, but edit points do not move. This shortcut exits trim mode.

- **Toggle Trim Type**

  It cycles between the types of trims in the current edit point selection. The trim type is changed from the current type to the next type in the order.

Performing a Timeline trim

Trims can be performed in the Timeline three different ways:

- The edit points can be dragged with the mouse to a new position in time.
- Keyboard shortcuts can be used to trim all selected edit points to the right or the left by one or more frames.
- On the numeric keypad "+", "-" and the Enter key can be used to trim all the selected edit points forward, or backward.

When using the numeric keypad to type several frames to trim, you do not need to type the "+" sign when entering positive numbers.

The keyboard shortcuts and the +/- keypad entry can also be used in the Program Monitor in trim mode. In addition, there are several buttons and other user interface elements such as the video displays in the Program Monitor that can be used to perform a trim during trim mode. See Work in trim mode.

You can only trim a clip longer until you encounter another clip in the same track, and you cannot perform a trim beyond the duration of the media in the clip. When trimming multiple tracks, you can trim until either you encounter another clip in the same track, or you reach the duration of the shortest clip in the group.

Performing ripple trims can cause clips on different tracks to get out--of-sync. To limit which tracks shift during a ripple trim, toggle Sync Lock or Toggle Track Lock on tracks. Out-of-sync indicators draw in the visible part of a clip in the Timeline, not just at the head of the clip. If you zoom in or scrolling so that the head isn't visible, you can still see that a clip is out-of-sync with its linked parts.

Trim by dragging with the mouse

After selecting one or more edit points, you can simply drag the edit point selection in the Timeline to perform a trim. While dragging, the cursor changes to the appropriate trim type based on the edit point that is clicked to start the drag.

When dragging an edit point with the mouse in the Timeline, the trim snaps to other edit points, markers, and the playhead if the Snap button is on. To toggle snapping on or off, use the keyboard shortcut S.

Trim with keyboard shortcuts

The following keyboard shortcuts perform a trim whenever there is an active edit point selection, even if you are not in trim mode. If the full trim cannot be performed, the amount allowed is used and a tool tip indicates that the trim is blocked or limited by media or minimum duration.

Trim Backward and Trim Forward Moves the edit points by one frame in the specified direction (left for backward, and right for forward).

Trim Backward Many and Trim Forward Many Moves the edit points by five frames, or some other number of frames which is settable in the large trim offset preference. To change the large trim offset, choose **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Trim** (Windows), or **Premiere Pro** > **Preferences** > **Trim** (Mac OS), and then enter a new number of frames for large trim offset.

Extend Selected Edit to Playhead Moves the selected edit point which is nearest the playhead to the position of the playhead, much like a rolling edit.

Note:

The existing Extend Previous Edit to Playhead and Extend Next Edit to Playhead are still available, since they operate on clips on targeted tracks without needing an active edit point selection.

Ripple Trim Previous Edit to Playhead and Ripple Trim Next Edit to Playhead Ripple trims the previous or next edit point to the Playhead. You do not need to select an edit point to perform a ripple trim to playhead edit. Like the Extract command, a ripple trim to playhead edit does not affect clips on other tracks that are locked or not sync-locked, but all other tracks will have the region ripple-deleted. Sequence In and Out points are not affected.

Note:

A ripple trim to the playhead at the beginning or ending of a clip is sometimes called "Top and Tail" in editing terminology.

Trim with numeric keypad entry

You can specify a numeric offset using the numeric keypad whenever there is an active edit point selection, even if you are not in trim mode. When the Timeline is active, the current timecode indicator on the left becomes a text box that shows the numbers that are typed on the numeric keypad. The "+" key moves the trim forward to the right, increasing in time (you can omit the "+" key, and type a number). The "--" key moves the trim backward to the left, decreasing in time. The numeric offset is typically a small number of frames, so any number from 1 to 99 is treated as frames. If you want to specify a timecode, then use the numeric period key "." to separate the minute:second:frame parts for timecode entry. Press the numeric keypad Enter key to perform the trim using all of the currently selected edit points.

When the Program Monitor is in trim mode, then you can also use the numeric keypad to perform a trim when the Program Monitor is active.

Trim with the selection tool

You can change a clip's In point or Out point by dragging its edit point with the selection tool in a Timeline panel. As you drag, the current In or Out point appears in the Program Monitor. A tool tip displays the number of frames that you are trimming: a negative value if you are dragging the edge toward the beginning of the sequence and a positive number if you are dragging toward the end of the sequence. You cannot trim past the original In and Out points of the source footage.

? Click the selection tool and do one of the following:

- To edit the In point, drag the left edge of the clip once the Trim-in icon appears.
- To edit the Out point, drag the right edge of the clip once the Trim-out icon appears.
- Trimming in this way affects only a single clip's edit point and doesn't affect adjacent clips. As you trim with the Selection tool, a gap in the Timeline is left behind. To trim multiple edit points at once or to shift adjacent clips, see Making ripple and rolling edits in the Timelineand Make slip and slide edits.

Note:

To trim only one track of a linked clip, press Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) as you click with a Trim icon. Only one clip is selected. You do not need to hold down the Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) key once you initiate the trim.

Trim with the playhead

You can trim a clip in a sequence to the location of the playhead. However, set up these keyboard shortcuts to do so first:

- Trim In Point To Playhead
- Trim Out Point To Playhead
- Select Nearest Edit Point as Trim In
- Select Nearest Edit Point as Trim Out

To set keyboard commands for trimming, see Customize or load keyboard shortcuts.

Making ripple and rolling edits in the Timeline

In Premiere Pro, you can perform a ripple or rolling edit directly on the tracks in the Timeline using the Trim mode.

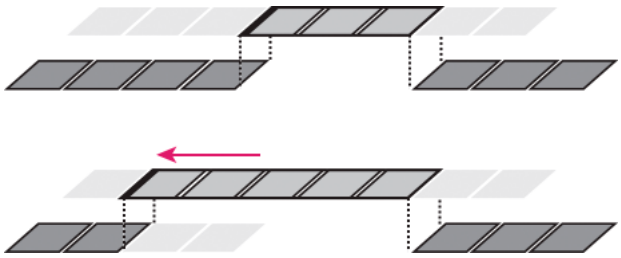
About ripple and rolling edits

When you want to adjust the cut, or edit point, between two clips, use variations ripple edits and rolling edits. By using specialized tools, you can make adjustments in a single action that would otherwise require multiple steps to accomplish. When you perform ripple and rolling edits with trim tools, the affected frames appear in the Program Monitor side by side. Select an edit point with the Ripple Edit or Rolling Edit to trim a clip.

Rolling edit

The Rolling Edit Tool trims the In point of one and the Out point of the other, while leaving the combined duration of the two clips unchanged. Clicking the edit point with the Rolling Edit tool selects both sides of the edit point.

To trim only one track of a linked clip, press Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) as you perform a split edit (L-cut or J-cut).



In this rolling edit, the edit point is moved earlier in time—shortening the previous clip, lengthening the next clip, and maintaining the program duration.

Ripple edit

The Ripple Edit Tool closes gaps caused by the edit and preserves all edits to the left or right of the trimmed clip. Clicking the edit point with the Ripple Edit tool chooses a Ripple In or Ripple Out edit point selection, depending on the side of the edit point you click. If you use Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) on the edit point with the Ripple Edit tool, the cursor shows the Rolling Edit tool.

To trim only one track of a linked clip, press Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) as you perform a split edit (L-cut or J-cut).

Make a rolling edit using the Rolling Edit tool

1. Select the Rolling Edit tool.
2. In a Timeline panel, drag left or right from the edge of the clip you want to change. The same number of frames added to the clip is trimmed from the adjacent clip. Alt-drag (Windows) or Option-drag (Mac OS) to affect only the video or audio portion of a linked clip.

Make rolling edits (extend edits) with the playhead

You can move the In point or Out point of a clip in a sequence to the playhead, without leaving gaps in the sequence. This type of editing is sometimes called extending an edit, or using extend edit commands.

Make a rolling (extend) edit to the playhead

1. Click a track header to target the track containing the clip you want to trim.
2. Drag the playhead to the location in the sequence to which you want to extend the clip In point or Out point.
3. Click the Rolling Edit tool, and then select the edit point.
4. Choose **Sequence > Extend Selected Edit to Playhead**, or press E.

Note:

If there is not enough media to extend to the playhead, Premiere Pro extends the clip to the end of the available media.

Make a ripple edit using the Ripple Edit tool

1. Select the Ripple Edit tool.
2. In a Timeline panel, hover the pointer over the In or Out point of the clip you want to change until the Ripple-in icon or the Ripple-out icon appears. Drag left or right. Subsequent clips in the track shift in time to compensate for the edit, but their durations remain unchanged.

When using the Selection tool, you can toggle from the Trim-in or Trim-out icon to a Ripple edit icon by pressing the Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac OS) key. Release Ctrl (Windows) or Command (Mac OS) to revert to the Selection tool.

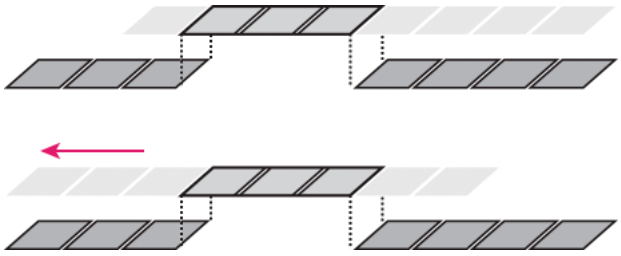
Make slip and slide edits

Just as ripple and rolling edits allow you to adjust a cut between two clips, slip and slide edits are useful when you want to adjust two cuts in a sequence of three clips. When you use the Slip or Slide tool, the Program Monitor displays the four frames involved in the edit side by side, except when editing audio only.

Though Slip and Slide tools are typically employed on the center of three adjacent clips, each tool functions normally even if the clip is adjacent to a clip on one side and blank space on the other.

Make a slip edit

A slip edit shifts a clip's In and Out points forward or backward by the same number of frames in a single action. By dragging with the Slip tool, you can change a clip's starting and ending frames without changing its duration or affecting adjacent clips.



In this slip edit, a clip is dragged left, moving its source In and Out points later in time.

1. Select the Slip tool.
2. Position the pointer on the clip you want to adjust, and drag left to move the In and Out points later in the clip, or drag right to move the In and Out points earlier in the clip.

   Premiere Pro updates the source In and Out points for the clip, displaying the result in the Program Monitor and maintaining the clip and sequence duration.

Program monitor during a slip edit

Keyboard shortcuts to slip a clip

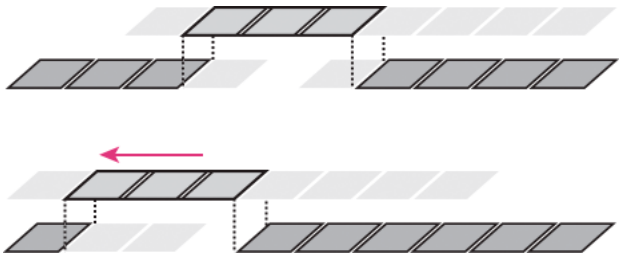
You can use keyboard shortcuts to slip a clip in a Timeline. To slip a clip, select a clip (or multiple clips), and then use one of the following keyboard shortcuts.

Action	Keyboard shortcut
Slip clip selection left five frames	Windows: Ctrl+Alt+Shift+Left Mac: Option+Shift+Command+Left
Slip clip selection left one frame	Windows: Alt+Shift+Left Mac: Option+Command+Left
Slip clip selection right five frames	Windows: Ctrl+Alt+Shift+Right Mac: Option+Shift+Command+Right
Slip clip selection right one frame	Windows: Alt+Shift+Right Mac: Option+Command+Right

When performing a slip edit with keyboard shortcuts, it is helpful to have the playhead placed on the clip you are slipping so that you can see the slip edit being performed. You can use this method to align a video action with an audio cue.

Make a slide edit

A slide edit shifts a clip in time while trimming adjacent clips to compensate for the move. As you drag a clip left or right with the Slide tool, the Out point of the preceding clip and the In point of the following clip are trimmed by the number of frames you move the clip. The clip's In and Out points (and hence, its duration) remain unchanged.

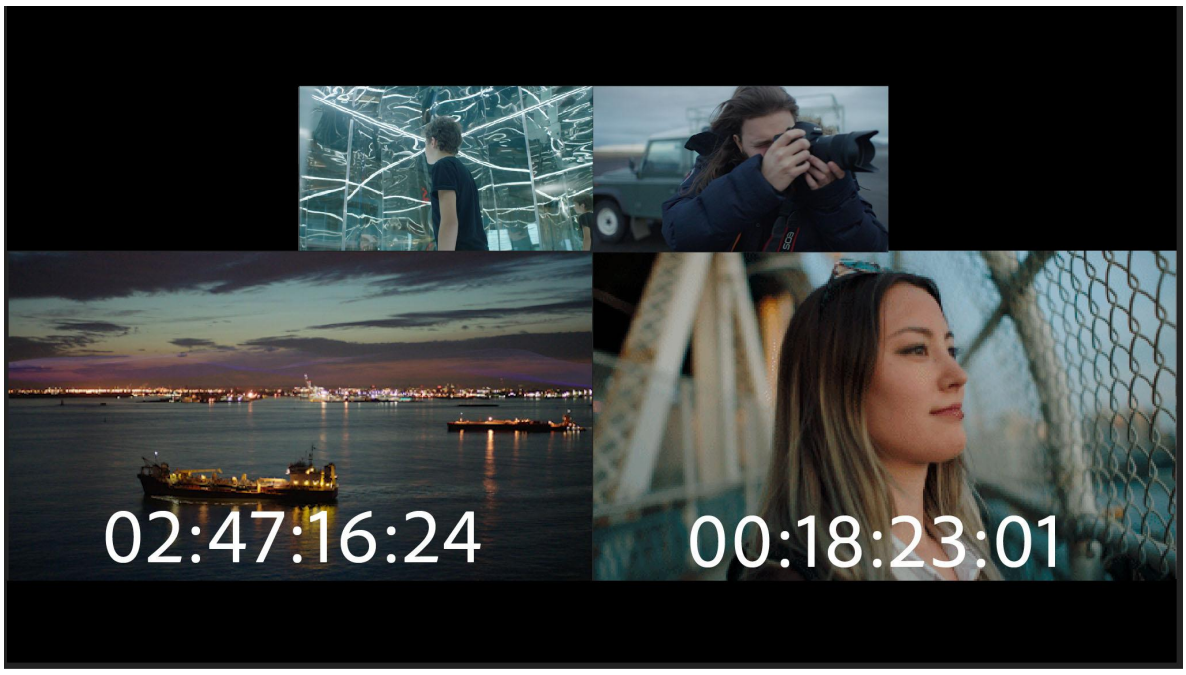


In this slide edit, a clip is dragged left so that it starts earlier in the sequence, shortening the preceding clip and lengthening the following clip.

1 Select the Slide tool.

2 Position the pointer on the clip you want to adjust, and drag left to move the Out point of the preceding clip and the In point of the following clip earlier in time, or drag right to move the Out point of the preceding clip and the In point of the following clip later in time.

When you release the mouse, Premiere Pro updates the In and Out points for the adjacent clips, displaying the result in the Program Monitor and maintaining the clip and sequence duration. The only change to the clip you moved is its position in the sequence.



Program monitor during a slide edit

Keyboard shortcuts to slide a clip

You can use keyboard shortcuts to slide a clip in a Timeline. To slide a clip using keyboard shortcuts, select a clip (or multiple clips), and then use one of the following keyboard shortcuts.

Action	Keyboard shortcut
Slide clip selection left five frames	Windows: Alt+Shift+, Mac: Option+Shift+,
Slide clip selection left one frame	Windows: Alt+, Mac: Option+,
Slide clip selection right five frames	Windows: Alt+Shift+. Mac: Option+Shift+.
Slide clip selection right one frame	Windows: Alt+. Mac: Option+.

Nudging clips

You can move clips forward or backward in the Timeline by one frame at a time, or by a large frame offset. This command is called "nudging". When you are nudging a clip, you are moving it forward, or backward in the timeline. When the clips being nudged are next to another clip, it overwrites clips as you nudge.

To nudge clips, select a clip, or multiple clips, and then use one of the following keyboard shortcuts.

Action	Keyboard shortcut
Nudge clip selection 5 frames to the left	Alt+Shift+Left (Windows) Command+Shift+Left (Mac OS)
Nudge clip selection 1 frame to the left	Alt+Left (Windows) Command+Left (Mac OS)
Nudge clip selection 5 frames to the right	Alt+Shift+Right (Windows) Command+Shift+Right (Mac OS)
Nudge clip selection one frame to the right	Alt+Right (Windows) Command+Right (Mac OS)

Making split edits

You can create a split edit by unlinking the video from the audio in adjoining clips in a sequence, and then trimming audio separately from video so that the video of one overlaps the audio of the other. Typically, a rolling edit (or extend edit) is used for this task.

To trim only one track of a linked clip, press Alt (Windows) or Option (Mac OS) as you perform a split edit (L-cut or J-cut).

Work in trim mode

Trim mode is the state where the Program Monitor is in a special trim mode configuration. Certain keyboard shortcuts, button clicks, and J--K-L playback perform trim operations, like ripple or rolling edit. These behaviors are all part of dynamic trimming. Trim mode is ideal for fine-tuning an edit. While working in trim mode, you trim by adding or subtracting frames from the edit point as the edit plays back in a loop in dynamic fashion.

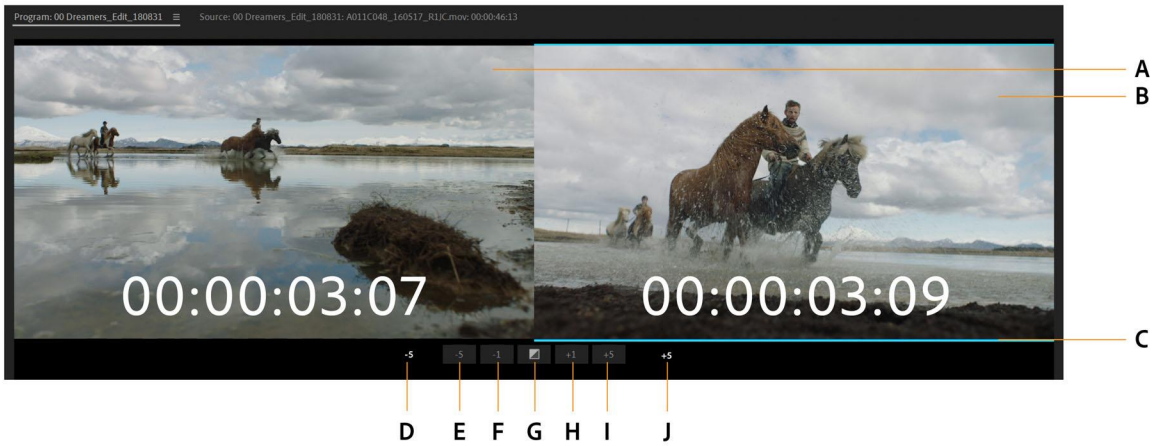
Note:

It is not necessary to loop playback in trim mode to refine edit. Some editors prefer to pause playback, and then click buttons, (or use J-K-L keyboard shortcuts), and then begin looping again. Editors use trim mode for such tasks as, refining dialogue, pacing a chase scene, or creating split edits.

Trim mode interface

The Program Monitor switches some of its buttons and the user interface to show a simplified 2-up display when in trim mode. It switches back to the standard Program Monitor configuration when exiting trim mode.

Within the Program Monitor, the video plays in a 2-up configuration, temporarily expanding and covering both left and right sides with a single video view. The trim buttons and shift counters are placed directly below the video. All the sequence's video tracks are composited together and the audio heard during playback is all of the sequence's audio tracks mixed together. The playhead loops in the Timeline during playback so that you can see the range of time that is being played.



A Outgoing edit point B Incoming edit point C Trim type Indicator D Outshift counter E Trim backward 5 frames F Trim backward G Add default transition H Trim forward I Trim forward 5 frames J Inshift counter

Entering trim mode

Prior to entering trim mode, a good strategy is to select one or more edit points with a trim tool in the Timeline. These selected edits remain intact once you enter trim mode. You can also enter trim mode without selecting edits ahead of time.

To enter trim mode, do one of the following:

- Choose **Sequence** > **Trim Edit** (or press the Shift + T key).

If there is an active edit point selection, the playhead moves to the nearest selected edit point. If there is no edit point selected, then the playhead automatically moves to the nearest edit point on the targeted tracks. Edit points are selected on the targeted tracks with the trim type set to a rolling edit regardless of the currently active tool. If the Program Monitor is already in trim mode, then press the Shift + T key to toggle out of trim mode.

- Double-click an edit point with the **Selection**, **Ripple Edit**, or **Rolling Edit** tools present in the **Tools** panel.
- Shift-select, or marquee--select one or more edit points with the **Ripple Edit**, or **Rolling Edit** tools, moving the playhead to the nearest selected edit point and setting the Program Monitor to trim mode with the tool's trim type.

You can now trim clips in trim mode. To begin trimming, see Reviewing trims.

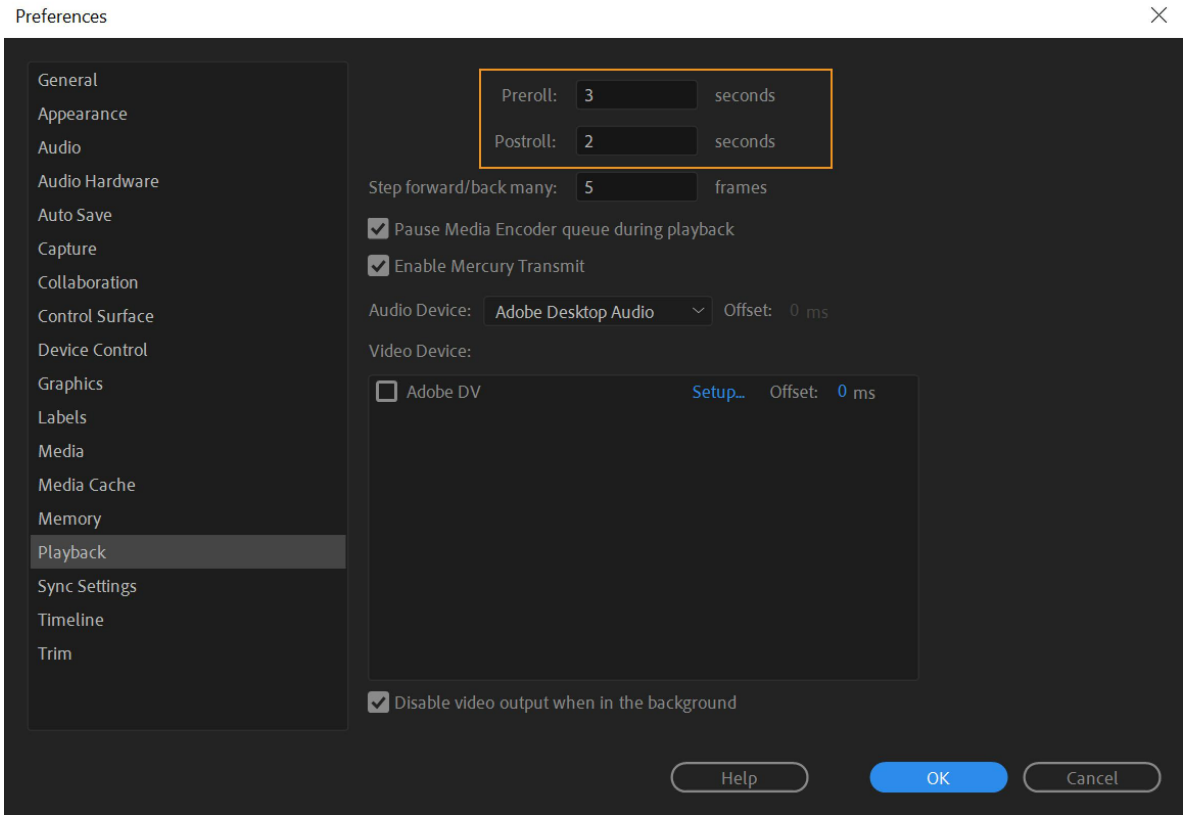
When double--clicking an edit point that has already been selected, be sure to use the same tool and same modifier keys that you used to initially select the edit point, since the first click reselects the edit point based on the standard selection rules. The Program Monitor appears in trim mode automatically.

In the Timeline, you can select additional edit points within the same sequence and remain in trim mode. You can also make changes in the Timeline such as zooming in/out, scrolling, or changing track height, and remain in trim mode. If you are already in trim mode, you can use the keyboard shortcuts for Go to Next Edit Point and Go to Previous Edit Point and select new edit points and remain in trim mode. If you are not in trim mode, then these shortcuts move the playhead rather than select edit points.

To exit trim mode, see Exit trim mode.

Reviewing trims

To review the currently applied trims while the edit point selection is still active and you are in trim mode, press the Play button, or the Spacebar. The playback loops around the current edit point selection, playing from a specified pre-rolling time before the first edit point and ending a specified postrolling time after the last edit point. The prerolling and postrolling settings are set in **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Playback** (Windows), or **Premiere Pro** > **Preferences** > **Playback** (Mac OS).



Preferences

To stop playback, press the Play button or keyboard shortcut again, and the playhead is moved to the selected edit point nearest wherever you stop.

J-K-L dynamic trim

When in trim mode, you can use combinations of the three shuttle keyboard shortcuts (J-K-L) to play the clips and perform a trim based on the location of the playhead when playback stops. For details about using keyboard shortcuts for shuttling, see Using the J, K, and L keys to shuttle video.

The type of the edit point at the playhead is used to determine which side is played. For Ripple Out or Trim Out, the left side view is played. For Ripple In or Trim In, the right-side view is played. For a rolling edit, both sides are played.

If you reach the media limit of the trim (no more heads or tails), playback pauses but the trim is not performed until you explicitly stop playback. This technique allows you to play back or single--step or shuttle in the opposite direction until you find the exact frame for the trim.

You can dynamically trim footage one frame at a time using J-K-L shortcuts. First select the edit point, then press the K key, and then tap either the J, or the L keys.

Refining Trims in trim mode

While playing in trim mode using Play, which begins playback in a loop, you can make further refinements to the selected edit points using buttons or keyboard shortcuts. Each time the loop plays back footage, you can modify the trim by clicking buttons, or pressing shortcuts. Each trim you perform is immediately committed to the sequence. The edits update in the Timeline, although the resulting change only appears in the Program Monitor on the next loop. Continue to adjust and review the edit until you are satisfied with the trim.

Move on to trimming the next edit point by using the Go to Next Edit Point or Go to Previous Edit Point shortcuts (the up arrow, and down arrow keys), or stop playback, if you have finished.

Use the following techniques to refine your trim:

- Use the Trim Forward and Trim Backward buttons to trim by one frame at a time. The keyboard shortcuts for trimming forward or backward by one frame at a time are as follows:
  - Press Ctrl+Left to trim backward. Press Ctrl+Right to trim forward (Windows).
  - Press Option+Left, to trim backward. Press Option+Right to trim forward (Mac OS).
- Use the Trim Forward Many and Trim Backward Many buttons to trim by multiple frames at a time. The keyboard shortcuts for trimming forward or backward by multiple frames at a time are as follows:
  - Press Ctrl+Shift+Left to trim backward. Press Ctrl+Shift+Right to trim forward (Windows).
  - Press Option+Shift+Left, to trim backward. Press Option+Shift+Right to trim forward (Mac OS).
- Use the numeric keypad "+" or "-" offset entry to trim by the specified numeric offset.
- Use the Apply Default Transitions to Selection button to add the default audio and video transitions to the edit point.
- Use the **Edit** > **Undo** and **Redo** menu commands or shortcuts to change the trims during playback.

A typical editing workflow would be to first assemble the sequence using insert and overwrite edits. Then, refine your trims by moving from one edit to the next in trim mode, using shortcuts.

Trim tools in trim mode

Within the trim mode interface, and when playback is paused, use any trim tool, including the Selection tool, to drag across a clip to trim. If you drag over either clip, a ripple trim is performed. If you drag between the two clips, a rolling trim is performed. If you drag the Selection tool with the Ctrl key (Windows), or Command key (Mac OS) held down on the outgoing clip, a regular trim is performed on that side of the edit. If you drag with the same modifier key held down on the incoming clip, a regular trim is performed on that side of the edit.

The behavior of dragging across clips in trim mode on the edit point is the same as it is with the trim tools in the **Timeline**. Dragging to the left trims backwards, and dragging to the right trims forward.

Exit trim mode

Trim mode requires that at least one edit point is selected and that the playhead is positioned at one of the selected edit points. Any action that clears the edit point selection or moves the playhead away from an edit point exits trim mode.

To exit trim mode, do one of the following:

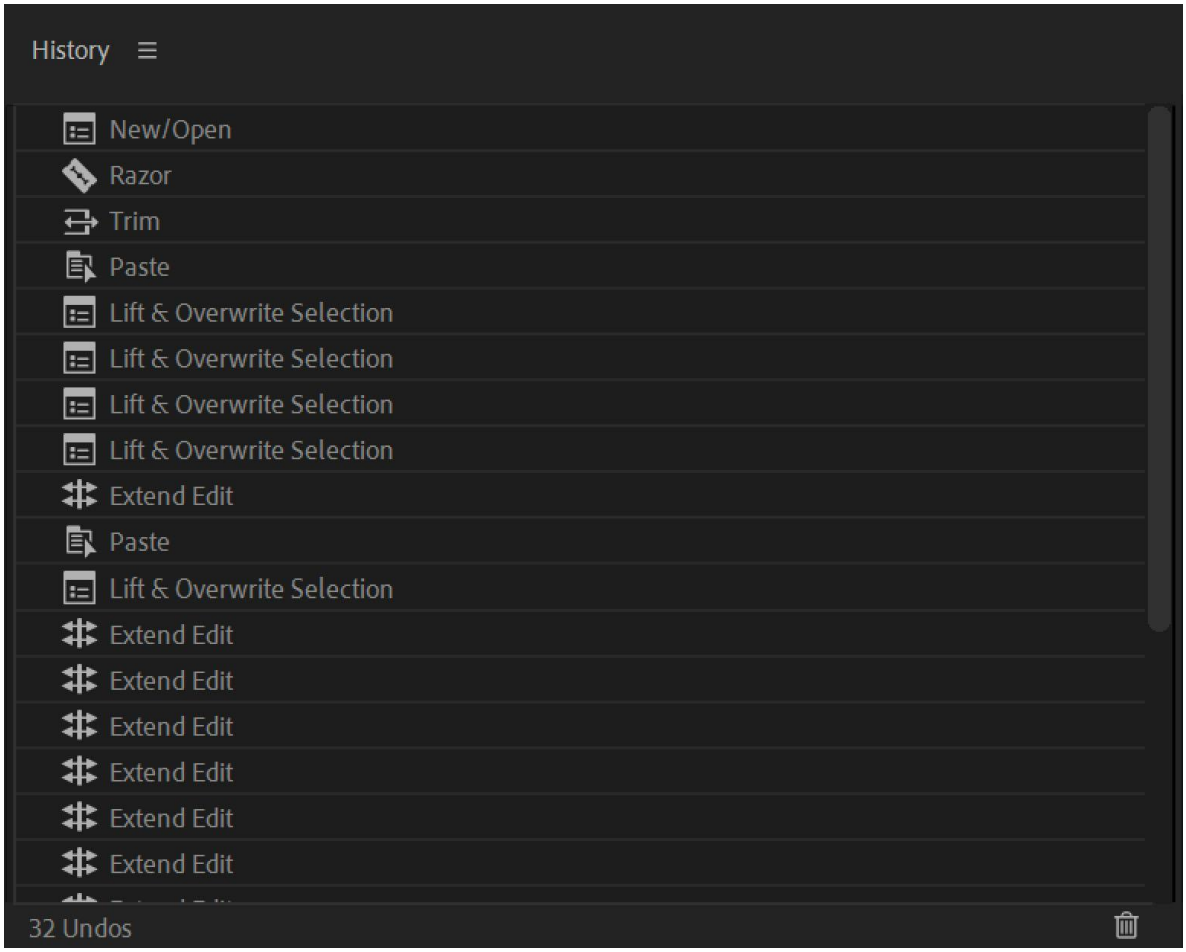
- Click the Timeline.
- Use the **Sequence** > **Trim Edit** menu command, or press the Shift + T key.
- Close the Program Monitor with a menu item, keyboard shortcut, or workspace panel operation.
- Scrub the playhead, or use any other Timeline or Program Monitor navigation command that moves off a selected edit point such as **Step Forward** or **Step Backward**.
- Select or drag clips, or select or change any other object in the Timeline.
- Switch focus to another sequence.

Keyboard shortcuts for trim mode

- The **Play/Stop Toggle** keyboard shortcut starts or stops the playback. It is available when you are in trim mode, and defaults to the Spacebar key.
- Use the **Trim Forward** and **Trim Backward** shortcuts to trim by one frame at a time.
- Use the **Trim Forward Many** and **Trim Backward Many** shortcuts to trim by the **Large Trim Offset** frames at a time (the default is set to five frames). The **Large Trim Offset** value can be changed in **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Trim** (Windows) or **Premiere Pro** > **Preferences** > **Trim** (Mac OS).

Trimming and the History panel

The History panel shows each trim adjustment as an individual entry, whether using the keyboard, clicking one of the buttons or using J-K-L shortcuts. Entering or exiting trim mode does not change the entries in the History panel, so you can still undo one or more of the trim adjustments that were made during any trim mode session.



History panel

Slip and slide edits in trim mode

Since more than one trim edit point can be selected on a single track, it is possible to set up slip and slide edits by choosing a pair of opposing ripple edit points on the same track. After the edit points are set up, you can use keyboard shortcuts to complete the trim either in the timeline, or trim mode. Edit points can be Shift-selected to slip and slide multiple clips at the same time, as well.

Slip edit in trim mode

For details about slip edits with the Slip tool, see Make a slip edit.

To slip an edit using keyboard shortcuts, do the following:

1. Select the **Ripple Edit** tool.
2. Click the edit points at the In and Out point of the clip. Choose a Ripple In, followed by Ripple Out.
3. Enter trim mode by pressing Shift + T.
4. Perform a slip edit while looping playback.

You can also use this technique in the Timeline. Press the keyboard shortcuts for Trim Forward or Trim Backward, or use the numeric keypad.

Slide edit in trim mode

For details about slide edits with the Slide tool, see Make a slide edit.

To slide an edit in trim mode, do the following:

1. Select the **Ripple Edit** tool.
2. Click the edit points at the In and Out point of the clip. Choose a Ripple Out, followed by Ripple In.
3. Enter trim mode by pressing Shift + T.
4. Perform a slide edit while looping playback.

You can also use this technique in the Timeline. Press the keyboard shortcuts for Trim Forward or Trim Backward, or use the numeric keypad.

Asymmetrical trimming

Asymmetrical trimming can be performed in both the Timeline and in trim mode. An asymmetrical trim is when a combination of Ripple In and Ripple Out edit points are selected on different tracks with one edit point selected per track. If there is more than one edit point selected per track, all edit points move in the same direction.

The duration of the trim is the same on all tracks for each asymmetrical trim operation, but the direction that each edit point trims left or right may be different.

- The primary direction of the trim determines the primary edit point. The primary direction of trim is determined by clicking a tool, using a keyboard shortcut, or clicking a button, and is the same on all tracks for each edit point that matches the primary trim type.
- The edit points that do not match the primary edit point type trim in the opposite direction. See Specifying Primary Direction for Asymmetrical Trims in the Timeline for details about how the primary edit point for an asymmetrical trim is determined.

Notice that the direction of the shifting of the trailing clips left or right are the same on all tracks, which help to keep all tracks in sync. This shifting is due to the fact that the tail of the trimmed clip moves in a different direction for a Ripple In versus a Ripple Out edit point.

For example, if you drag an edit point to the right by ten frames with the **Ripple Edit** tool, then ten frames are added to the other edit points that are set up as a Ripple Out points. Conversely, ten frames are subtracted from edit points set up as Ripple In points.

Note: These edit points do not actually move, but reveal more of the head material of the clip. Trailing clips on all tracks shift to the right by ten frames.

Combinations of Trim In and Trim Out trims are not considered asymmetrical even if the side of the edit point differs, since the movement of the edit point is always in the same direction and there is no shifting of trailing clips.

Specifying Primary Direction for Asymmetrical Trims in the Timeline

For asymmetrical trims using the mouse in the Timeline, the primary direction is applied to the edit point that is dragged. If you select and drag an edit point, it determines the direction and the primary trim type. For example, if you click the mouse to set up a Ripple In trim on Video 1 and drag to the left, then all the Ripple In edit points that are selected on any track trim to the left and all the Ripple Out edit points trim to the right.

When using keyboard shortcuts for timeline trimming, the primary trim type is used from the previous mouse drag or trim mode operation, if the edit point is still selected. If the edit point is no longer selected (or you never used the mouse or trim mode to trim with the primary type), then the edit point on the highest--numbered video track with a selected edit point, or the lowest--numbered audio track if only audio has selected edit points, is used as the primary type. Its direction is specified by the particular keyboard shortcut.

- To preview the edit once, click the Play Around button.
- To preview the edit repeatedly, enable the Loop button and then click the Play Edit button.

Create special clips (synthetics)

Create a counting leader

If you plan to create film output from a sequence, you may want to add a counting leader. A counting leader helps a projectionist verify that audio and video are working properly and are synchronized. You can create and customize a universal counting leader to add to the beginning of a project. The leader is 11 seconds long.

1 In the Project panel, click the New Item button at the bottom of the Project panel and choose Universal Counting Leader.

2 In the New Universal Counting Leader dialog box, set Width, Height, Timebase, Pixel Aspect Ratio, and Sample Rate to match these same settings for the sequence in which you will use the counting leader. Click OK.

3 In the Universal Counting Leader Setup dialog box, specify the following options as needed:

Wipe Color Specifies a color for the circular one-second wipe area.

Background Color Specifies a color for the area behind the wipe color.

Line Color Specifies a color for the horizontal and vertical lines.

Target Color Specifies a color for the double circles around the numeral.

Numeral Color Specifies a color for the countdown numeral.

Cue Blip On Out Displays a cue circle in the last frame of the leader.

Cue Blip On 2 (Also referred to as a two-pop) Plays a beep at the two-second mark.

Cue Blip At All Second Starts Plays a beep at the beginning of every second during the leader.

4 Click OK.

You can customize a counting leader clip by double-clicking it in the Project panel.

Create color bars and a 1-kHz tone

You can create a one-second clip containing color bars and a 1-kHz tone, as a reference for calibrating video and audio equipment.

1 In the Project panel, click the New Item button at the bottom of the Project panel and choose Bars And Tone.

2 In the New Synthetic dialog box, set Width, Height, Timebase, Pixel Aspect Ratio, and Sample Rate to match these same settings for the sequence in which you will use the bars and tone. Click OK.

Note:

Some audio workflows must be calibrated at a specific tone level. The default level of the 1-kHz tone is -12 dB referenced to 0 dBFS. You can customize the tone level to match your audio workflow by choosing ***Clip*** *>* ***Audio Options*** *>* ***Audio Gain*** *with a clip selected. If you select the bars and tone clip in the Project panel, you set the default gain level for new clip instances. If you select a clip in a Timeline panel, you change the level for that clip instance only.*

Franklin McMahon created this video tutorial on synthetic media: transparent video, color bars and tone, and color matte on the Layers Magazine website.

Create HD color bars and a 1-kHz tone

Premiere Pro has HD color bars that comply with ARIB STD-B28 standard for calibrating video output. Synthetic media also include a 1-kHz tone.

For HD bars and tone, do the following:

1 Choose **File** > **New** > **HD Bars and Tone**.

2 A dialog launches with settings based on the existing sequence. Change settings, or click OK to accept the settings.

Create black video

Empty areas of a track appear black if no other visible clip areas are present on underlying video tracks. If necessary, you can also create clips of opaque black video for use anywhere in a sequence. A black video clip behaves as a still image. To create a clip of a different color, use a color matte. (See Create a color matte.)

1 In the Project panel, click the New Item button at the bottom of the Project panel and choose Black Video.

2 If necessary, in the New Black Video dialog box, set Width, Height, Timebase, and Pixel Aspect Ratio to match these settings for the sequence in which you will use the black video clip. By default, the duration of the new clip is set to five seconds. Click OK.

You can change the default duration of black video clips and other still image clips in the General pane of the Preferences dialog box. For more information, see Change the default duration for still images.

Create a color matte

1 In the Project panel, click the New Item button at the bottom of the Project panel and choose Color Matte.

2 In the New Synthetic dialog box, set Width, Height, Timebase, and Pixel Aspect Ratio to match these settings for the sequence in which you will use the color matte. Click OK.

3 In the Color Picker, select a color for the color matte, and click OK.

Create a transparent video clip

Transparent Video is a synthetic clip just like Black Video, Bars and Tone, and Color Matte. It comes in handy when you want to apply an effect that generates its own image and preserves transparency, such as the Timecode effect or the Lightning effect. Think of Transparent Video as “Clear Matte.”

You cannot apply just any effect to Transparent Video—only those that manipulate the alpha channel. For example, these are some of the effects you can use with a transparent video clip:

- Timecode

- Checkerboard
- Circle
- Ellipse
- Grid
- Lightning
- Paint Bucket
- Write-On

1 In the Project panel, click the New Item button at the bottom of the Project panel and choose Transparent Video.

2 In the New Synthetic dialog box, set Width, Height, Timebase, and Pixel Aspect Ratio to match these settings for the sequence in which you will use the transparent video. Click OK.

3 From the Project panel, drag the transparent video clip to the highest track in a sequence, stretch it as far as you want, and apply an effect to it.

Some third-party lens flares and other effects that carry an alpha channel work with transparent video.

Working with offline clips

An *offline clip* is either a clip that has been unlinked from its source file, or a logged clip that you still have to capture. Offline clips contain information about the source files they represent, and they give you flexibility when actual files are not available. If an offline clip appears in a Timeline panel, "Media Offline" appears in the Program Monitor and in the track.

When you log clips from a tape, Premiere Pro automatically creates offline clips containing the exact information required to capture the clips later. You can also create offline clips manually. Use offline clips in situations such as the following:

- Clips are logged but not yet captured. Because offline clips behave like captured clips, you can organize the logged offline clips in the Project panel. You can even lay out sequences with them in a Timeline panel before the offline clips are captured. When the offline clips are captured (or located, if they are already captured but missing), they replace the corresponding offline clips.
- You want to capture logged clips using device control or batch capturing. In Premiere Pro, a batch-capture list is a set of offline clips; selecting specific offline clips sets them up for batch capturing.
- You want to recapture clips used in the project. Recapturing clips requires making the online clips offline by using the Make Offline command.
- A source file is unavailable when you open a project, so that Premiere Pro can't locate it automatically and you can't locate it manually. Premiere Pro provides Offline and Offline All buttons in this case.

Note:

Online and offline clips in Premiere Pro are not related to the concepts of online and offline editing.

Create an offline clip

You can create an offline clip, that is, a placeholder clip for footage you capture later.

1 In the Project panel, click the New Item button at the bottom of the panel and choose Offline File from the menu.

The Offline File dialog box opens.

2 For Contains, select whether you want to capture Video, Audio, or Audio And Video from the source footage.

3 For Audio Format, select the format that matches the audio format of your source footage: Mono, Stereo, or 5.1.

4 For Tape Name, type the name of the tape containing the source video for the offline clip.

5 For File Name, type the name of the file as you want it to appear on disk when you capture it using Premiere Pro. If you're creating an offline clip for a source file that is captured but isn't on your computer yet, type the name of that file.

6 Fill in Description, Scene, Shot/Take, and Log Note as needed.

7 Enter the timecode for the Media Start and Media End points. Set these points for the entire untrimmed clip, including any extra *handle* frames you'll need for editing and transitions.

Note:

To be eligible for capture, an offline clip must contain at least a tape name, filename, and Media Start and Media End settings.

It is not possible to create an offline merged clip from scratch.

Edit an offline clip

You can edit an offline clip. You can give it new start and end points, tape name and filename, and a new audio format. You can specify whether it contains audio only, video only, or audio and video. When an edited offline clip is placed in sequences, it retains the updated settings. These updated settings also are used for subsequent batch capture.

1 Do one of the following in a Project panel:

- Double-click the offline clip,
- Select the offline clip. Then choose Clip > Edit Offline.

You can assign a keyboard shortcut to the Clip > Edit Offline command.

The Edit Offline File dialog box opens.

2 Edit settings as needed, and then click OK.

Note:

You cannot edit 'contains' or 'audio format' for an offline clip if it is located in the timeline.

Relink an offline clip

You can link an offline clip to a source file, even to a source file different from the one from which the offline clip was made. The linked source file appears anywhere the offline clip is used in a project. It is possible, for example, to edit an online clip in a sequence, make its source offline, and link the offline clip to another source file. The new source appears in the sequence wherever the original one did.

You can link offline clips to video files, audio files, and still-image files. However, you cannot link an offline clip to a still-image sequence different from its original source file. Instead, import new still-image sequences, and place them into timelines manually.

You can link an offline clip containing audio to a source file containing no audio. Premiere Pro deletes the audio track in all instances of the relinked clip from the project.

Note:

To link the audio of a new source file, the source file must have the same type of audio track as the offline clip. For example, if the offline clip has a stereo audio track, you cannot link it to a source file with a monaural audio track.

1. In the Project panel, select one or more offline clips.
2. Choose Project > Link Media.
3. Select the source file, and click Select.

   Note:

   If you selected more than one offline clip, the Link Media To dialog box appears in turn for each clip you selected. The title bar of the dialog box gives the filename for each offline clip. Relink the correct source file to each offline clip. If all of the offline clips selected point to media in the same folder, the Link MediaTo dialog asks for the first file, then links the selected offline clips to all the files in the same folder as the file selected. If you link to a file from a different project, and if that project has the same folder structure and folder names as the first project, the Link Media To dialog box asks for the first file, and then links the selected offline clips to all the files in the other project.
4. (Optional) If you selected a source file containing no audio to link to an offline clip containing audio, the Media Mismatch dialog box appears. Do one of the following:
   - To delete the audio track from all instances of the offline clip from the project click OK.
   - To cancel linking to the source file, and retain the audio track in all instances of the offline clip, click Cancel.

In the Project panel, you can choose Clip>Make Offline for any merged clip. When making any merged clip offline, all component clips will also be become offline. However, you can use the Relink command to link to the desired tracks, while leaving others offline.

Convert an online clip to an offline clip

1. In the Project panel, select one or more online files.
2. Choose Project > Make Offline.
3. Select one of the following options:

   Media Files Remain On Disk Makes the selected files offline in the project but doesn't erase the source files from the disk.

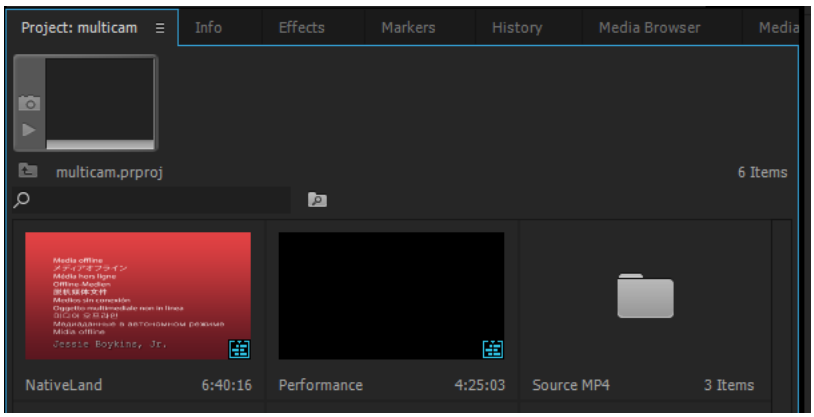
   Media Files Are Deleted Makes the selected files offline in the project and erases the source files from the disk.

   Note:

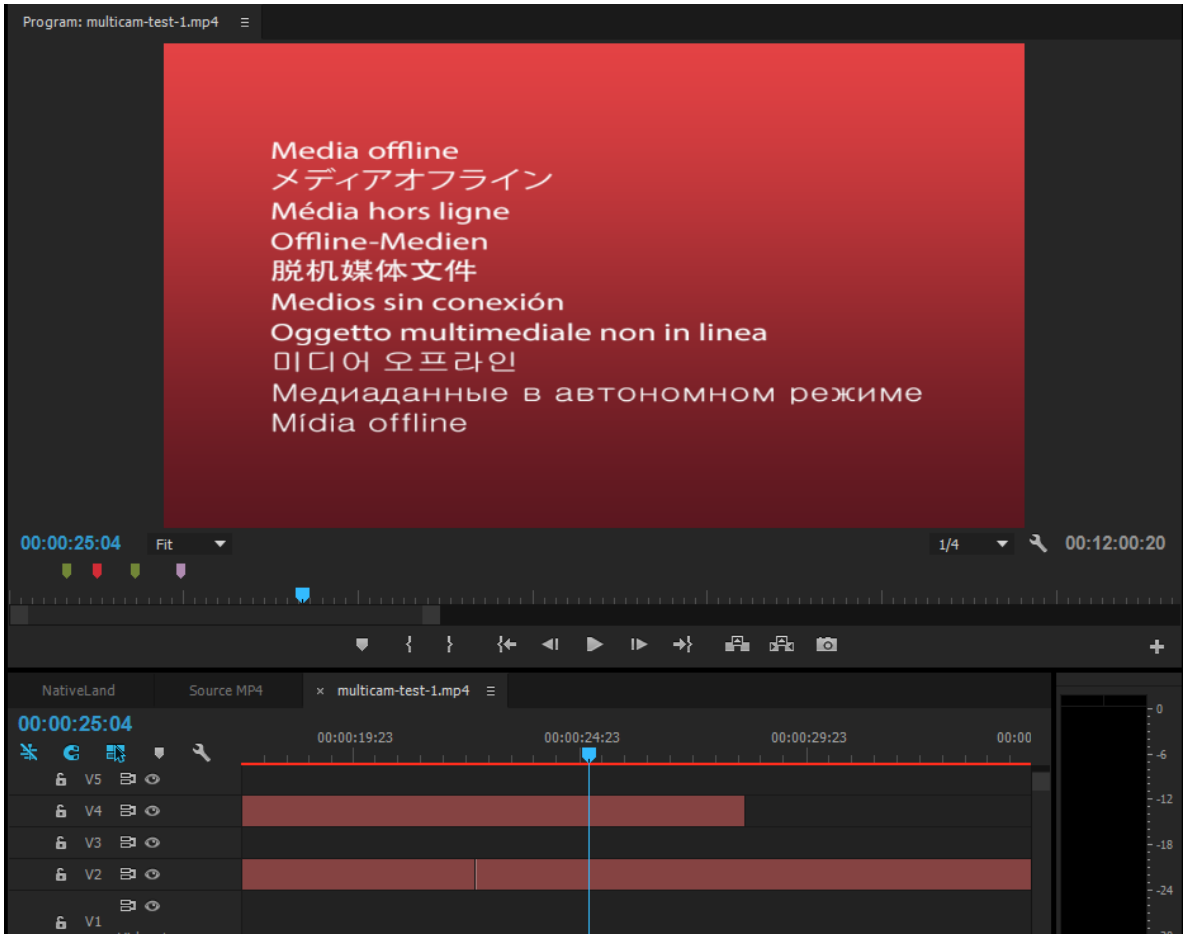
   If you recapture a clip using the same filename as a file remaining on disk, the original file is replaced. To preserve original clips without changing their names, move them to another folder or disk, or specify different filenames for the clips you recapture.

Relinking offline media

When an imported clip is moved, renamed, or deleted outside Premiere Pro, the clip becomes an offline clip. Offline clips are represented by the 'Offline Item' icon in the project panel, and “Media Offline” appears in the timeline sequence, Program Monitor, and elsewhere as follows:



Offline Clips displayed in the Project panel



Offline media displayed in the Timeline and Program Monitor

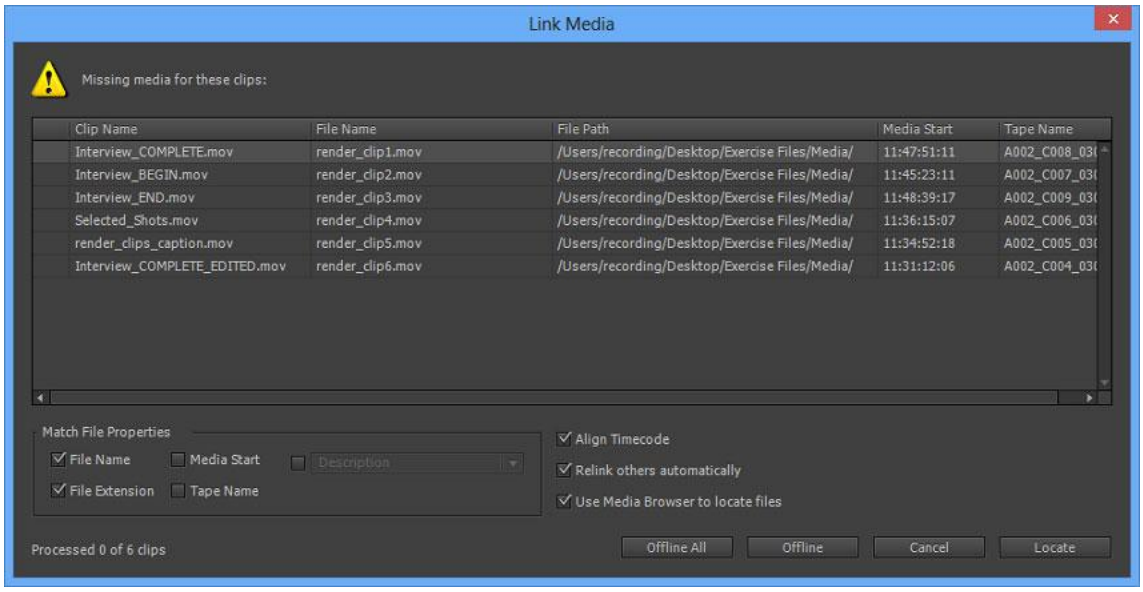
Premiere Pro helps you locate and relink offline media by using the Link Media and Locate File dialog boxes. When you open a project containing offline media, the Link Media workflow lets you locate and relink the offline media, bringing them back online for use in your project.

For more information on offline files, see Working with offline clips.

Locating and linking offline files

When you open a project with missing media files, the **Link Media** dialog box gives you visibility into files that have broken links and helps you locate and link your files quickly.

The **Link Media** dialog box displays the clip name used in the project, as well as the linked filename of the media. The Link Media dialog box also displays the complete path of folders that stored the offline media.



For example, when you import a clip into a project for the first time, the clip uses the media filename by default. Later, even if you rename the clip, Premiere Pro can help you locate the clip even if the media file is offline. Depending on how you want to handle the offline files, you can specify the required search criteria and Match File properties.

Match File Properties

To help effectively locate missing media, you can select properties like **File Name**, **File Extension**, **Media Start**, and **Tape Name**. You can also select metadata properties like **Description**, **Scene**, **Shot**, and **Log Note**.

When you click **Locate**, the **Locate File** dialog box displays matches depending on the selected **Match File Properties**. Therefore, to match and link media, you need to select at least one property under Match File Properties.

The combination of Match File Properties that you select should uniquely identify each media file from the set of files being relinked.

Relink offline media automatically

Premiere Pro automatically finds and links offline media where possible. In the **Link Media** dialog box, the **Relink Others Automatically** option is selected by default.

Note:

Premiere Pro tries to relink the offline media with as little user-input as possible. If Premiere Pro can automatically relink all missing files when opening the project, you do not see the Link Media dialog box.

The **Align Timecode** option is also checked by default to align the media file's source timecode to the clip being linked.

If you don't want to link all of your media, do one of the following:

- Select some files and click **Offline**. Only the selected files are made offline.
- Click **Offline All**. All the files excluding the files that have already been located are made offline.
- Click **Cancel.** All the files listed in the Link Media dialog are made offline.

At any point later, you can open the **Link Media** dialog box and relink the offline clips in your project by doing one of the following:

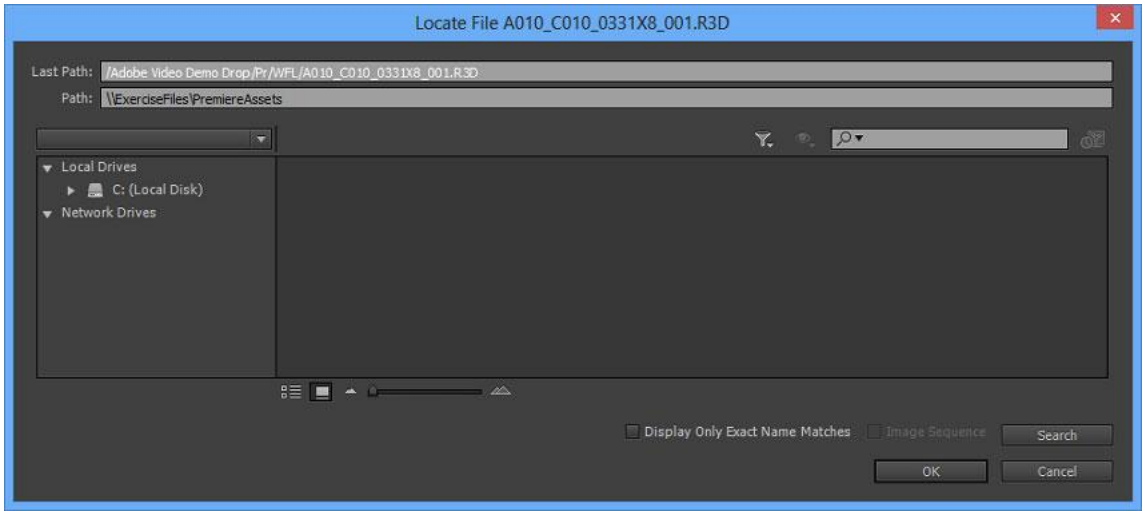
- Select the offline clip in the Timeline, and select **Clip > Link Media**.
- Right-click or Ctrl-click the clip in the Timeline, and select Link Media from the context menu.

Manually locate and relink offline media

You can manually find and reconnect the media that Premiere Pro is unable to automatically relink. To do so, in the Link Media dialog box, click the **Locate** button.

The **Locate File** dialog opens with the closest existing directory showing up to three levels. If no exact match is found, the directory is displayed considering where the file should have been, or the same directory location as the previous session.

The **Locate File** dialog displays the file directory listing using the Media Browser user interface by default.



Locate File dialog box

Note:

If you want to locate the files using your computer's file browser, deselect Use Media Browser To Locate Files in the Link Media dialog box.

You can manually search for a file within the **Locate** File dialog by clicking Search. Looking at the **Last Path** can help you locate the exact missing file easily and quickly.

You can edit the Path field. If necessary, you can copy the full path or a segment of the path from the Last Path string, and paste it into the Path field. This option is especially useful to quickly help locate the path to the missing file.

To help you narrow down your search results, the **Locate File** dialog also provides you with advanced filter options, like displaying specific file types and selecting **Display Only Exact name Matches**. In addition, you can switch from a list view to a thumbnail view for a visual confirmation of a specific media file.

Project-based tutorial

How to import and relink media

Follow this project-based tutorial to learn how to get your video, audio, images, and other assets into Premiere Pro. Learn how you can easily find them again if they move or get renamed.

Source patching and track targeting

Adobe® Premiere® Pro lets you use source patcher presets to control insert and overwrite operations on your clips. This feature simplifies the edit workflow, without taking away your ability to overwrite an empty gap.

Premiere Pro decouples source indicators from target tracks. Premiere Pro uses Source track indicators for the **Insert** and **Overwrite** operations. It uses track targets for **Paste, Match Frame, Go To Next/Previous Edit**, and other edit operations.

Using source patchers and source track indicators

Source patchers have three states: **On**, **Off**, **Black/Silent**. One patch is displayed for each video and audio track for the item in the Source monitor.

- When an item is in the **On** state, the corresponding track is included in an edit operation.
- When the track is in the **Off** state, edit changes are not reflected in the track.
- When the track is in the **Black/Silent** state, a gap appears on the track instead of placing the source material.

Single-click a source indicator to toggle between the **On** and **Off** states. Press the Alt key to toggle to the **Black/Silent** state. Press Alt + Shift to apply the operation to all source indicators of the same media type.

You can drag an assigned source track indicator and assign it to another track:

- If the source track indicator is disabled, dragging it enables the indicator.
- If the source track indicator is enabled already, dragging the indicator doesn't change its state.
- If the destination track has another source track indicator, the two indicators swap tracks.

You can drag source indicators of the same type (audio or video) simultaneously while maintaining the relative vertical spacing between the two. Press Shift while you click and then drag an assigned source track indicator.

- If you click an empty source track indicator, the closest indicator above moves down to the track. If there is no indicator above, the closest indicator below moves up to the track.
- If you press Alt/Opt while clicking an empty source track indicator, the closest indicator below moves up to the track. If there is no indicator below, the closest indicator above moves down to the track.

When there aren't enough tracks to display the source tracks, the last clip track contains a + icon in the source indicator column. If you click the icon, new tracks are added to match the source.

Synchronizing audio and video with Merge Clips

Premiere Pro provides a method for synchronizing audio and video called Merge Clips. This function streamlines the process by which users can sync audio and video which have been recorded separately (a process sometimes called double-system recording). You can select a video clip and sync it with up to 16 channels of audio by using the Merge Clips command. Clips which make up the merged clip are referred to as component clips.

Clips can be merged by group selecting them in the either the Project panel or the Timeline. The Merge Clips command may be invoked via either the Clip menu or a contextual menu. It is a contextual command, so more than one clip must be selected in order to enable it.

You can merge one or multiple audio clips to a single video or AV clip. The total number of audio tracks permissable in a merged clip is 16, including any combination of mono, stereo or surround 5.1 clips. A single mono clip counts as one track, a single stereo counts as two tracks, a 5.1 clip counts as six tracks.

Note:

Creating a merged clip does not replace or alter the source clip(s).

Merge clips in the Project panel

To merge clips in the Project panel, do the following:

1 Select the video clip you wish to merge audio clips to. Note that you can have only one video clip in any merged clip.

2 Shift or Control-click (Command-click for Mac OS) to select the audio-only clips you wish to merge with the video clip.

3 Do one of the following:

- Choose Clip > Merge Clips
- Right-click (Control-click for Mac OS), and then choose Merge Clips from the shortcut menu.

The Merge Clips dialog box launches. Choose from one of the following options for the point of synchronization:

- Based on the In point: For locating sync based on the In point, at the clap of the slate, for example.
- Based on the Out point: For locating sync based on the Out point, at the clap of the tail slate, for example.
- Based on matching timecode: For locating sync based on common timecode between the clips.
- Based on clip markers: For locating a sync point based on a numbered clip marker in the middle of the shot. This function is disabled unless all component clips have at least one numbered marker.

Click OK. Your merged clip will now appear in the Project panel, with a name that matches the video clip, or the top-most selected audio clip (based on current sort order in the bin) if there is no video. "- Merged" is appended to the end of the new merged clip's name. Users may rename this item, if necessary.

Note:

You can merge audio-only clips with other audio-only clips; a video clip is not required for a merged clip. You can use only one clip containing video.

Merge clips in the Timeline panel

To merge clips in the Timeline panel, do the following:

? Select the clips (if they are not already selected), and then do one of the following:

- Drag the component clips into the Project panel.
- Choose Clip > Merge Clips.

The Merge Clips dialog box launches.

? Click OK. Your merged clip will now appear in the Project panel.

Note:

Clips that are merged in the Timeline are synchronized from Clip Start for each component clip. To merge clips based on Clip End, Timecode, or Numbered Marker, use the synchronize function prior to merging the clips.

Synchronize clips in the Timeline panel

Synchronizing clips aligns multiple clips in the Timeline panel. After synchronizing the clips, you can create a merged clip.

To synchronize clips in the Timeline panel, first edit the clips into the Timeline panel, and then do one of the following:

- Align the clips manually by dragging them into place until they are synchronized.
- Align the clips using the Synchronize function. To do so, do the following:

1 Select the clips you wish to synchronize.

2 Choose Clip > Synchronize.

The Synchronize dialog box launches. Choose from one of the following options for the point of synchronization:

- Based on the Clip Start
- Based on the Clip End
- Based on matching timecode
- Based on clip markers

Click OK. Your clips are now synchronized.

Editing with merged clips

In general, working with merged clips is much like working with any other clip. There are some workflow differences worth noting, however.

Editing merged clips with gaps into the Timeline

Merging clips affects their behavior when you're editing them into the timeline: specifically, if the clips contain "gaps" in their component structure.

When there is another component clip available If an In or Out point is marked in a gap in the audio or video, and there is another component clip available above or below that gap, Premiere Pro uses a track for the gap when you're adding the merged clip to the Timeline.

When no component clip is available Note that it is possible to merge audio and video and have places in the merged clip where there is no other component clip in the gap. If you have marked an In or Out point in a gap, you'll receive a warning that states, "Invalid edit. No media present in source clip's marked In/Out range" when you try to add the merged clip to the Timeline. The "no drop" icon will appear if you attempt to drag and drop the merged clip into the Timeline.

Note:

Black will play for any gap in the video. Silence will play for the gap in audio, unless there is another component audio clip available on another track.

Trimming merged clips

Trimming merged clips is much like trimming any other clip, with the following exceptions:

- During trimming, the trim is applied equally to component clips, preserving any offsets.
- To trim the edge of a single component clip, users can temporarily break sync by holding down the Alt/Option modifier while dragging.
- When trimming individual component clips, snapping occurs at the ends of other component when snapping is on.
- Normal trimming rules apply; a merged clip can only be trimmed to the point where there is at least one frame remaining in any of the component clips.

Merged clips and the Metadata panel

When a merged clip is created, the metadata for each of the component clips is copied into the Metadata panel. There are some differences for displaying metadata for a merged clip. They are as follows:

Viewing metadata You can view the metadata a single component clip. To view the metadata for a component clip, choose the clip name from the File popup menu. Its metadata will appear in the metadata panel.

Entering metadata You can enter metadata to a component clip or for the entire merged clip.

- Set the File popup menu to the component clip you wish, and then enter metadata for the clip.
- Set the File popup menu to All Files, and then enter metadata for the merged clip. Any data entered into a property will be entered into the XMP for each of the component files that make up the merged clip.

Note:

The All Files display acts like a multiple clip selection: it's displayed when the property values don't match across the selection. As with a multiple selection, when the display mode is set to All Files, any data you've entered into a property will be entered into the XMP of each component file that makes up the merged clip.

Use timecode from an audio master clip to create a merged clip

You can use the timecode from an audio master clip when you create a merged clip. You can also choose to omit the source camera audio when creating a merged clip.

Do the following:

1. Select the video clip and the audio clip that contains timecode.
2. Choose Clip > Merge Clips.
3. In the Merge Clips dialog box, do one of the following:

- To use timecode from an audio master clip to create a merged clip, select the "Use Audio Timecode from Clip" check box. Then choose the audio track you want to synchronize video with from the pop-up menu.
- To delete source camera audio from a clip, sele ct the "Remove Audio from AV Clip" checkbox.

4. Click OK.

Merged Clips limitations

Several limitations apply when you're working with merged clips:

- The Replace Footage command does not work.
- Attaching Adobe Story scripts, and then analyzing speech to text is not supported. **Note:** If you attach an Adobe Story script to an audio clip prior to merging, then you can analyze speech to text after merging them. Select either "All Files or the audio clip containing the script from the File pop-up menu in the Metadata panel, and then click the Analyze button.
- Full audio channel mapping control in the merged clip is not supported.
- Merged clip audio results in mono track audio only. Final Cut Pro XML and AAF interchange formats are not supported.
- Auto-sync using audio waveforms, free-run timecode, time-of-day timecode, AUX timecode, or separate audio timecode is not supported.
- Reveal in Adobe Bridge is not supported.
- Once created, the merged clip cannot be re-synchronized, or adjusted. To re-snyc or adjust your clips, make a new merged clip.
- Adjusting contents of a merged clip is not supported. However, if a particular component clip is deleted, the merged clip may be relinked.
- Merged clips or parts of previously merged clips can't be used to remerge or make a new merged clip. Only component clips may be used to create a merged clip.

Modifying clip properties with Interpret Footage

You can modify the properties of a clip by selecting options in the Interpret Footage dialog box.

- For more information about using the Frame Rate options, see Change the frame rate of clips.
- For more information about using the Field Order options, see Change the field order of a clip.
- For more information about using the Alpha Channel options, see Alpha channels and mattes.

Interpret footage

1. In the Project panel, right-click (Windows) or Ctrl-click (Mac OS) the clip for which you want to change a property.
2. Select Modify > Interpret Footage.
3. Select the options desired, and click OK.

   Andrew Devis has provided a video tutorial on Interpreting Footage on the Creative COW website.

Undo, history, and events

Undo command

In case you change your mind or make a mistake, Premiere Pro provides several ways to undo your work. You can undo only those actions that alter the video program; for example, you can undo an edit, but you cannot undo scrolling in a window.

? Do one of the following:

- To undo the most recent change, choose Edit > Undo. (You can sequentially undo as many as 32 recent changes made to the project in any Premiere Pro panel.)
- To jump to a specific state of the project since the project was opened, select an item in the History panel.
- To undo all changes made since the last time you saved the project, choose File > Revert.
- To undo changes made before the last time you saved a project, try opening a previous version of your project in the Premiere Auto-Save folder, and then choose File > Save As to store the project in a location outside the Premiere Auto-Save folder. The number of previous versions saved depends on the Auto Save preference settings.
- To stop a change that Premiere Pro is processing (for example, when you see a progress bar), press Esc.
- To close a dialog box without applying changes, click Cancel.
- To set all values in an applied effect back to the default values, click the Reset button for the effect in the Effect Controls panel.

History panel

Use the History panel to jump to any state of the project created during the current working session. Each time you apply a change to some part of the project, the new state of that project is added to the panel. You can modify the project from the state you select. History states aren't available for actions within the Capture panel.

The following guidelines can help you with the History panel:

- Program-wide changes, such as changes to panels, windows, and preferences, are not changes to the project itself and so are not added to the History panel.
- After you close and reopen the project, the previous states are no longer available in the History panel.
- The oldest state is at the top of the list, and the most recent one is at the bottom.
- Each state is listed with the name of the tool or command used to change the project as well as an icon representing the tool or command. Some actions generate a state for each panel affected by the action, such as the Titler. Actions you perform in such a panel are treated as a single state in the History panel.
- Selecting a state dims those below it, to indicate which changes are removed if you work from the project at that state.
- Selecting a state and then changing the project removes all subsequent states.

? Do any of the following:

  - To select a state, click the name of the state in the History panel.
  - To navigate in the History panel, drag the panel's slider or scroll bar; or choose Step Forward or Step Backward from the panel menu.
  - To delete a project state, select the state. Then choose Delete from the panel menu or click the Delete icon and click OK.
  - To clear all states from the History panel, choose Clear History from the panel menu.

Events panel

The Events panel lists warnings, error messages, and other information you can use to identify and troubleshoot problems, particularly those associated with plug-ins and other components from third-party developers.

An alert icon , , , on the status bar notifies you of an error. Double-clicking the icon opens the Events panel, and clearing the associated item from the Events panel removes the icon from the status bar.

1 Do either of the following:

  - Double-click the alert icon in the status bar.
  - Choose Window > Events.

2 Do any of the following:

  - To learn more about an item in the list, select it and click Details.
  - To clear the events list, click Clear All.

Event notification

In addition to the alert icon in the Events panel, a notification pop-up window appears in the lower right corner of the user interface.

The notification appears for a few seconds, and the background color of the notification indicates the type of event. For example, error notifications have a Red background, warning notifications have a Yellow background, and informational notifications have a Blue background.

The notification pop-up window appears by default. If you want to turn it off, deselect **Show Event Indicator** under the General category in the Preferences dialog.

Freeze and hold frames

Premiere Pro provides you several ways to easily freeze frames from a video clip.

You can use Frame Hold options, freeze a single frame for the entire clip duration (as if you imported the frame as a still image), or use the Time Remapping technique to freeze a portion of the frame.

Freeze video using Frame Hold options

Premiere Pro provides you rapid and efficient methods of capturing a still frame from a video clip by using Frame Hold options.

The Frame Hold options are designed to capture a still frame without creating any additional media or project items.

Add Frame Hold

1. Position the playhead at the desired frame you'd like to capture.
2. Select **Clip > Video Options > Frame Hold**. Or use the keyboard shortcut **Cmd+Shift+K (Mac)** or **Ctrl+Shift+K (Win)**.

A still image of the current placement of the playhead is created in the Timeline. The still image that is added to the Timeline looks like the previous portion of the original clip without any change in name or color.

Insert Frame Hold segment

1. Position the playhead in the Timeline where you'd like to insert a freeze frame.
2. Select **Clip > Video Options> Insert Frame Hold**.

The clip at the Playhead position is split and a two-second freeze frame is inserted. You can then trim the inserted freeze frame to any length.

Export a still frame

Use the Export Frame button to create a still image (freeze frame) from a movie clip.

The Export Frame button in the Source Monitor and Program Monitor lets you quickly export a frame of video without using Adobe Media Encoder.

1. Position the playhead at the desired freeze frame in a clip or sequence that you want to export.
2. Click the **Export Frame** button. The Export Frame dialog box opens with the name field in text edit mode. The timecode of the frame from the original clip is appended to the still image clip's name. For example, ClipName.00_14_23_00.Still001.jpg

Premiere Pro creates a still image file on disk and reimports it into the project by default, adding a new project item. You then have to manually edit the still image clip into a sequence.

Still images appear in Lavender color in the Timeline, letting you easily distinguish the imported clip from the original.

Freeze a video frame for the duration of a clip

You can freeze on the clip's In point, Out point, or at marker 0 (zero), if present.

1. Select a clip in a Timeline panel.

2 To freeze a frame other than the In or Out point, open the clip in the Source Monitor, and set Marker 0 (zero) to the frame you want to freeze.

3 Choose **Clip > Video Options > Frame Hold**.

4 Select **Hold On**, and select the frame you want to hold from the menu.

You can select the frame based on Source Timecode, Sequence Timecode, In Point, Out Point, or Playhead position.

5 Specify Hold Filters as necessary, and then click OK.

Hold Filters Prevents keyframed effect settings (if any are present) from animating during the duration of the clip. Effect settings use the values at the held frame.

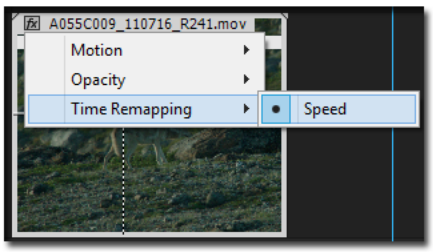
Note:

If you set the hold frame on an In or Out point, changing the edit point doesn't change the freeze frame. If you set the hold on Marker 0, moving the marker changes the frame displayed.

Freeze a frame for a portion of a clip using Time Remapping

1 In a Timeline panel, select **Time Remapping > Speed** from **Clip Effect** menu.

The Clip Effect menu appears next to the filename of every clip in a video track. If the Clip Effect menu is not appearing, zoom in to the clip.



Choose Time Remapping > Speed from a video effect control

A horizontal rubber band that controls the speed of the clip appears across the center of the clip. The clip is shaded in contrasting colors above and below the 100% speed demarcation. A white speed-control track appears in the upper portion of the clip, just below the clip title bar.

2 **Ctrl-click (Windows)** or **Command-click (Mac OS)** on the rubber band to create a speed keyframe .

3 **Ctrl+Alt-drag** (Windows) or **Option+Command-drag** (macOS) the speed keyframe to the place at which you want the freeze frame to end.

Note:

Be sure to drag the rubber band horizontally, not vertically as you do with other keyframes.

A second keyframe is created at the place where you dropped the keyframe. The inner half keyframes, the hold keyframes, take on a squared appearance as compared with regular speed keyframes. You cannot drag a hold keyframe unless you create a speed transition for it. Vertical tick marks appear in the speed control track to indicate the segment of the clip that is playing freeze frames.

4 (Optional) To create a speed transition to or from the freeze frame, drag the left half of the speed keyframe on the left to the left, or the right half of the speed keyframe on the right to the right.

A gray area appears between the halves of the speed keyframe, indicating the length of the speed transition. The rubber band forms a ramp between the two halves, indicating a gradual change in speed occurring between them.

After you create a speed transition, you can drag a hold keyframe. Dragging the first hold keyframe slips it to a new media frame on which to hold. Dragging the second only alters the duration of the held frame.

5 (Optional) To make the blue curve control appear, click the gray area in the speed control track between the keyframe halves.

6 (Optional) To change the acceleration or deceleration of the speed change, drag either of the handles on the curve control.

The change of speed eases in or eases out according to the curvature of the speed ramp.

Working with captions

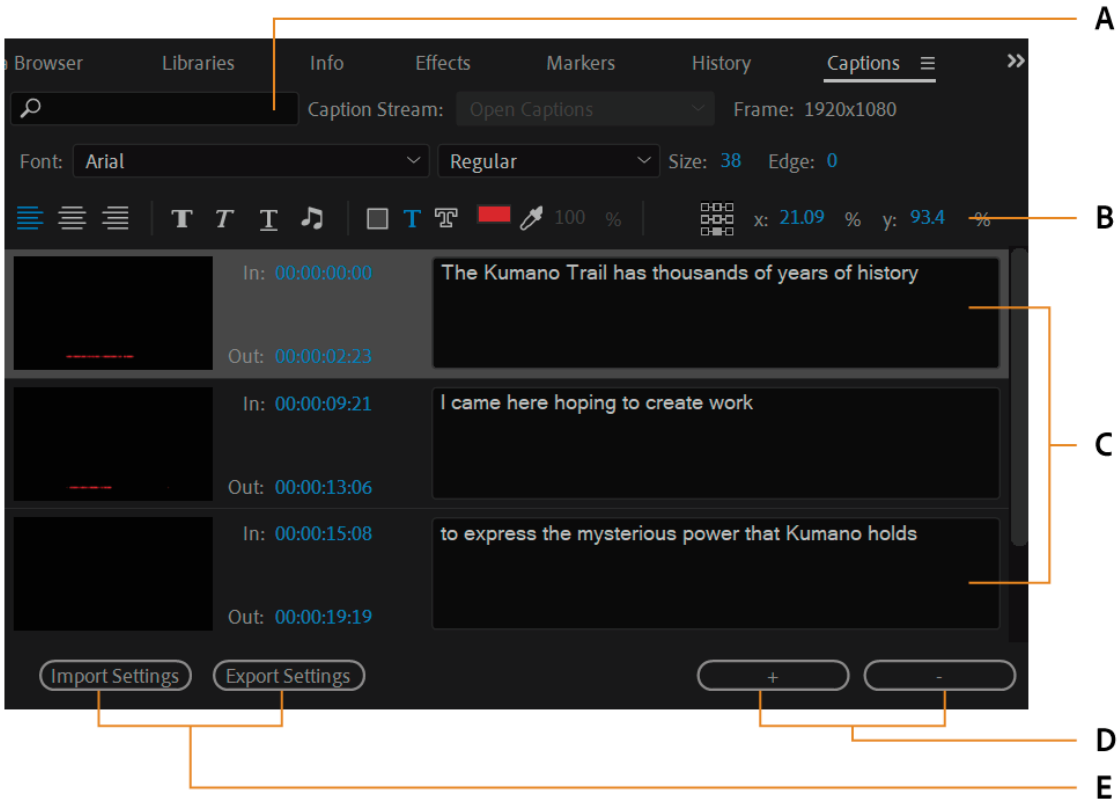
Captioning in Premiere Pro

Premiere Pro provides a set of captioning features that let you edit, create, and export captions in all supported formats.

You can import and display closed captions. You can also edit the text, color, background, and the timing. Once you are done editing, you can export the closed captions files as a "sidecar" file, embed them in a QuickTime movie or MXF file, or burn the captions into a video.

Premiere Pro also supports importing open caption files that can be burnt in as subtitles.

Create or edit captions



Captions panel in Premiere Pro
***A** Filter caption content **B** Formatting toolbar **C** Editable text blocks **D** Add, delete caption blocks **E** Import, export settings*

Create captions

You can create captions in Premiere Pro. You can add text, apply formatting, and specify position and color. For more information, see Add and edit subtitles and captions.

1 Do one of the following:

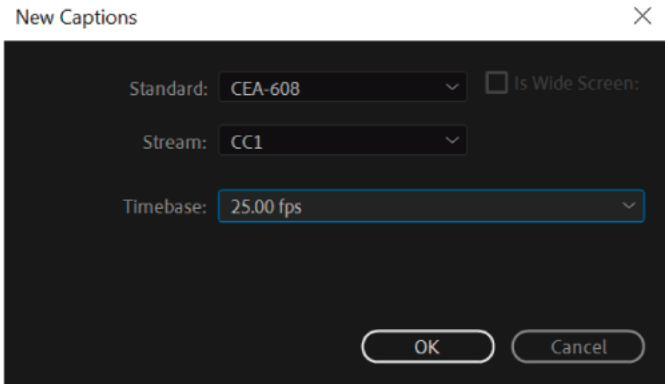
- Select **File > New > Captions**.
- Click the **New Item** button at the bottom of the Project Panel and select **Captions** from the pop-up list.

2 The New Captions dialog box appears displaying the video settings. Premiere Pro matches the caption video settings to the open sequence.

Note:

Ensure that the frame rate of the caption file that you are creating matches the frame rate of the sequence that you want to use it in.

3 In the New Captions dialog box, choose the appropriate caption Standard, Stream, and Timebase.



New Captions

4 Click **OK**. Premiere Pro adds a caption file in the Project panel.

Add text to captions

1 To open the Captions Panel, do the following:

- Double-click the caption file in the Project panel.
- Select **Window** > **Captions**.

2 In the Captions panel, type the caption text. Use the formatting tools to specify the position, change the text color and background color. You can also apply formatting effects such as underlining and italicizing.

3 To add more caption blocks, click **Add Caption** (+) in the bottom right-side of the Captions panel. To delete a caption block, select the caption block and click **Delete Caption** (-).

4 Drag the caption file onto the source sequence in the Timeline over the required source clip in the sequence.

Import and display captions

You can import files that have closed captions embedded in them, or closed caption "sidecar" files. You can import the files into your project by doing one of the following:

- Select **File** > **Import** to import embedded caption files or caption "sidecar" files.
- Import through the **Media Browser** using the file's context menu.

Display captions in the Source Monitor and Program Monitor

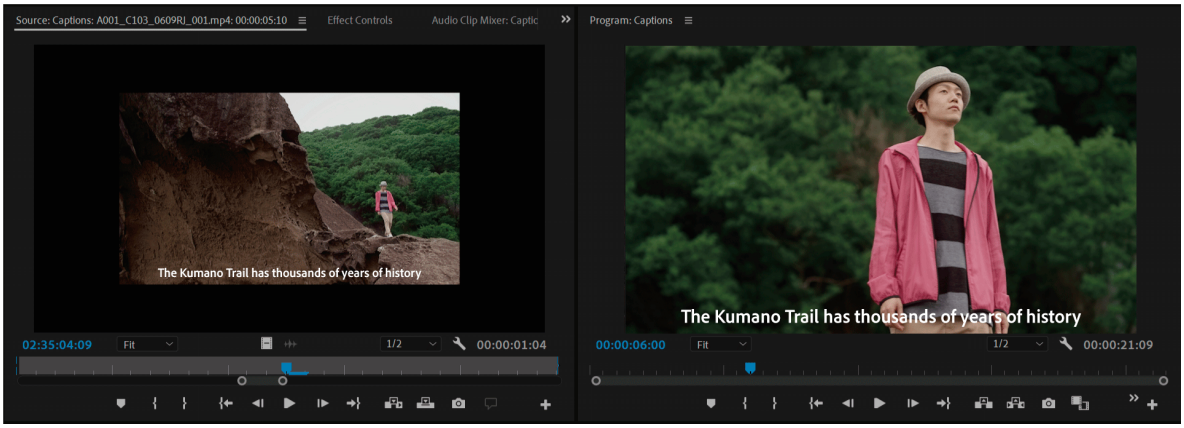
When you import caption clips into a project, the captions are displayed as caption blocks in the **Captions** panel.

To display the captions in the **Source** or **Program Monitor**, do one of the following:

1 To open the button editor, click "+" at the lower right of the Source Monitor or Program Monitor.

2 Add the **Closed Caption Display** button to the button bar by dragging it from the button editor. You can also assign keyboard shortcuts to this command.

3 In the Source or Program Monitor, click the wrench icon and select **ClosedCaptions Display** > **Enable**.



Displaying closed captions in the Source Monitor and Program Monitor

Important notes

- You can toggle captions display on and off.
- You can select the captioning standard for a caption clip loaded in the Source Monitor. In the Source or Program Monitor, click the wrench icon and select **Closed Captions Display** > **Settings**. For example, you can select CEA-608 or CEA-708 closed captioning standards, and set the stream you want to display.
- A caption clip when linked to video behaves similar to a linked audio channel clip. The text clip is represented in the Timeline's source indicators, and can be enabled/disabled or linked to any video track like other video clips.
- The caption blocks in a caption clip are visible, along with End Of Caption (EOC) indicators that denote where the caption blocks begin and end.

Edit captions

Consider a scenario where you have a program that already contains closed captions. You may need to create a different version of the program, with a shorter duration.

To edit a caption file, do the following:

1. To edit in the Timeline panel, select the caption file.
2. The **Captions** panel opens by default. If it does not, you can select **Window** > **Captions** to display the Captions panel.
3. In the **Captions** panel, you can make word-level edits of existing caption clips. You can also change the timing, duration and formatting, like, text alignment and color, from an intuitive user interface.
4. The text clips are also visible from the Timeline. From there, you can adjust the captions to be in proper sync with the media after trims, ripple deletes, and rearranging of segments.

Export captions

After you finish creating and editing caption files, you can export the sequence containing the captions through Premiere Pro or Adobe Media Encoder using the Export Settings dialog box. You can also export the sequence containing captions to tape using third-party hardware that supports closed caption encoding.

Set default export settings for caption

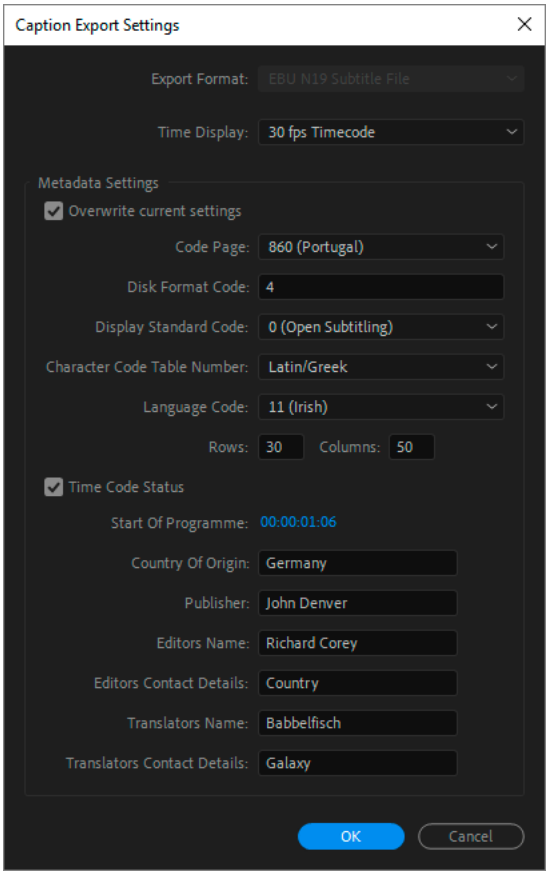
You can define default settings for export by customizing the settings of a caption before you export it. They are used as defaults in the Captions tab of the Export Settings dialog box, under the option **Create Sidecar File**. You can overwrite them during export if you want to.

To set default export settings for a caption file, follow these steps:

1 Select **Windows** > **Captions**.

2 In the Captions panel, select the **Export Settings** button. The Caption Export Settings dialog box appears.

3 In the Caption Export Settings dialog box, set the Metadata Settings and the Time Code status.



Caption Export Settings

4 Once the settings have been set, click **OK**.

Export captions using Premiere Pro or Adobe Media encoder

1 Load a closed caption asset in the **Source Monitor** or select it in the **Project** panel. You can also have the Timeline panel in focus.

2 Select **File** > **Export** > **Media**.

3 In the **Export Settings** dialog box, specify the following options under the **Captions** tab.

Export Options Select one of the following export options:

- **Create Sidecar File**

- **Burn Captions Into Video**
- **Embed in Output File**

File Format To export the closed caption data, select one of the following file formats:

- **Scenarist Closed Caption File (.scc)**
- **MacCaption VANC File (.mcc)**
- **SMPTE Timed Text (.xml)**
- **EBU N19 Subtitle (.stl)**

You can also export closed caption data to an open caption file (SRT file format). This format is widely used to export captions to YouTube:

- **SubRip Subtitle Format (.srt)**

Note:

The default option for NTSC regions is SMPTE Timed Text, and for PAL regions is EBU N19.

Frame Rate Depending on the format that you select, a list of supported frame rates is displayed in the **Frame Rate** pop-up menu. A default frame rate is chosen based on the known frame rate of the sequence that you are exporting.

4 To export the video with the caption data, click **Export**.

Handle embedded captions

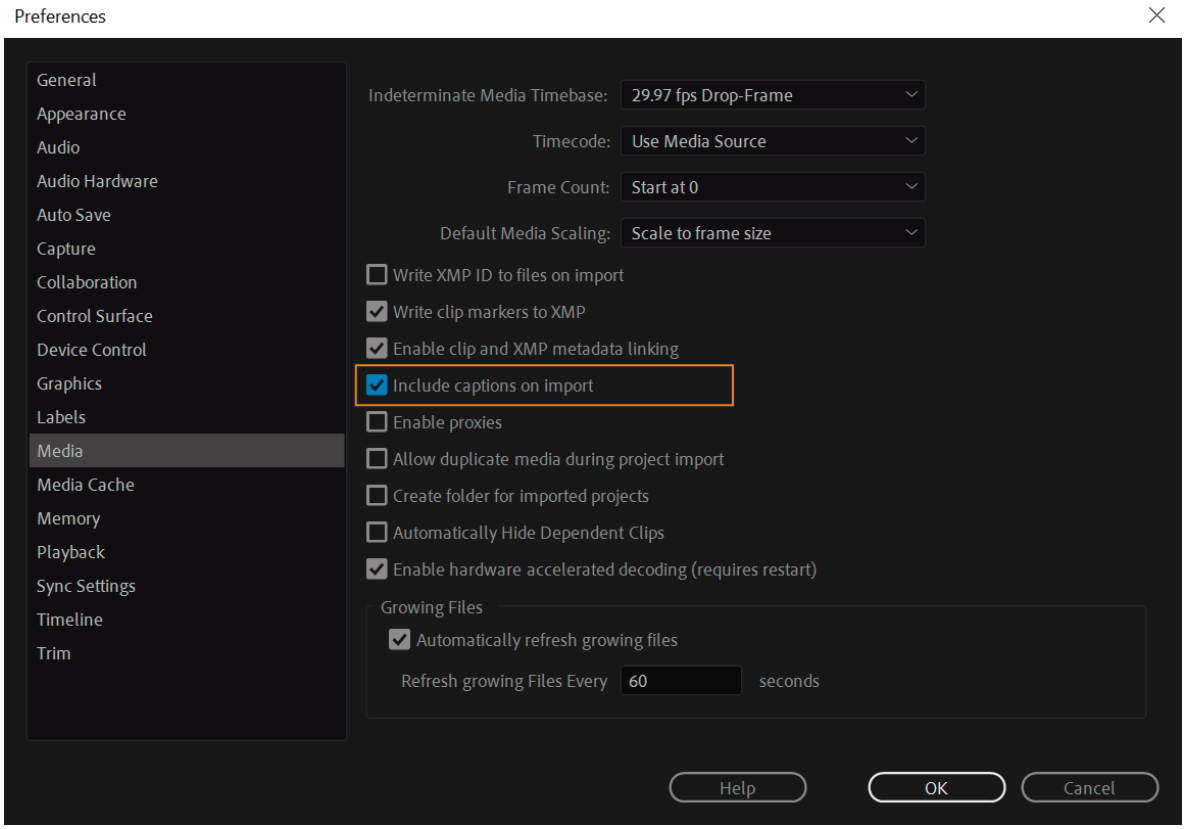
Premiere Pro supports importing and decoding embedded captions in MOV and MXF files.

Importing media with embedded captions

You can import media containing embedded captions just like you would import any other media by selecting **File > Import** or by importing through the Media Browser. Premiere Pro imports the embedded closed caption data automatically into the project.

For example, when you import a QuickTime clip that contains embedded captions, the captions are automatically imported. If a QuickTime clip has an accompanying "sidecar" caption file, then import the "sidecar" file just like you import any other file.

To detect and automatically import embedded caption data in a media file, select the **Include Captions On Import** check box under the Media section in the Preferences dialog box.



Preferences

Note:

Premiere Pro optimizes performance by scanning the media for caption data only for the first time you open that file. Premiere Pro does not re-scan for caption data when you open that file later.

Editing embedded captions

To edit an embedded caption file in Premiere Pro, follow the same steps as you do to create a separate caption file. When you edit an embedded caption file, the edits are applied only within the project and the source file is not modified.

Exporting media with embedded captions

While exporting, you can choose to keep the captions embedded or split the captions into a separate sidecar file.

- To export only the captions as a separate sidecar file, select the caption file in the Project panel, and choose **File > Export > Captions**.
- To export media with embedded captions, select the target sequence selected in the Timeline, and choose **File > Export > Media**. Premiere Pro opens the Export Settings dialog box.
- In the Export Settings dialog box, select the **Format** as either **QuickTime** or **MXF**. In the Captions tab, select the **Export Options** as **Embed In Output File**.

Note:

"Wired" movies have hyperlinks embedded in the video. You cannot create "wired" movies on Premiere Pro.

Handle burned-in captions

Premiere Pro lets you burn in permanent captions into your video. It supports burning in both closed captions and open captions while exporting your video. Burned-in captions are always visible regardless of whether closed captioning is enabled on streaming device or not.

When you import SRT files and XML files that have open caption data in them, Premiere Pro automatically converts these files to CEA-708 CC1 closed caption files. You can then edit these files and burn in the captions as subtitles while exporting using Premiere Pro or Adobe Media Encoder.

1 Select **File > Export > Media**.

2 In the Export Settings dialog box, go to the Captions tab.

3 Select the **Export Options** as **Burn Captions Into Video**.

4 To export the project, click Export.

Note:

You cannot edit captions that are burned into the video.

Create captions using third-party applications

If you are using any third-party captioning applications to create captions, here is a typical workflow that you can follow:

Step 1: Export the sequence to a third-party captioning application

After you complete the video and audio editing in Premiere Pro, you export the sequence as a reference movie to a third-party Captioning application.

This movie can be sent to a Captioning service bureau or a Captioning specialist, where the movie is used as a reference to create a closed caption track from scratch. A third-party captioning application, like MacCaption from CPC, lets you create the closed caption track from scratch, and then encodes the closed captioning data in the necessary format.

Step 2: Import closed caption files into Premiere Pro

Once you receive the Closed Caption file from a third-party Captioning application, you can import the file into your project in Premiere Pro. Premiere Pro supports importing Closed Captioning files in .mcc, .scc, .xml, or .stl filename formats.

When you import a Closed Caption sidecar file into your project, a video-only clip is created containing the **Closed Caption** text blocks. You can make any further adjustments to the text blocks to keep it in sync with your media, as required.

A Closed Caption sidecar file contains multiple caption streams: for example, CC1, CC2. When such a clip containing multiple caption streams is added to a sequence, the Timeline shows separate track items for each stream. To switch among different caption streams, in the Captions tab, select a stream from the **Caption Stream** pop-up menu.

Step 3: Export the edited video

Once the closed captions are in sync with the media, you can export the edited video along with the **Closed Caption** file. You can export closed caption sidecar files and embedded QuickTime movies (QuickTime 608 captions) through Premiere Pro, and Adobe Media Encoder.

Supported formats

Closed captioning

? Alternatively, you can also click **Queue** to send the sequence into the Adobe Media Encoder queue.

With QuickTime and MXF exports, you have the option of embedding captions in the video file or exporting them to a sidecar file.

For more information, see Exporting Closed Caption files through Adobe Media Encoder.

Sidecar files

- SCC
- MCC
- XML
- STL

XML files

- W3C TTML (also known as DFXP)
- SMPTE-TT
- EBU-TT

For XML files, besides viewing the captions in the Captions panel, the captions are also viewable from a text editor.

Premiere Pro supports embedding into and decoding from the following file formats:

- MOV
- DNxHD MXF Op1a
- MXF Op1a

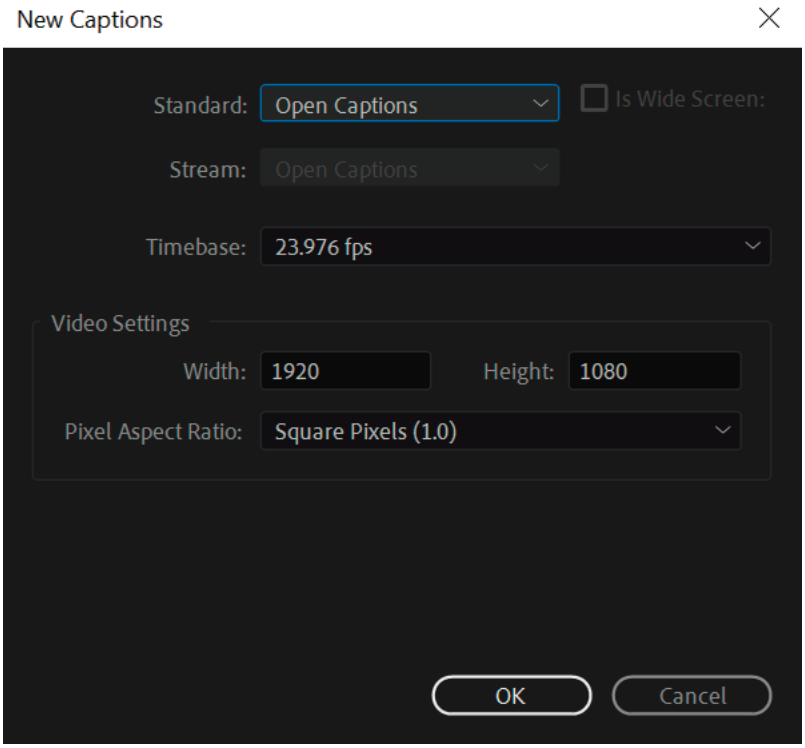
Open captioning

Premiere Pro allows editors to create Open Captions, also known as subtitles, which are captions burned into the video stream (as opposed to Closed Captions which can be toggled on or off by the viewer). Users can create Open Captions or import caption formatted XML and SRT files. In the Captions panel, you can create caption blocks, add text, and change the text formatting (color, size, position, and background color).

You can convert single stream sidecar and embedded single stream files to Open Caption in Premiere Pro. It includes embedded MOV and MXF caption files. Using the value area next to Size you can make changes by mouse-down right/left interaction, or numerical input.

1 To create a caption, click the New Item icon and select Captions from the pop-up list. For more information, see Create Captions.

2 From the New Captions dialog box, under Standard, select Open Captions



Open captions

3 To edit the caption, open the Caption window by selecting **Window > Captions**.

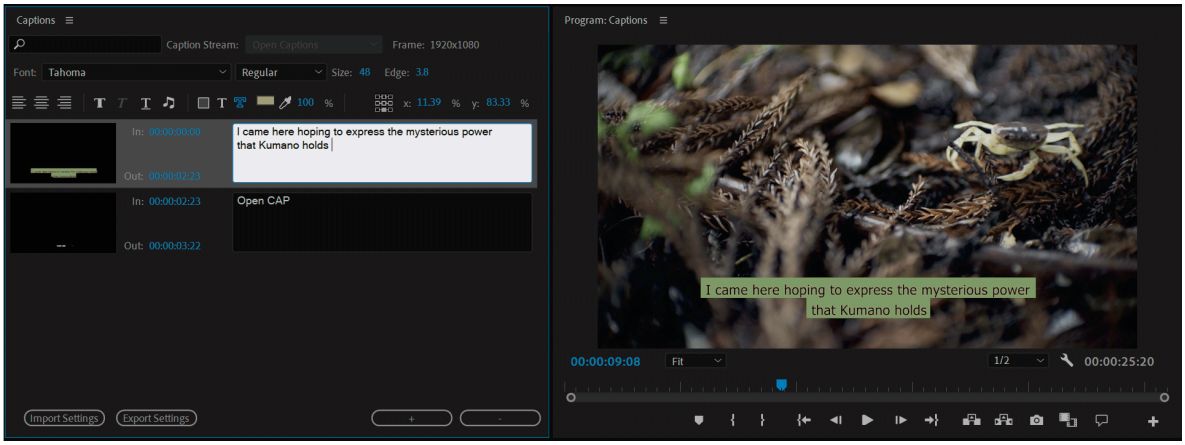
4 You can change the font type, style, size, and edge in the Captions window.

5 To change the text and background text box color of **Open Captions,** click the color picker to open the Color Picker window, or by clicking the **Color Picker** to the left of it. Choose a color and click ok. You can also click the Eyedropper tool next to it and select a color.

6 You can select the edge color and set the opacity of stroke outline using the mode button.

7 You can also adjust the placement of the text on the **Open Position Caption Block**.

8 Opening **Caption text** automatically burns in to Video when placed in the Sequence and exported, similar to the behavior of **Sequence, Titles**. You can also use the track toggle output to control the **Burn In** of **Open Captions.**



Edit open captions

Using EBU N19 Subtitles

If you're exporting a video that contains Teletext or Open Subtitling captions, you could set the metadata to sidecar *.stl* files so that the created sidecar file contains the wanted information.

1 Select **Captions > Export Options > Create Sidecar File**

2 Select **File Format>.stl**.

Using EBU N19 Subtitle files

3 You can view the various metadata options now.

4 Change the metadata as per your requirement before exporting the video.

Chapter 6: Graphics, titles, and Motion Graphics templates

Create titles and motion graphics

Note:

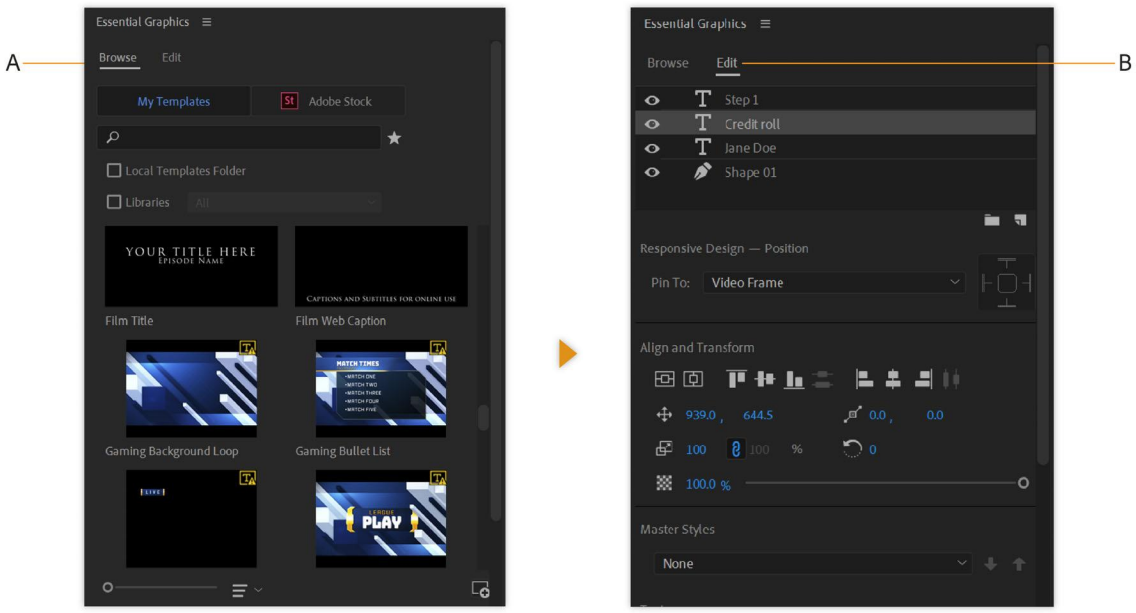
You can also use the Essential Graphics panel to customize Motion Graphics templates (.mogrt files) that have been created in After Effects or Premiere Pro. For more information on Motion Graphics templates, see Using Motion Graphics templates in Premiere Pro.

Access the Graphics workspace and the Essential Graphics panel

To access the Graphics workspace: Click **Graphics** in the workspace bar at the top of the screen or select **Window** > **Workspaces** > **Graphics** from the main menu.

To access the Essential Graphics panel: By default, the Essential Graphics panel is a part of the Graphics workspace. However, if you do not see it, you can directly open it by clicking **Window** > **Essential Graphics**.

Parts of the Essential Graphics panel



Essential Graphics panel
***A** Browse tab **B** Edit tab*

Browse

Use this tab to browse Motion Graphics templates (.mogrt files) in Adobe Stock. These are professionally designed templates you can easily drag to your timeline and customize. Adobe Stock is a marketplace for video footage, Motion Graphics templates, photos, and more. For more information, see Browsing and managing Motion Graphics templates.

Edit

Use this tab to:

- Align and transform layers, change appearance properties, edit text properties and more.
- Add keyframes to your Premiere Graphics (prgraphics)
- Modify exposed properties for your After Effects Graphics (aegraphics)

Create graphics

Premiere Graphics can contain multiple text, shape and clip layers, similar to layers in Photoshop. Multiple Layers can be contained inside a single Graphic track item in your sequence. When you create a new layer, a graphic clip containing that layer is added to your timeline, starting at the playhead location. If you already have a graphic track item selected then the next layer you create gets added to the existing graphic clip.

Any graphics you create in Premiere Pro can be exported as a Motion Graphics Template (.mogrt) to Local Templates Folder, Local Drive, Creative Cloud libraries for sharing or reuse.

Note:

You can create Graphic Layers even if the sequence does not yet contain any video clips.

Create text layers

Create a title using the Type tool in the Program Monitor or the **New Layer > Text** commands in the Graphics Menu.

Viewing time: 1 minutes 28 seconds

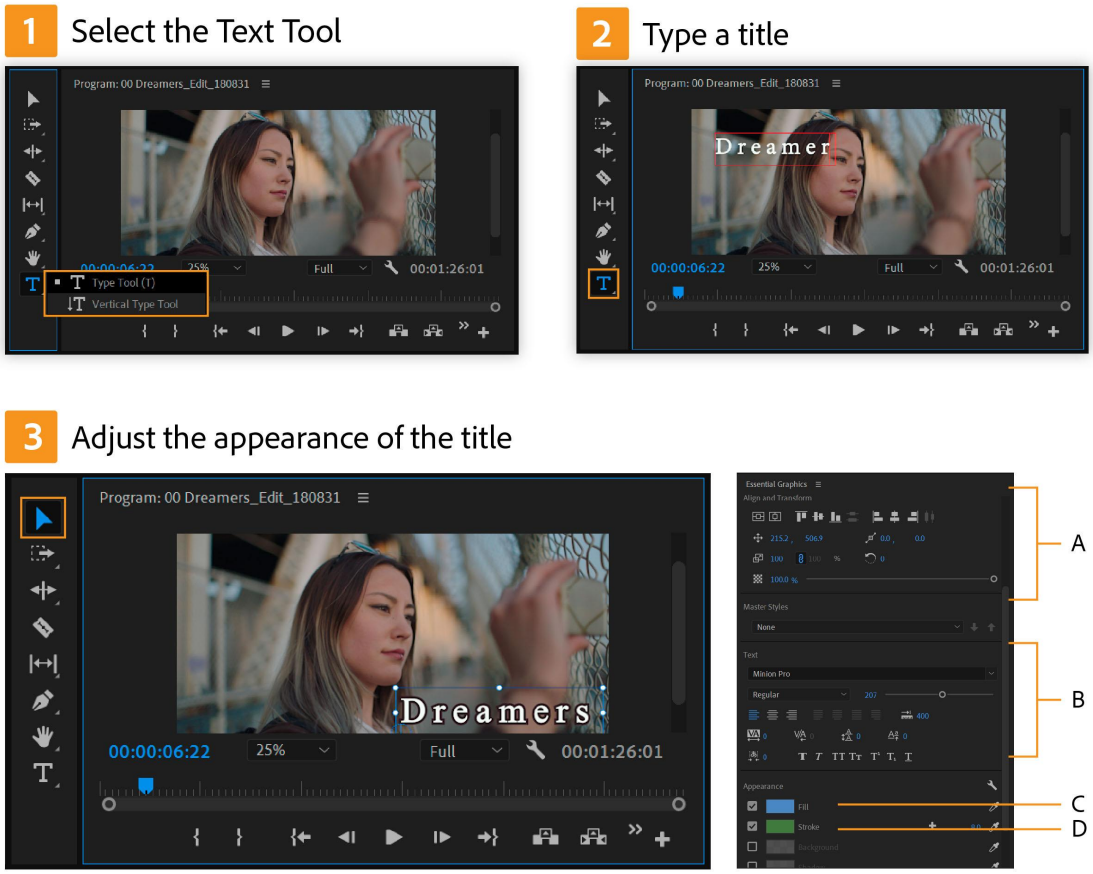
Video

To create a text layer in Premiere Pro, do the following:

1. Select the **Type Tool** (T) or **Vertical Type Tool** from the tools panel.
2. Click the **Program Monitor** where you want to position your text, and start typing. A single click creates text on a point. A click drag creates text in a box, which allows the text to wrap automatically within the border of the box.
3. Use the **Selection Tool (V)** to manipulate text and shape layers directly in the **Program Monitor**. You can adjust the position of a layer and rotate it. You can also change the anchor point and scale of a text layer as well as the dimensions of a text in a box.

   Note:

   Make sure that the text tool is deselected. If not, you will create an extra text layer. Before making further changes using Direct Manipulation, make sure to select the Selection Tool.
4. Adjust the appearance of your text using the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics** panel.



A Align and Transform B Text C Fill D Stroke

Some of the properties you can edit are:

- **Text styles:** Change the font of your selected text by selecting a font from the drop down list. You can also change a Font Style of your text (such as Bold or Italic). If a font doesn't include the style you want, you can apply faux styles—Faux Bold, Faux Italics, All Caps, Small Caps, Superscript, Subscript and Underline.
- **Fill**: Change the color of text by selecting the text, clicking the Fill/Stroke swatch in the Appearance section of the Essential Graphics panel, and choosing a color.
- **Stroke:** Change the stroke (border) of the text by choosing the text, clicking the Stroke color and choosing a color. You can also change the stroke width, stroke styles or add multiple strokes to your text and create cool effects. For more information, see Create multiple strokes.
- **Background:** Change the background of the text by choosing the text, and clicking the Background color option. You can then adjust the opacity and size of the background. If you don't want any background for the text, deselect the Background option.
- **Shadow:** Change the shadow of the text by choosing the text, and clicking the Shadow color option. You can then adjust various shadow properties such as distance, angle, opacity, size, and blur.

Replace fonts in projects

You can replace fonts in a project, updating all fonts simultaneously instead of updating them individually. For example, if you have a graphic with multiple layers of text and you decide to change the font, you can use the **Replace Fonts in Projects** command to change the font of all the layers simultaneously.

1 Select **Graphics > Replace Fonts in Project**.

2 The Replace Fonts in Projects window panel opens containing a list of fonts used in the project.

3 Under **Replacement Font**, type in the font you want to replace with.

Note:

Replace Fonts will replace all instances of the chosen fonts across all sequences and all open projects. It is not just for changing fonts for all layers in one Graphic.

Replace Fonts in projects

4 Once the Replacement Font has been selected, click **OK**.

Create shape layers

Premiere Pro has a **Pen Tool**, a **Rectangle** Tool, and an **Ellipse Tool** for creating free-form shapes and paths.

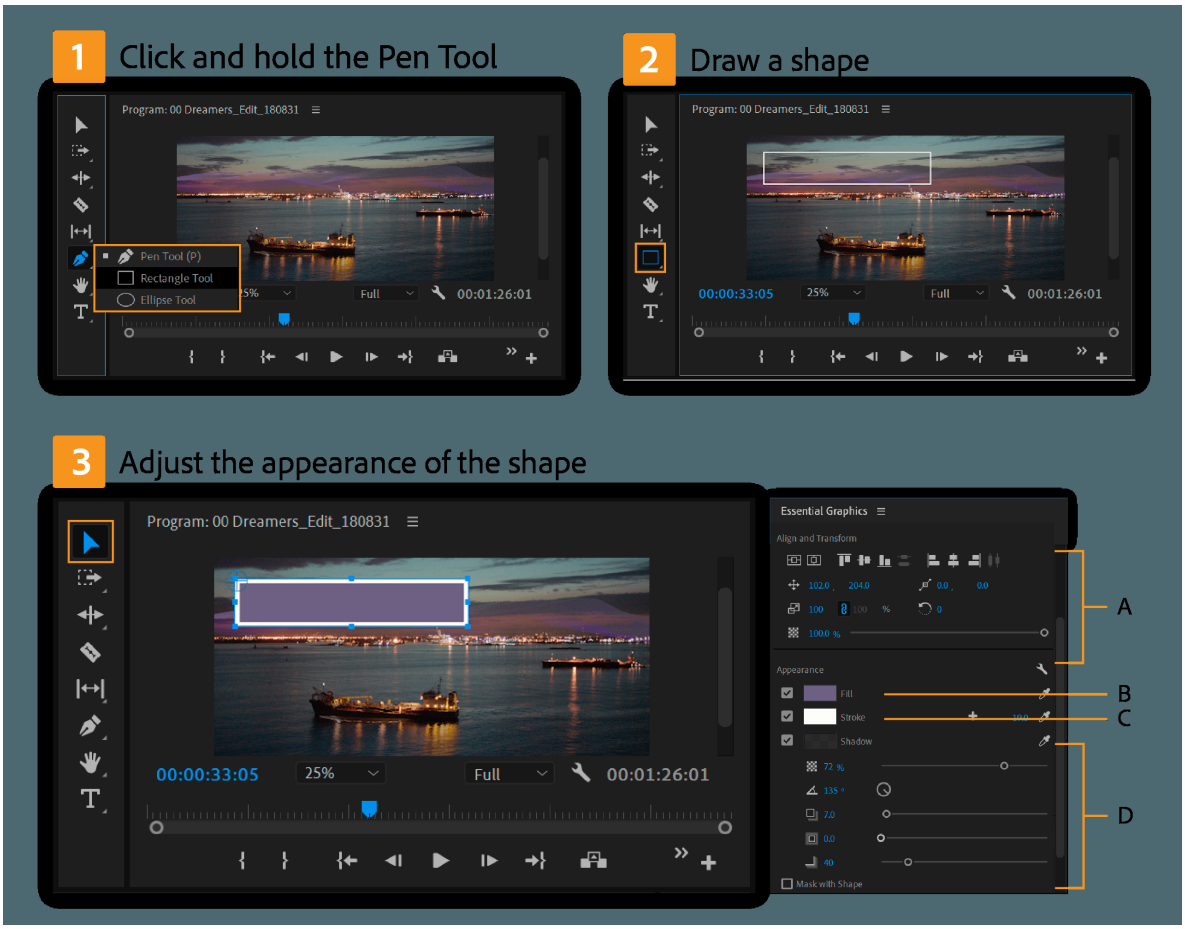
Note:

Only the pen tool creates free shapes, but it can be used to modify a rectangle or ellipse into a more irregular shape.

1 Click and hold on the Pen tool to expose the Rectangle and Shape tools. Then, select the desired shape tool from the toolbar and draw a shape.

Note:

Hold down the shift key while dragging to create a shape with locked dimensions such as a square or circle.



Create shape layer
***A** Align and Transform **B** Fill **C** Stroke **D** Shadow*

2 Use the **Selection tool** (V) to directly manipulate your shape, including change the position, scale, rotation, and Anchor point.

3 The **Pen tool (P)** can be used to manipulate the vertices and handles of a shape.

4 Adjust the appearance of shapes using the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics** panel.

Create clip layers

You can add still image and video clips as layers within your graphic. You can create clip layers using one of the following methods:

- In the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics** panel, select the **New Layer** icon and choose **From File**.
- In the application menu bar, select **Graphics** > **New Layer** > **From File**.

- Select a still image or a video item in your Project panel. Drag and drop that item into the Layers panel of the Essential Graphics panel or onto an existing Graphic in your Timeline.

Note:

Make sure that the graphic is selected in the Program Monitor. If the graphic is not selected, the options are not available.

Also note that there are various Editable properties for each type of selected layer, multiple selected layers, and for whole Graphics (Graphic is selected but no layers are).

Add Responsive Design features to your graphics

Responsive Design for Motion Graphics makes it possible to design rolls and graphics that adjust to changes in duration and layer positioning.

Responsive Design - Position

You can design your graphics to automatically adapt to changes in the video frame aspect ratio, or to the position or scale properties of another graphic layer. For example, you might want an underlying shape layer to respond to the width, height and position of your text.

Small blue pins on the Program Monitor indicate whether the currently selected layer is pinned to another layer.

To define spatial relationships between layers:

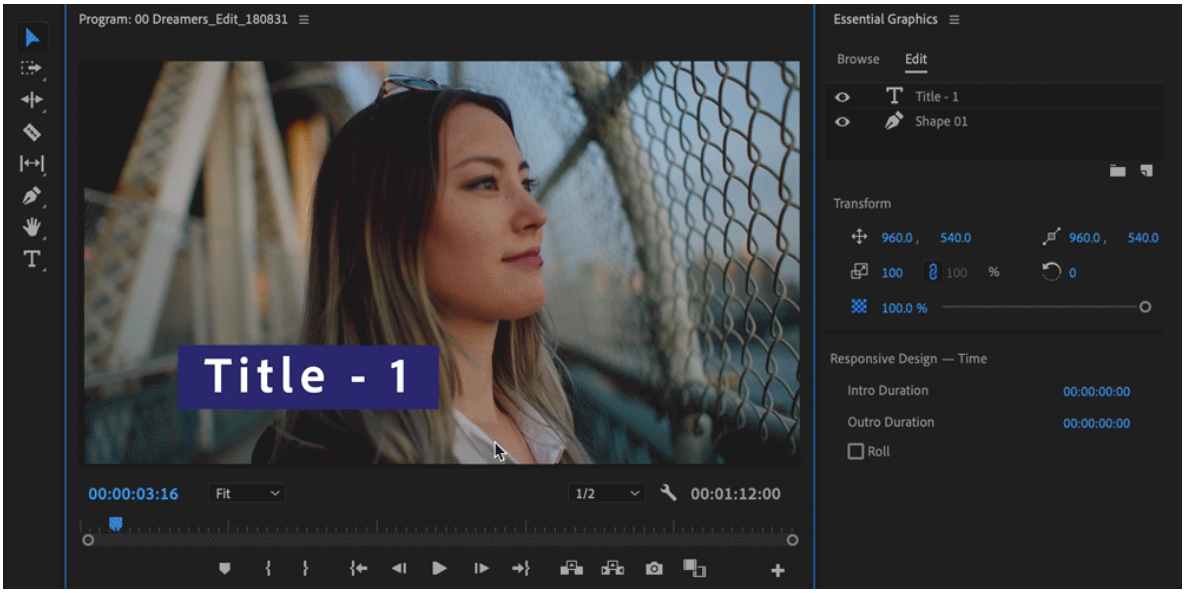
1. Select a Graphic in your timeline and navigate to the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics** panel.
2. Select a layer that you want to make responsive to the changes in another layer.
3. Under **Responsive Design – Position > Pin To,** specify which layer the currently selected layer should be pinned to.

   The currently selected layer gets parented by the layer you choose from the drop-down list.
4. To define which edges the child layer should be pinned to, use the diagram on the right side - **Top**, **Bottom**, **Left** or **Right** of the parent. You can also click the center of the diagram to pin to all edges or unpin from all edges.

   For example, you have a rectangle containing text. If you pin the rectangle to the text, the text responds automatically to any change in the rectangle.

   Note:

   Use the square in the center to quickly toggle on or off pinning for all edges.
5. The selected layer now responds in position, length/width, and scale based on changes to its parent layer. When you select this layer in the program monitor, its parent layer displays small blue pins on the pinned edges.



Set responsive design - position

Responsive Design - Time

Create rolls

You can create title or credit rolls that move vertically over the screen by enabling **Roll**. When **Roll** is enabled, you see a translucent blue scroll bar in the Program Monitor.

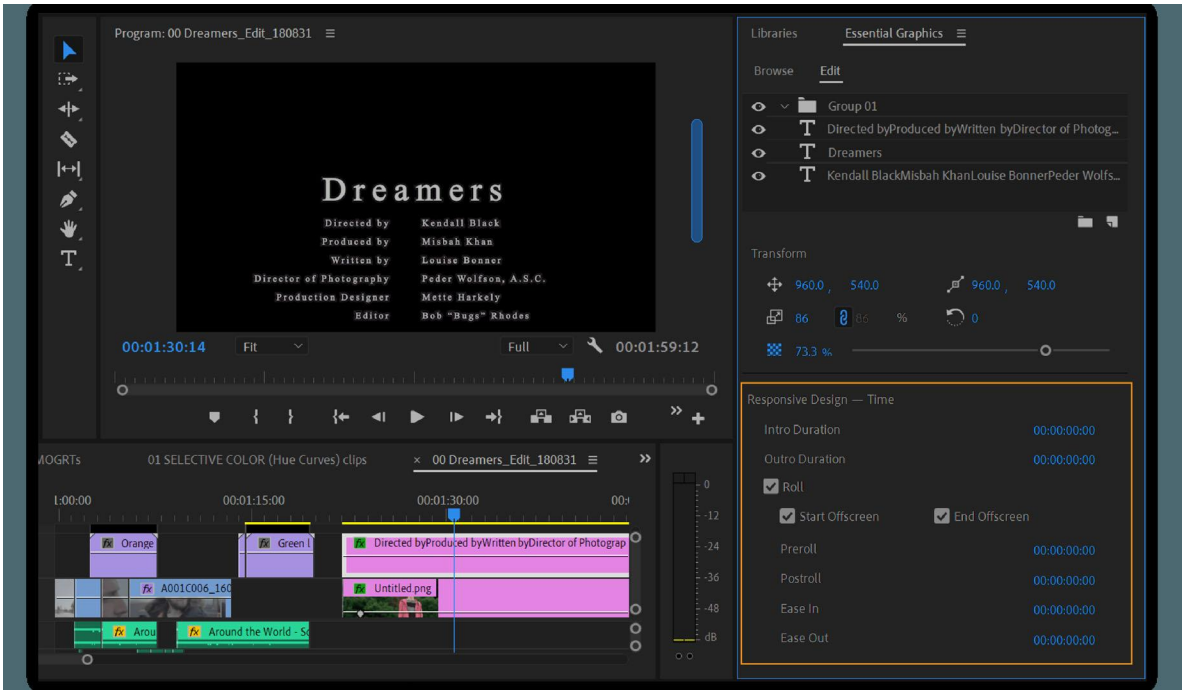
This Document View scroll bar allows you to scroll the text and graphics in your credit roll for easier editing. You do not have to move the playhead in the timeline to a specific position.

Note:

The duration of the Roll-enabled Graphic and the combined height of all that Graphic's layers determine the speed of the roll.

To enable rolls for your graphics:

1 Select a Graphic in your timeline and navigate to the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics** panel.



Enable rolls

2 Make sure that the graphic you selected has none of its individual layers selected.

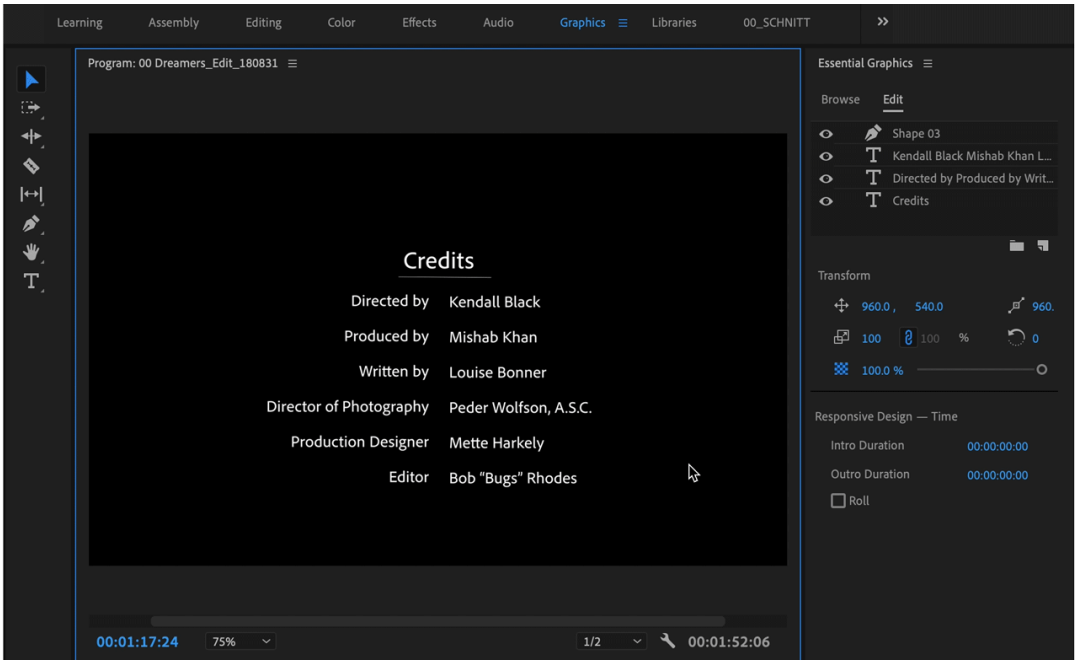
Note:

Make sure that the text layer in the Program monitor is deselected. If one or more layers are selected in the Program Monitor, the Roll option is not visible.

3 Select the check-box next to **Roll** to enable credit rolls.

4 Specify whether or not you want your text or other layers to start or end offscreen.

5 Adjust the timing for **Preroll**, **Postroll**, **Ease in**, and **Ease out** using the timecode for each property.

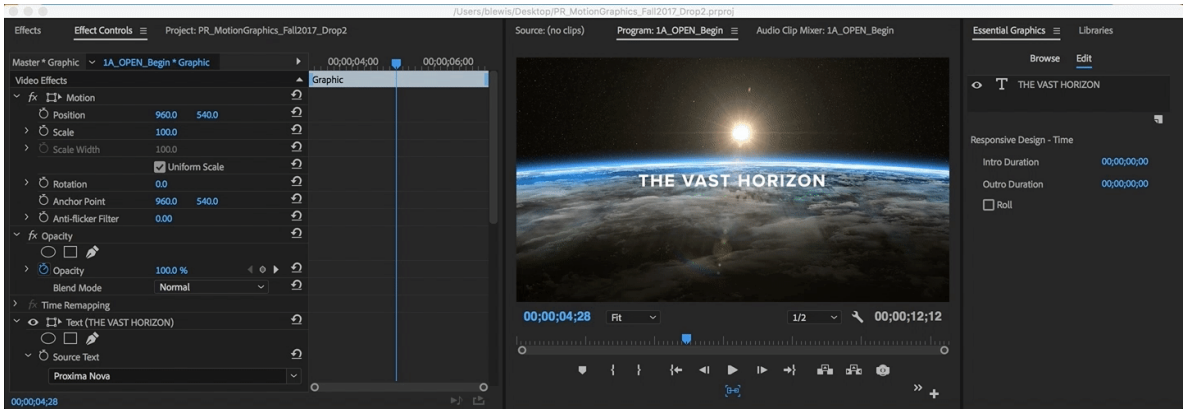


Roll scroll bar

Preserve Intro and Outro Animation

You can define segments of your graphics that preserve intro and outro keyframes, even when the overall duration of the graphic changes. Keyframes that fall within the intro and outro time ranges are protected when the Graphic is trimmed in or out. With these keyframes protected, you can trim your graphic clip and still preserve intro and outro animations. Keyframes that fall between intro and outro regions will be stretched or compressed as needed to fit.

A transparent white overlay on your Graphic in the timeline and in the **Effect Controls** panel indicate the intro and outro segments of the clip. These segments can be defined either in the **Essential Graphics panel** or in the **Effect Controls** panel.



Set responsive design - time

Define intro and outro segments and preserve animations using the Essential Graphics panel

1 Select the graphic in your timeline and navigate to the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics** panel.

2 Make sure that the graphic that you selected has none of its individual layers selected.

3 Under **Intro duration**, specify the amount of time that you want to define as the intro/entrance section using the **timecode** controls.

4 Under **outro** duration, specify the amount of time that you want to define as the outro/exit section using the **timecode** controls.

Define intro and outro segments and preserve animations using the Effect Controls panel

1 Select the graphic in your timeline and navigate to the **Effect Controls** panel.

2 At the top of the Effect Control*s* panel is a small blue handle at the beginning and end of the selected clip.

3 Drag the left handle out to define the intro/entrance segment. You see a grey overlay that covers the keyframes that fall within the specified time range.

4 Drag the right handle out to define the outro/exit segment. You see a transparent white overlay that covers the keyframes that fall within the specified time range.

Specify intro and outro duration using keyboards shortcuts

You can set keyboard shortcuts for specifying Intro and Outro duration using the keyboard shortcut map. Go to **Edit > Keyboard Shortcuts (Windows)** or **Premiere Pro > Keyboard Shortcuts(macOS)**. These keyboard shortcuts are not assigned by default. These commands are used to assign keyboard shortcuts:

- Set Intro End
- Set Outro Start

To use your keyboard shortcuts for Intro and Outro duration:

1 Select the graphic clip in the timeline for which you want to preserve an intro or outro animation.

2 Position the playhead to the position that you want to set the Intro or Outro setting and click the keyboard shortcut that was assigned.

Note:

The keyboard shortcuts are enabled only when the timeline is selected.

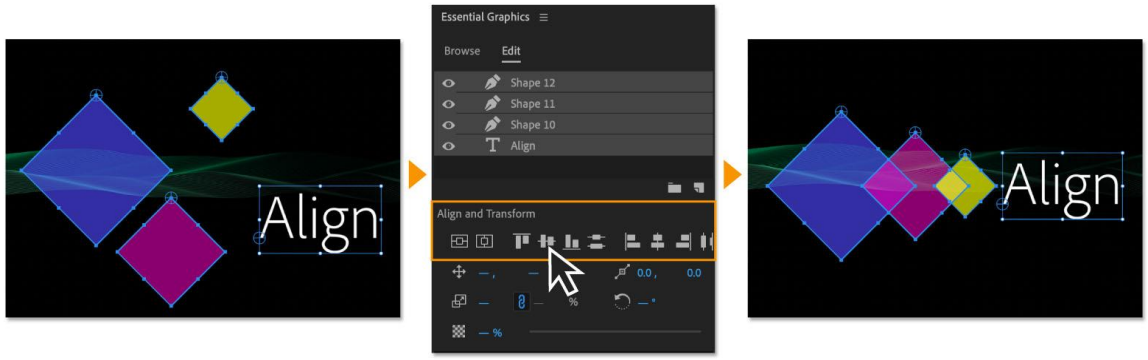
Manipulate graphic layers

Align and distribute graphic layers

You can select multiple layers within a graphic clip and align or distribute them in the **Essential Graphics Panel**.

You can align layers by their top edges, vertical centers, bottom edges, left edges, horizontal centers, or right edges. You can also distribute layers vertically or horizontally.

Select the graphic and click the align icons in the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics panel**.



Options to align and distribute layers in the Essential Graphics panel

Note:

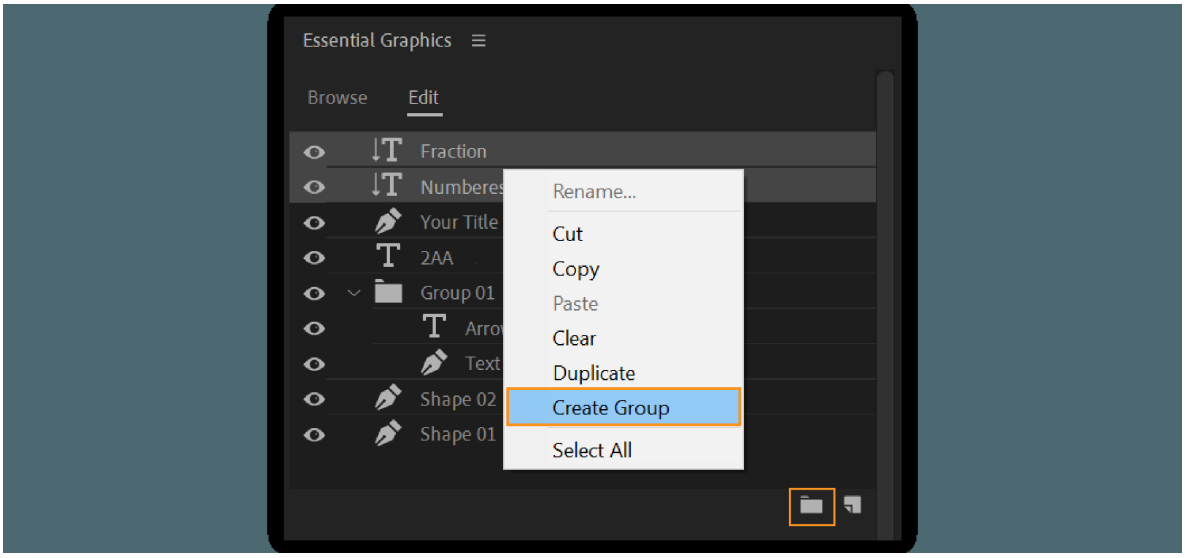
When you have only one layer selected, using the align buttons aligns the shape or text layer to the video frame. When you have two or more layers selected, the buttons align the layers in relation to each other.

Distribute commands are unavailable until three or more layers are selected.

Group text and shape layers

Grouping text and graphic layers is useful when working with complex text and graphic elements. Grouping layers keeps the Edit tab of the Essential Graphics panel uncluttered, and is also useful when you want to create cool masking effects.

1. Select multiple layers in the Essential Graphics panel.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Click the **Create Group** icon at the bottom of the Edit section of the Essential Graphics panel.
   - Right-click the selected layers and select **Create Group** from the context menu.



Creating groups using the Create Group icon or the context menu

3 To add layers to a group, do one of the following:

- Drag a layer to the group folder.
- Drag a group folder into another group folder. The group and all of its layers move.

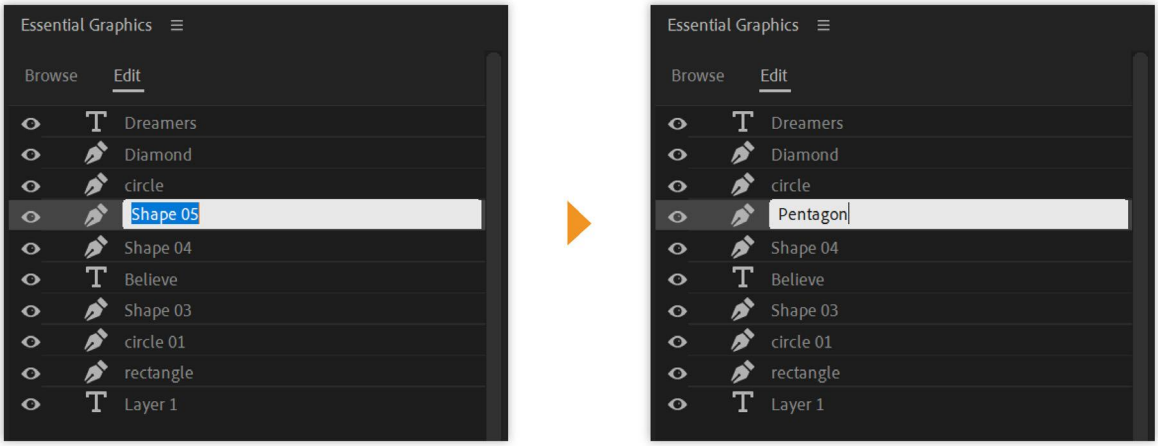
4 To ungroup layers, select the layers and move them out of the group.

Rename layers

Premiere Pro supports inline name editing. Shape layers and clip layers can be renamed in the Essential Graphics Panel. To rename a layer in the Essential Graphics Panel, do the following:

1 Click on the name of the layer.

2 Edit the name in the text field.



Inline rename layer

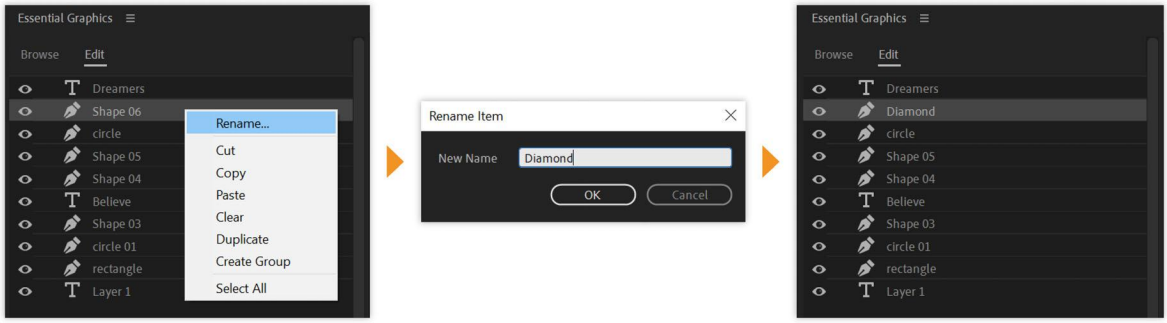
3 To save the new name, do one of the following:

- Click Enter.
- Click away from the text field.

Note:

Inline name editing does not work for text layers because the name of the text layer is the text shown in the Program Monitor.

Alternately, you can right-click on a shape or clip layer in the Essential Graphics Panel. Select **Rename** from the pop-up list. Type a new name in the text field and click **OK**.



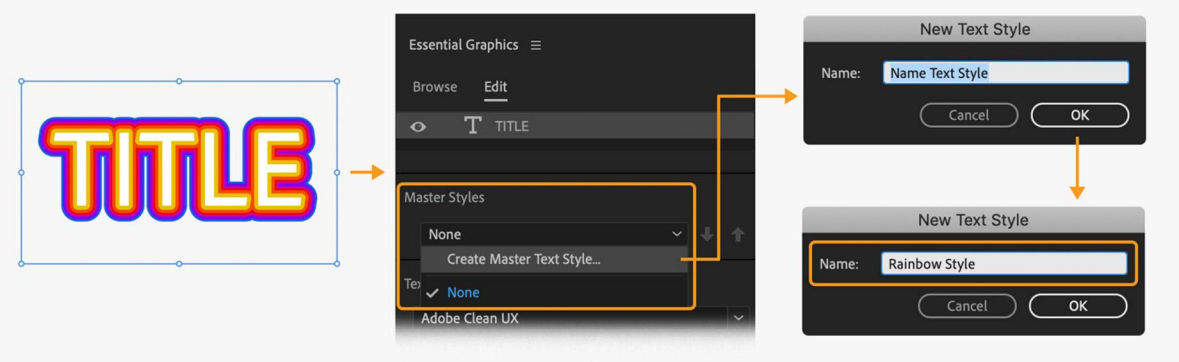
Rename layer

Create Master Styles and Graphics

Create Master Styles

Master Styles allow you to define text properties such as font, color, and size as styles. This feature enables you to apply the same style quickly across multiple layers in different graphics in your timeline.

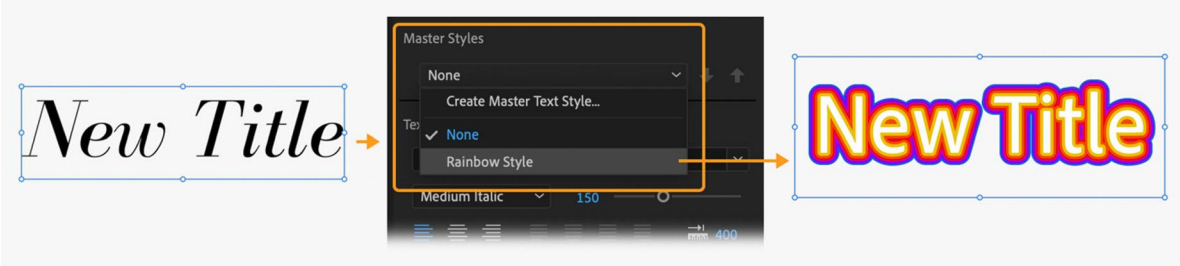
Once you apply a Master Style to a graphic clip or to a text layer within a graphic clip, the text automatically inherits all changes from the Master Style. You can change multiple graphics at once.



Creating Master Style

To create a Master Style:

1. Select the graphic clip in your timeline and navigate to the **Edit** tab of the **Essential Graphics** panel.
2. Select a text layer and give it the stylistic properties that you want for font, size, and appearance.
3. When you have the desired look, under the **Master Styles** section from the drop-down list, select **Create Master Text Style**.
4. Name your text style and click **OK**.
5. The Master Style appears in your project panel and is available in the Master Style drop-down list. You can then apply this style to other text layers and graphic clips in your project.



Applying Master Styles on Graphics

When you create a **Master Style**, a thumbnail image of the style gets added to your project panel. To update all the text layers in a Graphic at once, drag the Master Style item from the Project Panel and drop it onto a Graphic in the Timeline.

You can also update individual text layers of a title to a particular style by selecting the text layer in the Essential Graphics panel. Then, choose the desired **Master Style** from the drop-down list.

Note:

Align and Transform properties are not included as part of Master Styles.

Create Master Graphics

You can use the **Upgrade to Master Graphic** option to create a Master Clip item in your Project Panel from a graphic clip in your sequence.

Any new graphics made from a Master Graphic, including the one you upgraded from, are always exact duplicates of each other. This include the source text string. Any changes made to the text, style, or contents in an instance of a Master Graphic get reflected in all other instances of the Master Graphic.

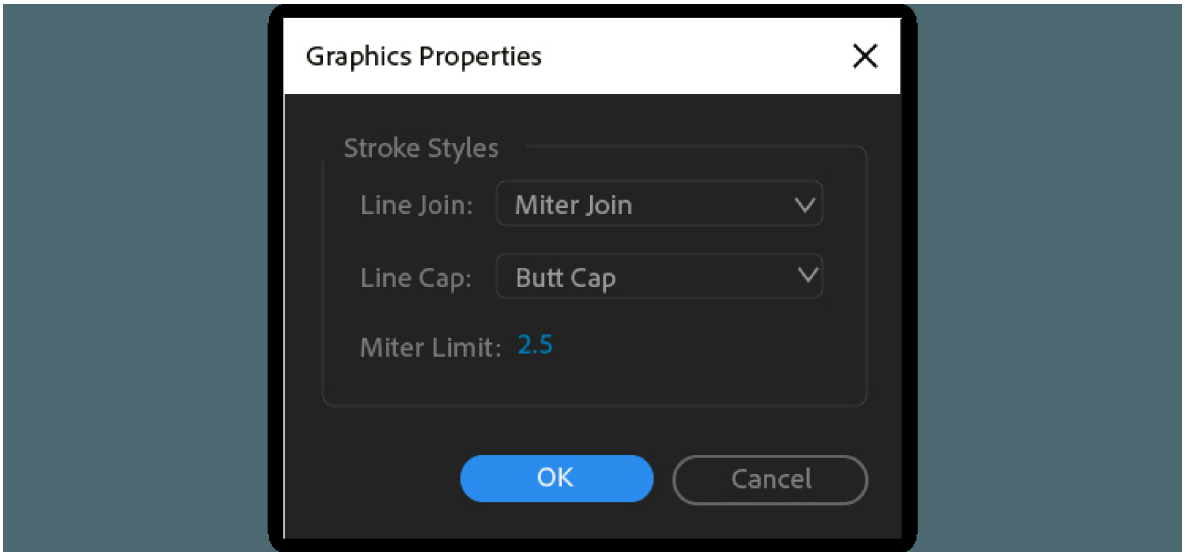
To create a Master Graphic, select **Graphics** > **Upgrade to Master Graphic**.

Change stroke styles

Lines and shapes that you draw in the Essential Graphics panel have a solid line by default

Create Stroke Styles

1. Select the layer in the Essential Graphics Panel, and navigate to the **Edit** tab.
2. Select the wrench icon under **Appearance**. You can also select the hamburger icon next to the Essential Graphics Panel.



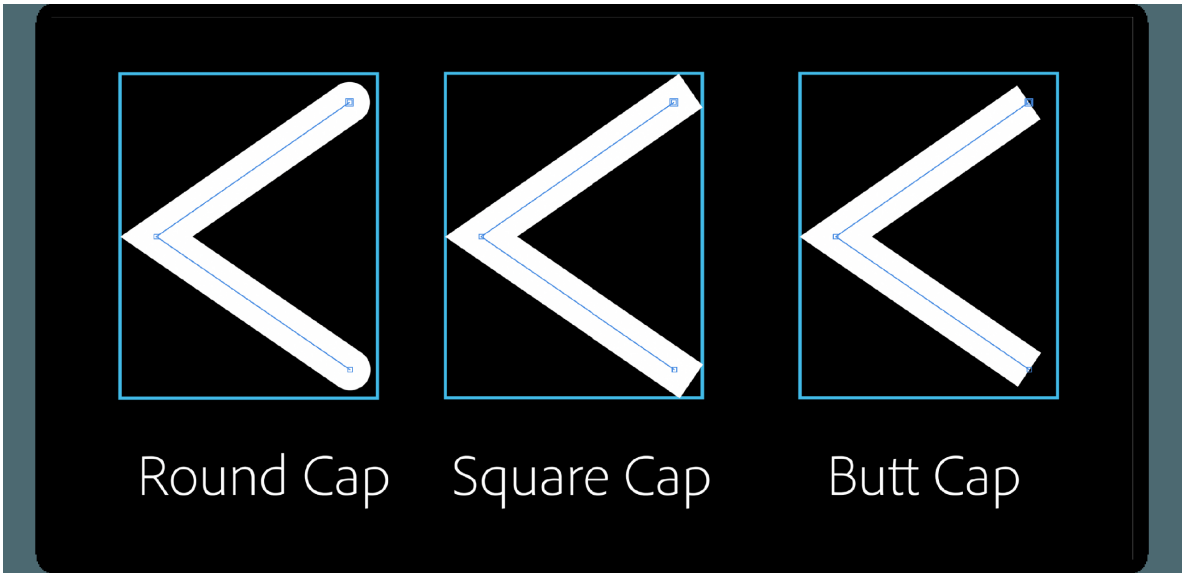
Graphic Properties

3 The Graphics Properties dialog box opens. Configure the following fields:

- **Line Join** – Line Join sets the lines to miter, round, or bevel.

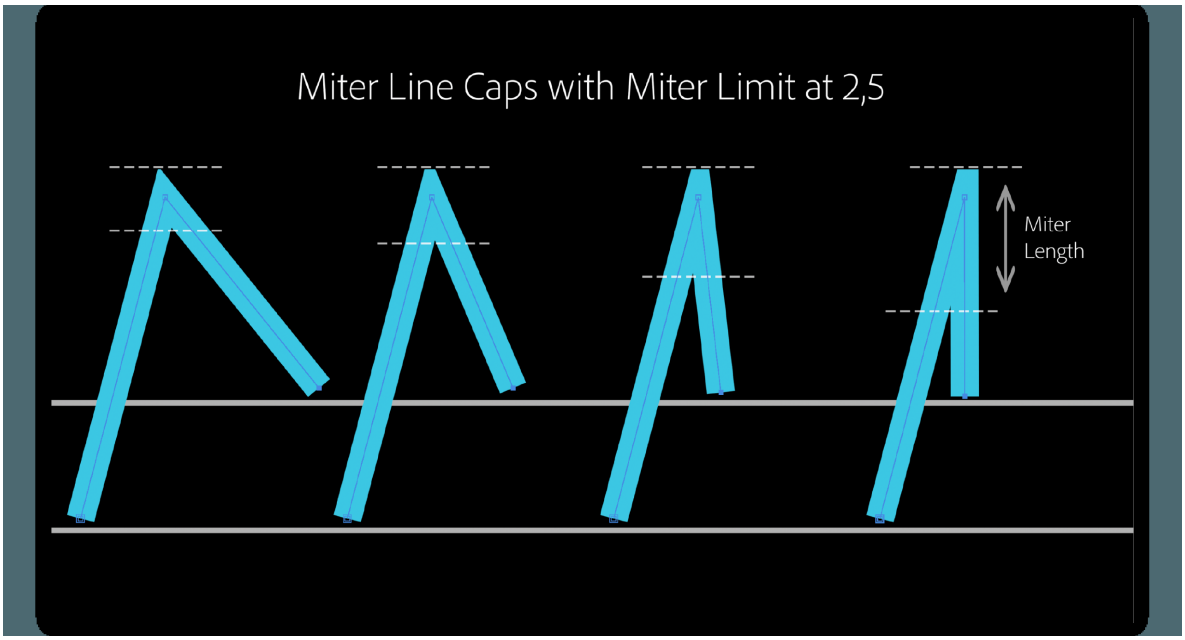
Line Join

- **Line Cap** – Line Cap sets the caps of lines to butt, round, or square.



Line Cap

- **Miter** – Miter limit defines the maximum miter length before a miter join turns into a bevel. The default miter limit is 2.5.



Miter

Note:

Miter is only enabled if the Line Join attribute is set to miter. It is the distance between the inner corner and the outer corner where two lines meet.

4 Once the stroke style has been set, click **OK**.

Note:

Instead of setting Stroke Styles for each layer, you can set a global behavior under Text Properties of the Essential Graphics Panel. Text properties are found in the Essential Graphics Panel's spanner menu. Although settings applied from the wrench menu under Appearance, overrides the global settings temporarily.

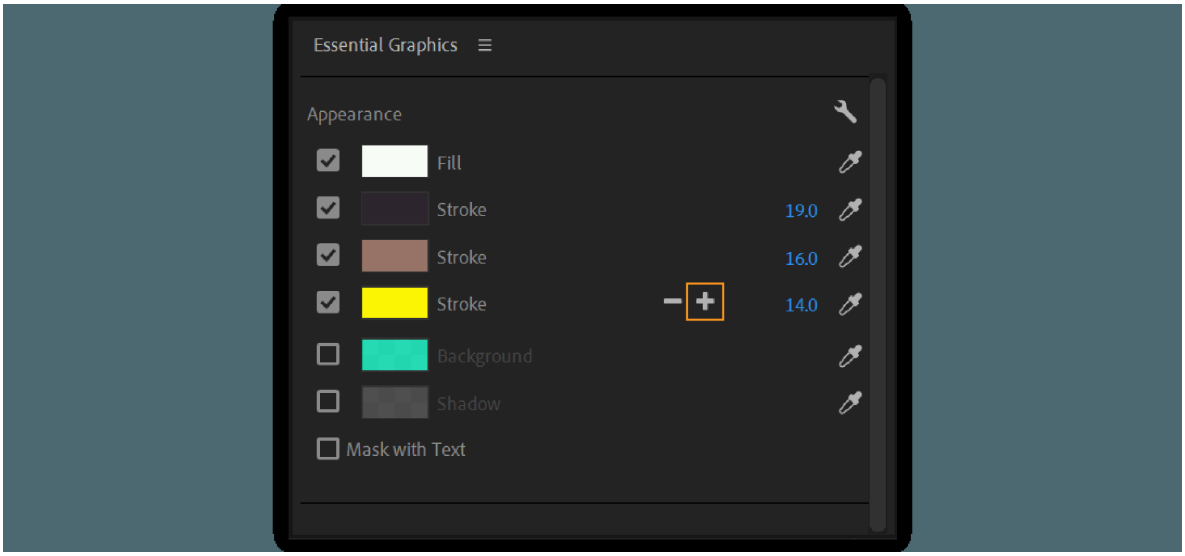
Create multiple strokes

You can create multiple strokes for the same object. Adding multiple strokes to an object is the basis for creating many interesting effects. For example, you can create a second, narrower stroke on top of a wide stroke to make the text or shape more vibrant.

Video

1 Select a text or shape object, or a layer in the Essential Graphics panel.

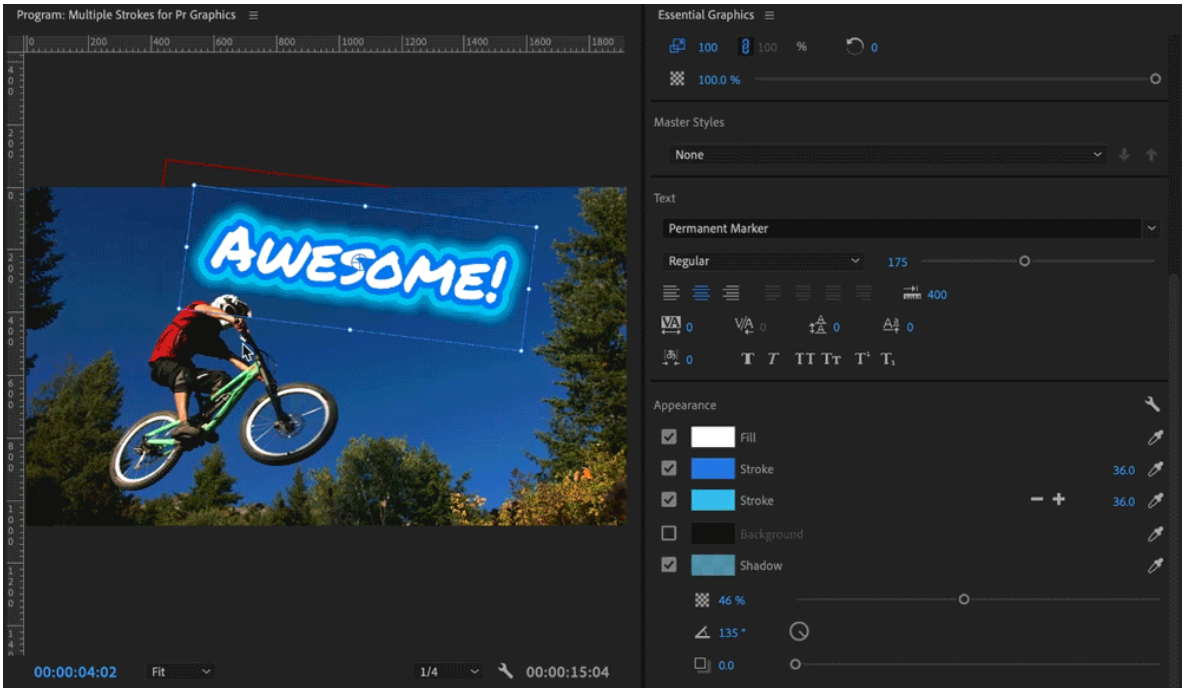
2 Enable stroke for layer by clicking on the checkbox next to **Stroke**. Click the + icon next to **Stroke** in the **Appearance** section of the Essential Graphics panel.



Adding multiple strokes

3 Set the color and stroke width properties of the stroke.

Here's a GIF illustrating how you can use this feature to create cool title effects.



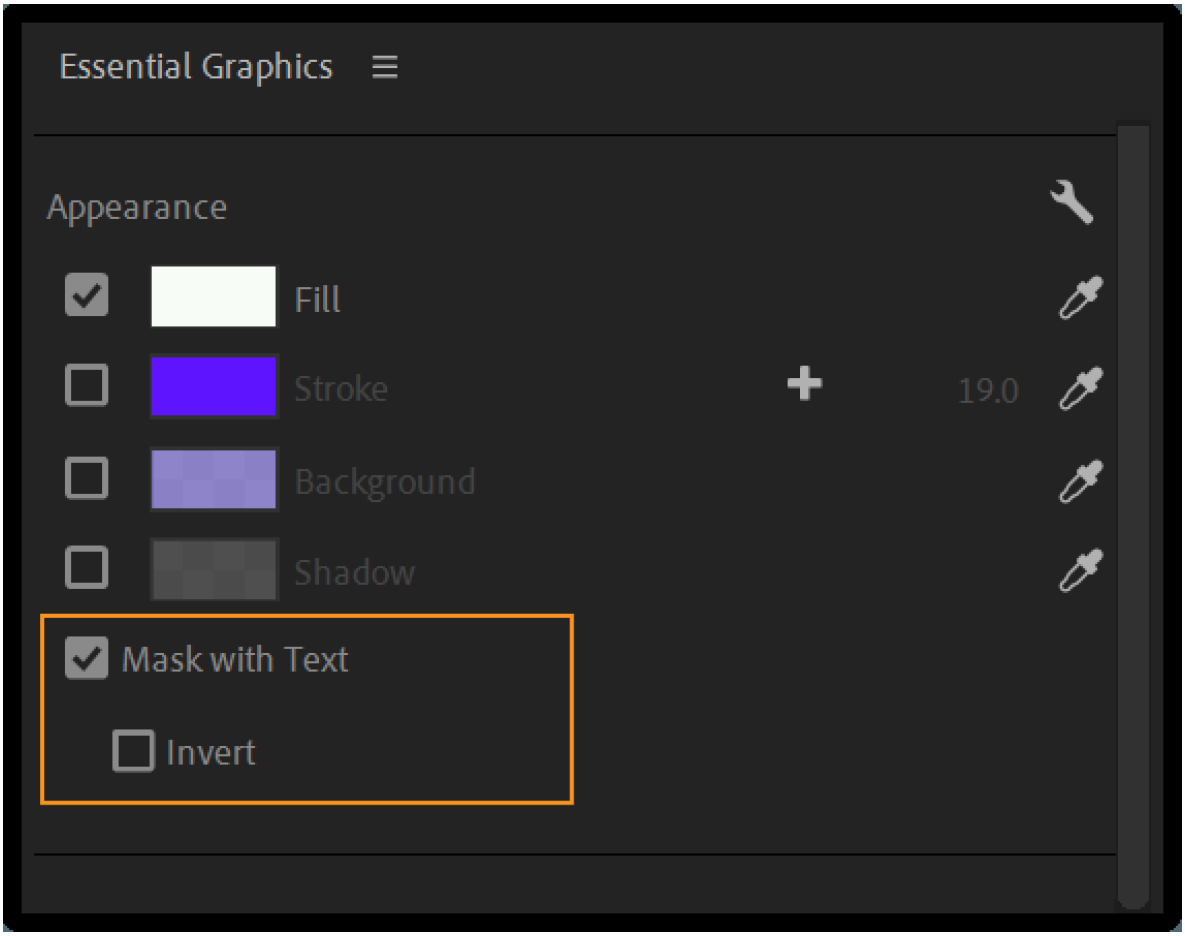
Creating cool titles using multiple strokes

Create mask layers

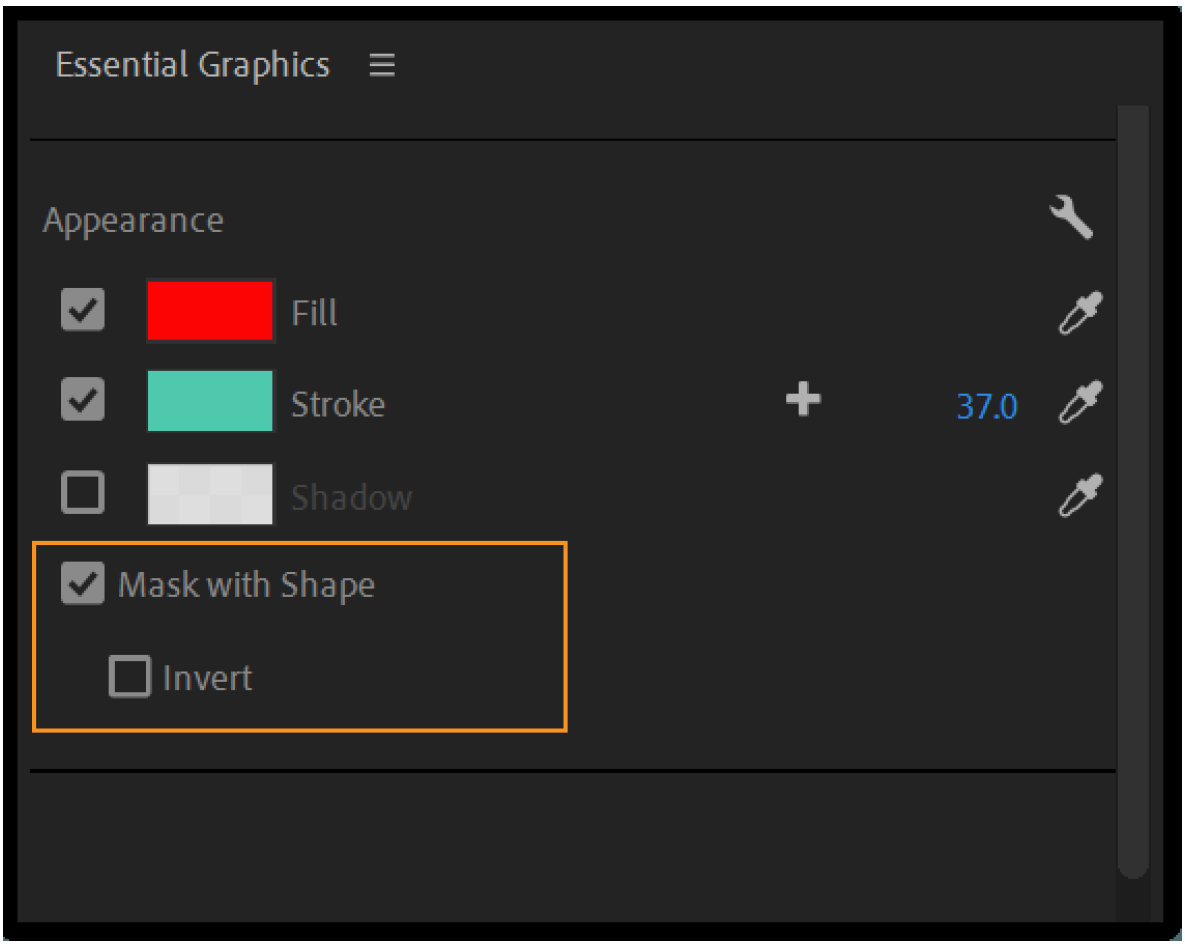
You can use masks to create dynamic transitions, reveals, and wipe animations in Premiere Pro titles by converting text and shape to mask layers. Masks hide portions of a layer and reveal other portions of the layers below the graphic in the Essential Graphic panel layer stack.

1 Select a text or graphics layer in the **Edit** tab of the Essential Graphics panel.

2 Select the **Mask with Shape** or **Mask with Text** check box in the **Appearance** section of the Essential Graphics Panel.



Mask with Text



Mask with Shape

Premiere Pro creates a mask of that layer and renders everything outside the layer transparently, revealing the layers below it.

If you have created layer groups, then when you select a layer to mask, the mask is applied only for the other layers in that group. The mask does not extend to layers outside the group.

Example of the type of effect you can create using masked layers

3 Select **Invert** if you want everything visible outside the layer and transparent within the layer.

Check out the Examples and sample filesto learn how you can create fun reveal animations using masking techniques.

Animate layers in your graphics

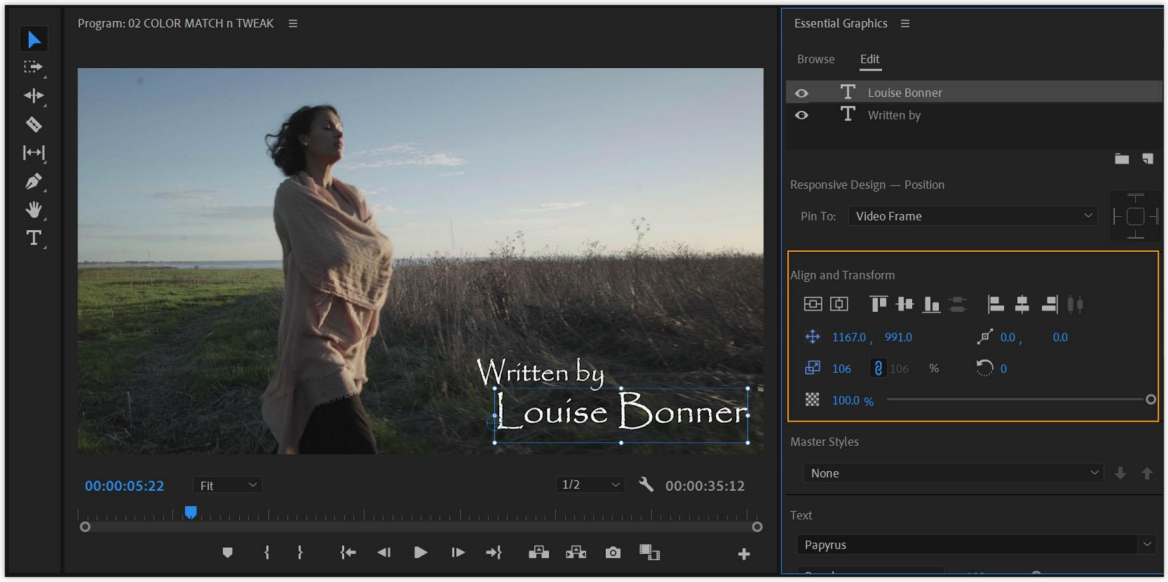
You can animate text layers, shape layers, and paths using keyframes. You can add animation directly from within the Essential Graphics panel, or by using the **Effect Controls** panel.

Animating using the Essential Graphics panel

To add animation to your graphics using the Essential Graphics panel:

1. Select the layer you want to animate in the Essential Graphics panel.
2. Click the icon next to the property you want to animate (Position, Anchor Point, Scale, Rotation, or Opacity).

   This action toggles on animation for the property. The icon for the selected property turns blue to indicate that animation is active.



Toggle animation for graphic layers

Note:

Clicking the icon in Essential Graphics panel is the same as clicking the Stopwatch in ***Effect Controls*** *panel. If you toggle on animation in one location, it appears active in the other view too.*

With animation toggled on in the Essential Graphics panel, each time you change the animated property, a new Keyframe is added to the Essential Graphics panel or Timeline.

3. Move your playhead and adjust this property in the Essential Graphics panel or directly in the Program Monitor to record the keyframes.
4. Refine your animation using the **Effect Controls** panel or by adjusting the keyframes in your timeline using the **Show Clip Keyframes** option.

Animating using the Effect Controls panel

To add animation to your graphics using the **Effect Controls** panel:

1. Locate the layer you want to animate in the **Effect Controls** panel.
2. To toggle animation for the desired property, click the **Stopwatch** icon.
3. To achieve the effect you want, click **Add/Remove keyframes**.
4. To access interpolation settings such as **Bezier curves** and Ease In/Ease Out, *right click a keyframe.*

Edit and transform vector graphics

You can edit and transform vector graphics without rasterizing them using vector motion controls. It prevents pixelation and eliminates boundaries caused by undesired cropping.

You can edit vector graphics directly from within the Essential Graphics panel, or by using the **Effect Controls** panel.

1. Double click in the Program Monitor to apply changes to the whole graphic using Vector Motion.

   Make sure that you do not double click on a Layer in the Program Monitor. That will select the layer for direct manipulation and not the whole graphic.
2. You can apply changes to the whole graphic using Vector Motion in the **Effect Controls** panel. You can also use Motion, but this change rasterizes graphics and pixelates them when scaled.

   Note:

   To remove pixelated text, remove existing keyframes. Re-create the animation using Vector Motion.
3. You can edit parameters for Position, Scale, Rotation, and Anchor Points.
4. Refine your animation using the **Effect Controls** panel or by adjusting the keyframes in your timeline using the **Show Video Keyframes** option.

Export your graphic as a Motion Graphics template

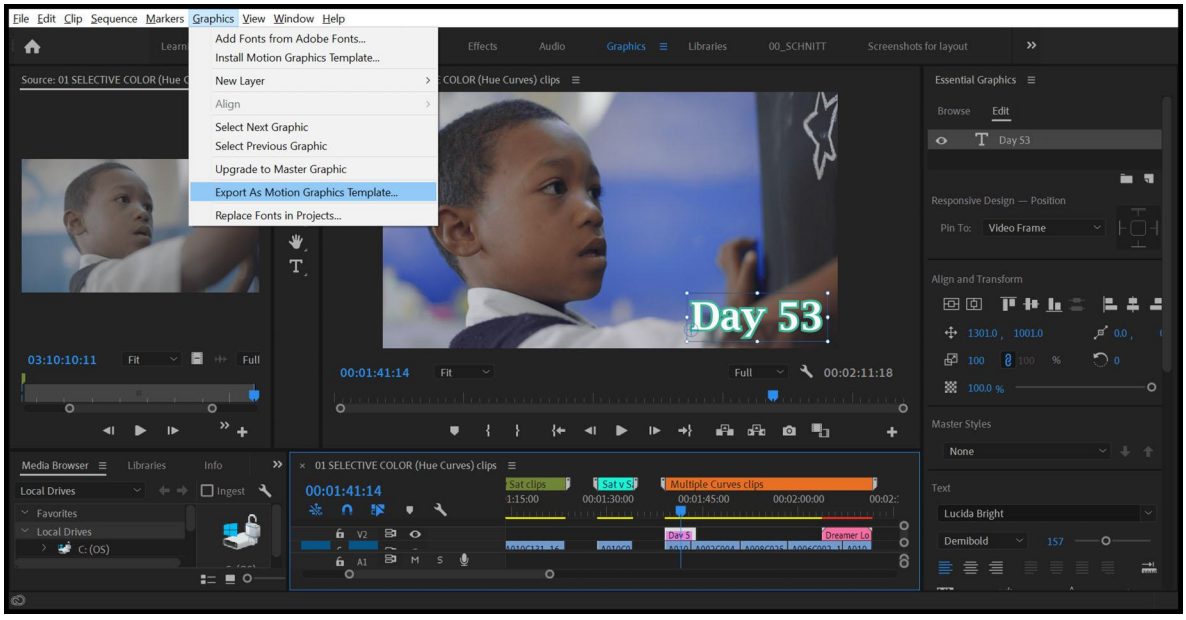
Export your Graphic, including all layers, effects and keyframes, as a Motion Graphics template for future reuse or sharing.

Select **Graphics > Export Motion Graphics template**. You can also right-click the graphic clip in your timeline and select **Export As Motion Graphics Template**.

This export feature is only available for graphics created in Premiere Pro, not for .mogrt files that were originally created in After Effects.

Note:

The Export As Motion Graphics Template option is unavailable or greyed out when two or more Graphics are selected or if it is an After Effects Graphic.



Export as Motion Graphics Template

TIP:

If you are creating a Motion Graphics template for your own future reuse, save it to the Local Templates folder. It is also available without installation if you export to a Library. You may have to filter to show that Library in the Broswe tab of the Essential Graphics panel.

Examples and sample files

- **Create a layout for film credits in Premiere Pro**

  For this exercise you need the latest version of Premiere Pro (13.1) and this free clip from Adobe Stock (clip ID 222379417).

  Viewing time: 10 minutes

  Video

- **Create a Subscribe button with text and graphics**

  For this exercise you need the latest version of Premiere Pro (13.1) and this free clip from Adobe Stock (clip ID 222369757).

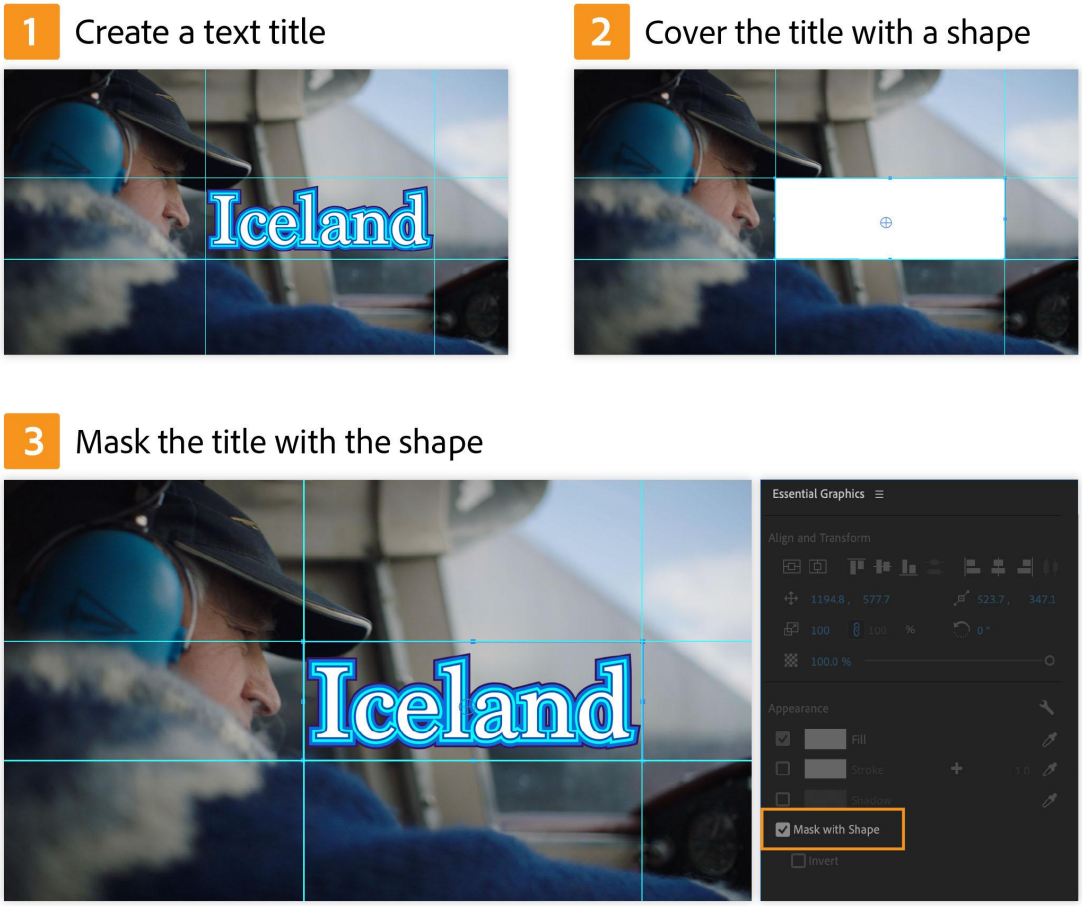
  Viewing time: 10 minutes

  Video

- **Create reveal animations using masking techniques**

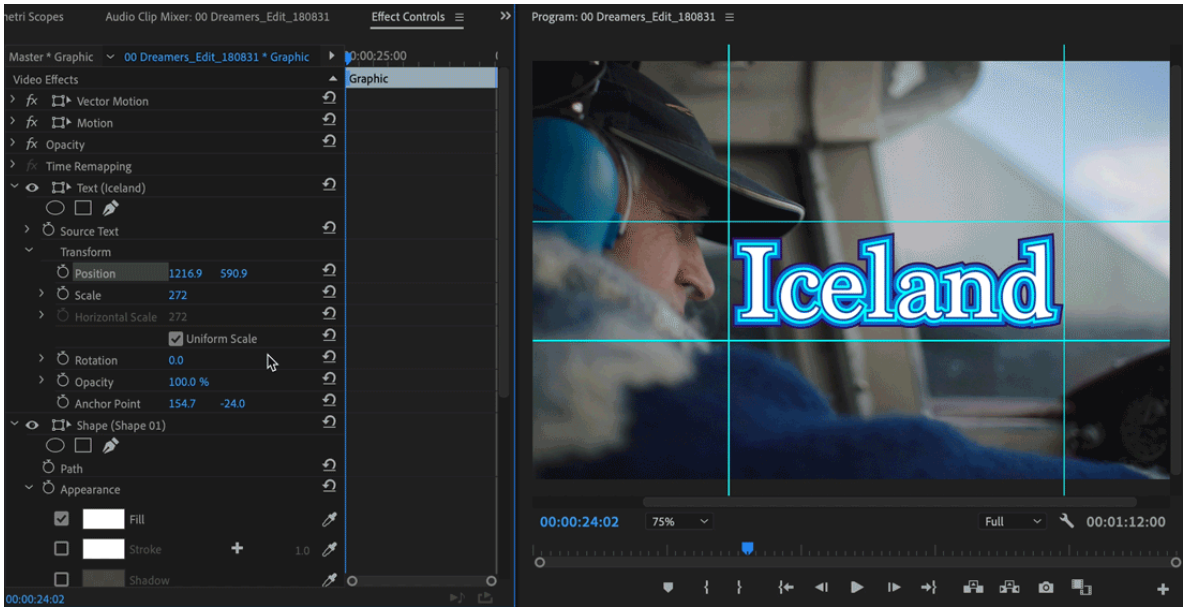
  Use the example below to learn how you can create cool reveal animations using a shape layer and a text layer.

  1. Create a shape layer and a text layer.
  2. To convert the shape layer to a mask, select the shape and click **Mask with Shape**.



Mask text with shape

3 In the **Effect Controls** panel, animate the position of the text.



Animating the position of the title using the Effect Controls panel

4 To position the text outside the masking shape layer for frame 0, click the **Keyframe**tool in the **Effect Controls** panel.

5 Move the playhead in the **Effect Controls** panel to the right and change the **Position** value of the text until it is revealed in the shape mask.

6 Move the playhead back to frame 0 and press Play. Check and tweak the animation if necessary.

Using Motion Graphics templates in Premiere Pro

Motion Graphics templates are a file type (.mogrt) that can be created in After Effects or Premiere Pro.Create titles and motion graphics

Motion Graphics templates give Premiere Pro editors the power of After Effects motion graphics, packaged up as templates with easy-to-use controls designed to be customized in Premiere Pro.

New titles and graphics can also be created with Premiere Pro's Type and Shape tools, then exported as a Motion Graphics template for future reuse or sharing. For information on creating graphics, see Create titles and motion graphics.

Premiere Pro ships with sample Motion Graphics templates that were created in After Effects and Premiere Pro.

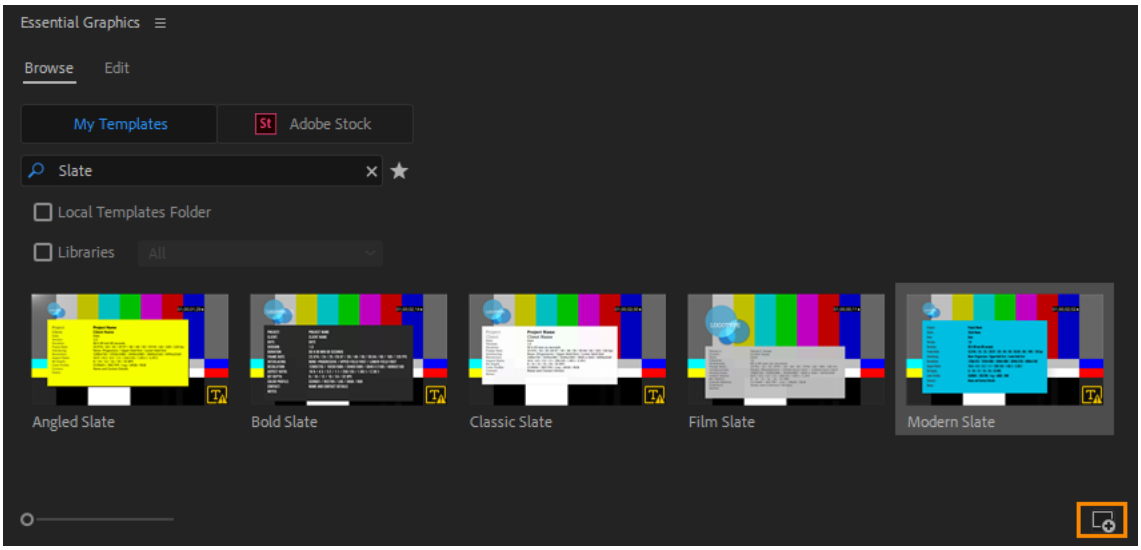
You can also bring in Motion Graphics templates into Premiere Pro from the following locations:

- Local Templates Folder
- Creative Cloud Libraries
- Adobe Stock

Install Motion Graphics templates

You can install a Motion Graphics template (.mogrt file) from your computer into Premiere Pro. When you install Motion Graphics templates, you copy it into Premiere Pro's Local Templates folder so that you can use it in any Premiere Pro project. It is also available in the Essential Graphics panel.

1 Click the icon at the bottom of the Essential Graphics panel to navigate to a Motion Graphics Template.



Install Motion Graphics template

2 Navigate to a folder where the Motion Graphics template is saved, and click **Open**.

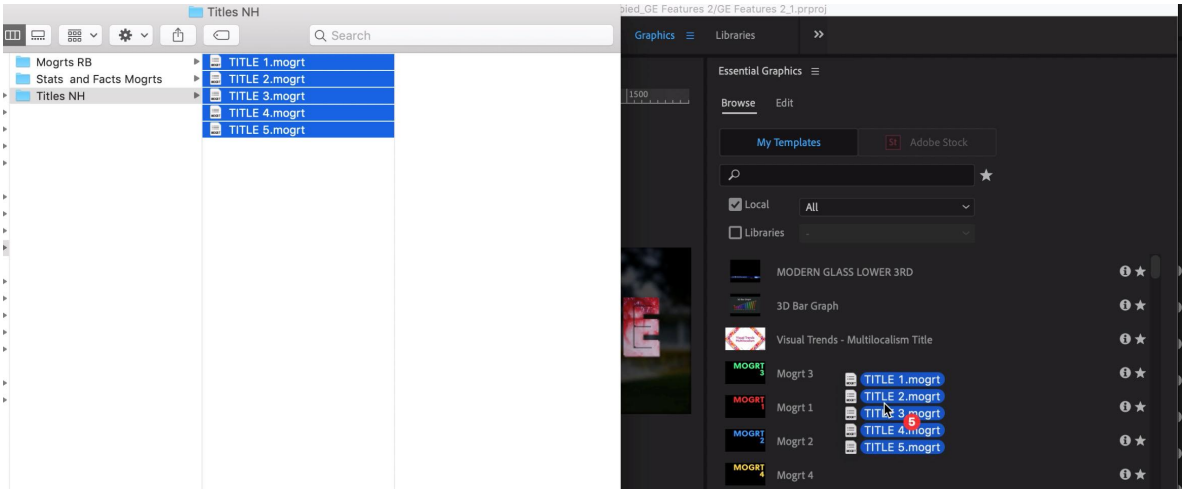
The template gets copied to Premiere Pro's Local Templates Folder and is available in the Essential Graphics panel.

Note:

If a Motion Graphics template with the same name already exists, a dialog box appears prompting to either overwrite or cancel install of the Motion Graphics template.

If you try to install a Motion Graphics template that is incompatible with the version of your project, Premiere Pro notifies you that the template is incompatible. A Motion graphics template is incompatible if it is created with a later version of After Effects.

3 You can also install multiple Motion Graphics templates at once by dragging them from the Finder or the Explorer Window into the **Browse** tab of the Essential Graphics panel.



Install Motion Graphics templates by dragging them to the Essential Graphics panel

Note:

Any Motion Graphics template that is stored in your Creative Cloud Libraries does not need to be installed, it is available automatically to use in Premiere Pro.

Motion Graphics templates directories

The default location for Motion Graphics templates is:

- macOS: username/Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/Motion Graphics Templates/
- Windows: root://Users/username/AppData/Roaming/Adobe/Common/Motion Graphics Templates/

Note:

The Library directory on macOS and AppData directory on Windows are hidden directories. To view these files, unhide them on your system.

Organize Motion Graphics templates

Create a library

You can create libraries to organize your assets. The libraries that you create are displayed in the Libraries panel in Premiere Pro.

To create a library, do the following:

1. If the Libraries panel is not available, select **Windows > Libraries**. The Libraries panel is opened.
2. Click the hamburger icon next to Libraries, select **Create New Library** from the pop-up list.
3. A text box appears. Type in the new Library name and click **Create.**

A new Library has been created.

Add graphic to library

You can add an essential graphic to a library. To upload a graphic to your library, do the following:

1 Right-click the graphic from the Essential Graphics Panel.

2 From the pop-up list, select **Copy to Library** and select the Library.

The graphic has been moved to the Library.

Browse and manage Motion Graphics templates

You can browse Motion Graphics templates in the Essential Graphics panel. You can also see all the Motion Graphics templates you have stored locally, in Creative Cloud Libraries, and available from Adobe Stock.

Video

In My Templates view, you can do the following:

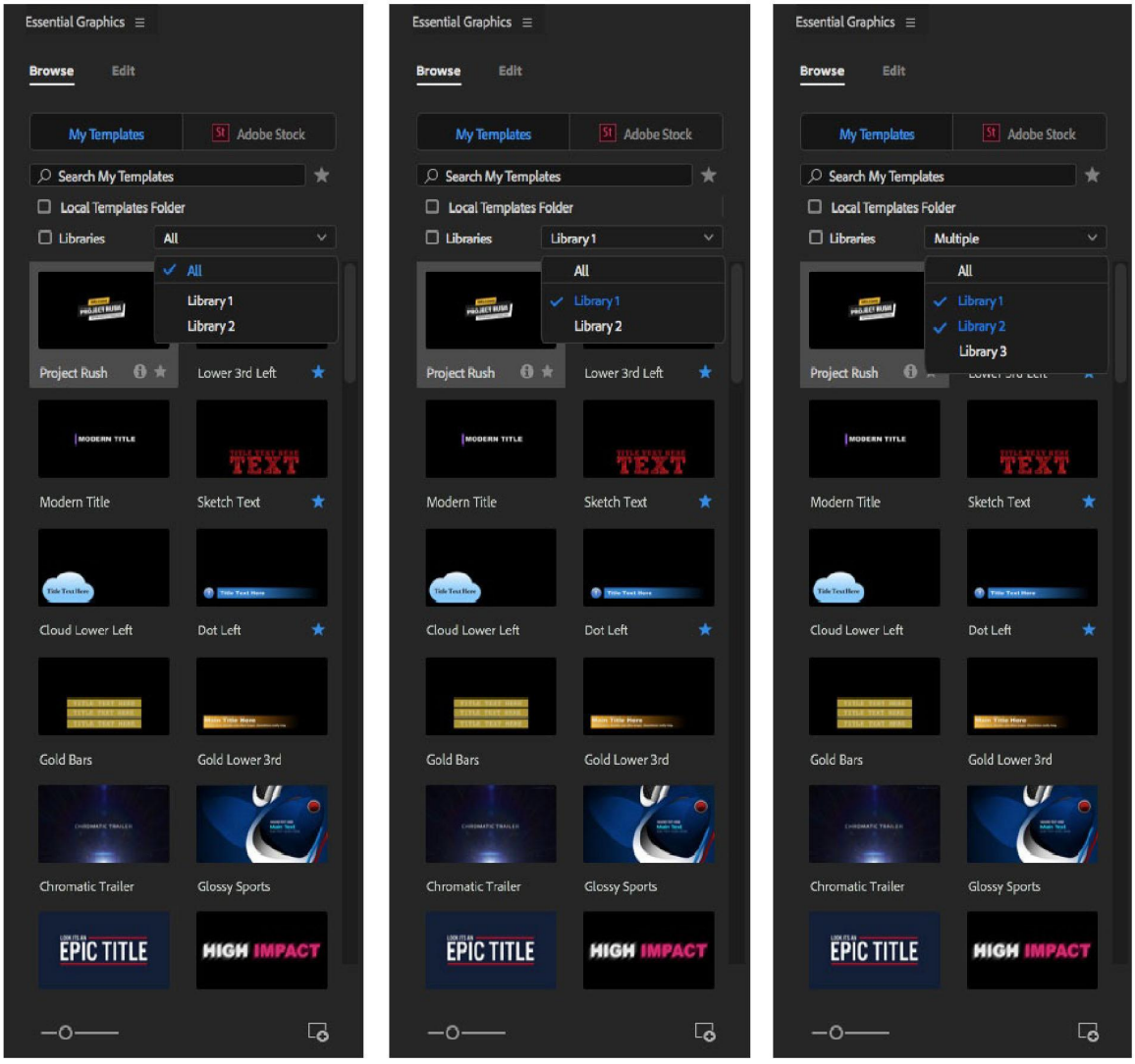
- Enter a keyword in the search bar to quickly find exactly what you are looking for. Use the checkboxes as filters to view templates available locally, or across your Libraries.
- Use hover scrub to preview animations for templates that include video thumbnails.
- Sort Motion Graphics template by **Recently Used** or by **Title**.
- Favorite a Motion Graphics template by clicking its star icon. Then use the Favorites filter near the search bar to quickly view all your favorites at once.
- Use the Info View to rename and add tags to your Motion Graphics templates for quick organization and searching.

Note:

You can also use the Libraries panel to bring in Motion Graphics templates from Adobe Stock or Creative Cloud Libraries into Premiere Pro.

Browse Multiple Libraries

You can browse templates from a single library or several libraries at the same time.

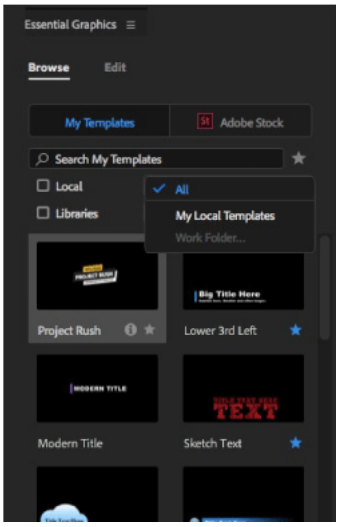


Browse multiple libraries

- Selecting "**All**" displays all library results.
- Switching to a single library shows templates from that library only.
- You can choose several libraries at the same time. Choosing "All" undoes all the selections.

Manage Extra Folders

You can access custom folders that have been added as a path in Premiere Pro, or you can add new local paths. If there is no custom folder, you can only see the **Local Templates Folder** check box.



Manage extra folders

If you have added a custom folder as a path in Premiere Pro, you can find it in the **Local** drop-down list. To add new custom folders as paths, do the following:

1. To add more paths, click the hamburger icon next to the Essential Graphics Panel.
2. Select **Manage Additional Folders…** from the pop-up list. The Manage Additional Folders dialog box opens.
3. To add a folder, click **Add**. The file explorer opens, select a file and click **Select Folder**. The folder is added to the Manage Additional Folders dialog box.
4. To remove a folder, select the folder and click **Remove**.
5. Once you have added folders, click **OK**.

Use Motion Graphics templates from Adobe Stock

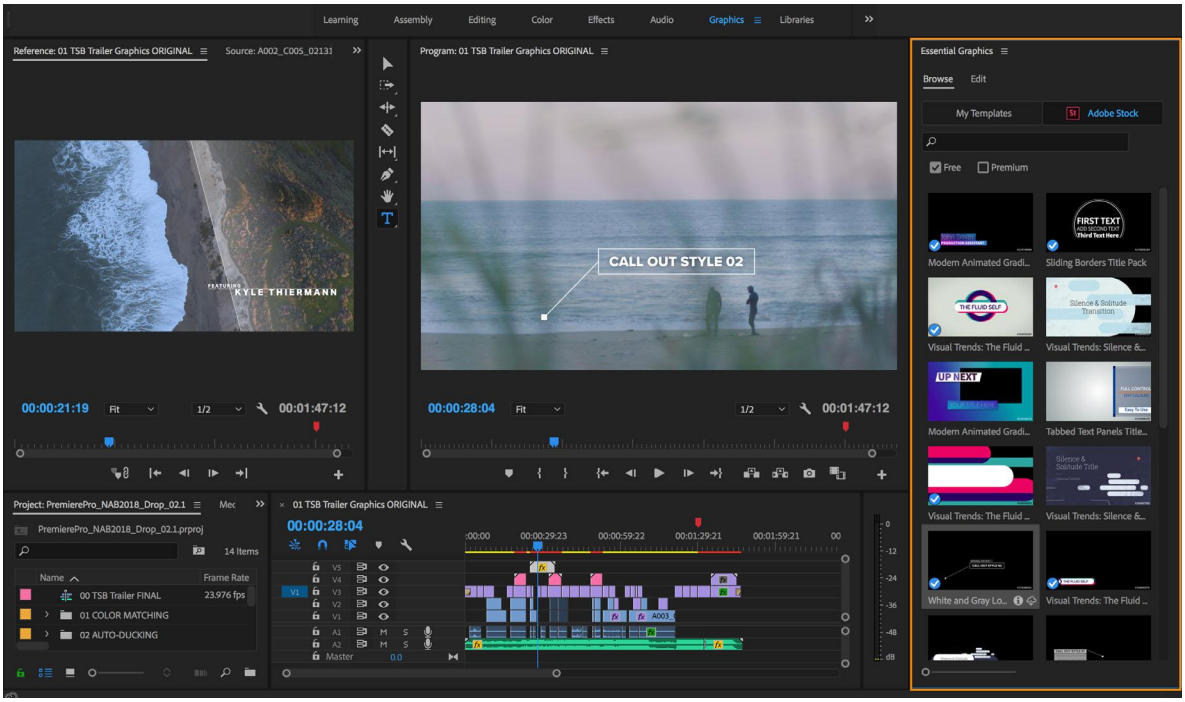
Adobe Stock has thousands of professionally designed titles, lower thirds, transitions, and graphics to be used in Premiere Pro. To find and customize exactly the graphic you need, without switching workspaces, browse Adobe Stock from the Essential Graphics panel.

You can find Motion Graphics templates in Adobe Stock from within Premiere Pro using the **Essential Graphics** panel or the **Libraries** panel.

Search Adobe Stock for Motion Graphics templates using the Essential Graphics panel

To search Adobe Stock for Motion Graphics templates using the Essential Graphics panel:

1. In the **Browse** tab of the Essential Graphics panel, select **Adobe Stock**.



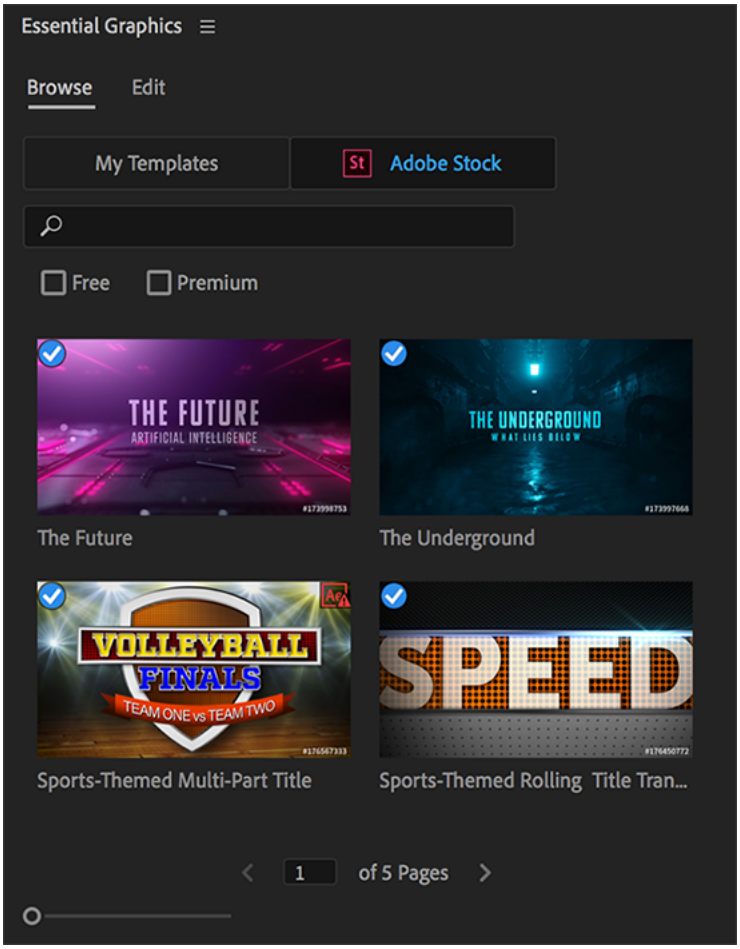
Easily search for Motion Graphics templates

2 Enter your search term and press Enter.

Premiere Pro displays results from Stocks in the form of pages. The number of pages depends upon the number of total results and how many items can fit on the browser panel at given thumbnail slider size. If you resize the thumbnail slider or resize the view, the number of pages change depending on the new size.

To navigate the Stock results, you can:

- Move to the next or previous page using the previous and next arrows.
- Directly go to a particular page using the text edit field.



Stock Motion Graphics templates displayed in the Essential Graphics panel

3 License the Motion Graphics template by dragging it to your sequence, or use the License and Download icon.

4 To learn more about a Motion Graphics template or to preview its animation, click the "i" icon beneath its thumbnail.

You can also license the Motion Graphics template to your Local Templates folder using the License or Download icon from this view.

Add Motion Graphic templates to a Sequence

1 To add a Motion Graphics template to your sequence, open Essential Graphics panel and click the **Browse** tab.

2 Select the template that you want to use and drag it into a video track in your sequence.

3 When you add a template to a sequence, Premiere Pro shows the media as offline until the template completes loading. If the templates that you added require fonts that have not been installed, you can resolve the fonts that are missing.

4 After adding a template to your sequence, you can customize it in the Edit tab of the Essential Graphics panel to modify its appearance.

Work with data-driven Motion Graphics templates

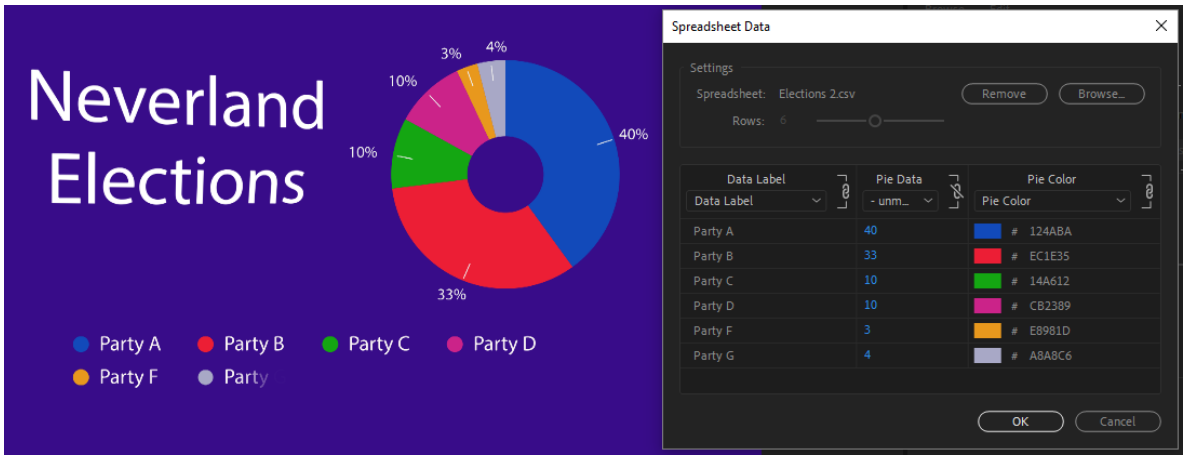
Data-driven Motion Graphics templates allow you to quickly and accurately customize bar charts, line graphs, and more, without manual entry or deep knowledge of motion graphics.

You can create these data driven mogrts in After Effects, or get premium and free mogrts on Adobe Stock. You can access them directly from the Essential Graphics Panel in Premiere Pro.

Data-driven Motion Graphics Templates can contain three types of data:

- Text
- Color
- Numbers

The author sets the data type for each column in After Effects, and the data types cannot be changed in Premiere Pro. When unmapped, the types translate as a text string for text data, a hot text slider for numbers data, or a hexadecimal value with a color swatch for color data (for example, #EE0473). Mapped data show as labels, disabled for manual entry. For more information on creating these Motion Graphics templates in After Effects, see Work with data-driven Motion Graphics templates.

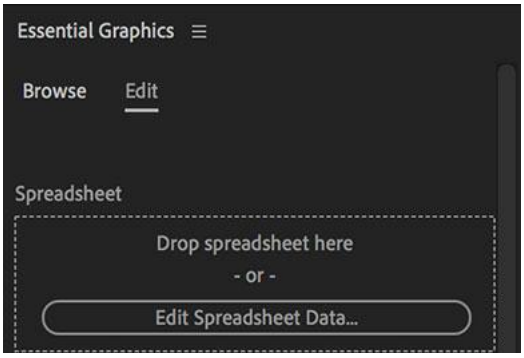


Data types and data labels in Premiere Pro

1. In the Premiere Pro Essential Graphics Panel, under **My Templates**, find, and drag the desired Motion Graphics template into a Premiere Pro sequence.
2. You can review the data of the mogrt by clicking **Edit Spreadsheet data**. In this spreadsheet-like dialog, you can manually change the data.

   Note:

   You do not need the original spreadsheet to view and edit the data in Premiere Pro.

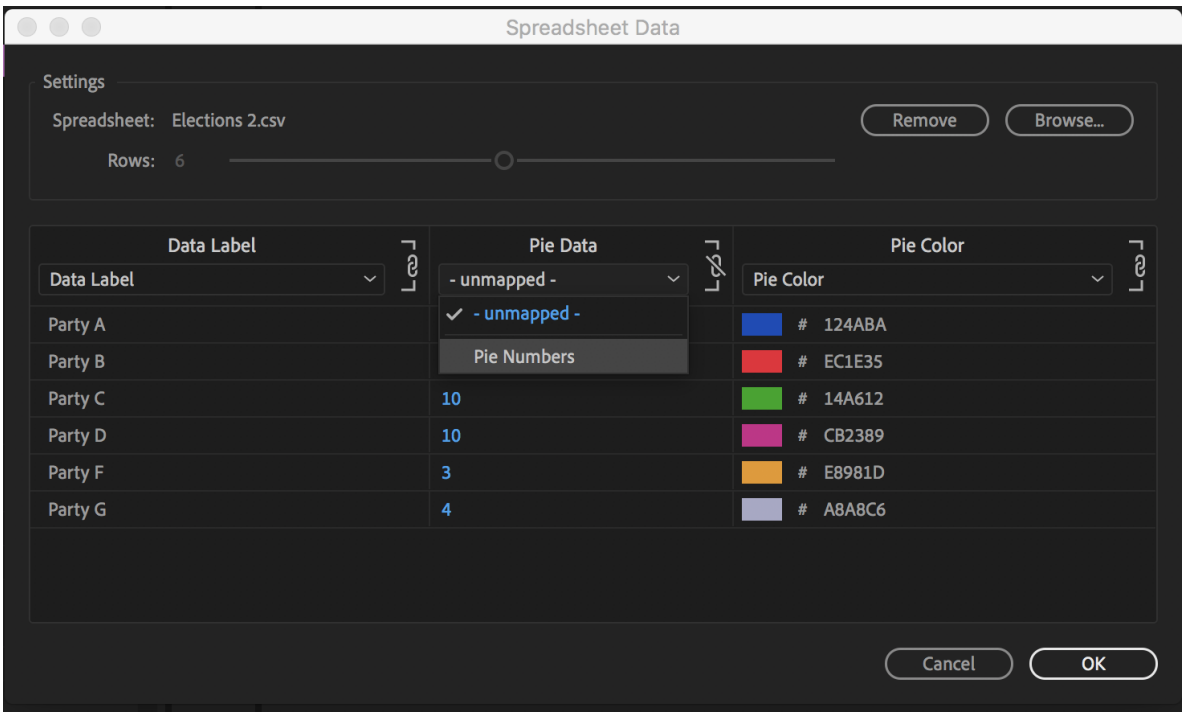


Drop a spreadsheet or edit existing spreadsheet data

3 To replace the data of the mogrt, click and drag a .csv or .tsv file (that you created with a spreadsheet application such as Microsoft Excel) to the **Drop spreadsheet here** section of the Essential Graphics panel.

Note:

Premiere Pro automatically maps a column in the mogrt to a column of the attached spreadsheet when the headers match. To map a column that could not be mapped automatically, choose the data from the drop-down list. If the column of the spreadsheet does not appear in the drop-down list, it is because the data types do not match. Mapping occurs on a column-for-column-basis, where one column can read the data from the spreadsheet, and therefore be locked for manual changes, while another column can be unmapped to make manual changes.



Mapped and unmapped spreadsheet data

4 If your spreadsheet is already attached and mapped to the mogrt, you can later update the data in the application of your choice (Excel, Open Office, or Google sheets). Once saved there, and you resume back to Premiere Pro, the mapped data in Premiere Pro updates automatically.

5 Select **Remove**to disconnect the .csv or .tsv from the mogrt. The data is not reset, but unlocked for manual entry. To reset the data, click the **Reset Parameter** button in the Effect Controls Panel under **Graphic Parameter.**

6 You can attach a spreadsheet to a mogrt even if a spreadsheet is already attached. However, if any column of the first spreadsheet is manually unmapped, the new data no longer maps automatically to that column, even when the headers of mogrt and spreadsheet match. If you want the columns to map automatically, remove the first spreadsheet before adding a new one.

7 When you attach a spreadsheet to a mogrt, the Row Slider is disabled. To change the number of rows, you must remove the spreadsheet from the mogrt by clicking **Remove.**

Note:

The data-driven Motion Graphic templates adapt to the change of rows depending on the composition in After Effects, from which the Motion Graphic Templates are created from. If you do not see changes made to the row number reflect in the Program Monitor, check with the original After Effects project to see if there is a limitation in the Motion Graphics Template.

Supported and unsupported features in data-driven Motion Graphics templates

This feature lets you bind .csv/.tsv to a Motion Graphics template in a Premiere Pro project. It does not support the following workflows:

- Other data formats such as .txt files
- Streaming data from websites or services
- Data over time or sensor data in Premiere Pro
- .csv files created with Microsoft Excel in regions that use decimal commas. These regions need to use .tsv files in Premiere Pro and After Effects.

Note:

If you are working with .tsv files, created from Excel in German (but it impacts any language that uses a decimal comma instead of a decimal point), Excel saves the .tsv files as .txt files. Change the filename extension manually to .tsv before attaching it to a Motion Graphics template in Premiere Pro.

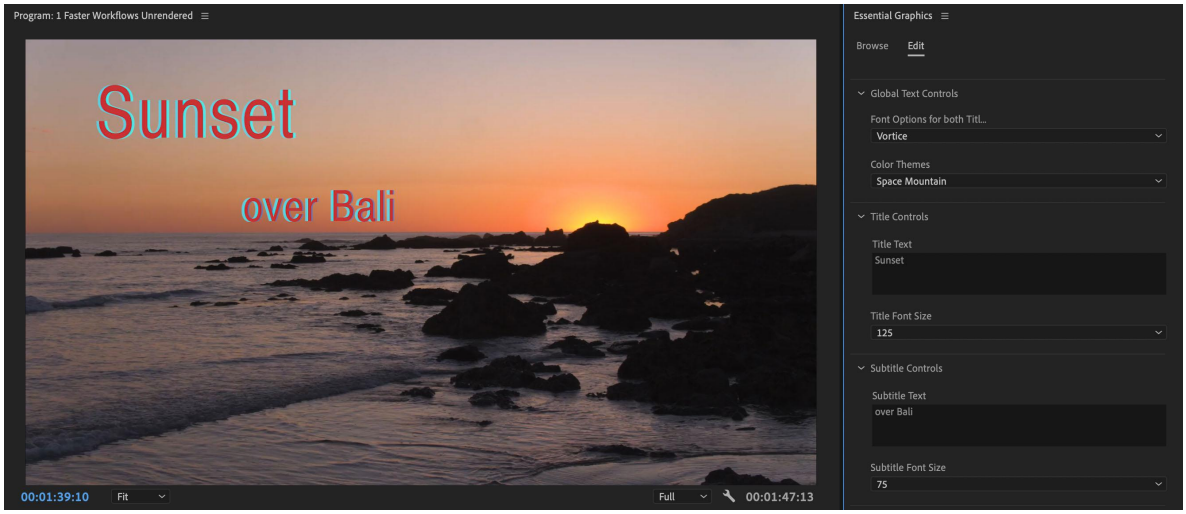
Alternatively, you can use other spreadsheet tools like Open Office or Google Sheets.

Customize your Motion Graphics template

To customize a template, select the template in your sequence. To change the template properties as desired, select **Essential Graphics panel > Edit.**

Depending on the type of Motion Graphics template, you can:

- Choose color, source text, animation options from a range of choices provided to you by the template author.
- Edit properties such as fonts, font size, faux styles, and much more
- If the After Effects author has created groups of controls, you can open and close your groups, and use the properties within the group.



A Motion Graphics template created using After Effects with further customization options in Premiere Pro

The template properties get updated as you change the controls.

To change the duration of a Motion Graphics template, select the template in the timeline, and adjust the red arrows at the sides to increase or decrease its playing time.

Note:

Motion Graphics templates from After Effects that have been used and customized in a Premiere Pro sequence can be replaced with an updated version of the template. Hold Alt/Option while you click drag-and-drop the updated template onto the existing one in your sequence.

You can choose to have the template updated everywhere it was used in the project or limit the change to one instance. Where possible, your customizations are preserved.

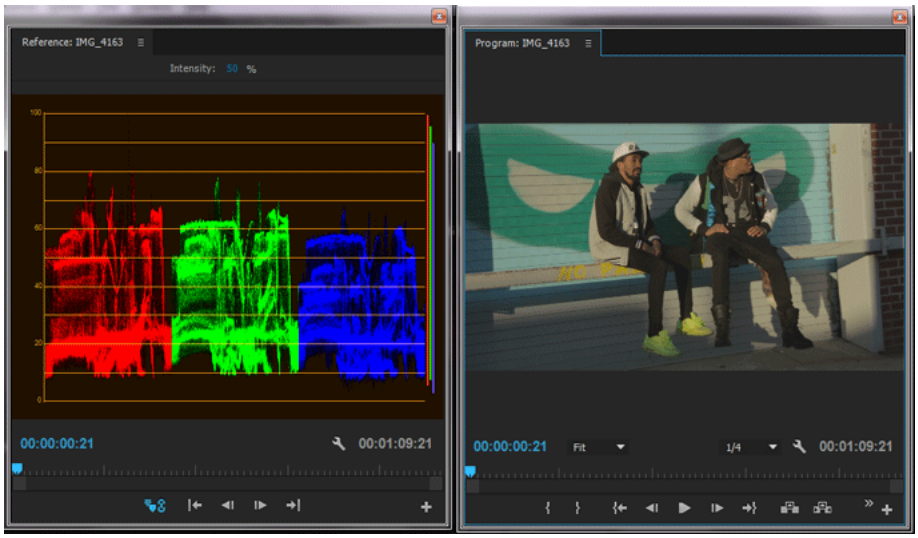
Chapter 7: Monitoring assets in Premiere Pro

Using the Reference Monitor

The Reference Monitor acts like a secondary Program Monitor. You can use a Reference Monitor to compare different frames of a sequence side by side, or to view the same frame of a sequence using different viewing modes.

You can cue the frame of a sequence displayed in the Reference Monitor independently from the Program Monitor. This way, you can cue each view to a different frame for comparison—to use the color matching filter, for example.

Alternatively, you can gang the Reference Monitor and Program Monitor together, so that they both show the same frame of a sequence and move in tandem. This is especially useful for color-correcting tasks. By setting the Reference Monitor's viewing mode to a waveform monitor or vectorscope, you can make adjust the color corrector or any other video filter more effectively.



Using a Reference Monitor to aid in setting video levels

You can specify the Reference Monitor's quality setting, magnification, and viewing mode just as you would in the Program Monitor. Its time ruler and viewing area bar also work in the same way. But because it's for your reference and not for editing itself, the Reference Monitor contains controls for cueing to frames and not for playback or editing. When you group the Reference Monitor and Program Monitor together, you can use the Program Monitor's playback controls. You can open only one Reference Monitor.

Andrew Devis shows how to correct brightness and contrast, and use of the Reference Monitor in this video on the Creative COW website.

Open a Reference Monitor

? In the Window menu, choose Reference Monitor. The Reference Monitor opens in a separate panel. If you want, you can drag the Reference Monitor's tab into a drop zone next to the Source Monitor.

Gang the Reference Monitor and Program Monitor

You can gang the Reference Monitor and the Program Monitor so that both always monitor the same frame.

? Do one of the following:

- In the Reference Monitor, click the Gang To Program Monitor button .
- In the Reference Monitor's panel menu, choose Gang To Program Monitor.
- In the Program Monitor's panel menu, choose Gang To Reference Monitor.

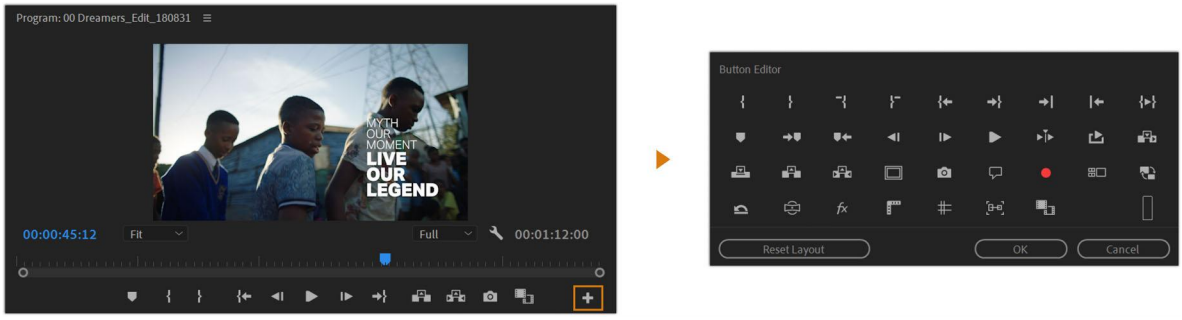
Both Monitors show the same frame. Moving the playhead in either the Reference Monitor, the Program Monitor, or the Timeline moves the playheads in the other two to the same frame.

Playing assets

Play video

The Source Monitor and Program Monitor contain several controls that resemble the playback controls on a video deck. To play or cue a clip, use the Source Monitor controls. To play or view the active sequence, use the Program Monitor controls.

By default, the most useful buttons are displayed along the bottom of the Source and Program Monitors. However, the playback controls are customizable with the use of the Button Editor. To open the button editor, click the icon at the lower right corner of the panel. The Button Editor launches. Drag the button of your choice into the button bar.



Button Editor

You can only add two rows of buttons. To remove a button, drag it away from the button bar. To hide the buttons bar, click the wrench icon and select **Show Transport Controls** from the pop-up list.

To see its keyboard shortcut, hover over a button with the mouse. Most playback controls have keyboard equivalents. When you want to use keyboard shortcuts to control playback, make sure that the monitor you want is active. Click the monitor you want to activate it. A blue border appears around the monitor to show that it has been selected.

Keyboard shortcuts

Many commands have keyboard shortcut equivalents, so you can complete tasks with minimal use of the mouse. You can also create or edit keyboard shortcuts. For more information, see Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Pro.

- **Keyboard shortcuts to play video**

Result	Icon	Windows	macOS
Play		Space, L	Space, L
Stop		Space, K	Space, K
Play in reverse		J	J
Play Video In to Out		Na	Na
Loop Playback		Na	Na
Play Around		Shift + K	Shift + K
Mark In		I	I
Mark Out		O	O
Clear In		Ctrl + Shift + I	Opt + I
Clear Out		Ctrl + Shift + O	Opt + O

- **Keyboard shortcuts to move to a different frame**

Result	Icon	Windows	macOS
Step forward one frame		Right, K + L	Right, K + L
Step forward five frames	Shift +	Shift + Right	Shift + Right
Step back one frame		Left, K + J	Left, K + J
Step back five frames	Shift +	Shift + Left	Shift + Left
Go to next marker		Shift + M	Shift + M
Go to previous marker		Ctrl + Shift + M	Cmd + Shift + M
Go To In		Shift + I	Shift + I
Go To Out		Shift + O	Shift + O
Go To Next Edit Point		Down	Down
Go To Previous Edit Point		Up	Up

Note:

When using keyboard shortcuts to move in a time ruler, make sure the panel that you want is active. (Japanese-language keyboards only) To use these keyboard shortcuts on a Japanese-language keyboard, make sure that your keyboard is in direct input mode, rather than Japanese input mode.

Continuous Playback

Playback continues unless the user specifically issues a Stop command. This feature supports real-time adjustment of editing actions. For example, you could adjust video effects while you are playing back in a loop.

To play back in a loop, do the following:

1. Drag the playhead to the frame you want and set the In and Out point.

   To set the In point, Click Mark In, or press I. To set the Out point, click Mark Out, or press O.

2. Once the In and Out points have been set, click the Loop icon.

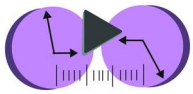
   If the icon is not present in the button bar, drag-and-drop from the Button Editor. For more information, see Customize the Monitor panel button bar.

Here are some of the actions that do not stop continuous playback:

- Keyframing of effects
- Interface items
- Timeline items

- Metadata entry
- Audio parameters
- Titling
- Zooming in and out of the timeline
- Switching away from the application

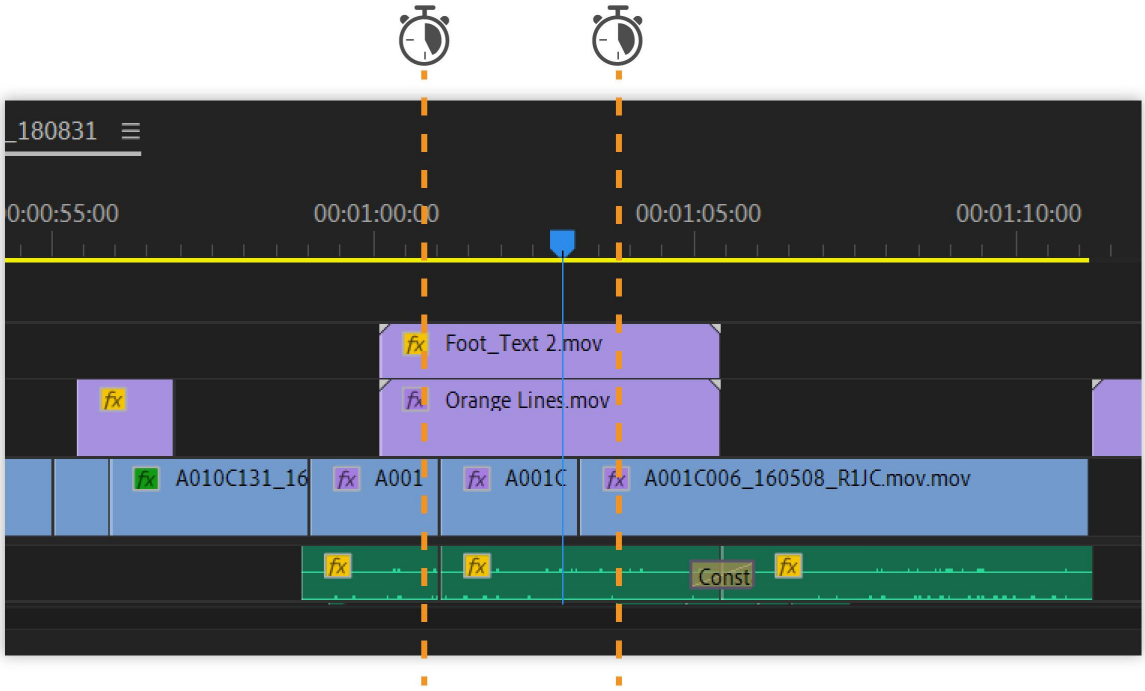
Play with preroll and postroll



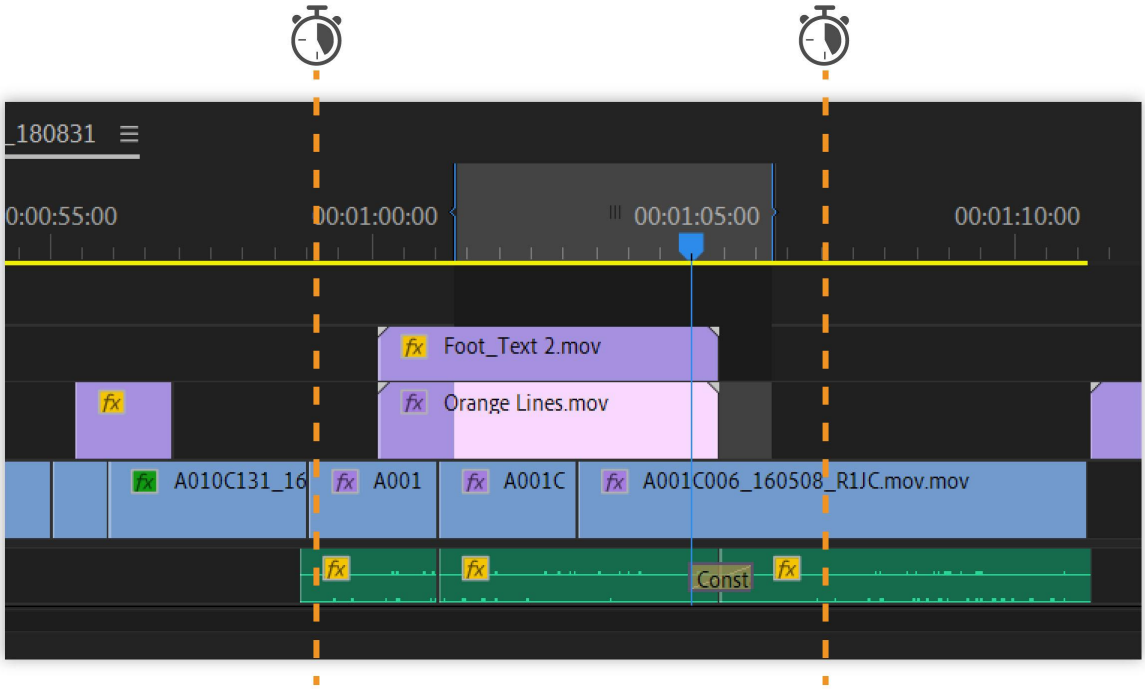
The Play Around icon plays a fixed number of seconds before and after the position of the playhead. The default settings are 3-seconds preroll and 2-seconds postroll.

To change the duration of preroll and post roll, go to **Edit > Preferences > Playback**.

To preview a clip or sequence with preroll and postroll pauses, do one the following:



Shift + K– Plays a few seconds before the position of the playhead and a few seconds after the position of the playhead.



Shift* + *space - Plays a few seconds before and after an In and Out selection.

Use the J, K, and L keys to shuttle video

Using the J, K, and L keys, you can move through frames in a sequence quickly and shuttle through icons.

Modifier Key

The *K* key is a modifier and stop playback key.

Play in reverse

- To move the playhead in reverse at a normal speed, press *J*.
- To move it backwards faster, press *JJ*.
- To move backward slowly, press *J* and *K*.
- To move back one frame at a time, press *K* and tap the *J* key.
- To play in reverse slightly faster, press *Shift* + *J*.

Play forward

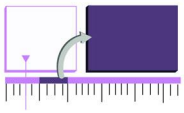
- To move the playhead forward, press *L*.
- To move it forward faster, press *LL*.
- To move forward slowly, press *L* and *K*.

- To move forward one frame at a time, press *K* and tap the *L* key.
- To play forward slightly faster, press *Shift* + *L*.

If you are playing back too quickly, press the opposite keyboard shortcut to slow playback. For example, if you were playing back too quickly forward, press Shift + J to slow playback down by one increment.

You can press Shift + L and Shift + J up to five times to fine-tune the speed of playback.

Match a frame with its source



The Source Monitor plays back individual clips. In the Source Monitor, you prepare clips that you want to add to a sequence. You can set In and Out point, insert markers and specify the source tracks of a clip.

The Program Monitor plays back the sequence of clips that you are assembling. It is your view of the active sequence in a Timeline panel. You can set sequence markers and specify sequence In and Out points. Sequence In points and Out points define where frames are added or removed from the sequence. For more information, see Using the Source Monitor and Program Monitor.

While editing in a Timeline panel, you can find the source frame for any sequence clip and display it in the Source Monitor.

To match a frame with its source, do the following:

1. Find the clip in the timeline. Place the playhead over the desired frame in a clip.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Choose **Sequence > Match Frame**.
   - Press the *F* key.
   - For a clip in a nested sequence, type the keyboard shortcut for Reveal Nested Sequence, *Ctrl* + *Shift* + *T* (Windows), or *Shift* + *T* (macOS) by default.

Note:

If the source clip for the frame in the sequence clip is already open in the Source Monitor or listed in the Source menu, the Source Monitor displays the last frame you viewed in the clip. To match the frame, close the clip in the Source Monitor before typing the Match Frame or Reveal Nested Sequence keyboard shortcut.

Waveform monitors and vectorscope

*Starting with the June 2015 release of Premiere Pro CC, vectroscope, and waveform monitors are replaced with new Lumetri Scopes. For more information see **View Lumetri scopes**.*

Premiere Pro has a vectorscope and waveform monitors (YC Waveform, YCbCr Parade, and RGB Parade) to help you output a video program that meets broadcast standards and make adjustments based on aesthetic considerations, such as color corrections.

For decades, video production and duplication facilities have used waveform monitors and vectorscopes to accurately evaluate video levels—specifically, color and brightness.

A vectorscope measures the chrominance (color components) of a video signal, including hue and saturation. A vectorscope maps a video's color information onto a circular chart.

The traditional waveform monitor is useful in measuring the brightness, or luminance component, of a video signal. In Premiere Pro, the waveform monitors can also display chrominance information. The waveform monitor works something like a graph. The horizontal axis of the graph corresponds to the video image from left to right. Vertically, the waveform displays the luminance levels, and optionally, the chrominance levels.

View a scope

You can view a vectorscope, YC waveform, YCbCr Parade, and an RGB Parade scope either individually or grouped in the Reference Monitor, Program Monitor, or Source Monitor.

1 Depending on whether you want to view a scope for a master clip or sequence clip, do one of the following:
   - Double-click the clip in the Project panel.
   - In a Timeline panel, position the playhead in the sequence you want.
2 (Optional) Choose Reference Monitor from the Window menu if you selected a clip in a Timeline panel.
3 Choose any of the following from either the Reference Monitor, Program Monitor, or Source Monitor menu:

   All Scopes Displays the Vectorscope, YC Waveform, YCbCr Parade, and RGB Parade scopes in one monitor.

   Vectorscope Displays a vectorscope for viewing the chrominance in the video.

   YC Waveform Displays a waveform monitor for viewing luminance and chrominance information.

   YCbCr Parade Displays a scope with luminance (Y) and color difference (Cb and Cr) information.

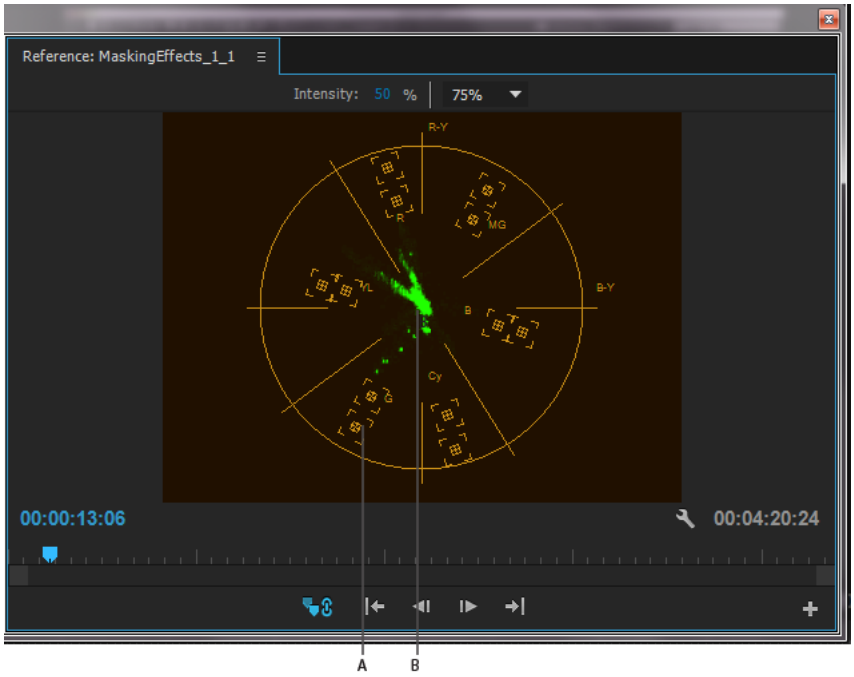
   RGB Parade Displays a scope showing the red, green, and blue components in the video.

   Vect/YC Wave/YCbCr Parade Displays the Vectorscope, YC Waveform, and YCbCr Parade scope in one monitor.

   Vect/YC Wave/RGB Parade Displays the Vectorscope, YC Waveform, and RGB Parade scope in one monitor.

Vectorscope

The Vectorscope displays a circular chart, similar to a color wheel, that shows the video's chrominance information. Saturation is measured from the center of the chart outward. Saturated, vivid colors produce a pattern some distance from the center of the chart, while a black-and-white image produces only a dot at the center of the chart. The particular color, or hue, of the image determines the direction (angle of the pattern). Small target boxes indicate where fully saturated magenta, blue, cyan, green, yellow, and red (present in a color bars test pattern) should appear. In NTSC video, chrominance levels should not exceed these target areas.



Vectorscope
***A** Target boxes **B** Image profile*

The Vectorscope has the following controls:

Intensity Adjusts the brightness of the pattern display. It does not affect the video output signal.

75% Default position. Use to check video input in which standard 75% intensity bars, like those in Premiere Pro, are used.

100% Shows the entire range of video signal chrominance. Use with video input containing 100% intensity bars.

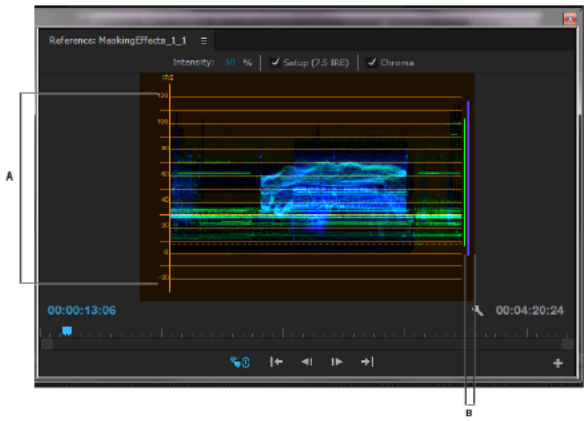
YC Waveform

The YC Waveform displays a graph showing the signal intensity in the video clip. The horizontal axis of the graph corresponds to the video image (from left to right) and the vertical axis is the signal intensity in units called IRE (named for the Institute of Radio Engineers).

The YC Waveform displays luminance information as a green waveform. Bright objects produce a waveform pattern (bright green areas) near the top of the graph; darker objects produce a waveform toward the bottom. For NTSC video in the United States, luminance levels should range from 7.5 to 100 IRE (sometimes referred to as the legal broadcast limit). Japan's implementation of NTSC standards permits a luminance range from 0 to 100 IRE. Generally, luminance and chroma values should be about the same and distributed evenly across the 7.5 to 100 IRE range.

The YC Waveform also displays chrominance information as a blue waveform. The chrominance information is overlaid upon the luminance waveform.

You can specify whether the YC Waveform displays both luminance and chrominance information, or just luminance information.



YC Waveform with the chroma control enabled
***A** IRE units **B** Range of signal components*

The YC Waveform has the following controls:

Intensity Adjusts the brightness of the waveform display. It does not affect the video output signal.

Setup (7.5 IRE) Displays a waveform that approximates the final analog video output signal. Deselecting this option displays the digital video information.

Chroma Displays both chrominance in addition to luminance information. Deselecting this option displays only the luminance.

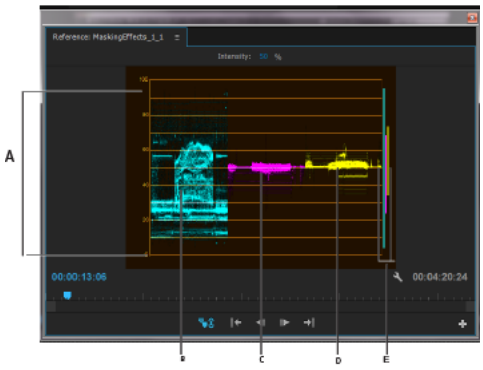
YCbCr Parade

The YCbCr Parade scope displays waveforms representing levels of the luminance and color difference channels in the video signal. The waveforms appear in a graph one after another.

The Intensity control adjusts the brightness of the waveforms. It does not affect the video output signal.

Note:

Cb and Cr are the color difference channels in a digital video signal. Cb is blue minus luma and Cr is red minus luma. Y represents luma.

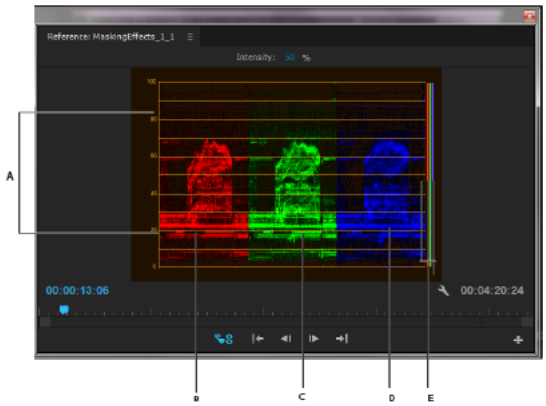


YCbCr Parade scope
***A** Values **B** Y (luminance) waveform **C** Cb waveform **D** Cr waveform **E** Range of signal components*

RGB Parade

The RGB Parade scope displays waveforms representing the levels of the red, green, and blue channels in a clip. The waveforms appear in a graph one after another, in parade fashion. This scope is useful for viewing the distribution of the color components in a clip. The levels of each color channel are measured proportionately to each other using a scale of 0 to 100.

The Intensity control adjusts the brightness of the waveforms. It doesn't affect the video output signal.



RGB Parade scope
***A** Values **B** R waveform **C** G waveform **D** B waveform **E** Range of signal components*

Chapter 8: Effects and transitions in Premiere Pro

Types of effects in Premiere Pro

Premiere Pro includes various audio and video effects that you can apply to clips in your video program. An effect can add a special visual or audio characteristic or provide an unusual feature attribute. For example, an effect can alter the exposure or color of footage, manipulate sound, distort images, or add artistic effects. You can also use effects to rotate and animate a clip or adjust its size and position within the frame. You control the intensity of an effect by the values that you set for it. You can also animate the controls for most effects using keyframes in the Effect Controls panel or in a Timeline panel.

You can create and apply presets for all effects. You can animate effects using keyframes and view information about individual keyframes directly in a Timeline panel.

Types of effects

Premiere Pro has many in-built effects. Some are fixed effects (effects that are pre-applied or built-in). Some are standard effects that you apply to a clip. Effects can also be clip-based (applied to a clip), or track-based (applied to a track). You can also use effects created by external manufacturers that you can use as a plug-in in Premiere Pro.

- Fixed effects
- Standard effects
- Clip-based and track-based effects
- Effect plug-ins

Effects in Premiere Pro are also grouped into the following categories for better searchability. Three buttons appear under the search field toward the upper left of the Effects panel. These buttons act as filters for three types of effects:

- Accelerated effects
- 32-bit Color
- YUV effects

When you toggle one of these buttons on, only effects and transitions of its type are shown in the list of effects below. You can toggle one or more of these buttons to filter the list of effects for any combination of attributes.

Read on for more information on all the different types of effects.

Fixed effects

Every clip you add to a Timeline panel has Fixed effects pre-applied, or built in. Fixed effects control the inherent properties of a clip and appear in the Effect Controls panel whenever the clip is selected. You can adjust all of the Fixed effects in the Effect Controls panel. However, the Program Monitor, Timeline panel, and Audio Mixer also provide controls that are often easier to use. The Fixed effects include the following:

Motion

Includes properties that allow you to animate, rotate, and scale your clips, adjust their anti-flicker property, or composite them with other clips. (To adjust the Motion effect in the Program Monitor, see Adjust position, scale, and rotation and Animate motion in the Program Monitor.)

Opacity

Lets you reduce the opacity of a clip for use in such effects as overlays, fades, and dissolves.

Time Remapping

Lets you slow down, speed up, or reverse playback, or freeze a frame, for any part of a clip. Provides fine control for the acceleration or deceleration of these changes.

Volume

Controls the volume for any clip that contains audio. (For information about adjusting the Volume effect, see Adjust track volume with keyframes, Adjust volume in Effect Controls, Set track volume in the Audio Mixer, Normalize one or more clips, and Normalize the Master track.)

Because Fixed effects are already built in to each clip, you need only adjust their properties to activate them.

Premiere Pro renders Fixed effects after any Standard effects that are applied to the clip. Standard effects are rendered in the order in which they appear, from the top down. You can change the order of Standard effects by dragging them to a new position in the Effect Controls panel, but you can't reorder Fixed effects.

If you want to change the render order of Fixed effects, use Standard effects instead. Use the Transform effect in place of the Motion effect. Use the Alpha Adjust effect in place of the Opacity effect, and the Volume effect in place of the fixed Volume effect. While these effects are not identical to the Fixed effects, their properties are equivalent.

Standard effects

Standard effects are additional effects that you must first apply to a clip to create a desired result. You can apply any number or combination of Standard effects to any clip in a sequence. Use Standard effects to add special characteristics or to edit your video, such as adjusting tone or trimming pixels. Premiere Pro includes many video and audio effects, which are located in the Effects panel. Standard effects must be applied to a clip and then adjusted in the Effect Controls panel. Certain video effects allow direct manipulation using handles in the Program Monitor. All Standard effect properties can be animated over time using keyframing and changing the shape of the graphs in the Effect Controls panel. The smoothness or speed of the effect animation can be fine-tuned by adjusting the shape of Bezier curves in the Effect Controls panel.

Note:

The effects listed in the Effects panel depend on the actual effect files in the language subfolder of the Premiere Pro Plug-ins folder. You can expand the repertoire of effects by adding compatible Adobe plug-in files or plug-in packages available through other third-party developers.

Clip-based and track-based effects

All video effects—both Fixed and Standard effects—are *clip-based*. They alter individual clips. You can apply a clip-based effect to more than one clip at a time by creating a nested sequence.

Audio effects can be applied to either clips or to tracks. To apply *track-based* effects, use the Audio Mixer. If you add keyframes to the effect, you can then adjust the effect either in the Audio Mixer or a Timeline panel.

Effect plug-ins

In addition to the dozens of effects included with Premiere Pro, many effects are available in the form of plug-ins. You can purchase plug-ins from Adobe or third-party vendors, or acquire from other compatible applications. For example, many Adobe After Effects plug-ins and VST plug-ins can be used in Premiere Pro. However, Adobe officially supports only plug-ins that are installed with the application.

Any effect is available to Premiere Pro when its plug-in file is present in the common Plug-ins folder:

- (Windows) Program Files\Adobe\Common\Plug-ins\<version>\MediaCore
- (Mac OS) /Library/Application Support/Adobe/Common/Plug-ins/<version>/MediaCore

Using the installer for a plug-in is the best way to make sure the plug-in and its related files are installed in the right place.

When you open a project with references to missing effects, Premiere Pro does the following:

- tells you which effects are missing
- marks the effects as offline
- performs any rendering without the effects

For a current list of third-party plug-ins, see the Adobe website.

Note:

To edit a project containing add-on plug-ins on more than one computer, install the plug-ins on all the computers.

Accelerated effects

Some effects can take advantage of the processing power of a certified graphics card to accelerate rendering. This acceleration of effects using CUDA technology is a component of the high-performance Mercury playback engine in Premiere Pro.

For Premiere Pro system requirements, including a list of graphics cards that are certified as providing CUDA acceleration of effects in Premiere Pro, see the Adobe website.

Note:

On Mac OS, CUDA acceleration features require Mac OS X v10.6.3 or later.

Note:

Acceleration is available for an accelerated effect only when a supported video card is installed. If a supported video card is not installed, the Accelerated Effects filter button still functions. The Accelerated Effects badge is shown in a disabled state to indicate that acceleration is not available.

Disable or enable GPU acceleration of effects

1. Choose **File > Project Settings > General**.
2. In the Video Rendering And Playback section, select the appropriate renderer: Mercury Playback Engine GPU Acceleration or Mercury Playback Engine Software Only.

   Note:

   This option is available to select only if your computer supports it.

32-bit Color

Premiere Pro includes some video effects and transitions that support high-bit-depth processing. When applied to high-bit-depth assets, such as v210-format video and 16-bit-per-channel (bpc) Photoshop files, these effects can be rendered with 32bpc pixels. The result is better color resolution and smoother color gradients with these assets than would be possible with the earlier standard 8 bit per channel pixels. A 32-bpc badge appears to the right of the effect name in the Effects panel for each high-bit-depth effect.

To enable high-bit-depth rendering for these effects, select the Maximum Bit Depth video rendering option in the New Sequence dialog box.

Note:

32-bpc effects render at 32 bits per channel only when every effect in the render pipeline is a 32-bpc effect. If you place an 8-bpc effect into a sequence that contains a 32-bpc effect, Premiere Pro renders all the effects in the sequence at 8 bits.

YUV effects

Effects in Premiere Pro that have the YUV logo do the processing directly on the YUV values without converting them to RGB first. The pixel values are never converted to RGB, and there is no unwanted color shifting.

These effects make it easy for you to adjust contrast and exposure without shifting color.

Search for effects

Standard effects are listed in the Effects panel and are organized into two main bins, Video Effects and Audio Effects. Within each bin, Premiere Pro lists effects by type in nested bins. For example, the Blur and Sharpen bin contains effects that defocus an image, such as Gaussian Blur and Directional Blur.

Find audio effects in bins named for the type of audio clips they support: mono, stereo, or 5.1.

You can also locate an effect by typing the effect name in the Contains box.

To open the Effects panel, choose **Window > Effects**, or click the Effects tab.

You can also use the filters in the Effects panel to sort filters based on whether they are Accelerated, 32-bit Color, or YUV effects. When you toggle one of these buttons on, only effects and transitions of its type are shown in the list of effects below. You can toggle one or more of these buttons to filter the list of effects for any combination of attributes.

Group effects

You can group your favorite effects by placing them together in customized bins.

1. In the Effects panel, click the New Custom Bin button , or choose New Custom Bin from the Effects panel menu. A new Custom bin appears in the Effects panel. You can rename it.
2. Drag effects to the Custom bin. A copy of the effect is listed in the Custom bin. You can create more Custom bins, which are numbered.
3. To rename the custom bin, click the existing name to select the folder, click it again to select the name field, and type the new name.

Removing custom bins

1. In the Effects panel, select a Custom bin and do one of the following:
   - Click the Delete Custom Items button .
   - Choose Delete Custom Items from the Effects panel menu.

- Press Delete.
- Press Backspace.

Note:

You can remove Custom bins only from the Effects panel.

2 Click OK.

List of Accelerated, 32-bit, and YUV effects in Premiere Pro

Use the following filters to quickly check whether an effect is accelerated, 32-bit, or a YUV effect.

Video effects and transitions in Premiere Pro

For audio effects and transitions, see Audio effects and transitions.

Adjust effects

Auto Color, Auto Contrast, and Auto Levels effects

The Auto Color, Auto Contrast, and Auto Levels effects make quick global adjustments to a clip. Auto Color adjusts contrast and color by neutralizing the midtones and clipping the white and black pixels. Auto Contrast adjusts the overall contrast and mixture of colors, without introducing or removing color casts. Auto Levels automatically corrects the highlights and shadows. Because Auto Levels adjusts each color channel individually, it may remove or introduce color casts.

Each effect has one or more of the following settings:

Temporal Smoothing The range of adjacent frames, in seconds, analyzed to determine the amount of correction needed for each frame, relative to its surrounding frames. If Temporal Smoothing is 0, each frame is analyzed independently, without regard for surrounding frames. Temporal Smoothing can result in smoother-looking corrections over time.

Scene Detect If this option is selected, frames beyond a scene change are ignored when the effect analyzes surrounding frames for temporal smoothing.

Snap Neutral Midtones (Auto Color only) Identifies an average nearly neutral color in the frame and then adjusts the gamma values to make the color neutral.

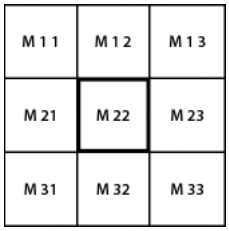
Black Clip, White Clip How much of the shadows and highlights are clipped to the new extreme shadow and highlight colors in the image. Be careful of setting the clipping values too large, as doing so reduces detail in the shadows or highlights. A value between 0.0% and 1% is recommended. By default, shadow and highlight pixels are clipped by 0.1%—that is, the first 0.1% of either extreme is ignored when the darkest and lightest pixels in the image are identified; those pixels are then mapped to output black and output white. This clipping ensures that input black and input white values are based on representative rather than extreme pixel values.

Blend With Original Determines the effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Convolution Kernel effect

The Convolution Kernel effect changes the brightness values of each pixel in the clip according to a mathematical operation known as a *convolution*. A convolution overlays a matrix of numbers onto a matrix of pixels, multiplies each underlying pixel's value by the number that overlays it, and replaces the central pixel's value with the sum of all of these multiplications. This is performed for each pixel in the image.

The Convolution Kernel Settings include a set of controls that represent cells in a 3x3 grid of pixel brightness multipliers. Labels on the controls, which begin with the letter "M," indicate their position in the matrix. The M11 control, for example, affects the cell in the first row and first column of the grid; the M32 control affects the cell in the third row and second column. The pixel being evaluated falls in the center of the grid, at the M22 location. Use this effect for fine control over the properties of various emboss, blur, and sharpen effects. For a given effect, it is easier to apply one of the Convolution Kernel presets and to modify it, than to create the effect from scratch using the Convolution Kernel effect itself.



Convolution Kernel pixel grid, showing the position of each control in the matrix

Extract effect

The Extract effect removes colors from a video clip, creating a grayscale image. Pixels with luminance values less than the Black Input Level or greater than the White Input Level are made black. Everything between those points will appear gray or white.

Note:

The controls for this effect are similar to those of the Extract effect in Adobe After Effects, but the purpose and results of the effect are different.

Levels effect

The Levels effect manipulates the brightness and contrast of a clip. It combines the functions of the Color Balance, Gamma Correction, Brightness & Contrast, and Invert effects. This effect functions much the same as the Levels effect in After Effects.

The Levels Settings dialog box displays a histogram of the current frame (Windows only).

Lighting Effects effect

The Lighting Effects effect applies lighting effects on a clip with up to five lights to introduce creative lighting. Lighting Effects lets you control lighting properties such as lighting type, direction, intensity, color, lighting center, and lighting spread. There is also a Bump Layer control to use textures or patterns from other footage to produce special lighting effects such as a 3D-like surface effect.

ProcAmp effect

The ProcAmp effect emulates the processing amplifier found on standard video equipment. This effect adjusts the brightness, contrast, hue, saturation, and split percent of a clip's image.

Shadow/Highlight effect

The Shadow/Highlight effect brightens shadowed subjects in an image and reduces the highlights in an image. This effect doesn't darken or lighten an entire image; it adjusts the shadows and highlights independently, based on the surrounding pixels. You can also adjust the overall contrast of an image. The default settings are for fixing images with backlighting problems.

Auto Amounts If this option is selected, the Shadow Amount and Highlight Amount values are ignored, and automatically determined amounts are used that are appropriate for lightening and restoring detail to the shadows. Selecting this option also activates the Temporal Smoothing control.

Shadow Amount The amount to lighten shadows in the image. This control is active only if you deselect Auto Amounts.

Highlight Amount The amount to darken highlights in the image. This control is active only if you deselect Auto Amounts.

Temporal Smoothing The range of adjacent frames, in seconds, analyzed to determine the amount of correction needed for each frame, relative to its surrounding frames. If Temporal Smoothing is 0, each frame is analyzed independently, without regard for surrounding frames. Temporal Smoothing can result in smoother-looking corrections over time.

Scene Detect If this option is selected, frames beyond a scene change are ignored when surrounding frames are analyzed for temporal smoothing.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Expand the More Options category to reveal the following controls:

Shadow Tonal Width and Highlight Tonal Width The range of adjustable tones in the shadows and highlights. Lower values restrict the adjustable range to only the darkest and lightest regions, respectively. Higher values expand the adjustable range. These controls are useful for isolating regions to adjust. For example, to lighten a dark area without affecting the midtones, set a low Shadow Tonal Width value so that when you adjust the Shadow Amount, you are lightening only the darkest areas of an image. Specifying a value that is too large for a given image might introduce halos around strong dark to light edges. The default settings attempt to reduce these artifacts. They can be further reduced by decreasing these values.

Shadow Radius and Highlight Radius The radius (in pixels) of the area around a pixel that the effect uses to determine whether the pixel resides in a shadow or a highlight. Generally, this value should roughly equal the size of the subject of interest in your image.

Color Correction The amount of color correction that the effect applies to the adjusted shadows and highlights. For example, if you increase the Shadow Amount value, you bring out colors that were dark in the original image; you may want these colors to be more vivid. The higher the Color Correction value, the more saturated these colors become. The more significant the correction that you make to the shadows and highlights, the greater the range of color correction available.

Note: If you want to change the color over the whole image, use the Hue/Saturation effect after applying the Shadow/Highlight effect.

Midtone Contrast The amount of contrast that the effect applies to the midtones. Higher values increase the contrast in the midtones alone, while concurrently darkening the shadows and lightening the highlights. A negative value reduces contrast.

Black Clip, White Clip How much of the shadows and highlights are clipped to the new extreme shadow and highlight colors in the image. Be careful of setting the clipping values too large, as doing so reduces detail in the shadows or highlights. A value between 0.0% and 1% is recommended. By default, shadow and highlight pixels are clipped by 0.1%—that is, the first 0.1% of either extreme is ignored when the darkest and lightest pixels in the image are identified. These are then mapped to output black and output white, ensuring that input black and input white values are based on representative rather than extreme pixel values.

Blur and Sharpen effects

Camera Blur effect (Windows only)

The Camera Blur effect simulates an image leaving the focal range of the camera, blurring the clip. For example, by setting keyframes for the blur, you can simulate a subject coming into or going out of focus, or the accidental bumping of the camera. Drag the slider to specify a blur amount for the selected keyframe; higher values increase the blur.

Channel Blur effect

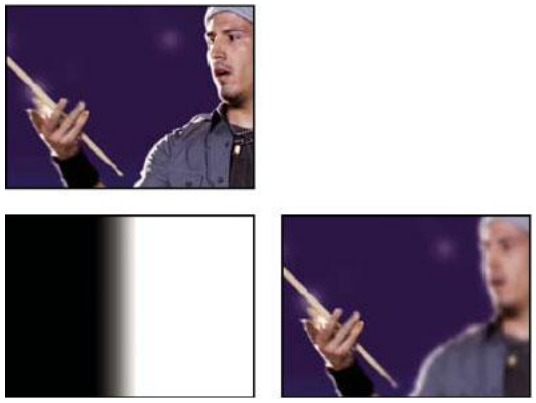
The Channel Blur effect blurs a clip's red, green, blue, or alpha channels individually. You can specify that the blur is horizontal, vertical, or both.

Repeat Edge Pixels blurs the pixels beyond the edge of the clip as though they have the same values as the edge pixels. This effect keeps edges sharp, preventing the edges from darkening and becoming more transparent—which would result from them being averaged with many zeroes. Deselect this option to make the blur algorithm operate as if the pixel values beyond the edge of the clip are zero.

Compound Blur effect

The Compound Blur effect blurs pixels based on the luminance values of a control clip, also known as a *blur layer* or *blurring map*. By default, bright values in the blur layer correspond to more blurring of the effect clip. Dark values correspond to less blurring. Select Invert Blur for light values to correspond to less blurring.

This effect is useful for simulating smudges and fingerprints. Also, it can simulate changes in visibility caused by smoke or heat, especially when used with animated blur layers.



Original (left), blur layer (center), and result (right)

Maximum Blur The maximum amount, in pixels, that any part of the affected clip can be blurred.

Stretch Map To Fit Stretches the control clip to the dimensions of the clip to which it is applied; otherwise, the control clip is centered on the effect clip.

Directional Blur effect

The Directional Blur effect gives a clip the illusion of motion.

Original (left), and with effect applied (right)

Direction The direction of the blur. The blur is applied equally on either side of a pixel's center. Therefore, a setting of 180° and a setting of 0° look the same.

Fast Blur effect

Fast Blur is a close approximation of Gaussian Blur, but Fast Blur blurs large areas more quickly.

Original (left), and with effect applied (right)

Gaussian Blur effect

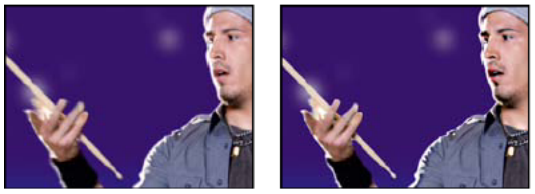
The Gaussian Blur effect blurs and softens the image and eliminates noise. You can specify that the blur is horizontal, vertical, or both.

Sharpen effect

The Sharpen effect increases the contrast where color changes occur.

Unsharp Mask effect

The Unsharp Mask effect increases the contrast between colors that define an edge.



Original (left), and with effect applied (right)

Radius The distance from the edge at which pixels are adjusted for contrast. If you specify a low value, only pixels near the edge are adjusted.

Threshold The greatest difference between adjacent pixels for which contrast isn't adjusted. A lower value produces a greater result. A value that is too low causes an adjustment to the contrast of the entire image. A low value can also generate noise or cause unexpected results.

Channel effects

Arithmetic effect

The Arithmetic effect performs various simple mathematical operations on an image's red, green, and blue channels.

Operator The operation to perform between the value you specify for each channel and the existing value of that channel for each pixel in the image:

And, Or, and Xor Apply bitwise logical operations.

Add, Subtract, Multiply, and Difference Apply basic math functions.

Max Set the pixel's channel value to the greater of the specified value and the pixel's original value.

Min Set the pixel's channel value to the lesser of the specified value and the pixel's original value.

Block Above Set the pixel's channel value to 0 if the pixel's original value is greater than the value specified; otherwise, leave the original value.

Block Below Set the pixel's channel value to 0 if the pixel's original value is less than the value specified; otherwise, leave the original value.

Slice Set the pixel's channel value to 1.0 if the pixel's original value is above the specified value; otherwise, set the value to 0. In both cases, the values for the other color channels are set to 1.0.

Screen Apply a screen.

Clip Result Values Prevents all functions from creating color values that exceed the valid range. If this option isn't selected, some color values may wrap around.

Blend effect

The Blend effect blends two clips using one of five modes. After you blend clips using this effect, disable the clip you selected from the Blend With Layer menu. Select the clip and choose Clip > Enable.

Blend With Layer The clip to blend with (the secondary or control layer).

Mode Blend mode:

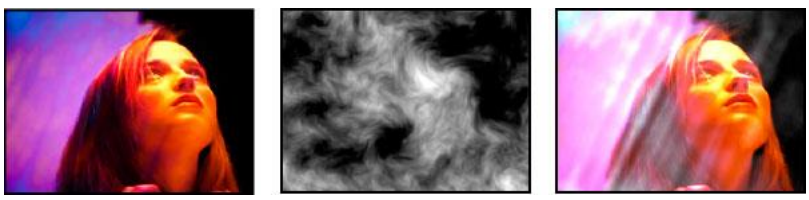
- Crossfade fades out the original image while the secondary image fades in.
- Color Only colorizes each pixel in the original image based on the color of each corresponding pixel in the secondary image.
- Tint Only is similar to Color Only but tints pixels in the original image only if they are already colored.
- Darken Only darkens each pixel in the original image that is lighter than the corresponding pixel in the secondary image.
- Lighten Only lightens each pixel in the original image that is darker than the corresponding pixel in the secondary image.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip. If you set this value to 0%, the original image does not show through.

If Layer Sizes Differ Specifies how to position the control layer.

Calculations effect

The Calculations effect combines the channels of one clip with the channels of another clip.



Original images (left and center), and with effect applied (right)

Input Channel The channel to extract and use as input to the blending operation. RGBA displays all channels normally. Gray converts all color channel values for a pixel to the luminance value of the original pixel. Red, Green, or Blue

converts all color channel values for a pixel to the value of the selected color channel for the original pixel. Alpha converts all channels to the value of the alpha channel for the original pixel.

Invert Input Inverts the clip before the effect extracts the specified channel information.

Second Layer The video track with which Calculations blends the original clip.

Second Layer Channel The channel to be blended with the input channels.

Second Layer Opacity The opacity of the second video track. Set to 0% for the second video track to have no influence on the output.

Invert Second Layer Inverts the second video track before the effect extracts the specified channel information.

Stretch Second Layer To Fit Stretches the second video track to the dimensions of the original clip before blending. Deselect this option to center the second video track on the original clip.

Preserve Transparency Ensures that the original layer's alpha channel isn't modified.

Compound Arithmetic effect

The Compound Arithmetic effect mathematically combines the clip to which it's applied with a control layer. The Compound Arithmetic effect is intended only to provide compatibility with projects created in earlier versions of After Effects that use the Compound Arithmetic effect.

Second Source Layer Specifies the video track to use with the current clip in the given operation.

Operator Specifies the operation to perform between the two clips.

Operate On Channels Specifies the channels to which the effect is applied.

Overflow Behavior Specifies how pixel values that exceed the allowed range are treated:

Clip Indicates that the values are limited to the allowed range.

Wrap Indicates that values exceeding the allowed range wrap around from full on to full off, or from full off to full on.

Scale Indicates that the maximum and minimum values are calculated and the results are stretched down from that full range to the range of allowable values.

Stretch Second Source To Fit Scales the second clip to match the size (width and height) of the current clip. If this option is deselected, the second clip is placed at its source's current size, aligned with the upper-left corner of the source clip.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip. If you set this value to 0%, the original image does not show through.

Invert (video) effect

The Invert (video) effect inverts the color information of an image.

Channel Which channel or channels to invert. Each group of items operates in a particular color space, inverting either the entire image in that color space or just a single channel.

RGB/Red/Green/Blue RGB inverts all three of the additive color channels. Red, Green, and Blue each invert an individual color channel.

HLS/Hue/Lightness/Saturation HLS inverts all three of the calculated color channels. Hue, Lightness, and Saturation each invert an individual color channel.

YIQ/Luminance/In Phase Chrominance/Quadrature Chrominance YIQ inverts all three NTSC luminance and chrominance channels. Y (luminance), I (in-phase chrominance), and Q (quadrature chrominance) each invert an individual channel.

Alpha Inverts the alpha channel of the image. The alpha channel isn't a color channel; it specifies transparency.

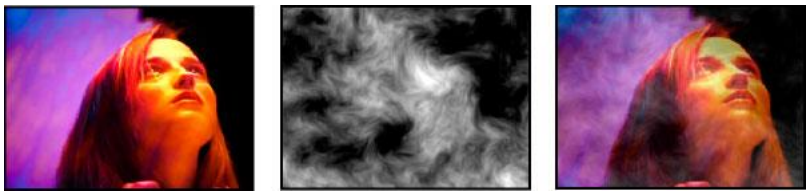
Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Set Matte effect

The Set Matte effect replaces the alpha channel (matte) of a clip with a channel from a clip in a different video track. This creates traveling matte results.

Note:

The Set Matte effect was originally developed for After Effects. It is included in Premiere Pro only to provide compatibility with projects created in earlier versions of After Effects that use the Set Matte effect.



Original images (left and center), and with effect applied (right)

To create a traveling matte using the Set Matte effect, set up a sequence with two overlapping clips on different video tracks. Apply the Set Matte effect to one of the clips and specify which clip provides the replacement matte. Although you can use Set Matte for a traveling matte, it is easier and faster to create traveling mattes by using the Track Matte Key effect.

Take Matte From Layer The video track to use as the replacement matte. You can specify any video track in the sequence.

Use For Matte The channel to use for the matte.

Invert Matte Inverts the transparency values of the matte.

Stretch Matte To Fit Scales the selected clip to match the size of the current clip. If Stretch Matte to Fit is deselected, the clip designated as the matte is centered in the first clip.

Composite Matte With Original Composites the new matte with the current clip, rather than replacing it. The resulting matte lets the image show through only where the current matte and the new matte both have some opacity.

Premultiply Matte Layer Premultiplies the new matte with the current clip.

Solid Composite effect

The Solid Composite effect offers a quick way to create a composite of a solid color behind the original source clip. You can control the opacity of the source clip, control the opacity of the solid, and apply blend modes all within the effect's controls.

Source Opacity The opacity of the source clip.

Color The color of the solid.

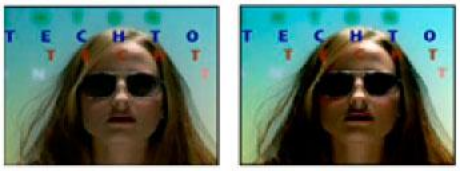
Opacity The opacity of the solid.

Blending Mode The blend mode used to combine the clip and the solid color.

Color Correction effects

Brightness & Contrast effect

The Brightness & Contrast effect adjusts the brightness and contrast of an entire clip. The default value of 0.0 indicates that no change is made. Using the Brightness & Contrast effect is the easiest way to make simple adjustments to the tonal range of the image. It adjusts all pixel values in the image at once—highlights, shadows, and midtones.



Original (left) and with Brightness & Contrast effect applied (right)

Change Color effect

The Change Color effect adjusts the hue, lightness, and saturation of a range of colors.

View Corrected Layer shows the results of the Change Color effect. Color Correction Mask shows the areas of the layer that will be changed. White areas in the color correction mask are changed the most, and dark areas are changed the least.

Hue Transform The amount, in degrees, to adjust hue.

Lightness Transform Positive values brighten the matched pixels; negative values darken them.

Saturation Transform Positive values increase saturation of matched pixels (moving toward pure color); negative values decrease saturation of matched pixels (moving toward gray).

Color To Change The central color in the range to be changed.

Matching Tolerance How much colors can differ from Color To Match and still be matched.

Matching Softness The amount that unmatched pixels are affected by the effect, in proportion to their similarity to Color To Match.

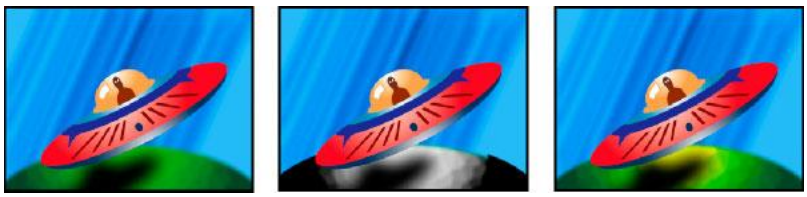
Match Colors Determines the color space in which to compare colors to determine similarity. RGB compares colors in an RGB color space. Hue compares on the hues of colors, ignoring saturation and brightness—so bright red and light pink match, for example. Chroma uses the two chrominance components to determine similarity, ignoring luminance (lightness).

Invert Color Correction Mask Inverts the mask that determines which colors to affect.

Change To Color effect

The Change To Color effect changes a color you select in an image to another color using hue, lightness, and saturation (HLS) values, leaving other colors unaffected.

Change To Color offers flexibility and options unavailable in the Change Color effect. These options include tolerance sliders for hue, lightness, and saturation for exact color matching, and the ability to select the exact RGB values of the target color that you wish to change to.



Original image (left), with saturation removed in the planet (center), and with light green changed to yellow in the planet (right)

From The center of the color range to change.

To The color to change matched pixels to.

***Tip**: To animate a color change, set keyframes for the To color.*

Change Which channels are affected.

Change By How to change colors. Setting To Color performs a direct change of affected pixels to the target color. Transforming To Color transforms affected pixel values towards the target color, using HLS interpolation; the amount of change for each pixel depends on how close the pixel's color is to the From color.

Tolerance How much colors can differ from the From color and still be matched. Expand this control to reveal separate sliders for Hue, Lightness, and Saturation values.

Note: Use the View Correction Matte option to better identify which pixels are matched and affected.

Softness The amount of feather to use for the edges of the correction matte. Higher values create smoother transitions between areas affected by the color change and those unaffected.

View Correction Matte Shows a grayscale matte that indicates the amount to which the effect affects each pixel. White areas are changed the most, and dark areas are changed the least.

Channel Mixer effect

The Channel Mixer effect modifies a color channel by using a mix of the current color channels. Use this effect to make creative color adjustments not easily done with the other color adjustment tools: Create high-quality grayscale images by choosing the percentage contribution from each color channel, create high-quality sepia-tone or other tinted images, and swap or duplicate channels.

[output channel]-[input channel] The percentage of the input channel value to add to the output channel value. For example, a Red-Green setting of 10 increases the value of the red channel for each pixel by 10% of the value of the green channel for that pixel. A Blue-Green setting of 100 and a Blue-Blue setting of 0 replaces the blue channel values with the green channel values.

[output channel]-Const] The constant value (as a percentage) to add to the output channel value. For example, a Red-Const setting of 100 saturates the red channel for every pixel by adding 100% red.

Monochrome Uses the value of the red output channel for the red, green, and blue output channels, creating a grayscale image.

Removing all Red input from the Red channel, and adding 50% of the Green channel and 50% of the Blue channel to the Red channel

Color Balance effect

The Color Balance effect changes the amount of red, green, and blue in the shadows, midtones, and highlights of an image.

Preserve Luminosity Preserves the average brightness of the image while changing the color. This control maintains the tonal balance in the image.

Color Balance (HLS) effect

The Color Balance (HLS) effect alters an image's levels of hue, luminance, and saturation.

Hue Specifies the color scheme of the image.

Lightness Specifies the brightness of the image.

Saturation Adjusts the image's color saturation. The default value is 0 which doesn't affect the colors. Negative values decrease saturation, with -100 converting the clip to grayscale. Values greater than 0 produce more saturated colors.

Note: If the Color Balance Saturation control does not give you the results you want, try the Saturation control in the Fast Color Corrector effect.

Equalize effect

The Equalize effect alters an image's pixel values to produce a more consistent brightness or color component distribution. The effect works similarly to the Equalize command in Adobe Photoshop. Pixels with 0 alpha (transparent) values aren't considered.

Equalize RGB equalizes the image based on red, green, and blue components. Brightness equalizes the image based on the brightness of each pixel. Photoshop Style equalizes by redistributing the brightness values of the pixels in an image so that they more evenly represent the entire range of brightness levels.

Amount To Equalize How much to redistribute the brightness values. At 100%, the pixel values are spread as evenly as possible; lower percentages redistribute fewer pixel values.

Fast Color Corrector effect

The Fast Color Corrector effect adjusts a clip's color using hue and saturation controls. This effect also has levels controls for adjusting intensity levels of image shadows, midtones, and highlights. This effect is recommended for making simple color corrections that preview quickly in the Program monitor.

Output Lets you view adjustments in the Program monitor as the final results (Composite) or tonal value adjustments (Luma).

Show Split View Displays the left or upper part of the image as the corrected view and the right or lower part of the image as the uncorrected view.

Layout Determines whether the Split View images are side by side (Horizontal) or above and below (Vertical).

Split View Percent Adjusts the size of the corrected view. The default is 50%.

White Balance Assigns a white balance to an image using the Eyedropper tool to sample a target color in the image or anywhere on your monitor's desktop. You can also click the color swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select a color to define the white balance.

Hue Balance And Angle Controls hue balance and hue angle using a color wheel. The small circle moves about the center of the wheel and controls the hue (UV) translation. This changes the balance magnitude and balance angle. The small perpendicular line sets the relative coarseness/fineness of the control, which controls the balance gain.

***Tip**: Adjustments to the Hue Balance And Angle can be viewed in the vectorscope.*

Hue Angle Controls the hue rotation. The default value is 0. Negative values rotate the color wheel to the left and positive values rotate the color wheel to the right.

Balance Magnitude Controls the amount of color balance correction as determined by the Balance Angle.

Balance Gain Adjusts brightness values by multiplication so that lighter pixels are affected more than darker pixels.

Balance Angle Controls the selection of desired hue value.

Saturation Adjusts the image's color saturation. The default value is 100, which doesn't affect the colors. Values less than 100 decrease saturation, with 0 completely removing any color. Values greater than 100 produce more saturated colors.

Auto Black Level Raises the black levels in a clip so the darkest levels are above 7.5 IRE (NTSC) or 0.3v (PAL). A portion of the shadows is clipped and the intermediate pixel values are redistributed proportionately. As a result, using Auto Black Level lightens the shadows in an image.

Auto Contrast Applies both the Auto Black Level and Auto White Level simultaneously. Auto Contrast makes the highlights appear darker and shadows appear lighter.

Auto White Level Lowers the white levels in a clip so the lightest levels do not exceed 100 IRE (NTSC) or 1.0v (PAL). A portion of the highlights is clipped and the intermediate pixel values are redistributed proportionately. As a result, using Auto White Level darkens the highlights in an image.

Black Level, Gray Level, White Level Sets the levels for darkest shadow, midtone gray, and lightest highlight using the different Eyedropper tools to sample a target color in the image or anywhere on your monitor's desktop. You can also click the color swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select a color to define the black, midtone gray, and white.

Input Levels The outer two Input Levels sliders map the black point and white point to the settings of the Output sliders. The middle Input slider adjusts the gamma in the image. It moves the midtone and changes the intensity values of the middle range of gray tones without dramatically altering the highlights and shadows.

Output Levels Map the black point and white point input level sliders to specified values. By default, the Output sliders are at level 0, where the shadows are completely black, and level 255, where the highlights are completely white. So, in the default position for the Output sliders, moving the black input slider maps the shadow value to level 0, and moving the white point slider maps the highlight value to level 255. The remaining levels are redistributed between levels 0 and 255. This redistribution decreases the tonal range of the image, in effect reducing the overall contrast of the image.

Input Black Level, Input Gray Level, Input White Level Adjust the black point, midtone, and white point input levels for the highlights, midtones, or shadows.

Output Black Level, Output White Level Adjust the mapped output levels for the input black and input white levels for the highlights, midtones, or shadows.

Leave Color effect

The Leave Color effect removes all colors from a clip except those similar to the Color To Leave. For example, a shot of a basketball game could be decolored except for the orange of the ball itself.

Amount To Decolor How much color to remove. 100% causes areas of the image dissimilar to the selected color to appear as shades of gray.

Color To Leave Use the eyedropper or Color Picker to determine which color to leave.

Tolerance The flexibility of the color-matching operation. 0% decolors all pixels except those that exactly match Color To Leave. 100% causes no color change.

Edge Softness The softness of the color boundaries. High values smooth the transition from color to gray.

Match Colors Determines whether colors' RGB values or hue values are compared. Choose Using RGB to perform more strict matching that usually decolors more of the image. For example, to leave dark blue, light blue, and medium blue, choose Using Hue and choose any shade of blue as Color To Leave.

Luma Corrector effect

The Luma Corrector effect lets you adjust the brightness and contrast in the highlights, midtones, and shadows of a clip. You can also specify the color range to be corrected by using the Secondary Color Correction controls.

Output Lets you view adjustments in the Program Monitor as the final results (Composite) or tonal value adjustments (Luma), or a tritone representation of where the shadows, midtones, and highlights fall (Tonal Range).

Show Split View Displays the left or upper part of the image as the corrected view and the right or lower part of the image as the uncorrected view.

Layout Determines whether the Split View images are side by side (Horizontal) or above and below (Vertical).

Split View Percent Adjusts the size of the corrected view. The default is 50%.

Tonal Range Definition Defines the tonal range of the shadows and highlights using threshold and threshold with falloff (softness) controls. Click the triangle to display the Tonal Range Definition controls. Drag a square slider to adjust the threshold values. Drag a triangle slider to adjust the softness (feathering) value.

Note: Choose Tonal Range from the Output menu to view the different tonal ranges as you adjust the Tonal Range Definition sliders.

Tonal Range Specifies whether the luminance adjustments are applied to the entire image (Master), the highlights only, midtones only, or shadows only.

Brightness Adjusts the black level in a clip. Use this control so that the black picture content in your clip appears as black.

Contrast Affects the image's contrast by adjusting the gain from the clip's original contrast value.

Contrast Level Sets the clip's original contrast value.

Gamma Adjusts the image's midtone values without affecting black and white levels. This control causes changes in contrast, much like changing the shape of the curve in the Luma Curve effect. Use this control to adjust images that are too dark or too light, without distorting shadows and highlights.

Pedestal Adjusts an image by adding a fixed offset to the image's pixel values. Use this control with the Gain control to increase an image's overall brightness.

Gain Affects the overall contrast ratio of an image by adjusting brightness values by multiplication. The lighter pixels are affected more than darker pixels.

Secondary Color Correction Specifies the color range to be corrected by the effect. You can define the color by hue, saturation, and luminance. Click the triangle to access the controls.

Center Defines the central color in the range that you're specifying. Select the Eyedropper tool and click anywhere on your screen to specify a color, which is displayed in the color swatch. Use the + Eyedropper tool to extend the color range, and use the – Eyedropper tool to subtract from the color range. You can also click the swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select the center color.

Hue, Saturation, and Luma Specify the color range to be corrected by hue, saturation, or luminance. Click the triangle next to the option name to access the threshold and softness (feathering) controls to define the hue, saturation, or luminance range.

Soften Makes boundaries of the specified area more diffuse, blending the correction more with the original image. A higher value increases the softness.

Edge Thinning Makes the specified area more sharply defined. The correction becomes more pronounced. A higher value increases the edge definition of the specified area.

Invert Limit Color Corrects all colors except for the color range that you specified with the Secondary Color Correction settings.

Luma Curve effect

The Luma Curve effect adjusts the brightness and contrast of a clip using a curve adjustment. You can also specify the color range to be corrected by using the Secondary Color Correction controls.

Output Lets you view adjustments in the Program Monitor as the final results (Composite) or tonal value adjustments (Luma)

Show Split View Displays the left or upper part of the image as the corrected view and the right or lower part of the image as the uncorrected view.

Layout Determines whether the Split View images are side by side (Horizontal) or above and below (Vertical).

Split View Percent Adjusts the size of the corrected view. The default is 50%.

Luma Waveform Alters the brightness and contrast of the clip when you change the shape of the curve. Bowing the curve upward lightens the clip and bowing the curve downward darkens the clip. The steeper sections of the curve represent portions of the image with greater contrast. Click to add a point to the curve and drag to manipulate the shape. You can adjust up to a maximum of 16 points on the curve. To delete a point, drag it off the graph.

Secondary Color Correction Specifies the color range to be corrected by the effect. You can define the color by hue, saturation, and luminance. Click the triangle to access the controls.

Center Defines the central color in the range that you're specifying. Select the Eyedropper tool and click anywhere on your screen to specify a color, which is displayed in the color swatch. Use the + Eyedropper tool to extend the color range, and use the - Eyedropper tool to subtract from the color range. You can also click the swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select the center color.

Hue, Saturation, and Luma Specify the color range to be corrected by hue, saturation, or luminance. Click the triangle next to the option name to access the threshold and softness (feathering) controls to define the hue, saturation, or luminance range.

Soften Makes boundaries of the specified area more diffuse, blending the correction more with the original image. A higher value increases the softness.

Edge Thinning Makes the specified area more sharply defined. The correction becomes more pronounced. A higher value increases the edge definition of the specified area.

Invert Limit Color Corrects all colors except for the color range that you specified with the Secondary Color Correction settings.

Invert Mask Applies the specified Secondary Color Correction settings to the unmasked areas.

RGB Color Corrector effect

The RGB Color Corrector effect adjusts the color in a clip by applying adjustments to the tonal ranges that you define for the highlights, midtones, and shadows. The effect lets you make tonal adjustments to each color channel individually. You can also specify the color range to be corrected by using the Secondary Color Correction controls.

Output Lets you view adjustments in the Program Monitor as the final results (Composite), tonal value adjustments (Luma), or a tritone representation of where the shadows, midtones, and highlights fall (Tonal Range).

Show Split View Displays the left or upper part of the image as the corrected view and the right or lower part of the image as the uncorrected view.

Layout Determines whether the Split View images are side by side (Horizontal) or above and below (Vertical).

Split View Percent Adjusts the size of the corrected view. The default is 50%.

Tonal Range Definition Defines the tonal range of the shadows and highlights using threshold and falloff controls:

***Tip**: Choose Tonal Range from the Output menu to view the highlights, midtones, and shadows as you adjust the Tonal Range Definition controls.*

Shadow Threshold Determines the shadow's tonal range.

Shadow Softness Determines the shadow's tonal range with falloff.

Highlight Threshold Determines the highlight's tonal range.

Highlight Softness Determines the highlight's tonal range with falloff.

Tonal Range Specifies whether the color correction is applied to the entire image (Master), the highlights only, midtones only, or shadows only.

Gamma Adjusts the image's midtone values without affecting black and white levels. Use this control to adjust images that are too dark or too light, without distorting shadows and highlights.

Pedestal Adjusts an image by adding a fixed offset to the image's pixel values. Use this control with the Gain control to increase an image's overall brightness.

Gain Affects the overall contrast ratio of an image by adjusting brightness values by multiplication. The lighter pixels are affected more than darker pixels.

RGB Lets you adjust the midtone values, contrast, and brightness of each color channel individually. Click the triangle to expand the options for setting the gamma, pedestal, and gain of each channel.

Red Gamma, Green Gamma, and Blue Gamma Adjusts the red, green, or blue channel's midtone values without affecting black and white levels.

Red Pedestal, Green Pedestal, and Blue Pedestal Adjusts the tonal values in the red, green, or blue channel by adding a fixed offset to the channel's pixel values. Use this control with the Gain control to increase the channel's overall brightness.

Red Gain, Green Gain, and Blue Gain Adjusts the red, green, or blue channel's brightness values by multiplication so that lighter pixels are affected more than darker pixels.

Secondary Color Correction Specifies the color range to be corrected by the effect. You can define the color by hue, saturation, and luminance. Click the triangle to access the controls.

Note: Choose Mask from the Output menu to view the areas of the image that are selected as you define the color range.

Center Defines the central color in the range that you're specifying. Select the Eyedropper tool and click anywhere on your screen to specify a color, which is displayed in the color swatch. Use the + Eyedropper tool to extend the color range, and use the – Eyedropper tool to subtract from the color range. You can also click the swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select the center color.

Hue, Saturation, and Luma Specify the color range to be corrected by hue, saturation, or luminance. Click the triangle next to the option name to access the threshold and softness (feathering) controls to define the hue, saturation, or luminance range.

Soften Makes boundaries of the specified area more diffuse, blending the correction more with the original image. A higher value increases the softness.

Edge Thinning Makes the specified area more sharply defined. The correction becomes more pronounced. A higher value increases the edge definition of the specified area.

Invert Limit Color Corrects all colors except for the color range that you specified with the Secondary Color Correction settings.

RGB Curves effect

The RGB Curves effect adjusts a clip's color using curve adjustments for each color channel. Each curve lets you adjust up to 16 different points throughout an image's tonal range. You can also specify the color range to be corrected by using the Secondary Color Correction controls.

Output Lets you view adjustments in the Program monitor as the final results (Composite) or tonal value adjustments (Luma).

Show Split View Displays one part of the image as the corrected view and the other part of the image as the uncorrected view.

Layout Determines whether the Split View images are side by side (Horizontal) or above and below (Vertical).

Split View Percent Adjusts the size of the corrected view. The default is 50%.

Master Alters the brightness and contrast of all channels when you change the shape of the curve. Bowing the curve upward lightens the clip and bowing the curve downward darkens the clip. The steeper sections of the curve represent portions of the image with greater contrast. Click to add a point to the curve and drag to manipulate the shape. You can add a maximum of 16 points to the curve. To delete a point, drag it off the graph.

Red, Green, and Blue Alters the brightness and contrast of the red, green, or blue channel when you change the shape of the curve. Bowing the curve upward lightens the channel and bowing the curve downward darkens the channel. The steeper sections of the curve represent portions of the channel with greater contrast. Click to add a point to the curve and drag to manipulate the shape. You can adjust up to a maximum of 16 points on the curve. To delete a point, drag it off the graph.

Secondary Color Correction Specifies the color range to be corrected by the effect. You can define the color by hue, saturation, and luminance. Click the triangle to access the controls.

Note: Choose Mask from the Output menu to view the areas of the image that are selected as you define the color range.

Center Defines the central color in the range that you're specifying. Select the Eyedropper tool and click anywhere on your screen to specify a color, which is displayed in the color swatch. Use the + Eyedropper tool to extend the color range, and use the – Eyedropper tool to subtract from the color range. You can also click the swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select the center color.

Hue, Saturation, and Luma Specify the color range to be corrected by hue, saturation, or luminance. Click the triangle next to the option name to access the threshold and softness (feathering) controls to define the hue, saturation, or luminance range.

End Softness Makes boundaries of the specified area more diffuse, blending the correction more with the original image. A higher value increases the softness.

Edge Thinning Makes the specified area more sharply defined. The correction becomes more pronounced. A higher value increases the edge definition of the specified area.

Invert Limit Color Corrects all colors except for the color range that you specified with the Secondary Color Correction settings.

Three-Way Color Corrector effect

The Three-Way Color Corrector effect lets you make subtle corrections by adjusting a clip's hue, saturation, and brightness for the shadow, midtones, and highlights. You can further refine your adjustments by specifying the color range to be corrected by using the Secondary Color Correction controls.

Output Lets you view adjustments in the Program monitor as the final results (Composite), tonal value adjustments (Luma), or a tritone representation of the shadows, midtones, and highlights (Tonal Range).

Show Split View Displays one part of the image as the corrected view and the other part of the image as the uncorrected view.

Layout Determines whether the Split View images are side by side (Horizontal) or above and below (Vertical).

Split View Percent Adjusts the size of the corrected view. The default is 50%.

Black Balance, Gray Balance, White Balance Assigns a black, midtone gray, or white balance to a clip. Use the different Eyedropper tools to sample a target color in the image, or choosing a color from the Adobe Color Picker.

Tonal Range Definition Defines the tonal range of the shadows, midtones, and highlights in a clip. Drag the square sliders to adjust the threshold values. Drag the triangle sliders to adjust the amount of softness (feathering).

***Tip**: Choose Tonal Range from the Output menu to view the highlights, midtones, and shadows as you adjust the Tonal Range Definition controls.*

Shadow Threshold, Shadow Softness, Highlight Threshold, Highlight Softness Determine the threshold and softness of the shadows, midtones, and highlights in a clip. Enter values or click the triangle next to the option name and drag the slider.

Tonal Range Chooses the tonal range adjusted by the Hue Angle, Balance Magnitude, Balance Gain, Balance Angle, Saturation, and Levels controls. Highlights is the default. Other options in the menu are Master, Shadows, and Midtones.

Note: You can still adjust all three tonal ranges using the three color wheels even after you choose from the Tonal Range menu.

Three-Way Hue Balance and Angle Controls hue and saturation adjustments using three color wheels for the shadows (left wheel), midtones (middle wheel), and highlights (right wheel). A single master wheel appears when Master is chosen from the Tonal Range menu. A circular thumb moves about the center of the wheel and controls the hue (UV) translation. A perpendicular handle on the thumb controls the balance magnitude, which affects the relative coarseness or fineness of the control. The outer ring of the wheel controls hue rotation.

Highlights/Midtones/Shadows Hue Angle Controls the hue rotation in the highlights, midtones, or shadows. The default value is 0. Negative values rotate the color wheel to the left and positive values rotate the color wheel to the right.

Highlights/Midtones/Shadows Balance Magnitude Controls the amount of color balance correction as determined by the Balance Angle. The adjustment can be applied to highlights, midtones, and shadows.

Highlight/Midtones/Shadows Balance Gain Adjusts brightness values by multiplication so that lighter pixels are affected more than darker pixels. The adjustment can be applied to highlights, midtones, and shadows.

Highlights/Midtones/Shadows Balance Angle Controls the hue translation in the highlights, midtones, or shadows.

Highlights/Midtones/Shadows Saturation Adjusts the color saturation in the highlights, midtones, or shadows. The default value is 100, which doesn't affect the colors. Values less than 100 decrease saturation, with 0 completely removing any color. Values greater than 100 produce more saturated colors.

Auto Black Level Raises the black levels in a clip so the darkest levels are above 7.5 IRE. A portion of the shadows is clipped and the intermediate pixel values are redistributed proportionately. As a result, using Auto Black Level lightens the shadows in an image.

Auto Contrast Applies both the Auto Black Level and Auto White Level simultaneously. This makes the highlights appear darker and shadows appear lighter.

Auto White Level Lowers the white levels in a clip so the lightest levels do not exceed 100 IRE. A portion of the highlights is clipped and the intermediate pixel values are redistributed proportionately. As a result, using Auto White Level darkens the highlights in an image.

Black Level, Gray Level, White Level Sets the levels for darkest shadow, midtone gray, and lightest highlight using the different Eyedropper tools to sample a target color in the image or anywhere on your monitor's desktop. You can also click the color swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select a color to define the black, midtone gray, and white.

Input Levels The outer two Input Levels sliders map the black point and white point to the settings of the Output sliders. The middle Input slider adjusts the gamma in the image. It moves the midtone and changes the intensity values of the middle range of gray tones without dramatically altering the highlights and shadows.

Output Levels Map the black point and white point input level sliders to specified values. By default, the Output sliders are at level 0, where the shadows are completely black, and level 255, where the highlights are completely white. So, in the default position for the Output sliders, moving the black input slider maps the shadow value to level 0, and moving the white point slider maps the highlight value to level 255. The remaining levels are redistributed between levels 0 and 255. This redistribution increases the tonal range of the image, in effect increasing the overall contrast of the image.

Input Black Level, Input Gray Level, Input White Level Adjust the black point, midtone, and white point input levels for the highlights, midtones, or shadows.

Output Black Level, Output White Level Adjust the mapped output levels for the input black and input white levels for the highlights, midtones, or shadows.

Secondary Color Correction Specifies the color range to be corrected by the effect. You can define the color by hue, saturation, and luminance. Click the triangle to access the controls.

Note: Choose Mask from the Output menu to view the areas of the image that are selected as you define the color range.

Center Defines the central color in the range that you're specifying. Select the Eyedropper tool and click anywhere on your screen to specify a color, which is displayed in the color swatch. Use the + Eyedropper tool to extend the color range, and use the – Eyedropper tool to subtract from the color range. You can also click the swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select the center color.

Hue, Saturation, and Luma Specify the color range to be corrected by hue, saturation, or luminance. Click the triangle next to the option name to access the threshold and softness (feathering) controls to define the hue, saturation, or luminance range.

Soften Makes boundaries of the specified area more diffuse, blending the correction more with the original image. A higher value increases the softness.

Edge Thinning Makes the specified area more sharply defined. The correction becomes more pronounced. A higher value increases the edge definition of the specified area.

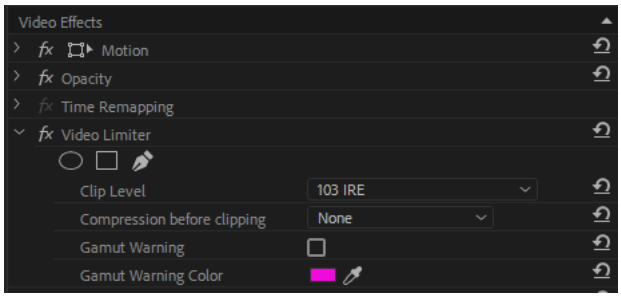
Invert Limit Color Corrects all colors except for the color range that you specified with the Secondary Color Correction settings.

Tint effect

The Tint effect alters an image's color information. For each pixel, the luminance value specifies a blend between two colors. Map Black To and Map White To specify to which colors dark and bright pixels are mapped. Intermediate pixels are assigned intermediate values. Amount To Tint specifies the intensity of the effect.

Video Limiter effect

Use the new Video Limiter effect to limit RGB values to meet HDTV digital broadcast specifications. You can use it as a per shot effect or add as an output effect to limit the entire sequence upon export. The Video Limiter enabled on the timeline is applied both during editing and at export. The Video Limiter does not include the additional Chrominance limiting needed for legacy Analog NTSC transmissions.



Video Limiter options

The Video Limiter effect has the following options:

- **Clip Level**: Specifies the max output value in IRE units. The default is 103 IRE. Corresponding ranges in IRE, 8-bit RGB and Y are as follows:
  - 100 = IRE 0 to 100, RGB 0 to 255, Y 16 to 235. SMPTE limited range.
  - 103 = IRE -3 to 103, RGB -8 to 263, Y 9 to 242
  - 105 = IRE -5 to 105, RGB -13 to 268, Y 5 to 246. EBU R103 "Preferred".
  - 109 = IRE -7 to 109, RGB -17 to 277, Y 1 to 254. SDI limits
- **Compression before clipping**: Applies a knee starting at 3%, 5%, 10%, or 20% below the clip level, moving colors into range before the hard clip.
- **Gamut Warning**: When gamut warning is enabled, the colors that are compressed or outside of the color range are shaded or highlighted, respectively. The Gamut warning option is not available in Export Effects settings. A gamut warning enabled on the timeline is also active during export.
- **Gamut Warning Color**: Specifies the gamut warning color

Video Limiter effect (obsolete)

The Video Limiter effect lets you limit the luminance and color in a clip so that they fall within parameters that you define. These parameters are useful for preserving the video as much as possible while making its signal fall within the broadcasting limits.

Show Split View Displays one part of the image as the corrected view and the other part of the image as the uncorrected view.

Layout Determines whether the Split View images are side by side (Horizontal) or above and below (Vertical).

Split View Percent Adjusts the size of the corrected view. The default is 50%.

Reduction Axis Lets you set the limits defining the range of luminance (Luma), color (Chroma), both color and luminance (Chroma and Luma), or the overall video signal (Smart Limit). The Min and Max controls available depend on the Reduction Axis option you choose.

Luma Min Specifies the darkest level in an image.

Luma Max Specifies the brightest level in an image.

Chroma Min Specifies the lowest saturation for the colors in an image.

Chroma Max Specifies the maximum saturation for the colors in an image.

Signal Min Specifies the minimum video signal including both brightness and saturation.

Signal Max Specifies the maximum video signal including both brightness and saturation.

Reduction Method Lets you compress specific tonal ranges to preserve detail in important tonal ranges (Highlights Compression, Midtones Compression, Shadows Compression, or Highlights and Shadows Compression) or compress all tonal ranges (Compress All). Compress All is the default.

Tonal Range Definition Defines the tonal range of the shadows, midtones, and highlights in a clip. Drag the square sliders to adjust the threshold values. Drag the triangle sliders to adjust the amount of softness (feathering).

Shadow Threshold, Shadow Softness, Highlight Threshold, Highlight Softness Determine the threshold and softness of the shadows, midtones, and highlights in a clip. Enter values or click the triangle next to the option name and drag the slider.

Distort effects

Corner Pin effect

The Corner Pin effect distorts an image by changing the position of each of its four corners. Use it to stretch, shrink, skew, or twist an image, or to simulate perspective or movement that pivots from the edge of a clip, such as a door opening.

Note:

You can directly manipulate the Corner Pin effect properties in the Program Monitor when you click the Transform icon *next to Corner Pin in the Effect Controls panel. Drag one of the four corner handles to adjust the properties.*

Original image (left), corner moved (center), and final image (right)

Lens Distortion effect

The Lens Distortion effect simulates a distorted lens through which the clip is viewed.

Curvature Changes the curvature of the lens. Specify a negative value to make the image concave, or a positive value to make the image convex.

Vertical and Horizontal Decentering Displace the focal point of the lens, making the image bend and smear. At extreme settings, the image wraps in on itself.

Vertical and Horizontal Prism FX Create a result similar to vertical and horizontal decentering, except that at extreme values the image doesn't wrap in on itself.

Fill Color Specifies the background color.

Fill Alpha Channel Makes the background transparent so that underlying tracks are visible. In the Effect Controls panel, click Setup to access this option.

Magnify effect

The Magnify effect enlarges all or part of an image. This effect can act like a magnifying glass placed over an area of the image, or you can use it to scale the entire image far beyond 100% while maintaining resolution.

Original image (left), and with variations of effect applied (center and right)

Shape The shape of the magnified area.

Center The center point of the magnified area.

Magnification Percentage by which to scale the magnified area.

Link How the size and edge feathering of the magnified area are affected by the Magnification setting. Setting Link to any value other than None disables the Resize Layer option.

None The size and edge feathering of the magnified area don't depend on the Magnification setting.

Size To Magnification The radius of the magnified area is equal to the Magnification value (a percentage) times the Size value.

Size & Feather To Magnification The radius of the magnified area is equal to the Magnification value (a percentage) times the Size value. The thickness of the edge feather is equal to the Magnification value times the Feather value.

Size The radius of the magnified area, in pixels.

Feather The amount of edge feather, in pixels.

Opacity The opacity of the magnified area, as a percentage of the opacity of the original clip.

Scaling The type of scaling used to magnify the image:

Standard This method maintains sharpness in the image but produces pixelated edges at higher values.

Soft Uses spline algorithms. If you scale the image beyond 100%, Soft reduces edge pixilation and maintains image quality. Soft works well at large magnification amounts.

Scatter Creates scatter or noise in the image as the image enlarges.

Blending Mode The blend mode used to combine the magnified area with the original clip. The None option displays transparent pixels around the magnified area.

Resize Layer If Resize Layer is selected, the magnified area can extend beyond the original clip's boundaries.

Mirror effect

The Mirror effect splits the image along a line and reflects one side onto the other.

Reflection Center The position of the line about which the reflection occurs.

Reflection Angle The angle of the line about which the reflection occurs. An angle of 0° reflects the left side onto the right. An angle of 90° reflects the top onto the bottom.

Note:

You can directly manipulate the Mirror effect in the Program Monitor. Click the Transform icon *and then drag the adjustment handle.*

Offset effect

The Offset effect pans the image within a clip. Visual information pushed off one side of the image appears on the opposite side.

Shift Center To The new position of the original image's center point.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Spherize effect

The Spherize effect distorts a layer by wrapping a region of the image onto a sphere.

Transform effect

The Transform effect applies two-dimensional geometric transformations to a clip. Apply the Transform effect instead of using clip Fixed effects if you want to render clip anchor point, position, scale, or opacity settings before other Standard effects are rendered. Anchor Point, Position, Rotation, Scale, and Opacity properties function much the same as the Fixed effects.

Skew Skew amount.

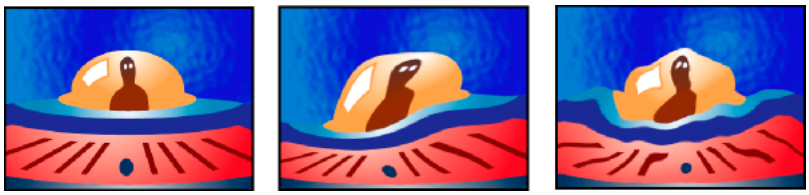
Skew Axis The axis about which skew occurs.

Note:

In Adobe After Effects, the Transform effect includes the Shutter Angle control and Use Composition's Shutter Angle option. Both controls are adjusted only in After Effects.

Turbulent Displace effect

The Turbulent Displace effect uses fractal noise to create turbulent distortions in an image. For example, use it to create flowing water, funhouse mirrors, and waving flags.



Original image (left), and with variations of effect applied (center and right)

Displacement The type of turbulence used. Turbulent Smoother, Bulge Smoother, and Twist Smoother each perform the same operations as Turbulent, Bulge, and Twist, except that the Smoother options create smoother warps and take longer to render. Vertical Displacement warps the image vertically only. Horizontal Displacement warps the image horizontally only. Cross Displacement warps the image both vertically and horizontally.

Amount Higher values cause more distortion.

Size Higher values cause larger areas of distortion.

Offset (Turbulence) Determines the portion of the fractal shape used to create the distortion.

Complexity Determines the level of detail in the turbulence. Lower values cause smoother distortions.

Evolution Animating this setting results in changes of the turbulence over time.

Note: Although the Evolution value is set in units called revolutions, it's important to realize that these revolutions are progressive. The evolution state continues to progress infinitely at each new value. Use the Cycle Evolution option to return the Evolution setting to its original state at each revolution.

Evolution Options Evolution Options provide controls that render the effect for one short cycle and then loop it for the duration of your clip. Use these controls to pre-render turbulence elements into loops, and thus speed up rendering time.

Cycle Evolution Creates a loop that forces the evolution state to return to its starting point.

Cycle (In Revolutions) The number of revolutions of the Evolution setting that the fractal cycles through before it repeats. The timing of the Evolution cycles is determined by the amount of time between Evolution keyframes.

Note: The Cycle control affects only the state of the fractal, not geometrics or other controls, so you can get different results with different Size or Offset settings.

Random Seed Specifies a value from which to generate the fractal noise. Animating this property results in flashing from one set of fractal shapes to another within the same fractal type. For smooth transition of the roughness, use the Evolution control.

Note: Create new turbulence animations by reusing previously created Evolution cycles and changing only the Random Seed value. Using a new Random Seed value alters the noise pattern without disturbing the evolution animation.

Pinning Specifies which edges to pin so that the pixels along those edges aren't displaced.

Anti-aliasing For Best Quality Specify the amount of anti-aliasing by selecting Low or High.

Twirl effect

The Twirl effect distorts an image by rotating a clip around its center. The image is distorted more sharply in its center than at the edges, causing a whirlpool result at extreme settings.

Angle How far to twirl the image. Positive angles twirl the image clockwise; negative angles twirl it counterclockwise. For a whirlpool result, animate the angle.

Twirl Radius How far the twirl extends from the twirl center. This value is a percentage of width or height of the clip, whichever is greater. A value of 50, for example, produces a twirl that extends to the edges of the clip.

Twirl Center Sets the position of the center of the twirl.

Wave Warp effect

The Wave Warp effect produces the appearance of a wave traveling across an image. You can produce a variety of different wave shapes, including square, circular, and sine waves. The Wave Warp effect is automatically animated at a constant speed across the time range (without keyframes). To vary speeds, you need to set keyframes.

Wave Type The shape of the wave.

Wave Height The distance, in pixels, between wave peaks.

Wave Width The size of the wave in pixels.

Direction The direction the wave travels across the image. For example, a value of 225° makes the waves travel diagonally from upper right to lower left.

Wave Speed The speed (in cycles per second) at which the waves travel. A negative value reverses the wave direction, and a value of 0 produces no movement. To vary wave speed over time, set this control to 0, and then set keyframes for the Phase property.

Pinning Which edges to pin so that the pixels along those edges aren't displaced.

Phase The point along the waveform at which a wave cycle begins. For example, 0° starts the wave at the midpoint of its downward slope, and 90° starts it at the lowest point in the trough.

Antialiasing (Best Quality) Sets the amount of anti-aliasing, or edge smoothing, to perform on the image. In many cases, lower settings produce satisfactory results; a high setting can significantly increase rendering time.

Generate effects

4-Color Gradient effect

The 4-Color Gradient effect produces a four-color gradient. You define the gradient by four effect points, the positions, and colors of which can be animated using the Positions & Colors controls. The gradient is composed of four solid-color circles blended together, each with an effect point as its center.

Blend Higher values create more gradual transitions between colors.

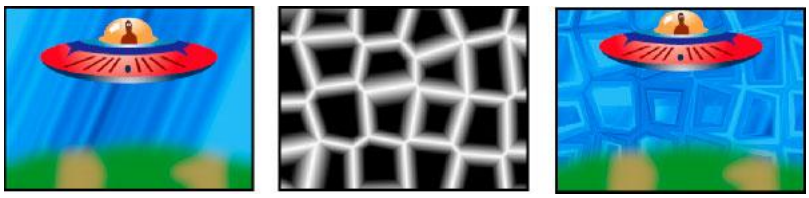
Jitter The amount of *jitter* (noise) in the gradient. The jitter, which reduces banding, affects only those areas where banding could occur.

Opacity The opacity of the gradient, as a fraction of the clip's Opacity value.

Blending Mode The blend mode to use in combining the gradient with the clip.

Cell Pattern effect

The Cell Pattern effect generates cellular patterns based on cellular noise. Use it to create static or moving background textures and patterns. The patterns can be used in turn as textured mattes, as transition maps, or as a source for displacement maps.



Original image (left); Cell Pattern effect creates a displacement map (center), which is used for the Displacement Map effect (right).

Cell Pattern The cell pattern to use. HQ denotes high-quality patterns that render with more definition than their unmarked counterparts. Mixed Crystals is available only as a high-quality option.

Note: The Static Plates option is identical in appearance to the Plates option. However, when evolving, the static plates retain a uniform lightness value, whereas the plates shift the lightness of the cell pattern.

Invert Inverts the cell pattern. Black areas become white, and white areas become black.

Contrast/Sharpness Specifies the contrast of the cell pattern when you use the Bubbles, Crystals, Pillow, Mixed Crystals, or Tubular cell pattern. The control specifies sharpness for any of the Plate or Crystallize options.

Note: The contrast is affected by the option chosen in the Overflow menu.

Overflow How the effect remaps values that fall outside the grayscale range of 0-255. Overflow isn't available if sharpness-based cell patterns are chosen.

Clip Values above 255 are mapped to 255. Values below 0 are mapped to 0. Contrast amount controls how much of the image falls outside the range 0-255; higher contrast amounts result in a mostly black or white image, with less gray. Therefore, less subtle cellular detail appears at higher contrast settings.

Soft Clamp Remaps grayscale values to fall inside the 0–255 range. Contrast appears reduced; cells are mostly gray with very few areas of pure black or white.

Wrap Back Values above 255 or below 0 are reflected back into the 0-255 range. For example, a value of 258 (255+3) is reflected to 252 (255-3), and a value of -3 is reflected to 3. With this setting, Contrast values above 100 increase complexity and detail.

Disperse How randomly the pattern is drawn. Lower values cause more uniform or grid-like cell patterns.

Size The size of the cells. The default size is 60.

Offset Determines the portion of the cell pattern that is used.

Tiling Options Choose Enable Tiling to create a pattern built of repeating tiles. Cells Horizontal and Cells Vertical determine how many cells wide and how many cells high each tile is.

Evolution Animating this setting results in changes of the pattern over time.

Note: Although the Evolution value is set in units called revolutions, it's important to realize that these revolutions are progressive. The evolution state continues to progress infinitely at each new value. Use the Cycle Evolution option to return the Evolution setting to its original state at each revolution.

Evolution Options Provide controls that render the effect for one short cycle and then loop it for the duration of your clip. Use these controls to pre-render the cell pattern elements into loops, and thus speed up rendering time.

Cycle Evolution Creates a loop that forces the evolution state to return to its starting point.

Cycle The number of revolutions of the Evolution setting that the cell pattern cycles through before it repeats. The timing of the Evolution cycles is determined by the amount of time between Evolution keyframes.

Note: The Cycle control affects only the state of the cell pattern, not geometrics or other controls, so you can get different results with different Size or Offset settings.

Random Seed Specifies a value from which to generate the cell pattern. Animating this property results in flashing from one cell pattern to another within the same cell pattern type. For smooth transition of the cell pattern, use the Evolution control.

Note: Create new cell pattern animations by reusing previously created Evolution cycles and changing only the Random Seed value. Using a new Random Seed value alters the cell pattern without disturbing the evolution animation.

Checkerboard effect

The Checkerboard effect creates a checkerboard pattern of rectangles, half of which are transparent.

Matching color produces subtle result (center); using red with high Width and low Height settings (right) creates a striped result.

Anchor The point of origin of the checkerboard pattern. Moving this point offsets the pattern.

Size From How the dimensions of the rectangles are determined:

Corner Point Each rectangle's dimensions are those of the rectangle with opposite corners defined by the Anchor and Corner points.

Width Slider A rectangle's height and width are equal to the Width value, meaning the rectangles are squares.

Width & Height Sliders A rectangle's height is equal to the Height value. A rectangle's width is equal to the Width value.

Feather Thickness of the edge feather within the checkerboard pattern.

Color The color of the non-transparent rectangles.

Opacity The opacity of the colored rectangles.

Blending Mode The blend mode to use to composite the checkerboard pattern on top of the original clip. The default None mode renders the checkerboard pattern only.

Circle effect

The Circle effect creates either a customizable solid circle or ring.

Edge None creates a solid disk. The other options all create rings. Each option corresponds to a different set of properties that determine the shape and edge treatment of the ring:

Edge Radius The difference between the Edge Radius property and the Radius property is the thickness of the ring.

Thickness The Thickness property sets the ring's thickness.

Thickness * Radius The product of the Thickness property and the Radius property is the ring's thickness.

Thickness & Feather * Radius The product of the Thickness property and the Radius property is the ring's thickness. The product of the Feather property and the Radius property is the ring's feather.

Feather The thickness of the feather.

Invert Circle Inverts the matte.

Blending Mode The blend mode used to combine the shape and the original clip. The default None displays only the shape, without the original clip.

Ellipse effect

The Ellipse effect draws an ellipse.

Original image (left), with effect applied to the background once (center), and then applied multiple times (right)

Eyedropper Fill effect

The Eyedropper Fill effect applies a sampled color to the source clip. This effect is useful for quickly picking a solid color from a sample point on the original clip or picking a color value from one clip and using blend modes to apply this color to a second clip.

Original image (left), and with different color samples applied (center and right)

Sample Point The center of the sampled area.

Sample Radius The radius of the sampled area.

Average Pixel Color Which color values are sampled:

Skip Empty Samples the average RGB color values, excluding those of transparent pixels.

All Samples the average of all RGB color values, including those of transparent pixels.

All Premultiplied Samples the average of all RGB color values, premultiplied with the alpha channel.

Including Alpha Samples the average of all RGB color and alpha channel values. The result is that the sampled color also contains the average transparency of the sampled pixels.

Maintain Original Alpha When selected, the effect maintains the original clip's alpha channel. If you choose Including Alpha from the Average Pixel Color menu, the original alpha is stenciled over the sampled color.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this

value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Grid effect

Use the Grid effect to create a customizable grid. Render this grid in a color matte or as a mask in the alpha channel of the source clip. This effect is good for generating design elements and mattes within which other effects can be applied.

Original image (left) and with variations of effect applied (center and right)

Anchor The point of origin of the grid pattern. Moving this point offsets the pattern.

Size From How the dimensions of the rectangles are determined:

Corner Point Each rectangle's dimensions are those of the rectangle with opposite corners defined by the Anchor and Corner points.

Width Slider A rectangle's height and width are equal to the Width value, meaning the rectangles are squares.

Width & Height Sliders A rectangle's height is equal to the Height value. A rectangle's width is equal to the Width value.

Border The thickness of the grid lines. A value of 0 causes the grid to disappear.

Note: The anti-aliasing of the grid borders may cause the visible thickness to vary.

Feather The softness of the grid.

Invert Grid Inverts the transparent and opaque areas of the grid.

Color The color of the grid.

Opacity The opacity of the grid.

Blending Mode The blend mode to use to composite the grid on top of the original clip. The default None mode renders the grid only.

Lens Flare effect

The Lens Flare effect simulates the refraction caused by shining a bright light into the camera lens.

Flare Center Specifies a location for the center of the flare.

Flare Brightness Specifies the percentage of brightness. Values can range from 0% to 300%.

Lens Type Selects the type of lens to simulate.

Blend With Original Specifies the degree to which the effect is blended with the source clip.

Lightning effect

The Lightning effect creates lightning bolts, Jacob's Ladders, and other electrical visuals between two specified points in a clip. The Lightning effect is automatically animated without keyframes across the time range of the clip.

Start Point, End Point Where the lightning begins and ends.

Segments The number of segments that form the main lightning bolt. Higher values produce more detail but reduce the smoothness of motion.

Amplitude The size of undulations in the lightning bolt as a percentage of the clip width.

Detail Level, Detail Amplitude How much detail is added to the lightning bolt and any branches. For Detail Level, typical values range from 2 through 3. For Detail Amplitude, a typical value is 0.3. Higher values for either control are best for still images but tend to obscure animation.

Branching The amount of branching (forking) that appears at the ends of bolt segments. A value of 0 produces no branching; a value of 1.0 produces branching at every segment.

Rebranching The amount of branching from branches. Higher values produce tree-like lightning bolts.

Branch Angle The angle between a branch and the main lightning bolt.

Branch Seg. Length The length of each branch segment as a fraction of the average length of the segments in the lightning bolt.

Branch Segments The maximum number of segments for each branch. To produce long branches, specify higher values for both Branch Seg. Length and Branch Segments.

Branch Width The average width of each branch as a fraction of the width of the lightning bolt.

Speed How fast the lightning bolt undulates.

Stability How closely the lightning follows the line defined by the start and end points. Lower values keep the lightning bolt close to the line; higher values create significant bouncing.

Fixed Endpoint Determines whether the end point of the lightning bolt remains fixed in place. If this control isn't selected, the end of the bolt undulates around the end point.

Width, Width Variation The width of the main lightning bolt and how much the width of different segments can vary. Width changes are randomized. A value of 0 produces no width changes; a value of 1 produces the maximum width changes.

Core Width The width of the inner glow, as specified by the Inside Color value. Core Width is relative to the total width of the lightning bolt.

Outside Color, Inside Color The colors used for the outer and inner glows of the lightning bolt. Because the Lightning effect adds these colors on top of existing colors in the composition, primary colors often produce the best results. Bright colors often become much lighter, sometimes becoming white, depending on the brightness of colors beneath.

Pull Force, Pull Direction The strength and direction of a force that pulls the lightning bolt. Use the Pull Force value with the Stability value to create a Jacob's Ladder appearance.

Random Seed An input value for the random noise generator that's the basis of the Lightning effect.

Note: The random movement of the lightning could interfere with another image in the clip. Try different values for Random Seed until you find one that works for the clip.

Blending Mode The blend mode to use to composite the lightning on top of the original clip.

Rerun At Each Frame Regenerates the lightning at each frame. To make the lightning behave the same way at the same frame every time you run it, don't select this option. Selecting this option increases rendering time.

Paint Bucket effect

The Paint Bucket effect is a nondestructive paint effect that fills an area with a solid color. It works much like the Paint Bucket tool in Adobe Photoshop. Use Paint Bucket for colorizing cartoon-type outlined drawings or replacing areas of color in an image.

Jeff Sengstack explains how to use the Paint Bucket effect to change the color of an object in this lynda.com video from his tutorial -- Premiere Pro: Color Correction and Enhancement.

Colors fill spiral shapes on separate tracks (left and center); effect applied to saucer with Color blend mode (right)

Fill Point The effect fills an area that contains the Fill Point. The area is determined by analyzing pixels that neighbor the Fill Point and expanding the fill area by adding matching pixels. How far the fill color spreads depends upon the Tolerance setting, as well as the option you choose from the Fill Selector menu.

Fill Selector Which values to operate on:

Color & Alpha Specifies that the effect fills the fill point's RGB and alpha channels with the new color.

Straight Color Specifies that the effect fills only the fill point area's RGB channel with the new color.

Transparency Specifies that the effect fills only the transparent areas near the fill point. You must set a fill point in a transparent area for this option to work.

Opacity Specifies that the effect fills only the opaque areas near the fill point. You must set a fill point in an opaque area for this option to work.

Alpha Channel Specifies that the effect fills either the opaque or transparent areas in the whole image, depending upon the alpha channel value at the point you set the fill point.

Tolerance How far a pixel's color values can be from the Fill Point color values and still match. Higher values expand the range of pixels that the effect fills.

View Threshold Shows what pixels match—that is, which pixels are within the Tolerance value of the color values of the Fill Point pixel. This option is especially useful in tracking leaks. If there is a small gap, the color can flow over and fill areas not intended to be filled.

Stroke How the effect treats the edges of the filled area:

Antialias Anti-aliases the edges of the filled area.

Feather Creates a feathered edge for the filled area. Feather Softness values create a more gradually disappearing edge.

Spread Expands the area of the fill color. The Spread Radius value indicates the number of pixels the fill color extends beyond the edge of the fill area.

Choke Contracts the area of the fill color. The Spread Radius value indicates the number of pixels the fill color shrinks from the edge of the fill area.

Stroke Confines the fill to just the border of the selected area. The Stroke Width value indicates the width of the stroke, in pixels.

Color The fill color.

Opacity Opacity of the filled area.

Blending Mode The blend mode to use to composite the result of effect on top of the original clip. Use Fill Only to show only the fill.

Note: If you apply multiple instances of Paint Bucket to a clip, be sure not to set more than one to use the Fill Only blend mode. If you set more than one instance to use this blend mode, only the first application of the effect is shown.

Ramp effect

The Ramp effect creates a color gradient. You can create linear or radial ramps and vary the position and colors of the ramp over time. Use the Start Of Ramp and End Of Ramp properties to specify the start and end positions. Use the Ramp Scatter control to disperse the ramp colors and eliminate banding.

Note:

Ramps often don't broadcast well; serious banding occurs because the broadcast chrominance signal doesn't contain sufficient resolution to reproduce the ramp smoothly. The Ramp Scatter control dithers the ramp colors, eliminating the banding apparent to the human eye.

Write-on effect

The Write-on effect animates strokes on a clip. For example, you can simulate the action of hand-writing of cursive text or signatures.

Write-on effect: Animating strokes

Brush Position The position of the brush. Animate this property to create a stroke.

Stroke Length (Secs) The duration, in seconds, of each brush mark. If this value is 0, the brush mark has unlimited duration. Use a single, constant, non-zero value to create a snakelike movement of the stroke. Animate this value to make the stroke expand and contract.

Brush Spacing (Secs) The time interval, in seconds, between brush marks. Smaller values produce smoother paint strokes but take more time to render.

Paint Time Properties and Brush Time Properties Specifies whether paint properties and brush properties are applied to each brush mark or to the entire stroke. Choose None to apply values at each time to all brush marks in the stroke. Choose a property name for each brush mark to retain the value for that property at the time that the brush mark was drawn. For example, if you choose Color, then each brush mark keeps the color specified by the Color value at the time that the mark was drawn.

Paint Style How the paint stroke interacts with the original image:

On Original Image Paint stroke appears over original image.

On Transparent Paint stroke appears over transparency; the original image doesn't appear.

Reveal Original Image The original image is revealed by the paint stroke.

Image Control effects

Black & White effect

The Black & White effect converts any color clip to grayscale; that is, colors appear as shades of gray. You cannot animate this effect with keyframes.

- In the Effect Controls panel, click the box to the left of Black & White, if necessary, to turn on the Black & White effect. Click that appears in the box to toggle the effect off.

Color Balance (RGB) effect

The Color Balance (RGB) effect changes the amount of red, green, and blue in a clip.

Color Pass effect

The Color Pass effect converts a clip to grayscale, with the exception of a single specified color. Use the Color Pass effect to highlight a particular area of a clip. For example, in a clip of a basketball game, you could highlight the basketball by selecting and preserving its color, while keeping the rest of the clip displayed in grayscale. Note, however, that with the Color Pass effect, you can isolate only colors, not objects within the clip.

Color Replace effect

The Color Replace effect replaces all occurrences of a selected color with a new color, preserving any gray levels. Using this effect, you could change the color of an object in an image by selecting it and then adjusting the controls to create a different color.

Gamma Correction effect

The Gamma Correction effect lightens or darkens a clip without substantially changing the shadows and highlights. It does this by changing the brightness levels of the midtones (the middle-gray levels), while leaving the dark and light areas unaffected. The default gamma setting is 10. In the effect's Settings dialog box, you can adjust the gamma from 1 to 28.

Keying effects

Alpha Adjust effect

Use the Alpha Adjust effect in place of the Opacity effect when you need to change the default render order of Fixed effects. Change the opacity percentage to create levels of transparency.

The following Alpha Adjust effect settings let you interpret the alpha channel in the clip:

Ignore Alpha Ignores the alpha channel of the clip.

Invert Alpha Reverses the transparency and opaque areas of the clip.

Mask Only Applies the effect only to a masked area.

Chromakey with the Ultra Key effect

The Ultra Key effect is GPU accelerated, for improved playback and rendering performance, in computers with a supported nVIDIA card.

1. Apply Ultra Key to a clip or clips.
2. In the Timeline, place the current-time indicator over a frame containing a key color.
3. In the Effect Controls panel, select the desired options from the Output and Setting menus.
4. Do one of the following:
   - Click the Color Picker box to open the Color Picker. Then select a key color and click OK.
   - Click the Eye Dropper, and select a key color.
   - Set the other parameters as desired.

Ultra Key effect parameters

Matte Generation

Transparency Controls the transparency of the source when keyed over a background. Values range from 0 through 100. 100 is fully transparent. 0 is opaque. The default value is 45.

Highlight Increases the opacity of light areas of the source image. You can use Highlight to extract details like specular highlights on transparent objects. Values range from 0 through 100. The default value is 10. 0 does not affect the image.

Shadow Increases the opacity of dark areas of the source image. You can use Shadow to correct a dark element that became transparent because of color spill. Values range from 0 through 100. The default value is 50. 0 does not affect the image.

Tolerance Filters out colors in the foreground image from the background. Increases tolerance to variation from the key color. You can use Tolerance to remove artifacts caused by color shift. You can also use Tolerance to control spill on skin tones and dark areas. Values range from 0 through 100. The default value is 50. 0 does not affect the image.

Pedestal Filters out noise, often caused by grainy or low light footage, from the alpha channel. Values range from 0 through 100. The default value is 10. 0 does not affect the image. The higher the quality of your source image, the lower you can set Pedestal.

Matte Cleanup

Choke Shrinks the size of the alpha channel matte. Performs a morphological Erode (fractional kernel size). Choke Level Values range from 0 through 100. 100 represents a 9x9 kernel. 0 does not affect the image. The default value is 0.

Soften Blurs the edge of the alpha channel matte. Performs a box blur filter (fractional kernel size). Blur Level values range from 0 through 100. 0 does not affect the image. The default value is 0. 1.0 represents a 9x9 kernel.

Contrast Adjusts the contrast of the alpha channel. Values range from 0 through 100. 0 does not affect the image. The default value is 0.

Mid Point Chooses the balance point for the contrast value. Values range from 0 through 100. 0 does not affect the image. The default value is 50.

Spill Suppression

Desaturate Controls the saturation of the color channel background color. Desaturates colors that are close to being fully transparent. Values range from 0 through 50. 0 does not affect the image, The default value is 25.

Range Controls the amount of spill that is corrected. Values range from 0 through 100. 0 does not affect the image. The default value is 50.

Spill Adjusts the amount of spill compensation. Values range from 0 through 100. 0 does not affect the image. The default value is 50.

Luma Works with the alpha channel to restore the original luminance of the source. Values range from 0 through 100. 0 does not affect the image. The default value is 50.

Color Correction

Saturation Controls the saturation of the foreground source. Values range from 0 through 200. A setting of zero removes all chroma. The default value is 100.

Hue Controls the hue. Values range from -180° to +180 °. The default value is 0°.

Luminance Controls the luminance of the foreground source. Values range from 0 through 200. 0 is black. 100 is 4x. The default value is 100.

Color Key effect

The Color Key effect keys out all image pixels that are similar to a specified key color. This effect modifies only the alpha channel of a clip.

Nonstandard blue screen (left) and background (center) are combined with Color Key effect (right).

When you key out a color value in a clip, that color or range of colors becomes transparent for the entire clip. Control the range of transparent colors by adjusting the tolerance level. You can also feather the edges of the transparent area to create a smooth transition between the transparent and opaque areas.

Difference Matte effect

The Difference Matte effect creates transparency by comparing a source clip with a difference clip, and then keying out pixels in the source image that match both the position and color in the difference image. Typically, it's used to key out a static background behind a moving object, which is then placed on a different background. Often the difference clip is simply a frame of background footage (before the moving object has entered the scene). For this reason, the Difference Matte effect is best used for scenes that have been shot with a stationary camera and an unmoving background.

Difference Matte effect
***A** Original image **B** Background image **C** Image on second track **D** Final composite image*

Replace a static background with Difference Matte

The Difference Matte creates transparency by comparing a specified still image with a specified clip and then eliminating areas in the clip that match those in the image. This key can be used to create special effects. Depending on the clip, it's possible to use Difference Matte to key out a static background and replace it with another still or moving image.

You can create the matte by saving a frame from a clip that shows the static background before the moving object enters the scene. For best results, neither the camera nor anything in the background should move.

The following Difference Matte settings are adjusted in the Effect Controls panel:

View Specifies whether the Program Monitor shows the Final Output, Source Only, or Matte Only.

Difference Layer Specifies the track to be used as the matte.

If Layer Sizes Differ Specifies whether to center the foreground image or stretch it to fit.

Matching Tolerance Specifies the degree to which the matte must match the foreground in order to be keyed.

Matching Softness Specifies the degree of softness at the edges of the matte.

Note: The RGB Difference Key uses color to define transparency much as the Difference Matte uses a still image.

Blur Before Difference Specifies the degree of blur added to the matte.

1. Find a frame of your foreground clip that consists only of the static background. You will use this frame as a matte. Save this frame as an image file. It will appear in the Project panel.
2. Drag the matte frame from the Project panel to a video track in a Timeline panel.
3. Drag the clip you want to use as the background to a track in a Timeline panel above the matte frame.
4. Place the video clip you wish to use in the foreground on a track in a Timeline panel above the background clip.
5. (Optional) If you're animating the Difference Matte over time, make sure that the current-time indicator is in the position you want. Click the Toggle Animation icons for the settings you adjust.
6. In the Effects panel, expand the Video Effects bin and then the Keying bin.
7. Drag the Difference Matte effect onto the foreground video clip.
8. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle next to Difference Matte to expose its controls.
9. From the Difference Layer drop-down menu, select the track that contains the matte frame.
10. Adjust the other settings as needed to achieve the desired effect.
11. (Optional) If you're animating the Difference Matte, move the current-time indicator either in the Effect Controls panel or Timeline panel and change the Image Matte settings.

    A new keyframe appears in the Effect Controls timeline when you change the settings. You can also adjust the interpolation between keyframes by editing the keyframe graph. Repeat this step as needed.

Image Matte Key effect

The Image Matte Key effect keys out areas of a clip's image based on the luminance values of a still image clip, which serves as a matte. The transparent areas reveal the image produced by clips in lower tracks. You can specify any still image clip in the project to serve as the matte; it does not have to be in the sequence. To use a moving image as the matte, use the Track Matte Key effect instead.

Define transparent areas with Image Matte Key

The Image Matte Key determines transparent areas based on a matte image's alpha channel or brightness values. To get the most predictable results, choose a grayscale image for your image matte, unless you want to alter colors in the clip. Any color in the image matte removes the same level of color from the clip you are keying. For example, white areas in the clip that correspond to red areas in the image matte appear blue-green (since white in an RGB image is composed of 100% red, 100% blue, and 100% green); because red also becomes transparent in the clip, only blue and green colors remain at their original values.

Note: You can use the Titler to create shapes and text to use as mattes.

A still image used as a matte (left) defines transparent areas in the superimposed clip (center), revealing background clip (right).

1. Add the clip (used as a background) to a video track in a Timeline panel.
2. Add the clip you want to superimpose to any track higher than the track containing the background clip. This is the clip revealed by the track matte.

   Be sure the superimposed clip overlaps the background clip in a Timeline panel.
3. In the Effects panel, click the triangle to expand the Video Effects bin and then click the triangle to expand the Keying bin.
4. Drag the Image Matte Key to the superimposed clip in a Timeline panel.
5. In a Timeline panel, select the superimposed clip.
6. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Image Matte Key settings.
7. Click the Setup button , browse to the image being used as the matte, and then click Open to select the image.
8. (Optional) If you're animating the Image Matte Key over time, make sure that the current-time indicator is in the position you want. Click the Toggle Animation icons for the settings you adjust.
9. Click the Composite Using menu and choose one of the following:

   Matte Alpha Composites the clips using the alpha channel values of the image matte you selected in step 7.

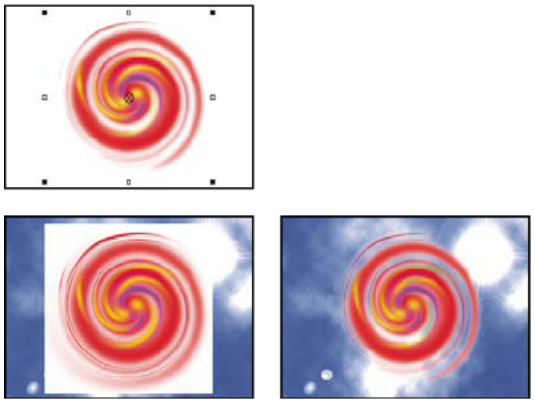
   Matte Luma Composites the clips using the luminance values of the image matte you selected in step 7.
10. (Optional) Select the Reverse option to swap the areas that are opaque and transparent.
11. (Optional) If you're animating the Image Matte Key, move the current-time indicator either in the Effect Controls panel or Timeline panel and change the Image Matte Key settings.

    A new keyframe appears in the Effect Controls timeline when you change the settings. Repeat this step as needed. You can also adjust the interpolation between keyframes by editing the keyframe graph.

Luma Key effect

The Luma Key effect keys out all the regions of a layer with a specified luminance or brightness.

Use this effect if the object from which you want to create a matte has a greatly different luminance value than its background. For example, if you want to create a matte for musical notes on a white background, you can key out the brighter values; the dark musical notes become the only opaque areas.



White background of original (top and left) is removed using the Luma Key effect and composited over underlying layer (right).

Adjust the following settings as necessary:

Threshold Specifies the range of darker values that are transparent. Higher values increase the range of transparency.

Cutoff Sets the opacity of nontransparent areas specified by the Threshold slider. Higher values increase transparency.

***Tip**: You can also use the Luma Key effect to key out light areas by setting Threshold to a low value and Cutoff to a high value.*

Non Red Key effect

The Non Red Key effect creates transparency from green or blue backgrounds. This key is similar to the Blue Screen Key effect, but it also lets you blend two clips. In addition, the Non Red Key effect helps reduce fringing around the edges of nontransparent objects. Use the Non Red Key effect to key out green screens when you need to control blending, or when the Blue Screen Key effect doesn't produce satisfactory results.

The following Non Red Key effect settings are adjusted in the Effect Controls panel:

Threshold Sets the levels of blue or green that determine transparent areas in the clip. Dragging the Threshold slider to the left increases the amount of transparency. Use the Mask Only option to view the black (transparent) areas as you move the Threshold slider.

Cutoff Sets the opacity of nontransparent areas specified by the Threshold slider. Higher values increase transparency. Drag to the right until the opaque area reaches a satisfactory level.

Defringing Removes residual green or blue screen color from the edges of the opaque areas of a clip. Choose None to disable defringing. Choose Green or Blue to remove a residual edge from green-screen or blue-screen footage, respectively.

Smoothing Specifies the amount of anti-aliasing (softening) that Premiere Pro applies to the boundary between transparent and opaque regions. Choose None to produce sharp edges, with no anti-aliasing. This option is useful when you want to preserve sharp lines, such as those in titles. Choose Low or High to produce different amounts of smoothing.

Mask Only Displays only the clip's alpha channel. Black represents transparent areas, white represents opaque areas, and gray represents partially transparent areas.

Remove Matte effect

The Remove Matte effect removes color fringes from clips that are premultiplied with a color. It is useful when combining alpha channels with fill textures from separate files. If you import footage with a premultiplied alpha channel, or if you create alpha channels with After Effects, you may need to remove halos from an image. Halos are caused by a large contrast between the image's color and the background, or matte, color. Removing or changing the color of the matte can remove the halos.

Use Background Color to specify the new background color when you want to change the color of a matte.

Remove a black or white matte

If you imported a clip that contains a solid black or white matte that's premultiplied (merged into the RGB channels instead of stored in the alpha channel), you can remove the black or white background.

1. In a Timeline panel, select the clip containing the matte you want to remove.
2. In the Effects panel, click the triangle to expand the Video Effects bin and then click the triangle to expand the Keying bin.
3. Drag the Remove Matte effect to the clip containing the matte.
4. (Optional) If you're animating the Remove Matte effect over time, make sure that the current-time indicator is in the position you want. Click the Toggle Animation icon next to the Matte Type setting.
5. Choose either White or Black for the Matte Type setting.
6. (Optional) If you're animating the Remote Matte effect, move the current-time indicator either in the Effect Controls panel or a Timeline panel and then change the Matte Type setting in the Effect Controls panel.

   A new keyframe appears in the Effect Controls timeline when you move the handles in the Program Monitor or change the settings in the Effect Controls panel. You can also adjust the interpolation between keyframes by editing the keyframe graph. Repeat this step as needed.

Track Matte Key effect

Move or change the transparent area with Track Matte Key

The Track Matte Key reveals one clip (background clip) through another (superimposed clip), using a third file as a matte that creates transparent areas in the superimposed clip. This effect requires two clips and a matte, each placed on its own track. White areas in the matte are opaque in the superimposed clip, preventing underlying clips from showing through. Black areas in the matte are transparent, and gray areas are partially transparent.

A matte containing motion is called a *traveling matte* or *moving matte*. This matte consists of either motion footage, such as a green-screen silhouette, or a still image matte that has been animated. You can animate a still by applying the Motion effect to the matte. If you animate a still image, consider making the matte frame size larger than the sequence frame size so that the edges of the matte don't come into view when you animate the matte.

Because you can use a video clip as a matte in the Track Matte Key, the matte can change over time.

You can create mattes in various ways:

1. Add the background clip to a track in a Timeline panel.
2. Add the clip you want to superimpose to any track higher than the track containing the background clip. This is the clip revealed by the track matte.

   (Optional) If the superimposed clip is a still image, do one of the following:

   - Add an opacity key to the superimposed image,
   - Insert the still image into another sequence, and superimpose the sequence containing the still image over the track containing the background clip.
3. Add the track matte clip to a third track above the tracks with the background and superimposed clips.

   If you need to add a new track to the sequence, drag the track matte clip to the empty area above the highest video track in a Timeline panel. A new track is created automatically.
4. In the Effects panel, click the triangle to expand the Video Effects bin and then click the triangle to expand the Keying bin.
5. Drag the Track Matte Key to the superimposed clip.
6. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle next to the Track Matte Key name to expand its settings.
7. Click the Matte setting menu with the down-pointing triangle and choose the video track containing the track matte clip.
8. (Optional) If you're animating the Track Matte Key over time, make sure that the current-time indicator is in the position you want. Click the Toggle Animation icons of the settings you want to adjust.
9. Click the Composite Using menu and choose one of the following:

   Matte Alpha Composites using the track matte clip's alpha channel values.

   Matte Luma Composites using the track matte clip's luminance values.
10. (Optional) Select the Reverse option to invert the values of the track matte clip.

    To retain the original colors in the superimposed clip, use a grayscale image for the matte. Any color in the matte removes the same level of color from the superimposed clip.
11. (Optional) If you're animating the Track Matte, move the current-time indicator either in the Effect Controls panel or Timeline panel and change the Track Matte Key settings.

    A new keyframe appears in the Effect Controls timeline when you change the settings. You can also adjust the interpolation between keyframes by editing the keyframe graph. Repeat this step as needed.

- Use the Title panel to create text or shapes (grayscale only), save the title, and then import the file as your matte.
- Apply the Chroma, RGB Difference, Difference Matte, Blue Screen, or Non Red Key to any clip and then select the Mask Only option.
- Use Adobe Illustrator or Adobe Photoshop to create a grayscale image and import it into Premiere Pro.

The Track Matte Key effect creates transparent areas in a clip that correspond to the luminance levels of another clip. Transparent areas reveal the image produced by clips in lower tracks. Exclude the matte clip from the output by selecting the clip and choosing Clip > Enable.

You can use the Track Matte Key effect to blur and obscure faces, license plate numbers, or other identifying features. Television programs use this effect to protect the identities of their subjects.

Noise & Grain effects

Dust & Scratches effect

The Dust & Scratches effect reduces noise and defects by changing dissimilar pixels within a specified radius to be more like their neighboring pixels. To achieve a balance between sharpness of the image and hiding defects, try various combinations of radius and threshold settings.

Original image with scratches (left), enlarged view of scratches (center), and scratches removed with loss of clarity (right)

Radius How far the effect searches for differences among pixels. High values make the image blurry. Use the smallest value that eliminates the defects.

Threshold How different pixels can be from their neighbors without being changed by the effect. Use the highest value that eliminates the defects.

Median effect

The Median effect replaces each pixel with a pixel that has the median color value of neighboring pixels with the specified Radius. At low Radius values, this effect is useful for reducing some types of noise. At higher Radius values, this effect gives an image a painterly appearance.

Original (left), and with effect applied (right)

Noise effect

The Noise effect randomly changes pixel values throughout the image.

Amount Of Noise The amount of noise to add.

Noise Type Use Color Noise to add random values to the red, green, and blue channels individually. Otherwise, the same random value is added to all channels for each pixel.

Clipping Clips color channel values. Deselecting this option causes more apparent noise.

Noise Alpha effect

The Noise Alpha effect adds noise to the alpha channel.

Noise The type of noise. Unique Random creates equal amounts of black and white noise. Squared Random creates high-contrast noise. Uniform Animation creates animated noise, and Squared Animation creates animated high-contrast noise.

Amount The magnitude of the noise.

Original Alpha How to apply the noise to the alpha channel:

Add Produces equal amounts of noise in the transparent and opaque areas of the clip.

Clamp Produces noise in the opaque areas only.

Scale Increases the amount of noise proportionate to the level of opacity and produces no noise in 100% transparent areas.

Edges Produces noise only in partially transparent areas, such as the edge of the alpha channel.

Overflow How the effect remaps values that fall outside the grayscale range of 0-255:

Clip Values above 255 are mapped to 255. Values below 0 are mapped to 0.

Wrap Back Values above 255 or below 0 are reflected back into the 0-255 range. For example, a value of 258 (255+3) is reflected to 252 (255-3), and a value of -3 is reflected to 3.

Wrap Values above 255 and below 0 are wrapped back around into the 0-255 range. For example, a value of 258 wraps around to 2, a value of 256 wraps around to 0, and a value of -3 wraps around to 253.

Random Seed An input value to the random number generator for the noise. This control is active only if you choose Uniform Random or Squared Random.

***Tip**: To produce flashing noise, animate the Random Seed control. To create smoothly animated noise, animate the Noise Phase value.*

Noise Phase Specifies the placement of noise. This control is active only if you choose Uniform Animation or Squared Animation.

Noise Options (Animation) How noise is animated.

Alter the timing of the Noise Phase keyframes to adjust the speed of the Noise Phase cycles.

Cycle Noise Produces a cycle of noise that plays through once in the specified amount of time.

Cycle (In Revolutions) Specifies the numbers of revolutions of the Noise Phase that the noise cycles through before it repeats (available only if Cycle Noise is selected).

Noise HLS and Noise HLS Auto effects

The Noise HLS effect generates static noise in clips that use still or moving source footage. The Noise HLS Auto effect automatically creates animated noise. Both effects offer various types of noise that can be added to the hue, saturation, or lightness of a clip. Controls for these effects are the same except for the final control that determines noise animation.

Original (left), and with effect applied (right)

Noise The type of noise. Unique Random creates equal amounts of black and white noise. Squared Random creates high-contrast noise. Uniform Animation creates animated noise, and Squared Animation creates animated high-contrast noise. Grain produces grain-like noise similar to film grain.

Hue The amount of noise added to hue values.

Lightness The amount of noise added to lightness values.

Saturation The amount of noise added to saturation values.

Grain Size This control is active only for the Grain type of noise.

Noise Phase (Noise HLS only) An input value to the random number generator for the noise. When you set keyframes for Noise Phase, the effect cycles through the phases to create animated noise. Greater value differences between keyframes increase the speed of the noise animation.

Noise Animation Speed (Noise HLS Auto only) The speed of the noise animation. To accelerate or decelerate the noise animation, animate this property.

Perspective effects

Basic 3D effect

The Basic 3D effect manipulates a clip in 3D space. You can rotate an image around horizontal and vertical axes and move it toward or away from you. With Basic 3D, you can also create a specular highlight to give the appearance of light reflecting off a rotated surface. The light source for the specular highlight is always above, behind, and to the left of the viewer. Because the light comes from above, the image must be tilted backward to see this reflection. Specular highlights can enhance the realism of the 3D appearance.

Basic 3D effect: Swivel (left), Swivel and Tilt (center), and Swivel, Tilt, and Distance (right)

Swivel Controls horizontal rotation (rotation around a vertical axis). You can rotate past 90° to see the back side of the image, which is the mirror image of the front.

Tilt Controls vertical rotation (rotation around a horizontal axis).

Distance To Image Specifies the image's distance from the viewer. As the distance gets larger, the image recedes.

Specular Highlight Adds a glint of light that reflects off the surface of the rotated image, as though an overhead light were shining on the surface. If Draw Preview Wireframe is selected, the specular highlight is indicated by a red plus sign (+) if it isn't visible on the clip (the center of the highlight doesn't intersect the clip) and a green plus sign (+) if the highlight is visible. You must render a preview before the Specular Highlight effect becomes visible in the Program Monitor.

Preview Draws a wireframe outline of the 3D image. The wireframe outline renders quickly. To see your final results, deselect Draw Preview Wireframe when you finish manipulating the wireframe image.

Bevel Alpha effect

The Bevel Alpha effect adds a beveled edge and lights to the alpha boundaries of an image, often giving 2D elements a 3D appearance. If the clip has no alpha channel or if the clip is completely opaque, then the effect is applied to the edges of the clip. The edge created by this effect is somewhat softer than that created by the Bevel Edges effect. This effect works well with text containing an alpha channel.

Bevel Edges effect

The Bevel Edges effect gives a chiseled and lighted 3D appearance to the edges of an image. Edge locations are determined by the alpha channel of the source image. Unlike Bevel Alpha, the edges created in this effect are always rectangular, so images with non rectangular alpha channels don't produce the proper appearance. All edges have the same thickness.

Drop Shadow effect

The Drop Shadow effect adds a shadow that appears behind the clip. The shape of the Drop Shadow is determined by the clip's alpha channel.

When you add a drop shadow to a clip, a soft-edged outline of the clip's alpha channel appears behind it, as if a shadow is cast on the background or underlying objects.

Unlike most other effects, Drop Shadow can create a shadow outside the bounds of the clip (the dimensions of the clip's source).

Original (left), and with effect applied (right)

To render the shadow without the image, select Shadow Only.

Note:

Because Drop Shadow works best when it's the last effect rendered, apply this effect after applying all other effects. You can create a more realistic-looking shadow on animated clips by applying and animating the Motion or Basic 3D effect prior to applying Drop Shadow instead of animating the Fixed Motion effect because Fixed effects are rendered after Standard effects.

Radial Shadow effect

The Radial Shadow effect creates a shadow from a point light source over the clip it's applied to, rather than from an infinite light source (as with the Drop Shadow effect). The shadow is cast from the alpha channel of the source clip, allowing the color of that clip to influence the color of the shadow as light passes through semitransparent areas.

Original (left), and with effect applied (right)

Shadow Color The color of the shadow.

Note: The colors of the clip may override the Shadow Color if you choose Glass Edges from the Render control menu. See the Render and Color Influence controls for more information.

Opacity The opacity of the shadow.

Light Source The location of the point light source.

***Tip**: Copy and paste position keyframes from another effect (for example, Lens Flare) to quickly create a shadow that matches the other effect's light source.*

Projection Distance The distance from the clip to the surface on which the shadow falls. The shadow appears larger as this value increases.

Softness The softness of the shadow's edges.

Render The type of shadow:

The more transparent the pixels in the clip are, the closer the shadow color matches the colors of the clip. If the clip contains no semitransparent pixels, Glass Edge has little result.

Note: Anti-aliased edges produce colors in a shadow edge if you choose Glass Edge, even if the clip is fully opaque. The clip's colors shine through these anti-aliased edges, and the Shadow Color fills the center of the shadow.

Regular Creates a shadow based on the Shadow Color and Opacity values, regardless of semitransparent pixels in the clip. (If Regular is chosen, the Color Influence control is disabled.)

Glass Edge Creates a colored shadow based on the color and opacity of the clip. If the clip contains semitransparent pixels, the shadow uses both the color and transparency of the clip, creating the appearance, for example, of sun shining through stained glass.

Color Influence The fraction of the clip's color values that appear in the shadow. At 100%, the shadow takes on the color of any semitransparent pixels in the clip. If the clip contains no semitransparent pixels, Color Influence has little result, and the Shadow Color value determines the shadow's color. Decreasing the Color Influence value blends the colors of the clip in the shadow with the Shadow Color. Increasing Color Influence reduces the influence of the Shadow Color.

Shadow Only Select to render only the shadow.

Resize Layer Select to allow the shadow to extend beyond the clip's original boundaries.

Stylize effects

Alpha Glow effect

The Alpha Glow effect adds color around the edges of a masked alpha channel. You can have a single color either fade out or change to a second color as it moves away from the edge.

Glow Controls how far the color extends from the alpha channel edge. Higher settings produce larger glows (and can cause very slow processing before playback or export).

Brightness Controls the initial opacity of the glow.

Start Color Shows the current glow color. Click the swatch to choose another color.

Use End Color Lets you add an optional color at the outer edge of the glow.

Fade Out Specifies whether the colors fade out or stay solid.

Brush Strokes effect

The Brush Strokes effect applies a rough painted look to an image. You can also use this effect to achieve a pointillist style by setting the length of the brush strokes to 0 and increasing the stroke density. Although you specify the direction of strokes, they are scattered randomly by a small amount to give a more natural result. This effect alters the alpha channel, as well as the color channels; if you've masked out a portion of the image, the brush strokes paint over the edges of the mask.

Original image (left), with effect applied (center), and with Brush Size and Length adjusted (right)

Stroke Angle The direction in which the strokes are made. The image is effectively shifted in this direction, which may cause some clipping at the clip boundaries.

Brush Size The size of the brush, in pixels.

Stroke Length The maximum length of each stroke, in pixels.

Stroke Density Higher densities result in overlapping brush strokes.

Stroke Randomness Creates nonuniform strokes. The more randomness, the more the strokes vary from the brush and stroke settings you specify.

Paint Surface Specifies where brush strokes are applied:

Paint On Original Image Puts the strokes on top of the unmodified clip. This setting is the default.

Paint On Transparent Causes only the strokes themselves to appear, leaving the clip transparent between the strokes.

Paint On White/Paint On Black Applies strokes over a white or black background.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Color Emboss effect

The Color Emboss effect works like the Emboss effect, without suppressing the image's original colors.

Emboss effect

The Emboss effect sharpens the edges of objects in the image and suppresses colors. The effect also highlights the edges from a specified angle.

Direction The direction from which the highlight source shines.

Relief The apparent height of the embossing, in pixels. The Relief setting actually controls the maximum width of highlighted edges.

Contrast Determines the sharpness of the image.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Find Edges effect

The Find Edges effect identifies the areas of the image that have significant transitions and emphasizes the edges. Edges can appear as dark lines against a white background or colored lines against a black background. If the Find Edges effect is applied, images often look like sketches or photographic negatives of the original.

Invert Inverts the image after the edges are found. When Invert isn't selected, edges appear as dark lines on a white background. When Invert is selected, edges appear as bright lines on a black background.

Mosaic effect

The Mosaic effect fills a clip with solid-color rectangles, pixelating the original image. This effect is useful for simulating low-resolution displays and for obscuring faces. You can also animate it for a transition.

Horizontal/Vertical Blocks The number of blocks in each row and column.

Sharp Colors Gives each tile the color of the pixel in the center of the corresponding region in the original image. Otherwise, each tile is given the average color of the corresponding region in the original image.

Posterize effect

The Posterize effect lets you specify the number of tonal levels (or brightness values) for each channel in an image. The Posterize effect then maps pixels to the closest matching level. For example, choosing two tonal levels in an RGB image gives you two tones for red, two tones for green, and two tones for blue. Values range from 2 to 255.

Level The number of tonal levels for each channel.

Replicate effect

The Replicate effect divides the screen into tiles and displays the whole image in each tile. Set the number of tiles per column and row by dragging the slider.

Roughen Edges effect

The Roughen Edges effect roughs up the edges of a clip's alpha channel by using calculations. It gives rasterized text or graphics a naturally rough look, like that of eroded metal or typewriter text.

Original image (left), with Edge Type set to Roughen (center), and with Rusty Color (right)

Edge Type What kind of roughening to use.

Edge Color The color to apply to the edge for Rusty Color or Roughen Color, or to the fill for Photocopy Color.

Border How far, in pixels, the effect extends inward from the edge of the alpha channel.

Edge Sharpness Low values create softer edges. High values create sharper edges.

Fractal Influence The amount of roughening.

Scale The scale of the fractal used to calculate the roughness.

Stretch Width or Height The width or height of the fractal used to calculate the roughness.

Offset (Turbulence) Determines the portion of the fractal shape used to create the distortion.

Complexity Determines the level of detail in the roughness.

Note: Increasing complexity results in longer rendering times. Reduce the Scale value rather than increasing Complexity to achieve similar results.

Evolution Animating this setting results in changes of the roughness over time.

Note: Although the Evolution value is set in units called revolutions, it's important to realize that these revolutions are progressive. The evolution state continues to progress infinitely at each new value. Use the Cycle Evolution option to return the Evolution setting to its original state at each revolution.

Evolution Options Provide controls that render the effect for one short cycle and then loop it for the duration of your clip. Use these controls to prerender the roughen elements into loops, and thus speed up rendering time.

Cycle Evolution Creates a loop that forces the evolution state to return to its starting point.

Cycle (In Revolutions) The number of revolutions of the Evolution setting that the fractal cycles through before it repeats. The timing of the Evolution cycles is determined by the amount of time between Evolution keyframes.

Note: The Cycle control affects only the state of the fractal, not geometrics or other controls, so you can get different results with different Size or Offset settings.

Random Seed Specifies a value from which to generate the fractal noise. Animating this property results in flashing from one set of fractal shapes to another within the same fractal type. For smooth transition of the fractal noise, use the Evolution control.

Note: Create new roughness animations by reusing previously created Evolution cycles and changing only the Random Seed value. Using a new Random Seed value alters the noise pattern without disturbing the evolution animation.

Solarize effect

The Solarize effect creates a blend between a negative and positive image, causing the image to appear to have a halo. This effect is analogous to briefly exposing a print to light during developing.

Strobe Light effect

The Strobe Light effect performs an arithmetic operation on a clip or makes the clip transparent at periodic or random intervals. For example, every five seconds the clip could become completely transparent for one-tenth of a second, or a clip's colors could invert at random intervals.

Strobe Color The color of the strobe light.

Blend With Original The effect's transparency. The result of the effect is blended with the original image, with the effect result composited on top. The higher you set this value, the less the effect affects the clip. For example, if you set this value to 100%, the effect has no visible result on the clip; if you set this value to 0%, the original image doesn't show through.

Strobe Duration (Secs) How long, in seconds, each strobe lasts.

Strobe Period (Secs) The time, in seconds, between the start of subsequent strobes.

Random Strobe Probability The probability that the strobe operation will apply to any given frame.

Strobe Choose Makes Layer Transparent for each strobe to make the clip transparent. Choose Operates On Color Only to use the operation specified by Strobe Operator.

Strobe Operator The operation to use for each strobe.

Random Seed The probability that the strobe seed will apply to a given frame.

Texturize effect

The Texturize effect gives a clip the appearance of having the texture of another clip. For example, you could make the image of a tree appear as if it had the texture of bricks, and you can control the depth of the texture and the apparent light source.

Texture Layer The source of the texture.

Light Direction The angle at which light hits the texture.

Texture Contrast The magnitude of the result.

Texture Placement How the texture layer is applied to the clip:

Tile Texture Applies the texture repeatedly.

Center Texture Positions the texture in the middle.

Stretch Texture To Fit Stretches the texture to the dimensions of the clip.

Threshold effect

The Threshold effect converts grayscale or color images to high-contrast, black-and-white images. Specify a luminance level as a threshold; all pixels that are as bright as or brighter than the threshold are converted to white, and all darker pixels are converted to black.

Effect applied with threshold settings of 44 (left), 70 (center), and 200 (right)

Time effects

Echo effect

The Echo effect combines frames from different times in a clip. The Echo effect has a variety of uses, from a simple visual echo to streaking and smearing effects. The results of this effect are visible only if the clip contains motion. By default, any previously applied effects are ignored when you apply the Echo effect.

Original image (left), with low echo values (center), and with increased number of echoes (right)

Echo Time (seconds) The time, in seconds, between echoes. Negative values create echoes from previous frames; positive values create echoes from upcoming frames.

Number of Echoes The number of echoes. For example, if the value is 2, the result is a combination of three frames: the current time, the current time + Echo Time, and the current time + (2 x Echo Time).

Starting Intensity The opacity of the first image in the echo sequence.

Decay The ratio of the opacity of an echo to the opacity of the echo preceding it in the echo sequence. For example, if Decay is 0.5, then the opacity of the first echo is half of the Starting Intensity; the second echo is half that, or one quarter of the Starting Intensity.

Echo Operator The blending operation used to combine the echoes.

Add Combines the echoes by adding their pixel values. If the starting intensity is too high, this mode can quickly overload and produce streaks of white.

Maximum Combines the echoes by taking the maximum pixel values from all of the echoes.

Minimum Combines the echoes by taking the minimum pixel values from all of the echoes.

Screen Emulates combining the echoes by sandwiching them optically. This setting is similar to Add, but it won't overload as quickly.

Composite In Back Uses the echoes' alpha channels to composite them back to front.

Composite In Front Uses the echoes' alpha channels to composite them front to back.

Blend Averages the echoes.

Posterize Time effect

The Posterize Time effect locks a clip to a specific frame rate. Posterize Time is useful on its own as a special effect, but it also has more subtle uses. For example, 60-field video footage can be locked to 24 fps (and then field rendered at 60 fields per second) to give a filmlike look. This effect is sometimes called Strobe in hardware devices.

Animating the value of the Frame Rate slider can give unpredictable results. For this reason, the only interpolation method allowed for the frame rate is Hold.

Transform effects

Camera View effect (Windows only)

The Camera View effect distorts a clip by simulating a camera viewing the clip from different angles. By controlling the location of the camera, you distort the shape of the clip.

Latitude Moves the camera vertically. The effect makes the clip appear to be flipping vertically.

Longitude Moves the camera horizontally. The effect makes the clip appear to be flipping horizontally.

Roll Rolls the camera, thus appearing to rotate the clip.

Focal length Changes the focal length of the camera lens. Shorter lengths provide wider views, whereas longer focal lengths provide narrower but closer views.

Distance Sets the distance between the camera and the center of the clip.

Zoom Enlarges or reduces the view of the clip.

Fill Color Specifies the background color.

Fill Alpha Channel Makes the background transparent (useful if the clip with the effect is superimposed). In the Effect Controls panel, click Setup to access this option.

Crop effect

The Crop effect trims pixels from the edges of a clip.

The Left, Top, Right, and Bottom properties specify what percentage of the image to remove.

Note:

You can directly manipulate the crop in the Program Monitor. Click the Transform icon *next to Crop in the Effect Controls panel. Drag the corner handles in the Program Monitor.*

Select Zoom to scale the cropped image to fit the frame.

Edge Feather effect

The Edge Feather effect lets you vignette the video in a clip by creating a soft black border on all four sides. The border width is controlled by entering an Amount value.

Horizontal Flip effect

The Horizontal Flip effect reverses each frame in a clip from left to right; however, the clip still plays in a forward direction.

Horizontal Hold effect (Windows only)

The Horizontal Hold effect skews the frames to the left or to the right; the effect is similar to the horizontal hold setting on a television set. Drag the slider to control the clip's slant.

Vertical Flip effect

The Vertical Flip effect flips a clip upside down. Keyframes cannot be applied to this effect.

Vertical Hold effect (Windows only)

The Vertical Hold effect scrolls the clip upward; the effect is similar to adjusting the vertical hold on a television set. Keyframes cannot be applied to this effect.

Transition effects

Transition effects can be used in place of transitions for added controls. For the appearance of a transition effect, overlap clips on different video tracks, adding the effect to the overlapping clip. Keyframe the Animation Completion parameter to ramp the effect as a transition effect.

Block Dissolve effect

The Block Dissolve effect makes a clip disappear in random blocks. The width and height of the blocks, in pixels, can be set independently.

Original image (left), and with effect applied (center and right)

Gradient Wipe effect

The Gradient Wipe effect causes pixels in the clip to become transparent based on the luminance values of corresponding pixels in another video track, called the gradient layer. Dark pixels in the gradient layer cause the corresponding pixels to become transparent at a lower Transition Completion value. For example, a simple grayscale gradient layer that goes from black on the left to white on the right causes the underlying clip to be revealed from left to right as Transition Completion increases.

For more information about using and creating a Gradient Wipe transition, see this tutorial video by Dennis Radeke.

Original image (left), and with effect applied (center and right)

The gradient layer can be a still image or a moving image. The gradient layer must be in the same sequence as the clip to which you apply Gradient Wipe.

You can create gradient layers in many ways, such as using the Ramp effect or creating them in Photoshop or Illustrator.

Transition Softness The degree to which the transition is gradual for each pixel. If this value is 0%, pixels in the clip to which the effect is applied are either completely opaque or completely transparent. If this value is greater than 0%, pixels are semitransparent at the intermediate stages of the transition.

Gradient Placement How the gradient layer's pixels are mapped to the pixels of the clip to which the effect is applied:

Tile Gradient Uses multiple tiled copies of the gradient layer.

Center Gradient Uses a single instance of the gradient layer in the center of the clip.

Stretch Gradient To Fit Resizes the gradient layer horizontally and vertically to fit the entire area of the clip.

Invert Gradient Inverts the gradient layer's influence; lighter pixels in the gradient layer create transparency at a lower Transition Completion value than do darker pixels.

Customize a Gradient Wipe transition

You can use a grayscale image as a gradient wipe. In a gradient wipe, image B fills the black area of the grayscale image and then shows through each level of gray as the transition progresses until the white area becomes transparent.

Gradient wipe source image (far left) and resulting transition

1. In the Effects panel, expand the Video Transitions bin and the Wipe bin inside it.
2. Drag the Gradient Wipe transition from the Wipe bin to an edit point between clips in a Timeline panel.
3. Click Select Image, and then double-click the file you want to use as the gradient wipe. The image appears in the Gradient Wipe Settings dialog box.
4. Adjust the softness of the transition's edges by dragging the Softness slider. As you drag the slider to the right, image A increasingly shows through image B. Click OK.

   Note:

   To change the gradient image or the softness, click Custom in the Effect Controls panel.

To preview the transition, drag the current-time indicator through the transition in a Timeline panel.

Linear Wipe effect

The Linear Wipe effect performs a simple linear wipe of a clip in a specified direction.

Wipe Angle The direction that the wipe travels. For example, at 90° the wipe travels from left to right.

Original image (left), and with effect applied (center and right)

Radial Wipe effect

The Radial Wipe effect reveals an underlying clip using a wipe that circles around a specified point.

Start Angle The angle at which the transition starts. With a start angle of 0°, the transition starts at the top.

Wipe Specifies whether the transition moves clockwise or counterclockwise, or alternates between the two.

Original image (left), and with effect applied (center and right)

Venetian Blinds effect

The Venetian Blinds effect reveals an underlying clip using strips of specified direction and width.

Original image (left), and with effect applied (center and right)

Utility effects

Cineon Converter effect

The Cineon Converter effect provides a high degree of control over color conversions of Cineon frames. To use the Cineon Converter effect, import a Cineon file and add the clip to a sequence. You can then apply the Cineon Converter effect to the clip and precisely adjust the colors while interactively viewing the results in the Program monitor. Set keyframes to adjust for changes in tone over time—use keyframe interpolation and ease handles to precisely match the most irregular lighting changes, or leave the file in its default state and use the converter.

The 10 bits of data available in each Cineon channel for each pixel make it easier to enhance an important range of tones while preserving overall tonal balance. By carefully specifying the range, you can create a version of the image that faithfully resembles the original.

Conversion Type How the Cineon file is converted:

Log To Linear Converts an 8-bpc logarithmic non-Cineon clip that you plan to render as a Cineon clip.

Linear To Log Converts a clip containing an 8-bpc linear proxy of a Cineon file into an 8-bpc logarithmic clip so that its display characteristics are consistent with the original Cineon file.

Log To Log Detects an 8- or 10-bpc logarithmic Cineon file when you plan to render it as an 8-bpc logarithmic proxy.

10 Bit Black Point The black point (minimum density) for converting a 10-bpc logarithmic Cineon clip.

Internal Black Point The black point used for the clip in Premiere Pro.

10 Bit White Point The white point (maximum density) for converting a 10-bpc logarithmic Cineon clip.

Internal White Point The white point used for the clip in Premiere Pro.

Gamma Increase or decrease Gamma to lighten or darken midtones, respectively.

Highlight Rolloff The rolloff value used to correct bright highlights. If adjusting the brightest areas makes the rest of the image appear too dark, use Highlight Rolloff to adjust these bright highlights. If highlights appear as white blotches, increase Highlight Rolloff until details are visible. An image with high contrast may require a high rolloff value.

Video effects

SDR conform

To conform HDR media to SDR, choose **Effects panel > Video Effects > Video > SDR Conform**. SDR conform is also available in the **Effects** tab of the **Export** settings.

Clip Name effect

The Clip Name effect overlays the clip name display on your video to make pinpointing scenes and collaborating with team members and clients easier. Settings in the Clip Name effect let you control the display position, size, and opacity, as well as display and sound track.

Position Adjusts the horizontal and vertical position of the clip name.

Size Specifies the size of text.

Opacity Specifies the opacity of the black box behind the timecode.

Display Specifies whether to display sequence clip name, project clip name, or the clip file name.

Sound Track Specifies which video track name should be displayed.

Timecode effect

The Timecode effect overlays a timecode display on your video to make pinpointing scenes and collaborating with team members and clients easier. The timecode display indicates whether the clip is progressive or interlaced. If the clip is interlaced video, the symbol indicated whether the frame is the upper or lower field. Settings in the Timecode effect let you control the display position, size, and opacity, as well as format and source options.

Position Adjusts the horizontal and vertical position of the timecode.

Size Specifies the size of text.

Opacity Specifies the opacity of the black box behind the timecode.

Field Symbol Makes the interlaced field symbol visible or invisible to the right of the timecode.

Format Specifies whether timecode is displayed in the SMPTE format, in frame numbers, or in feet and frames of 35mm or 16mm film.

Timecode Source Chooses the source for the timecode:

Clip Displays the timecode starting at 0 from the beginning of the clip.

Media Displays the timecode of the media file.

Generate Starts the timecode as determined by the Starting Time In The Offset option and counts up based on the Time Display option.

Note: Setting Timecode Source to Generate enables the "Starting Timecode" field. By enabling the Starting Timecode field, you can set a custom start time.

Time Display Sets the time base used by the Timecode effect. By default, this option is set to the project time base when the Timecode Source is set to Clip.

Offset Adds or subtracts frames from the displayed timecode. The offset slider has a limit of plus or minus 50 frames. For higher numbers, click the Offset hot text and type the number of frames.

Label Text Displays a three character label to the left of the timecode. Choose from None, Automatic, and Camera 1 through Camera 9.

Video transitions list

Dissolve transitions

- Additive Dissolve transition
- Cross Dissolve transition
- Dip To Black transition
- Dip To White transition
- Film Dissolve transition
- Non-Additive Dissolve

Iris transitions

- Iris Box transition
- Iris Cross transition
- Iris Diamond transition
- Iris Round transition

Page Peel transitions

- Page Peel transition
- Page Turn transition

Slide transitions

- Center Split transition

- Push transition
- Slide transition
- Split transition

3D Motion transitions

- Cube Spin
- Flip Over

Wipe transitions

- Barn Doors Wipe transition
- Gradient Wipe transition
- Inset Wipe transition
- Wipe transition

Video dissolve transitions

Additive Dissolve transition

Additive Dissolve adds the color information from clip B to clip A, and then subtracts the color information of clip A from clip B.

Cross Dissolve transition

Cross Dissolve fades out clip A while fading in clip B.

Cross dissolve can also work well at the beginning or end of a clip when you want to fade in or out from black.

Dip To Black transition

Dip To Black fades clip A to black, and then fades from black to clip B.

Note: Using dip to black at the beginning or end of a clip will also affect a video on a lower track, something not always expected when a simple fade in/out of the targeted clip is what is wanted. The cross dissolve transition may work better for this.

Dip To White transition

Dip To White fades clip A to white, and then fades from white to clip B.

Dither Dissolve transition

Dither Dissolve fades clip A to clip B using a dithering algorithm. You can specify any of the following options:

- **Border Width** Increases the size o the dithering. The default is zero.
- **Border Color** Determines the color used for the dithering. The default is black.
- **Anti-aliasing Quality** The default is Off.

Film Dissolve transition

The Film Dissolve transition is a dissolve transition that blends in a linear color space (gamma = 1.0).

The Film Dissolve transition blends in a more realistic way; basically, dissolves look the way that they should.

Apply and remove effects

Apply effects to clips

You can apply one or more Standard effects to a clip by dragging effect icons from the Effects panel to a clip in the Timeline panel. Alternatively, select the clip and double-click an effect in the Effects panel to apply it. You can apply the same effect multiple times, using different settings each time.

You can apply Standard effects to more than one clip at a time by first selecting all the clips you want to affect.

You can also temporarily disable any effect, which suppresses the effect without removing it, or you can remove the effect completely.

To view and adjust effects for a selected clip, use the Effect Controls panel. Alternatively, you can view and adjust effects for a clip in the Timeline panel by expanding its track and selecting the proper viewing options.

By default, when you apply an effect to a clip, the effect is active for the duration of the clip. However, you can make an effect start and stop at specific times or make the effect more or less intense by using keyframes.

1 Do one of the following:

- To apply one or more effects to a single clip, select and drag the effects to the clip in the Timeline.
- To apply one or more effects to more than one clip, first select the clips. Control-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) each of the desired clips in the Timeline. Then, drag one effect or a selected group of effects to any of the selected clips.
- Select a clip, and then double click the effect.

To apply an audio effect, drag the effect to an audio clip or the audio portion of a video clip. You cannot apply audio effects to a clip when Show Track Volume or Show Track Keyframes is enabled for the Audio track.

If the clip is selected in the Timeline panel, you can drag the effect directly to the Effect Controls panel.

2 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to show options for any effect, and then specify the option values.

Copy and paste clip effects

You can easily copy and paste effects from one clip to one or more other clips. For example, you can apply identical color correction to a series of clips shot in similar lighting conditions. You can copy effects from a clip in one track of a sequence and paste them onto clips in another track. You do not have to target the destination track.

You can copy and paste individual effects in the Effect Controls panel. You can also copy all effect values (including keyframes for Fixed and Standard effects) from a clip in any sequence. You can paste these values to another clip in any sequence using the Paste Attributes command. With Paste Attributes, effects intrinsic to the source clip—Motion, Opacity, Time Remapping, and Volume—replace those effects in the destination clips. All other effects (including keyframes) are added to the list of effects already applied to the destination clips.

If the effect includes keyframes, these keyframes appear at comparable positions in the target clip, starting at the beginning of the clip. If the target clip is shorter than the source clip, keyframes are pasted beyond the target clip Out point. To view these keyframes, move the clip Out point to a time later than the location of the keyframe, or deselect the Pin To Clip option.

Note:

You can also copy and paste keyframes from one effect parameter to another compatible effect parameter. See Copy and paste keyframes.

1. In the Timeline panel, select the clip that contains the effect or effects you want to copy.
2. (Optional) To select one or more effects to copy, in the Effect Controls panel, select the effect you want to copy. Shift-click to select multiple effects. To select all effects, skip this step.
3. Choose Edit > Copy.
4. In the Timeline panel, select the clip to which you want to paste the effect and choose one of the following:
   - To paste one or more effects, choose Edit > Paste.
   - To paste all effects, choose Edit > Paste Attributes.

Remove selected effects from a clip

1. Select a clip in the Timeline panel. To make sure that only one clip is selected, click an empty space in the Timeline, then click the clip. Click a spot in the time ruler above the selected clip to move the current-time indicator to that location.
2. In the Effect Controls panel, select the effect or effects you want to remove. To select more than one, Ctrl-click (Windows), or Command-click (Mac OS) the effects.

   Note:

   You cannot remove Fixed effects: Motion, Opacity, Time Remapping, or Volume.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Press Delete or Backspace.
   - Choose Remove Selected Effect from the Effect Controls panel menu.

Remove all effects from a clip

1. Select a clip in the Timeline panel. To make sure that only one clip is selected, click an empty space in the Timeline, then click the clip. Click a spot in the time ruler above the selected clip to move the current-time indicator to that location.
2. Do one of the following:
   - From the **Effect Controls** panel menu, choose **Remove Effects**
   - Right-click a clip in the timeline, and select **Remove Attributes**.
3. In the **Remove Attributes** dialog box, select the types of effects you want to remove, and click **OK**.

All selected applied effect types are removed from the clip and all selected intrinsic effects are returned to their default settings.

Disable or enable effects in a clip

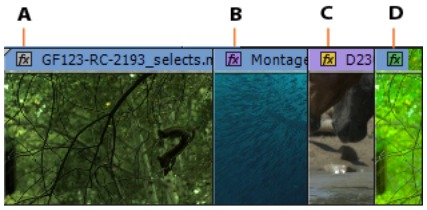
? Select one or more effects in the Effect Controls panel, and do one of the following:
   - Click the Effect button to disable effects.
   - Click an empty Effect button box to enable effects.
   - Deselect or select the Effect Enabled command in the Effect Controls panel menu.

You can create a custom keyboard shortcut for the Effect Enabled command. This will toggle an effect on and off.

Use FX badges

An FX badge is an icon in the Timeline that lets you easily identify if an effect has been applied to a clip. Click the Settings icon in the Timeline and select Show FX badges to display the badges in the Timeline.

Premiere Pro offers FX badges in different colors. Just by looking at the badge color, you can determine if you have applied an effect, modified an intrinsic effect, and so on.



***A** Gray FX badge **B** Purple FX badge **C** Yellow FX badge **D** Green FX badge*

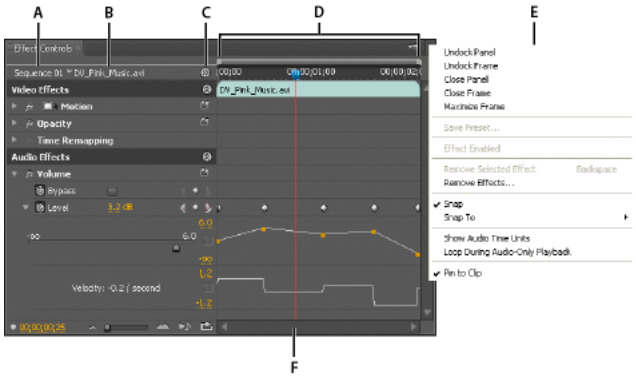
Red underlined FX badge

FX badge color	Denotes
Gray	No effect applied (default badge color)
Purple	Non-intrinsic effect applied (like, color correction, blur)
Yellow	Intrinsic effect modified (like, position, scale, opacity)
Green	Intrinsic effect modified and additional effect applied
Red underline	Master Clip effect applied

Viewing and adjusting effects and keyframes

The Effect Controls panel lists all the effects that are applied to the currently selected clip. Fixed effects are included with every clip: the Motion, Opacity, and Time Remapping effects are listed in the Video Effects section and the Volume effect is listed in the Audio Effects section. The Volume effect is included only for audio clips or video clips with linked audio.

You can quickly optimize the interface for effects editing by selecting the Effects workspace. Choose Window > Workspace > Effects.

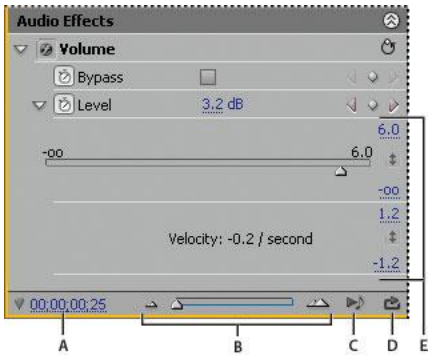


Effect Controls panel
***A** Sequence name **B** Clip name **C** Show/Hide Timeline View button **D** Timeline view **E** Effect Controls panel menu **F** Current -time indicator*

By default, the timeline view is hidden, but you can show it by clicking the Show/Hide Timeline View button . Widen the Effect Controls panel, if necessary, to activate this button.

You can click the triangle to expand an effect property to display the Value graph and Velocity graph.

When a clip is selected in a Timeline panel, the Effect Controls panel automatically adjusts the zoom level of its Timeline view. It centers icons for the clip In point and Out point. You can view the timeline beyond the clip In point and Out point by deselecting Pin To Clip in the Effect Controls panel menu. The Effect Controls panel also includes controls for playing and looping audio clips. The *keyframe area* lies under the time ruler. The keyframe area is where you can set keyframes for the value for each effect property at a particular frame.



Effect Controls panel
***A** Current time **B** Zoom controls **C** Play Only The Audio For This Clip **D** Toggle Looping Audio Playback **E** Effect values*

View effects in the Effect Controls panel

? In the Effect Controls panel, do any of the following:

- To view all effects applied to a clip, select the clip in a Timeline panel.

Note:

It is not necessary to position the current-time indicator over a clip to activate the Effect Controls panel.

- To expand or collapse video or audio effects headings, click the Show/Hide button in the heading. When the arrows are pointing up , the heading is expanded to reveal all the effects in that section. When the arrows are pointing down , the heading is collapsed.

- To expand or collapse an effect or its properties, click the triangle to the left of an effect heading, property group name, or property name. Expanding an effect heading reveals property groups, and properties, associated with that effect. For example, Three-Way Color Corrector is an effect heading. Tonal Range Definition is a property group. Shadow Threshold is a property. Expanding an individual property reveals a graphical control, such as a slider or dial.
- To reorder the effects, drag an effect name to a new location in the list. A black line appears while you drag when the effect is above or below another effect. When you release the mouse, the effect appears in the new position.

Note:

Fixed effects (Motion, Opacity, Time Remapping, and Volume) cannot be reordered.

- To show the timeline beyond a clip's In and Out points, deselect Pin To Clip from the Effect Controls panel menu. The areas of the timeline beyond the selected clip's In and Out points appear in gray. When Pin To Clip is selected, only the timeline between the clip's In and Out points appear.
- To play audio in the selected clip, click the Play Audio button . This control is only available if the selected clip contains audio.

View keyframes for an effect property in the Timeline panel

? Do any of the following:

- Click the Show Keyframes button in the track header of a video or audio track, and choose one of the keyframe options from the Show Keyframes menu.
- Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) the clip containing the keyframe properties you want to view. Choose Show Clip Keyframes, and then choose the effect containing the keyframes you want to view.

Adjust or reset controls in the Effect Controls panel

? Do any of the following:

- To change a property value, place the pointer over the underlined value, and drag to the left or right.
- Click the property value, enter a new value, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).
- Expand the property by clicking the triangle next to the property name (if available), and then drag the slider or angle control (depending on the property).
- To set an angle, drag inside the angle control area, scrub the underlined text, or select the underlined text and enter a value.

Once you have clicked inside the angle control, you can drag outside it to quickly change the values.

- To set a color value using an Eyedropper tool, click the desired color anywhere on the computer screen. By default, the Eyedropper tool selects a one pixel area. Ctrl-clicking (Windows) or Command-clicking (Mac OS) an Eyedropper tool samples a 5 x 5 pixel area.
- To set a color value using the Adobe Color Picker, click the color swatch, select a color in the Adobe Color Picker dialog box, and then click OK.

- To reset an effect's properties to their default settings, click the Reset button next to the effect. All properties that don't contain keyframes are reset to their default values. If a property contains keyframes, that property is reset to the default at the current time only. Keyframes that occur at the current time are reset to the default value. If no keyframes occur at the current time, new keyframes are created using the default values.

If you accidentally click Reset, restore your work by choosing Edit > Undo.

Effect presets

Effect presets

In the Effects panel, the Presets bin contains presets for popular effects. You can save time by using a preset made for a specific purpose, rather than configuring an effect yourself. For example, if you want a clip to blur in quickly, you could apply the Fast Blur effect and set keyframes for it manually. You save time, however, by instead applying the Fast Blur In preset.

You can customize individual effect settings and save them as presets. You can then apply the presets to other clips in any project. When you save an effect as a preset, you also save the keyframes you created for the effect. You create effect presets in the Effect Controls panel and Premiere Pro stores them in the root Presets bin. You can organize them within the Presets bin using the nested preset bins. Premiere Pro also ships with several effect presets, located in the application's Presets folder.

To view the properties of an effect preset, select the preset in the Effects panel, and choose Preset Properties from the Effects panel menu.

If you apply a preset to a clip and the preset contains settings for an effect that is already applied to the clip, Premiere Pro modifies the clip using the following rules:

- If the effect preset contains a fixed effect—motion, opacity, time remapping, or volume—then the action replaces the existing effect settings.
- If the effect preset contains a standard effect, the effect is added to the bottom of the current list of effects. However, if you drag the effect into the Effect Controls panel, you can place the effect anywhere in the hierarchy.

Learn tutorials

The following tutorials show how to apply effects to your clips:

- Apply video effects
- Apply audio effects
- How to apply effects to all instances of a clip

Create and save an effect preset

1. In a Timeline, select the clip that uses one or more effects with the settings that you want to save as a preset.
2. In the Effect Controls panel, select one or more effects you want to save. Ctrl-click (Windows), or Command-click (Mac OS) effects to select more than one.

3 Click the panel menu icon to the upper right of the Effect Controls panel to open the panel menu.

4 Choose Save Preset

5 In the Save Preset dialog box, specify a name for your preset. If desired, enter a description.

6 Select one of the following preset types. These types specify how Premiere Pro handles keyframes when you apply a preset to a target clip.

Scale Scales the source keyframes proportionally to the length of the target clip. This action deletes any existing keyframes on the target clip.

Anchor To In Point Retains the original distance from the clip In point to the first effect keyframe. If the first keyframe is 1 sec. from the In point of the source clip, this option adds the keyframe at 1 sec. from the In point of the target clip. This option also adds all other keyframes relative to that position, without any scaling.

Anchor To Out Point Retains the original distance from the clip Out point to the last effect keyframe. If the last keyframe is 1 sec. from the Out point of the source clip, this option adds the keyframe at 1 sec. from the Out point of the target clip. This option also adds all other keyframes relative to that position, without any scaling.

7 Click OK.

Premiere Pro saves the selected effects, including their keyframes, to the new preset.

Apply an effect preset

You can apply an effect preset containing settings for one or more effects to any clip in a sequence.

? In the Effects panel, expand the Presets bin, and do one of the following:

- Drag the effect preset onto the clip in a Timeline panel.
- Select the clip in a Timeline panel, and then drag the effect preset into the Effect Controls panel.

If you dragged the preset onto the clip in a Timeline panel the drop destination is determined as follows:

- If the Timeline has no clips selected, then the preset is applied to the clip targeted by the drop.
- If the Timeline has clips selected, but the clip targeted by the drop is not part of that selection, then the selected clips are deselected. The targeted clip and any linked track items become selected. The preset is applied to the targeted clip and linked track items.
- If the Timeline has clips selected, and the clip targeted by the drop is part of that selection, then the preset is applied to all selected clips. The preset does not affect linked clips that are not selected.

If you dragged the preset into the Effect Controls panel the drop destination is determined as follows:

Destination type	Result
Video track item only	Audio effects in preset are ignored.
Audio track item only	Video effects in preset are ignored.
Both video and audio track items	If you insert the preset into one of the audio tracks, then the audio effects are inserted at the targeted position. Adobe Premiere Pro appends the video effects to the end of the effects list for the video track item.
Both video and audio track items	If you insert the preset into the video track, then the video effects are inserted at the targeted position. Adobe Premiere Pro appends the audio effects to the end of the effects for each linked audio track item.

Work with a custom bins and preset bins

Use custom bins to store your favorite effects, transitions, and presets in one place. You can create any number of custom and preset bins. As a result, you can also use the bins to reorganize the effects, transitions, and presets into categories that are intuitive to you or more appropriate for your project workflow.

You create and store custom and preset bins in the Effects panel. New preset bins reside inside the root Presets bin. Though you cannot drag them from the Presets bin, you can create and arrange them within that bin in any hierarchy you like. You can place custom bins at the top of the Effects panel hierarchy, or you can nest them within other custom bins.

Note:

If you have placed the same item in several different custom bins, and you delete that item from one bin, Premiere Pro deletes each occurrence of the item from the custom and preset bins, and deletes each item from all clips that it affects.

1 In the Effects panel, do one of the following:

- To create a custom bin, click the New Custom Bin button , or choose New Custom Bin from the Effects panel menu.
- To create a presets bin, choose New Presets Bin from the Effects panel menu. Premiere Pro nests each new presets bin in the root Presets bin.
- To nest a new custom or presets bin, select the bin into which you want to place the new bin, and then create a custom or presets bin.
- To rename a bin, select the bin, then click the bin name, and then type a new name and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS). Skip steps 2 and 3.
- To delete a bin or an item in a bin, select the bin or bin item, and then click the Delete Custom Items button at the bottom of the Effects panel. Skip steps 2 and 3.

2 Locate the effect, transition, or preset that you want to store in the bin. You may need to resize the panel so that you can see both the item and the bin.

3 Drag the item to the bin. Premiere Pro creates a shortcut to the item.

Master Clip effects

About Master Clip effects

In addition to applying effects to track items or clips in a sequence, Premiere Pro lets you apply effects to master clips.

A master clip can be described as a parent clip, and all the sequence clips created from the master clip as child clips.

To explain further, master clips are objects in the **Project** panel other than sequences, multi-camera source sequences, and bins. Examples of master clips include merged clips, subclips, and synthetic clips (such as, adjustment layers and color mattes).

If a project contains multiple items linked to the same file on disc, each of those project items is an independent master clip. That is, a parent-child relationship cannot exist within items in the **Project** panel. The parent-child relationship is limited to master clips in the project and sequence clips in the **Timeline**.

When you apply an effect to a master clip, the effect automatically ripples down to all sequence clips (child clips) created from that master clip.

Using Master Clip effects in Premiere Pro

1 In Premiere Pro, apply effects to a master clip by dragging the effect from the **Effects** panel to the **Project** panel, **Source Monitor**, or **Effect Controls** Panel.

   To apply an effect to multiple master clips, select the items in the **Project** panel, and then drag the effect to apply to the selected items.

2 Adjust the effect parameters using the **Effect Controls** panel.

3 Insert segments from your master clip into sequences. All the effects applied to the master clip ripple through all portions of the master clip edited into sequences.

   Note:

   The effects ripple through irrespective of whether you applied the effects before or after creating the sequence clips from the master clip.

A clip that has a Master Clip effect applied displays a red line under the FX badge. In addition, the Effects Control panel displays a new tab called Master that shows the applied effects.

Red underlined FX badge indicates Master Clip effect applied to the clip

Important notes

- The **Effect Controls** Panel is focus-sensitive. That is, if a master clip is loaded in the **Source Monitor**, and the **Source Monitor** is in focus, then the **Effect Controls** Panel loads the master clip.
- If a single sequence clip is selected in the **Timeline** and the **Timeline** is in focus, then the **Effect Controls** Panel loads the selected track item.
- To view or adjust the master clip effect from a sequence clip, use the **Match Frame** feature. The master clip for that sequence clip is loaded into the **Source monitor**. Double-clicking a sequence clip loads just that segment, and not the master clip. The **Effect Controls** Panel then shows the track item's effects and not the master clip's effects.

Enable or disable Master Clip effects in thumbnails

You can apply Master Clip Effects to a clip to see a more accurate rendition of the clip's visual appearance. You can set the effects to a clip on a thumbnail in the Project panel.

You can use the transform effect instead of motion/opacity for a master clip.

You can apply most of the video effects available in Premiere Pro except the following:

- Intrinsics effects: Motion, Opacity, Speed
- Warp Stabilizer effect
- Rolling Shutter Repair effect

You cannot pre-render Master Clip effects. Avoid using processor-intensive effects because they can sometimes affect playback performance in the Source Monitor.

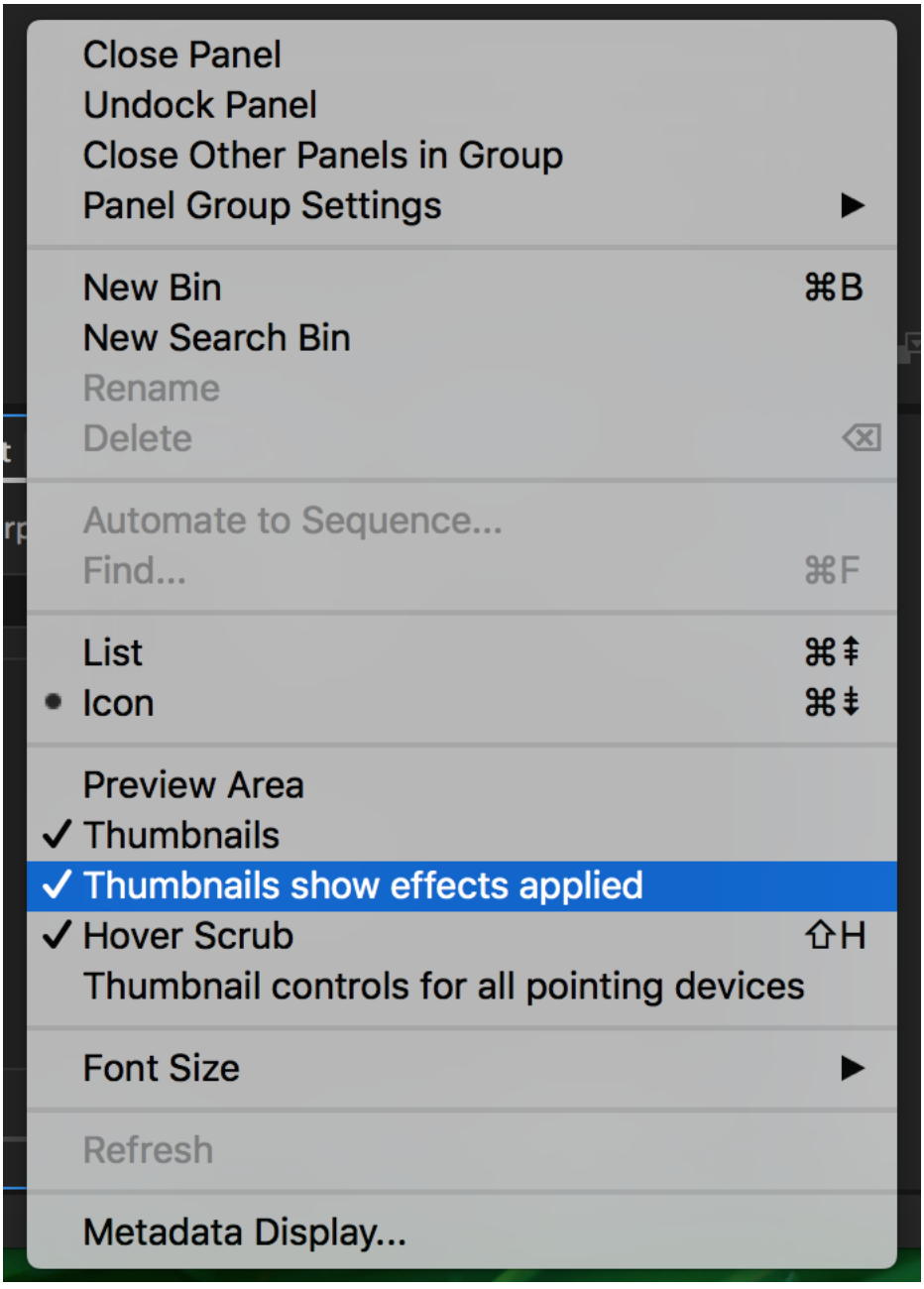
You cannot apply any Audio effects to master clips.

To display a thumbnail with Master Clip Effects,

1 Right-click (☰) in the Project panel.

2 In the context menu, click **Thumbnails show effects applied**. You can toggle this option in cases where performance of clips matters, such as:

- Large number of thumbnails as icons in the Project panel, or
- Many Master Clip effects on the clips



Effects in thumbnails

Note:

If you apply Master Clip effects to a clip, the effects persist in exports or instances of the clip in a sequence.

Adjust Source Settings using the Effect Controls panel

For RED, ARRI, CinemaDNG, DPX, and Sony F65 media files, you can adjust Source Settings by using the Master tab in the Effect Controls panel.

Load a master clip in the Source monitor, and adjust Source Setting parameters, like while balance, saturation, and exposure. You can save the adjusted Source Settings as an Effect Preset to easily apply the same settings to other clips.

You can also copy Source Settings from one clip to another, or to multiple clips. For example, you can adjust Source Settings on one clip, and apply the same settings by copy-pasting the settings to a multiple selection of other project items.

FAQ

What is the difference between a master clip and a clip on disk?

When you import a media file on disk into the **Project** panel in Premiere Pro, a master clip is created. Each instance of a media file imported into Premiere Pro is an independent master clip.

That is, a Premiere Pro project can contain multiple, distinct master clips pointing to the same media file on disk.

Use the Reveal in Explorer (Win) or Reveal in Finder (Mac) command to find the media file on disk for a selected clip.

How do you identify if a master clip or a track item is loaded in the Effect Controls panel?

Here are a few tips to help you identify which type of item is loaded:

- **Clip name:** For a track item, the sequence name precedes the clip name. For a master clip, only the clip name appears in the **Effect Controls** Panel.
- **Headers:** For a track item, the **Effect Controls** Panel shows headers for the **Video Effects** and **Audio Effects** sections. For a master clip, no such headers are shown.
- **Intrinsic effects:** For a track item with video, the **Video Effects** section shows **Motion**, **Opacity**, and **Time Remapping** effects. For master clips, these intrinsic effects are not shown.

Can Master Clip effects be applied to sequences?

No, you cannot directly apply a Master Clip effect to a sequence or a multi-camera sequence.

What are the types of effects that can be applied on master clips?

You can apply most of the video effects available in Premiere Pro except for the following:

- Intrinsics effects: **Motion**, **Opacity**, **Speed**
- **Warp Stabilizer** effect
- **Rolling Shutter Repair** effect
- Master Clip effects cannot be pre-rendered. So, avoid using processor-intensive effects because they can sometimes affect playback performance in the **Source Monitor**.

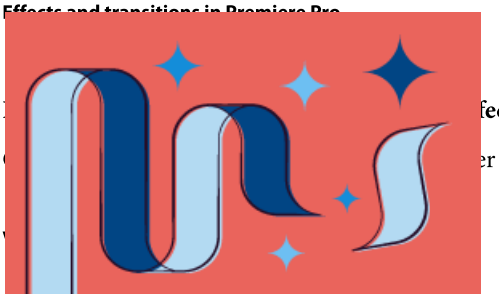
You cannot apply any Audio effects to master clips.

Can you apply effect presets to a master clip?

Yes, you can apply effect presets to a master clip. If a preset includes effects that aren't supported for master clips, the unsupported effects are ignored and only the supported effects are applied.

Will a duplicate master clip inherit effects applied to the original master clip?

When you duplicate a master clip, or create a subclip from a master clip, the new instance inherits any effects already applied to the original master clip. However, no active link exists between the two master clips thereafter. Later, if you want to apply the same changes to both master clips, copy the effects from one master clip and paste into the other.



fects?

r Clip effects applied to clips in an imported Premiere Pro sequence.

How to apply effects to all instances of a clip

In this 5-min video tutorial, learn how to apply an effect to a master clip, change it, and watch the changes ripple through all instances of the clip.

The tutorial provides you sample files to try out the feature for yourself.

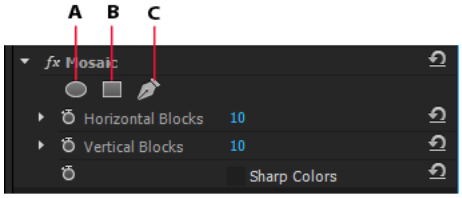
Masking and tracking

Masking in Premiere Pro

You can leverage the powerful masking and tracking workflows from After Effects directly within Premiere Pro.

Masks let you define a specific area in a clip that you want to blur, cover, highlight, apply effects, or color-correct.

You can create and modify different shaped masks, like an Ellipse or a Rectangle. Or, you can draw free-form Bezier shapes using the Pen tool.



Masking in Premiere Pro
***A** Ellipse shape tool **B** Rectangle shape tool **C** Pen tool*

You can apply effects either inside or outside the masked area. One of the common uses of masking is to blur a person's face to protect their identity. For example, you can mask a person's face by applying a Blur effect or a Mosaic effect.

You can also use masking in more creative ways like applying a mask to correct a specific color. You can use an inverse mask selection to exclude the masked area from color corrections applied to the rest of the clip. In addition, you can add multiple shape masks with different effects to different areas of a clip.

Create a mask using shape tools

Premiere Pro provides you two shape tools: An Ellipse shape tool to create a circular or ellipse-shaped mask, and a Rectangle shape tool to create a four-sided polygon.

1. In the Timeline, select the clip containing the area that you want to mask.
2. From the **Effects** panel, select the effect that you want to apply to the masked area.

For example, if you want to apply the **Mosaic** effect, select **Video Effects** > **Stylize** > **Mosaic**.

3 Apply the selected effect to a clip by dragging the effect icon from the **Effects** panel to the clip in the **Timeline** panel. Alternatively, select the clip and double-click an effect in the **Effects** panel to apply it.

You can apply the same effect multiple times by using different settings each time.

For more information on applying an effect, see Apply effects to clips.

4 Click the Ellipse shape tool to create an Ellipse-shaped mask or click the Rectangle shape tool to create a rectangle-shaped mask.

The shape mask appears in the clip displayed in the Program Monitor, and the effect is constrained within the masked area.

Important notes

- Premiere Pro does not save masks as effects presets.
- Masking is disabled for the Warp Stabilizer effect. The mask shape controls do not appear for the Warp Stabilizer effect in the Effect Controls Panel.

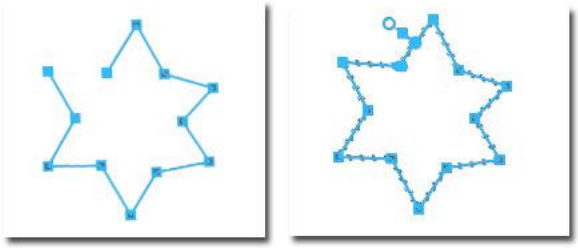
Create a free-form shape using the Pen tool

The Pen Tool lets you freely draw complex mask shapes around objects.

Click the Pen tool to begin drawing the mask. You can create different shapes by drawing straight lines and curved segments. To draw smooth curves, you can draw Bezier path segments that provide you greater control over the shape of the mask.

Draw straight path segments with the Pen tool

The simplest path that you can draw with the Pen tool is a straight line with two vertex points. By continuing to click, you create a path made of straight-line segments connected by vertex points.



Click with the Pen tool to create straight segments

1 Select the Pen tool.

2 Position the Pen tool where you want the straight segment to begin, and click to define the first vertex point (do not drag).

Note:

The first segment you draw is not visible until you click a second vertex point.

3 Click again where you want the segment to end (Shift-click to constrain the angle of the segment to a multiple of 45°).

4 Continue clicking to set vertex points for additional straight segments.

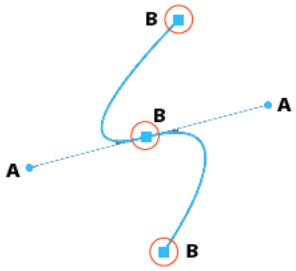
5 To close the path, position the Pen tool over the first vertex point. A small circle appears next to the Pen tool pointer when it is positioned correctly. Click or drag to close the path.

Draw curved Bezier path segments with the Pen tool

You create a curved path segment by dragging direction lines using the Pen tool. The length and direction of the direction lines determine the shape of the curve.

To create Bezier shapes, you convert a vertex point on a mask to a Bezier point by pressing the Alt key while placing the cursor over the vertex point. The cursor becomes an inverted "V" shape . Then, click and release the pointer.

Bezier handles provide two-directional controls that allow you to change the curve of the line segment between the handle and the next point on either side.



Bezier handles
***A** Two-directional Bezier handles to control the shape of the curve **B** Bezier mask points*

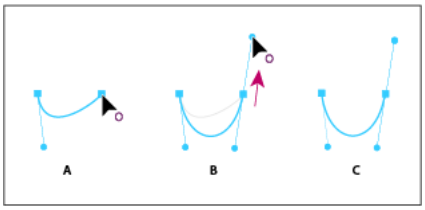
1 Place the Pen tool where you want the curve to begin, and hold the mouse button down. A vertex appears, and the Pen tool pointer changes to an arrowhead.

2 Drag to modify the length and direction of both direction lines for a vertex, and then release the mouse button.

Drawing the first vertex in a curved path
***A** Placing the Pen tool **B** Starting to drag (mouse button pressed) **C** Dragging to extend direction lines*

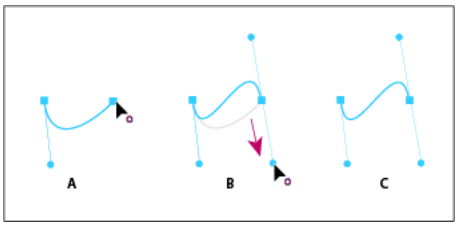
3 Place the Pen tool where you want the curved segment to end, and do one of the following:

- To create a C-shaped curve, drag in the direction opposite from the direction that you dragged the previous direction line, and then release the mouse button.



Drawing the second vertex in a curved path
***A** Starting to drag **B** Dragging away from previous direction line, creating a C curve **C** Result after releasing mouse button*

- To create an S-shaped curve, drag in the same direction as the previous direction line, and then release the mouse button.

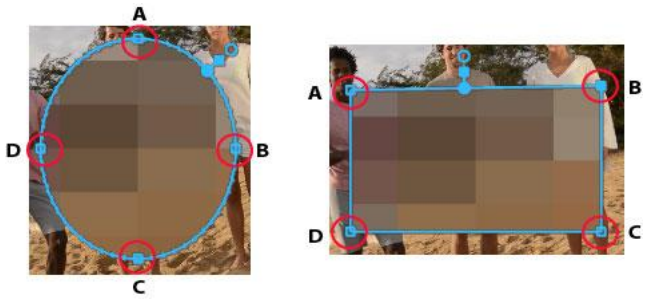


Drawing an S curve
***A** Starting to drag **B** Dragging in same direction as previous direction line, creating an S curve **C** Result after releasing mouse button*

4 Continue dragging the Pen tool from different locations to create a series of smooth curves.

Modifying and moving masks

The vertex points on a mask let you easily manage the shape, size, and rotation of a mask.



A, B, C, D: Vertex points to adjust the shape, size, and rotation of a mask

Modify the shape, size, and rotation of a mask

- To change the shape of a mask, drag a mask handle.
- To change the shape of an ellipse mask to a polygon, press Alt and click any of the vertices of the ellipse.
- To resize a mask, place your cursor just outside a vertex and press Shift (cursor becomes a double-sided arrow ↔), then drag the cursor while pressing the Shift key.
- To rotate the mask, place your cursor just outside a vertex (cursor becomes a curved double-sided arrow ↻), and then drag. Press the Shift key while dragging the cursor to constrain the rotation in 22.5 degree increments.

Move, add, or remove a vertex

- To move a vertex, drag the vertex with the Selection tool. Note that while dragging an ellipse-shaped mask, the ellipse shape is not maintained.
- To add a vertex, place your cursor over a mask edge while pressing the Ctrl Key (Win) or Cmd key (Mac). The cursor changes to a pen shape with a "+" sign . Click to add the vertex to the mask shape.
- To remove a vertex, place your cursor over the point to remove while pressing the Ctrl Key (Win) or Cmd key (Mac). The cursor changes to a pen shape with a minus sign . Click to remove the selected vertex from the mask shape.

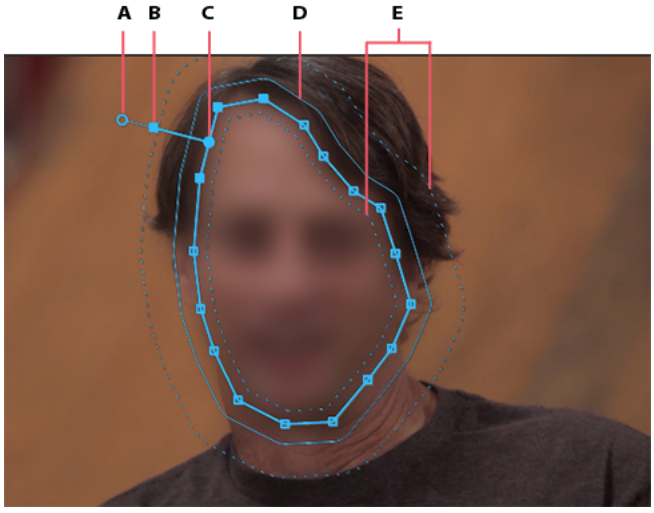
Other important commands and keyboard shortcuts

- Use the arrow keys on your keyboard to nudge a selected control point by a distance of one unit.
- Press Shift and use the arrow keys to nudge a selected control point by a distance of five units.
- To deselect all the selected control points, click outside a currently active mask.
- To disable direct manipulation of a mask, click outside the mask. Or deselect the clip in the sequence.
- To delete a mask, select the mask in the Effects Control Panel and press Delete on your keyboard.

Feather a mask edge or adjust mask expansion

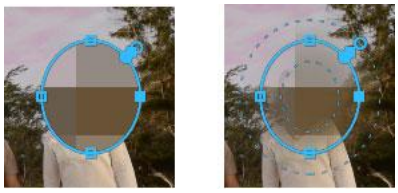
Premiere Pro provides controls that let you adjust mask feathering and expansion directly on the Program Monitor.

The mask position handle lets you move the feather and expansion handles in unison along the mask outline. Using the mask position handle, you can place the feather and expansion controls at a convenient position on the mask.



Feather mask
***A** Feather handle to control feathering **B** Expansion handle to expand and contract the mask **C** Mask position handle to move controls*
***D** Expansion guide **E** Feathering guide*

Apply mask feathering



Feather mask edges
***A** Without feathering **B** With feathering applied*

Smooth the edges of a mask shape by applying feathering. Feathering softens the mask selection border so that it blends into the area outside the selection, and provides an aesthetically pleasing result.

The mask feather handle lets you control the amount of feathering directly on the mask outline in the Program Monitor. Premiere Pro displays a feathering guide around the mask outline. The feathering guide is displayed as a dashed line.

You can also specify a Mask Feather value in the Effects Control panel.

Drag the handle away from the feathering guide to increase the feathering, or toward the feathering guide to decrease the feathering.

Adjust mask expansion

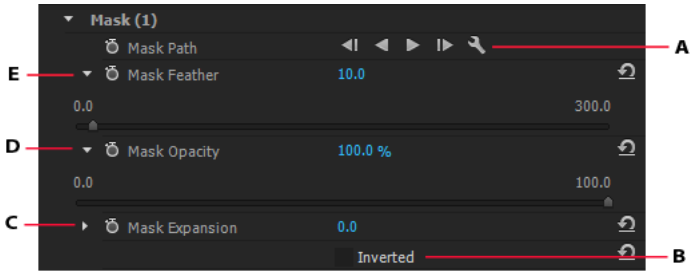
Mask expansion lets you expand or contract the area of the mask. The mask expansion guide, displayed as a solid blue line on the Program Monitor, helps you expand or contract the mask area precisely.

Drag the handle away from the expansion guide to expand the mask area, or toward the expansion guide to contract the mask area.

You can also specify a Mask Expansion value in the Effects Controls panel to move the borders of the mask inwards or outwards. Positive values move the borders outward, and negative values move it inward.

Adjust mask settings using Effect Controls panel

You can specify values to adjust a mask using the **Effects Controls** panel. You can track the mask, change the opacity, expand the mask, invert the mask, or feather the mask edges.



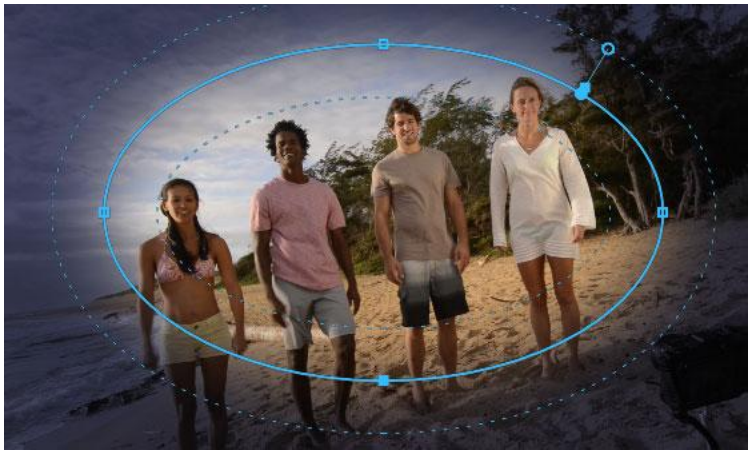
Adjust mask settings
***A** Track the mask **B** Invert masked and unmasked areas **C** Change mask expansion **D** Adjust mask opacity **E** Feather mask edges*

Adjust mask opacity

To adjust the opacity of a mask, specify a **Mask Opacity** value. The slider controls the mask opacity. At a value of 100, the mask is opaque and blocks out any underlying area of the layer. As you lower the opacity, more of the area under the mask becomes visible.

Invert mask selection

Select the **Inverted** check box to reverse the masked and unmasked areas. You can protect areas that you want to leave as-is by masking it, and select the Inverted check box to apply effects to the unmasked areas.



Lumetri Look applied to unmasked area using the Invert mask selection

Copy and paste masks

You can easily copy and paste masks between clips or between effects.

Copy and paste effects with masks between clips

When you copy and paste an effect containing masks, the pasted effect has the same masks applied.

1. In the Timeline panel, select the clip containing the effect with masks.
2. In the **Effect Controls** panel, select the effect to copy.
3. Select **Edit** > **Copy**. Or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+C (Windows) or Cmd+C (Mac OS).
4. Select another clip in the Timeline to which you want to paste the mask.
5. Select **Edit** > **Paste**. Or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+V (Windows) or Cmd+V (Mac OS).

Copy and paste masks between effects

1. In the **Effect Controls** panel, click the triangle to expand the effect to reveal the applied masks.
2. Select the mask to copy.
3. Select **Edit > Copy**. Or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+C (Windows) or Cmd+C (Mac OS).
4. Select another effect in the Effects Control panel to which you want to paste the mask.
5. Choose **Edit** > **Paste**. Or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+V (Windows) or Cmd+V (Mac OS).

Note:

You can copy and paste only one mask at a time.

Mask tracking in Premiere Pro

When you apply a mask to an object, Premiere Pro can let the mask automatically follow the object as it moves from one frame to another. For example, after blurring a face using a shape mask, Premiere Pro can automatically track the movements of the masked face from frame to frame as the person moves.

When a mask is selected, the **Effect Controls** panel displays controls for tracking the mask forward or backward. You can choose to track the mask either one frame at a time or until the end of the sequence.

Click the wrench icon to modify how masks are tracked. You can select from a few choices to provide the most effective tracking:

Position Tracks just the mask position from frame to frame

Position And Rotation Tracks the mask position while changing the rotation as required per frame

Position, Scale, And Rotation Tracks the mask position while automatically scaling and rotating as the frame moves

You can find the option that works best for your clip by trial. Select one of these options, and if it doesn't work well, undo, and try another one.

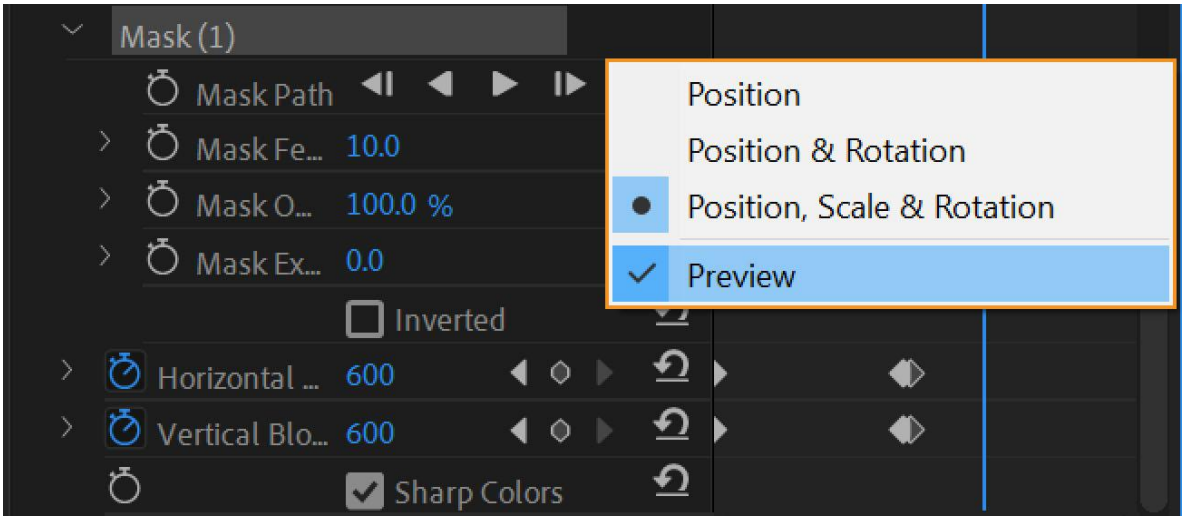
To use the more advanced tracking features available in After Effects, send your sequence to After Effects using the Dynamic Link feature. For more information, see Mask Tracking in After Effects.

Speed up mask tracking by disabling Live Preview

Mask tracking in Premiere Pro is faster when Live Preview is disabled (the default option). If for some reason, Live Preview is enabled, you can disable it using the following procedure.

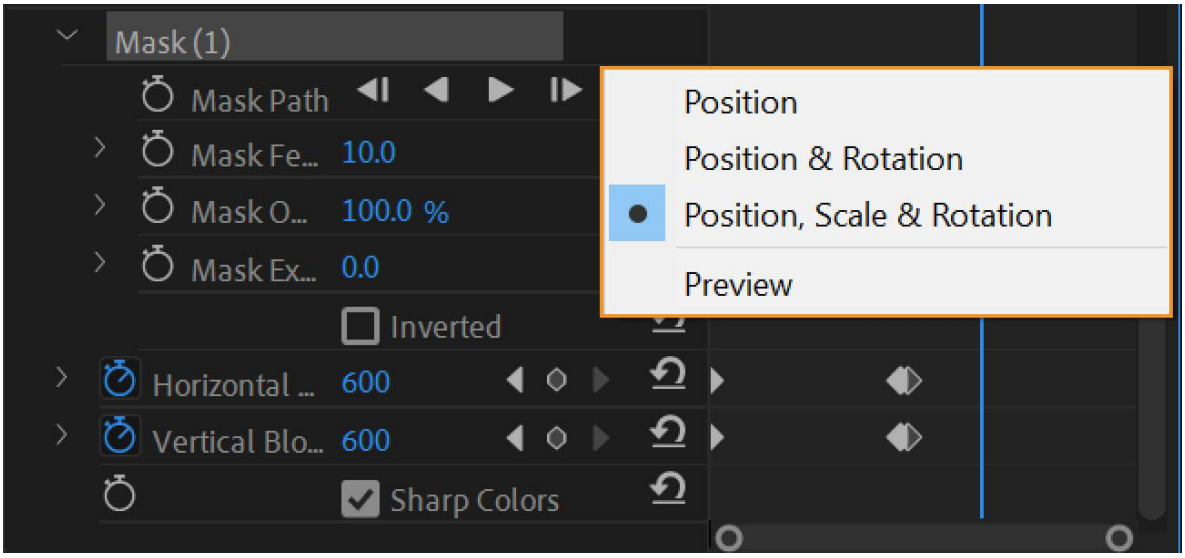
1 In the Timeline panel, select the clip containing the effect with masks.

2 To preview the changes in the track, click the mask wrench icon and select preview from the drop-down list.



Mask preview

3 To disable live preview, click the mask wrench icon and deselect preview from the drop-down list.



Disable live preview

hat optimize mask tracking:

ere Pro scales the frame to 1080 before calculating the track. Also,
l up the process of mask tracking.

How to blur a moving face with masking and tracking

In this 5-min video tutorial, learn how to apply a feathered mask to protect a person's identity and then track that mask as it moves across the frame in a scene.

The tutorial provides you sample files to try out the feature for yourself.

Stabilize motion with the Warp Stabilizer effect

You can stabilize motion with the Warp Stabilizer effect. It removes jitter caused by camera movement, making it possible to transform shaky, handheld footage into steady, smooth shots.

Stabilize with the Warp Stabilizer effect

To stabilize motion using the Warp Stabilizer effect, do the following:

1. Select the clip you want to stabilize.
2. In the Effects panel, choose Distort > Warp Stabilizer, and then apply the effect by double-clicking, or by dragging the effect to the clip in the Timeline or the Effect Controls panel.

   After the effect is added, analysis of the clip begins immediately in the background. As analysis begins, the first of two banners displays in the Project panel indicating that analysis is occurring. When analysis is complete, the second banner displays a message that stabilization is occurring.

You are free to work with the footage or elsewhere in the project while these steps are occurring.

Note:

The Warp Stabilizer effect in Premiere Pro requires that the clip dimensions match the sequence settings. If the clip does not match the sequence settings, you can nest the clip, and then apply the Warp Stabilizer effect to the nest.

Warp Stabilizer settings

Analyze There is no need to press this button when you first apply Warp Stabilizer; it is pressed for you automatically. The Analyze button remains dimmed until some change takes place. For example, if you adjust a layer's In or Out points, or there is an upstream change to the layer source. Click the button to reanalyze the footage.

Note:

Analysis does not take into account any effects that are applied directly to the same clip.

Cancel Cancels an analysis in progress. During analysis, status information appears next to the Cancel button.

Stabilization Stabilization settings allow for adjusting the stabilization process.

Result Controls the intended result for the footage (Smooth or No Motion).

- **Smooth motion (default):** Retains the original camera movement but makes it smoother. When selected, Smoothness is enabled to control how smooth the camera movement becomes.
- **No Motion:** Attempts to remove all camera motion from the shot. When selected, the Crop Less Smooth More function is disabled in the Advanced section. This setting is used for footage where at least a portion of the main subject remains within the frame for the entire range being analyzed.

Smoothness Chooses how much the camera's original motion is stabilized. Lower values are closer to the camera's original motion while higher values are smoother. Values above 100 require more cropping of the image. Enabled when the Result is set to Smooth Motion.

Method Specifies the most complex operation the Warp Stabilizer performs on the footage to stabilize it:

- **Position:** Stabilization is based on position data only and is the most basic way footage can be stabilized.
- **Position, Scale And Rotation:** Stabilization is based upon position, scale, and rotation data. If there are not enough areas to track, Warp Stabilizer chooses the previous type (Position).
- **Perspective:** Uses a type of stabilization in which the entire frame is effectively corner-pinned. If there are not enough areas to track, Warp Stabilizer chooses the previous type (Position, Scale, Rotation).
- **Subspace Warp (default):** Attempts to warp various parts of the frame differently to stabilize the entire frame. If there are not enough areas to track, Warp Stabilizer choose the previous type (Perspective). The method in use on any given frame can change across the course of the clip based on the tracking accuracy.

Note:

In some cases, Subspace Warp can introduce unwanted warping, and Perspective can introduce unwanted keystoning. You can prevent anomalies by choosing a simpler method.

Borders Borders settings adjust how borders (the moving edges) are treated for footage that is stabilized.

Framing Controls how the edges appear in a stabilizing result. Framing can be set to one of the following:

- **Stabilize Only**: Displays the entire frame, including the moving edges. Stabilize Only shows how much work is being done to stabilize the image. Using Stabilize Only allows you to crop the footage using other methods. When selected, the Auto-scale section and Crop Less Smooth More property are disabled.

- **Stabilize, Crop**: Crops the moving edges without scaling. Stabilize, Crop is identical to using Stabilize, Crop, Auto-scale, and setting Maximum Scale to 100%. With this option enabled, the Auto-scale section is disabled, but the Crop Less Smooth More property is enabled.
- **Stabilize, Crop, Auto-scale (default)**: Crops the moving edges and scales up the image to refill the frame. The automatic scaling is controlled by various properties in the Auto-scale section.
- **Stabilize, Synthesize Edges**: Fills in the blank space created by the moving edges with content from frames earlier and later in time (controlled by Synthesizes Input Range in the Advanced section). With this option, the Auto-scale section and Crop Less Smooth More are disabled.

Note:

It is possible for artifacts to appear when there is movement at the edge of the frame not related to camera movement.

Auto-scale Displays the current auto-scale amount, and allows you to set limits on the amount of auto-scaling. Enable Auto-scale by setting framing to Stabilize, Crop, Auto-scale.

- **Maximum Scale**: Limits the maximum amount a clip is scaled up for stabilization.
- **Action-Safe Margin**: When non-zero, specifies a border around the edge of the image that you don't expect to be visible. Thus, auto-scale does not try to fill it.

Additional Scale Scales up the clip with the same result as scaling using the Scale property under Transform, but avoids an extra resampling of the image.

Advanced

Detailed Analysis When set to on, makes the next Analysis phase do extra work to find elements to track. The resulting data (stored in the project as part of the effect) is much larger and slower with this option enabled.

Rolling Shutter Ripple The stabilizer automatically removes the rippling associated with stabilized rolling shutter footage. Automatic Reduction is the default. Use Enhanced Reduction if the footage contains larger ripples. To use either method, set the Method to Subspace Warp or Perspective.

Crop Less <-> Smooth More When cropping, controls the trade-off between smoothness and scaling of the cropping rectangle as it moves over the stabilized image. Lower values are smooth; however, more of the image is viewed. At 100%, the result is the same as the Stabilize Only option with manual cropping.

Synthesis Input Range (seconds) Used by Stabilize, Synthesize Edges framing, controls how far backward and forward in time the synthesis process goes to fill in any missing pixels.

Synthesis Edge Feather Selects the amount of feather for the synthesized pieces. It is enabled only when using the Stabilize, Synthesize Edges framing. Use the feather control to smooth over edges where the synthesized pixels join up with the original frame.

Synthesis Edge Cropping Trims off the edges of each frame before it is used to combine with other frames when using the Stabilize, Synthesize Edges framing option. Use the cropping controls to crop off bad edges that are common in analog video capture, or low quality optics. By default, all edges are set to zero pixels.

Hide Warning Banner Use when you don't want to reanalyze footage even though there is a warning banner indicating that it must be reanalyzed.

Warp Stabilizer workflow tips

1. Apply the Warp Stabilizer.
2. While Warp Stabilizer is analyzing your footage, you can adjust settings or work on a different part of your project.
3. Choose Stabilization > Result > No Motion if you want to completely remove all camera motion. Choose Stabilization > Result > Smooth Motion if you want to include some of the original camera movement in the shot.

4 If the result is good, you're done with stabilization. If not, do one or more of the following:

- If the footage is too warped, or distorted, switch the Method to Position, Scale, Rotation.
- If there are occasional rippled distortions, and footage was shot with a rolling shutter camera, set Advanced > Rolling Shutter Ripple to Enhanced Reduction.
- Try checking Advanced > Detailed Analysis.

5 If the result is too cropped, reduce either Smoothness or Crop Less Smooth More. Crop Less Smooth More is much more responsive, as it doesn't require a restabilize phase.

6 If you want to get a feel for how much work the stabilizer is actually doing, set the Framing to Stabilize Only.

When Framing is set to one of the cropping options and the cropping gets extreme, a red banner appears saying, "To avoid extreme cropping set Framing to Stabilize Only or adjust other parameters." In this situation, you can set Framing to either Stabilize Only or Stabilize, Synthesize Edges. Other options include reducing the value of Crop Less Smooth More, or reducing Smoothness. Or, if you are satisfied with the results, enable the Hide Warning Banner option.

Transition overview: applying transitions

Overview

A transition moves a scene from one shot to the next. Generally, you use a simple cut to move from shot to shot, but sometimes you can also transition between shots by phasing out one and phasing in another. Premiere Pro provides many transitions that you can apply to your sequence. A transition can be a subtle crossfade or a stylized effect, such as a page turn or spinning pinwheel. While you usually place a transition on a cut line between shots, you can also apply a transition to only the beginning or end of a clip.

By default, placing one clip next to another in a Timeline panel results in a cut, where the last frame of one clip is followed by the first frame of the next. When you want to emphasize or add a special effect to a scene change, you can add any of various transitions, such as wipes, zooms, and dissolves. Apply transitions to the timeline using the Effects panel, and edit them using the Timeline and the Effect Controls panel.

Transitions are available in the Video Transitions and the Audio Transitions bins in the Effects panel. Premiere Pro provides many transitions, including dissolves, wipes, slides, and zooms. These transitions are organized in bins by type.

Kevin Monahan shows how to create transitions based on effects in an article on the Adobe website: using effects as transitions in Adobe Premiere Pro in this blog post.

You can create custom bins to group effects any way you'd like. (See Work with bins.)

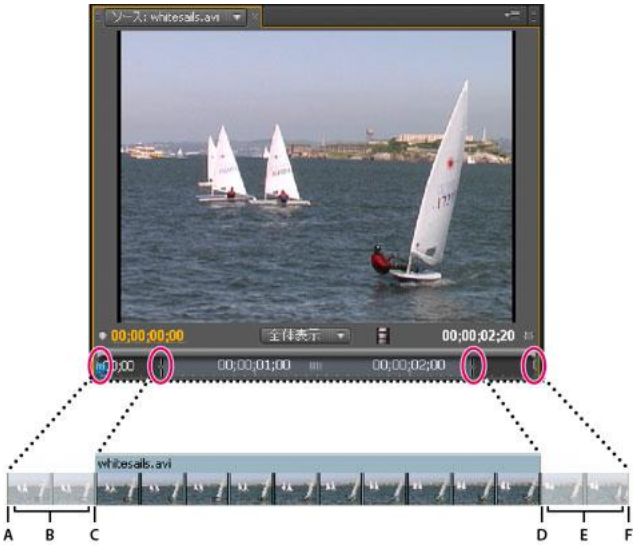
Learn tutorial

Learn to apply basic video and audio transitions to your project in Premiere Pro with this video tutorial.

Clip handles and transitions

Usually, you don't want a transition to occur during the essential action in a scene. For this reason, transitions work best with handles—the extra frames beyond the In and Out points set for the clip.

The handle between a clip's Media Start time and In point is sometimes called head material, and the handle between a clip's Out point and Media End time is sometimes called tail material.



A clip with handles
***A** Media Start **B** Handle **C** In point **D** Out point **E** Handle **F** Media End*

Sometimes, the source media does not contain enough frames for clip handles. If you apply a transition, and the handle duration is too short to cover the transition duration, an alert appears to warn you that frames are repeated to cover the duration. If you decide to proceed, the transition appears in the Timeline panel with diagonal warning bars through it.

Transition using duplicate frames

For best results with transitions, shoot and capture source media with sufficient handles beyond the In and Out points of the actual clip duration you want to use.

Single- and double-sided transitions

Transitions are typically double-sided—they combine the last video or audio material from the clip before the cut with the first material from the clip right after the cut. You can, however, apply a transition to an individual clip so that it affects only the beginning or end of the clip. A transition applied to a single clip is called single-sided. The clip can be immediately near another clip or sitting by itself on a track. You can apply double-sided transitions only when the clip before the cut has a handle at its tail, and the clip after the cut has a handle at its head. For more information, see Apply transitions.

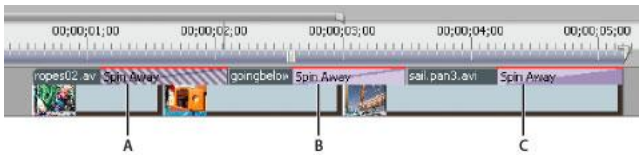
Using single-sided transitions, you have more control over how clips transition. For example, you can create the effect of one clip departing using the Cube Spin transition, and the next clip fading in using Dither Dissolve.

Single-sided transitions fade to and from a transparent state, not to and from black. Whatever is below the transition in a Timeline panel appears in the transparent portion of the transition (the portion of the effect that would display frames from the adjacent clip in a two-sided transition). If the clip is on Video 1 or has no clips beneath it, the transparent portions display black. If the clip is on a track above another clip, the lower clip is shown through the transition, making it look like a double-sided transition.

Single-sided transition with clip beneath it (left) compared to single-sided transition with nothing beneath it (right)

If you want to fade to black between clips, use the Dip To Black dissolve. Dip To Black doesn't reveal any underlying clips; it always fades to black.

In a Timeline panel or the Effect Controls panel, a double-sided transition has a dark diagonal line through it, while a single-sided transition is split diagonally with one half dark and one half light.



Types of transitions
***A** Double-sided transition using duplicate frames **B** Double-sided transition **C** Single-sided transition*

Note:

If a double-sided transition must repeat frames (rather than use trimmed frames), the transition icon contains extra diagonal lines. The lines span the area where it has used the repeated frames. (See Clip handles and transitions.)

Apply transitions

To place a transition between two clips (centered on the cut line), the clips must be on the same track, with no space between them. As you drag the transition to a Timeline panel, you can adjust the alignment interactively. Whether the clips have trimmed frames determines how you can align the transition as you place it between the clips. The pointer changes to indicate the alignment options as you move it over the cut:

- If both clips contain trimmed frames at the cut, you can center the transition over the cut or you can align it on either side of the cut so that it either starts or ends at the cut.

- If neither clip contains trimmed frames, the transition automatically centers over the cut and repeats frames from the first clip, or from the second clip, or from both clips, to fill the transition duration. Diagonal bars appear on transitions that use repeated frames.
- If only the first clip contains trimmed frames, the transition automatically snaps to the In point of the next clip. The transition uses the first clip's trimmed frames for the transition and does not repeat frames from the second clip.
- If only the second clip contains trimmed frames, then the transition snaps to the Out point of the first clip. The transition uses the second clip's trimmed frames for the transition and does not repeat frames from the first clip.

  The default duration of a transition, for either audio or video, is set to 1 second. If a transition contains trimmed frames, but not enough to fill the transition duration, Premiere Pro adjusts the duration to match the frames. You can adjust the duration and alignment of a transition after you place it.

Note:

Transition commands operate on all merged audio track items together. However, timeline targeting must be enabled to apply the default audio transition to multiple audio tracks at one time. The desired audio transition must be the user selected default, and you must use the Apply Audio Transition command. If you drag-and-drop the transition, it gets applied to a single audio track only.

Apply a transition between two clips

1. In the Effects panel, find the transition you want to apply. Expand the Video Transitions bin, and then expand the bin containing the transition you want to use.
2. To place a transition between two clips, drag the transition to the cut line between two clips, and release the mouse when you see the Center At Cut icon .

   Note:

   As you drag over heads or tails of clips in the Timeline panel, you can see the area covered by the transition outlined.
3. If a dialog box appears containing transition settings, specify options and click OK.

To preview the transition, play the sequence or drag the current-time indicator through the transition.

Apply a single-sided transition

1. In the Effects panel, find the transition you want to apply. You'll need to expand the Video Transitions bin, and then expand the bin containing the transition you want to use.
2. To place a transition on a single cut, Ctrl-drag (Windows) or Cmd-drag (Mac OS) the transition into a Timeline panel. Release the mouse when you see either the End At Cut or Start At Cut icon.

   End At Cut icon Aligns the end of the transition to the end of the first clip.

   Start At Cut icon Aligns the beginning of the transition to the beginning of the second clip.

   Note:

   As you drag over heads or tails of clips in the Timeline panel, you can see the area covered by the transition outlined.

   To place a transition at the end of a clip that is not next to another clip, drag-and-drop the transition. Don't Ctrl-drag (Windows) or Cmd-drag (Mac OS). The transition automatically becomes single-sided.

To preview the transition, play the sequence or drag the current-time indicator through the transition.

Specify and apply default transitions

You can specify a video transition and an audio transition as default transitions and quickly apply them between clips in a sequence. A red outline marks default transition icon in the Effects panel. Cross Dissolve and Constant Power Crossfade are preset as the video and audio default transitions.

If you use another transition more frequently, you can set it as the default. When you change the default transition setting, you change the default for all projects. Changing the default transition doesn't affect transitions already applied to sequences.

If you want to apply the default transition to most or all the clips in a sequence, consider using the Automate To Sequence command. Automate To Sequence places the default video and audio transition between all the clips it adds. See Add clips to a sequence automatically.

Specify a default transition

1. Choose Window > Effects and expand the Video Transitions or Audio Transitions bin.
2. Select the transition that you want to make the default.
3. Click the Menu button for the Effects panel, or right-click the transition.
4. Choose Set Selected As Default Transition.

Set the duration of the default transition

1. Do one of the following:
   - Choose Edit > Preferences > General (Windows), or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS).
   - Click the Effects panel menu button. Choose Default Transition Duration.
2. Change the value for the Video Transition Default Duration or Audio Transition Default Duration, and then click OK.

Add the default transition between two clips

You can apply the default transition to adjoining pairs of clips on one or more tracks.

1. Click one or more track headers to target the tracks where you want to add the transition.
2. Position the current-time indicator at the edit point where the pair or pairs of clips meet. To navigate to an edit point, you can click the Go To Next Edit Point and Go To Previous Edit Point buttons in the Program Monitor.
3. Choose Sequence > Apply Video Transition or Sequence > Apply Audio Transition, depending on the target tracks.

   Note:

   You can add the default video transition between clips in a video track by pressing Ctrl+D (Windows) or Cmd+D (Mac OS). You can add the default audio transition between two clips in an audio track by pressing Ctrl+Shift+D (Windows) or Cmd+Shift+D (Mac OS).

Apply default transitions between selected clips

You can apply the default video and audio transitions to any selection of two or more clips. The default transitions are applied to every edit point where two selected clips touch. The placement does not depend upon the position of the current-time indicator or on whether the clips lie on targeted tracks. The default transitions are not applied where a selected clip touches a non-selected clip or no clip at all.

1. In the Timeline, select two or more clips. Shift-click clips, or draw a marquee over them, to select them.
2. Select Sequence > Apply Default Transitions To Selection.

Copy and paste a transition

You can copy any transition in a sequence, and paste it to any other cut line on a track of the same type: video transitions to video tracks, and audio transitions to audio tracks.

1. Select a transition in a sequence.
2. Select Edit > Copy.
3. Move the current-time indicator to the cut line where you want to paste the transition.
4. Select Edit > Paste.

- When you paste a double-sided transition to a double-sided location, the transition remains double-sided.
- When you paste a double-sided transition to a single-sided location, the transition becomes single-sided.
- When you paste a single-sided transition to a double-sided location, the transition becomes double-sided.

Copy and paste a transition to multiple edit points

You can add a transition quickly to several edit points within your sequence by copying and pasting the transition. This feature is helpful if you've changed a transition's default settings and want to use the modified transition again.

1. Select a transition in the Timeline.
2. Select Edit > Copy, or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+C (Win) or Cmd+C (Mac).
3. Select multiple edit points in the sequence by dragging a marquee around the edit points, or by using the Shift key with any trim tool.
4. Select Edit > Paste, or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+V (Win) or Cmd+V (Mac).

Some important points:

- If you paste a transition without selecting edit points, the transitions are pasted to edit points at or near the playhead, without overriding track targeting.
- If a selected edit point already has a transition, and:
  - If the pasted transition is different from the existing one, then the transition type changes but preserves the existing transition's duration and alignment. For example, pasting a Cross Dissolve transition over a Barn Door transition.
  - If the pasted transition is the same as the existing transition, then the duration and alignment are changed. For example, both are Cross Dissolve transitions.
- A copied transition's alignment is preserved if it's set to one of the presets, but not if it has a custom setting.

Replace a transition

? Drag the new video or audio transition from the Effects panel onto the existing transition in the sequence.

When you replace a transition, the alignment and duration are preserved. However, this discards the settings for the old transition and replaces it with the default settings for the new transition.

Modifying and customizing transitions

Display transitions in the Effect Controls panel

You can use the Effect Controls panel to change settings for a transition you placed in a sequence. Settings vary from transition to transition. In the Effect Controls panel, the adjoining clips and transition are displayed in A-roll/B-roll format.

Transition in Effect Controls panel
***A** Play The Transition button **B** Transition preview **C** Edge selector **D** Clip previews **E** Start and End sliders **F** Clip A (first clip) **G** Transition **H** Clip B (second clip) **I** Current-time indicator*

- To open the transition in the Effects control panel, click the transition in a Timeline panel.
- To show or hide the time ruler in the Effect Controls panel, click the Show/Hide Timeline View button. If necessary, widen the panel to make this button visible and active.
- To play back the transition in the Effect Controls panel, click the Play The Transition button. This doesn't affect the Program Monitor.
- To view frames from the actual clip or clips in the Effect Controls panel, select Show Actual Sources.
- To see a specific frame of the transition in the small preview, click the Play The Transition button. Then drag the current-time indicator in the Effect Controls panel's time ruler to the desired frame.

Note:

Keyframes cannot be used with transitions. For transitions, the Timeline View in the Effect Controls panel is used for adjusting transition alignment and duration.

Kevin Monahan shows how to create new transitions based on effects in an article on the Adobe website: using effects as transitions in Adobe Premiere Pro in this blog post.

Adjust transition alignment

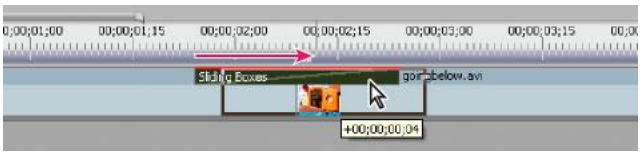
You can change the alignment of a transition placed between two clips in either a Timeline panel or the Effect Controls panel. A transition need not be centered or strictly aligned to the cut. You can drag the transition to reposition it over the cut as desired.

Note:

You can't change a double-sided transition into a single-sided transition. If you realign a double-sided transition to the start or end of a clip, it will use handles from the adjacent clip.

Align a transition in a Timeline panel

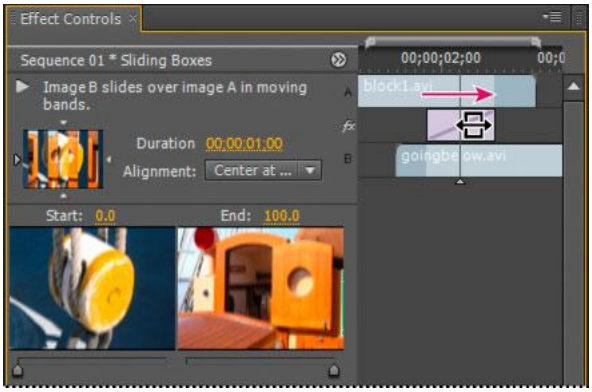
1. In a Timeline panel, zoom in so that you can clearly see the transition.
2. Drag the transition over the cut to reposition it.



Dragging the transition in a Timeline panel to reposition it

Align a transition using the Effect Controls panel

1. Double-click the transition in a Timeline panel to open the Effect Controls panel.
2. If the Effect Controls time ruler is not visible, click the Show/Hide Timeline View button in the Effect Controls panel. If necessary, widen the panel to make this button visible and active.
3. In the Effect Controls time ruler, position the pointer over the center of the transition until the Slide Transition icon appears; then drag the transition as desired. For finer control, magnify the time ruler.
   - To center the transition on the cut line, in the Effect Controls panel, double-click the transition, and select Center At Cut.
   - To place all of the transition in the clip preceding the edit point, drag the transition to the left to align its end to the edit point. Alternatively, in the Effect Controls panel, double-click the transition, and select End At Cut.
   - To place all of the transition in the clip following the edit point, drag the transition to the right to align its beginning to the edit point. Alternatively, in the Effect Controls panel, double-click the transition, and select Start At Cut.
   - To place unequal portions of the transition in each clip, drag the transition slightly left or right. For finer control, zoom in on the time ruler.



Dragging the transition in the Effect Controls time ruler

You can also choose an option from the Alignment menu in the Effect Controls panel. Custom Start appears as an option in the Alignment field only when you drag the transition to a custom location over the cut.

Move a cut and transition together

You can adjust the location of the cut in the Effect Controls panel. Moving the cut line changes the In and Out points of the clips, but does not affect the length of the movie. As you move the cut, the transition moves with it.

Note:

You can't move the cut beyond the end of a clip. If both clips do not have trimmed frames extending beyond the cut, you cannot reposition the cut.

1. Double-click the transition in a Timeline panel to open the Effect Controls panel.
2. If the Effect Controls time ruler is not visible, click the Show/Hide Timeline View button in the Effect Controls panel. If necessary, widen the panel to make this button visible and active.
3. In the Effect Controls time ruler, position the pointer over the transition, placing it on the thin vertical line that marks the cut. The pointer changes from the Slide Transition icon to the Ripple Edit icon.
4. Drag the cut as desired. (You can't move the cut beyond either end of the clip.)

Change transition duration

You can edit a transition's duration in either a Timeline panel or the Effect Controls panel. The default duration for transitions is initially set to 1 second.

Lengthening a transition's duration requires that one or both clips have enough trimmed frames to accommodate a longer transition. (See Clip handles and transitions.)

Change transition duration in a Timeline panel

? In a Timeline panel, position the pointer over the end of the transition until the Trim-In icon or the Trim-Out icon appears; then drag.

Change transition duration in the Effect Controls panel

1 Double-click the transition in a Timeline panel to open the Effect Controls panel.

2 Do one of the following:

- In the Effect Controls time ruler, position the pointer over the transition until the Trim-In icon or the Trim-Out icon appears; then drag. (If the Effect Controls time ruler is not visible, click the Show/Hide Timeline View button in the Effect Controls panel. If necessary, widen the panel to make this button visible and active.)
- Drag the Duration value, or select it and type a new value. How the transition changes length depends on the alignment option currently selected:

Center At Cut or Custom Start The transition's start and end points move equally in opposite directions.

Start At Cut Only the end of the transition moves.

End At Cut Only the beginning of the transition moves.

Set the default duration for transitions

If you change the default, the new setting has no affect on transitions already placed.

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > General.

2 Change the value for the Video Transition Default Duration or Audio Transition Default Duration; then click OK.

Reposition the center of a transition

Some transitions, such as Iris Round, are positioned around a center. When a transition has a center that can be repositioned, you can drag a small circle in the A preview area in the Effects Control panel.

1 Click the transition in a Timeline panel to open the Effect Controls panel.

2 In the A preview area in the Effect Controls panel, drag the small circle to reposition the transition center. (Not all transitions have an adjustable center point.)

Default center (left) and repositioned center (right)

Change transition settings

1 In a Timeline panel, click a transition to select it.

2 In the Effect Controls panel, adjust settings:

Edge selectors Change the orientation or direction of the transition. Click an Edge selector arrow on the transition's thumbnail. For example, the Barn Doors transition can be oriented vertically or horizontally. A transition doesn't have Edge selectors if it has one orientation or if orientation isn't applicable.

Start and End sliders Set the percentage of the transition that is complete at the start and end of the transition. Hold down the Shift key to move the start and end sliders together.

Show Actual Sources Displays the starting and ending frames of the clips.

Border Width Adjusts the width of the optional border on the transition. The default Border is None. Some transitions do not have borders.

Border Color Specifies the color of the transition's border. Double-click the color swatch or use the eyedropper to choose the color.

Reverse Plays the transition backward. For example, the Clock Wipe transition plays counterclockwise.

Anti-Aliasing Quality Adjusts the smoothness of the transition's edges.

Custom Changes settings specific to the transition. Most transitions don't have custom settings.

Learn tutorial

Learn to lengthen or shorten transitions, and modify the transitions in other ways with this video tutorial.

Change duration and speed of clips

The speed of a clip is the rate at which it plays back compared to the rate at which it was recorded. The duration of a clip is the length of time it takes to play from the In point to the Out point. You can set a duration for video or audio clips, letting them speed up or slow down to fill the duration.

Changing clip speed omits or repeats the source frames during playback, making the clip play faster or slower. By default, a change in speed results in a corresponding change in duration, unless the clip is simultaneously trimmed.

When you change the speed of a clip containing interlaced fields, you can adjust how Adobe Premiere Pro treats the fields. Frame blending can be used to smooth the appearance of a speed effect that changes the time or frame rate of a clip.

Change speed and duration for one or more clips

You can change the speed and duration for one or more clips at a time. Premiere Pro offers several ways to modify the speed and duration of clips. You can use the following options:

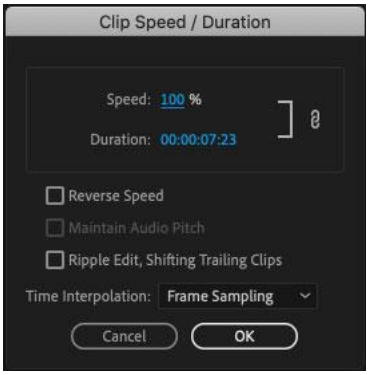
- Speed/Duration command
- Use the Rate Stretch tool
- Use Time Remapping

Note:

You can apply Optical Flow only from the timeline or Export Settings dialog box, and not from the Project panel. Timeline Search provides you with advanced search options that let you find and manage clips in complex timelines. For more information, see Find assets.

Use the Speed/Duration command

1. In the Timeline panel or Project panel, select one or more clips. Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) clips to select a non-contiguous group of clips in the Project panel.
2. Choose **Clip > Speed/Duration** or right-click over a selected clip and choose **Speed/Duration**.



Speed and Duration

Note:

You can apply Speed/Duration changes at the Project clip level or at the Sequence clip level. Changes made at the project level are respected when adding new instances into a sequence. It is different from master clip effects though, because Speed/Duration changes are not ripped into existing instances of that clip in your sequence.

Do any of the following:

- To change the duration without changing the speed of the selected clips, click the gang button so that it shows a broken link. Unganging also allows you to change the speed without changing the duration.
- To play the clips backward, check Reverse Speed.
- To keep the audio at its current pitch while the speed or duration changes, check Maintain Audio Pitch.
- To keep the clips following the changing clips next to them, click Ripple Edit, Shifting Trailing Clips.
- Select a Time Interpolation option for Speed changes: Frame Sampling, Frame Blending, or Optical Flow. (For more information, see the sections below entitled Time interpolation using Optical Flow and Frame Blending)

Note:

If the Ripple Edit Tool stops working, make sure that the Composite Preview During Trim option is deselected from the wrench tool in the timeline.

3 Click OK.

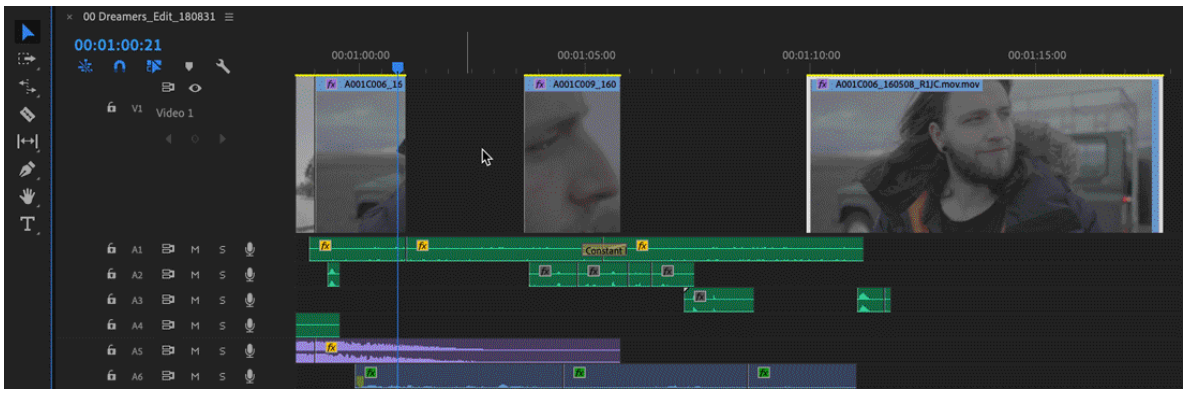
Clips with speed changes are indicated with a percentage of the original speed.

Use the Rate Stretch tool

The Rate Stretch tool provides a quick method to change the duration of a clip in the Timeline while simultaneously change the clip's speed to fit the duration.

For example, you have a gap in your sequence of a specific length and you want to fill that gap with some speed-altered media. You do not care so much about the speed of the video, make sure it fills that gap at whatever speed it has to be. Rate stretch allows you to stretch or compress the speed to the percentage needed.

You can change a clip's speed to fit a duration using the Rate Stretch tool in Premiere Pro. Select the Rate Stretch tool and drag either edge of a clip in a Timeline panel.



Rate Stretch Tool

Use Time Remapping

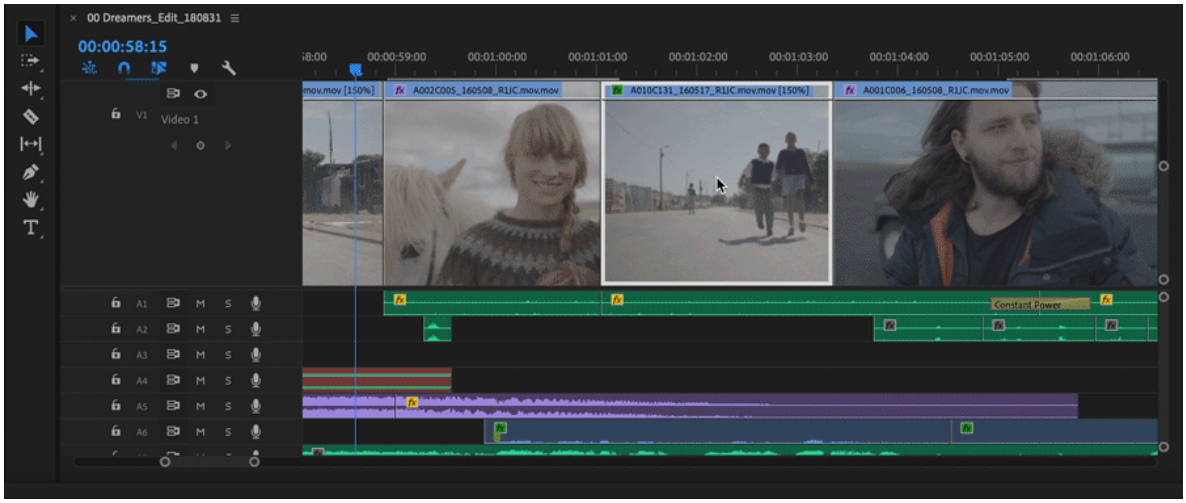
You can vary the speed of the video portion of a clip. Use Time Remapping to create slow motion and fast motion effects within a single clip.

1 Right-click on the clip, and select **Show Clip Keyframes > Time Remapping > Speed**.

The clip is shaded blue. A horizontal rubber band that controls the speed of the clip appears across the center of the clip. A white speed-control track appears in the upper portion of the clip, just below the clip title bar. If it is hard to see the clip, zoom in to make enough room.

2 Drag the rubber band upward or downward to increase or decrease the speed of the clip. A tool tip appears showing the change in speed as a percentage of the original speed.

The playback speed of the video portion of the clip changes and its duration expands or contracts depending on whether its speed is increased or decreased. The audio portion of the clip remains unchanged by Time Remapping, although it remains linked to the video portion.



Time Remapping

Note:

When you lengthen a clip in a sequence by slowing its speed, it does not overwrite an adjacent clip. Instead, the clip expands until it touches the edge of the adjacent clip. Adobe Premiere Pro then pushes remaining frames into the tail of the lengthened clip. To recover these frames, create a gap after the clip and trim its right edge to reveal them.

Vary changes to speed or direction with Time Remapping

You can speed up, slow down, play backward, or freeze video portions of a clip using the Time Remapping effect. For example, take a clip of someone walking. You can show the person moving forward quickly, slowing suddenly, stopping mid-step, and even walking backward, before resuming the forward motion.

You can apply time remapping only to instances of clips in a Timeline panel, not to master clips. When you vary the speed of a clip with linked audio and video, the audio remains linked to the video, but remains at 100% speed. The audio does not remain synchronized with the video.

Footage is displayed at constant speed in one direction.

Time-remapping distorts time for range of frames within clip.

Speed keyframes can be applied in the Effect Controls panel, or on a clip in the Timeline panel. A speed keyframe can be split to create a transition between two different playback speeds.

When first applied to a track item, any change in playback speed on either side of a speed keyframe is instantaneous at that frame. When the speed keyframe is dragged apart and spread out beyond one frame, the halves form a speed change transition. Here, you can apply linear or smooth curves to ease in or ease out the change between playback speeds.

Using Time Remapping, you can perform the following:

- Vary change to clip speed
- Move an unsplit speed keyframe
- Move a split speed keyframe
- Play a clip backward, then forward

Note:

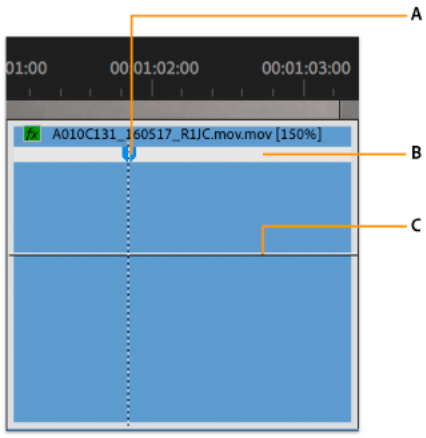
*It is best to apply time remapping controls to a clip in its own video track. Slowing a portion of the clip makes it longer. If a second clip follows the lengthened clip in the video track, the lengthened clip is automatically trimmed where the second clip begins. To recover trimmed frames, click the **Track Select Tool**. Shift-drag the second clip toward the right. All clips lying to the right move to the right. Click the Selection tool, and drag the right edge of the lengthened clip to the right, exposing its trimmed frames.*

Vary change to clip speed

1 Right-click on the clip, and select **Show Clip Keyframes > Time Remapping > Speed**.

The clip is shaded blue. A horizontal rubber band that controls the speed of the clip appears across the center of the clip. A white speed-control track appears in the upper portion of the clip, below the clip title bar.

2 Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) at least one point on the rubber band to set a keyframe. Speed keyframes appear near the top of the clip, above the rubber band in the white speed-control track. Speed keyframes can be split in half, acting as two keyframes for marking the beginning and end of a speed-change transition. Adjustment handles also appear on the rubber band, in the middle of the speed-change transition.



***A** Speed keyframe **B** White speed-control track **C** Rubber band*

3 Do one of the following:

- Drag the rubber band on either side of the speed keyframe up or down to increase or decrease the playback speed of that portion. (Optional) Press Shift while dragging to limit the speed change values to 5% increments.
- Shift-drag the speed keyframe to the left or right to change the speed of the portion to the left of the speed keyframe.

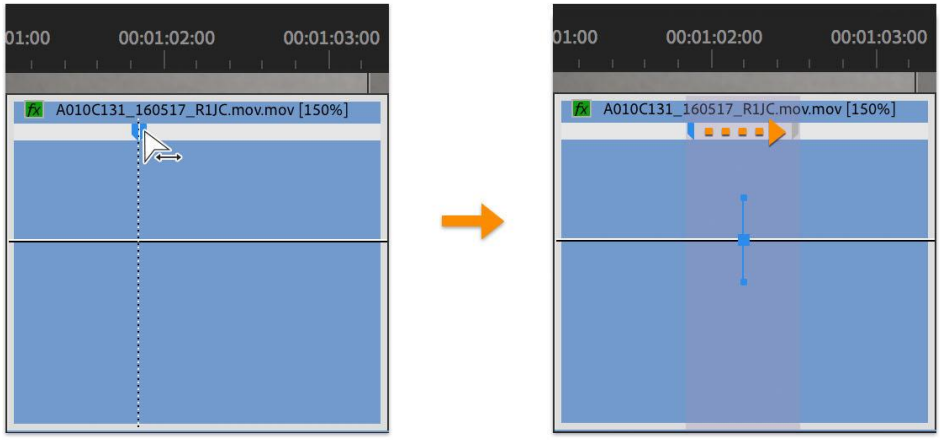
Both the speed and duration of the segment change. Speeding up a segment of a clip makes the segment shorter, and slowing down a segment makes it longer.

4 (Optional) To create a speed transition, drag the right half of the speed keyframe to the right, or the left half to the left.

5 (Optional) To change the acceleration or deceleration of the speed change, drag either of the handles on the curve control.

The change of speed eases in or eases out according to the curvature of the speed ramp.

6 (Optional) To revert a transition speed change, select the unwanted half of the speed keyframe, and press Delete.



Split a keyframe

Note:

Speed and Velocity values for the Time Remapping effect are shown in the Effect Controls panel for reference only. You cannot edit these values directly there.

Move an unsplit speed keyframe

In a Timeline, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) the unsplit speed keyframe, and drag it into its new position.

Move a split speed keyframe

In the white control track area of the clip, drag the gray-shaded area of the speed transition into its new position.

Play a clip backward, then forward

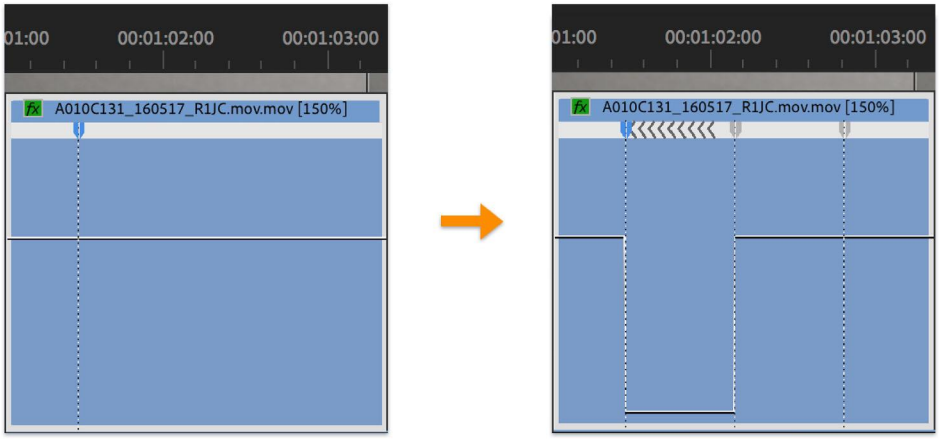
1 Right-click on the clip, and select **Show Clip Keyframes > Time Remapping > Speed**.

The clip is shaded blue. A horizontal rubber band that controls the speed of the clip appears across the center of the clip. A white speed-control track appears in the upper portion of the clip, just below the clip title bar. If it is hard to see the clip, zoom in to make enough room.

2 Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) on the rubber band to create a speed keyframe .

3 Ctrl-drag (Windows) or Command-drag (Mac OS) a speed keyframe (both halves) to the place where you want the backward motion to end. A tool tip shows the speed as a negative percentage of the original speed. The Program monitor displays two panes: the static frame where you initiated the drag, and a dynamically updating frame that reverses playback returns to before switching to forward speed. When you release the mouse button to end the drag, an extra segment is added for the forward playback portion. The new segment has the same duration as the segment you created. An extra speed keyframe is placed at the end of this second segment. Left-pointing angle brackets appear in the speed-control track, indicating the section of the clip playing in reverse.

The segment plays backward at full speed from the first keyframe to the second. Then, it plays forward at full speed from the second to the third keyframe. Finally, it returns to the frame at which the backward motion began. This effect is called a palindrome reverse.



Play a clip backward, then forward

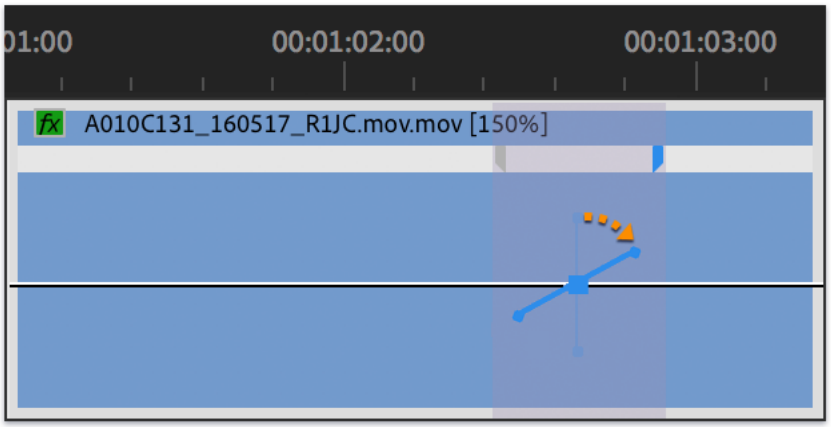
You can create a segment that plays in reverse and doesn't return to forward playback. Use the Razor tool or the Trim tool to remove the segment of the clip with the forward playback section. For more information, see Trimming clips.Trimming clips

4 (Optional) You can create a speed transition for any part of the change in direction. Drag the right half of a speed keyframe to the right, or the left half to the left.

A gray area appears between the halves of the speed keyframe, indicating the length of the speed transition. A blue curve control appears in the gray area.

Note:

If the blue curve control does not appear, click in the gray area.



Blue curve control in gray area between halves of a speed keyframe

5 (Optional) To change the acceleration or deceleration of any part of the directional change, drag either of the handles on the curve control.

The change of speed eases in or eases out according to the curvature of the speed ramp.

Remove the Time Remapping effect

You cannot toggle the Time Remapping effect on and off like other effects. Enabling and disabling Time Remapping affects the duration of the clip instance in a Timeline. Once the Time Remapping effect has been disabled, all the keyframes are deleted.

1. To make this panel active, click the Effect Controls tab.
2. To open Time Remapping, click the triangle next to it.
3. To set it to the off position, click the Toggle Animation button next to the word Speed.

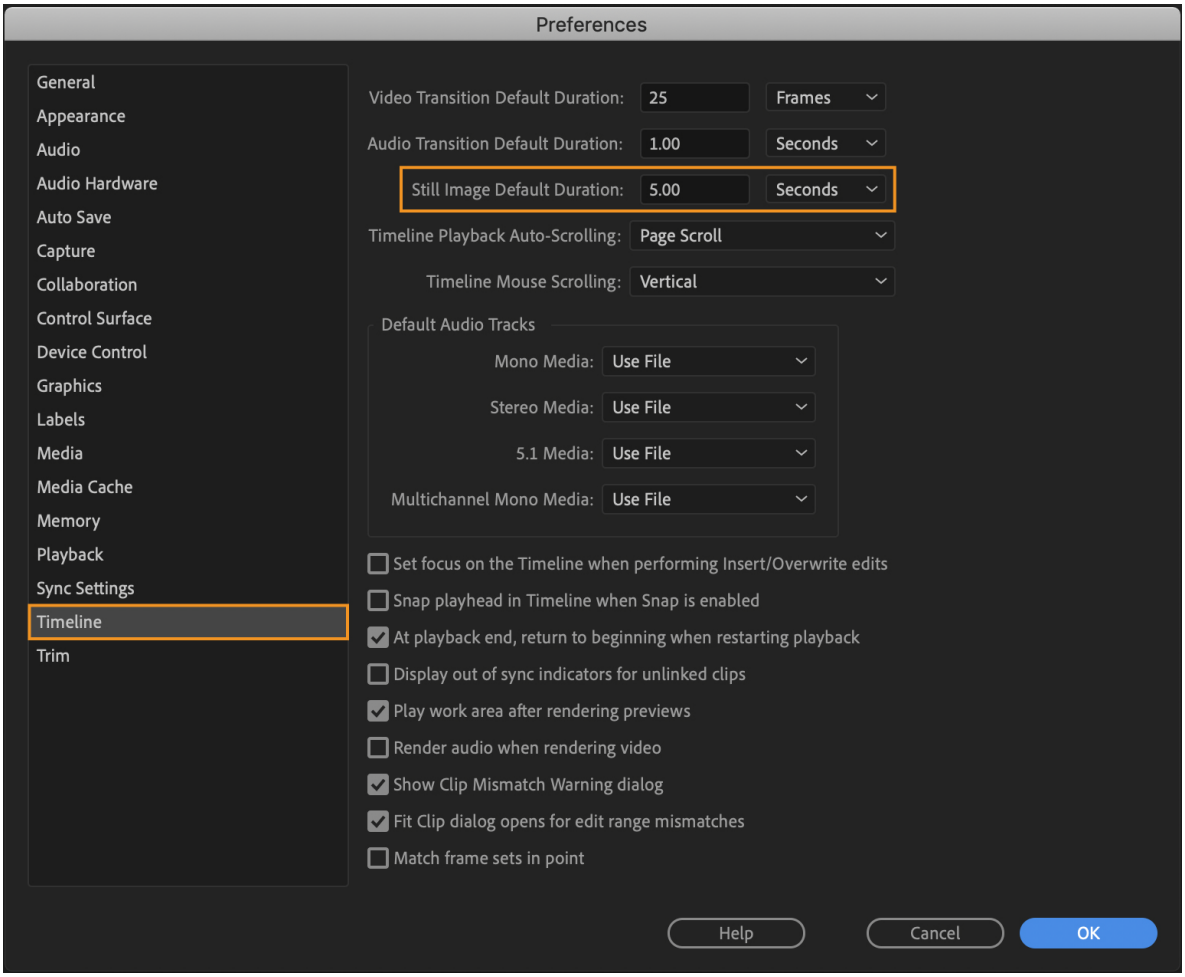
   This action deletes any existing speed keyframes, and disables Time Remapping for the selected clip.

Note:

To re-enable Time Remapping, click the Toggle Animation button back to the 'on' position. You cannot use Time Remapping with this button in the 'off' position.

Change the default duration for still images

1. Choose Edit > Preferences > Timeline (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Timeline (Mac OS).
2. For Still Image Default Duration, specify the number of frames you want as a default duration for a still image.



Change the default duration for still images

Note:

Changing the default duration of still images does not affect the duration of still images that are already part of a sequence or that have already been imported. Reimport the images after you change the default duration to get a different duration for the images.

You can also create a time lapse from still images. For more information, see Create time lapse video from still images.

Optical flow option for time remapping and speed/duration

The Optical Flow feature in Premiere Pro uses frame analyses and pixel motion estimation to create brand new video frames, resulting in smoother speed changes, time-remapping, and frame-rate conversion.

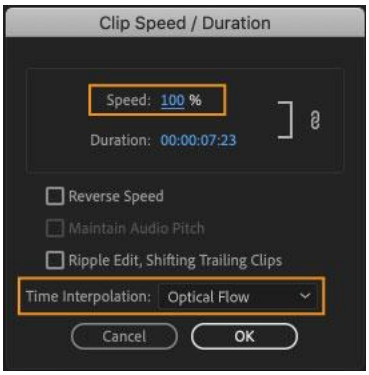
The Optical Flow option in the Time Interpolation menu (**Clip > Video Options > Time Interpolation > Optical Flow**) allows you to interpolate missing frames for time remapping and produce better looking and smoother slow motion from conventionally shot footage.

Since the optical flow library cannot sustain real-time playback, as it happens with the existing Frame Blend function, Premiere Pro uses the time-consuming Optical Flow only for Time Remapping for high quality renders. For low quality or draft rendering, the faster Frame Sample interpolation is used even while the Optical Flow is enabled. To see the optical flow effect, render your sequence. Choose **Render In to Out** or hit **Enter** to do that

Optical Flow interpolation is ideal for modifying the speed of clips that contain objects with no motion blur, which are moving in front of a mostly static background that highly contrasts with the object in motion.

Time Interpolation using Optical Flow

1 Right-click on the clip and choose **Speed/Duration**. The following dialog box appears.



Clip Speed/Duration dialog box

2 In the **Speed** field, specify the desired playback speed for the clip in percentage value.

3 In the **Time Interpolation** drop-down, select **Optical Flow.** Click **OK** to commit.

4 Choose **Sequence** > **Render In to Out** or **Render Selection** to render the clip. Premiere Pro GPU acceleration completes the rendering process.

GPU acceleration shortens render time and helps improve playback performance

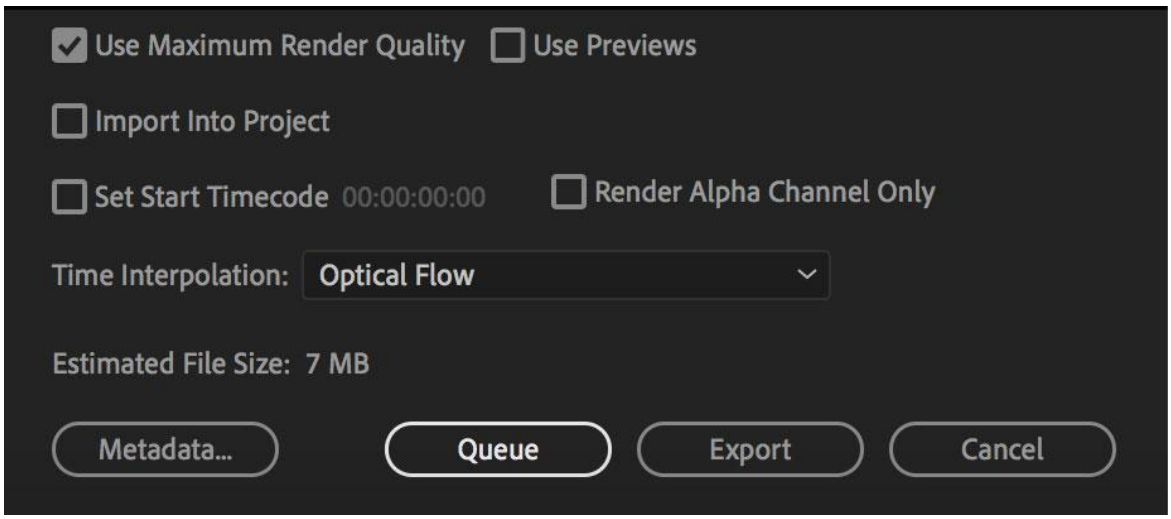
5 To see that the smooth slow motion created using the newly interpolated Optical Flow frames, play the clip.

Note:

If video plays in fast forward, go to, ***Edit > Preferences > Audio Hardware*** *and change the default input of to none.*

Exporting time interpolated media

The **Time Interpolation** setting in the **Export Settings** dialog box (**File > Export > Media**) allows you to change the frame rate of the exported file by using Optical Flow to interpolate the missing frames. For example, if you have a 30-fps footage that you want to export at 60 fps without repeating every frame, you can export the media with the **Optical Flow** option in the **Time Interpolation** drop-down box selected.



Export time interpolated media

Frame Blending

In some footage, using Optical Flow for creating smoother motion does not produce the desired results. In such scenarios, you can use one of the other time interpolation options--Frame Sampling or Frame Blending. Frame Sampling repeats or removes frames as required, to reach the desired speed. Frame Blending repeats frames, and it also blends between them as required, to help smooth out the motion.

You can access all the time interpolation methods from within Premiere Pro using one of the following options:

- Choose **Clip > Video Options > Time Interpolation > Frame Blending | Frame Sampling.**
- Right-click on the clip in a sequence and choose **Time Interpolation > Frame Blending | Frame Sampling.**
- Open the **Speed/Duration** dialog box and use the **Time Interpolation** drop-down.
- Open the **Export Settings** dialog and use the **Time Interpolation** drop-down (this method only applies to exported media).

Use Motion effect to edit and animate clips

Use the Motion effect to position, scale, or rotate a clip within the video frame. By default, each clip that you add to the Timeline panel has the Motion effect applied as a fixed effect. You can view and adjust the Motion effect properties in the Effect Controls panel by clicking the triangle next to the Motion name.

You can also animate clips by setting keyframes for Motion properties. For more information, see Animate motion in the Program Monitor.

Standard effects that allow direct manipulation of clips in the Program Monitor include all the Generate effects, Corner Pin, Crop, Lighting Effects, Mirror, Transform, Twirl, and more. The Transform icon next to the effect name in the Effect Controls panel indicates this capability.

Adjust Position of a Clip

To adjust a clip in the Program Monitor, do the following:

1 Select a clip in the Timeline panel, and move the current-time indicator to a location of a frame within the clip. Ensure that the Uniform Scale check box of the Motion effect is deselected.

2 Do one of the following:

- **Lighting Effects only**

  From the **Effects panel**, apply **Lighting Effects** to the clip. You notice that a lens flare appear on the clip. Click the Transform icon next to **Lighting Effects** in the **Effect Controls** panel to adjust the position of the light.

Before adding lighting effects

After adding lighting effects

- **Motion effect only**

  Select the clip in the Program Monitor or click the Transform icon next to Motion in the **Effect Controls** panel. The handles and clip anchor point appear in the Program Monitor which allow you to adjust the position of the clip.

Scale a clip

To scale a clip in the Program Monitor, do any of the following:

- To position a clip or lighting effect, double-click on the clip. The handles and clip anchor point appear on the clip. Drag the clip to reposition it. Don't drag a handle to reposition the clip or lighting effect.
- To scale freely, drag a corner handle.
- To scale along one dimension only, drag a side (not a corner) handle.
- To scale proportionally, shift-drag a corner handle.

Scale assets manually

Scaled frame

Note:

When using the Motion effect to scale a clip, scaling images over 100% can make them look blocky or pixelated.

Scale assets

When you drag an asset into a sequence, by default Premiere Pro preserves its frame size and centers the asset in the program frame. You can rescale the asset without distortion, if its pixel aspect ratio has been interpreted correctly.

Scale assets manually

1. Drag the asset from the Project Panel into a sequence and select the asset.
2. Open the **Effect Controls** panel.
3. To open the motion controls under the **Motion** effect, click the triangle next to it.
4. Click the triangle next to the **Scale** control within the **Motion** effect to reveal the Scale slider.
5. Move the **Scale** slider left or right to decrease or increase the size of the frame.

Scale assets to frame size

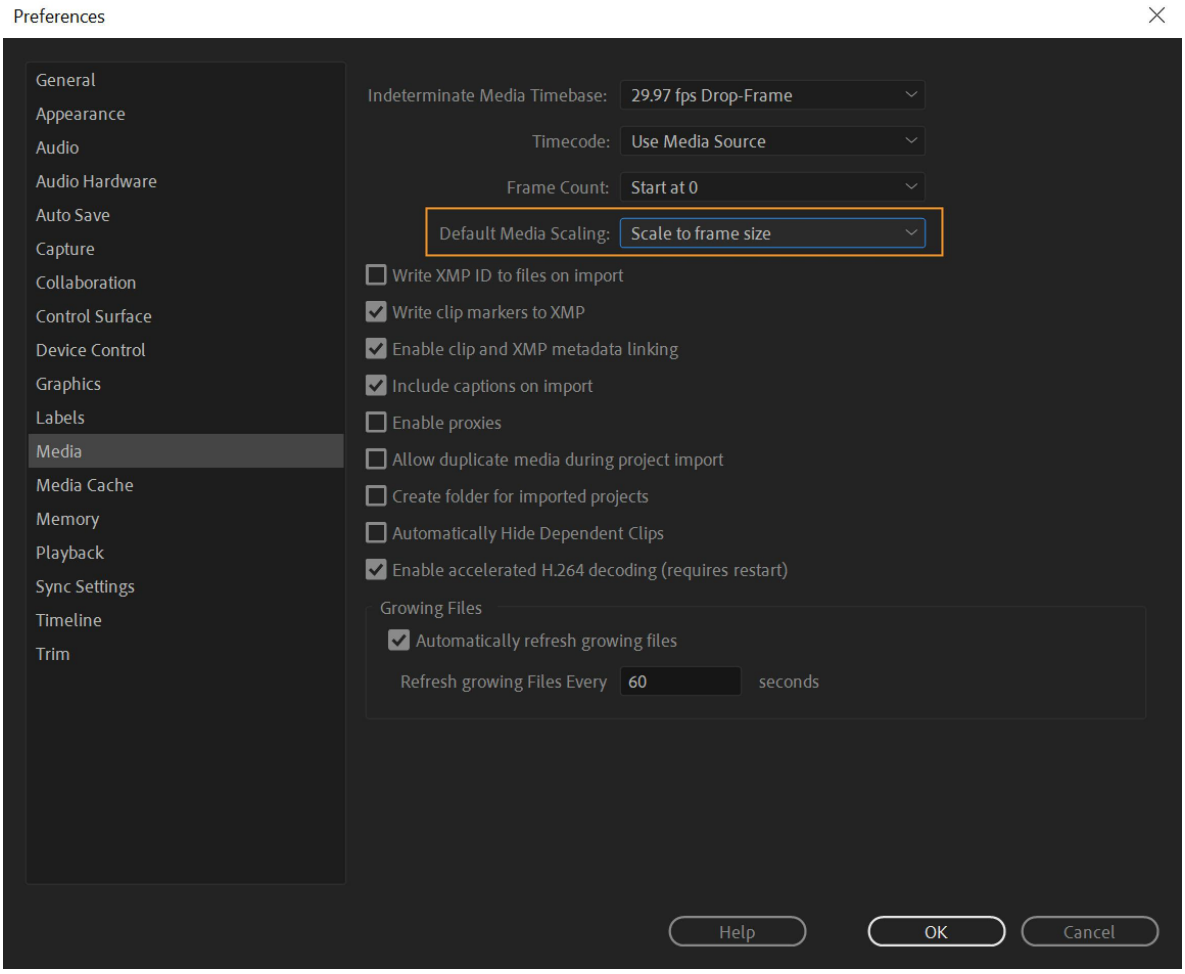
1. Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (macOs) on an asset in the timeline.
2. Select **Scale To Frame Size**.

Note:

*The **Scale to Frame Size** option resamples the image to match the size of the sequence. The **Set to Frame Size** option does not resample the image size. It sets the scale to be fit inside the image frame.*

Scale assets automatically

1. Choose **Edit > Preferences > Media (Windows)** or **Premiere Pro > Preferences > Media (macOs)**.
2. Select **Scale to frame size** under Default Media Scaling.



Scale to frame

3 Click **OK**.

Rotate a clip

- To rotate a clip or effect, position the pointer slightly outside any of the handles, so that the pointer changes into the Rotate icon and drag.
- In the **Effect Controls** Panel, click the triangle next to **Motion** to open up the Motion controls. To rotate the clip, enter a value in the Rotation field.
- To flip a clip, enter a negative value in the Rotation field.

Select frame

Rotated clip

Note:

To animate the motion, scaling, or rotation over time, set keyframes as you manipulate the clip or effect in the Program Monitor. For more information, see Animate a clip in the Program Monitor.

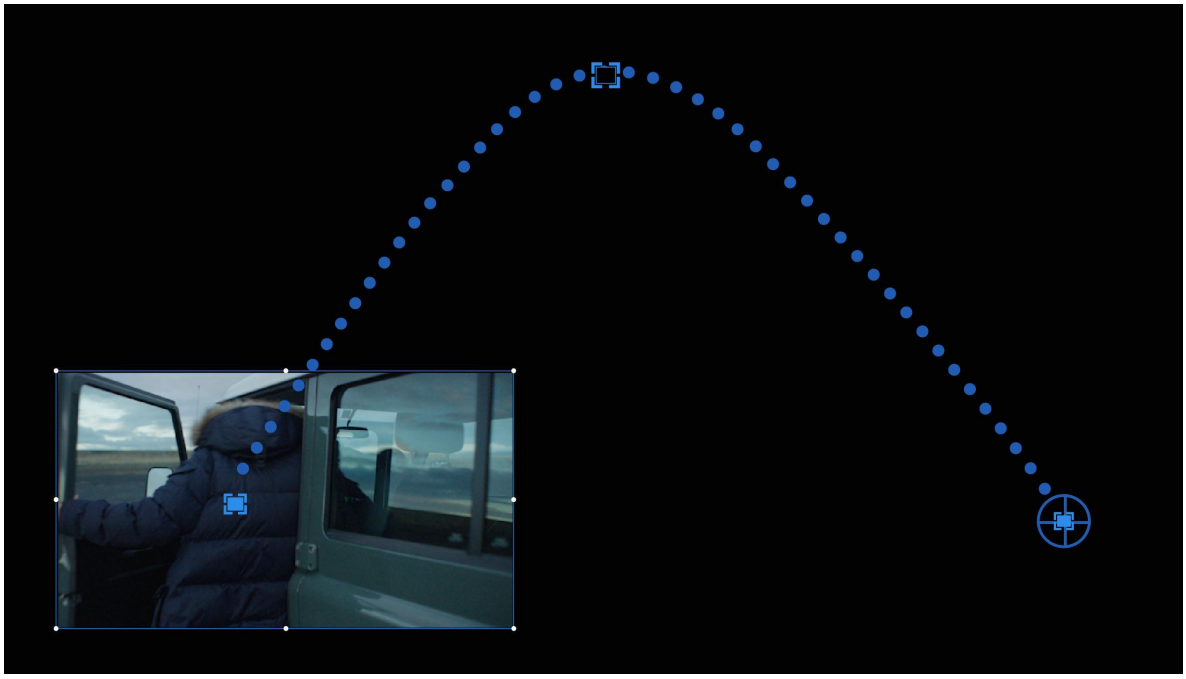
A few important points

- By default, a clip appears at 100% of its original size in the center of the Program Monitor. Position, scale, and rotation values are calculated from the clip anchor point, which lies at the clip's center by default.
- Position, Scale, and Rotation properties are spatial in nature, so it's easiest to adjust them directly in the Program Monitor. When you click the Transform icon next to the Motion effect in the Effect Controls panel, handles appear on the clip in the Program Monitor that let you directly manipulate the clip and adjust the Motion effect properties.

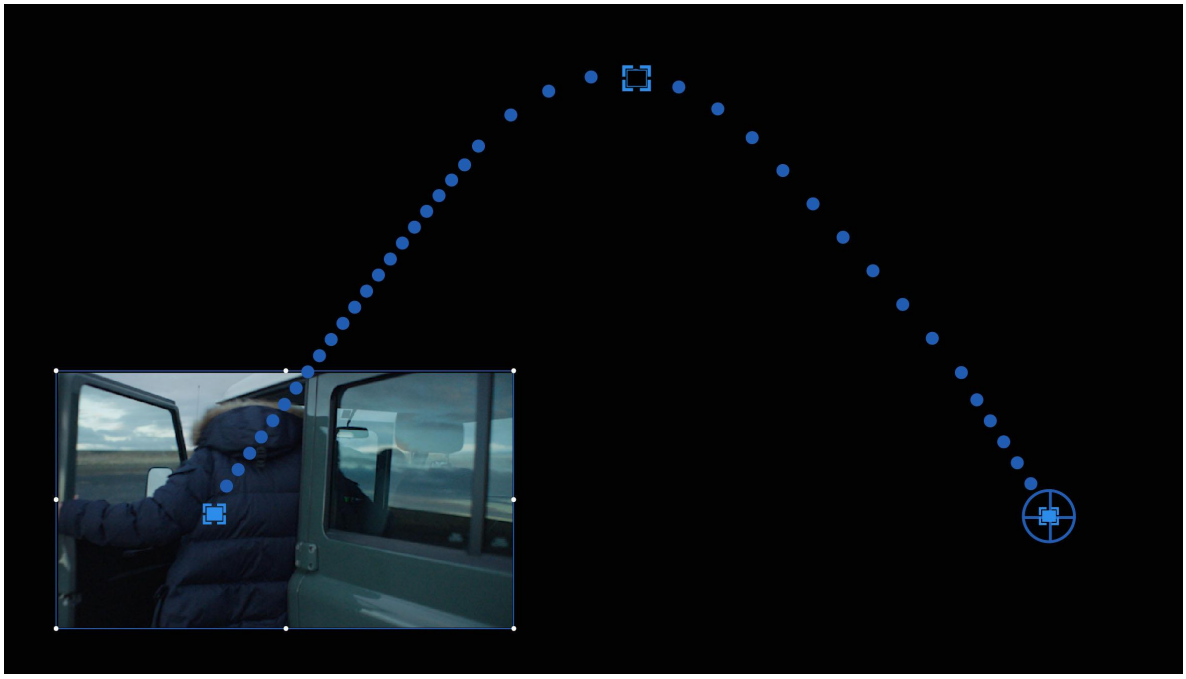
Animate motion in the Program Monitor

You can create animations, insets, and split screens by manipulating a clip directly in the Program Monitor and setting keyframes for the Motion effect. By adjusting a clip's position and scale in the Program Monitor, you reveal clips in the tracks below it and can create interesting compositions.

When you animate a clip's position, a motion path represents the clip's motion in the Program Monitor. Small blue boxes represent keyframed positions, dotted lines represent positions at interpolated frames, and the circular clip anchor point symbol represents a spot in the clip, its center by default, at the current frame. The spacing between dots indicates the speed between keyframes: wide spacing shows fast motion, while tightly spaced dots show slower motion.



Clip showing motion path



Clip showing variation of speed in motion path

*To quickly apply Motion effect changes to a sequence clip, you can click the image in the Program Monitor and begin manipulation (without first clicking the Transform icon next to the Motion effect in the **Effect Controls** panel). If you adjust the position of the image, you can further refine its movement by using the Bezier keyframes.*

Animate a clip in the Program Monitor

When the Motion effect is selected in the Effect Controls panel, you can manipulate a clip to create an animation in the Program Monitor. To animate a clip in the Program Monitor, follow these steps:

1. Select a clip in the Timeline panel.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Select the Motion effect in the **Effect Controls** panel.
   - Double-click on the image in the Program Monitor.
   - Click the Transform icon next to Motion in the **Effect Controls** panel.

   Handles appear around the clip's perimeter in the Program Monitor.
3. Move the current-time indicator in either the Timeline panel or the **Effect Controls** panel to the time where you want to start the animation—any frame between the clip's current **In** point and its **Out** point.
4. Click the triangle next to the **Motion** control in the **Effects Controls** panel.
5. Click the Toggle Animation button next to the Position control to set the first keyframe.
6. In the Program Monitor, change the keyframe value by positioning the pointer near any of the clip's eight square handles to use any of the following pointer tools:
   - The selection pointer to set the position value.

- The rotate pointer to set the rotation value.
- The scale pointer to set the scale value.

Note:

If clip handles disappear, reselect the Motion effect in the Effect Controls panel.

7 Move the current-time indicator, in either the timeline or the **Effect Controls** panel, to the time at which you want to define a new value for the property (and hence new keyframe).

8 Manipulate the clip in the Program Monitor to set a new value for each property for which you set keyframes in step 3. A new Keyframe icon appears in the **Effect Controls** panel at the current-time indicator.

9 Repeat steps 5 and 6 as needed.

When you animate a clip, it can be useful to reduce the Program Monitor's magnification level. This way, you can see more of the pasteboard area outside the visible area of the screen and can use it to position the clip off screen.

10 In the **Effect Controls** panel, expand the property (Position, Scale, Rotation, or Anti-flicker) and drag the Bezier handle to control the acceleration of change for that property.

Change Position keyframes in a motion path

You can change the value of a Position keyframe, and adjust your motion path, simply by dragging the Position keyframe (indicated by a blue X) in the Program Monitor.

1 Select a clip that has Motion effect keyframes.

2 In the **Effect Controls** panel, click the Transform icon next to **Motion**. The clip's motion path appears in the Program Monitor.

3 Do any of the following:

- To move an existing keyframe, drag the keyframe handle in the Program Monitor.
- To create a new position keyframe, set the current-time indicator between existing keyframes and drag the clip in the Program Monitor to the desired location. A new keyframe appears in the **Effect Controls** panel, the Program Monitor, and in the clip in the Timeline panel.

Note:

*This procedure changes the position value at a keyframe. To change the timing of keyframes, move Keyframe icons in the **Effect Controls** panel.*

Move a clip along a curve

You can move a clip along a curve using Bezier handles in the Program Monitor.

1 Select a clip in the Timeline panel.

2 Move the current-time indicator in either the Timeline panel or the **Effect Controls** panel to the time where you want to start the animation—any frame between the clip's current **In** point and its **Out** point.

3 Click the triangle next to the **Motion** control in the **Effects Controls** panel.

4 Click the Toggle Animation button next to the Position control to set the first keyframe.

5 Drag the current-time indicator in either the Timeline panel or the **Effect Controls** panel to the frame where you want to end the animation.

6 In the Program Monitor, drag the clip to the location where you want the clip at the end of its movement.

A motion path appears in the Program Monitor connecting the start and end points of the clip's motion.

7 Click the triangle next to **Position** to open up the speed controls. Small Bezier handles appear on the line when the keyframes are selected.

8 Drag either or both of the Bezier handles in any direction to create curves in the motion path.

9 In the **Effect Controls** panel, **right-click (Windows)** or **Control-click (macOs)** a Position keyframe.

10 Select a type of acceleration from either the **Temporal Interpolation** or the **Spatial Interpolation** menu.

11 Drag the current-time indicator to the first keyframe and press **Enter (Windows)** or **Return (macOs)** to preview the motion of the clip.

Adjust or animate clip anchor points

By default, a clip anchor point is set at the exact center of a clip. You can change the position of a clip in relation to its frame or motion path, however, by moving the clip anchor point. Further, you can change the location of the clip anchor point over time, allowing the clip to move in relation to its frame or motion path. Animating the clip anchor point can be used, for example, to create an image-panning effect.

1 In the Timeline panel, place the current-time indicator at the beginning of a clip.

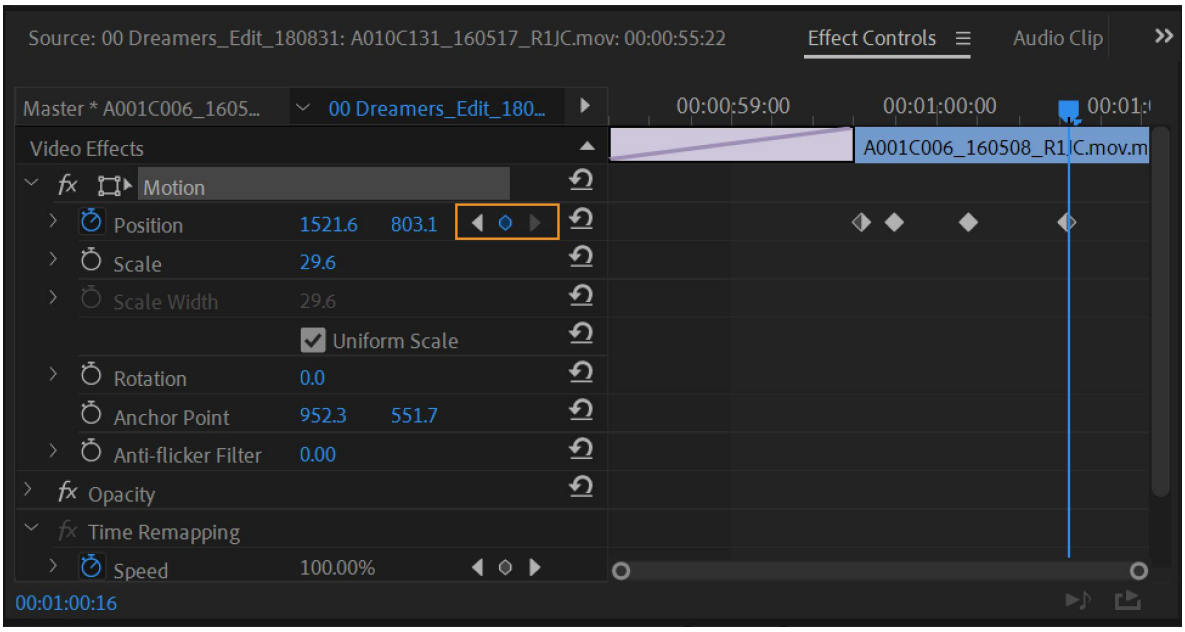
2 Double-click the clip in the Program Monitor. The clip anchor point becomes visible at the center of the clip.

3 Select the **Effect Controls** tab, and, if necessary, click the triangle next to the **Motion** heading to open the Motion controls.

4 Drag the anchor point horizontal control to the left (decreasing the number value) to offset the anchor point to the left of the clip, or drag it to the right (increasing the number value) to offset it to the right.

5 Drag the anchor point vertical control to the left (decreasing the number value) to offset the anchor point toward the top of the clip, or to the right (increasing the number value) to offset it toward the bottom.

6 To set the keyframe, click the **Add/Remove Keyframe** button .



Add/remove Keyframe

7 (Optional) To change the location of the clip anchor point over time, move the current-time indicator in the **Effect Controls** panel or in the Timeline panel to a different point in time. Change the horizontal and vertical anchor controls to new values.

Another keyframe marks the location of the clip anchor point at the selected frame.

8 (Optional) To set the rate of the change in the anchor point location, drag the handles in the anchor point Velocity graph.

Adjust anchor points in the Program Monitor

Note:

This feature is applicable only for the built-in Motion effect and not for other effects that have an anchor point.

You can move the anchor point of the Motion effect directly in the Program Monitor.

1 Open the **Motion Controls** in the **Effect Controls** panel and select the **Anchor Poi** operty.

2 Move the cursor over the anchor point or drag it, the shape of the cursor changes to .

When you drag the anchor point in the Program Monitor, the anchor point gets relocated in the Program Monitor while the frame remains still. It is achieved by simultaneously updating both the **Anchor Point** and **Position** parameters.

This behavior is similar to the Pan Behind (Anchor Point) tool in After Effects.

Use modifier keys

To update only the **Anchor Point** parameter and not the **Position** parameter, pr e Alt (Windows) or Option (macOs) key and move the cursor over the anchor point, the cursor changes to . Then, drag the anchor point in the Program Monitor. It drags the frame while the anchor point stays in place.

To enable snapping, press the **Ctrl key** and start dragging the anchor point. A box is drawn over the target. The anchor point then snaps to the side handles or center point of the frame when close.

A few important points

- To preserve the ability to drag the position of the clip when the Program Monitor is small, the anchor point crosshairs are hidden. Note that it's the size of the Motion Direct Manipulation frame in pixels on screen that matters.
- To achieve a finer control over the anchor point location, use the Anchor Point property in the Effect Controls panel. Any changes to the anchor point in the Program Monitor are updated in the Effect Controls panel and conversely.
- When changing the anchor point through the parameter in the Effect Controls panel, it's the frame that moves in the Program Monitor while the anchor point actually stays in the same place on the screen.

Adjustment Layers

Adjustment Layers

In Adobe® Premiere® Pro, you can use an adjustment layer to apply the same effect to multiple clips on the Timeline. Effects applied to an adjustment layer affect all layers below it in the layer stacking order.

You can use combinations of effects on a single adjustment layer. You can also use multiple adjustment layers to control more effects.

Adjustment layers in Premiere Pro behave similarly to the adjustments layers in Adobe Photoshop and Adobe After Effects.

Create an adjustment layer

1. Select **File** > **New** > **Adjustment Layer**.
2. In the **Video Settings** dialog box, modify settings for the adjustment layer, if necessary, and then click OK.
3. Drag (or Overwrite) the adjustment layer from the **Project** panel on to a video track above the clips you want to affect in the **Timeline**.
4. Click anywhere in the body of the adjustment layer to select it.
5. With the adjustment layer selected, enter the name of the effect that you want to apply in the **Rapid Find** box of the **Effects** panel.
6. Double-click the effect to add it to the adjustment layer. You can add multiple effects to the adjustment layer.
7. Press *Shift+5* to open the **Effect Controls** panel. Modify the parameters of the effect as needed.

   When you play the sequence, note that all the clips on the underlying tracks are affected by changes you made to the adjustment layer.

Resize an adjustment layer to highlight an area

You can add an effect to an adjustment layer, like a tint or color correction effect, and then resize it. The technique allows you to highlight an area of the screen.

1. Double-click the adjustment layer in the **Timeline** display area.
2. Drag the anchor point in the center of the screen to reposition the adjustment layer, and then drag the edge of the clip to scale it down.

Blend modes and adjustment layers

Using an adjustment layer, you can apply the same blend mode and opacity adjustment to a range of clips. Do this in Premiere Pro by changing the blend mode under Opacity in the Effect Controls tab of the adjustment layer.

This technique is equivalent to duplicating a clip in a video track over an existing clip, and then changing its blend mode.

Transform effect and adjustment layers

You can add a transform effect to an adjustment layer, like scale or rotate, and then animate it over a span of clips (or still images). This technique allows you to achieve motion effects formerly done by nesting clips.

When playing back the sequence, the clip now has a transform effect that animates over the span of two or more clips.

Color correction effects

About Color Correction effects

You can find the color- and luminance-adjusting effects in the Color Correction bin inside the Video Effects bin. Although other effects also adjust color and luminance, the Color Correction effects are designed for making fine color and luminance corrections.

You apply the Color Correction effects to a clip the same way you apply all Standard effects. The effect properties are adjusted in the Effect Controls panel. The Color Correction effects and other color effects are clip-based. However, you can apply them to multiple clips by nesting sequences. For information about nesting sequences, see Nest sequences.

When correcting color, it's useful to use the Vectorscope or waveform scopes (YC Waveform, RGB Parade, and YCbCr Parade) to help you analyze the chroma and luminance in a clip. You can view a scope in a separate Reference Monitor that's ganged to the Program Monitor so that you can check your video levels as you make adjustments.

For information about scopes, see Waveform monitors and vectorscope.

Correcting exposure: Overexposed image with the waveform in the upper limits of the IRE scale (left) and corrected image with the waveform within 7.5 to 100 IRE (right)

Apply the Color Correction effects

The following procedure is a general overview of applying the Color Correction effects. Read on to know more about making adjustments using the specific controls.

1. Set up your workspace for color correction. If possible, make sure that a calibrated NTSC or PAL monitor is connected to your computer.
2. Apply one of the Color Correction effects to the clip in a Timeline panel.

   Note:

   If the clip is already selected in a Timeline panel, you can drag the effect to the Video Effects area of the Effect Controls panel.
3. In the Effect Controls panel, expand the Color Correction effect.
4. Move the current-time indicator to a frame that provides the best example of colors that need to be adjusted.

5 (Optional) Do any of the following to set preview options when correcting color:

- To view only the luminance values in a clip, choose Luma from the Output menu. This option only affects the preview in the Program Monitor, it doesn't remove the color from the video.
- To display a before and after view of the clip in one monitor, select the Show Split View option. You can specify whether the split view is horizontal or vertical by choosing from the Layout menu. You can also adjust the relative proportion of the before and after views.

6 (Optional) Use the Tonal Range Definition control to define the shadow, midtone, and highlight areas in the clip.

Note:

Only the Luma Corrector, RGB Corrector, and Three-Way Color Corrector effects let you apply adjustments to a specific tonal range.

7 (Optional) Click the triangle to expand the Secondary Color Correction controls if you want to correct the exposure for a specific color or range of colors. Use the Eyedropper tool or the other Secondary Color Correction controls to specify the colors to correct.

Note:

All Color Correction effects have Secondary Color Correction controls except the Fast Color Corrector effect and Video Limiter effect.

8 Do any of the following:

- To adjust color balance and saturation using color wheels, adjust the Hue Balance and Angle wheels or numeric controls in the Fast Color Corrector or Three-Way Color Corrector effect.
- To adjust luminance or color using a curve control, use the curve adjustments in the Luma Curve or RGB Curves effect.
- To adjust luminance by setting the black, gray, and white levels, use the levels controls in the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-Way Color Corrector effect.
- See Luma Corrector effect and RGB Color Corrector effect.
- To adjust luminance or color using numeric controls, use the controls in the Luma Corrector or RGB Color Corrector effect.

Use keyframing to animate your color correction adjustment. This is especially useful when the lighting changes in a clip. See also Adding, navigating, and setting keyframes.

9 (Optional) Apply the Video Limiter effect after you've made your color corrections to make the video signal conform to broadcast standards while preserving as much of the image quality as possible. It's recommended to use the YC Waveform scope to make sure that the video signal is within the 7.5 to 100 IRE levels.

For more information, see Video Limiter effect.

Primary color correction using Fast Color Corrector and Three-Way Color Corrector

Quickly remove a color cast

The Fast Color Corrector and the Three-Way Color Corrector effects have controls to quickly balance colors so the white, grays, and black are neutral. The adjustment that neutralizes the color cast in a sampled area is applied to the entire image. This can remove the color cast in all colors. For example, if an image has an undesirable bluish cast, when you sample an area that should be white, the White Balance control adds yellow to neutralize the bluish cast. This yellow adjustment is added to all the colors in the scene, which should remove the color cast in the entire scene.

1. Select the clip in a Timeline panel and apply either the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-Way Color Corrector effect.
2. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-Way Color Corrector controls.
3. (Optional) Select the Show Split View option if you want to view a before and after comparison of your adjustment in the Program Monitor. You can specify whether the split view is horizontal or vertical by choosing from the Layout menu. You can also adjust the relative proportion of the before and after views.
4. Select the White Balance eyedropper and click to sample an area in the Program Monitor. It's best to sample an area that is supposed to be white.

   If you only want to affect one color or a specific range of colors in the clip, use the Secondary Color Correction controls in the Three-Way Color Corrector.
5. (Optional for the Three-Way Color Corrector only) Do any of the following:
   - To color balance by neutralizing a medium-gray area of the image, select the Gray Balance eyedropper and click an area that's supposed to be a medium gray.
   - To color balance by neutralizing a black area in the image, select the Black Balance eyedropper and click an area that's supposed to be black.

   The Gray Balance control adjusts the sampled area to become a neutral gray and the Black Balance control adjusts the sampled area to become a neutral black. Like using the White Balance control, these adjustments affect all the colors in the clip.

   Note:

   You can also click the color swatch next to the eyedroppers and use the Adobe Color Picker to select a sample color.

Quick luminance corrections

The Fast Color Corrector and the Three-Way Color Corrector effects have automatic controls for making quick adjustments to the luminance in a clip.

1. Select the clip in a Timeline panel and apply either the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-way Color Corrector. See also Apply effects to clips.
2. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-way Color Corrector controls.
3. (Optional) Select the Show Split View option if you want to view a before and after comparison of your adjustment in the Program Monitor. You can specify whether the split view is horizontal or vertical by choosing from the Layout menu. You can also adjust the relative proportion of the before and after views.

4 Click any of the following buttons to quickly adjust the luminance to broadcast standards:

Auto Black Level Raises the black levels in a clip so the darkest levels are above 7.5 IRE. A portion of the shadows is clipped and the intermediate pixel values are redistributed proportionately. As a result, using Auto Black Level lightens the shadows in an image.

Auto Contrast Applies both the Auto Black Level and Auto White Level simultaneously. This makes the highlights appear darker and shadows appear lighter.

Auto White Level Lowers the white levels in a clip so the lightest levels do not exceed 100 IRE. A portion of the highlights is clipped and the intermediate pixel values are redistributed proportionately. As a result, using Auto White Level darkens the highlights in an image.

Color balance, angle, and saturation controls

The Fast Color Corrector and the Three-way Color Corrector effects offer Hue Balance and Angle color wheels and a Saturation control for balancing color in your video. Color balance is just what its name implies, balancing the red, green, and blue components to produce the desired color of white and neutral grays in the image. Depending on the desired effect, you may not want the color balance in a clip to be completely neutral. Perhaps you want an intimate family scene to have a warm (reddish) color cast or maybe the scene in your crime documentary requires a cool (bluish) color cast.

When making adjustments with the color wheel and Saturation control, it's useful to open a Reference Monitor to view the Vectorscope ganged to the composite video in the Program Monitor.

The color wheel adjustments offer the following adjustments:

Hue Angle Rotates the color toward a target color. Moving the outer ring to the left rotates the colors toward green. Moving the outer ring to the right rotates the colors toward red.

Balance Magnitude Controls the intensity of the color introduced into the video. Moving the circle out from the center increases the magnitude (intensity). The intensity can be fine-tuned by moving the Balance Gain handle.

Balance Gain Affects the relative coarseness or fineness of the Balance Magnitude and Balance Angle adjustment. Keeping the perpendicular handle of this control close to the center of the wheel makes the adjustment very subtle (fine). Moving the handle toward the outer ring makes the adjustment very obvious (coarse).

Balance Angle Shifts the video color toward a target color. Moving the Balance Magnitude circle toward a specific hue shifts the color accordingly. The intensity of the shift is controlled by the combined adjustment of the Balance Magnitude and Balance Gain.

The Saturation slider controls the color saturation in the video. Moving the slider to 0 desaturates the image so only the luminance values show (an image made up of white, grays, and black). Moving the slider to the right increases the saturation.

Desaturated image (left); Saturated image (right)

Adjust color balance and saturation

Although the following procedure uses the color wheel adjustments. The same adjustments can be made by entering numeric values or using the slider controls in the Fast Color Corrector and Three-way Color Corrector effects.

1 Set up your workspace for color correction.

2 Select the clip in a Timeline panel and apply either the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-way Color Corrector effect. See also Apply effects to clips.

3 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-way Color Corrector controls.

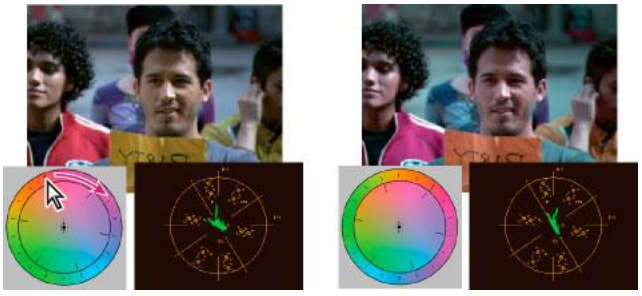
4 (Optional) Select the Show Split View option if you want to view a before and after comparison of your adjustment in the Program Monitor. You can specify whether the split view is horizontal or vertical by choosing from the Layout menu. You can also adjust the relative proportion of the before and after views.

5 (Optional for the Three-way Color Corrector only) Do any of the following:

- To restrict your color correction to a specific tonal range, choose Shadows, Midtones, or Highlights from the Tonal Range menu. Choosing Master applies color correction to the entire tonal range of the image. If necessary, use the Tonal Range Definition controls to define the different tonal ranges.
- To restrict your adjustments to a color or range of colors, click the triangle to expand the Secondary Color Correction controls. Define the color or color range using the Eyedropper tool, slider controls or enter numeric values.

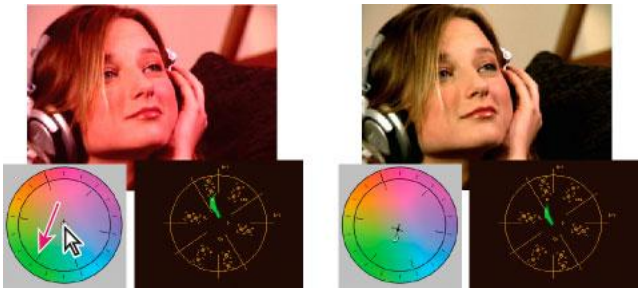
6 To adjust the color balance, do any of the following using the color wheel:

- To change all the colors without affecting the gain or magnitude, rotate the outer ring. Rotating the ring to the left, rotates all colors toward green. Rotating the ring to the right, rotates all colors toward red.



Rotating the outer ring of the color wheel (left) changes the hue angle (right).

- To shift the colors toward a target color with gain and magnitude adjustment, drag the Balance Magnitude circle out from the center toward the color you want introduced into the image. The farther you drag the Balance Magnitude from the center, the introduced color is more intense. Drag the Balance Gain handle to fine-tune the intensity of the Balance Magnitude adjustment. You can make the adjustment very subtle.



Adjusting the Balance Gain to fine-tune the Balance Magnitude setting.

Note:

The Three-way Color Corrector effect lets you make separate adjustments to the three tonal ranges using individual wheels for the shadows, midtones, and highlights.

7 Use the Saturation control to adjust the color saturation in the image. Moving the slider to the left (lower value) desaturates the colors. Moving the slider to the right (higher values) increases the color saturation.

Adjust color and luminance using curves

The curves adjustment of the Luma Curve and the RGB Curves effects, like the Levels sliders in the Fast Color Corrector and the Three-way Color Corrector effects, let you adjust the entire tonal range or just a selected range of colors in a video clip. But unlike Levels, which has only three adjustments (black level, gray level, and white level), the Luma Curve and RGB Curves let you adjust up to 16 different points throughout an image's tonal range (from shadows to highlights).

Opening a scope in a Reference Monitor that's ganged to the Program Monitor lets you view the luminance, chrominance, or both values as you make the curves adjustments. If you're using the Vectorscope, there should be minimal green shading in the areas outside of the center of the scope. Areas outside the center define the level of color saturation.

1 In the Effects panel, click the triangle to expand the Video Effects bin, and then click the triangle to expand the Color Correction bin.

2 Drag one of the following effects to the clip in a Timeline panel:

Luma Curve Adjusts primarily luminance. Keep in mind that adjusting the luminance does affect the perceived saturation of the colors.

RGB Curves Adjusts both color and luminance.

Note:

If a clip is selected in a Timeline panel, you can drag the effect to the Video Effects section of the Effect Controls panel.

3 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Luma Curve or RGB Curves controls.

4 (Optional) Do any of the following to set preview options:

- To view only the luminance values in a clip, choose Luma from the Output menu. This option affects only the preview in the Program Monitor; it doesn't remove the color from the video.
- To display a before and after view of the clip in one monitor, select the Show Split View option. You can specify whether the split view is horizontal or vertical by choosing from the Layout menu. You can also adjust the relative proportion of the before and after views.

5 (Optional) Click the triangle to expand the Secondary Color Correction controls if you want to correct the exposure for a specific color or range of colors. Use the Eyedropper tool or the other Secondary Color Correction controls to specify the colors to correct.

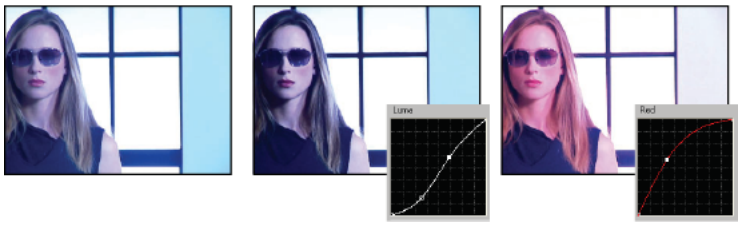
6 Do one of the following to make curve adjustments:

- To adjust the luminance, click to add a point on the Luma or Master graph and drag to change the shape of the curve. Bowing the curve upward lightens the clip and bowing the curve downward darkens the clip. The steeper sections of the curve represent portions of the image with greater contrast.
- To adjust both the color and luminance using the RGB Curves effect, click to add a point on the appropriate graph to adjust all color channels (Master), the red channel, the green channel, or the blue channel. Drag to change the shape of the curve. Bowing the curve upward lightens the pixel values and bowing the curve downward darkens the pixel values. The steeper sections of the curve represent portions of the image with greater contrast.

You can add a maximum of 16 points to the curve. To delete a point, drag it off the graph.

As you make adjustments, watch carefully for banding, noise, or polarization in the image. If you notice any of these, reduce the value you are adjusting.

Jeff Sengstack explains how to adjust color channels using RGB Color Corrector and RGB Curves effects in this lynda.comtutorial -- Premiere Pro: Color Correction and Enhancement.



Original image (left), adjusting luminance (center), adjusting color (right)

Adjust luminance using levels

The Fast Color Corrector and the Three-way Color Corrector effects have Input Levels and Output Levels controls to adjust the luminance in a clip. The controls are similar to the ones in Photoshop's Levels dialog box. In the Fast Color Corrector effect, control settings are applied to all three color channels in a clip. The Three-way Color Corrector effect lets you apply the levels adjustments to the entire tonal range in the clip, a specific tonal range, or specific range of colors.

1 (Optional) Set up your workspace for color correction. When adjusting luminance, it may be best to view the YC Waveform in a Reference Monitor ganged to the Program Monitor.

2 In the Effects panel, click the triangle to expand the Video Effects bin, and then click the triangle to expand the Color Correction bin.

3 Drag the Fast Color Corrector effect or the Three-way Color Corrector to the clip in a Timeline panel.

If the clip is already selected in a Timeline panel, you can drag the effect to the Video Effects area of the Effect Controls panel.

4 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Fast Color Corrector or Three-way Color Corrector controls.

5 (Optional) Do any of the following to set preview options:

- To view only the luminance values in a clip, choose Luma from the Output menu. This option only affects the preview in the Program Monitor, it doesn't remove the color from the video.
- To display a before and after view of the clip in one monitor, select the Show Split View option. You can specify whether the split view is horizontal or vertical by choosing from the Layout menu. You can also adjust the relative proportion of the before and after views.

6 (Optional for the Three-way Color Corrector only) Do any of the following:

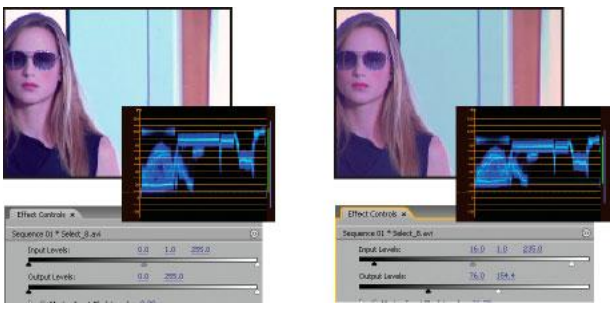
- To restrict your correction to a specific tonal range, choose Shadows, Midtones, or Highlights from the Tonal Range menu. Choosing Master applies correction to the entire tonal range of the image. If necessary, use the Tonal Range Definition controls to define the different tonal ranges.
- To restrict your adjustments to a color or range of colors, click the triangle to expand the Secondary Color Correction controls. Define the color or color range using the Eyedropper tool, slider controls or enter numeric values.

7 Use the Output Levels slider controls to set the maximum black and white levels:

Black Output slider Controls the resulting output of the shadows. The default is 0, where the pixels are completely black. Moving the slider to the right specifies a lighter value for the darkest shadow.

White Output slider Controls the resulting output of the highlights. The default is 255, where the pixels are completely white. Moving the slider to the left specifies a darker value for the brightest highlight.

If the YC Waveform is displayed in a Reference Monitor, adjust the Black Output and White Output sliders so the maximum black and white levels of the waveform are within 7.5 to 100 IRE. This ensures that the levels are within broadcast standards.



Original image (left); blacks and whites corrected to broadcast limits (right)

8 Use the following controls to set the black, gray, and white input levels:

Black Level eyedropper Maps the sampled tone to the setting of the Black Output slider. Click an area in the Program Monitor that you want to be the darkest value in the image. You can also click the color swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select a color to define the darkest shadow in the image.

Gray Level eyedropper Maps the sampled tone to a medium gray (level 128). This changes the intensity values of the middle range of gray tones without dramatically altering the highlights and shadows. You can also click the color swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select a color to define the medium gray in the image.

White Level eyedropper Maps the sampled tone to the setting of the White Output slider. Click an area in the Program Monitor that you want to be the lightest value in the image. You can also click the color swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select a color to define the lightest highlight in the image.

Black Input Level slider Maps the input black level to the setting of the Black Output slider. By default, the Output black slider is set to 0, where the pixels are completely black. If you've adjusted the Black Output to 7.5 IRE or higher, the darkest shadow will be mapped to that level.

Gray Input Level slider Controls the midtones and changes the intensity values of the middle range of gray tones without dramatically altering the highlights and shadows.

White Input Level slider Maps the input white level to the setting of the White Output slider. By default, the Output white slider is set to 255, where the pixels are completely white. If you've adjusted the White Output to 100 IRE or lower, the lightest highlight will be mapped to that level.

Note:

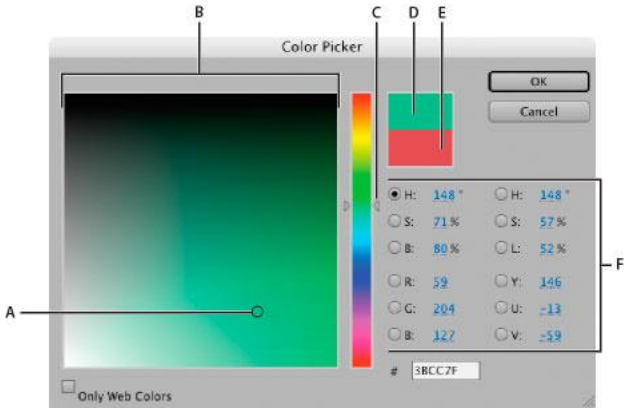
You can also adjust the Input and Output levels by scrubbing the underlined text or typing a value for Input Black Level, Input Gray Level, Input White Level, Output Black Level, and Output White Level.

Select a color with the Adobe Color Picker

You can use the Adobe Color Picker to set target colors in some color and tonal adjustment effects. Clicking a color swatch in an effect's controls opens the Adobe Color Picker.

When you select a color in the Adobe Color Picker, it simultaneously displays the numeric values for HSB, RGB, HSL, YUV, and hexadecimal numbers. This is useful for viewing how the different color modes describe a color.

In the Adobe Color Picker, you can select colors based on the HSB (hue, saturation, brightness), RGB (red, green, blue), HSL (hue, saturation, luminance), or YUV (luminance and color difference channels) color models, or you can specify a color based on its hexadecimal values. Selecting the Only Web Colors option configures the Adobe Color Picker so that you can choose only from wheelbase colors. The color field in the Adobe Color Picker can display color components in HSB, RGB, HSL, or YUV color mode.



Adobe Color Picker
***A** Selected color **B** Color field **C** Color slider **D** Adjusted color **E** Original color **F** Color values*

1 In the Effect Controls panel, click the Color swatch property for an effect to display the Color Picker.

2 Select the component you want to use to display the color spectrum:

H Displays all hues in the color slider. Selecting a hue in the color slider displays the saturation and brightness range of the selected hue in the color spectrum, with the saturation increasing from left to right and brightness increasing from bottom to top.

S Displays all hues in the color spectrum with their maximum brightness at the top of the color spectrum, decreasing to their minimum at the bottom. The color slider displays the color that's selected in the color spectrum with its maximum saturation at the top of the slider and its minimum saturation at the bottom.

B (in the HSB section) Displays all hues in the color spectrum with their maximum saturation at the top of the color spectrum, decreasing to their minimum saturation at the bottom. The color slider displays the color that's selected in the color spectrum with its maximum brightness at the top of the slider and its minimum brightness at the bottom.

R Displays the red color component in the color slider with its maximum brightness at the top of the slider and its minimum brightness at the bottom. When the color slider is set to minimum brightness, the color spectrum displays colors created by the green and blue color components. Using the color slider to increase the red brightness mixes more red into the colors displayed in the color spectrum.

G Displays the green color component in the color slider with its maximum brightness at the top of the slider and its minimum brightness at the bottom. When the color slider is set to minimum brightness, the color spectrum displays colors created by the red and blue color components. Using the color slider to increase the green brightness mixes more green into the colors displayed in the color spectrum.

B (in the RGB section) Displays the blue color component in the color slider with its maximum brightness at the top of the slider and its minimum brightness at the bottom. When the color slider is set to minimum brightness, the color spectrum displays colors created by the green and red color components. Using the color slider to increase the blue brightness mixes more blue into the colors displayed in the color spectrum.

3 Do any of the following:

- Drag the triangles along the color slider, or click inside the color slider to adjust the colors displayed in the color spectrum.
- Click or drag inside the large square color spectrum to select a color. A circular marker indicates the color's position in the color spectrum.

Note:

As you adjust the color using the color slider and color spectrum, the numeric values change to indicate the new color. The top rectangle to the right of the color slider displays the new color; the bottom rectangle displays the original color.

- For HSB, specify hue (H) as an angle, from 0° to 360°, that corresponds to a location on the color wheel. Specify saturation (S) and brightness (B) as percentages (0 to 100).
- For RGB, specify component values.
- For #, enter a color value in hexadecimal form.

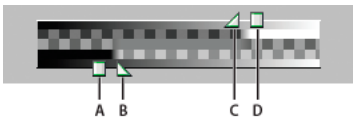
Define the tonal ranges in a clip

The Luma Corrector, RGB Color Corrector, and Three-way Color Corrector effects let you define the tonal ranges for the shadows, midtones, and highlights so you can apply a color correction to a specific tonal range in an image. When used along with the Secondary Color Correction controls, defining a tonal range can help you apply adjustments to very specific elements in the image.

1 Select the clip you want to correct in a Timeline panel and apply either the Luma Corrector, RGB Color Corrector, or Three-way Color Corrector effect.

2 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Luma Corrector, RGB Color Corrector, or Three-way Color Corrector effect.

3 Click the triangle to expand the Tonal Range Definition control.



Tonal Range Definition control
***A** Shadow threshold **B** Shadow softness **C** Highlight softness **D** Highlight threshold*

4 Drag the Shadow Threshold and Highlight Threshold sliders to define the shadow and highlight tonal ranges.

It's best if you make the adjustments while viewing the tritone Tonal Range display of the image.

5 Drag the Shadow Softness and Highlight Softness sliders to feather (soften) the boundaries between the tonal ranges.

The amount of falloff depends on the image and how you want the color correction applied to it.

Note:

You can also define the tonal ranges by changing the numeric values or moving the sliders for the Shadow Threshold, Shadow Softness, Highlight Threshold, and Highlight Softness.

Specify a color or range of colors to adjust

The Secondary Color Correction property specifies the color range to be corrected by an effect. You can define the color by hue, saturation, and luminance. The Secondary Color Correction property is available for the following effects: Luma Corrector, Luma Curve, RGB Color Corrector, RGB Curves, and Three-way Color Corrector.

By specifying a color or range of colors using the Secondary Color Correction, you are isolating a color correction effect to specific areas of an image. This is similar to making a selection or masking an image in Photoshop. For example, you define a range of colors that selects only a blue shirt in an image. You can then change the color of the shirt without affecting any other areas of the image.

1 Select the clip you want to correct in a Timeline panel and apply either the Luma Corrector, Luma Curve, RGB Color Corrector, RGB Curves, or Three-way Color Corrector effect.

2 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Luma Corrector, Luma Curve, RGB Color Corrector, RGB Curves, or Three-way Color Corrector effect.

3 Click the triangle to expand the Secondary Color Correction controls.

4 Select the Eyedropper tool and click the color you want to select in the Program Monitor. You can also click anywhere in the workspace to select a color, or click the color swatch to open the Adobe Color Picker and select a color.

5 Do any of the following to increase or decrease the range of colors you want to correct:

- Use the + Eyedropper tool to extend the color range, and use the – Eyedropper tool to subtract from the color range.
- Click the triangle to expand the Hue control, and then drag the Start Threshold and End Threshold sliders to define the color range where the correction is applied at 100%. Drag the Start Softness and End Softness sliders to control feathering, which determines whether the boundaries of the color range are sharply defined or soft. You can also enter the Start and End properties numerically using the controls below the Hue control.

Note:

The hue defined by the sliders can also be changed by dragging the upper or lower hue bands.

Hue control
***A** Start softness **B** Start threshold **C** End threshold **D** End softness*

- Use the Saturation and Luma controls to specify saturation and luminance properties for the color range to be color corrected. These controls fine-tune the range of color specification.

6 Step text

7 Use the following controls to specify how a color correction is applied to a color or range of colors:

Soften Applies a Gaussian blur to the selected area generated by the Secondary Color Correction controls. The range is from 0 to 100, and the default setting is 50. This control is useful for softening the application of the color correction to selected areas so that it blends with the rest of the image.

Edge Thinning Thins or spreads the edge of the selected area generated by the Secondary Color Correction controls. The range is from –100 (thin, sharply defined edges) to +100 (spread, diffused edges). The default value is 0.

8 Select the Invert Limit Color option to adjust all colors except the range that you specified using the Secondary Color Correction controls.

Replace a color

If you need more control than the Color Replace effect offers, use the Secondary Color Correction controls in the RGB Corrector, RGB Curves, and Three-way Color Corrector. These controls let you apply changes to a single color or a range of colors.

1. In a Timeline panel, select the clip you want to adjust so it appears in the Program Monitor.
2. If you want to replace a color in the displayed clip with a color in another clip in your project, open that other clip in the Source Monitor.
3. Apply the Color Replace effect to the clip you want to adjust.
4. In the Effect Controls panel, click the Setup icon for the Color Replace effect.
5. In the Color Replace Settings dialog box, move the pointer over the Clip Sample image so it becomes an eyedropper, and then click to choose the color to be replaced. You can also click the Target Color swatch and select a color in the Adobe Color Picker.
6. Choose the replacement color by clicking the Replace Color swatch and selecting the color in the Adobe Color Picker.
7. Broaden or reduce the range of the color you're replacing by dragging the Similarity slider.
8. Select the Solid Colors option to replace the specified color without preserving any gray levels.

Remove color in a clip

To quickly remove color in a clip, apply the Black & White effect from the Image Control bin of the Video Effects bin.

1. Set up your workspace for color correction.
2. Select the clip in a Timeline panel and apply either the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-way Color Corrector. See also Apply effects to clips.
3. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Fast Color Corrector or the Three-way Color Corrector controls.
4. (Optional) Select the Show Split View option if you want to view a before and after comparison of your adjustment in the Program Monitor. You can specify whether the split view is horizontal or vertical by choosing from the Layout menu. You can also adjust the relative proportion of the before and after views.
5. (Optional for the Three-way Color Corrector only) Do any of the following:
   - To restrict your adjustments to a specific tonal range, choose Shadows, Midtones, or Highlights from the Tonal Range menu. Choosing Master applies adjustments to the entire tonal range of the image. If necessary, use the Tonal Range Definition controls to define the different tonal ranges.
   - To restrict your adjustments to a color or range of colors, click the triangle to expand the Secondary Color Correction controls. Define the color or color range by using the Eyedropper tool or slider controls, or enter numeric values.
6. Scrub the underlined text or enter a value lower than 100 for the Saturation control. You can also click the triangle to expand the control so you can drag the slider.

Mix color channels in a clip

1. In the Effects panel, click the triangle to expand the Video Effects bin, and then click the triangle to expand the Adjust bin.

2 Drag the Channel Mixer effect to the clip in a Timeline panel.

Note:

If the clip is already selected in a Timeline panel, you can drag the Channel Mixer effect to the Video Effects section of the Effect Controls panel.

3 Decrease or increase a channel's contribution to the output channel by doing any of the following to a source color channel:

- Scrub an underlined value to the left or right.
- Click an underlined value, type a value between –200% and +200% in the value box, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).
- Click the triangle to expand the Channel Mixer controls, and drag the slider to the left or right.

4 (Optional) Drag the slider, scrub the underlined text, or type a value for the channel's constant value (Red-Const, Green-Const, or Blue-Const). This value adds a base amount of a channel to the output channel.

5 (Optional) Select the Monochrome option to create an image containing only gray values. This option achieves this result by applying the same settings to all the output channels.

Isolate a single color using Color Pass

The Color Pass effect lets you isolate a single color or a range of colors. Adjustments are made in a dialog box showing the Clip Sample and Output Sample. You can also adjust the Color Pass effect properties in the Effect Controls panel.

If you want to color correct a single color or range of colors in a clip, use the Secondary Color Correction controls in the Color Correction effects.

1 Drag the Color Pass effect to a clip.

2 In the Effect Controls panel, click the Setup icon for the Color Pass effect.

3 In the Color Pass Settings dialog box, do one of the following to select the color that you want to preserve:

- Move the pointer into the Clip Sample (the pointer turns into an eyedropper) and click to select a color.
- Click the color swatch, select a color in the Adobe Color Picker, and then click OK to close the Adobe Color Picker.

The selected color appears in the Output Sample.

4 For the Similarity option, drag the slider or enter a value to increase or decrease the color range to be preserved.

5 To reverse the effect, so that all colors except the specified color are preserved, select the Reverse option.

To animate this effect, use the keyframe features in the Effect Controls panel.

Adjust edges, blurs and brightness using Convolution presets

You can control the fine details of blurring, embossing, sharpening, and other effects by applying the Convolution Kernel effect or one of the convolution presets based on it. Convolution Kernel, and the presets based on it, overlays a matrix of numbers onto a matrix of pixels. You can set the values for each cell in the matrix using sliders in the Effect Controls panel, and you can use keyframes to change these values over time. To achieve a desired effect, it is often easier to apply one of the convolution presets and to modify it, than to apply and modify the Convolution Kernel effect itself.

Note:

Convolution presets are found in the Effects panel's preset category in a sub-category called "Convolution Kernel." In this sub-category, there are presets that all have "Convolution Kernel" at the beginning of the name.

1. In the Effects panel, click the triangle to expand the Video Effects bin, and then click the triangle to expand the Adjust bin.
2. Drag the Convolution Kernel effect to the clip in a Timeline panel.

   If the clip is already selected in a Timeline panel, you can drag the Convolution Kernel to the Video Effects section of the Effect Controls panel.
3. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle next to Convolution Kernel to expand it.

   Each of the settings that start with the letter "M" represents a cell in a 3x3 matrix. For example "M11" represents the cell at row 1, column 1. "M22" represents the cell in the center of the matrix.
4. Click on a number next to any of the cell settings.
5. Type a value (from –999 to +999) by which you want to multiply that pixel's brightness value.
6. Repeat the last step for all pixels that you want to include in the operation. You don't need to type values for all of the cell settings.
7. Click the number next to Scale, and type the value by which to divide the sum of the brightness values of the pixels included in the calculation.
8. Click the number next to Offset, and type the value to be added to the result of the scale calculation.
9. Click OK.

   The effect is applied to each pixel in the clip, one at a time.

Add Lighting Effects

You can use up to five lights to introduce creative effects. You can control such lighting properties as lighting type, direction, intensity, color, lighting center, and lighting spread. There is also a Bump Layer control for using textures or patterns from other footage to produce special effects such as a 3D-like surface effect.

Note:

All Lighting Effects properties except Bump Layer can be animated using keyframes.

You can directly manipulate the Lighting Effects properties in the Program Monitor. Click the Transform icon next to Lighting Effects in the Effect Controls panel to display the adjustment handles and Center circle.

Lighting Effects: Original image (left), Spotlight applied to image (center), and Omnilight applied to image (right)

1 In the Effects panel, expand the Video Effects bin, expand the Adjust bin, and then drag the Lighting Effects onto a clip in a Timeline panel.

If a clip is already selected in a Timeline panel, you can drag the Lighting Effects directly to the Video Effects section of the Effect Controls panel.

2 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Lighting Effects.

3 Click the triangle to expand Light 1.

4 Choose a light type from the menu to specify the light source:

None Turns off a light.

Directional Shines light from far away so that the light angle doesn't change—like the sun.

Omni Shines light in all directions from directly above the image—like a light bulb over a piece of paper.

Spotlight Casts an elliptical beam of light.

5 To specify a color for the light, do one of the following:

- Click the color swatch, select a color using the Adobe Color Picker, and then click OK.
- Click the Eyedropper icon and then click anywhere on the computer desktop to select a color.

6 (Optional) Click the Transform icon to display the light's handles and Center circle in the Program Monitor. You can directly manipulate the position, scale, and rotation of a light by dragging its handles and Center circle ⊕.

Note:

If you have more than one light, Center circles for each light appear in the Program Monitor. Clicking a Center circle displays the handles for a specific light.

7 In the Effect Controls panel, use the following controls to set the properties for the individual source light:

Center Moves the light using X and Y coordinate values for the center of the light. You can also position a light by dragging its Center circle in the Program Monitor.

Major Radius Adjusts the length of an Omni light or Spotlight. You can also drag one of the handles in the Program Monitor.

Projected Radius Adjusts the proximity of a Directional light's source to the Center circle ⊕. A value of 0 positions the light at the Center circle and floods the image with light. A value of 100 moves the light source far from the Center circle, decreasing the light falling on the image. In the Program Monitor, you can also drag the light source point to adjust its distance from the Center circle.

Minor Radius Adjusts the width of a Spotlight. Once the light becomes a circle, increasing the Minor Radius also increases the Major Radius. You can also drag one of the handles in the Program Monitor to adjust this property.

Angle Changes the direction of a Directional light or Spotlight. Adjust this control by specifying a value in degrees. You can also move the pointer outside a handle in the Program Monitor until it turns into a double-headed curved arrow, and then drag to rotate the light.

Intensity Controls whether a light is bright or less intense.

Focus Adjusts the size of the Spotlight's brightest area.

Note:

The Light Type determines which Lighting Effects properties are available. Make sure to click the Transform icon to display a light's handles and Center circle in the Program Monitor.

8 Use the following controls to set the Lighting Effects properties:

Ambient Light Color Changes the color of the ambient light.

Ambience Intensity Diffuses the light as if it were combined with other light in a room, such as sunlight or fluorescent light. Choose a value of 100 to use only the light source, or a value of –100 to remove the light source. To change the color of the ambient light, click the color box and use the color picker that appears.

Surface Gloss Determines how much the surface reflects light (as on the surface of a piece of photographic paper) from –100 (low reflectance) to 100 (high reflectance).

Surface Material Determines which is more reflective: the light or the object on which the light is cast. A value of –100 reflects the light's color, and a value of 100 reflects the object's color.

Exposure Increases (positive values) or decreases (negative values) the light's brightness. A value of 0 is the default brightness of the light.

9 (Optional) Repeat steps 3 - 7 to add more lights (Light 2 - Light 5).

10 (Optional) If you added a clip to use as a bump layer (Lighting Effects texture), choose the track containing the bump layer clip from the Bump Layer menu. Use the controls to adjust the properties for the bump layer.

Apply Lighting Effects textures

A bump layer in the Lighting Effects lets you use the pattern or texture from a clip to control how light reflects off an image. Using a clip with textures like paper or water can create a 3D-like lighting effect.

1 Add the clip you want to use as a bump layer (texture) to a separate track in your sequence.

2 Click the Toggle Track Output icon to hide the track containing the bump layer clip.

3 Add the Lighting Effects to a clip in the same sequence.

4 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the Lighting Effects.

5 (Optional) Click the triangle next to Light 1 to adjust the light's properties.

6 Choose the video track containing the bump layer from the Bump Layer menu.

7 From the Bump Channel menu, specify whether to use the bump layer clip's red, green, blue, or alpha channel to create the lighting effects texture.

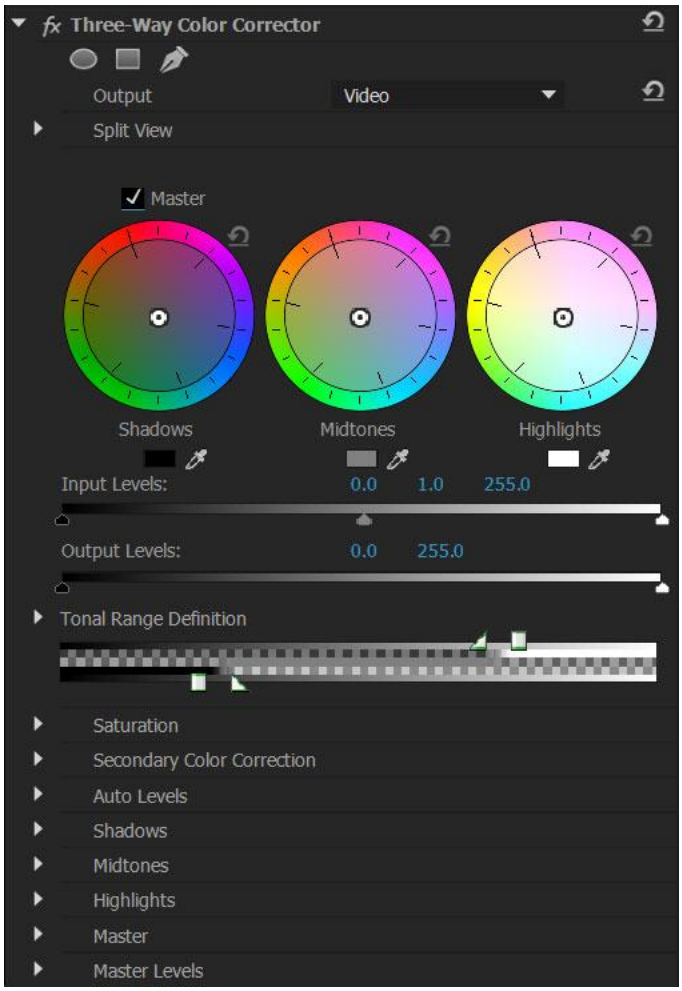
8 Select the White Is High option to raise the white parts of the channel from the surface. Deselect this option to raise the dark parts.

9 Scrub the underlined text to specify the Bump Height value from flat (0) to mountainous (100).

Three-Way Color Corrector

Premiere Pro provides several color correction effects that to help you quickly balance color and light in your video.

The three-way color corrector lets you balance the Shadows, Midtones, and Highlights of an image using color wheels.



Three-way color corrector

In the Effects panel, choose Color Correction > Three-Way Color Corrector by double-clicking the effect in the Effects Panel or by dragging the effect to the clip in the Timeline.

You can make adjustments to the different ranges using the Three-Way Color Corrector in the Effects Control panel.

Output menu The **Output** menu has two options, **Video** and **Luma**.

Split view The Split view provides a quick before and after comparison when you use the Three-Way Color Corrector. The **Split** view is collapsed by default. Select **Show Split View** to enable Split view.

Master color wheel When you select this option, all the three color wheels behave as the Master color wheel. A change in one wheel is reflected in the others.

Shadows, Midtones, and Highlights color wheels The **Shadows**, **Midtones**, and **Highlights** color wheels have color pickers associated with them. To set properties as numerical values, scroll down for the options. You can expand all the three options to set or view their properties.

Input Level, Output Level, and Secondary Color Correction The **Input Level** and **Output Level**, and the **Secondary Color Correction** options have been moved above for better accessibility.

Secondary Color Correction •The option has been moved above for better accessibility.

- The **Mask** option, previously present in the **Output** menu, is now available as **Show Mask** under **Secondary Color Corrector**.
- The **Invert** menu replaces the **Invert Limit Color** option in **Secondary Color Corrector**. The available options in the menu are **None**, **Invert Limit Color**, and **Invert Mask**.
- All changes made to controls under secondary color correction also apply to other effects that use secondary color correction. These effects include **Luma Curve**, **Luma Corrector**, and **RGB Curve**.

The rolling shutter repair effect

A common problem for DSLR and other CMOS sensor-based cameras is that they typically have a lag time between scanning lines of video. Due to the time lag between scans, not all parts of the image are recorded at the same time, causing rolling shutter distortions. These distortions can occur when the camera or subject is moving.

The Rolling Shutter Repair effect in Premiere Pro can be used to remove these distortion artifacts.

After applying the effect, the following properties are available:

Rolling Shutter Rate: Specifies the percentage of the frame rate which is the scan time. DSLRs seem are in the 50-70% range, and iPhone is close to 100%. Adjust the Rolling Shutter Rate until distorted lines become vertical.

Scan Direction: Specifies the direction that the rolling shutter scan takes place. Most cameras scan the sensor top-to-bottom. With a smartphone, you can operate a camera upside down or rotated, which would require a different scan direction.

Advanced section:

Method: Indicates if optical-flow analysis and pixel-motion retiming are used to generate the unwarped frames (Pixel Motion), or if a sparse point-tracking and warping method can be used (Warp).

Detailed Analysis: Performs a more detailed point-analysis in the warp. Available when using the Warp method.

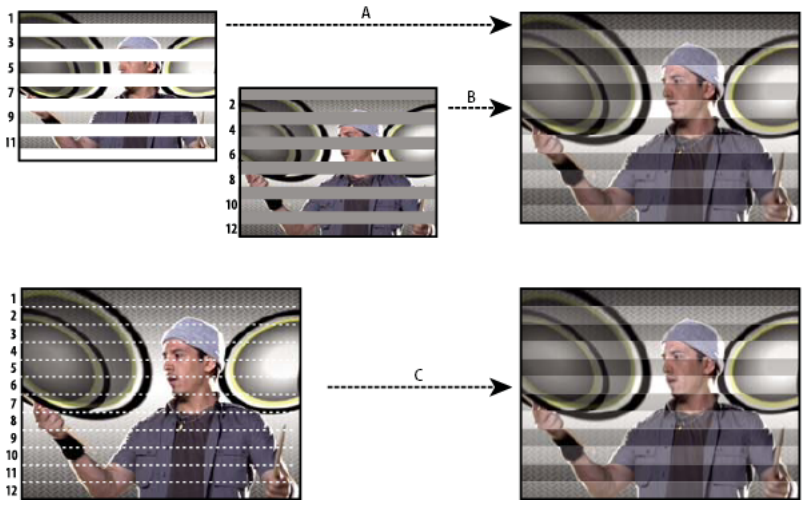
Pixel Motion Detail: Specifies how detailed the optical-flow vector field computation can be. Available when using the Pixel Motion method.

Note:

Although the Warp Stabilizer effect has a rolling shutter repair effect within it, the stand-alone version has more controls. There are also times when you want to repair a rolling shutter problem, but you do not need to stabilize the shot.

Interlacing and field order

Interlaced video, noninterlaced video, and progressive scanning



Interlaced scanning of interlaced video fields compared with progressive scanning of noninterlaced video frame.
***A** For interlaced video, entire upper field (odd-numbered lines) is drawn to screen first, from top to bottom, in one pass. **B** Next, entire lower field (even-numbered lines) is drawn to screen, from top to bottom, in one pass. **C** For noninterlaced video, entire frame (all lines in counting order) is drawn to screen, from top to bottom, in one pass.*

Interlacing is a technique developed for transmitting television signals using limited bandwidth. In an interlaced system, only half the number of horizontal lines for each frame of video are transmitted at a time. Because of the speed of transmission, the afterglow of displays, and the persistence of vision, the viewer perceives each frame in full resolution. All of the analog television standards use interlacing. Digital television standards include both *interlaced* and *noninterlaced* varieties. Typically, interlaced signals are generated from interlaced scanning, whereas noninterlaced signals are generated from *progressive scanning*.

Chris Pirazzi provides technical details of fields and interlacing on Lurker's Guide to Video website.

Trish and Chris Meyer provide various materials about interlacing, field order, field dominance, field rendering, and separating fields:

- article (PDF) introducing interlacing and field separation on the Artbeats website
- For information about exporting a PsF (progressive segmented frame) video file from Premiere Pro via Adobe Media Encoder, see this thread on the Premiere Pro user-to-user forum.
- More about PsF video.

About field dominance and field reversal

Fields in a clip can become reversed from the state in which they were originally acquired in any of the following ways:

- The video capture card used to capture the footage is set to the field dominance opposite that of the source device,
- The editing or animation software that last rendered the clip had the field dominance set opposite that of the original clip,
- The clip is set to play backward.

Create interlaced or non-interlaced clips

Ordinarily, individual interlaced fields aren't apparent to a viewer. However, playing a clip in slow-motion, creating a freeze frame, or exporting a field as a still image can make a single field distinguishable. For these purposes, it is sometimes preferable to *deinterlace* the image—that is, replace pairs of consecutive interlaced fields with single non-interlaced frames. Premiere Pro can generate these new non-interlaced frames from the fields in one or two source frames.

One unwanted interlacing artifact arises from a mismatch between the *field order* of a clip, and that of a sequence. *Field order* specifies whether the field of odd-numbered lines (the upper field) or the field of even-numbered lines (the lower field) is drawn first. For example, placing a clip with upper field order in a sequence using lower field order could result in jerky playback. You can correct this problem by reversing the field order of the clip so that it matches that of the project. You use the Reverse Field Dominance option to reverse the field order.

1. Select a clip in a Timeline panel or in the Project panel. Choose Clip > Video Options > Field Options.
2. Select Reverse Field Dominance to change the order in which the clip fields play back.
3. For Processing Options, select one of the following choices:

   None Doesn't apply any of the Processing Options. Selecting this option does not disable Reverse Field Dominance, if that option is checked.

   Interlace Consecutive Frames Converts each pair of consecutive progressive-scan (non-interlaced) frames into the two interlaced fields of a single frame. This also results in the clip running at twice its original frame rate. This option is useful for interlacing clips created by animation applications not capable of generating interlaced frames. Ideally, you could use it to convert 60-fps progressive-scan animations into 30-fps interlaced video.

   Always Deinterlace Converts interlaced fields into non-interlaced, progressive-scan, frames. This option is useful for clips you want to play in slow motion or in freeze frame. This option discards one field (retaining the dominant field specified for the project in the Fields setting in the New Sequence dialog box, General tab). Then it interpolates the missing lines based on the lines of the dominant field.

   Note:

   In a sequence with No Fields (Progressive Scan) selected in the Fields menu, Always Deinterlace retains the upper field. However, in this type of sequence, if you also select Reverse Field Dominance, Always Deinterlace retains the lower field.

   Flicker Removal Prevents thin horizontal details in an image from flickering by slightly blurring the two fields together. An object as thin as one scan line flickers because it can appear only in every other field. This option blurs consecutive lines 50%; it does not deinterlace the clip. It is especially useful for graphics containing thin horizontal lines.
4. Click OK.

To improve the appearance of video when the clip speed is not 100%, turn on frame blending. Choose Clip > Video Options > Frame Blend.

Change the field order of a clip

In the Project panel, you can change the field order of all instances of a clip in all sequences of a project.

1. In the Project panel, right-click the clip for which you want to change the field order.
2. Select Modify >Interpret Footage.
3. Choose the desired Field Order option.

4 Click OK.

Using multiselection for field options

You can apply the field dominance to multiple clips in the timeline (or project panel). The dialog can be used for any valid clip or valid track items that are not nested sequences or have no closed captioning that are in the timeline. Mixed states are also supported for field dominance. If a selection has mixed states for the field dominance field then then the checkbox displays a mixed state UI. If you press OK without changing it, the selected clip states get maintained. However, mixed states are not supported for the field processing radio buttons. If the Field Processing field has mixed states, Premiere Pro displays the state of the first selected item in the Timeline or Project panel. If you press OK without changing anything, the state gets applied to all valid selected clips, overwriting any previous mixed state.

Eliminate flicker

Thin lines and sharp edges in images sometimes flicker when shown on interlaced displays, such as many TV screens. The Anti-flicker Filter control, located in the Effect Controls tab > Motion effect, can reduce or eliminate this flicker. As you increase its strength, more flicker is eliminated, but the image also becomes softer. You may need to set it relatively high for images with lots of sharp edges and high contrast.

1 Select a clip in a Timeline panel, and click the Effect Controls tab.

2 Click the triangle next to the Motion heading to open the Motion controls.

3 Click the triangle next to the Anti-flicker Filter heading.

4 Drag the Anti-flicker Filter slider to the right to increase the strength of the filter.

5 Press the spacebar to preview the clip. Increase the filter strength if flicker is still visible, or decrease it if the image is too soft.

You can change the intensity of the Anti-flicker Filter over the duration of a clip by setting Anti-flicker Filter keyframes at different values.

Creating common results

Fade in video

1 To fade a video clip in, or fade up from black, select a clip in a Timeline panel.

2 Do one of the following:

- apply a dissolve transition to the beginning of the clip,
- keyframe the opacity of the clip to start at zero and increase to 100%.

See this video tutorial by Maxim Jago and Learn by Video about adding fades, titles, and music to a video in Premiere Pro.

Picture-in-picture (PIP) and split screen

You can use the Position and Scale controls of the Motion effect to create a picture-in-picture (PIP).

In this video tutorial, Phil Hawkins, from Infinite Skills, shows how to create a reusable Picture-in-Picture effect.

Dennis Radeke shows you how to make a picture-in-picture effect in this video tutorial on AdobeTV.

Zoom and pan a still image

The technique of zooming and panning still images has also come to be known as "the Ken Burns effect", since documentarian Ken Burns has made extensive use of it.

In this Adobe Premiere Pro tutorial, Andrew Devis shows you how to pan and zoom in Premiere Pro like a professional. Learn proper key-frame interpolation so that the movement is smooth.

Place lightning over part of a clip

You can make lightning appear over only part of an original clip.

1. Place a Transparent Video clip in a video track above the original clip.
2. Apply the Lightning effect to the Transparent Video clip.
3. Trim the Transparent Video clip to the duration needed for the appearance of lightning.

Create a Jacob's Ladder

You can create a Jacob's Ladder effect. The lightning bolt snaps back to a position along the start line after it has been pulled in a given direction.

1. Apply the Lightning effect to a clip.
2. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle next to Lighting to expose the Lightning controls.
3. Experiment with different combinations of settings for these three controls.
   - Stability
   - Pull Force
   - Pull Direction

A Stability value that is too low doesn't allow the lightning to be stretched into an arc before it snaps back. A value that is too high lets the lightning bolt bounce around.

Make reverb ring out

With the Reverb effect, you can make the audio of a clip ring out, that is make the last sound of the clip continue ringing past the end of the sound itself.

1. Extend the Out point of the clip to the duration at which you want the ringing to end.
2. At the end of the last sound you want heard, drop the volume to zero.
3. Apply the Reverb effect.

Morph Cut

What is Morph Cut?

Morph Cut is a video transition in Premiere Pro that helps you create more polished interviews by smoothing out jump cuts between sound bites.

A common challenge that comes with editing footage with a "talking head" is that the subject can stutter, make frequent use of "umms", "uhs", or unwanted pauses. All of which keep you from having a clean, continuous sequence without the use of jump cuts or cross dissolves.

Now, you can effectively clean interview dialog by removing unwanted portions of a clip and then apply the Morph Cut video transition to smooth out distracting jump cuts. You can also use Morph Cut to effectively rearrange clips in your interview footage to ensure a smooth flow without any jumps in visual continuity.

Morph Cut uses an advanced combination of face tracking and optical flow interpolation to create a seamless transition between clips. When used effectively, a Morph Cut transition can be so seamless that it looks as natural as shooting the video without unwanted pauses or words that can break the narrative flow.

Apply Morph Cut

⚠ **Important:** For best results, apply Morph Cut to fixed shots that have a single talking head and a static background.

1 Set In and Out points on the Timeline to select the part of the clip that you want to remove.

   You can remove clips from your sequence in different ways, like lift and extract, delete, and ripple-delete. To see how you can do it in different ways, see this video tutorial.

   Repeat this step for all portions of the clip that you want to remove.

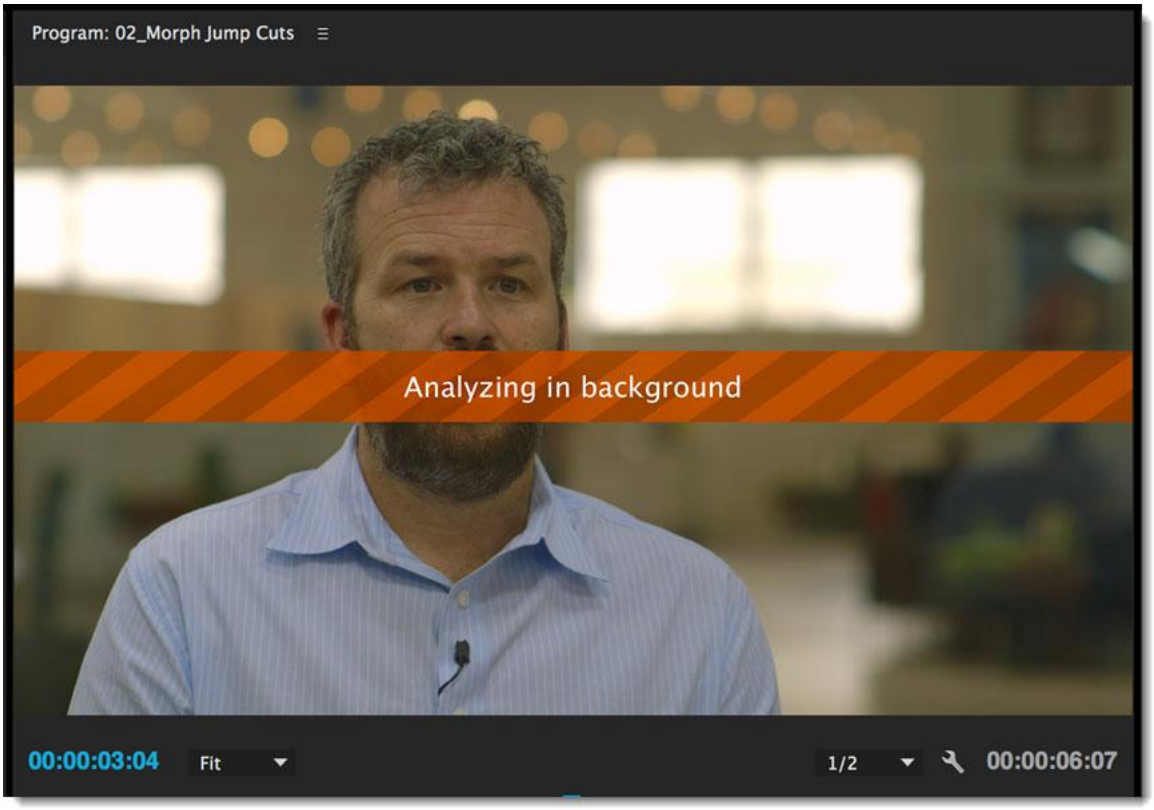
2 In the Effects panel, choose **Video Transitions** > **Dissolve** > **Morph Cut** and drag the effect to the edit point between clips in the Timeline.

   💡

   To avoid lip sync problems, apply Morph Cut between places where the last or first words of the speech peak. You can also use audio waveforms to help identify areas with a natural pause and make your cuts there.

3 After you apply the Morph Cut effect, analysis of the clip begins immediately in the background. As analysis begins, an "Analyzing in background" banner displays within the Program Monitor indicating that analysis is occurring.

   You are free to work with the footage or elsewhere in the project while the analysis occurs.



Clip analysis after you apply Morph Cut

After analysis is complete, a symmetrical transition is created, centered at the edit point. The transition duration matches the default of 30 frames specified for Video Transition Default Duration. You can change the default duration using the Preferences dialog.

A typical transition duration that works well is about 10-20 frames.

If the lip movements and voice are not exactly in sync or the results are not satisfactory, change the In and Out points or adjust the duration of the transition.

Note:

Every time you make changes to a selected Morph Cut, or even undo a change, Premiere Pro retriggers a new analysis. However, you don't need to delete any previously analyzed data.

Fine-tune transition

When you apply Morph Cut, a transition is created using default settings. You can fine-tune the transition using the Effect Controls panel or Timeline.

Modify transition using Effect Controls panel

The following controls in the Effect Controls panel help you adjust the duration of the transition and align it accurately.

Duration The default duration of a video transition is 30 frames.

To change the default transition before applying a transition, use the Preferences dialog. In the General section, enter a new default for **Video Transition Default Duration**.

To change the duration of a transition after applying a transition, enter a new duration in the Duration field in the Effect Controls panel.

Alignment Aligns the transition to be automatically centered on the edit point between the two clips with the **Center At Cut** option selected.

For finer control, you can drag the transition slightly left or right in the Effect Controls Timeline. Premiere Pro then creates an asymmetrical transition that is not centered on the edit point.

For more information on modifying transitions using the Effect Controls panel, see Modifying and customizing transitions.

Modify transition using the Timeline

Zoom into the Timeline so that you can clearly see the transition.

Duration To change the duration of the transition, double-click the transition in a Timeline panel and enter the new duration in the Set Transition Duration dialog.

You can also lengthen or shorten the transition by dragging the edges of the transition as desired.

FAQ

- **Will Morph Cut work on a clip without a talking head?**

  No. When you apply Morph Cut to a clip that does not contain a talking head, you see a failure message that says "Analysis Failure: Couldn't find face in input video".

  Morph Cut can be applied only on fixed shots that contain a well-framed talking head against a static background.

- **Can you apply Morph Cut to a clip that has more than one talking head?**

  Applying Morph Cut to more than one talking head results in a blotchy frame.

  Morph Cut uses a face tracker to analyze video footage and find the most prominent face in the video. If there are multiple faces, it can confuse the face tracker and result in Morph Cut blending one face with the other in the transition. This can cause a blotchy frame, which is best avoided.

- **Does Morph Cut work only on a static background, or can you have different backgrounds?**

  Morph Cut works best on a static background. If there is more than one background to analyze, the result is a blotchy frame. However, you can have minimum background movement, like a tree blowing in the wind.

- **Can you apply Morph Cut between clips with different effects applied?**

  Morph Cut is designed to seamlessly transition between two similar shots. Given this focus, Morph Cut may not look right when applied to a clip that has different effects applied on both sides of the edit point.

- **Are there any tips to ensure best results with Morph Cut?**

  Here are some tips that can help you get good results:

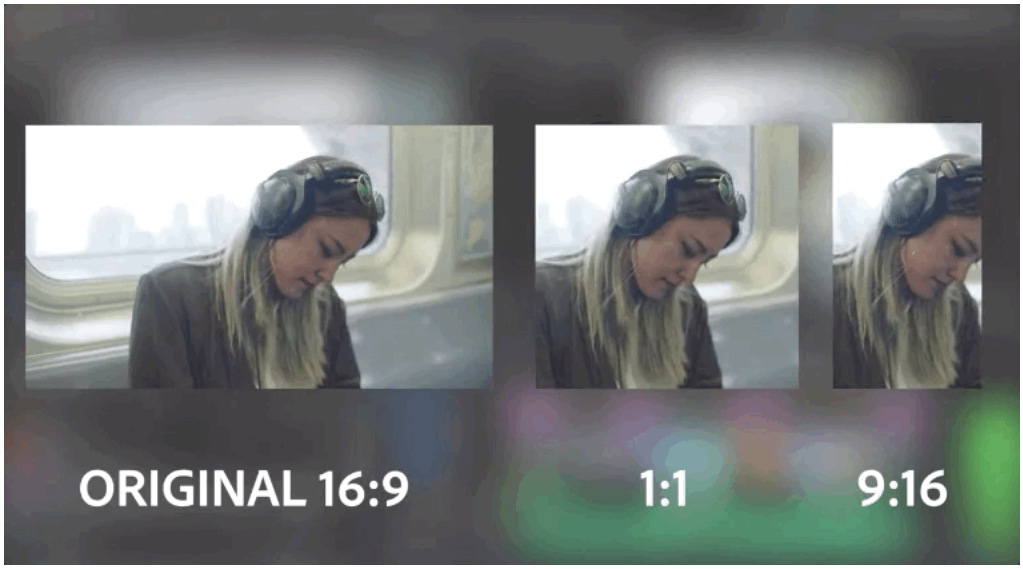
  - Morph Cut works best with shorter transitions and similar head placement on either end of the cut.

- Morph Cut performs best if there are few hand or face movements to interpolate.
- After the initial application of Morph Cut, adjust the duration and symmetry of the transition as needed.

For a complete list of best practices, see this article.

Automatically reframe video for different social media channels

Auto Reframe intelligently identifies the actions in your video and reframes the clips for different aspect ratios. This feature is really handy for posting your video to different social media channels such as Instagram, YouTube, or Facebook.



The days of manually resizing videos for different social platforms are over!

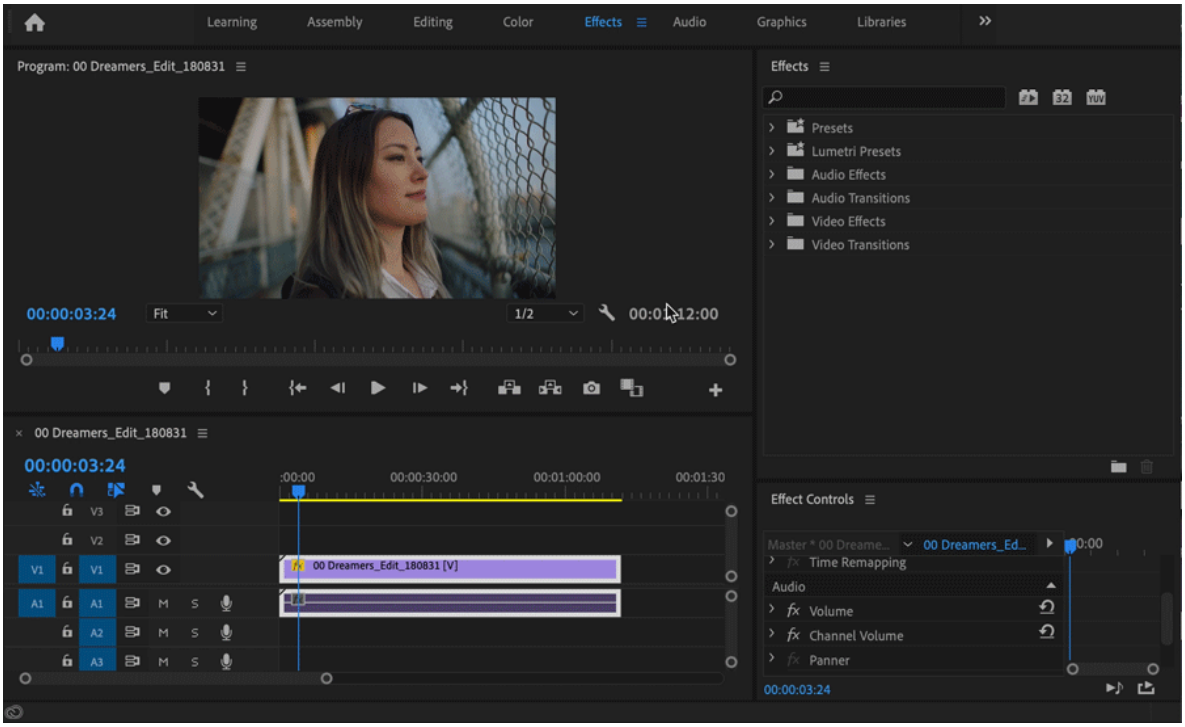
You can use Auto Reframe to reframe sequences for square, vertical, and cinematic 16:9, or when cropping high-resolution content like 4K and beyond.

You can automatically reframe individual clips, or a complete sequence.

Add the Auto Reframe effect to a clip

1 Choose **Video Effects** > **Transform**.

Drag the Auto Reframe effect to the clip you want to reframe. Then, click **Analyze** in the Effect Controls panel.



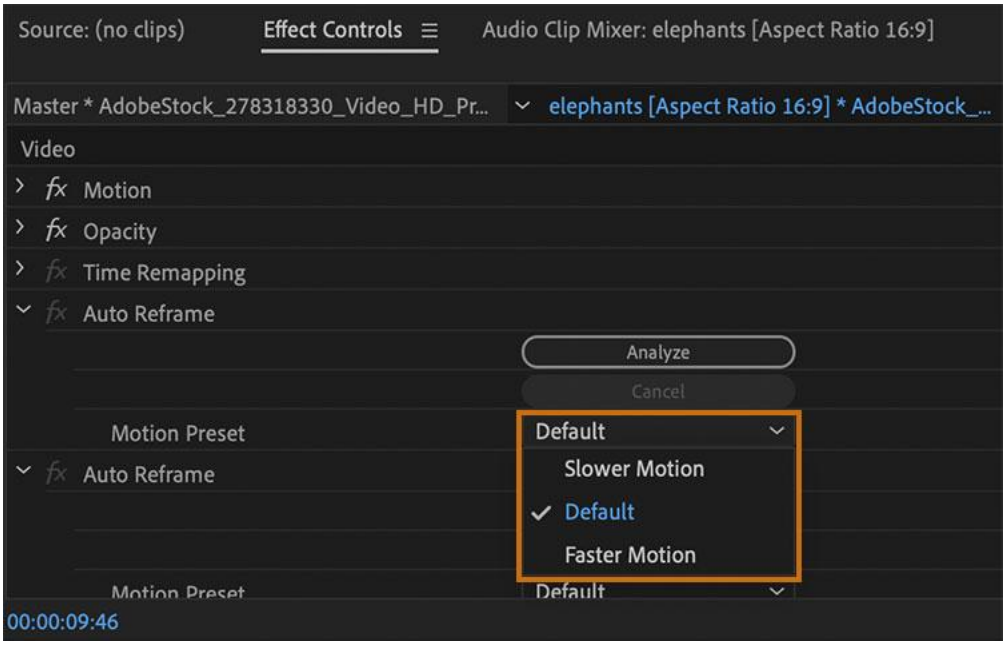
Dragging the Auto Reframe effect to a clip

2 Fine-tune the Auto Reframe effect by choosing a suitable motion preset from the Effect Controls panel. While applying the effect, Premiere Pro generates motion keyframes that follow the action in your content. You can choose one of the following options:

Slower Motion Appropriate for when there is very little or no camera motion (such as talking head interviews). When this control is used, results are almost static and the clip has very few keyframes.

Default Appropriate for most content. Here, the Auto Reframe effect follows the action, however the results may not be great if the action is very fast.

Faster Motion Appropriate for when there is a lot of motion in the footage and you want the Auto-Reframe effect to follow the action (such as in action sports or skateboarding videos). Here, Auto Reframe ensures the moving object is always in the frame, and adds a lot of keyframes to your clip.



Motion presets available to fine tune the Auto Reframe effect

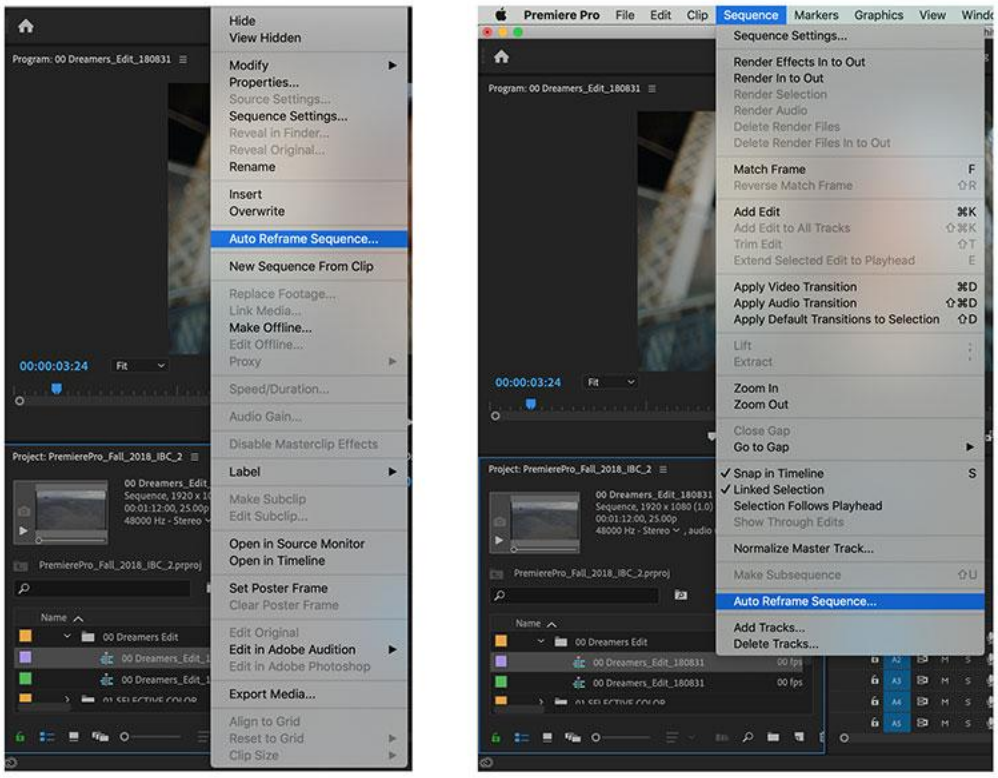
3 (Optional) After the effect is applied, play back the clip. If needed edit the keyframes in the Effect Controls panel to fine-tune the results.

Auto Reframe an entire sequence

If you have a sequence containing multiple clips, automatically reframing the entire sequence is a more efficient option.

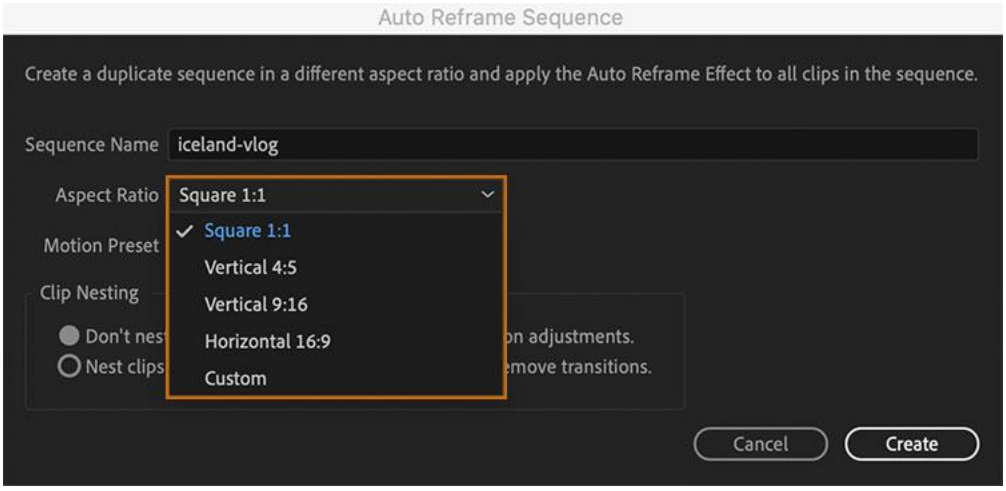
1 Select **Auto Reframe Sequence.** Select the sequence in the Project panel.

- Click **Sequence** > **Auto Reframe Sequence**
- Right-click the sequence in the Project panel and select **Auto Reframe Sequence** from the context menu.



Options to automatically reframe a sequence

2 In the dialog box that opens, select the new aspect ratio from the available presets or specify a custom aspect ratio.



Select an option to automatically reframe the selected clip or sequence

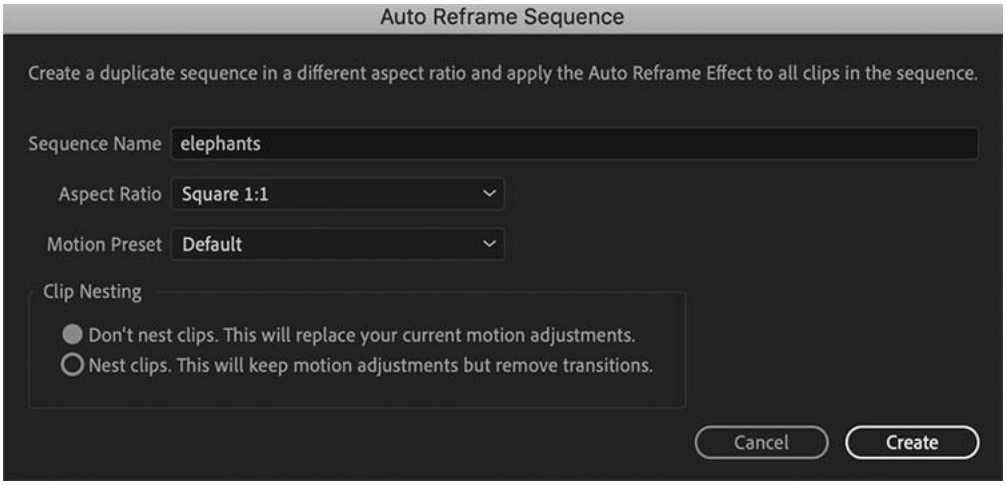
Premiere Pro creates a duplicate sequence with the correct dimensions for the new aspect ratio. Every clip in the new sequence has the Auto Reframe effect applied. This duplicate sequence is saved in the Auto Reframe Sequences folder in the root of the Project panel.

Note:

If your sequence is long, a banner is displayed indicating that Premiere Pro is still analyzing the sequence. You can continue working on your project while this analysis goes on in the background.

3 Fine-tune the Auto Reframe effect by choosing a suitable motion preset from the Motion Preset drop down list. You can choose one of the following options: **Slower Motion**, **Default**, or **Faster Motion**.

4 (Optional) To preserve your original motion adjustments with your reframed sequence, apply clip nesting.


Auto Reframe Sequence
Create a duplicate sequence in a different aspect ratio and apply the Auto Reframe Effect to all clips in the sequence.
Sequence Name
elephants
Aspect Ratio
Square 1:1
Motion Preset
Default
Clip Nesting
Don't nest clips. This will replace your current motion adjustments.
Nest clips. This will keep motion adjustments but remove transitions.
Cancel
Create

If you choose to nest clips, Premiere Pro places all of your video clips into a nest and uses the original cut points and track layering, leaving your graphics and audio unaffected.

Select nesting if you have:

- Existing complex keyframes with motion that you want to retain
- Sequences that have speed and duration adjustments

Note:

Nesting clips does not maintain soft transitions properly, as the handle media is not present in nested clips.

5 If you have a complex sequence with multiple points of interest or rapid movement, you may need to fine-tune the keyframes in the sequence after reframing.

Tips and tricks

Here are some best practice tips for getting the best results with Auto Reframe.

Filming: Frame your videos with a little more space around the subjects so that you can repurpose the footage later for any medium.

Using text titles: Auto Reframe works best when titles are created using Premiere Pro.

Using still images: Auto Reframe does not work with still images. Reframe still images separately.

Have a question or an idea?

If you have a question to ask or an idea to share, come and participate in our Premiere Pro community. We would love to hear from you and see your auto-reframed videos.

Chapter 9: Animation and keyframes in Premiere Pro

Animating effects

About animating effects

Although commonly used to mean “move a figure across the screen,” when used in the context of Premiere Pro, this means a change an attribute through time. In this sense, moving a clip move from one corner of the screen to another over a few seconds animates its position. Changing it from sharp to blurry over a few seconds animates its sharpness. Changing it from a shade of pink to a shade of blue over a few seconds animates its color. Here, animation means “change through time,” not “moving object". You can animate most, though not all, of the effects that come with Premiere Pro. Once an effect has been applied to a clip, you specify one or more frames of the clip as keyframes. Then, you set the values for the effect at each of the keyframes.

About keyframes

Keyframes are used to set properties for motion, effects, audio, and many properties, changing them over time. A keyframe marks the point in time where you specify a value, such as spatial position, opacity, or audio volume. Values between keyframes are interpolated. When you use keyframes to create a change over time, you typically use at least two keyframes—one for the state at the beginning of the change, and one for the new state at the end of the change.

Working with keyframes

When you use keyframes to animate the Opacity effect, you can view and edit the keyframes in either the Effect controls or a Timeline panel. Sometimes, a Timeline panel alternative can be more appropriate for quickly viewing and adjusting keyframes. The following guidelines indicate the appropriate panel for the task at hand:

- Editing keyframes in a Timeline panel works best for effects that have a single, one-dimensional value, such as opacity or audio volume. The Effect Controls panel is used when editing keyframes of properties that have multiple, angular, or two-dimensional values, such as Levels, Rotation, or Scale, respectively.
- In a Timeline panel, variations in keyframe values are indicated graphically, so you can see at a glance how keyframe values change over time. By default, values change between keyframes in a linear manner, but you can apply options that refine the rate of change between keyframes. For example, you can bring motion to a gradual stop. You can also change the interpolation method and use Bezier controls to fine-tune the speed and smoothness of an effect’s animation.
- The Effect Controls panel can display the keyframes of multiple properties at once, but only for the clip selected in a Timeline panel. A Timeline panel can display the keyframes for multiple tracks or clips at once but can display the keyframes of only one property per track or clip.

- Like a Timeline panel, the Effect Controls panel also displays keyframes graphically. Once keyframing is activated for an effect property, you can display the Value and Velocity graphs. The Value graph displays keyframes with changes in an effect's property values. The Velocity graph displays keyframes with handles for adjusting the speed and smoothness of the value changes from keyframe to keyframe.
- Keyframes for audio track effects can be edited only in a Timeline panel or in the Audio Mixer. Keyframes for audio clip effects are like keyframes for video clip effects; they can be edited in a Timeline panel or in the Effect Controls panel.

Note:

*You can modify the panel arrangement further and choose **Window** > **Workspace** > **New Workspace** to save the modified configuration as your own workspace. Be sure to give your workspace a name in the New Workspace dialog box before clicking OK.*

Adding, navigating, and setting keyframes

To animate a property is to change its value over time. In Premiere Pro, effect properties can be animated by assigning keyframes to them.

A keyframe marks the point in time where you specify a value, such as spatial position, opacity, or audio volume. To create a change in a property over time, you set at least two keyframes—one keyframe for the value at the beginning of the change, and another keyframe for the value at the end of the change. Premiere Pro then creates a gradual change in values between keyframes, called interpolation.

You can work with keyframes either In the Timeline or in the Effect Controls panel.

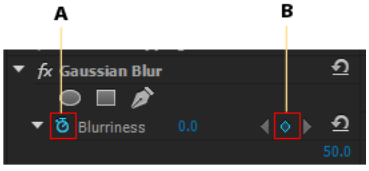
Add, select, and delete keyframes

Add keyframes

You can add keyframes in the Timeline or the Effect Controls panel at the current time. Use the Toggle Animation button in the Effect Controls panel to activate the keyframing process.

Note:

To create keyframes in a track or on a clip, it is not necessary to enable keyframe display.



Keyframe controls in Effect Controls panel
***A** Toggle animation button **B** Add/Remove keyframe button*

1. In a Timeline panel, select the clip that contains the effect you want to animate.
2. If you want to add and adjust keyframes in a Timeline panel, make keyframes visible for the video or audio track.

   If the keyframes are not visible by default, click the Wrench icon in the Timeline panel, and select Show Video Keyframes.

Note:

If you are adding keyframes to a Fixed effect (Motion, Opacity, or Volume) in a Timeline panel, you can skip step 3.

3 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the effect that you want to add keyframes to, and then click the Toggle Animation icon to activate keyframes for an effect property.

4 Do one of the following to display the effect property's graph:

- (Effect Controls panel) Click the triangle to expand the effect property and display its Value and Velocity graphs.
- (Timeline panel) Choose the effect property from the effect menu next to the clip or track name.

5 Move the playhead to the point in time where you want to add a keyframe.

6 Do any of the following:

- Click the Add/Remove Keyframe button in the Effect Controls panel and then adjust the effect property's value.
- Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) a keyframe graph using the Selection or Pen tool, and then adjust the effect property's value. You can add a keyframe anywhere on a graph using the Selection or Pen tool. It's not necessary to position the current-time indicator.

Note:

To add keyframes, it is not necessary to use a modifier key with the Pen tool. However, the modifier key is needed with the Selection tool.

- (Effect Controls panel only) Adjust the controls for an effect's property. This automatically creates a keyframe at the current time.

7 Repeat steps 5 and 6 as needed to add keyframes and adjust the effect property.

Use the keyframe navigator arrow in the Effect Controls panel to navigate to an existing keyframe if you want to make further adjustments. It's also a good technique for setting up keyframes for other effects.

Select keyframes

If you want to modify or copy a keyframe, first select it in a Timeline panel. Unselected keyframes appear hollow; selected keyframes appear solid. You don't need to select segments between keyframes because you can drag segments directly. Also, segments automatically adjust when you change the keyframes that define their end points.

? Do any of the following:

- To select a keyframe, use the Selection tool or the Pen tool to click the Keyframe icon in the Timeline panel.
- To select multiple keyframes, Shift-click with the Selection tool or the Pen tool to select multiple contiguous or noncontiguous keyframes in a Timeline panel.

Note:

When you position the Selection or Pen tool over a keyframe, the pointer appears with a Keyframe icon .

- To select multiple keyframes by dragging in the Timeline panel, use the Pen tool to draw a marquee selection box around the keyframes. Shift-drag to add more keyframes to an existing selection.

In the Effect Controls panel, you can also use the Selection tool to drag and select multiple keyframes.

- To select all keyframes for a property in the Effect Controls panel, click the layer property name. For example, click Position to select all the Position keyframes for a layer.

Delete keyframes

If you no longer need a keyframe, you can easily delete it from an effect property in either the Effect Controls or a Timeline panel. You can remove all keyframes at once or deactivate keyframes for the effect property. In the Effect Controls, when you deactivate keyframes with the Toggle Animation button, existing keyframes are deleted and no new keyframes can be created until you reactivate keyframes.

1. Make sure that the effect property's graphs are visible in the Effect Controls panel or Timeline panel.
2. Do one of the following:
   - Select one or more keyframes and choose Edit > Clear. You can also press Delete.
   - Navigate the current-time indicator to the keyframe and click the Add/Remove Keyframe button.
   - (Effect Controls panel only) To delete all keyframes for an effect property, click the Toggle Animation button to the left of the name of the effect or property. When prompted to confirm your decision, click OK.

Note:

When you deactivate the Toggle Animation button, keyframes for that property are permanently removed and the value of that property becomes the value at the current time. You cannot restore deleted keyframes by reactivating the Toggle Animation button. If you accidentally delete keyframes, choose Edit > Undo.

View keyframes and graphs

The Effect Controls panel and Timeline panels let you adjust the timing and values of keyframes, but they work in different ways. The Effect Controls panel displays all effect properties, keyframes, and interpolation methods at once. Clips in a Timeline panel show only one effect property at a time. In the Effect Controls panel, you have complete control over keyframe values. In a Timeline panel, you have limited control. For example, you can't change values that use x and y coordinates, such as Position, in a Timeline. However, you can make keyframe adjustments without moving to the Effect Controls panel.

The graphs in the Timeline and Effect Controls panels display the values of each keyframe and the interpolated values between keyframes. When the graph of an effect property is level, the value of the property is unchanged between keyframes. When the graph goes up or down, the value of a property increases or decreases between keyframes. You can affect the speed and smoothness of the property changes from one keyframe to the next. Just change the interpolation method and adjust Bezier curves.

View keyframes in the Effect Controls panel

If you've added keyframes to a sequence clip, you can view them in the Effect Controls panel. Any effect containing keyframed properties displays Summary Keyframe icons when the effect is collapsed. Summary keyframes appear across from the effect heading and correspond to all the individual property keyframes contained in the effect. You cannot manipulate summary keyframes; they appear for reference only.

1. Select a clip in a Timeline panel.
2. If necessary, click the Show/Hide Timeline View button in the Effect Controls panel to show the effects timeline. If necessary, widen the Effect Controls panel to make the Show/Hide Timeline View button visible.
3. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to the left of the effect name to expand the effect you want to view. The keyframes display in the Effect Controls timeline.

4 (Optional) To view the Value and Velocity graphs of an effect property, click the triangle next to the Toggle Animation icon.

View keyframes and properties in a Timeline panel

If you've added keyframes to animate an effect, you can view them and their properties in a Timeline panel. For video and audio effects, a Timeline panel can display the keyframes specific to each clip. For audio effects, a Timeline panel can also display the keyframes for an entire track. Each clip or track can display a different property. However, you can display the keyframes for only one property at a time within an individual clip or track.

The segments connecting keyframes form a graph that indicates changes in keyframe values along the duration of the clip or track. Adjusting keyframes and segments changes the shape of the graph.

1 (Optional) If the track is collapsed, click the triangle to the left of the track name to expand it.

2 For a video track, click the Show Keyframes button , and choose any of the following from the menu:

Show Keyframes Displays the graph and keyframes of any video effect applied to clips in the track. An effect menu appears next to the clip name so you can choose the effect you want to view.

Show Opacity Handles Displays the graph and keyframes of the Opacity effect for each clips in the track.

Hide Keyframes Hides the graphs and keyframes for all clips in the track.

3 For an audio track, click the Show Keyframes button , and choose any of the following from the menu:

Show Clip Keyframes Displays the graph and keyframes of any audio effect applied to clips in the track. An effect menu appears next to the clip name so you can choose the effect you want to view.

Show Clip Volume Displays the graph and keyframes of the Volume effect for each clips in the track.

Show Track Keyframes Displays the graph and keyframes of any audio effect applied to the entire track. An effect menu appears at the beginning of the track so you can choose the effect you want to view.

Show Track Volume Displays the graph and keyframes of the Volume effect applied to the entire track.

Hide Keyframes Hides the graphs and keyframes for all clips in the track.

4 (Optional) Use the Zoom In control to magnify the clip so that the effect menu appears at the top of the track. You can also drag the boundaries above and below the track name to increase the track height.

5 (Optional) Drag the boundaries of a track header to change the height of a track. For a video track, drag the top of the track. For an audio track, drag the bottom of the track. To resize all expanded tracks, hold down the Shift key while dragging.

6 (Optional) If you chose Show Keyframes, Show Clip Keyframes, or Show Track Keyframes in steps 2 and 3, click the effect menu. Then choose the effect that contains keyframes.

7 Place the pointer directly over a keyframe to view its property in a tool tip.

The tool tip displays the keyframe location, as well as the property and options you set for it in the Effect Controls panel. Use this information for making precise keyframe placements. You can quickly note the value you've set for a keyframe. You can also quickly compare the location and change in value of two or more keyframes.

Set keyframe display for a Timeline panel

You can specify the types of keyframes shown in the tracks of the Timeline. You can also specify whether keyframes are shown at all, by default. For example, you can choose to have keyframes hidden by default, so that you cannot set or change them accidentally when trying to edit a clip.

1 Select Edit > Preferences > > General (Windows), or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS).

2 Click the triangle in the New Timeline Audio Tracks field to open the menu, and select one of the options.

3 Click the triangle in the New Timeline Video Tracks field to open the menu, and select one of the options.

Move the current-time indicator to a keyframe

Both the Effect Controls and a Timeline panels have *keyframe navigators*, which have left and right arrows to move the current-time indicator from one keyframe to the next. In a Timeline panel, the keyframe navigator is enabled after you activate keyframes for an effect property.

? Do any of the following:

- In the Timeline or Effect Controls panel, click a keyframe navigator arrow. The left-pointing arrow moves the current-time indicator to the previous keyframe. The right-pointing arrow moves the current-time indicator to the next keyframe.
- (Effect Controls panel only) Shift-drag the current-time indicator to snap to a keyframe.

Modify keyframe values

Edit keyframe graphs in the Effect Controls panel

Once you activate keyframing for an effect's property, you can display the effect's Value and Velocity graphs. Value graphs provide information about the value of nonspatial keyframes (such as the Scale property of the Motion effect) at any point in time. They also display and let you adjust the interpolation between keyframes. You can use the Velocity graph to fine-tune the rate of change between keyframes.

1 In a Timeline panel, select a clip containing an effect containing keyframes you want to adjust.

2 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the controls for the effect.

3 Click the triangle next to a property's name to display its Value and Velocity graphs.

Note:

If no keyframes have been added, the graphs appear as flat lines.

4 (Optional) To better view a graph, hover the Selection or Pen tool over the boundary line below a graph. When the pointer turns into a segment pointer , drag to increase the height of the graph area.

5 Use the Selection or Pen tool to drag a keyframe up or down on the Value graph, changing the effect property's value.

Note:

In a Value or Velocity graph, you cannot move a keyframe left or right to change its current time. Instead, drag a keyframe marker above the graph using the Selection or Pen tool.

Edit keyframe graphs from a Timeline panel

1 Make sure a Timeline panel has at least one clip containing one or more effects with keyframes. Select this clip and select the Effect Controls panel.

2 Make sure that the keyframes for the clip or track are visible in a Timeline panel.

3 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle next to the control you want to adjust to expose its Value and Velocity graphs.

4 In the effect menu that appears after the name of the clip or track, select the property you want to adjust. If you can't see the effect menu, try increasing the magnification of a Timeline panel.

5 Use the Selection or Pen tool to do one of the following:

- If you want to edit multiple or nonadjacent keyframes, select those keyframes.
- Position the Selection or Pen tool over a keyframe or keyframe segment. The Selection or Pen tool changes to the keyframe pointer or keyframe segment pointer .

6 Do any combination of the following:

- Drag a keyframe or segment up or down to change the value. As you drag, a tool tip indicates the current value. If no keyframes are present, dragging adjusts the value for the entire clip or track.
- Drag a keyframe left or right to change the time location of the keyframe. As you drag, a tool tip indicates the current time. If you move a keyframe onto another keyframe, the new keyframe replaces the old one.

The Value and Velocity graphs in the Effect Controls panel will show changes made to keyframes in a Timeline panel.

Moving and copying keyframes

Move keyframes in time

Note:

The first keyframe always uses the Start Keyframe icon and the last keyframe always uses the End Keyframe icon .

? Use Selection Tool or Pen Tool to do one of the following:

- In a Timeline panel, select one or more keyframes and drag to the desired time.
- In the Effect Controls panel, select one or more keyframe markers and drag to the desired time.

Note:

In the Effect Controls panel, a vertical black line extends above and below a selected keyframe. You can use the line to align the keyframe with places on the time ruler or with other objects. If keyframe snapping is enabled, this line turns white when the keyframe is aligned with certain types of objects. You determine the types with the Snap To control.

Determine keyframe snapping

In the Effect Controls panel, keyframe snapping pulls a keyframe into alignment with another object when it is dragged near the position of that object. You can specify whether to enable keyframe snapping in the Effect Controls panel, and determine the types of objects to which keyframes snap.

1 Click the panel menu button at the upper right of the Effect Controls panel to open the panel menu.

2 Select Snap To. Check the objects, such as Video Keyframes, to which you want keyframes to snap. Deselect objects to which you want no snapping. Return to this submenu to make each selection.

Copy and paste keyframes

You can copy keyframes and paste them either to a new time in the clip's property or to the same effect property in a different clip, using the Effect Controls panel. To quickly apply the same keyframe values at another point in time or in another clip or track, copy and paste the keyframes in a Timeline panel.

Copy and paste keyframes in the Effect Controls panel

When you paste keyframes into another clip, they appear in the corresponding property in the target clip's effect in the Effect Controls panel. The earliest keyframe appears at the current time, and the other keyframes follow in relative order. If the target clip is shorter than the source clip, keyframes that occur after the target clip's Out point are pasted to the clip but don't appear unless you disable the Pin To Clip option. The keyframes remain selected after pasting, so you can immediately move them in the target clip.

1. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the effect to reveal its controls and keyframes.
2. Select one or more keyframes.
3. Choose Edit > Copy.
4. Do one of the following:
   - Move the current-time indicator to where you want the first keyframe to appear and choose Edit > Paste.
   - Select another clip, expand the appropriate property in the Effect Controls panel, move the current-time indicator to where you want the first keyframe to appear, and choose Edit > Paste.

You can also copy a keyframe by dragging. In the Timeline of the Effect Controls panel, hold down the Alt key (Windows) or Option key (Mac OS) and drag a keyframe to a new location.

Copy and paste keyframes in a Timeline panel

When you paste keyframes into a Timeline panel, the earliest keyframe appears at the current time and the other keyframes follow in relative order. The keyframes remain selected after pasting, so you can fine-tune their location.

You can paste keyframes only to a clip or track that displays the same property as the copied keyframes. Also, Premiere Pro can paste keyframes at the current-time indicator on only one clip or track at a time. Because the current-time indicator can span multiple video and audio tracks, Premiere Pro uses criteria in the following order to determine where to paste the keyframes:

- If the current-time indicator is positioned within a selected clip, keyframes are pasted in that clip.
- If audio keyframes are cut or copied, Premiere Pro pastes in the first track where it finds a corresponding effect property, looking first at a sequence's audio tracks, then its submix tracks, and then the master track.
- If none of the above conditions produces a target video or audio track that matches both the effects property and the scope (clip or track) of the cut or copied keyframes, the Paste command is unavailable. For example, if you copy audio track keyframes but the targeted audio track displays clip keyframes, the keyframes can't be pasted.

1. In a Timeline panel, choose from a clip or track's effect menu to display the property containing the keyframes you want to copy.
2. Select one or more keyframes.
3. Choose Edit > Copy.
4. In the timeline for the sequence containing the destination clip or track, do one of the following:
   - Select the clip where you want to paste the keyframes.
   - Target the video or audio track where you want the copied keyframes to appear.
5. Make sure that the clip or track displays the same property as the keyframes you copied; otherwise, the Paste command is unavailable. If the property is not available on the clip or track's effect properties menu, you must apply the same effect that was applied to the clip or track from which the keyframes were copied.

6 Move the current-time indicator to the point in time where you want the keyframes to appear.

7 Choose Edit > Paste.

Optimize keyframe automation

Automating audio changes in the Audio Mixer can create more keyframes than necessary in the audio track, causing a degradation in performance. To avoid creating unnecessary keyframes, thereby ensuring both quality interpretation and minimal performance degradation, set the Automation Keyframe Optimization preference. In addition to the other benefits, you can edit individual keyframes much easier if they are assembled less densely in the track.

1 Choose **Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS)**.

2 In the Automation Keyframe Optimization area, select one or both of the following options, and then click OK:

Linear Keyframe Thinning Creates keyframes only at points that do not have a linear relationship to the start and end keyframes. For example, suppose you are automating a fade from 0 dB to –12 dB. With this option selected, Premiere Pro only creates keyframes at the points that represent an increase in value from the beginning (0 dB) and ending (–12 dB) keyframes. If you do not select this option, Premiere Pro may create several incremental keyframes of identical values between those two points, depending on the speed at which you change the value. This option is selected by default.

Minimum Time Interval Thinning Creates keyframes only at intervals larger than the value that you specify. Enter a value between 1 and 2000 milliseconds.

Controlling effect changes using keyframe interpolation

About interpolation

Interpolation is the process of filling in the unknown data between two known values. In digital video and film, this usually means generating new values between two keyframes. For example, if you want a graphic element (such as a title) to move fifty pixels across the screen to the left, and you want it to do so in 15 frames, you'd set the position of the graphic in the first and 15th frames, and mark them both as keyframes. Then the software would complete the work of interpolating the frames in between to make the movement appear smooth. Because interpolation generates all the frames between the two keyframes, interpolation is sometimes called *tweening*. Interpolation between keyframes can be used to animate movement, effects, audio levels, image adjustments, transparency, color changes, and many other visual and auditory elements.

Temporal Interpolation applies the selected interpolation method to changes in motion. You can use Temporal Interpolation, for example, to determine whether an object moves evenly or accelerates across a motion path. You can apply temporal interpolation of keyframes to only a few effects in Premiere Pro.

Spatial Interpolation applies the selected interpolation method to changes in shape. You can use Spatial Interpolation, for example, to determine whether corners should be rounded or angular. You can apply spatial interpolation to the keyframes of many effects in Premiere Pro.

The two most common types of interpolation are *linear interpolation* and *Bezier interpolation*. You can apply either of these types of interpolation, depending on the type of change you want.

Linear interpolation Creates an evenly-paced change from one keyframe to another, with each in-between frame given an equal share of the changed value. Changes created with linear interpolation start and stop abruptly and develop at a constant rate between each pair of keyframes.

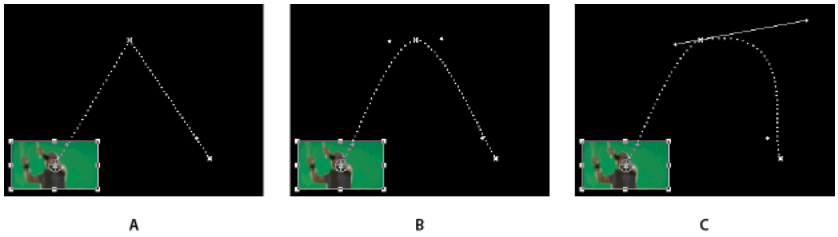
Bezier interpolation Allows the rate of change to accelerate or decelerate based on the shape of a Bezier curve, such as gently picking up speed at the first keyframe and then slowly decelerating into the second.

Change the keyframe interpolation method

By changing and adjusting keyframe interpolation, you gain precise control over the rate of changes in your animations. You can choose either an interpolation type from a context menu or you can directly change one keyframe type to another by manually adjusting the keyframe or the handles.

Note:

You can also use the Ease In and Ease Out commands to quickly adjust keyframe interpolation.



Changing keyframe interpolation for the Position property of the Motion effect
***A** Linear spatial keyframe **B** Auto Bezier interpolation **C** Continuous Bezier interpolation*

1 Do one of the following:

- In the Effect Controls panel, right-click a keyframe marker.
- In a Timeline panel, right-click a keyframe.

2 Choose an interpolation method from the context menu:

Linear Creates a uniform rate of change between keyframes.

Bezier Lets you manually adjust the shape of the graph, and the rate of change, on either side of a keyframe. You can create very smooth changes using this method.

Auto Bezier Creates a smooth rate of change through a keyframe. As you change a keyframe's value, the Auto Bezier direction handles change to maintain a smooth transition between keyframes.

Continuous Bezier Creates a smooth rate of change through a keyframe. However, unlike the Auto Bezier interpolation method, Continuous Bezier lets you adjust direction handles manually. As you change the shape of a graph on one side of a keyframe, the shape on the other side of the keyframe changes to maintain a smooth transition.

Hold Changes a property value without gradual transition (sudden effect changes). The graph following a keyframe with the Hold interpolation applied appears as a horizontal straight line.

Ease In Slows down the value changes entering a keyframe.

Ease Out Gradually accelerates the value changes leaving a keyframe.

Note:

Although interpolation methods can vary the rate at which a property changes between keyframes, they cannot change the actual duration between keyframes. Duration is determined by the time (or distance in the time ruler) between keyframes.

Keyframe interpolation methods
***A** Normal In/Out **B** Bezier/Continuous Bezier/Ease In/Ease Out **C** Auto Bezier **D** Hold*

Control change using Bezier keyframe interpolation

Bezier handles are two-directional controls that change the curve of the line segment between the handle and the next point on either side. The farther you pull a handle from its keyframe (center point), the more the line bends or curves. The curve that you create by dragging the Bezier handle determines how smoothly the effect changes occur as the animation property approaches and leaves a keyframe. These handles offer you more control over animation changes than simply choosing a keyframe interpolation method. You can manipulate Bezier handles in either a Timeline panel, the Effect Controls panel, or the Program Monitor.

Create Bezier keyframes

1. In a Timeline panel, select the clip containing the keyframes you want to adjust, and then do one of the following:
   - (Timeline panel) Choose the property you want to adjust from the effect menu next to the clip or track name. You adjust the temporal interpolation of a property in a Timeline panel. Select the clip in the Program Monitor if you want to change the spatial interpolation there.
   - (Effect Controls panel) Select an effect property's keyframe markers for the keyframes you want to adjust.
2. Do one of the following to choose a keyframe interpolation method:
   - (Timeline panel) Right-click the keyframe you want to adjust, and choose a keyframe interpolation method from the menu.
   - (Effect Controls panel) Right-click the keyframe marker for the keyframe you want to adjust, and choose a keyframe interpolation method from the menu.
3. To manually change a keyframe from one type to another, do one of the following:
   - If the keyframe uses Linear interpolation, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) the keyframe in a Timeline panel or Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) the keyframe marker in the Effect Controls panel to change it to Auto Bezier. If you drag the handles, the keyframe changes to Continuous Bezier.
   - If the keyframe uses Auto Bezier interpolation, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) the keyframe and drag out a direction handle to change it to Bezier. Bezier interpolation lets you control each direction handle independently. To convert it to Continuous Bezier, just drag a handle.
   - If the keyframe uses Bezier, Continuous Bezier, or Auto Bezier, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) the keyframe to change it to Linear. The Bezier handles disappear.

Adjust Bezier handles

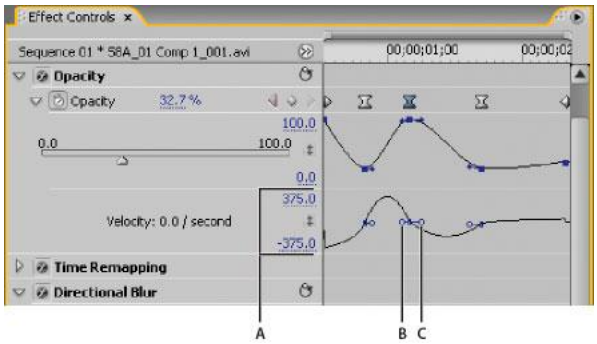
1. Display the Bezier keyframe you want to adjust.

2 Select either the Selection tool or the Pen tool, and do one of the following:

- To adjust the slope of the curve, drag the Bezier handle up or down. Moving the handle up accelerates the changes and moving the handle down decelerates the changes.
- To adjust the range of the curve's influence, drag the Bezier handle to the left or right.

Fine-tune the speed of an effect

In the Effect Controls panel, you can use the Velocity graph to adjust motion or the rate of change for a value just before and just after a keyframe. Such adjustments can simulate real-world motion. For example, you can change the motion of a clip so that it slows down just before a keyframe and then speeds up just after the keyframe. You can control the values approaching and leaving a keyframe together, or you can control each value separately.



Velocity graph
***A** Speed controls **B** Incoming direction handles **C** Outgoing direction handles*

1 In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle to expand the effect property with keyframes that you want to adjust.

Note:

If no keyframes have been added, the graphs appear as flat lines.

2 In the Value graph, use the Selection or Pen tool to click the keyframe marker for the keyframe you want to adjust. This displays the direction handles and speed controls for the keyframe in the Velocity graph.

3 In the Velocity graph, use the Selection or Pen tool to do one of the following:

- To accelerate entering and leaving the keyframe, drag a direction handle up. Both the incoming and outgoing handles move together.
- To decelerate entering and leaving the keyframe, drag a direction handle down. Both the incoming and outgoing handles move together.
- To accelerate or decelerate entering the keyframe only, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) the incoming direction handle and drag it up or down.
- To accelerate or decelerate leaving the keyframe only, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) the outgoing direction handle and drag it up or down.

Note:

To rejoin the incoming and outgoing handles, Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) them again.

- To increase or decrease the influence of a keyframe value on the previous keyframe, drag the incoming direction handle to the left or right.
- To increase or decrease the influence of a keyframe value on the next keyframe, drag the outgoing direction handle to the right or left.

Note:

Influence determines how quickly the Velocity graph reaches the value you set at the keyframe, giving you an additional degree of control over the shape of the graph.

The values (to the left of the Velocity graph) change as you adjust the graph. These numbers represent the upper and lower values of the Velocity graph. You can also adjust the velocity by changing the numeric values.

Chapter 10: Managing assets in Premiere Pro

Organize assets in the Project panel

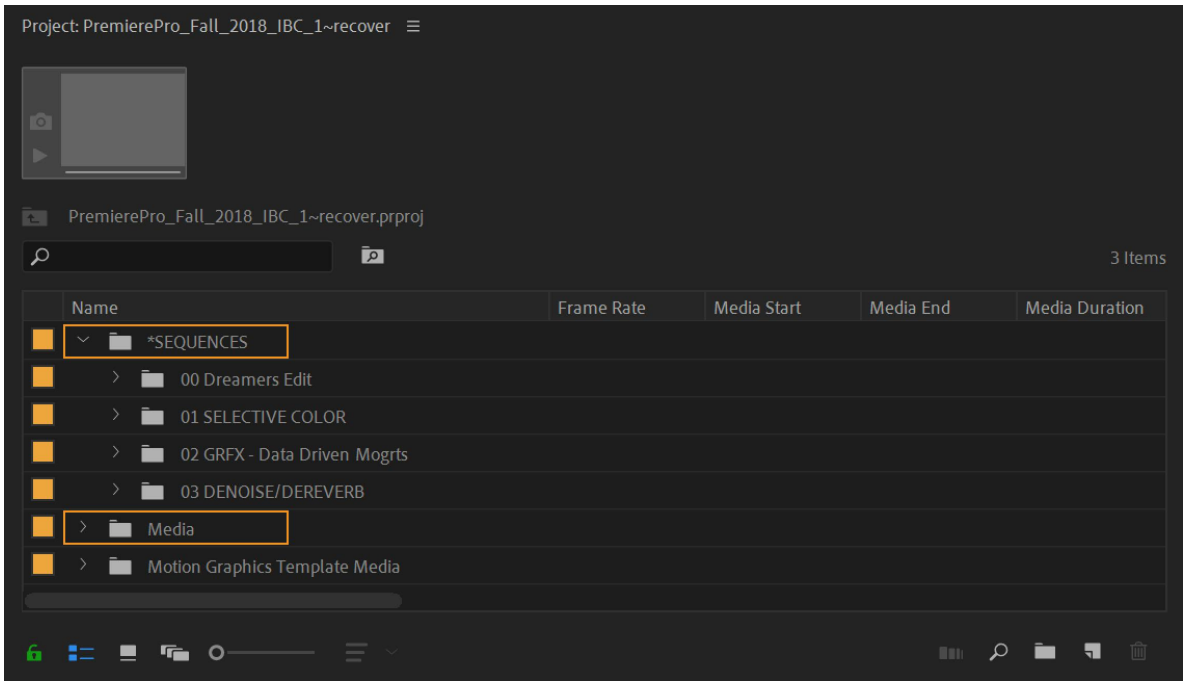
Use bins

The Project panel lets you use bins that helps you organize project content in much the same way as folders in Windows Explorer or Mac OS Finder. Bins can contain source files, sequences, and other bins.

As your project grows, you can make new bins to contain those items. While it is not necessary to create and use bins (especially with short-form projects), they are very useful for keeping your project files organized.

You can use bins in the following ways:

- To store offline clips for batch capture.
- To store main sequences and backup sequences.
- To organize files by type, such as video, still images, and audio files.



Bins in the Premiere Pro Project panel

These are the default behaviors of bins in the Project panel. You can change the last three bin default behaviors by editing bin behavior in general preferences.

Organize bins

You can sort and view bins present in the Project panel using the following ways:Customize the appearance of the Project panel

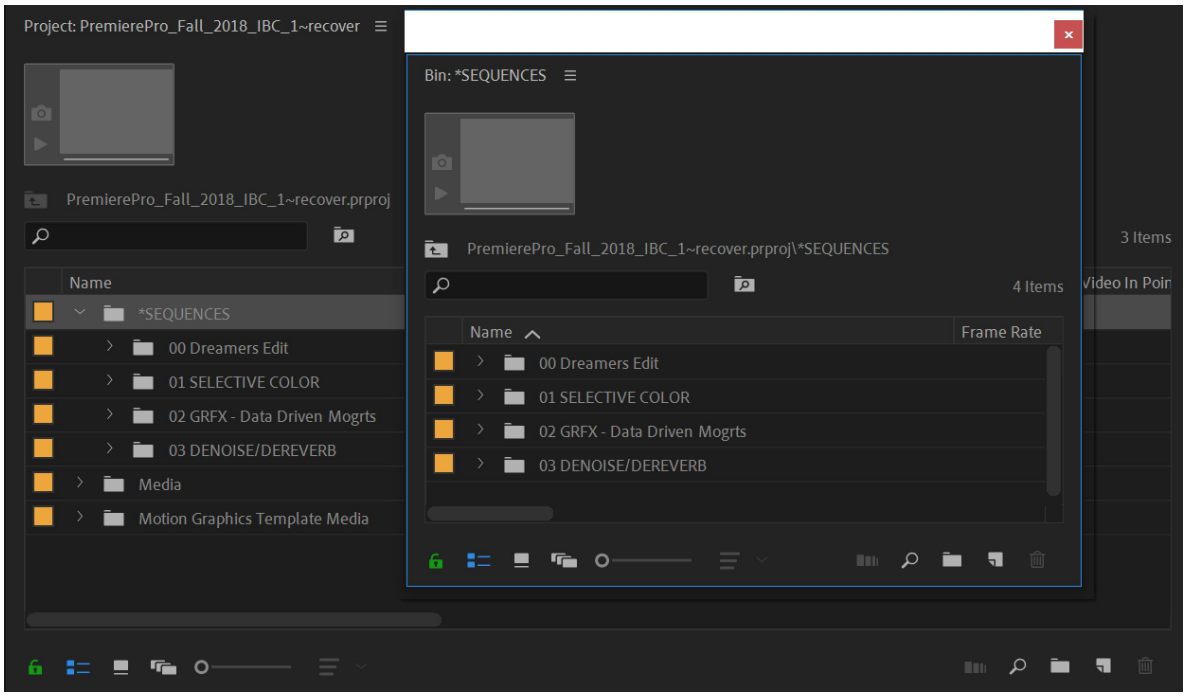
- List view: All bins are listed vertically in a scrollable list. You can click the arrow to open the bins and view the files inside each bin.
- Icon view: All bins are listed horizontally in folders. You can click a folder to see the files inside. This view allows you to see exactly what type of file is inside the bin.
- Freeform view: This view allows you to organize your bins and files any way you like that works for you.

For more information on working with these views in the Project panel, see Customize the appearance of the Project panel.

Adding, deleting, and opening bins

- To add a bin, click the New Bin button at the bottom of the Project panel. You can also use the keyboard shortcut Control+/ (Windows) or Command+/ (MacOS).
- To delete one or more bins, select the bins and click the Delete icon at the bottom of the Project panel. You can also delete bins by selecting one or more bins, and then pressing the Delete key.
- Double-click to open a bin in its own dockable panel.

Change bin behaviors



Changing bin behaviors

While working in a project, you may want to change the way you view your bins. In standard layout, you can see the hierarchy of your entire project, which is useful. However, sometimes you want to open a bin in its own tab, or open in a new panel. That way, you can focus on the clips in a particular bin, sort clips in storyboard order in icon mode, or search for clips within a bin by typing in the search field.

Some editors like the bin window overlapping the interface, while others prefer to see bins open in place, or in new tabs.

To open a bin in its own floating panel, in place, or in a new tab, do the following:

- To open a bin in a new tab, double-click the bin. This panel can be docked or grouped like any other panel.
- To open a bin in place, Ctrl-double-click (Windows), or Command-double-click (Mac OS) the bin.
- To open a bin in its own floating panel, Alt-double-click (Windows), or Option-double-click (Mac OS) the bin.

You can change the default behaviors of Project panel bins by editing the Bins preferences.

1 Select Edit > Preferences > General (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS).

2 In the Bins area, select options from the menus for double-click, + Ctrl (Windows) or + Command (Mac OS), and + Alt (Windows) or + Opt (Mac OS).

3 Click OK.

Bin tips

- To move an item into a bin, drag the item to the Bin icon. You can move bins into other bins to nest them. Dropping an item into a bin does not automatically open the bin.
- To display the contents of a bin, in List view, click the triangle beside the Bin icon to expand it, or double-click the bin.
- To show the contents of an enclosing (parent) bin when you're viewing only the contents of a nested bin, click the Parent Bin button in the Project panel. You can continue to click this button until the top-level contents of the Project panel appear.
- To open or close more than one bin at a time, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (Mac OS) multiple selected bins.

If you click New Bin multiple times in a row, each new bin is nested inside the previous new bin.

Label assets

Labels are colors that help you identify and associate assets. You assign and view labels in the Project panel. Label colors mark assets in the Project panel's Label column and in a Timeline panel.

- To assign a label to an asset, select a clip in the Project panel, choose Edit > Label, and choose a color.
- To select all assets with the same label, select an asset that uses the label and choose Edit > Label > Select Label Group.
- To edit label names or colors, choose Edit > Preferences > Label Colors (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Label Colors (Mac OS). To edit a clor, click a color swatch.
- To set default labels for a media type, choose Edit > Preferences > Label Defaults (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Label Defaults (Mac OS).

Note:

Label defaults affect assets you add to the Project panel from the time you change the defaults; the command doesn't change label colors for assets already in the Project panel. To change label colors for assets already in the Project panel, use the Edit > Preferences > Label Colors (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Label Colors (Mac OS) command.

Rename assets

All files in your project are stored on your hard disk as individual files. Only a reference to each file is added to the Project panel in Premiere Pro. Whenever you rename a clip in Premiere Pro, the original file and filename remain untouched on your hard disk.

When changing the name of your clip, the name of the source file does not reflect the change. Some users suggest entering the desired clip name in the "Description" Column instead so that the clip name and source file naming scheme is maintained. The drawback is that the clip name is not descriptive in the Timeline panel or in the Project panel in icon view. You decide which system would be more advantageous to your workflow.

Rename a clip

You can change the name for a clip. Premiere Pro stores the clip name with the other clip properties in the project file. Changing the name of a clip does not change the filename of the source file for the clip.

Note:

To automatically store the new name also in the Title field of the Dublin Core metadata schema, first link the Clip Name property.

1. In the Project panel, select the clip.
2. Do one of the following:
   - In the Project panel, choose Clip > Rename, type the new name, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).
   - In the Project panel, click the Name field, type the new name, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).
   - In the Metadata panel, click the triangle next to Clip to show the clip properties fields. Type the new name into the Name field, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).

   The Rename command is available when you right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) a clip in the Project panel, or in a Timeline.

Rename an original source file

? Quit Premiere Pro and rename the file on the desktop.

The next time you open the project, Premiere Pro launches a dialog.

a Navigate to the file that you renamed and select it in the dialog.

b Click Open

c Premiere Pro launches with the file relinked to the renamed source file.

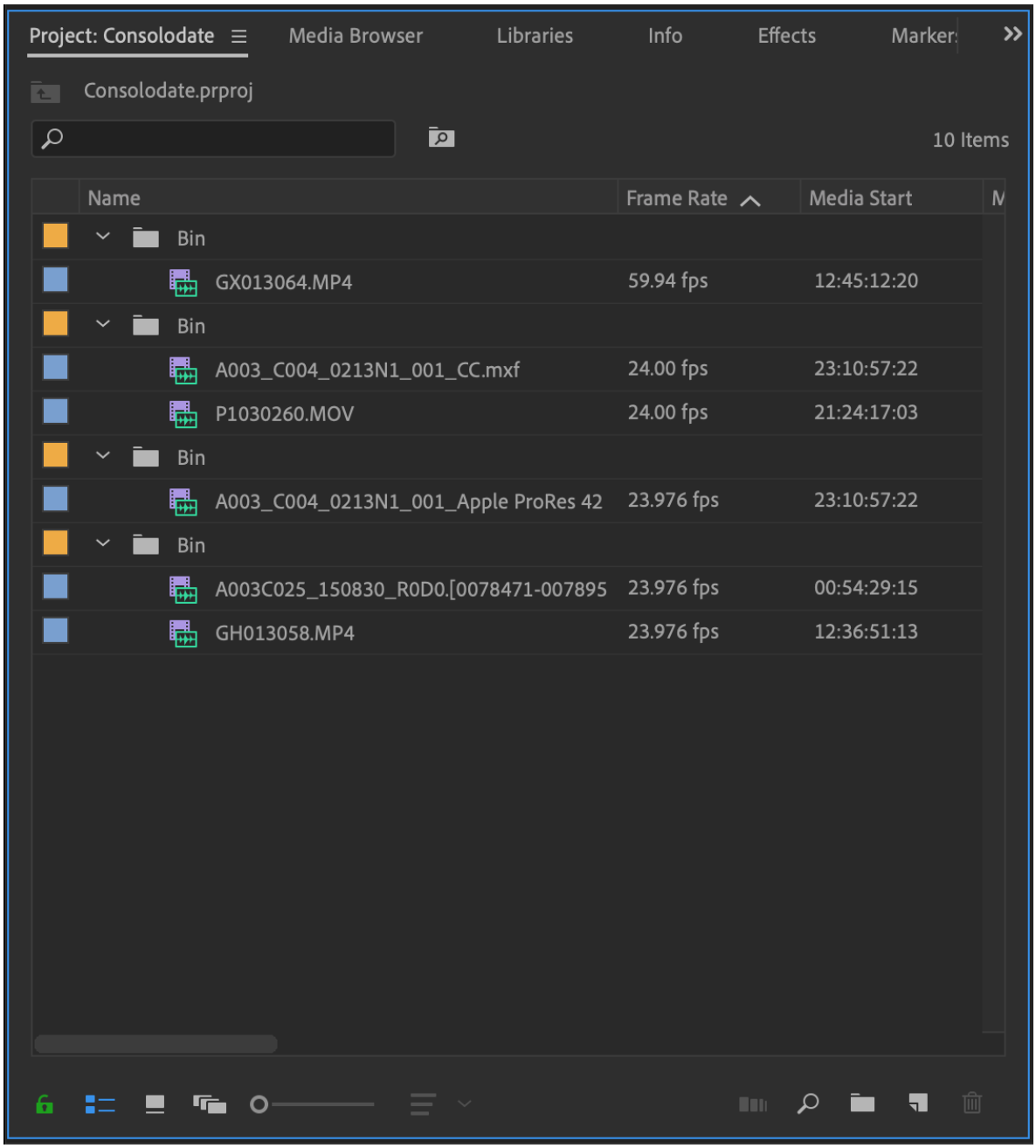
Jump to an asset in the Project panel

1. Select the Project panel.

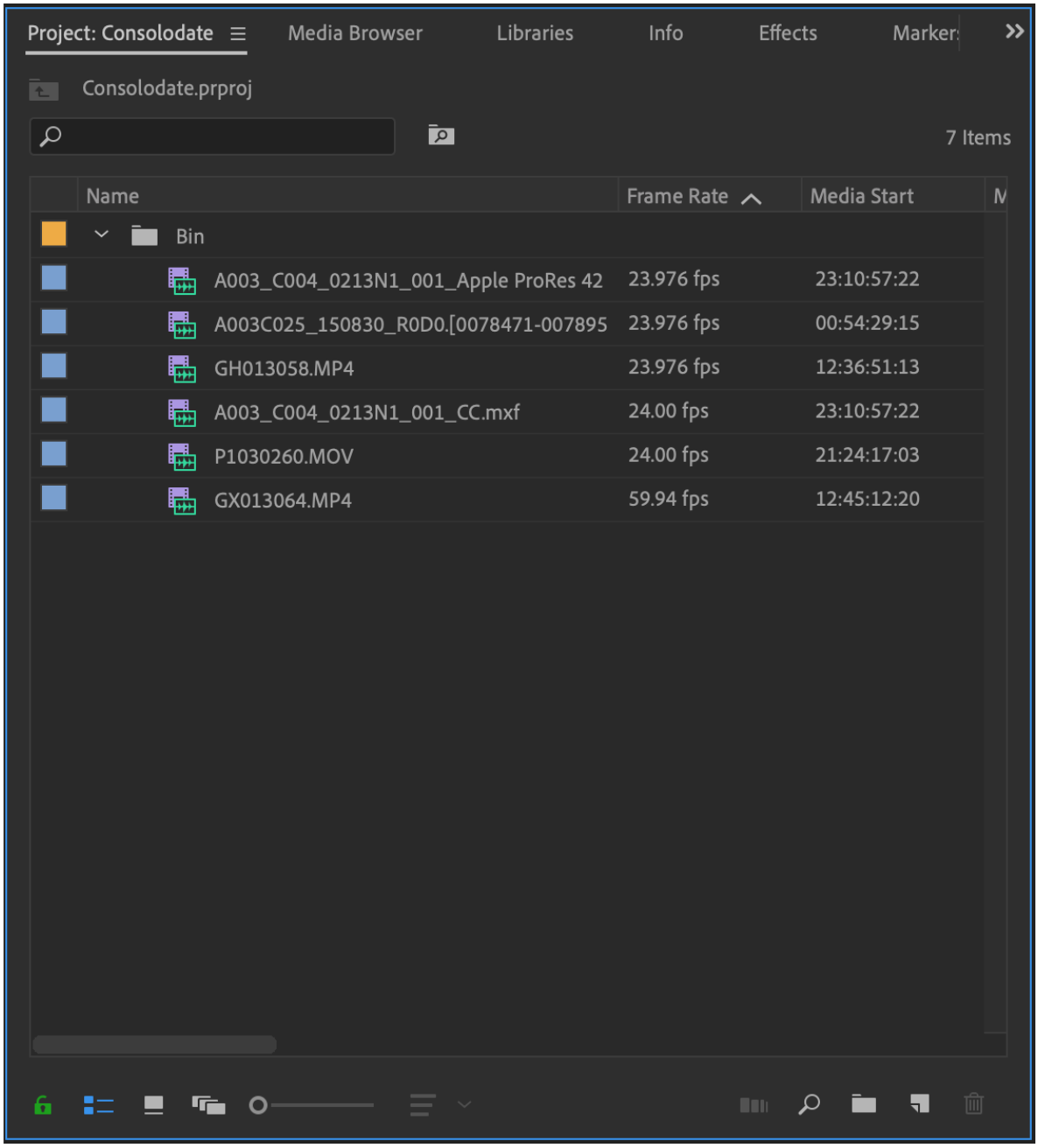
2 Type the first letter of the name of the desired clip.

Consolidate duplicate folders

You can consolidate duplicate media and folders that have the same name. Click **Edit** > **Duplicates** to consolidate all duplicated clips throughout the whole project. However, bins with the same name are consolidated only if they are on the same level of hierarchy.



Before consolidation of folders



After consolidation of folders

Remove assets from a project

You can remove assets you don't need from the Project panel without removing them from your hard disk.

Remove an asset from the Project panel

? Select the item and press the Delete key.

The file remains on the hard disk

Note:

When you use the Project > Make Offline command, you have the option of deleting the actual source file along with its reference in the project. (See Working with offline clips.)

Remove unused assets from the Project panel

You can remove assets you haven't used in a Timeline panel from the Project panel.

? Do one of the following:

- To identify unused clips, sort the Project panel List view by the Video Usage or Audio Usage columns, and then select and delete them.
- Choose Project > Remove Unused.

Define a different thumbnail for clips

You can change the poster frame of clips in Icon view. By default, the first frame of a clip appears in the thumbnail viewer and in other places in the project where the thumbnail is displayed. You can override the default thumbnail by designating any clip frame as a poster frame.

To set a poster frame for the icon, drag the playhead or shuttle to the desired frame, and then press the Shift+P (Windows) or Command+P (Mac OS) keys.

For more information, see Working in Icon view.

The thumbnail viewer in the Preview Area of the Project panel is hidden by default. Enable it in the panel menu of the Project panel.

Edit cells in the Project panel

You can edit the data in the editable cells, whether for clip properties or XMP metadata, for any clip in the Project panel. Premiere Pro stores data written to XMP metadata cells in the source files. However, it stores data written to clip properties cells in the project file, not into the source files. Clip properties data do not travel with the source files, and they are readable only by Premiere Pro.

By default, the Project panel displays only the clip properties. To write data that Premiere Pro stores in the source files, first add metadata columns to the Project panel display. See Customize List view columns.

1 Do one of the following:

- To select a clip, click an icon to the left of a filename in the List View of the Project panel. Press Tab repeatedly, until the desired editable cell is highlighted, and switched to editing mode.
- Click in an editable cell.

2 Type the data you want to replace the data already in the cell, if any.

3 Do one of the following:

- To save the new data, and to highlight the next cell for the same clip, press Tab.
- To save the new data, and to highlight the previous cell for the same clip, press Shift+Tab.
- To save the new data, and to highlight the same cell in the next clip, press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).
- To save the new data, and to highlight the same cell in the previous clip, press Shift+Enter (Windows), or Shift+Return (Mac OS).

Note:

In Icon View of the Project panel, press Tab to highlight the filename of the next asset and to place it in editing mode.

View clip properties

Premiere Pro includes clip analysis tools that you can use to evaluate a file in any supported format stored inside or outside a project. For example, after producing a video clip to be streamed from a web server, you can use clip analysis tools to determine whether a clip you exported has an appropriate data rate for Internet distribution.

The Properties panel provides detailed information about any clip. For video files, analyzed properties can include the file size, number of audio channels, duration, frame rate, audio sample rate, average data rate, and codecs. The Properties panel does not show all these properties for every clip. The file format of the clip that is examined determines the data shown in the Properties panel.

Do one of the following to view clip properties:

- If the clip is in the Project panel, select it to display a subset of its properties in the preview area at the top of the Project panel.
- If the clip is not in the project, choose File > Get Properties For > File. Locate and select the clip you want to analyze, and then click Open.

You can also view clip properties in the Source Monitor, Timeline panel, or Project panel by right-clicking (Windows) or Control-clicking (Mac OS) a clip and choosing Properties.

- If the clip is in the Source Monitor, Timeline panel, or Project panel, select it and choose File > Get Properties For > Selection.

View field order for clips

You can determine the field order for a clip in the Preview Area of the Project panel. In the Preview Area, and next to the clip, you can view information about the clip. Next to the timecode information, the field order is listed.

- LFF indicates a lower-field first field order for the clip.
- UFF indicates an upper-field first field order for the clip.

The Preview Area is hidden by default. Enable it in the panel menu of the Project panel.

Determine if a clip has interlaced or progressive scanning

You can determine if a clip has interlaced or progressive scanning in the Preview Area of the Project panel. In the Preview Area, and next to the clip, you can view information about the clip. Next to the timecode information, an indicator for interlaced or progressive scanning can be seen.

- "i" indicates that the clip has interlaced scanning.
- "p" indicates that the clip has progressive scanning.

Change the frame rate of clips

You can use the Interpret Footage command to change the frame rate that Premiere Pro assumes for a clip. When changing the frame rate of a clip, audio is changed, in addition to the video. Changing the frame rate changes the original duration proportionally. For example, if you set a 10-second, 24-fps clip to 48 fps, it becomes half as long, with a new duration of 5 seconds. Clip frame rate is reconciled with the sequence frame rate. For example, if you change a 24-fps clip in a 24-fps sequence to 48 fps, the sequence displays only every other frame of the clip.

You can also change clip speed and duration by choosing the Clip > Speed/Duration command for a clip selected in a Timeline panel. However, such a change affects only that clip instance in a Timeline panel. Using the Interpret Footage command changes how a file is interpreted throughout a project.

1. In the Project panel, right-click the desired clip.
2. Select Modify > Interpret Footage, and do one of the following:
   - Select Use Frame Rate From File,
   - Select Assume This Frame Rate, and type the number of frames per second.
3. Click OK.

Working in the Project panel

The Project panel is the place that links to your project's media files such as video clips, audio files, graphics, still images, and sequences. You can use bins in the Project panel to organize your assets.

To speed up your workflow, you can customize the appearance and position of the Project panel.

Customize the appearance of the Project panel

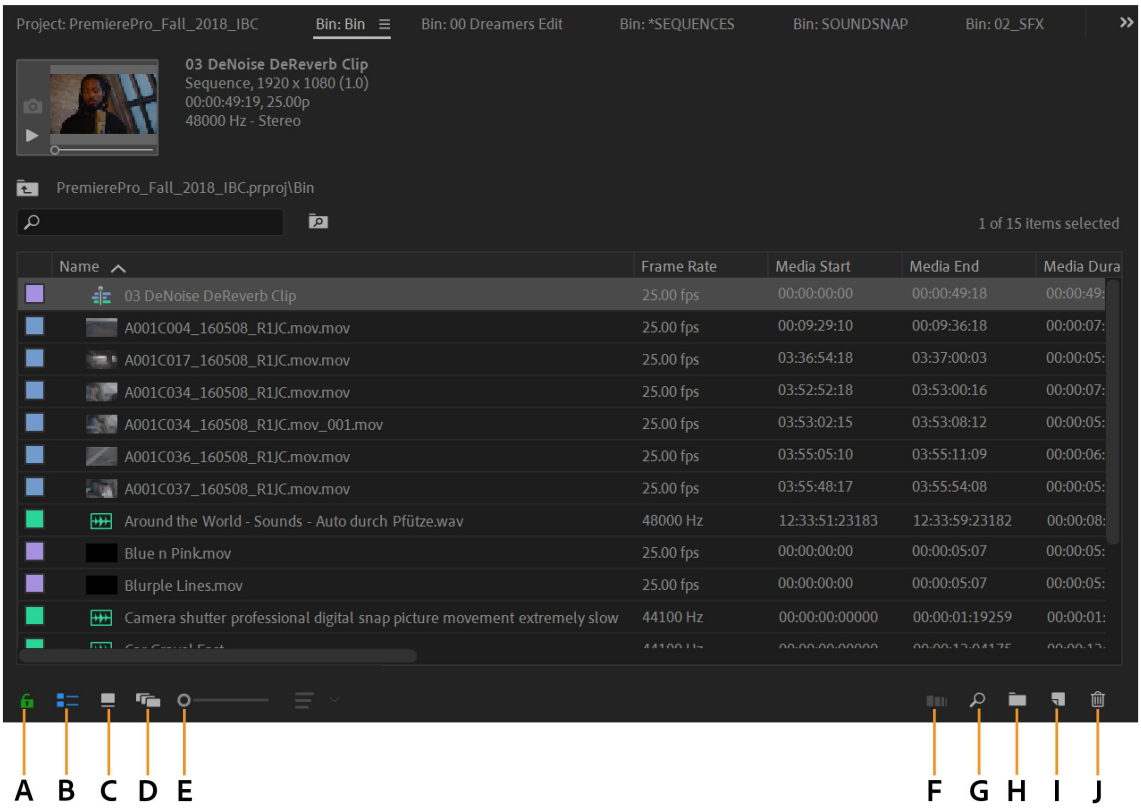
After you obtain an asset, its name appears in the **Project** panel. The **Project** panel lists detailed information about each asset in your project. You can view and sort assets using one of the following views in the Project panel:

- List view
- Icon view
- Freeform view

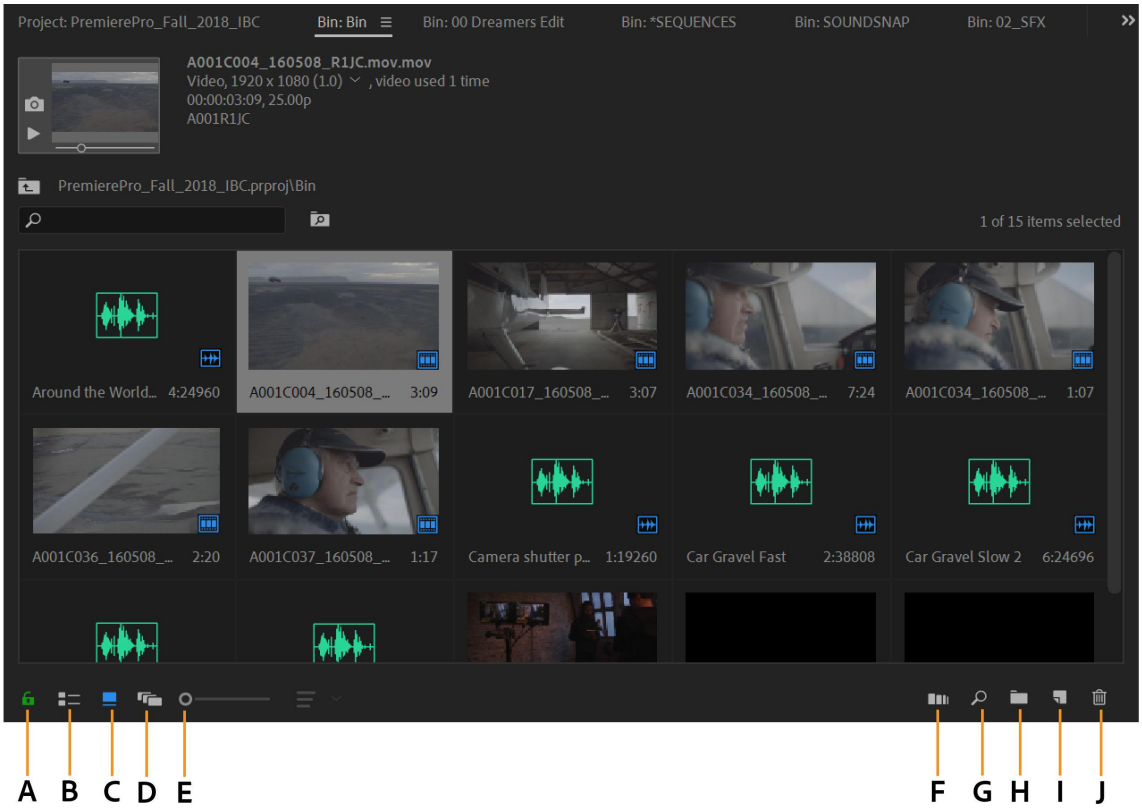
List view displays additional information about each asset. You can customize the information it displays to meet the needs of your project.

The **Icon** view is great if you want to view the clip in the Project panel (hoverscrub). Move your cursor over an icon and the clip plays backwards or forwards as you drag your mouse.

The **Freeform** view allows you to visually organize your assets and create storyboards with your media.


Project: PremierePro_Fall_2018_IBC
Bin: Bin
Bin: 00 Dreamers Edit
Bin: *SEQUENCES
Bin: SOUNDSNAP
Bin: 02_SFX
03 DeNoise DeReverb Clip
Sequence, 1920 x 1080 (1.0)
00:00:49:19, 25.00p
48000 Hz - Stereo
PremierePro_Fall_2018_IBC.prproj\Bin
1 of 15 items selected
Name
Frame Rate
Media Start
Media End
Media Dura
03 DeNoise DeReverb Clip 25.00 fps 00:00:00:00 00:00:49:18
A001C004_160508_R1JC.mov.mov 25.00 fps 00:09:29:10 00:09:36:18
A001C017_160508_R1JC.mov.mov 25.00 fps 03:36:54:18 03:37:00:03
A001C034_160508_R1JC.mov.mov 25.00 fps 03:52:52:18 03:53:00:16
A001C034_160508_R1JC.mov_001.mov 25.00 fps 03:53:02:15 03:53:08:12
A001C036_160508_R1JC.mov.mov 25.00 fps 03:55:05:10 03:55:11:09
A001C037_160508_R1JC.mov.mov 25.00 fps 03:55:48:17 03:55:54:08
Around the World - Sounds - Auto durch Pfütze.wav 48000 Hz 12:33:51:23183 12:33:59:23182
Blue n Pink.mov 25.00 fps 00:00:00:00 00:00:05:07
Blurple Lines.mov 25.00 fps 00:00:00:00 00:00:05:07
Camera shutter professional digital snap picture movement extremely slow 44100 Hz 00:00:00:00000 00:00:01:19259
A B C D E F G H I J

List view
***A** Lock **B** List view **C** Icon view **D** Freeform view **E** Zoom slider **F** Automate to sequence **G** Find **H** New Bin **I** New item **J** Clear*



Icon view
***A** Lock **B** List view **C** Icon view **D** Freeform view **E** Zoom slider **F** Automate to sequence **G** Find **H** New Bin **I** New item **J** Clear*

- To change from one view to another, click the **List View** button or the **Icon View** button at the bottom of the panel. Alternatively, select **View** > **List** or **View** > **Icon** from the **Project** panel menu.

Working in List view

Use **List View** to see all of your media files. You can sort your list by different criteria to find or group your files

- To sort items in **List View**, click the column heading by which you want to sort the items. If bins are expanded, items sort from the top level and down the **Project** panel hierarchy. To reverse the sort order, click the column heading again.
- To hide or show the thumbnail viewer and clip information, choose **View** > **Preview Area** from the Project panel menu.
- To hide or show thumbnails, choose **Thumbnails** from the **Project** panel menu. Change the size of the Thumbnails by dragging the **Zoom** slider.
- Hovering over clips with the mouse provides a tool tip with information about the clip.
- Hovering over columns with the mouse, provides a tool tip with information about the column.

List view columns

The names of most of the **Project** panel columns are self explanatory. Following are definitions for the less obvious ones:

Name By default, displays the asset filename. You can change the name the asset uses within the project. You cannot remove the **Name** field from the **List** view.

Label Color that helps identify and associate assets.

Media Duration Length of the source file, expressed in the currently specified **Display** option.

Note:

In Premiere Pro, the In point and Out points specify all durations in any panel including the frames. For example, setting the In point and Out point to the same frame results in a duration of one frame.

Video Duration The duration of the video component of a clip. To determine video duration, the difference between the video In point and Out point is calculated. Premiere Pro then incorporates any relevant adjustments, such as changes to clip speed.

Audio Duration The duration of the audio component of a clip. To determine audio duration, the difference between the audio In point and Out point is calculated. Premiere Pro then incorporates any relevant adjustments, such as changes to clip speed.

Video Info The frame size and aspect ratio of the asset, and whether an alpha channel is present.

Video Usage The number of times the video component of an asset is used in the project sequences.

Audio Usage The number of times the audio component of an asset is used in the project sequences.

Tape Name The name of the source tape, as entered when the clip was logged or captured.

Description Optional description of the asset, entered when the clip was logged or captured.

Comment Optional comment, entered when the asset was logged or captured, intended for identification and sorting purposes.

Log Note Field for optional text entered through the **Capture** panel or **Edit Offline File** dialog box.

File Path Location of the file on disk, expressed as a folder path.

Capture Settings Indicates whether a file has capture settings assigned in Premiere Pro.

Status Whether an asset is online or offline. If a clip is offline, **Status** also indicates why.

Offline Properties Whether the source of an offline clip contains video, audio, or both.

Scene Field for scene name entered through the **Capture** panel or the **Edit Offline File** dialog box. It can be helpful to use scene names from a script here to organize your work.

Shot/Take Field for shot name, or take name entered using the **Capture** panel or through the **Edit Offline File** dialog box.

Good Indicates preferred assets.

Customize List view columns

The columns of metadata in the **Project** panel **List** view tell various things about the assets listed. The **Project** panel can display any XMP metadata fields you choose, not only the clip data fields. You can select which metadata columns Premiere Pro displays, add properties to schema, and change the order of columns. Premiere Pro saves your choice of columns in the project file. The same selection of columns appears in the **Project panel** whenever you open the project.

1 Choose **Metadata Display** from the **Project** panel menu, and do any of the following:

- To display all the columns in a metadata schema in the **Project** panels, check the box next to the schema name.
- To display columns selected from one or more schemas, click the triangles next to the schema names to open them. Then, check the boxes next to the names of the columns you want to display.

Note:

*If you can't locate or change a property in the **Metadata Display** dialog box, Adobe Premiere Pro locks the property, so that you cannot change it. For example, you can delete properties you added, but not the properties built in to the Adobe Premiere Pro project metadata.*

2 Click **OK**.

Rearrange columns

In the **List** view of the **Project** panel, drag the column header horizontally to the desired position.

To change the width of a column, position the mouse over a dividing line between column headings. When the **Column Resize** icon appears, drag horizontally.

To sort based on column, click a column name to switch between ascending and descending sorts based on the content of that column.

Add columns

1 Choose **Metadata Display** from the **Project** panel menu.

2 Click **Add Property**.

3 Type a name for the column.

4 Choose a type:

Integer Columns can contain only whole numbers.

Real Columns can contain decimals up to two digits.

Text Columns can contain any text you enter.

Boolean Columns provide the option for Boolean terms.

5 Click **OK**, and click **OK** again.

Working in Icon view

Use **Icon View** to see your media files as a grid of thumbnail images. You can preview clips in this view.

Icon View in Premiere Pro has the following features:

- Use the **Zoom** slider to increase or decrease the size of icons. Icons can be zoomed to a large scale so that you can view the contents of your media more easily.

- To scrub through the contents of a clip, do one of the following:
  - Move (but do not click and drag) the cursor across the thumbnail of the movie clip. This action is called "Hover Scrub". Hover scrubbing is most valuable for quickly previewing the contents of a clip before you edit it into a sequence. You can see the entire duration of a clip when hover scrubbing thumbnails left to right. At the left of a thumbnail is a clip's Media Start point, and to the right is its Media End point. When you move the mouse outside the boundaries of the clip, or focus is set away from the Project panel, the thumbnail resets to the poster frame. No audio is played during hover scrubbing.
    - Turn off Hover Scrub in the Project panel menu, or press Shift + H.
    - When Hover Scrub is off, you can press the Shift key to temporarily enable Hover Scrubbing.
    - Use the keyboard shortcuts I and O to set In and Out points for the clip while hover scrubbing.
    - While hovering over a portion of a clip, double-click the icon, and the clip loads into the Source Monitor where the pointer was hovering. With this technique, Insert or Overwrite edits can be quickly made to the timeline.
  - Click the icon. Drag the playhead across the slider to scrub the clip.
    - After clicking the slider on the thumbnail, a clip playhead appears. You can:
- Drag the playhead to see clip contents, or to monitor audio. Use J-K-L keyboard shortcuts to shuttle through the clip.
- Use the keyboard shortcuts I and O to set In and Out points for the clip while paused or shuttling. After marking clips with an In and Out point, a yellow bar shows where the In and Out points are located.
- To set a poster frame for the icon, drag the playhead or shuttle to the desired frame, and then press the Shift+P (Windows) or Command+P (Mac OS) keys. To clear the poster frame, press the Ctrl+Shift+P (Windows) or Option+P (Mac OS) keys.
- To view if the clip has been used in a sequence, hover over the filmstrip icon with the mouse and view the tool tip. The indicator also shows how many times the clip is used in the sequence.
- To locate the clip in a sequence, click the filmstrip icon and choose the sequence and sequence location (in timecode) from the context menu. The playhead jumps to the clip in the proper sequence.
- To arrange items in Icon view, drag a different location in the grid. As you drag, a vertical bar indicates where the item will be located. If you drag an item to a bin, the item goes into the bin.

If you are using a MacBook Pro, you can pinch and zoom the Multi-Touch trackpad to resize thumbnails in the Project panel and Media Browser.

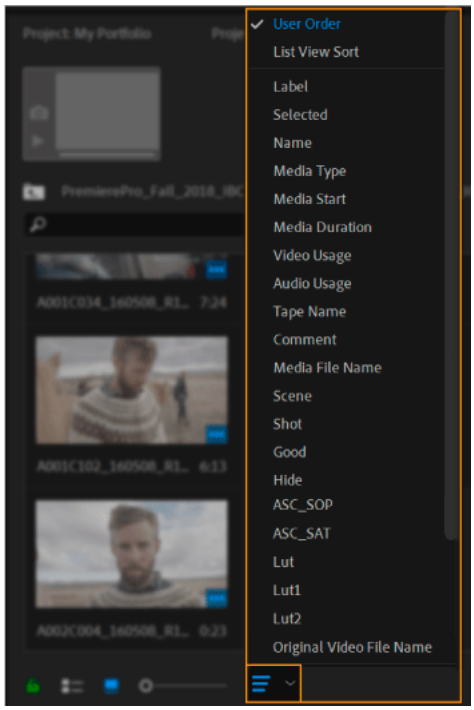
You can use Icon view to arrange clips in "storyboard" order, and then use the ***Automate To Sequence*** *feature to move the storyboard into a sequence.*

Sort icons in the Icon view

To sort icons in the Icon view, click the Sort Icons button at the bottom of the Project panel. A list of sort options appears:

- **User Order**: Lets you sort the icons in any order that you want by dragging around the icons.

- **List View Sort**: Sorts the icons in the sort order chosen in the List view. For example, if you sorted the clips by "Media duration" in the List view. When you switch to the Icon view, the sort order is retained and the icons are also sorted by media duration.
- You can sort using commonly used metadata properties like Name, Label, Media Type, and such. You can select the sort order as ascending or descending.



Sort options in the Icon view

Working in Freeform view

You can use the Freeform view to arrange clips freely into a custom layout, unrestricted by any kind of grid and sort order.

The Freeform view is especially useful when you want to think spatially, stack or group media files, or arrange clips as storyboards and assembly edits. You can also save different layouts for the same project and switch between them.

There are multiple things you can do in Freeform view.

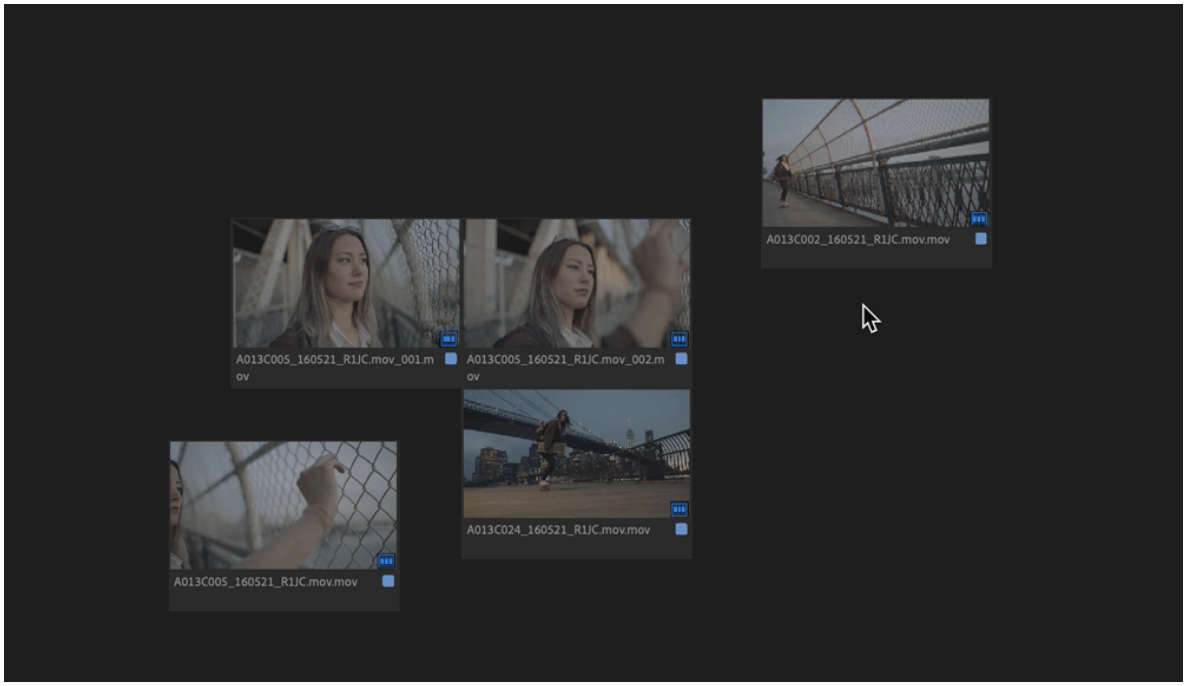
Zoom in and out of clips

Zoom in and out of clips using one of the following options:

- Hold down the Opt/Alt modifier while scrolling the mouse wheel
- Pinch zoom on a trackpad
- Use the + and - keyboard shortcuts
- Use the zoom slider control (which you can reset to default zoom by double-clicking on it)

Snap the edges of a clip to another

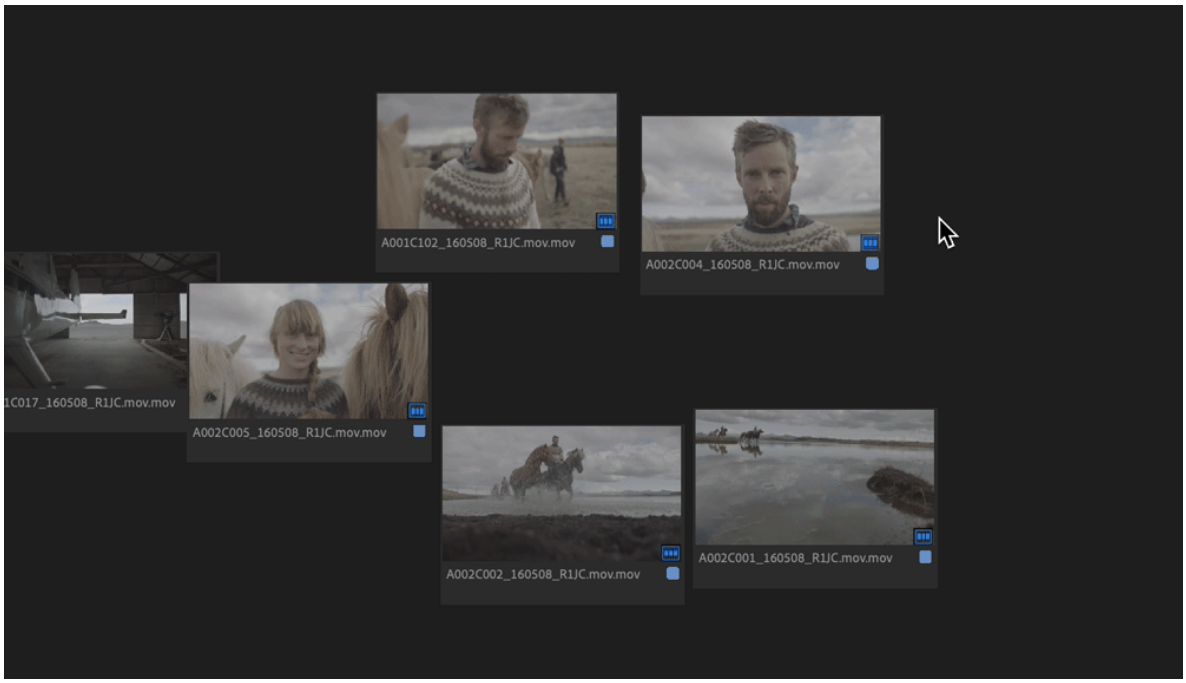
Press Alt (on Win) or Opt (on macOS) and drag the clip so that its edge snaps to the edge of another clip.



Snap the edges of a clip to another

Align all or selected clips to grid

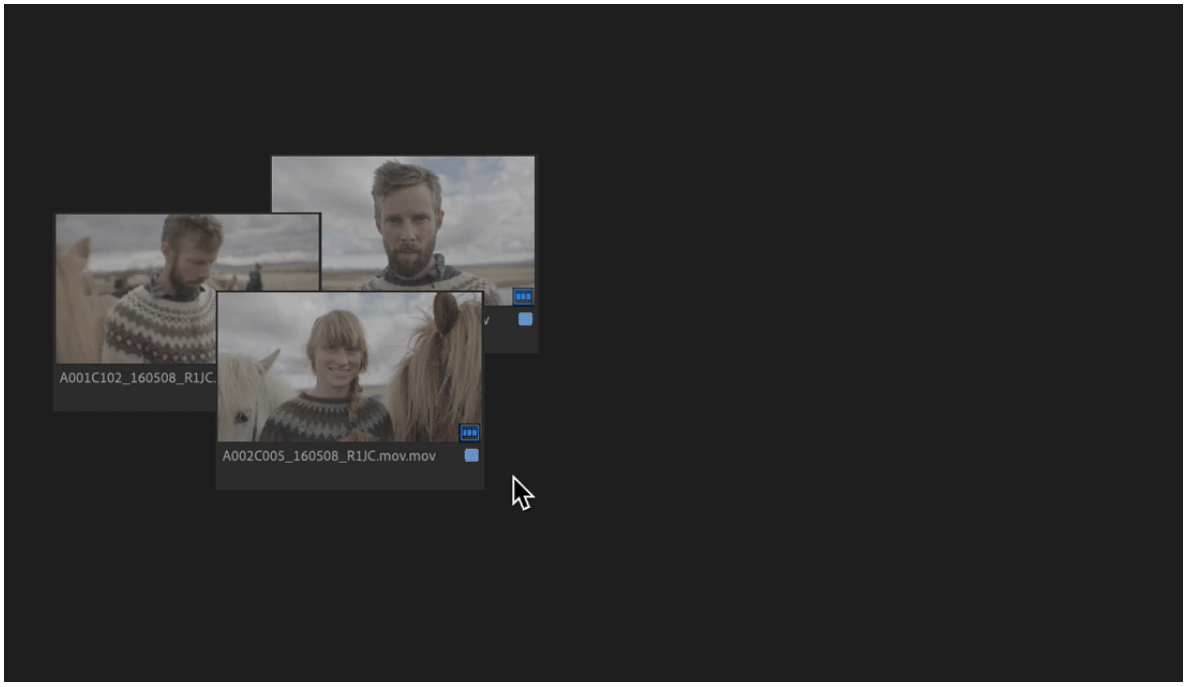
Select clips, right-click and choose **Align to Grid** from the context menu.



Align clips to grid

Adjust the size of clips

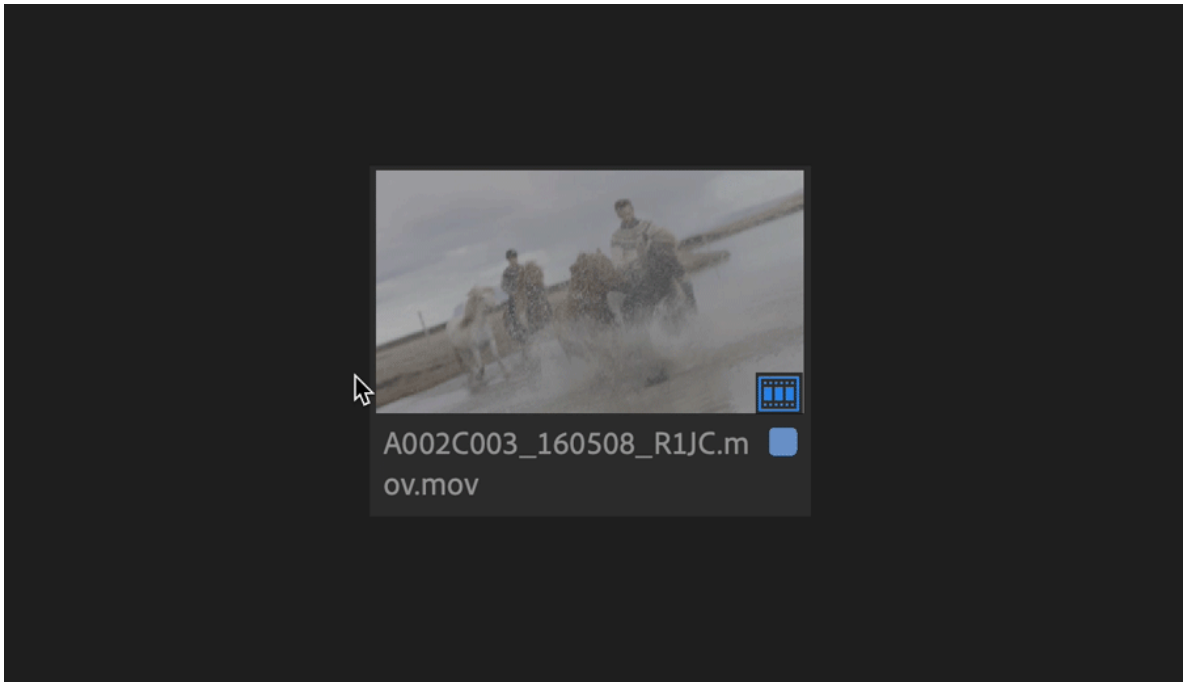
Select clips, right click, select **Clip Size** and choose a size option. The default clip size is **Medium**.



Adjust the size of the clips

Hoverscrub the clips

Move your mouse pointer to the left and right to scrub the clip. Press *I* and *O* keys to mark the In point and Out point.



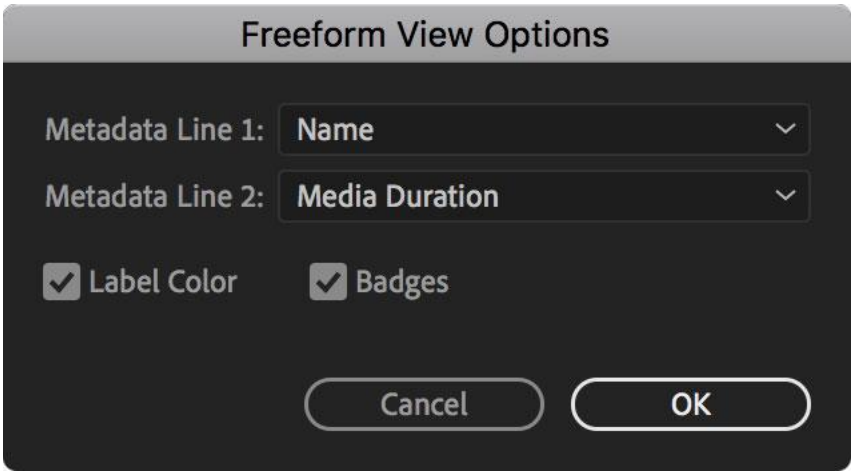
Hoverscrub clips

Customize the displayed metadata in Freeform view

You can specify the type of metadata displayed on line 1 and 2 of the **Freeform** view thumbnail. The label color swatch and thumbnail badges can also be toggled on and off.

1 Click the Project panel hamburger menu, and select **Freeform View Options**.

2 In the **Freeform View Options** dialog box, select the type of metadata you want displayed on lines 1 and 2.



Specifying the metadata to be displayed

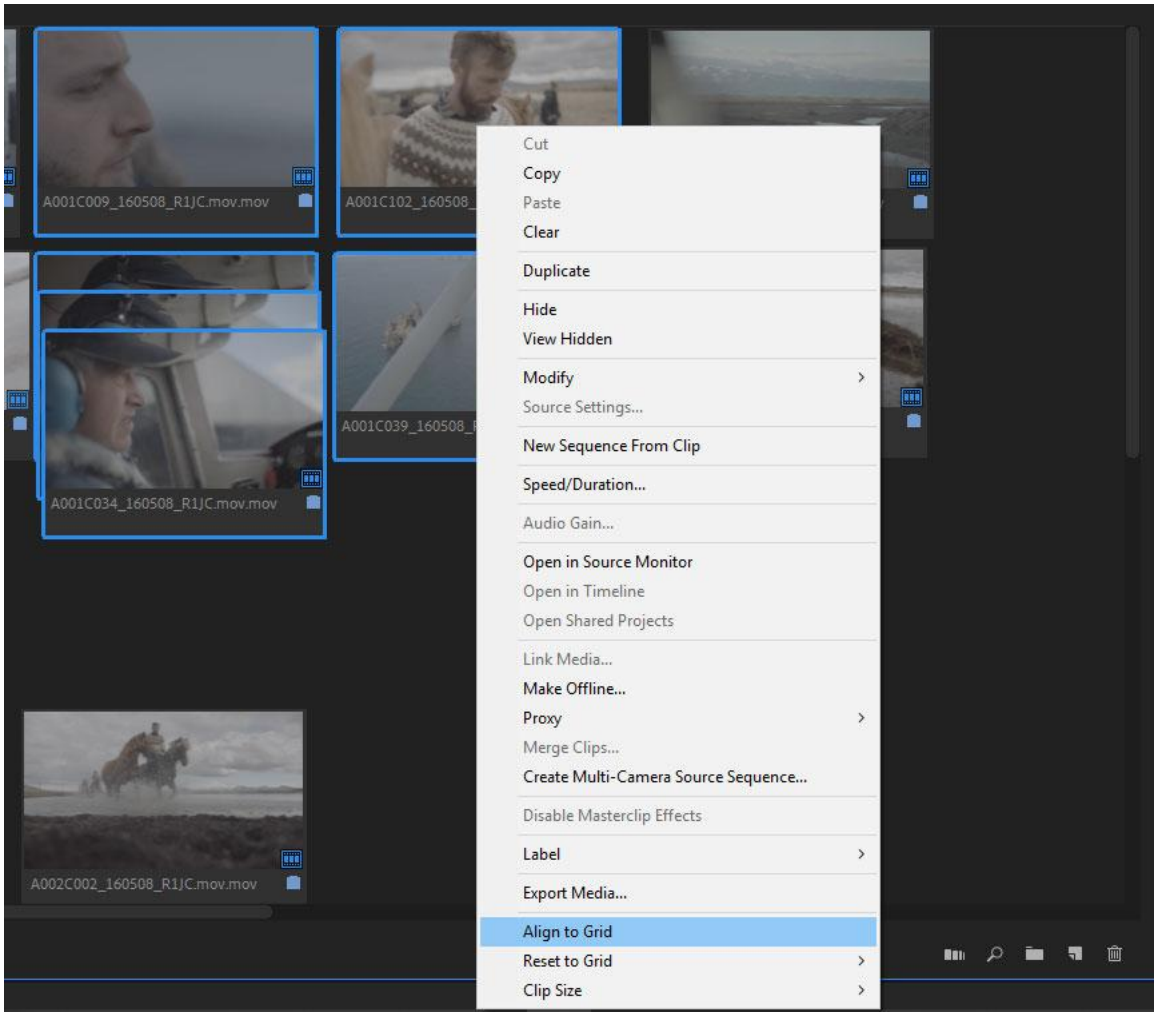
You can also specify if you want to display the label color and badges (icon that visually indicates the nature of the media).

Align and reset clips to grid

To align clips to grid: Select multiple clips, right-click and select **Align to Grid**. To align all clips to grid, right-click an empty space in Freeform View and select **Aign to Grid**.

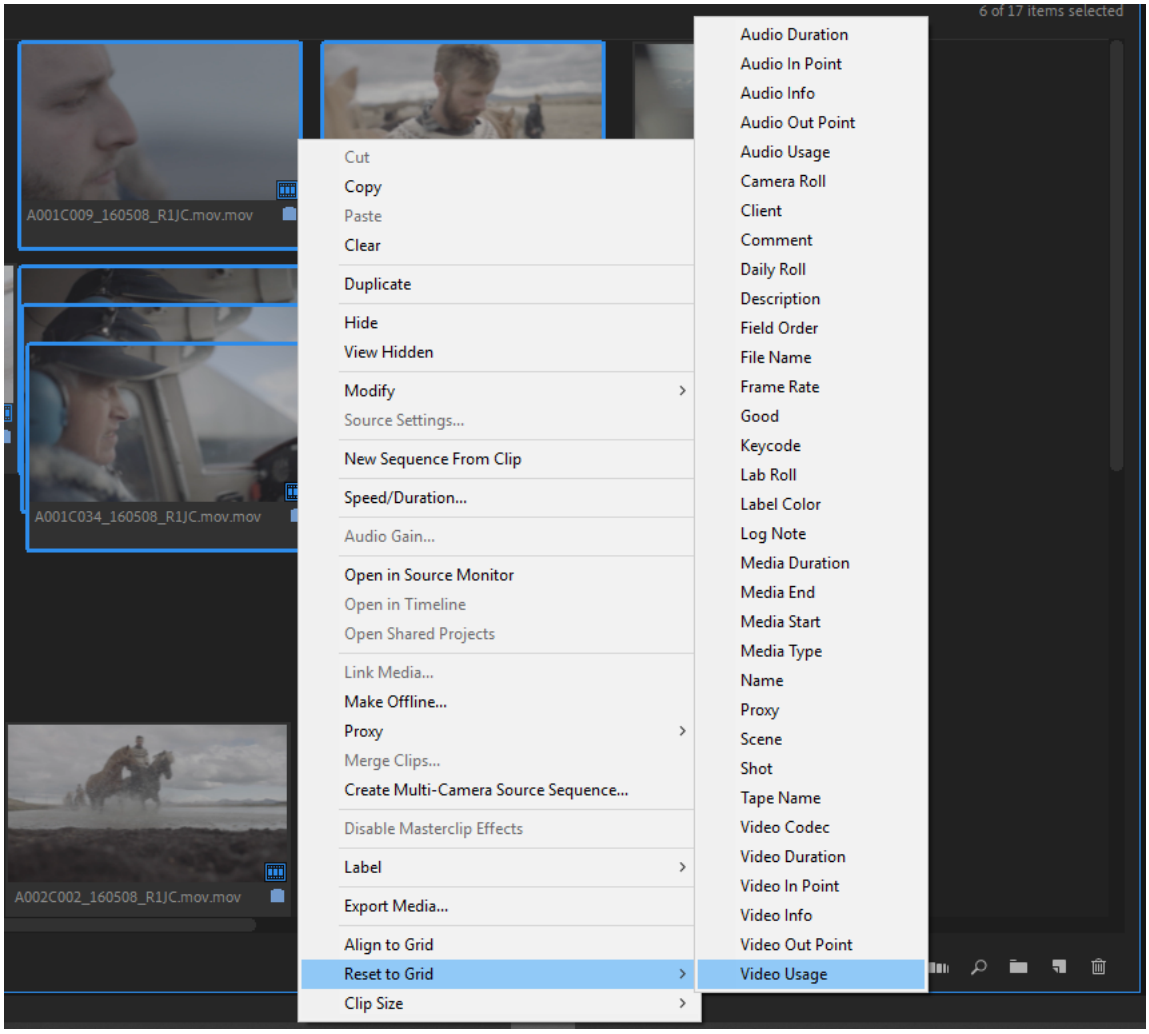
Note:

Consider saving your layout as a new layout before you align clips to grid, so that you can revert to your previous layout.



Align clips to grid

To reset clips to grid: Select all or multiple clips, right-click and select **Reset to Grid**. Choose a sorting criteria and Premiere Pro aligns all the selected clips in the order you specified.



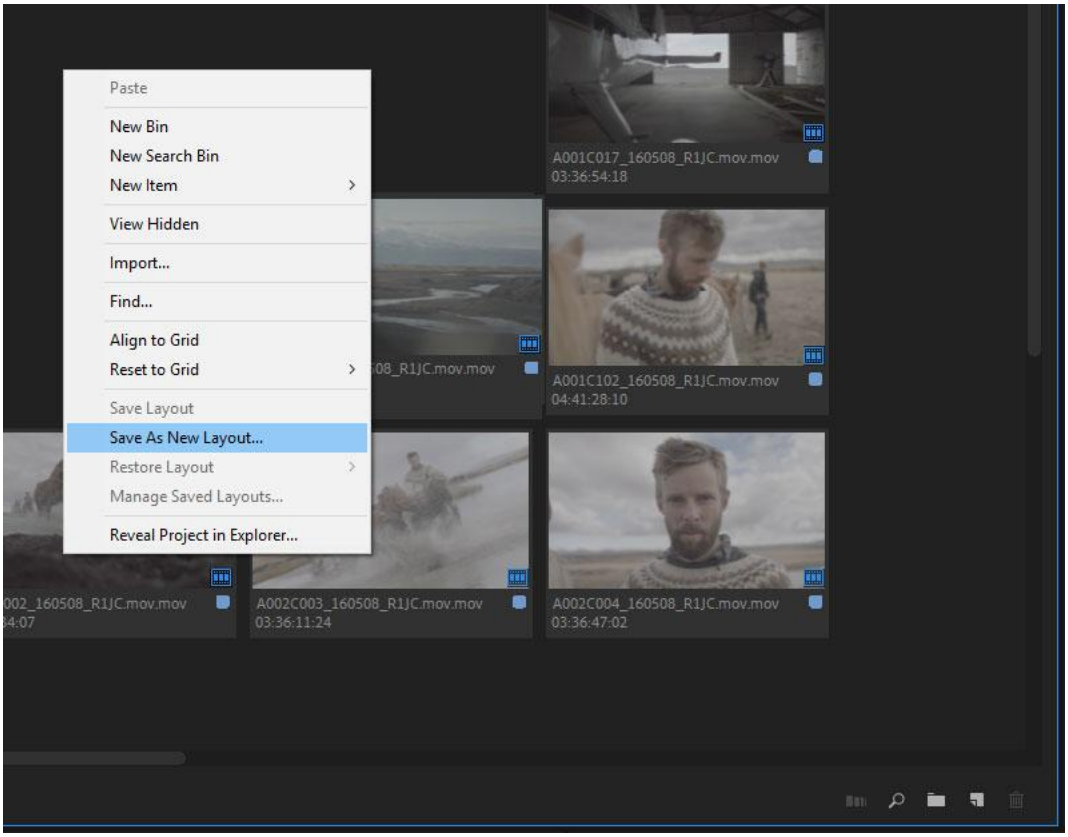
Reset clips to grid

Create and manage layouts

After you arrange your clips, you can choose to save them as a layout.

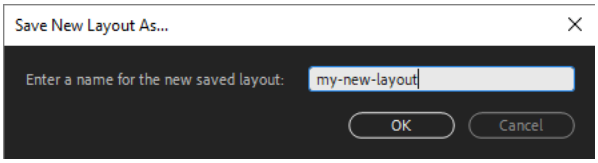
To save your arrangement of clips as a new layout:

1 Right-click an empty space in the **Freeform** view and select **Save as New Layout**.



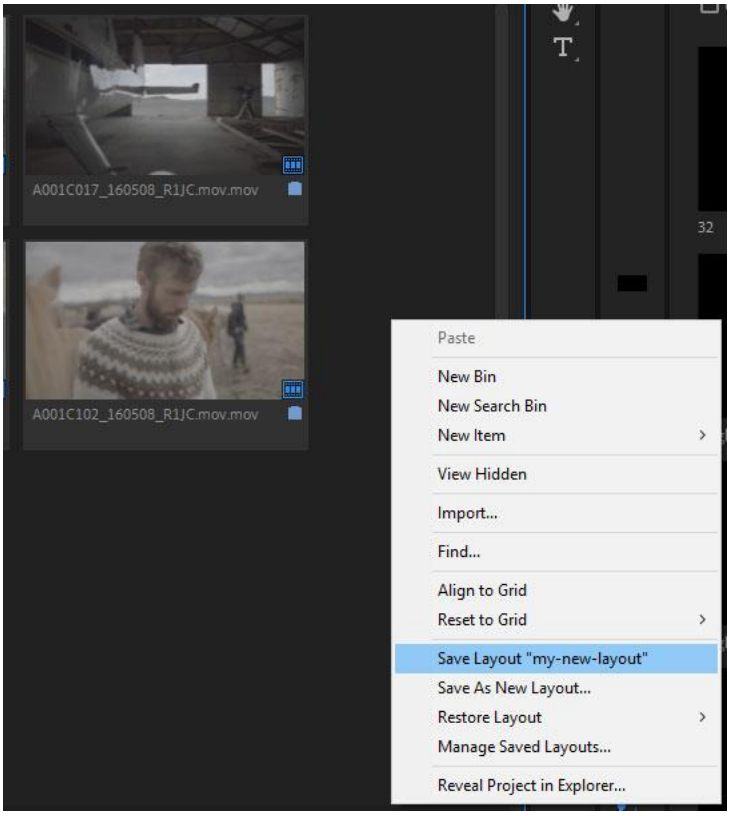
Context menu to save your arrangement of clips as a layout

2 Enter a name for the layout and click **OK**.



Saving a layout

Your newly saved layout is visible in the context menu. Right-click an empty space in the **Freeform** view to see the context menu.



New layout visible in the context menu

3 You can continue working in **Freeform** view arranging your clips and bringing in new clips. Continue saving the layout as you work (by selecting **Save Layout** from the context menu). Or you can save your changes as a new layout (by selecting **Save as New Layout** from the context menu).

Restore layouts

You can go back to earlier saved layouts. Right-click an empty space in the **Freeform** view and click **Restore Layout** from the context menu.

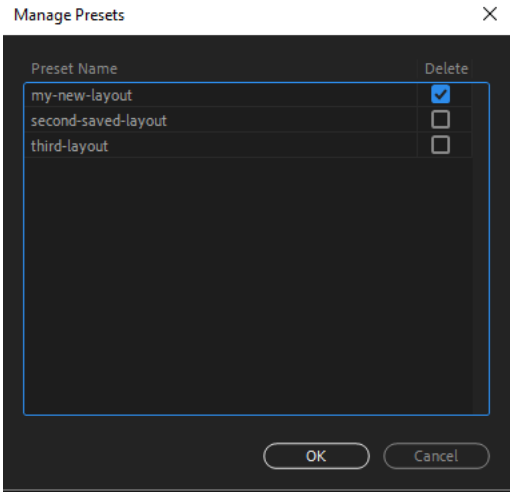
Delete layouts

You can clean up the number of saved layouts in your project.

To delete unnecessary layouts:

1 Right-click an empty space in **Freeform** view and select **Manage Saved Layouts**.

2 Select the **Delete** checkbox for any layout you want to delete and click **OK**.



Manage and delete saved layouts

Note:

Premiere Pro deletes the layout without any additional prompting, and you cannot undo the deletion of a layout.

Customize the position of the Project panel

If you open the **Project** panel for a specific project and bin in a workspace for the first time, Premiere Pro places it in a default location according to these rules:

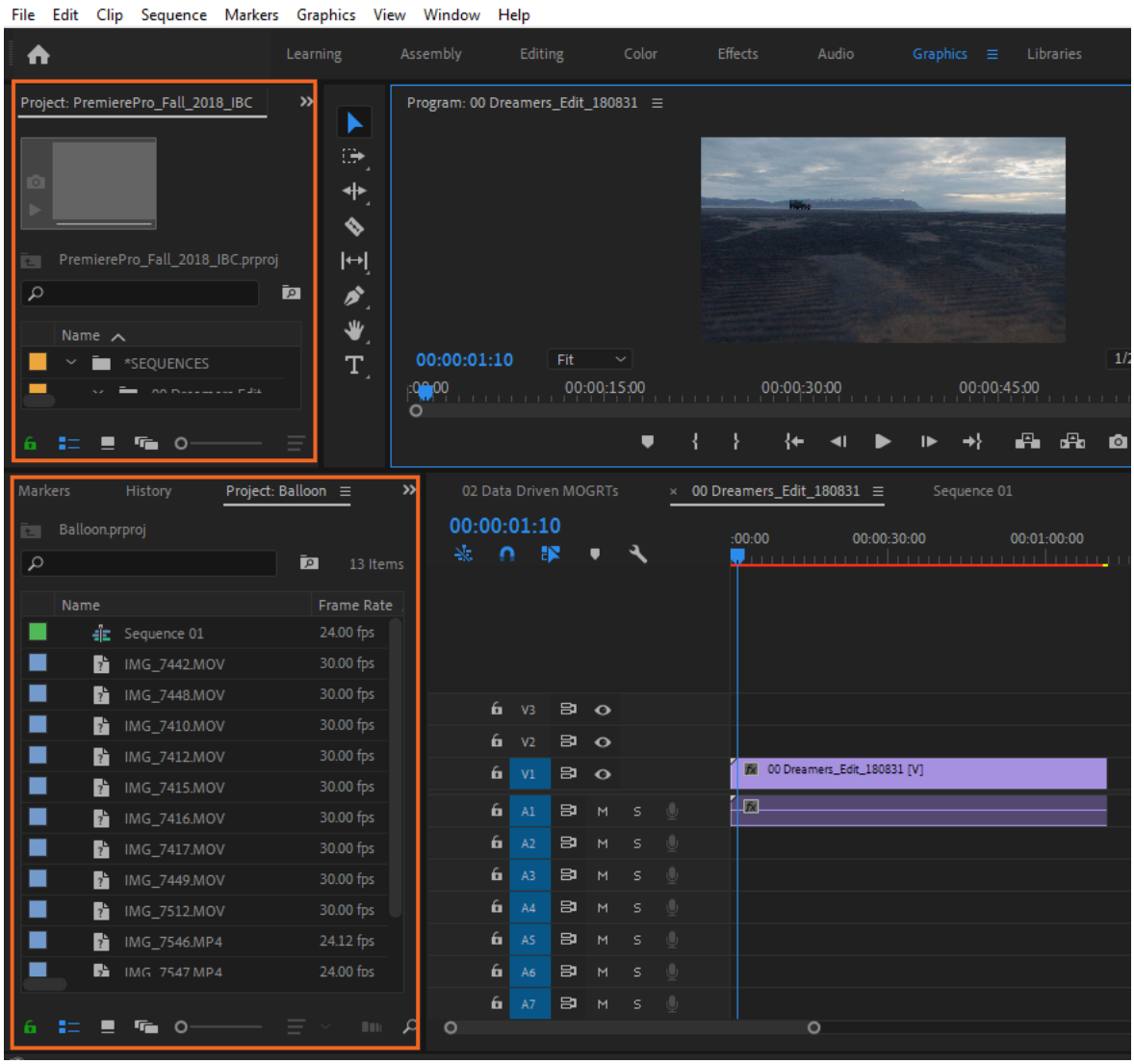
- If there are any existing project panels open in the workspace, the new Project panel is placed in the same workspace frame as those project panels.
- If there are no project panels open, the new Project panel is placed in the same workspace frame as the **Media Browser**
- If there are no **Media Browser** panels open, the new Project panel is placed in the same workspace frame as the **Effects** Panel
- If the **Effects** Panel is not open, the new project panel is placed in the same workspace frame as the **Effects Control** Panel.

However, you can customize the placement of the Project panel according to your workflow. To move the Project panel, select it and move it to the location you want. You can also dock the Project panel or leave it floating. For more information on docking and undocking panels, see Dock, group, or float panels.

When you customize the position of the Project panel, Premiere Pro remembers the position of Project panels by project and by bin so those panels will always open in the same location.

If, for example, you close a project in workspace 1, change the workspace to workspace 2, and reopen the project, the Project panel opens next to the current active project (open bins are remembered and open next to the project). If the workspace does not change, then Premiere Pro remembers the position of the Project panel.

If you open multiple projects, then the Project panel for each project remains in the position that you set for it for that particular project.



Position of the Project panel when multiple projects are open

Note:

When a project panel is docked alone without any other tabs along with it, then Premiere Pro does not always remember its position. Always include another panel such as the Media Browser along with it to avoid this issue.

Managing metadata

About the Metadata panel and XMP

To streamline your workflow and organize your files, use *XMP metadata*. Metadata is a set of descriptive information about a file. Video and audio files automatically include basic metadata properties, such as date, duration, and file type. You can add details with properties such as location, director, copyright, and much more.

With the Metadata panel, you can share this information about assets throughout Adobe video and audio applications. Unlike conventional clip properties, which are limited to only one application's Project or Files panel, metadata properties are embedded in source files, so the data automatically appears in other applications. This sharing of metadata lets you quickly track and manage video assets as they move through your production workflow.

Note:

Properties in the Metadata panel also appear in Adobe Bridge, providing additional details that help you quickly browse assets.

About schemas and properties

A metadata schema is a collection of properties specific to a given workflow. The Dynamic Media schema, for example, includes properties like Scene and Shot Location that are ideal for digital video projects. Exif schemas, by contrast, include properties tailored to digital photography, like Exposure Time and Aperture Value. More general properties, like Date and Title, appear in the Dublin Core schema. To display different properties, see Show or hide XMP metadata.

For information about a specific schema and property, hover the pointer over it in the Metadata panel. For most items, a tool tip appears with details.

About the XMP standard

Adobe applications store metadata using the Extensible Metadata Platform (XMP). XMP is built on XML, which facilitates the exchange of metadata across a variety of applications and publishing workflows. Metadata in most other formats (such as Exif, GPS, and TIFF) automatically transfers to XMP so you can more easily view and manage it.

In most cases, XMP metadata is stored directly in source files. If a particular file format doesn't support XMP, however, metadata is stored in a separate *sidecar file*.

Project assets without corresponding files don't support XMP. Examples from **Adobe Premiere Pro** include Bars and Tone, Universal Counting Leader, Color Matte, Titles, Black Video, and Transparent Video.

To customize the creation and exchange of metadata, use the XMP Software Development Kit. For more information about XMP, see Extensible Metadata Platform.

About the Metadata panel in Premiere Pro

The Metadata panel shows both clip-instance metadata and XMP file metadata for a selected asset. Fields under the Clip heading show clip-instance metadata: information about a clip selected in the Project panel, or in a sequence. Clip instance metadata is stored in the Premiere Pro project file, not in the file to which the clip points. Only Premiere Pro reads clip instance metadata not, other applications. However, in Premiere Pro you can link some clip metadata fields with XMP metadata fields. This option allows applications outside Premiere Pro to access the clip-based metadata by way of the XMP fields.

If you never use subclips and never import multiple instances of master clips, then each clip in your project is unique. You can use XMP File properties exclusively, so all your metadata is recorded into the source file, visible to other applications. Alternatively, you can use the traditional Clip properties, but turn linking on for all of them. Premiere Pro automatically copies the clip data into the matching XMP properties from that point on.

The Metalogging workspace

The Metalogging workspace is for entering metadata after importing, capturing, or digitizing media into Premiere Pro. The Project panel and the Metadata panels are maximized to make entering metadata easier.

To enable the Metalogging workspace, choose Window>Workspace>Metalogging.

About file, clip, and project XMP metadata

For the most part, Adobe video and audio applications deal with XMP metadata very similarly. Some small distinctions exist, however, reflecting the unique workflow stage that each application addresses. When using applications in tandem, an understanding of these slightly different approaches can help you get the most out of metadata.

Adobe Premiere Pro and **Adobe After Effects** divide the Metadata panel into separate sections for different asset types.

Adobe Premiere Pro Separates metadata in these sections:

Clip Displays properties for clip instances you select in the Project panel or Timeline panel. This metadata is stored in project files, so it appears only in **Adobe Premiere Pro**.

File Displays properties for source files you select in the Project panel. This metadata is stored directly in the source files, so it appears in other applications, including Adobe Bridge.

After Effects Separates metadata in these sections:

Project Displays properties for the overall project. If you select Include Source XMP Metadata in the Output Module Settings dialog box, this information is embedded into files you output from the Render Queue.

Files Displays properties for source files you select in the Project panel. (If you select a proxy, properties for the actual file appear.)

For **After Effects**, both Project and File properties are stored directly in files, so you can access this metadata in Adobe Bridge.

Using clip metadata and file metadata

XMP *file metadata* is information about a source file stored in the source file. *Clip metadata* is information about a clip, stored in a Premiere Pro project file. In Premiere Pro, any number of clips can point to the same source file. For example, a group of subclips, each with different In points and Out points, point to the same source file. Also, if you import a file twice, but give each imported clip a different name, both clips point to the same source file.

Use the XMP metadata fields to store data that applies to the source file, and all clip instances that point to it. Use the clip metadata fields to store data specific to each unique clip. Link clip metadata fields to XMP metadata fields when you want clip metadata copied to the source file. Do not link a clip metadata field to an XMP metadata field for more than one clip pointing to the same source file, however.

Edit XMP metadata

In Adobe video applications, similarly named properties are linked in the Metadata and Project panels. However, the Metadata panel provides more extensive properties and lets you edit them for multiple files simultaneously.

1 Select the desired files or clips.

2 In the Metadata panel, edit text or adjust values as needed.

If you selected multiple items, the panel displays properties as follows:

- If a property matches for all items, the matching entry appears.
- If a property differs, <*Multiple Values*> appears. To apply matching values, click the text box, and type.

Search XMP metadata

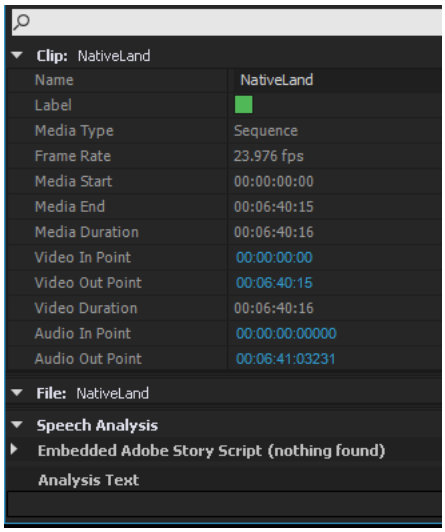
1 Select the files or clips you want to search.

2 In the search box at the top of the Metadata panel, enter the text you want to find.

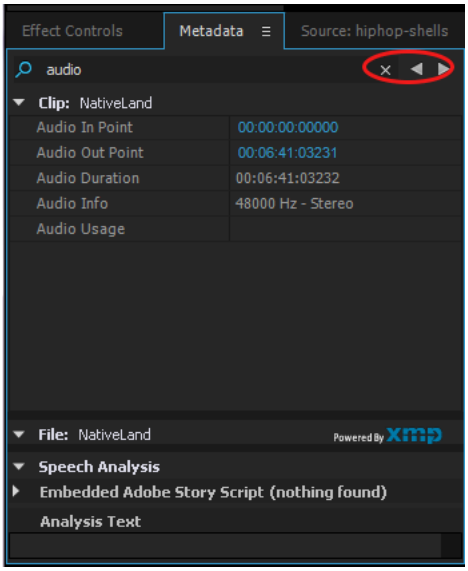
The list of metadata collapses to reveal only properties that contain your search string.

3 (**Adobe Premiere Pro** only) To navigate through the search results, click the Previous and Next buttons to the right of the search box, or press Tab.

4 To exit the search mode and return to the full list of metadata, click the close button to the right of the search box.



Before search, all properties appear



After search, only properties with search string appear. In Adobe Premiere Pro, Previous and Next buttons navigate through search results.

Show or hide XMP metadata

To optimize the Metadata panel for your workflow, show or hide entire schemas or individual properties, displaying only those that you need.

1 From the options menu for the Metadata panel, select Metadata Display.

2 To show or hide schemas or properties, select or deselect them from the list.

Save, switch, or delete metadata sets

If you use multiple workflows, each requiring different sets of displayed metadata, you can save sets and switch between them.

1 From the options menu for the Metadata panel, select Metadata Display.

2 Do any of the following:

- To save a customized set of displayed metadata, click **Save Settings**. Then enter a name, and click OK.
- To display a previously saved set of metadata, select it from the menu.
- To delete a previously saved set of metadata, select it from the menu, and click Delete Settings.

Create schemas and properties

If you have a unique, customized workflow that the default metadata options don't address, create your own schemas and properties.

1 From the options menu for the Metadata panel, select Metadata Display.

2 Click New Schema, and enter a name.

3 In the list, click Add Property to the right of the schema name.

4 Enter a property name, and select one of the following for Type:

Integer Displays whole numbers that you drag or click to change.

Real Displays fractional numbers that you drag or click to change.

Text Displays a text box (for properties similar to Location).

Boolean Displays a check box (for On or Off properties).

View clip data in the Metadata panel

You can show or hide clip information in the Metadata panel like any other metadata. Premiere Pro saves clip information in the schema named Premiere Project Metadata.

For more information about showing or hiding metadata schemas, see Show or hide XMP metadata.

1. Do one of the following, if necessary:
   - If the Metadata panel is not open, select Window > Metadata.
   - If the contents of the Metadata panel are hidden behind another panel, click the Metadata tab to bring the panel forward.
2. Click the panel menu button in the Metadata panel, and select Metadata Display.
3. Click the triangle next to Premiere Project Metadata to view all the clip information fields.
4. Do one of the following:
   - Check the Premiere Project Metadata box to display all clip information,
   - Check only the boxes near the names of the clip information fields you want to display.
5. Click OK.

Link clip data to XMP metadata

In the Metadata panel, the Clip property value fields are internal. They reside in the Premiere Pro project file, and are readable by Premiere Pro alone. However, some of the property value fields in the Clip section have a link option box next to them. After you select the link option, Premiere Pro automatically enters the information that you enter into the Clip value field into a corresponding XMP field.

When you select the link option, the metadata panel links a clip data field to an XMP metadata field in one of the schema. Selecting this option does not copy existing clip data into XMP fields. Premiere Pro does copy any clip data added after the link is made into the linked XMP fields. In most cases, the XMP field has the same name as the clip data field linked to it. In the following two cases, the XMP fields have names different from the clip data fields linked to them:

Clip data field name	XMP field name
Name	Title (in Dublin Core schema)
Log Note	Log Comment (In Dynamic Media schema)

1. In the Metadata panel, drag the scroll bar under the Clip heading downward until you see the fields with empty link buttons to the right.
2. Click the link buttons near any fields you want to link to XMP metadata.

   A chain icon appears in the link button for any linked field.

Working with aspect ratios

An aspect ratio specifies the ratio of width to height. Video and still picture frames have a frame aspect ratio. The pixels that make up the frame have a pixel aspect ratio (sometimes referred to as PAR). Different video recording standards use different aspect ratios. For example, you record video for television in either a 4:3 or 16:9 frame aspect ratio. For more information, see Frame aspect ratio.

When a project is created in Premiere Pro, you set the frame and pixel aspect. Once these ratios are set, you cannot change them for that project. However, you can change the aspect ratio of a sequence. You can also use assets created with different aspect ratios in the project.

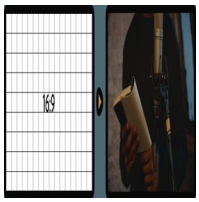
Premiere Pro automatically tries to compensate for the pixel aspect ratio of source files. If an asset still appears distorted, you can manually specify its pixel aspect ratio. Reconcile pixel aspect ratios before reconciling frame aspect ratios, because an incorrect frame aspect ratio can result from a misinterpreted pixel aspect ratio.

Types of aspect ratios

Commonly used aspect ratios are:

Widescreen (16:9)

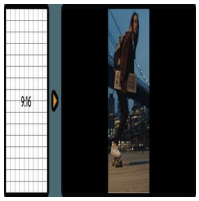
It is the standard aspect ratio commonly shared by online videos, documentaries, and films. It captures a large amount of data with details.



Widescreen (16:9)

Vertical (9:16)

It is the video recorded on your phone.



Vertical (9:16)

Fullscreen (4:3)

It is the aspect ratio that was used on television before widescreen was used. It focused on a particular element at a time.

Fullscreen (4:3)

Square (1:1)

It is a perfect square ratio that is commonly used on Instagram.

Square (1:1)

Anamorphic (2.40:1)

It is a wide widescreen often used in movies. It is similar to 16:9 but the top and bottom are cropped. This effect gives it a cinematic feel.

Anamorphic (2.40:1)

Set the aspect ratio

To set the aspect ratio of a sequence, do the following:

1. Create a new sequence. Select **File > New > Sequence**.

   For more information, see Create and change sequences.

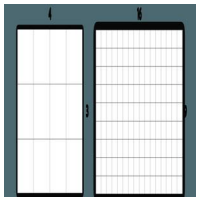
2. Go to the Settings tab of the New Sequence dialog box.
3. Go to the Settings tab.
4. Under Video, enter the Frame Size(height) and horizontal(width). Premiere Pro automatically generates the aspect ratio.
5. Fill out the respective fields, name the sequence, and click **OK**.

The aspect ratio for the sequence has been set.

Frame aspect ratio

Frame aspect ratio describes the ratio of width to height in the dimensions of an image. Video and still picture frames have a frame aspect ratio.

For example, DV NTSC has a frame aspect ratio of 4:3 (or 4.0 width by 3.0 height). A typical widescreen frame has a frame aspect ratio of 16:9. Many cameras that have a widescreen mode can record using the 16:9 aspect ratio. Many films have been shot using even wider aspect ratios.



A 4:3 frame aspect ratio (left), and wider 16:9 frame aspect ratio (right)

In Premiere Pro, you can implement the letterboxing or the pan and scan technique by using Motion effect properties such as Position and Scale.

Letterboxing

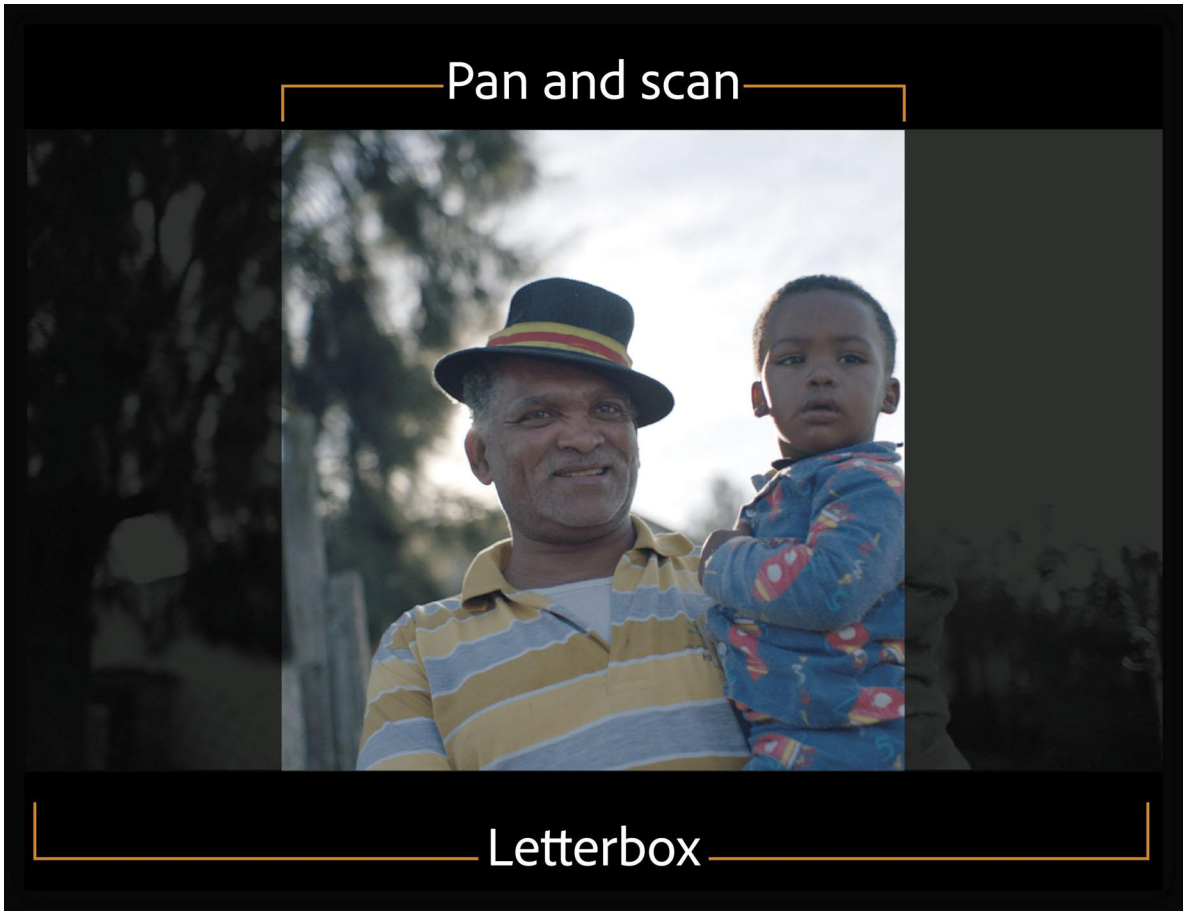
When you import clips shot in one frame aspect ratio into a project that uses another frame aspect ratio, you decide how to reconcile the different values. This placement leaves black bands above and below the movie frame, called letterboxing.

For example, two common techniques are used for showing a 16:9 movie on a 4:3 standard television. You can fit the entire width of the 16:9 movie frame within the 4:3 television frame.

Pan and scan

Pan and scan is an alternative method to use a project with another frame aspect ratio. Only a part of the frame is retained, while the rest is lost.

For example, another technique to show a 16:9 movie on a 4:3 standard television is to fill the 4:3 frame vertically with the entire height of the 16:9 frame. Then, you pan the horizontal position of the 16:9 frame within the narrower 4:3 frame so that important action always remains inside the 4:3 frame.

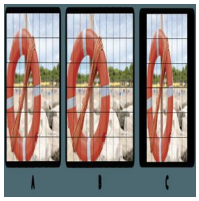


Letterboxing and pan and scan

Pixel aspect ratio

Pixel aspect ratio describes the ratio of width to height of a single pixel in a frame. The pixels that make up a frame have a pixel aspect ratio (sometimes referred to as PAR). LinkPixel aspect ratios vary because different video systems make various assumptions about the number of pixels that are required to fill a frame.

For example, many computer video standards define a 4:3 aspect ratio frame as 640x480 pixels high, which results in square pixels. The computer video pixels have a pixel aspect ratio of 1:1 (square). Video standards such as DV NTSC define a 4:3 aspect ratio frame as 720x480 pixels, which result in narrower, rectangular pixels. The DV NTSC pixels have a pixel aspect ratio of 0.91 (nonsquare). DV pixels, which are always rectangular, are vertically oriented in systems producing NTSC video and horizontally oriented in systems producing PAL video. Premiere Pro displays clip pixel aspect ratio next to the clip image thumbnail in the Project panel.



Pixel and frame aspect ratios
***A** 4:3 square-pixel image displayed on 4:3 square-pixel (computer) monitor **B** 4:3 square-pixel image interpreted correctly for display on 4:3 non-square pixel (TV) monitor **C** 4:3 square-pixel image interpreted incorrectly for display on 4:3 non-square pixel (TV) monitor*

Note:

The clean aperture is the portion of the image that is free from artifacts and distortions that appear at the edges of an image. The production aperture is the entire image.

Distorted images

If you display rectangular pixels on a square-pixel monitor without alteration, images appear distorted. For example, circles distort into ovals. However, when displayed on a broadcast monitor, the images appear correctly proportioned because broadcast monitors use rectangular pixels. Premiere Pro can display and output clips of various pixel aspect ratios without distortion. Premiere Pro attempts to automatically reconcile them with the pixel aspect ratio of your project.

You could occasionally encounter a distorted clip if Premiere Pro interprets pixel aspect ratio incorrectly. You can correct the distortion of an individual clip by manually specifying the source clip pixel aspect ratio in the Interpret Footage dialog box.

Distorted image

Use assets with various aspect ratios

When an asset is imported, Premiere Pro attempts to preserve the frame aspect ratio, pixel aspect ratio, and frame dimensions so the asset does not appear cropped or distorted.

For assets that contain metadata, these calculations are automatic and precise. For example:

- When you capture or import NTSC footage with the ATSC frame size of 704x480, the D1 frame size of 720x486, or the DV frame size of 720x480, the pixel aspect ratio is set to D1/DV NTSC (0.91).
- When you capture or import footage with the HD frame size of 1440x1080, the pixel aspect ratio is set to HD 1080 Anamorphic (1.33).
- When you capture or import PAL footage with the D1 or DV resolution of 720x576, the pixel aspect ratio is set to D1/DV PAL (1.094).

Assets that lack metadata, require a set of rules to interpret pixel aspect ratio. For other frame sizes, Premiere Pro assumes that the asset was designed with square pixels and changes the pixel aspect ratio and frame dimensions to preserve the image aspect ratio. If the imported asset is distorted, you can change the pixel aspect ratio manually.

Assets in a sequence

When you drag an asset into a sequence, the asset is placed at the center of the program frame by default. Depending on its frame size, the resulting image could be too small or over cropped for the needs of the project. Premiere Pro can change its scale automatically when you drag an asset into a sequence, or you can change it manually.

It is always important to interpreted files correctly. You can read asset frame dimensions and pixel aspect ratio near the preview thumbnail and in the Video Info column of the Project panel. You can also find this data in the asset Properties dialog box, the Interpret Footage dialog box, and the Info panel.

Aspect ratio distortion in sequences

The sequence settings preset you choose when you create a sequence sets the frame and pixel aspect ratios for the sequence. You can't change aspect ratios after you create the sequence, but you can change the pixel aspect ratio that Premiere Pro assumes for individual assets.

For example, if a square-pixel asset generated by a graphic looks distorted in Premiere Pro, you can correct its pixel aspect ratio to make it look right. By ensuring that all files are interpreted correctly, you can combine footage with different ratios in the same project. Then you can generate output that doesn't distort the resulting images.

Correct aspect ratio misinterpretations

Correct individual aspect ratio misinterpretations

To correct individual aspect ratio interpretation, do the following:

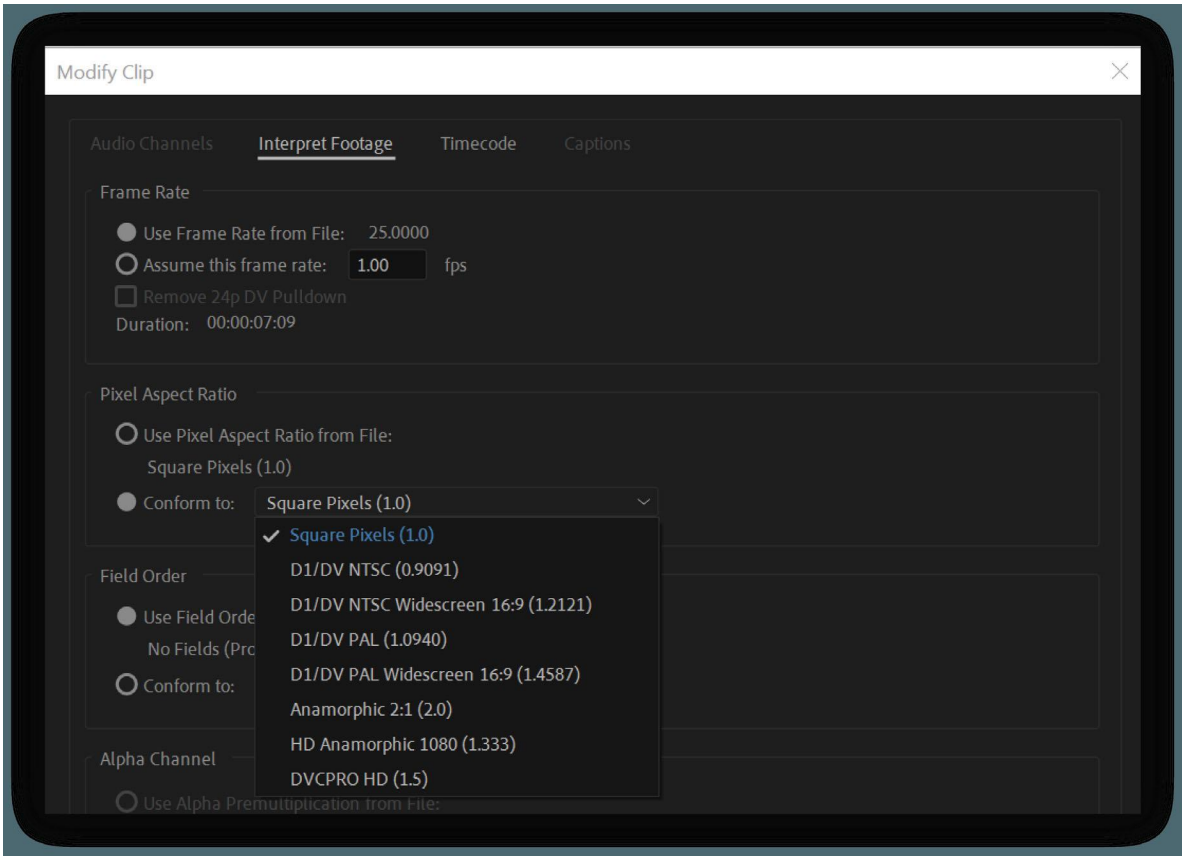
1. Right-click the still image in the Project panel.
2. Select Clip > **Modify > Interpret Footage**.

   Note:

   If you select a clip on the Timeline panel or Program monitor, the option is unavailable.
3. Select one of the following in the **Pixel Aspect Ratio** section:

   Use Pixel Aspect Ratio From File Uses the original aspect ratio saved with the still image.

   Conform To Lets you choose from a list of standard aspect ratios.



Modify clip

Note:

When using Photoshop to generate images for use in video projects, it's best to use the Photoshop preset named for the video format you'll use. Using the preset ensures that your images are generated with the correct aspect ratio.

4 Click **OK**.

Correct recurring aspect ratio misinterpretations

Premiere Pro automatically assigns pixel aspect ratios to files according to a file of rules. If a specific type of image is consistently misinterpreted (distorted) when you import it, you can change the relevant rule.

1 Open a text editor.

2 Within the text editor, go to the Premiere Pro Plug-ins folder.

3 Open the file named Interpretation Rules.txt.

4 Edit the rule you want to modify, and choose **Save**.

Common pixel aspect ratios

	Pixel aspect ratio	When to use
Square pixels	1.0	Footage has a 640x480 or 648x486 frame size, is 1920x1080 HD (not HDV or DVCPRO HD), is 1280x720 HD or HDV, or was exported from an application that doesn't support nonsquare pixels. This setting can also be appropriate for footage that was transferred from film or for customized projects.
D1/DV NTSC	0.91	Footage has a 720x486 or 720x480 frame size, and the desired result is a 4:3 frame aspect ratio. This setting can also be appropriate for footage that was exported from an application that works with nonsquare pixels, such as a 3D animation application.
D1/DV NTSC Widescreen	1.21	Footage has a 720x486 or 720x480 frame size, and the desired result is a 16:9 frame aspect ratio.
D1/DV PAL	1.09	Footage has a 720x576 frame size, and the desired result is a 4:3 frame aspect ratio.
D1/DV PAL Widescreen	1.46	Footage has a 720x576 frame size, and the desired result is a 16:9 frame aspect ratio.
Anamorphic 2:1	2.0	Footage was shot using an anamorphic film lens, or it was anamorphically transferred from a film frame with a 2:1 aspect ratio.
HDV 1080/DVCPRO HD 720, HD Anamorphic 1080	1.33	Footage has a 1440x1080 or 960x720 frame size, and the desired result is a 16:9 frame aspect ratio.
DVCPRO HD 1080	1.5	Footage has a 1280x1080 frame size, and the desired result is a 16:9 frame aspect ratio.

Find assets

An important post-production task is locating and managing your media clips and assets.

Premiere Pro provides several search options to help find you media files easily even in complex projects, making you spend less time on searching and more time on editing.

Search options in Premiere Pro

Find dialog

You can use the Find dialog in Premiere Pro to search for items in a project. You can specify the search criteria to be a single property or a combination of properties.

You cannot, however, save the searches that you perform using the Find dialog. That is, once you clear the search criteria, you lose the search results.

Search Bins

Premiere Pro provides Search Bins that offer powerful metadata searching capabilities. When you search for items in the Project Panel, you can associate a Search Bin with your search query. The search results stay up to date with items that meet the search criteria.

Search in Timeline

Timeline Search is an invaluable time saver that lets you manage complex Timelines more easily. You can find and select clips within a sequence based on specific search criteria.

Find assets using the Find dialog

The FInd dialog lets you perform both simple and detailed searches. You can locate any assets in your project that meet criteria you specify. For example, you can search for a video clip that has a certain word in its Name column and a phrase in its Comment column.

1 Do one of the following:
   - Click the Find icon (magnifying glass) at the bottom of the Project panel.
   - Select the Project panel, and press Ctrl + F (Windows), or Command + F (Mac OS).
2 In the Find dialog box, select the name of the columns to search from the menus under Column.
3 Select the appropriate operators from the menus under Operator.
4 Type in the characters you want to find in the specified columns in their respective Find What fields.
5 If you're searching for two criteria simultaneously, do one of the following:
   - To find assets that match both criteria, select All from the Match menu.
   - To find assets that match either criteria, select Any from the Match menu.

   Select the Case Sensitive check box to perform a case-sensitive search.
6 Click Find.

Find assets using Search Bins

You can create a Search Bin that displays a collection of project items matching your search criteria. Search Bins are updated automatically when importing assets, deleting assets, or modifying asset metadata.

Search Bins appear in the Project panel like other regular bins, and are denoted by the Search Bin icon .

Note:

Search Bins display aliases of the original project items and not copied media, so no media duplication occurs.

Create a Search Bin

1 Do one of the following:
   - Select **New Search Bin** from the Project panel's pop-up menu or context menu.
   - Select **File > New > Search Bin**.
2 In the Search Bin dialog, enter the search criteria in the Find field.
3 In the Search Bin dialog, you can search across all the metadata used in your project or restrict your search to specific metadata properties.

Important notes about Search Bins

- If a project item appearing in a Search Bin is deleted from the project. Or, if metadata is changed that causes an item to no longer match the Search Bin's search criteria, the item is removed from the Search Bin.
- When you specify a single metadata property, the search is restricted only to clip metadata. When you select the following metadata properties, you can search across both clip and file metadata.
  - Name
  - Tape Name
  - Description
  - Comment
  - Log Note
  - Scene
  - Shot
  - Client

Save a search query as a Search Bin

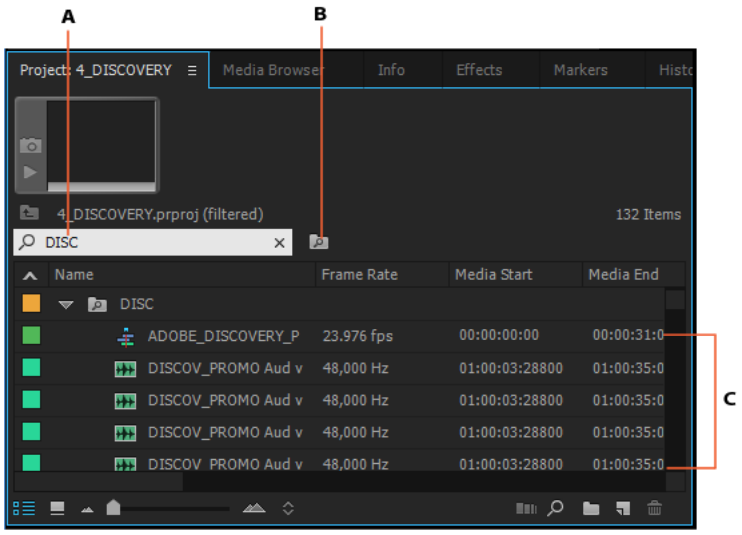
To create a Search Bin from a search query, follow these steps.

1 Enter your search query in the Search field of the project panel.

As you type each new letter in the search query, the search results update dynamically.

2 Click the Search Bin icon next to the Search field.

The name of the Search Bin that is created matches the entered search query.



A Type search query B Click to create Search Bin from query C Search Bin displaying assets matching search criteria

Rename a Search Bin

To rename a Search Bin, right-click (Win) or Ctrl-click (Mac) the Search Bin, and select Rename. The new name that you enter does not change the search criteria of the Search Bin.

Revise the contents of a Search Bin

You cannot modify the contents of a Search Bin like other regular bins in the Project panel. You need to revise the search criteria of a Search Bin to change its contents.

1 In the Project panel, select Edit Search Bin from the context menu of the Search Bin.

2 In the Edit Search Bin dialog, revise the search criteria as required.

3 Click OK after specifying the revised search criteria.

Delete a Search Bin

To delete a Search Bin, select the Search Bin to delete, and select Clear from the context menu. You can drag the Search Bin to the Trash icon , or simply press **Delete** on your keyboard.

Note:

Deleting a Search Bin deletes only the aliases of the project items and not the original project items.

Find assets using Timeline Search

Timeline Search provides you advanced search options that let you easily find and manage clips in complex Timelines.

With a Timeline panel active, select Edit > Find. Or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+F (Windows), or Command+F (Mac).

The Find dialog that appears is similar to the Project panel's Find dialog. You can find and select clips within a sequence based on a a single property, like clip name, marker name, or use a combination of properties.

1 In the Find dialog box, select the name of the columns to search from and the appropriate operators.

2 Type in the characters you want to find in the specified columns in their respective Find fields.

*Select the **Case Sensitive** check box to perform a case-sensitive search.*

3 Click Find or press Enter on the keyboard. Premiere Pro selects and moves the playhead to the clip on the Timeline and closes the Find dialog.

4 To find the next instance of clip matching the search criteria, select **Edit > Find Next**. The playhead moves to next clip in the Timeline matching the search criteria and selects it.

Find and select all clips in a sequence matching search criteria

1 With the Timeline panel active for a selected sequence, select Edit > Find. Or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+F (Windows), or Command+F (Mac).

2 Enter the search criteria.

3 Press **Find All**.

Premiere Pro closes the Find Dialog, moves the playhead to the first matching clip, and selects all matching clips.

Find a sequence marker with text matching search criteria

1 With the Timeline panel active for a selected sequence, select Edit > Find. Or use the keyboard shortcut Ctrl+F (Windows), or Command+F (Mac).

2 Select Markers from the Search pop-up menu, and enter the search criteria in the Find field.

3 Click Find or press Enter on the keyboard. Premiere Pro closes the Find dialog and moves the playhead to the first marker matching the search criteria.

4 Select Edit > Find Next to move the playhead to the next marker matching the search criteria.

Monitor overlays

Monitor overlays display important metadata information superimposed on the Source Monitor and Program Monitor. You can view information like source timecode information, marker comments, and edit point indicators on the monitor in context with the clip or sequence.

Monitor overlays are easily customizable letting you select and control which metadata is displayed and where. You can also create overlay presets to quickly switch to different layouts or metadata content.

Display metadata as overlays

You can display the following metadata as overlays:

- **Source Timecode**
- Sequence Timecode
- **Marker comments**
- **Sequence Clip Name**
- **Project Clip Name**
- **File Name**
- **Edit Point Indicators**
- End Of Media/Sequence Indicators
- **Multi-Camera Sources**
- **Sound Timecode**
- **Sound Roll**

Overlays are not turned on by default. You can turn overlays on or off by clicking the Wrench icon in the Program Monitor or Source Monitor, and then select **Overlays**.

When you turn overlays on, source clip timecodes and marker comments are displayed by default. When you scrub the clip or pause playback, the overlays show the relative metadata for whatever frame the playhead is on. Markers and Indicators are displayed depending on where the playhead is placed.

Note:

***Overlays** are displayed only when the monitor is in **Composite Video** display mode.*

Specify overlay settings

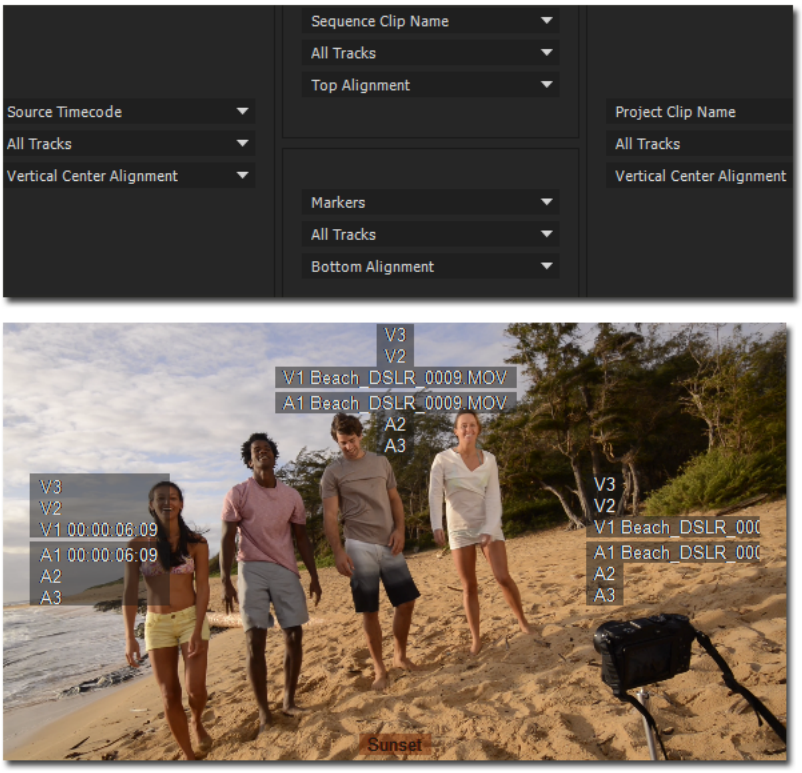
Use the **Overlay Settings** dialog to control which overlays are displayed on the Program and Source Monitors.

Select **Overlay Settings** > **Settings** from the Program Monitor pop-up menu to open the **Overlay Settings** dialog. The list of available presets is also displayed as a submenu when you select **Overlay Settings** > **Settings** from the Program Monitor pop-up menu.

The **Overlay Settings** dialog displays the metadata fields in the same way as they align on the monitor. So you can intuitively know the placement of the overlays on the monitor.

The overlays are displayed in the following four quadrants on the monitors: Left, Right, Top Middle and Bottom Middle. The quadrants scale with the sizing of the monitor. While the quadrants can change in absolute size, their placement and relative size is constant.

In the default layout preset, the overlays are displayed to visually match the correct clip in a stack of clips in the sequence. For example, **Source Timecodes** overlays for clips in the sequence are displayed in a persistent vertical stack, matching the clips displayed in the video and audio tracks in the **Timeline**.



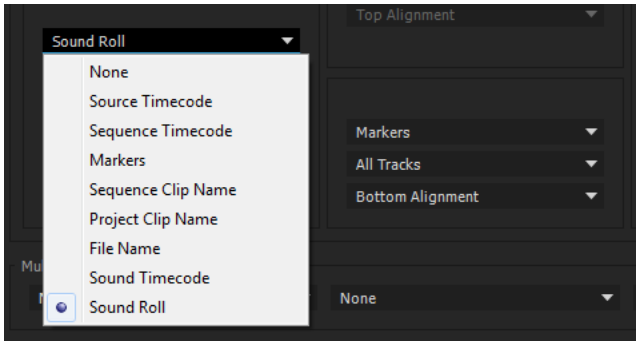
Alignment of the selected metadata fields matches the overlays placement on the monitor

Source Timecode Displays the Timecode value for the original source clip irrespective of where the playhead is located in the sequence.

Video tracks are denoted as V1, V2, V3, and audio tracks are denoted as A1, A2, A3. This information matches what is shown in the Info panel. By default, this information is displayed in the left side of the Source and Program monitors.

Sound Timecode Updates with each frame, like a normal timecode.

Sound Roll Sound roll is a static value and does not update.



Marker comments When you add a marker to your clip or sequence, you can display the clip marker and sequence marker comments as overlays. The overlay displays the comments concatenated to the marker name.

Note:

The clip marker overlay shows the different tracks in the clip. The ***Sequence Marker*** *overlay does not show all the individual tracks in the sequence but shows it as a single marker overlay.*

Action and Title Safe Area Action safe area determines the part of the video image that will be displayed on a television screen when a sequence is played back. Any part of the video outside the safe area won't be displayed on the television screen. To ensure that titles are not hidden or clipped on the television screen, it is recommended to restrict any titles or text to the title safe area.

Safe Margin overlays in Premiere Pro provides visual indicators or boundaries within which you can restrict your video image and text to the safe area.

To enable or disable Safe Margins, click the Wrench icon in the Program Monitor, and select **Safe Margins**. You can then specify the Safe Margin settings in the Overlay Settings dialog.

You can select **Include 4:3 Safe Margin** or specify the horizontal and vertical control settings for the Safe Margin.

End Of Media/Sequence Indicators Selecting this option turns on both End Of Sequence and End of Media indicators.

When the playhead goes past the last frame of media on the Timeline and there is no clip after that, a purple colored frame appears along the right edge of the last frame of a clip or sequence.

When the playhead is on the first or last frame of a clip in a sequence, a striped column appears along the left edge of the first frame or the right edge of the last frame. End Of Media indicators are useful when viewing multiple clips in a sequence in the Program Monitor.

Edit Point Indicators Indicate the edit points for sequences, and are turned on by default.

When the playhead is on the In or Out point of a clip, a yellow-colored angular bracket appears at the bottom edge of the clip frame. If there is a gap between two clips in a sequence, **Edit Point** indicators appear on the left or right edge of the clip to indicate either In or Out points.

A End of sequence indicator *B End of media indicator* *C Edit point indicator*

Enable overlays for Transmit Select **Enable Overlays For Transmit** to send overlays for display to an external monitor.

Enable overlays during playback Select **Enable Overlays During Playback** to display the overlays on the monitor while playing the footage.

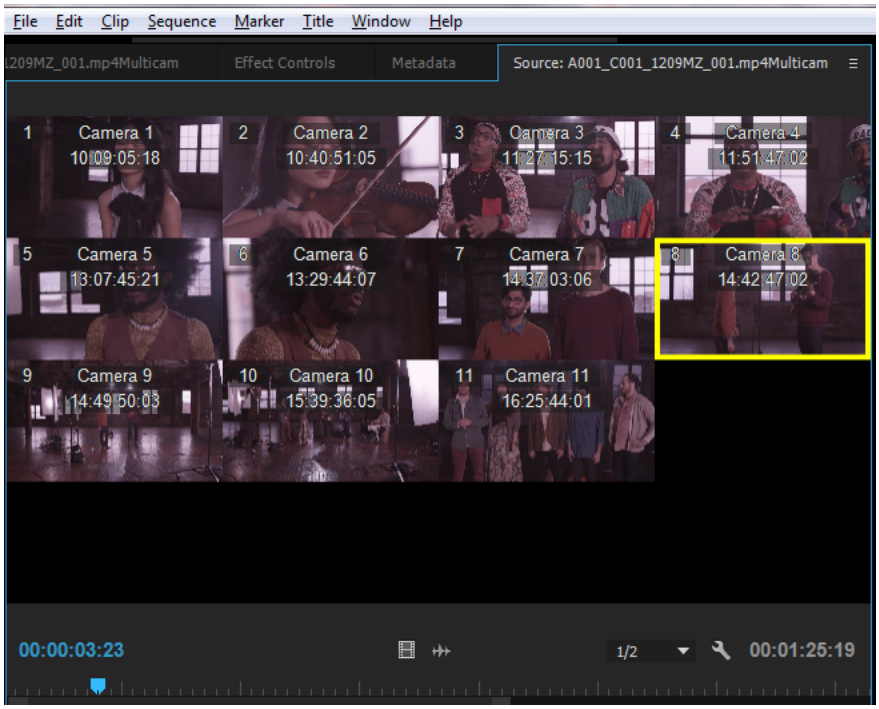
Text Size The **Text Size** setting determines how large the type appears in the overlay. If you select a large text size, and there is not enough space on the monitor to display the text, the text can get truncated.

Opacity The **Opacity** setting determines the degree to which the overlay conceals or reveals the monitor display. A layer with 1% opacity is nearly transparent while a layer with 100% opacity is opaque.

Display overlays in Multi-Camera View

When creating a multi-camera source sequence, you can select the **Camera Names** option in the **Create Multi-Camera Source Sequence** dialog box. Depending on the Camera Names option that you select, the camera angles are displayed as track names, clip names, or camera numbers in the Source Monitor. For more information, see Multi-Camera workflow improvements.

In the **Multi-Camera View** mode, you can display up to two metadata properties selected in the **Overlay Settings** dialog. For example, in the **Overlay Settings** dialog, you can select **Camera Name** and **Source Timecode** to display as follows:



Camera Name and Source Timecode displayed as overlays in Multi-Camera view

Import, export, and create overlay presets

You can save your customized overlay settings as overlay presets. Overlay presets let you quickly switch to different layouts or metadata content.

Create and save an overlay preset

In the **Overlay Settings** dialog, specify the settings that you want, and click the **Save Preset** icon . Enter a name to save and apply the preset.

Export, import, and delete presets

- To export a preset, select the preset from the **Preset** drop-down list and click the export icon . Enter a name for the preset, select the location to save the exported preset, and click Save. The preset is exported with a *.olp filename extension.
- To import a preset, click the **Import preset** icon , and navigate to the Premiere Pro preset file (*.olp filename extension) that you want to import.
- To delete a preset, select the preset from the **Preset** drop-down list, and click the **Delete preset** icon .

Render and replace media

Premiere Pro attempts to play back all sequences, clips, effects, transitions, titles, and any other unrendered elements in real time without first rendering them.

However, it's sometimes necessary to render media files, especially VFX-heavy sequences, to enable smooth playback. Also, rendering any unrendered media elements of the Timeline reduces the dependence on the available system resources.

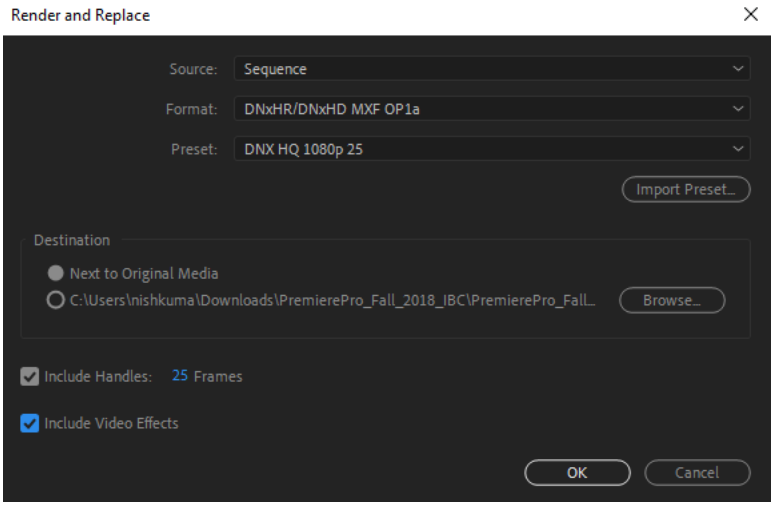
The Render and Replace feature in Premiere Pro lets you flatten video clips and After Effects compositions, speeding up the performance of VFX-heavy sequences. At any point, you can revert to the original clip using the Restore Unrendered feature.

Render and replace media in a sequence

1 Open the sequence containing the media to render in a Timeline panel.

2 With a Timeline panel active, select **Clip > Render And Replace**.

3 In the Render And Replace dialog, you can choose the format and settings based on which the sequence is rendered.



Choosing the format and settings for rendering the sequence

Source Match the settings of the rendered media with the sequence settings, individual clip settings, or presets.

Format Select a file format that gives the best quality playback while keeping an optimal rendering time and file size.

You can choose from MXF OP1a files, MXF OP1a files in DNXHD format, or QuickTime format.

Preset Uses the frame size, frame rate, field type, and pixel aspect ratio of the chosen preset and renders all clips to these settings.

When the sources cannot be matched, the clips are not rendered.

Note:

The only preset that supports alpha is the GoPro CineForm With Alpha preset. All other presets flatten any alpha channel.

Destination Specify the path to the save the rendered file. You can save the rendered file alongside the original media, or, click Browse to navigate to a location other than the default.

Include Handles

Specifies the number of additional frames to retain before the In point and after the Out point of each rendered clip. You can set a value from 0 to 100 frames.

For example, a value of 30 means that 30 frames are retained before the In point, and 30 frames are retained after the Out point. Handles function as extra frames that allow for additional minor adjustments to the edits in the new project.

Include Video Effects Render any effects applied to the clip. Selecting this option further improves playback performance.

All non-intrinsic effects on clip can be rendered in the timeline. Intrinsic Motion effects are rendered if Source is set to Sequence.

The following effects cannot be rendered:

- Intrinsic Opacity and Time Remapping effects
- Transition effects between clips
- Audio effects

Note:

Rendered effects cannot be moved or edited in the Effects Control panel.

4 Click **OK**.

The rendered file is created in the selected destination.

Replace rendered clips with original media

After rendering and replacing a clip in your sequence, at any point you can revert to the original unrendered clip or After Effects composition.

- Select the sequence containing the rendered clips in a Timeline and choose **Clip > Restore Unrendered**.

If changes are made to the original file while the rendered and replaced clips are being used, reverting to the original clips includes those changes.

Note:

When you render and replace clips, or revert to the original unrendered media, the rendered clips as well as the original media are stored on your hard disk.

FAQ

Can you render effects while rendering and replacing video clips?

Yes, you can enable the **Include Video Effects** option in the Render & Replace dialog to render all non-intrinsic video effects on a clip. A list of rendered effects show in the Effects Control panel but their settings are unaccessible. Use the Restore Unrendered feature to restore all rendered effects to an editable state. Additional editable effects can be added to clips with rendered effects. The **Include Video Effects** checkbox is only available when **Match** is set to **Sequence**.

Note:

*Intrinsic Motion effects are also rendered when **Match** is set to **Sequence** even if **Include Video Effects** is disabled. In this case, intrinsic Motion effects will show as disabled in the Effects Control panel. Use the Restore Unrendered feature to return intrinsic Motion effects to an editable state.*

Can you render and replace audio in AV clips?

For AV clips, you can render audio by using a suitable preset. However, if the selected preset doesn't support the clip's audio type, the AV clip cannot be rendered and replaced.

For audio-only clips, or if you select the audio portion of an AV clip, Premiere Pro renders the audio clip into audio files in .wav format. For audio-only clips, you can revert to the original unrendered media.

Can you render still images?

No, but you can render image sequences.

What are the types of clips that you can render and replace?

You can render and replace most of the clips including After Effects compositions except for the following:

- Special clips or synthetics
- Nested sequences
- Adjustment layers

Chapter 11: Editing audio in Premiere Pro

Editing, repairing, and improving audio using Essential Sound panel

Essential Sound is an all-in-one panel that gives you an extensive toolset of mixing techniques and repair options. This feature is useful for your common audio mixing tasks. The panel provides simple controls to unify volume levels, repair sound, improve clarity, and add special effects that help your video projects sound like a professional audio engineer has mixed them. You can save the applied adjustments as presets for reuse, making them handy for more audio refinements.

Premiere Pro allows you to classify your audio clips as Dialogue, Music, SFX, or Ambience. You can also configure and apply presets to a set of clips that belong to the same type or to multiple clips.

Once you assign an audio type, for example Dialogue, for a voice-over clip, the Dialogue tab of the Essential Sound panel presents you several parameter groups. These groups allow you to carry out the common tasks that are associated with dialogue, such as unifying the different recordings to common loudness, reducing background noise, and adding compression and EQ. The audio types in the Essential Sound panel are mutually exclusive, that is, selecting one audio type for a clip reverts the previous changes done on that clip using another audio type.

All the changes that you do using the Essential Sound panel controls are reflected in the more advanced clip settings. For an effect like restoration or clarity, audio effects are inserted into the clip rack. If you are an advanced user, you can start with your primary edits in the Essential Sound panel and then go on with your sophisticated internal effect settings and apply finishing touches.

To launch the Essential Sound panel, choose **Window > Essential Sound**.

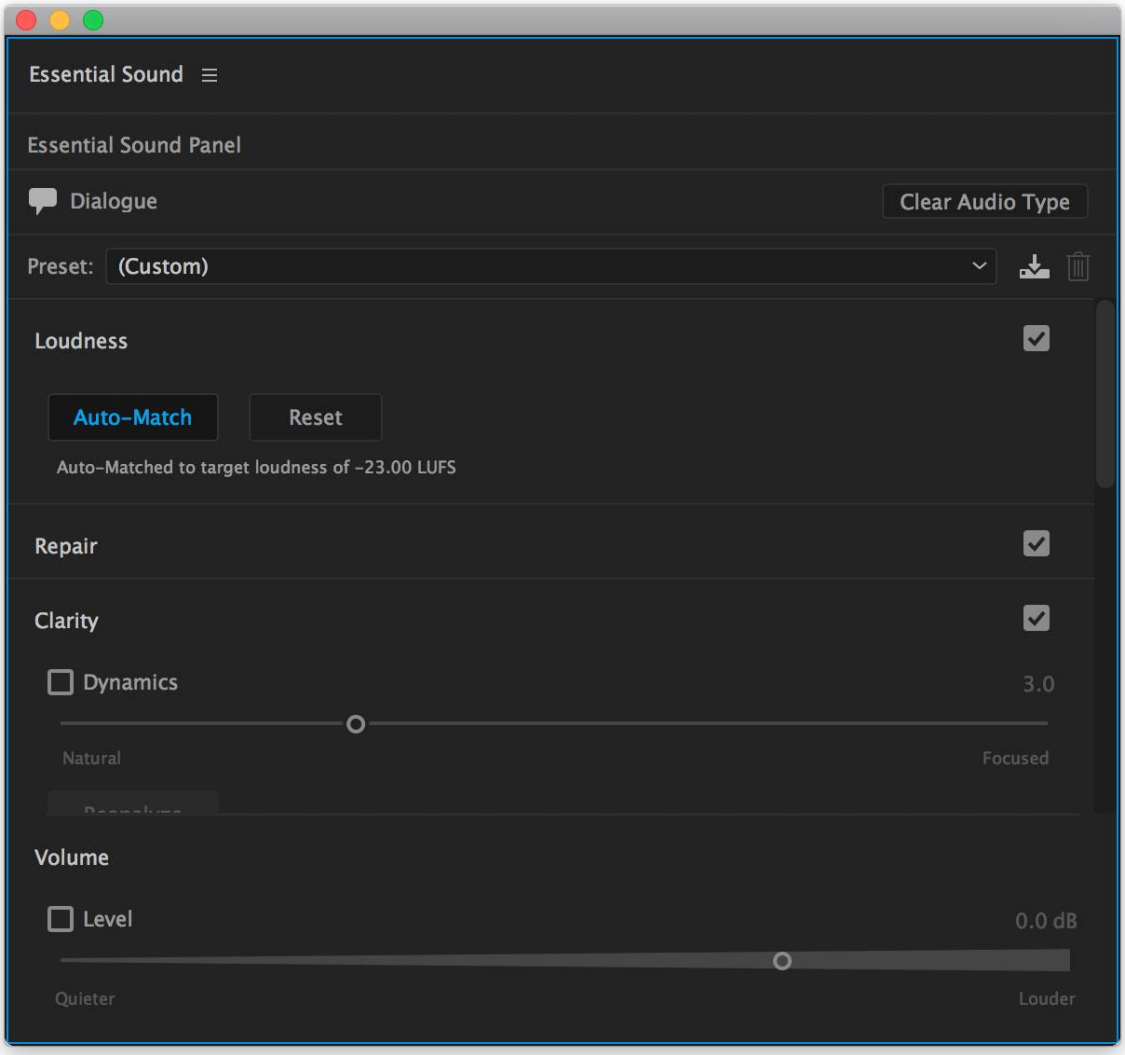
Using the Essential Sound panel in Premiere Pro

Using the Essential Sound panel in Premiere Pro

Unify loudness in your audio

1 In the **Essential Sound** panel, select the clip type as **Dialogue**, **Music**, **SFX**, or **Ambience**.

2 To make the loudness level uniform throughout the clip, expand **Unify Loudness** and click **Auto Match**. The loudness level (in LUFS) to which Premiere Pro auto-matched your clip appears below the **Auto Match** button.



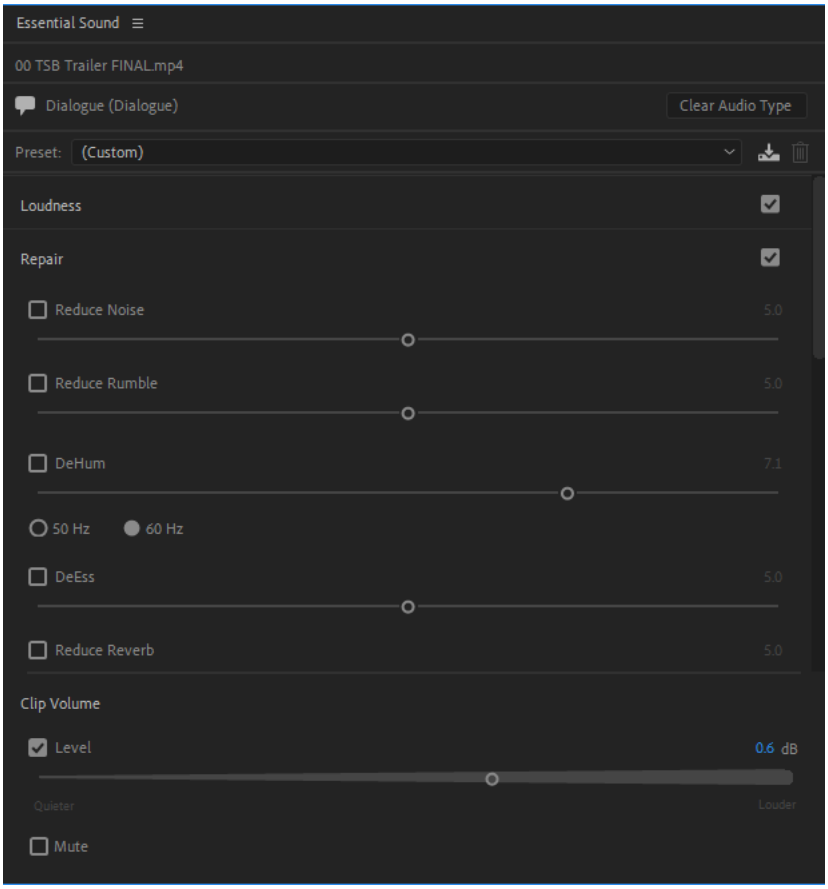
Unifying Loudness

Repair a dialogue track

If your clip contains dialogue audio data, you can use the options under the **Dialogue** tab in the **Essential Sound** panel to repair the sound by reducing noise, rumble, hum, and 'ess' sounds.

1. Add the audio clip to a track in a multitrack session.
2. Select the audio clip and in the Essential Sound panel, select the clip type as **Dialogue**.
3. Select the **Repair** check-box and expand the section.
4. Select the check-box for the property that you want to change, and use the slider to adjust the level of the following properties between 0 through 10:
   - **Reduce Noise:** Reduce the level of unwanted noises in the background, such as studio floor sounds and microphone background noise, and clicks. The proper amount of noise reduction depends upon the type of background noise and the acceptable loss in quality for the remaining signal.

- **Reduce Rumble:** Reduce the rumble noise--very low-frequency noise that ranges below the 80-Hz range, for example, noise produced by a turntable motor or an action camera.
- **DeHum:** Reduce or eliminate Hum—noise consists of a single frequency, in 50-Hz range (common in Europe, Asia, and Africa) or 60-Hz range (common in North and South America). For example, electrical interference due to power cables laid too close to the audio cables can use such noise. You can select the hum level depending on the clip.
- **DeEss:** Reduce harsh, high-frequency ess-like sounds. For example, sibilance in vocal recordings that cause s-sounds created by breathing or air movement between the microphone and the singer's mouth.
- **Reduce Reverb:** Reduce or remove the reverb from audio recordings. This option allows you to to use original recordings from various sources and make them sound like they're coming from the same environment.



Repairing sound

Improve the clarity of your dialogue track

Improving the clarity of the dialogue track in your sequence has dependency on various factors. This is because of the variations in volume and frequency of the human voice that range between 50Hz and 2KHz and the contents of the other tracks that go with it. Some of the common methods used for improving dialogue audio clarity are compressing or expanding the dynamic range of the recording, adjusting the frequency response of the recording, and processing the enhancing male and female voices.

1 Add the audio clip to an empty track in a multitrack session.

2 Select the clip and in the **Essential Sound** panel, select the clip type as **Dialogue**.

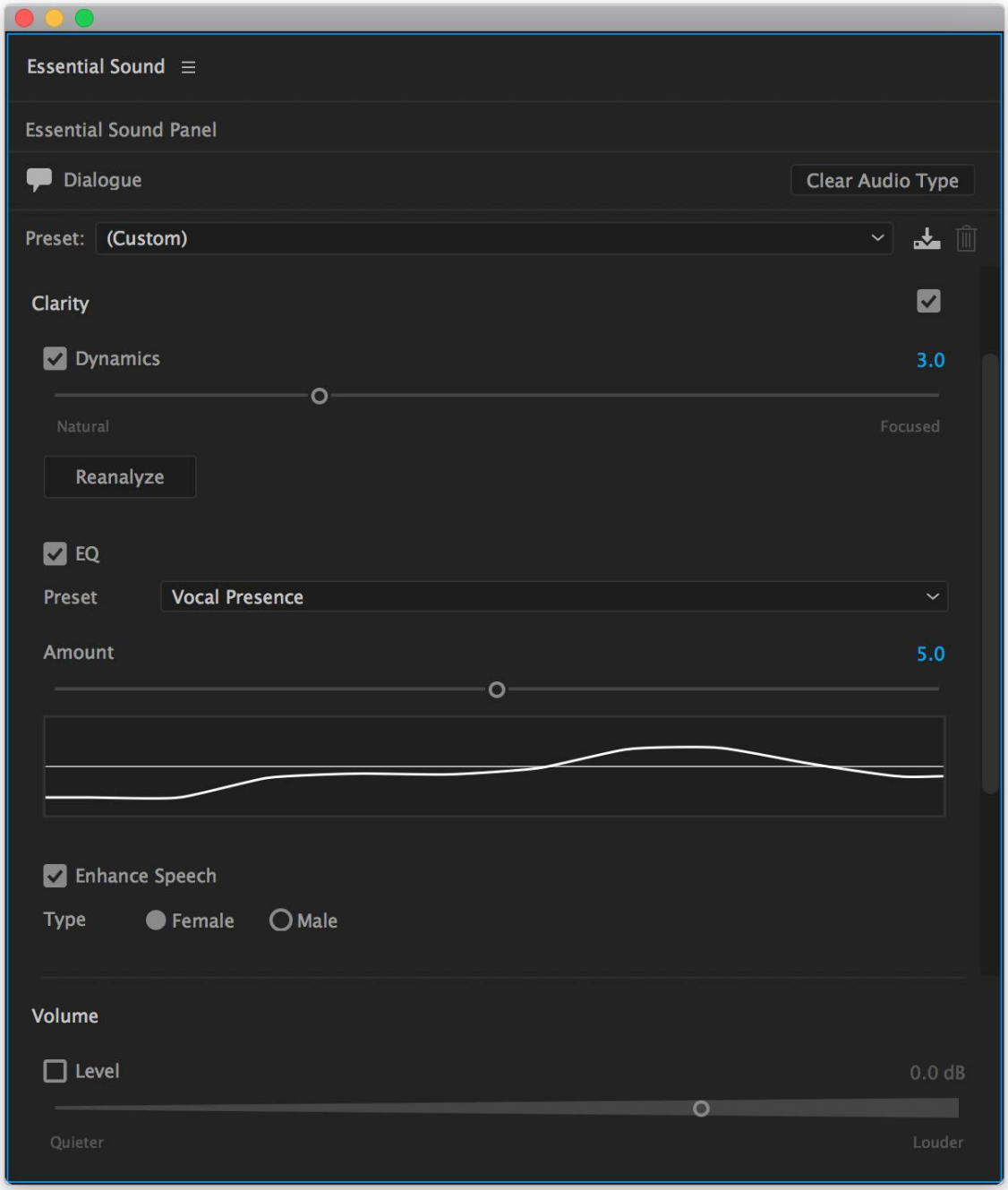
3 Select the **Clarity** check-box and expand the section.

4 Select the check-box for the property that you want to change, and use the slider to adjust the level of the following properties between 0 through 10:

Dynamics: Change the impact of the recording by compressing or expanding the dynamic range of your recording. You can change the level from natural to focused.

EQ: Reduce or boost selected frequencies in your recording. You can choose from a list of EQ presets that you can use on your audio and adjust the amount using the slider. To change the settings of EQ preset, select **Effects>Audio Effects>Graphic Equalizer** to view the graphic equalizer that you can adjust during playback, and save the changes.

Enhance speech: Select the dialogue as Male or Female to process and enhance it at the appropriate frequency.



Improving clarity

Working with Sound effects clips

Premiere Pro allows you to create artificial sound effects for your audio. SFX helps you create illusions such as the music originating from a particular position in the stereo field or an ambience of a room or field with appropriate reflections and reverberation.

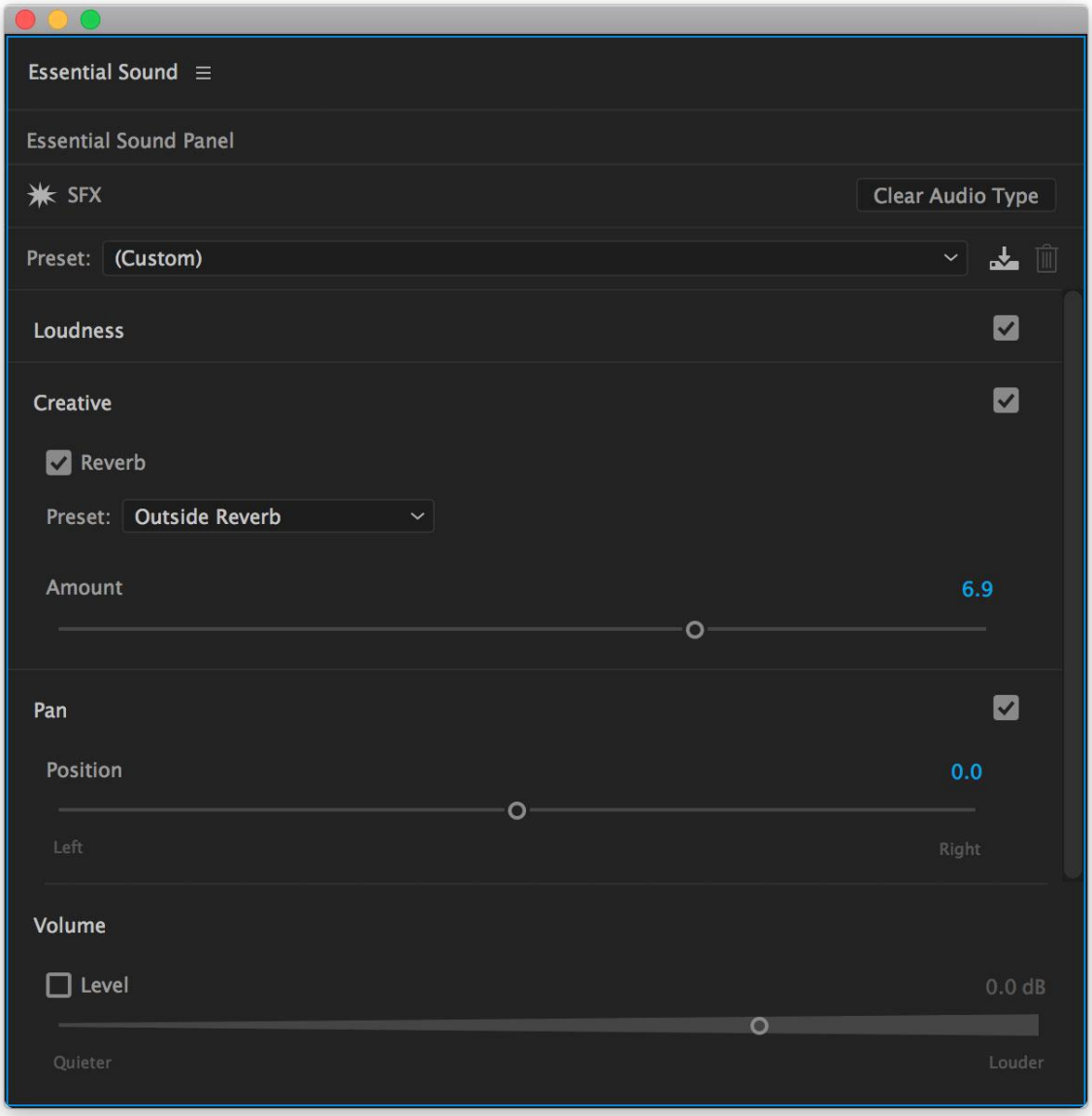
To add SFX to your audio

1 Add the audio clip to an empty track in a multitrack session.

2 Select the audio clip and choose **Window > Essential Sound > SFX**.

3 To set reverb effect, choose the **Reverb** check-box under **Creative**.

4 In the **Preset** box, select a **Reverb** preset that suits your needs.



Choosing Reverb presets

Auto-ducking

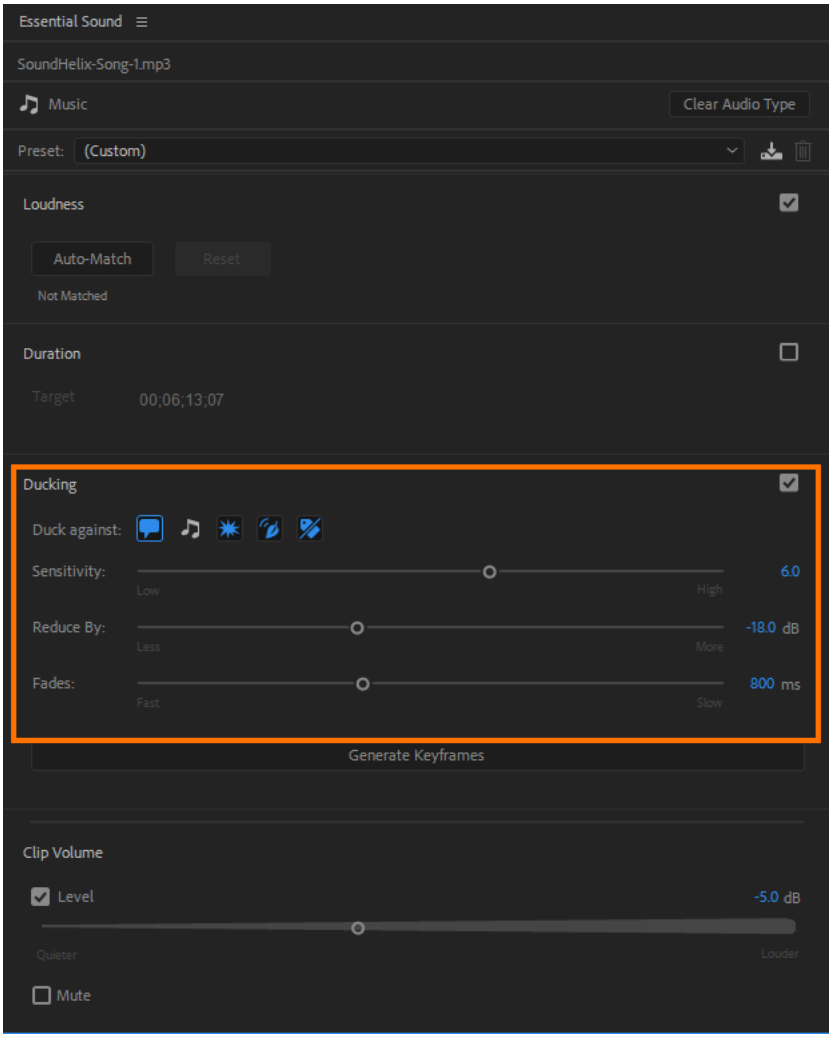
Auto Ducking allows for automatic computation of keyframes that lower the volume of a background sound against a foreground sound.

1 Open or create a multitrack session containing the audio clip.

2 Use the Essential Sound panel to tag the content to its specific type. You can duck clips tagged as music and ambience.

3 Select the background (for example, music) clip in the timeline, then assign it the **Music** audio type in the Essential Sound panel.

4 Click the checkbox next to **Ducking** to enable auto-ducking.



Enabling auto-ducking

When you enable ducking, Premiere Pro adds an **Amplify** Effect to the clip. Keyframes that are computed by the Auto Ducking algorithm are added to this effect's gain parameter so that they can easily be changed or removed without interfering with your other sound design.

Note:

Make sure that you assign audio types to the other audio tracks so that Premiere Pro knows what track to use to drive the ducking.

5 Set the following auto-ducking options:

- **Duck Against**: Select the icons for the audio content types you wish to duck against - Dialogue, Music, Sound Effects, Ambience, or un-tagged clips.
- **Sensitivity**: This parameter adjusts the threshold at which the ducking triggers. Higher or Lower sensitivity settings result in fewer adjustments, but focus on maintaining a lower or louder music track, respectively. Middle-range sensitivity values trigger more adjustments where the music comes in and out quickly between pauses in speech.
- **Reduce By**: This parameter selects how much to reduce the volume of your music clip. Adjusting this setting to the right reduces the volume more dramatically, towards the left for more subtle volume adjustments.
- **Fades**: This parameter controls how quickly the volume adjustment occurs when triggered. Faster fades are ideal when mixing fast music with fast speech while slower fades are more appropriate when ducking background music behind voiceover tracks.

6 Click **Generate Keyframes** to compute and set keyframes for the **Amplify** effect that has been added to the clip.

Note:

*You can manually change the keyframes after generation - however, clicking the **Generate Keyframes** button again overwrites all manual changes to the keyframes.*

Premiere Pro automatically adds keyframes and ducking adjustments to the effect's rubberband. The Timeline clip's audio keyframe display also automatically switches to display the keyframes on the Amplify effect.

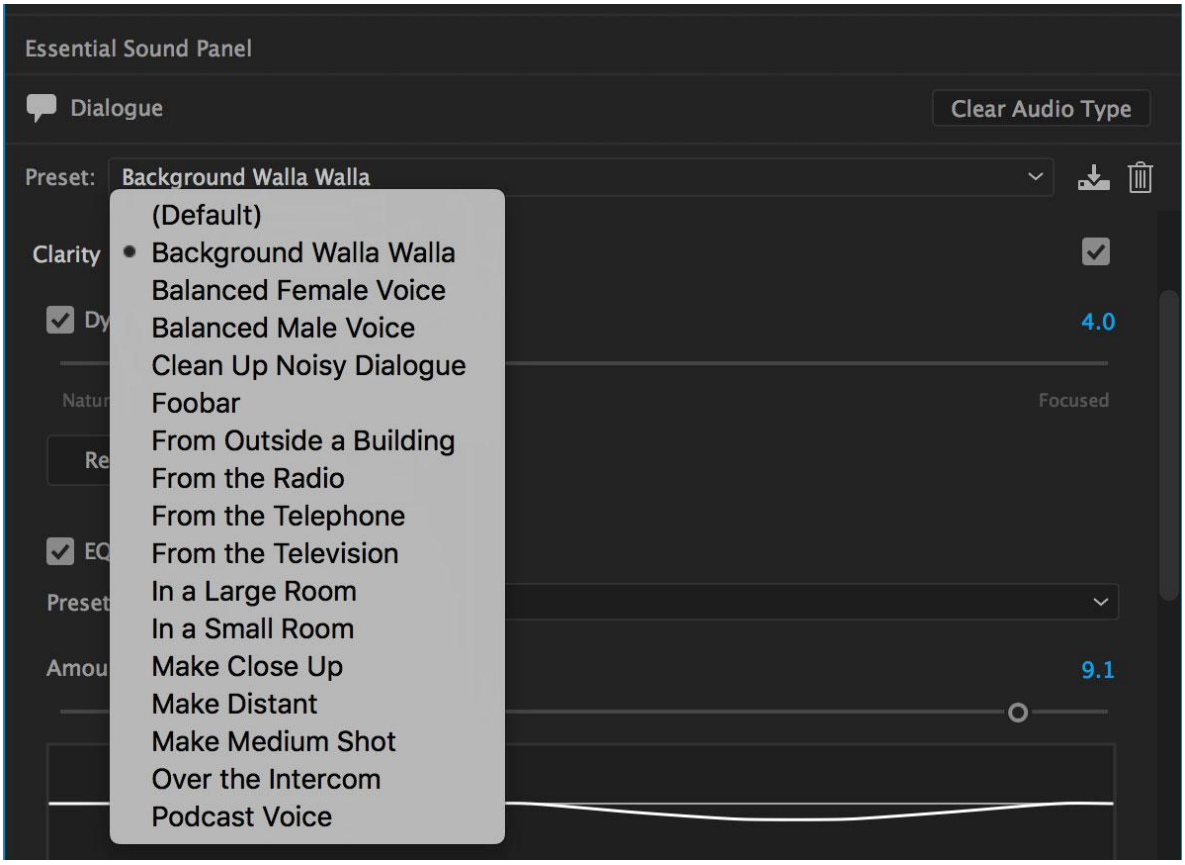
Creating presets

Professional users can create presets for the benefit of the users and projects that work on a similar set of audio assets to ensure consistency and to save time.

To create a preset

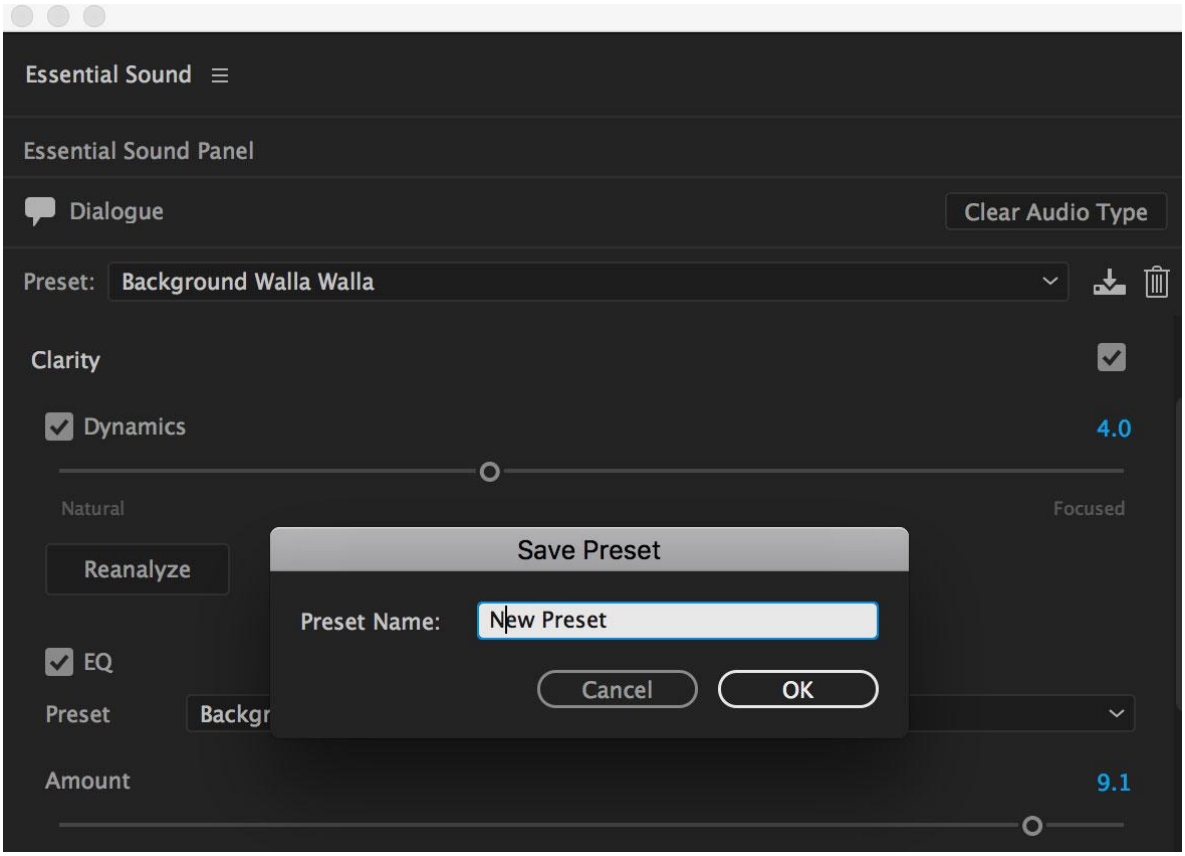
1 To create a preset for Dialogue, select **Essential Sound** panel and click the panel menu.

2 You can view the presets that are already available for Dialogue listed here.



Presets available for Dialogue

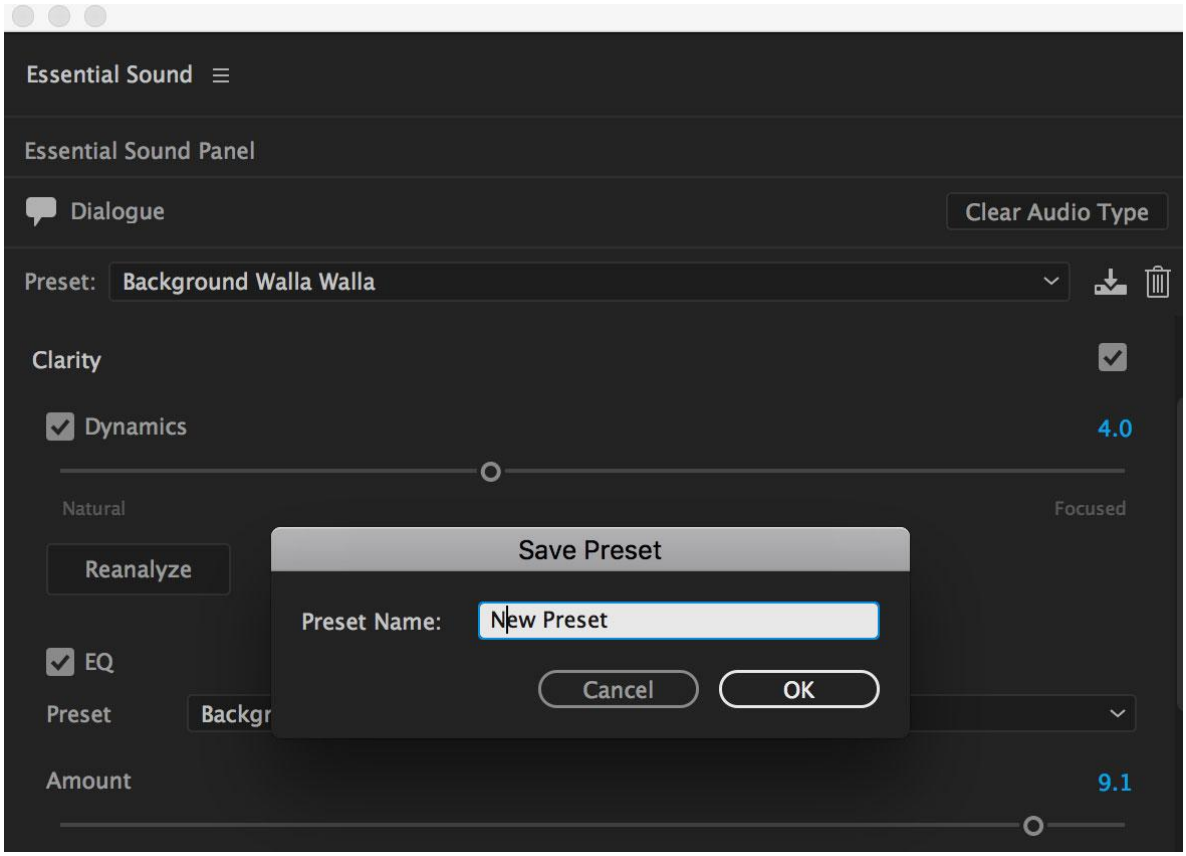
3 If you want to customize and create extra preset, you can choose the desired settings. After you have selected the desired settings, click **Save settings** as a preset button next to the **Presets** dropdown.



Saving your new preset settings

More functionalities

- If no clips with differing audio types are selected, the audio type selector available with the Essential Sound Panel serves as a quick select tool to select all clips of a given audio type.
- The preset selector serves as a nested menu when no audio type has been selected for a given clip so that you can directly assign audio type and preset with one single click.
- The Essential Sound Panel displays a warning symbol next to a control whenever the underlying effect settings of an audio effect plug-in differ from the Essential Sound Panel setting (the user manually changed the effect settings). The Essential Sound Panel also displays a warning symbol if a multi-selection with differing settings has been selected.



Customizing and saving presets

Audio channel mapping in Premiere Pro

Mapping source and output audio channels

Mapping the audio channels in clips determines the type and number of audio tracks in which they appear in a sequence. Also, mapping channels determines their destination channels within the master track, and therefore in the final output file. For example, if you map channels 1 and 2 in a stereo clip to the Left-Front and Right-Front channels in a 5.1-channel master track, the two source channels appear as a single 5.1-channel track when placed into a sequence. They feed the Left-Front and Right-Front channels of the master track. When the final output is played through a 5.1-channel surround sound system, the original two channels play through the Left-Front and Right-Front speakers, respectively.

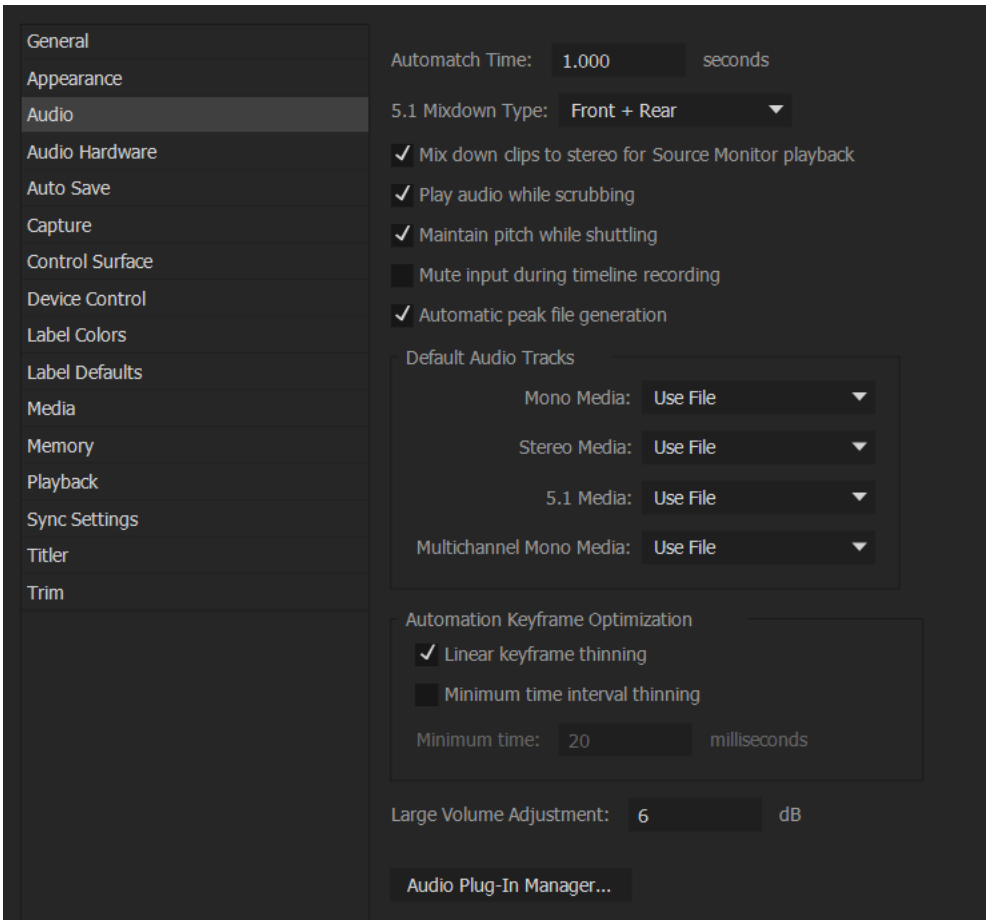
By default, clip audio channels are mapped to the master track when they are captured or imported into a project. You can specify how Premiere Pro maps them by selecting a Default Track Format in the Source Channel Mapping pane of the Audio Preferences dialog box. You can also change how clip audio channels are mapped after importing them into a project.

Finally, you can specify which output channels Premiere Pro uses to monitor each audio channel. For example, you can monitor the left channel of stereo tracks through the left-front speaker of your computer speaker system. Set this default in the Audio Output Mapping Preferences dialog box.

Map source audio channels on import

You can specify how Premiere Pro automatically maps clip audio channels to audio tracks and the Master Track on import or capture.

1 Select Edit > Preferences > Audio



Audio Preferences dialog box

2 In the Audio Tracks section of the Audio Preferences dialog box, select a format from the Default Track Format menu.

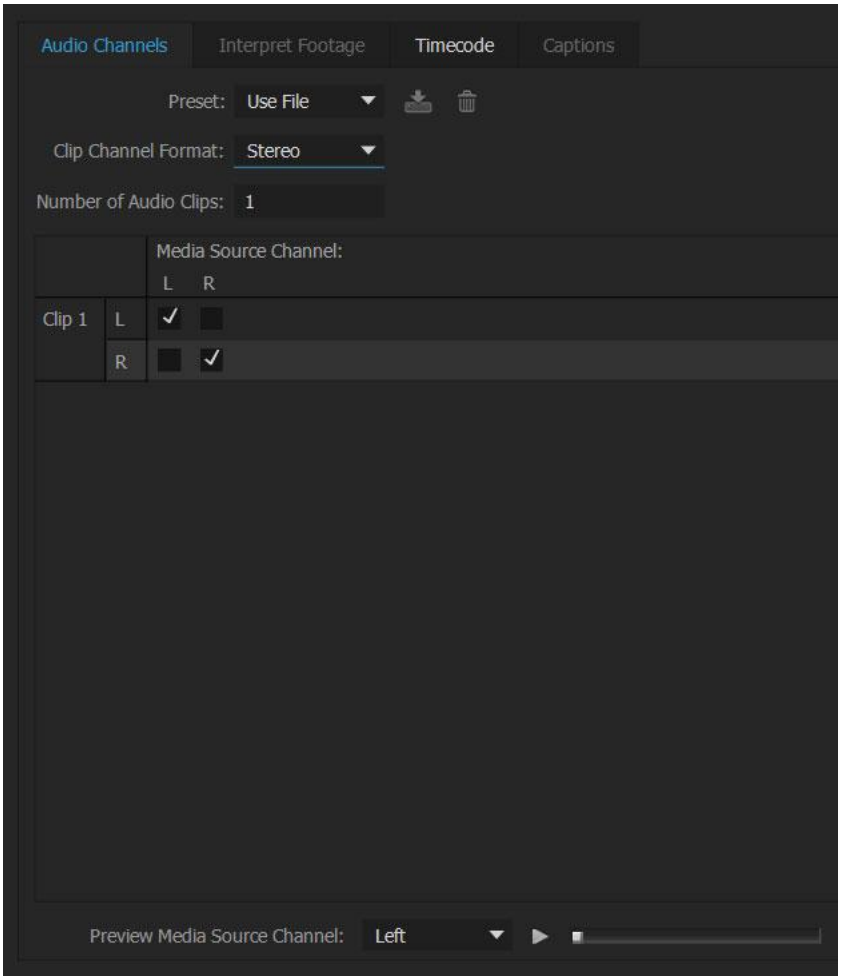
3 Click OK.

Change the source audio channel mapping for one or more clips

1 Select one or more clips containing audio in the Project panel and choose Clip > Modify > Audio Channels.

Note:

If you select more than one audio clip, make sure that the track format is the same for all the selected clips.



Audio output channel mapping for a stereo track

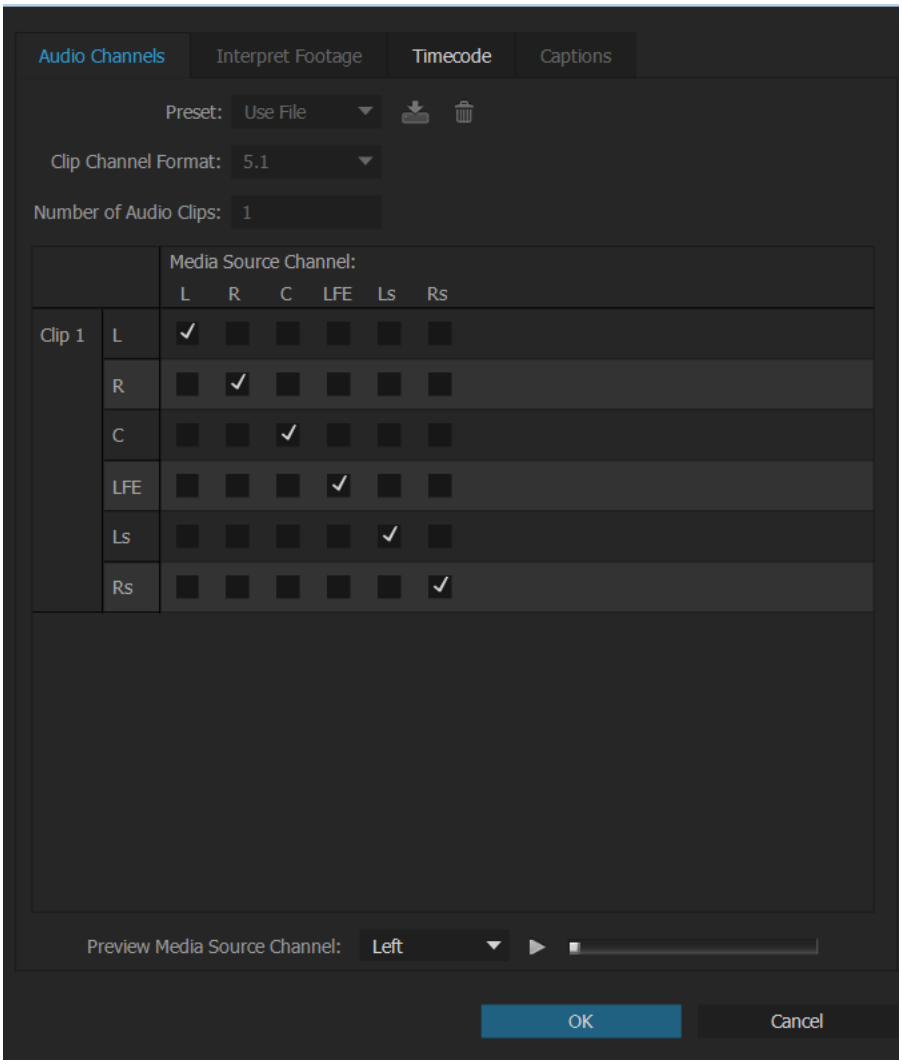
2 In the Audio Channels pane of the Modify Clip dialog box, do any of the following:

- Select a format from the **Channel Format** list.
- To enable or disable an audio channel, select or deselect the Enable option for a source channel. When you add a clip to a sequence, Premiere Pro adds only the enabled channels to a Timeline panel.
- To map a source channel to a different output track or channel, drag a track or channel icon to another source channel row. This step swaps the output channels or tracks for the two source channels.

Note:

When you view a clip with remapped source channels in a Timeline panel, the tracks appear in ascending order. However, the mapping determines their associated source channels.

- To map less than six source channels to the output channels in 5.1 surround audio, drag the channel icon to another source channel row. Alternatively, click the 5.1 Channel icon until the source channel is mapped to the desired output channel.



Audio output channel mapping for a 5.1 track

3 To preview the audio in a channel, select the source channel and click the Playback button or use the slider.

4 Click OK.

Note:

You cannot modify audio channels of a merged clip. They must be mono by default. However, you can still reorder and enable/disable all of the available audio channels from the component clips.

Map P2 clip audio for export to P2

You can export audio in P2 sequences back to their original four channels if you map clip audio channels to 5.1 channels correctly. You can export to four channels, for example, if you want to transfer your final output file back to P2 media. Map the channels in your P2 clips before placing them into a sequence, and before using the File > Export To Panasonic P2 command.

Note:

If you leave P2 clips at their default mono channel mapping, use them in a sequence with a 5.1 master track, and export that sequence to P2, the exported file contains audio only in the third and fourth channels.

1. Import the clips into a P2 project containing a sequence with a 5.1 master track.
2. In the Project panel, select the clip or clips you want to map.
3. Select Clip > Modify > Audio Channels.
4. Under Track Format, click 5.1.
5. If necessary, click the 5.1 channel icons until they map the four source channels in this way:
   - Ch. 1 to Left-Front Channel.
   - Ch. 2 to Right-Front Channel.
   - Ch. 3 to Left-Rear Channel.
   - Ch. 4 to Right-Rear Channel.
6. Click OK.

Map sequence audio channels to audio output device hardware channels

You can specify the channel in a target hardware audio device for each channel in a sequence Master track. You map channels in the Audio Output Mapping pane of the Preferences dialog box. Premiere Pro plays each sequence channel through the hardware channel you specify. For example, your project could have a 5.1-channel sequence, but your system hardware might support only two channels. You could specify which of the two hardware channels carries each of the six sequence channels.

16-channel sequences, however, remain mapped to 16 output channels if the selected hardware device has fewer than 16 channels. For example, the selected device could have only two channels. You could then map only the first two channels of a 16-channel sequence to the two hardware channels.

Note:

In the Audio Output Mapping pane, you can map sequence channels to any supported hardware device installed in your computer, not only the device currently activated. However, you see and hear the channel mapping you specify for a device only when the device is activated. Mapping sequence audio channels to the device does not activate the device. To activate an audio hardware device, select it in Audio Hardware preferences. For more information, see Specify ASIO device settings (Windows only).

To map sequence channels for a hardware device, you first select the device in the Map Output For menu. The list below the Map Output For menu shows the hardware channels supported by the device chosen. You then map sequence channels to each hardware channel using channel tiles.

For example, if you choose a third-party 16-channel audio device, the list shows 16 hardware channels. If you choose a stereo device, the list shows only two hardware channels. Tiles to the right of each channel name in the list represent the three types of sequence channels you can map to that hardware channel: stereo, 5.1, and 16-channel.

1. Choose **Edit > Preferences > Audio Hardware**
2. From the Map Output For menu in the Audio Hardware tab, choose the driver for the device desired. By default, Premiere Pro selects Desktop Audio (Windows) or Built-In (Mac OS).
3. Drag the desired sequence channel tile into line with the desired hardware channel in the list.
4. Click OK.

Extract audio from clips

You can extract audio from clips and generate new audio master clips in a project. The original master clips are preserved. Any source channel mappings, gain, speed, duration, and interpret footage adjustments in the original master clips are applied to the new, extracted audio clips.

1 In the Project panel, select one or more clips containing audio.

2 Choose Clip > Audio Options > Extract Audio.

Premiere Pro generates new audio files containing the extracted audio, with the word "Extracted" added to the end of the filenames.

Break a stereo track into mono tracks

The Breakout To Mono command creates mono audio master clips from a clip's stereo or 5.1 surround audio channels. Breaking out a stereo clip results in two mono audio master clips—one for each channel. Breaking out a 5.1 surround clip results in six mono audio master clips—again, one for each channel. Premiere Pro preserves the original master clip. The Breakout To Mono command does not create new files, only new master clips with appropriate source channel mapping.

1 In the Project panel, select a clip containing stereo or 5.1 surround audio.

2 Choose Clip > Audio Options > Breakout To Mono.

The resulting audio master clips are given filenames reflecting the name of the original clip, followed by the channel names. For example, when Premiere Pro creates two audio master clips from a stereo audio clip named Zoom, it names them Zoom Left and Zoom Right.

The Breakout To Mono command does not create linked clips. To create mono clips that are linked, use the Source Channel Mappings command.

Note:

The Breakout To Mono command works on items in the Project panel, not on clips in a sequence in the Timeline panel.

See Andrew Devis' tutorial "Changing Audio From Stereo to Dual Mono" on the Creative COW website.

Break all stereo tracks into mono tracks

Premiere Pro can automatically break out individual stereo and surround channels to discrete monaural clips as each clip is captured or imported.

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > Audio

2 In the Source Channel Mapping area, choose Mono from the Stereo Media menu.

3 Click OK.

Use a mono clip as stereo

You may sometimes find it useful to use a mono audio clip as a stereo clip. Using the Modify Clip dialog box, you can apply a mono clip to a pair of left and right stereo channels.

1 In the Project panel, select a mono clip.

2 Choose Clip > Modify > Audio Channels.

3 In the Modify Clip dialog box, select Mono As Stereo, and then click OK.

Note:

You can apply the Modify Clip command to a mono clip only in the Project panel, before the clip appears in a Timeline panel. You can't convert a clip instance to stereo when it's used in a mono audio track.

Placing sound from one channel of a stereo clip into both channels

If you have a stereo clip with sound recorded in only one channel, or if you have a stereo clip that has sound in one channel that you want to replace with the sound from the other channel, you can use source clip channel mapping, the Fill Left audio filter, or the Fill Right audio filter.

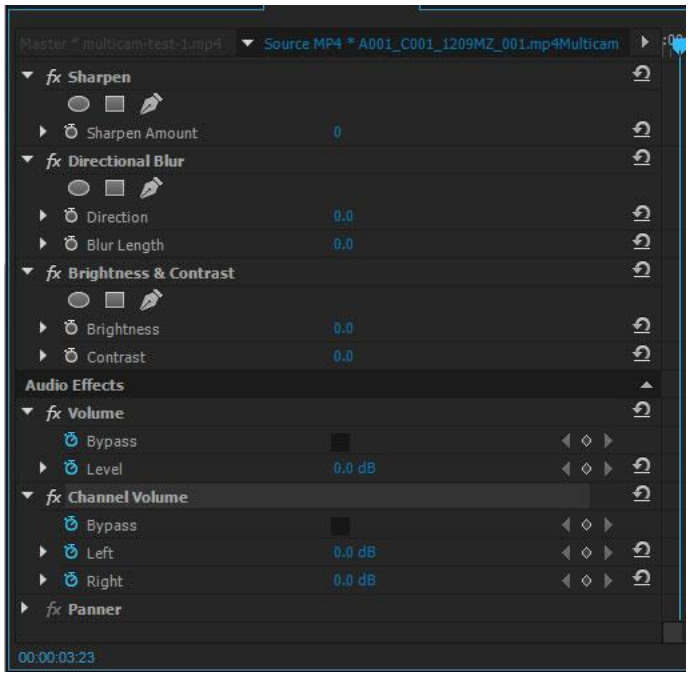
Linking multiple audio clips

You can link one video clip to multiple audio clips and you can link multiple audio clips together. When you link audio clips in a sequence, you link only the instances of the master clips. The original master audio clips in the Project panel are untouched.

Linked clips remain synchronized as you move them or trim them in a Timeline panel. You can apply audio effects, including Volume and Panning effects, to all channels in the linked clips. If you make an edit that moves one of the linked clips without moving the others, out-of-sync indicators appear.

You can display and trim a multi-clip link in the Source Monitor. You can view and play only one channel at a time in the Source Monitor. If the linked clips contain markers, the Source Monitor timeline displays markers only for the displayed track. If the Source Monitor displays a multi-clip link from the Project panel, you can use the Overwrite or Insert buttons to add the linked clips to separate tracks in a Timeline panel.

The Effect Controls panel displays all the video and audio tracks in a multi-clip link with the applied effects grouped together by track. You can apply effects from the Effects panel to a specific group in the Effect Controls panel.



Effects applied to audio tracks in multi-clip link displayed in Effect Controls panel

Link audio clips

The audio clips must have the same channel type and each clip must be on a different track. If clips are already linked, such as an audio clip linked to a video clip, they must be unlinked before you can create a multi-clip link.

1 If necessary, select each linked video and audio clip, or select multiple clips, and choose Clip > Unlink.

2 Do one of the following:

- Shift-click to select each audio clip on separate tracks in a Timeline panel. You may also shift-click to select a video clip.
- Shift-click to select more than one audio clip on separate tracks in a Timeline panel.

All audio clips must have the same track format (mono, stereo, or 5.1 surround).

3 Choose Clip > Link.

Edit a multi-clip link in the Source Monitor

1 In a Timeline panel, double-click a linked clip.

2 Choose a track from the Track menu to display a specific channel.

3 (Optional) Specify the In and Out points for a track.

Specifying the In and Out points for a specific track applies the same amount of trimming to the In and Out points of the other linked tracks. The In and Out points of linked tracks with different durations will be different. The In and Out points of linked clips are the same only if they have identical durations.

Overview of audio and the Audio Track Mixer

Working with audio

In Adobe Premiere Pro, you can edit audio, add effects to it, and mix as many tracks of audio in a sequence as your computer system can handle. Tracks can contain mono or 5.1 surround channels. In addition, there are standard tracks and adaptive tracks.

The Standard audio track can cope with both mono and stereo in the same track. That is, if you set your audio track to Standard, you can use footage with different types of audio tracks on the same audio track.

You can choose different kinds of tracks for different kinds of media. For example, you could choose for mono clips to be edited only onto mono tracks. You can choose for multichannel mono audio be directed to an Adaptive track by default.

Mono track

Mono trackscan contain mono and stereo clips only. However, stereo clip left and right channels are summed to mono and attenuated 3dB to avoid clipping.

There is no pan control for mono tracks with outputs assigned to a mono sequence master or mono submix track. Use the Pan knob to pan the mono track audio signal between left and right channels of a stereo sequence.

Use the puck, to pan the mono track audio signal between L, C, R, Ls, Rs surround channels of a 5.1 sequence. The Center % control affects the balance between the center channel and the Left/Right channels. Its default setting in mono tracks is 100% so that all front channel output is Center channel only (no left or right). Since the puck is centered in the tray by default, signal is also sent to the rear Ls and Rs (left and right surround) channels.

The LFE volume control employs bass management, meaning that a low pass filter is applied to all surround channels combined, then routed to the LFE channel this control affects.

Use the Pan knob to pan the mono track audio signal between odd and even channels of a multichannel sequence with 2 or more channels. There is no pan control for mono tracks with outputs assigned to a multichannel sequence with only 1 channel.

Stereo track

Standard (stereo) tracks can contain mono and stereo clips only. However, mono clip signals are split into left and right channels and attenuated 3dB.

There is no balance control for stereo tracks with outputs assigned to a mono sequence master or mono submix track. Use the Balance knob to set the balance between left and right channels of a stereo sequence.

Use the puck in standard track to balance the stereo track audio signal between L, C, R, Ls, Rs surround channels of a 5.1 sequence. The Center % control adjusts the proportion of left and right channel signal between the summed center channel and discrete Left/Right channels. Its default setting in stereo tracks is 0%, so that the Center channel gets no signal and all the clip's left channel signal is routed to L track output channel, the clip's right channel signal is routed to R track output channel. Since the puck is centered in the tray by default, clip left channel signal is also sent to the Ls track output channel, while clip right channel signal is also sent to the Rs track output channel. The LFE volume control employs bass management, meaning that a low pass filter is applied to all surround channels combined, then routed to the LFE channel this control affects.

Use the Balance knob to balance the standard track audio signal between odd and even channels of a multichannel sequence with 2 or more channels. There is no balance control for stereo tracks with outputs assigned to a multichannel sequence with only 1 channel.

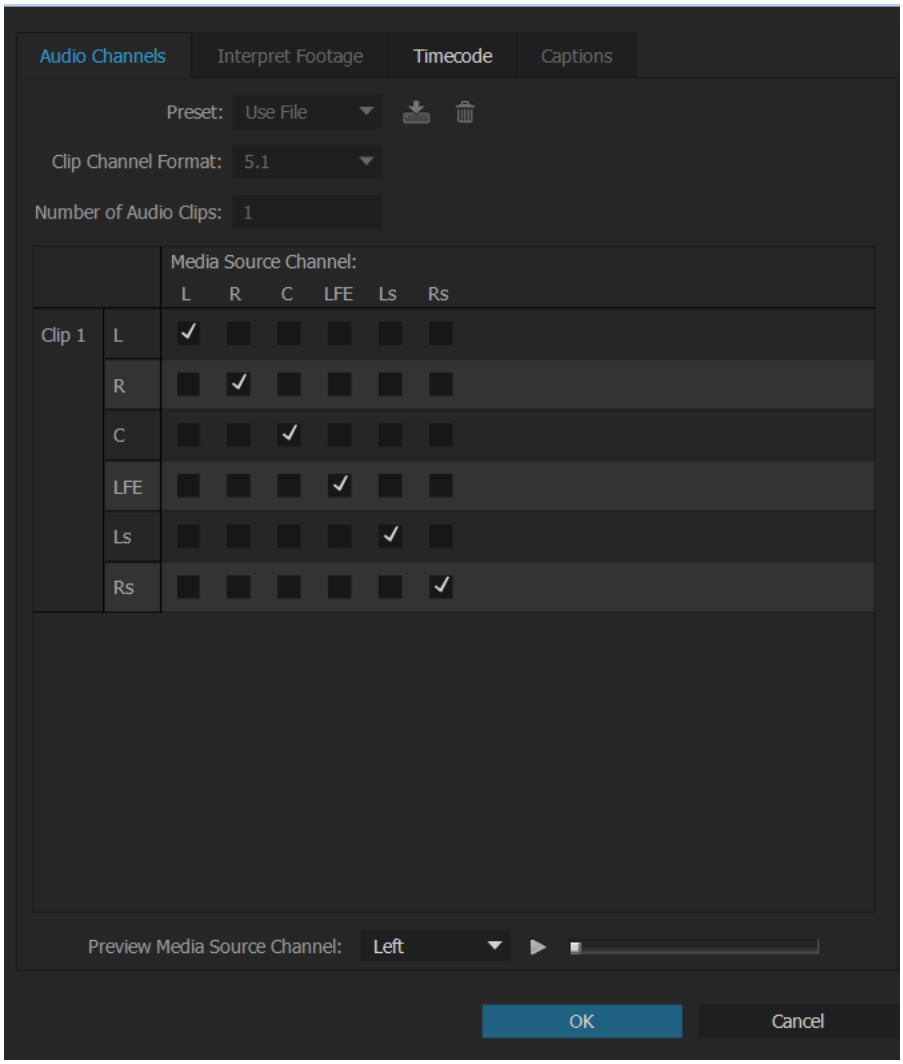
5.1 track

5.1 tracks can contain 5.1 clips only. There is no pan/balance puck and tray or bass management in 5.1 tracks.

5.1 tracks are mixed down to mono in a mono sequence or mixed down to stereo in a stereo sequence. In 5.1 sequences, 5.1 tracks route its channels directly to corresponding output channels unaltered.

That there are cases where 5.1 tracks are useful for mono or stereo clips. For example, when an audio post facility sends finished (or mixed down) 5.1 audio in the form of 6 mono clips, representing each of the 5.1 channels. These mono clips must not be placed in mono or stereo tracks in the 5.1 sequence because they have already been mixed at the audio post house. The proper workflow in this case is to change each mono clip to a 5.1 clip and designate its appropriate channel using **Modify Clip>Audio Channels**. An alternative is to leave the clips as mono, place each into their own mono or adaptive track in a multichannel sequence, and use track output channel mapping and panning to assign the track output to the correct output channel.

Premiere Pro comes with track output channel assignments for 5.1 tracks, which allows more flexible and easy channel mapping.

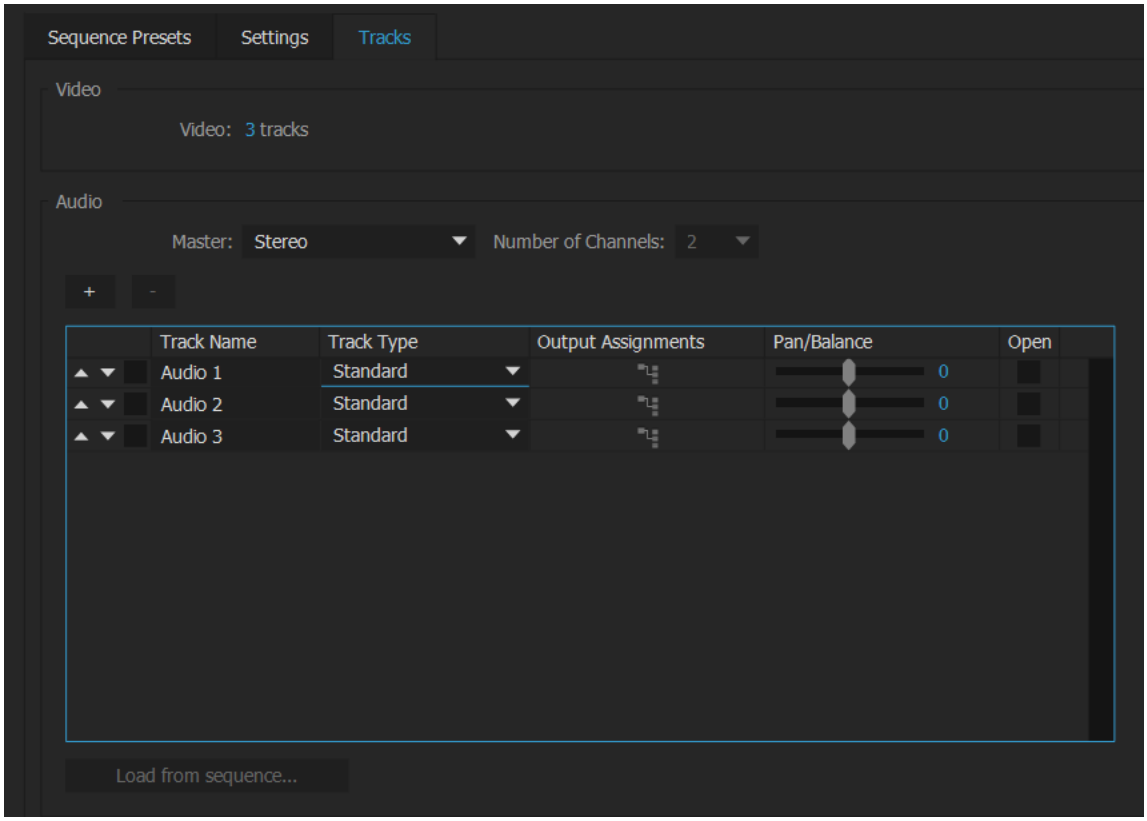


Audio channel mapping for a 5.1 track

Adaptive track

Adaptive tracks can contain mono, stereo, and adaptive clips only. An adaptive track includes a balance control. Adaptive tracks have the same number of channels as its sequence. For example, in a stereo sequence, an adaptive track contains channels 1-2 available even when containing an adaptive clip with more than two channels. If it is desirable to make channels 3 or greater audible, use **Modify Clip>Audio Channels** to map any of the clip's channels to track channels 1-2. Only one source channel can be mapped to each destination channel. In other words, any one clip channel can be mapped to adaptive track output 1 and any one clip channel can be mapped to adaptive track output 2. So, instead of the default clip channels 1-2, clip channels 31-32 can instead be mapped to adaptive track outputs 1-2.

Adaptive tracks no longer include track output channel mapping unless it is in a multichannel sequence.



To work with audio, first import it into a project or record it directly to a track. You can import audio clips or video clips that contain audio.

After the audio clips are in a project, you can add them to a sequence and edit them just like video clips. You can also view the waveforms of audio clips and trim them in the **Source Monitor** before adding the audio to a sequence.

You can adjust volume and pan/balance settings of audio tracks directly in the **Timeline** or **Effect Controls** panels. You can use the **Audio Track Mixer** to make mixing changes in real time. You can also add effects to audio clips in a sequence. If you are preparing a complex mix with many tracks, consider organizing them into submixes and nested sequences.

*For advanced editing using Adobe Audition, select **Edit** > **Edit in Audition**.*

Audio tracks in a sequence

A sequence can contain any combination of the following audio tracks:

Standard The standard track replaces the previous stereo track type. It can accommodate both mono and stereo audio clips.

Mono (monophonic) Contains one audio channel. If a stereo clip is added to a mono track, the stereo clip channels are summed to mono by the mono track.

Adaptive The adaptive track can contain mono, stereo, and adaptive clips. With adaptive tracks, you can map source audio to output audio channels in the way that works best for your workflow. This track type is useful for working with audio from cameras that record multiple audio tracks. Adaptive tracks can also be used when working with merged clips, or multicam sequences.

5.1 Contains the following:

- Three front audio channels (left, center, and right)
- Two rear or surround audio channels (left and right)
- A low-frequency effects (LFE) audio channel routed to a subwoofer speaker.

5.1 tracks can only contain 5.1 clips.

You can add or delete tracks at any time. Once a track is created, you can't change the number of channels it uses. A sequence always contains a master track that controls the combined output for all tracks in the sequence. The Tracks panel in the New Sequence dialog specifies the following: The master track's format, the number of audio tracks in a sequence, and the number of channels in the audio tracks

A sequence can contain two types of audio tracks. Regular audio tracks contain actual audio. Submix tracks output the combined signals of tracks or sends signals routed to it. Submix tracks are useful for managing mixes and effects.

Each sequence is created with the designated number of audio tracks in a Timeline panel. However, Premiere Pro automatically creates new audio tracks when you drop an audio clip below the last audio track in a Timeline panel. This feature is useful if the number of stacked audio clips exceeds the available tracks in a sequence. It is also useful when the number of channels in an audio clip doesn't match the number of channels in the default audio tracks. You can also add tracks by right-clicking a track header and choosing Add Tracks, or by choosing **Sequence** > **Add Tracks**.

Channels in audio clips

Clips can contain one audio channel (mono), two audio channels—left and right (stereo), or five audio surround channels with a low-frequency effects audio channel (5.1 surround). A sequence can accommodate any combination of clips. However, all the audio is mixed to the track format (mono, stereo, or 5.1 surround) of the master track.

You can determine whether a stereo clip is placed on one or two tracks. Right-click a clip in the Project panel, and select **Modify** > **Audio Channels**. If you choose to place a stereo clip across two tracks, the **Clip Panners** use their default behavior (left to left, right to right).

Premiere Pro lets you change the track format (the grouping of audio channels) in an audio clip. For example, you can apply audio effects differently to the individual channels in a stereo or 5.1 surround clip. You can change the track format in stereo or 5.1 surround clips. In such cases, the audio is placed on separate mono tracks when the clips are added to a sequence.

Premiere Pro also lets you remap the output channels or tracks for a clip's audio channels. For example, you can remap the left channel audio in a stereo clip so that it is output to the right channel.

Preserve matrix of 5.1 audio clip

To preserve the matrix of an imported 5.1 audio clip, use the clip in a 5.1 audio track in a sequence. To use the component channels as discrete multi-mono tracks in a sequence, import or remap the clip into mono channels.

Mixing audio tracks and clips

Mixing is blending and adjusting the audio tracks in a sequence. Sequence audio tracks can contain many audio clips, and the audio tracks of video clips. Actions you perform when mixing audio can be applied at various levels within a sequence. For example, you can apply one audio level value to a clip and another value to the track that contains the clip. A track containing the audio for a nested sequence can contain volume changes and effects previously applied to the tracks in the source sequence. Values applied at all of these levels are combined for the final mix.

You can modify an audio clip by applying an effect to the clip or to the track that contains the clip. Consider applying effects in a planned, systematic way to avoid redundant or conflicting settings on the same clip.

Processing order for audio

As you edit sequences, Premiere Pro processes audio in the following order, from first to last:

- Gain adjustments applied to clips by using the **Clip** > **Audio Options** > **Audio Gain** command.
- Effects applied to clips.
- Track settings, which are processed in the following order: Pre-fader effects, pre-fader sends, mute, fader, meter, post-fader effects, post-fader sends, and then pan/balance position.
- Track output volume from left to right in the **Audio Track Mixer**, from audio tracks to submix tracks, ending at the master track.

Note:

You can modify the default signal path with sends or by changing a track's output setting.

Making quick audio adjustments

Although Premiere Pro includes a full-featured Audio Track Mixer, there are times when many of these options are not required. For example, when creating a rough cut from video and audio captured together from DV footage, output to stereo tracks, follow these guidelines:

- Start with the **Master** meters and **volume fader** in the **Audio Track Mixer**. If the audio is too far below 0 dB or too high (the red clipping indicator appears), adjust the level of clips or tracks as needed.
- To temporarily silence a track, use the **Mute Track** button in the **Audio Track Mixer** or the **Toggle Track Output** icon in the **Timeline** panel. To temporarily silence all other tracks, use the **Solo** button in the **Audio Track Mixer**.
- When making audio adjustments of any kind, determine whether the change is applied to the entire track or to individual clips. Audio tracks and clips are edited in different ways.
- Use the Show/Hide Tracks command in the **Audio Track Mixer** menu to display only the information you want to see and save screen space. If you aren't using **Effects and Sends**, you can hide them by clicking the triangle at the left edge of the **Audio Track Mixer**.

View audio data

To help you view and edit the audio settings of any clip or track, Premiere Pro provides multiple views of the same audio data. You can view and edit volume or effect values for either tracks or clips in the **Audio Track Mixer** or in a **Timeline** panel. Make sure that the track display is set to **Show Track Keyframes** or **Show Track Volume**.

In addition, audio tracks in a **Timeline** panel contain waveforms, which are visual representations of a clip's audio over time. The height of the waveform shows the amplitude (loudness or quietness) of the audio—the larger the waveform, the louder the audio. Viewing the waveforms in an audio track is helpful for locating specific audio in a clip.

To view a waveform, use the mouse wheel or double-click on the empty area of the track header.

View audio clips

You can view an audio clip's **Volume**, **Mute**, or **Pan time** graphs and its waveform in a **Timeline** panel. You can also view an audio clip in the **Source** Monitor, which is useful for setting precise In and Out points. You can also view sequence time in audio units instead of frames. This setting is useful for editing audio at smaller increments than frames.

Do any of the following:

- To view the audio waveform of a clip in a **Timeline** panel, click the audio track and click **Settings > Show Waveform**.
- To view an audio clip in the **Source Monitor** when the clip is in a **Timeline** panel, double-click the clip.
- To view an audio clip in the **Source Monitor** when the clip is in the **Project** panel, double-click the clip, or drag the clip to the **Source Monitor**. If a clip contains video and audio, you can view its audio in the **Source Monitor** by clicking the **Settings** button and selecting **Audio Waveform** or by clicking on the **Drag Audio Only** icon near the time bar in the source monitor.

View time in audio time units

In the **Audio Track Mixer**, **Program Monitor**, **Source Monitor**, or **Timeline panel**, choose **Show Audio Time Units** from the panel menu.

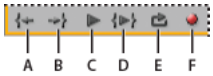
To see more volume detail when viewing an audio waveform in a Timeline panel, increase the track height. To see more time detail, view time in audio units.

Audio Track Mixer overview

In the **Audio Track Mixer**, you can adjust settings while listening to audio tracks and viewing video tracks. Each **Audio Track Mixer** track corresponds to a track in the timeline of the active sequence and displays the **Timeline** audio tracks in an audio console layout. You can rename a track by double-clicking its name. You can also use the **Audio Track Mixer** to record audio directly into a sequence's tracks.

Parts of the Audio Track Mixer
***A** Pan/balance control **B** Automation mode **C** Mute Track/Solo Track/Enable Track For Recording buttons **D** Clipping indicator **E** VU meters and faders **F** Master VU meter and fader **G** Track name*

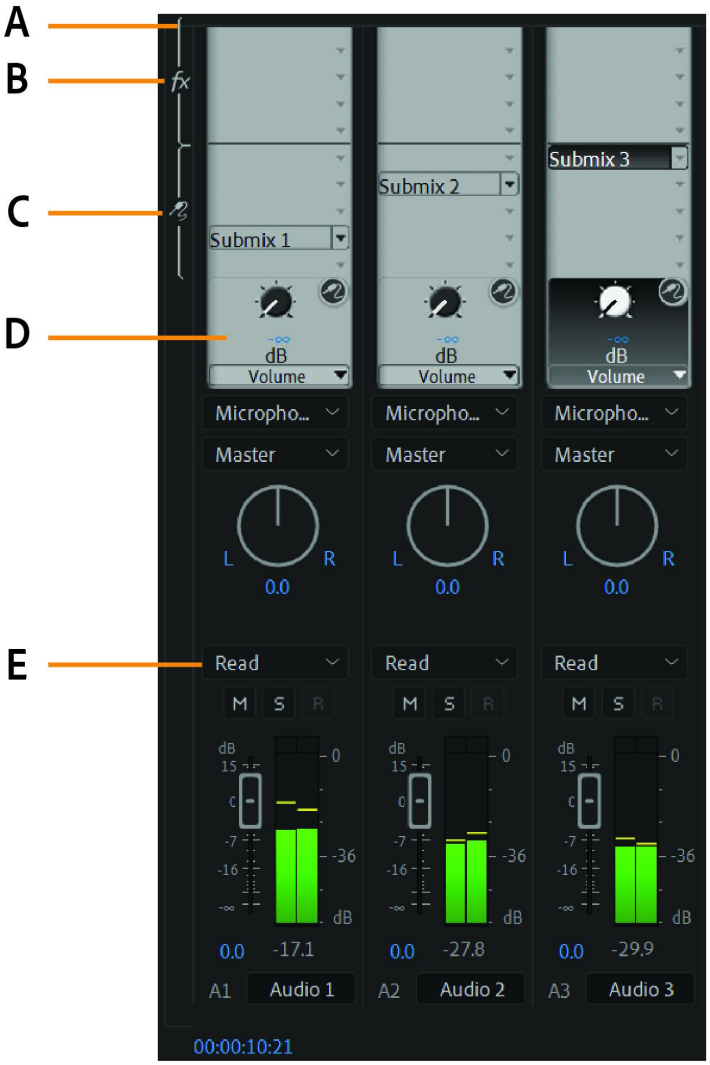
By default, the **Audio Track Mixer** displays all audio tracks and the master fader, and the **VU meters** monitor output signal levels. The **Audio Track Mixer** represents the tracks in the active sequence only, not all project-wide tracks. If you want to create a master project mix from multiple sequences, set up a master sequence and nest other sequences within it.



Audio Track Mixer playback controls
***A** Go To In Point **B** Go To Out Point **C** Play/Stop Toggle **D** Play In To Out **E** Loop **F** Record*

The **Audio Meters** panel duplicates the audio display of the **Audio Track Mixer Master Meters**. You can open a separate **Audio Meters** panel and dock it anywhere in your workspace. The **Audio Meters** panel allows you to monitor audio even when the full **Audio Track Mixer** or the **Master Fader** section is not visible.

Set fader to 0dB by double-clicking the fader.



***A** Show/Hide Effects and Sends **B** Effects **C** Sends **D** Track output assignment **E** Automation mode*

Modify the Audio Track Mixer

1 Choose any of the following from the **Audio Track Mixer** menu:

- To display or hide specific tracks, choose **Show/Hide Tracks**, use the options to mark the tracks you want to see and click OK.
- To display hardware input levels on the **VU meters** (not track levels in Premiere Pro), choose Meter Input(**s**) Only. If this option is chosen, you can still monitor audio in Premiere Pro for all tracks that aren't being recorded.
- To display time in audio units instead of video frames, choose **Show Audio Time Units**. You can specify whether to view samples or milliseconds by changing the **Audio Display Format** option in the **General** tab of the **Project Settings** dialog box. The **Show Audio Time Units** option affects the time displays in the **Audio Mixer**, **Source** panel, **Program** panel, and **Timeline** panel.
- To display the **Effects And Sends** panel, click the **Show/Hide Effects And Sends** triangle along the left side of the **Audio Mixer**.

Note:

*If you can't see all the tracks, resize the **Audio Mixer** or scroll horizontally.*

- To add an effect or send, click the **Effect Selection** or **Send Assignment Selection** triangle in the **Effects And Sends** panel. Then choose an effect or send from the menu.

2 Right-click the panel and use the menu to set the visual metering mode, peak display, valley indicator display, and decibel range.

Monitor specific tracks in the Audio Mixer

? Click the **Solo Track** button for the corresponding tracks.

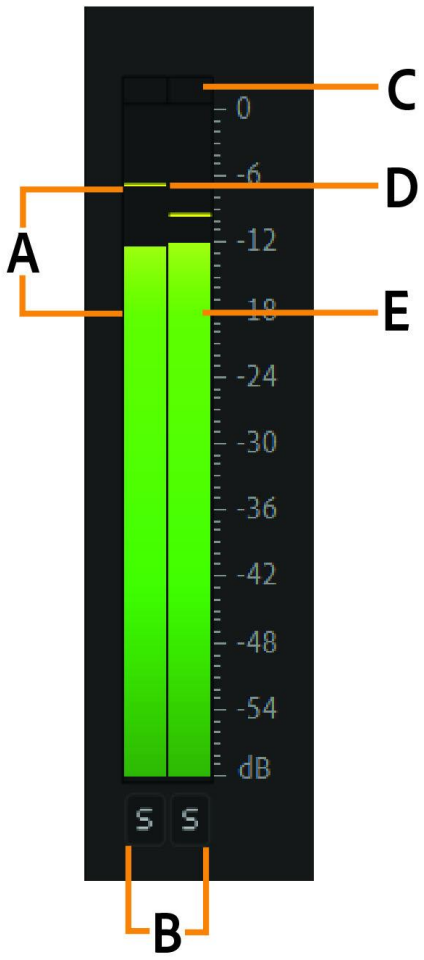
Only the tracks with the **Solo Track** button enabled are monitored during playback.

Note:

*You can also silence a track using the **Mute Track** button.*

Audio Meters panel

1 Select **Window** > **Audio Meters**.



Audio meters panel
***A** LED Meter (gradients in the meter panel) **B** Solo channels **C** Clipping indicator **D** Peak indicator **E** Valley indicator*

2 Right-click the panel and use the options to do the following:

- View peaks as static peaks or dynamic peaks. For dynamic peaks, the peak indicator is updated constantly with a three-second threshold. For static peaks, the peak indicator displays the loudest peak until the indicator is reset or playback is restarted.
- View valley indicators at low amplitude points.
- View LED Meters (meter appears with color segments)
- Set a decibel range from the available options

Note:

*The audio meters provide information about both the **Source** and **Program** monitors.*

Set monitoring options for the Audio Meters panel

Right-click the **Audio Meters** panel, and choose a desired option from the menu.

Solo in Place Solo one or more channels without changing their speaker assignment. For example, soloing the right-surround in 5.1, you hear only this channel out of the right-surround speaker. This option is available for all clips played in the **Source** monitor and for all sequences played in the **Timeline** panel.

Monitor Mono Channels Allows you to listen to one specific channel out of both your stereo monitoring speakers, regardless of its assignment.

For example, monitoring an 8-channel adaptive clip in the **Source** monitor allows you to listen to channel 4 out of both the left and right speakers. This option is available for the following:

- Adaptive clips played in the **Source** monitor
- Sequences with multi-channel masters played in either the **Source** monitor or the **Timeline** panel

Monitor Stereo Pairs Only available for sequences with multi-channel masters played in the **Timeline**. For example, for an 8-channel multi-channel master sequence, you can monitor just channels 3 and 4 out of the left and right speakers.

Note:

*Disabled channels are not displayed in the **Source** monitor or in the **Audio Meters** panel.*

Customize a VST effect in an options window

1. Apply a **VST** plug-in effect to a track in the **Audio Mixer**.
2. Double-click the effect in the **Effects And Sends** panel.

   Premiere Pro opens a separate **VST editing** window.
3. Customize the effect with the option controls.

Editing audio in a Timeline panel

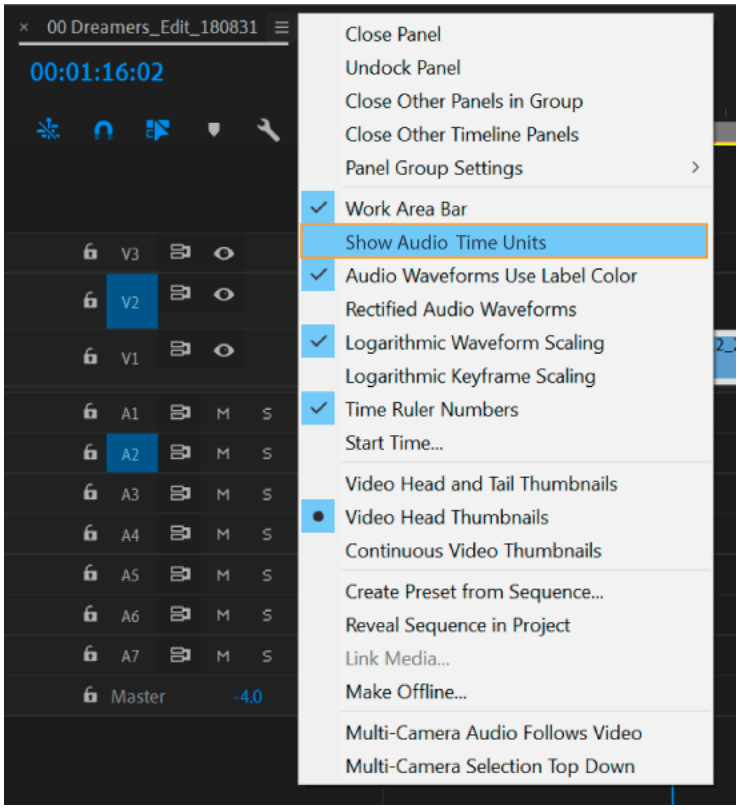
The Audio Timeline provides a view of audio elements over time. The audio tracks appear as green bars with an audio waveform. You can edit the audio just like you edit other objects in the timeline.

Set sample-based audio In and Out points

In and Out points are set at time-base divisions between video frames. Although frame-based edits are adequate for audio as well, some audio edits require greater precision. For example, you want to place an In point between two words in a sentence, but the tiny division between words doesn't conveniently fall between frames. Digital audio, however, isn't divided into frames, but into audio samples, which occur far more frequently. By switching the sequence's time ruler to audio samples, you can set more precise audio In and Out points.

Switch a time ruler to audio units in the Source or Program Monitor

In the timeline panel, click the three stacked lines next to the sequence name and choose **Show Audio Time** Units from the drop-down list.



Show Audio Time Units

Navigate audio in sample view

1 Switch the time ruler in the Timeline panel to audio units.

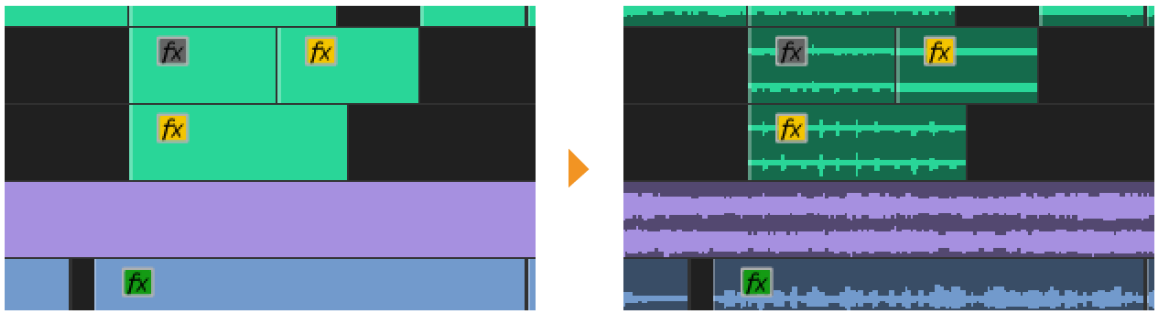
2 To navigate, do one of the following:

- To navigate smoothly through the clip, drag the current-time indicator in the time ruler.
- To move the current-time indicator one audio sample at a time, click the Step Forward or Step Back buttons.

Trim audio in sample view in a Timeline panel

1 In the Timeline panel menu, choose **Show Audio Time Units**. The time rulers in the Timeline panel and Program Monitor switch to a sample-based scale.

2 To customize the style of the audio track, click **Timeline Display Settings**, the wrench tool on the timeline panel. To display audio as waveforms in the timeline, select **Show Audio Waveform**.



Display audio as waveform

3 View the audio In point or Out point of the clip you want to edit in detail by dragging the zoom slider to the left.

4 Trim the clip by doing one of the following:

- To adjust the In point, position the pointer over the left edge of the clip's audio so that the trim head tool appears, and drag left or right.
- To adjust the Out point, position the pointer over the right edge of the clip's audio so that the trim tail icon appears, and drag left or right.

5 Use the waveform display or play the audio to make sure that you adjusted the In and Out points properly.

Link and unlink video and audio clips

In the Project panel, clips that contain both video and audio appear as a single item, represented by . When you add the clip to the sequence, however, the video and audio appear as two objects, each in its appropriate track (provided you specified both the video and audio sources when adding the clip).

The video and audio portions of the clip are linked so that when you drag the video portion in a Timeline panel, the linked audio moves with it, and conversely. For this reason, the audio/video pair is called a linked clip.

Ordinarily, all editing functions act on both parts of a linked clip. When you want to work with the audio and video individually, you can unlink them. When you do, you can use the video and audio as though they were not linked. Even so, Premiere Pro tracks the link. If you relink the clips, they indicate whether they have been moved out of sync, and by how much. You can have Premiere Pro automatically resynchronize the clips.

You can also create a link between previously unlinked clips. It is useful if you synchronize video and audio that were recorded separately.

Link or unlink video and audio

1 Do the following in a Timeline:

- To link clips, Shift-click the series of clips to select them, right-click and select **Link** from the pop-up list.
- To unlink clips, right click and select **Unlink** from the pop-up list.

Note:

After unlinking a clip, video remains selected while audio becomes deselected.

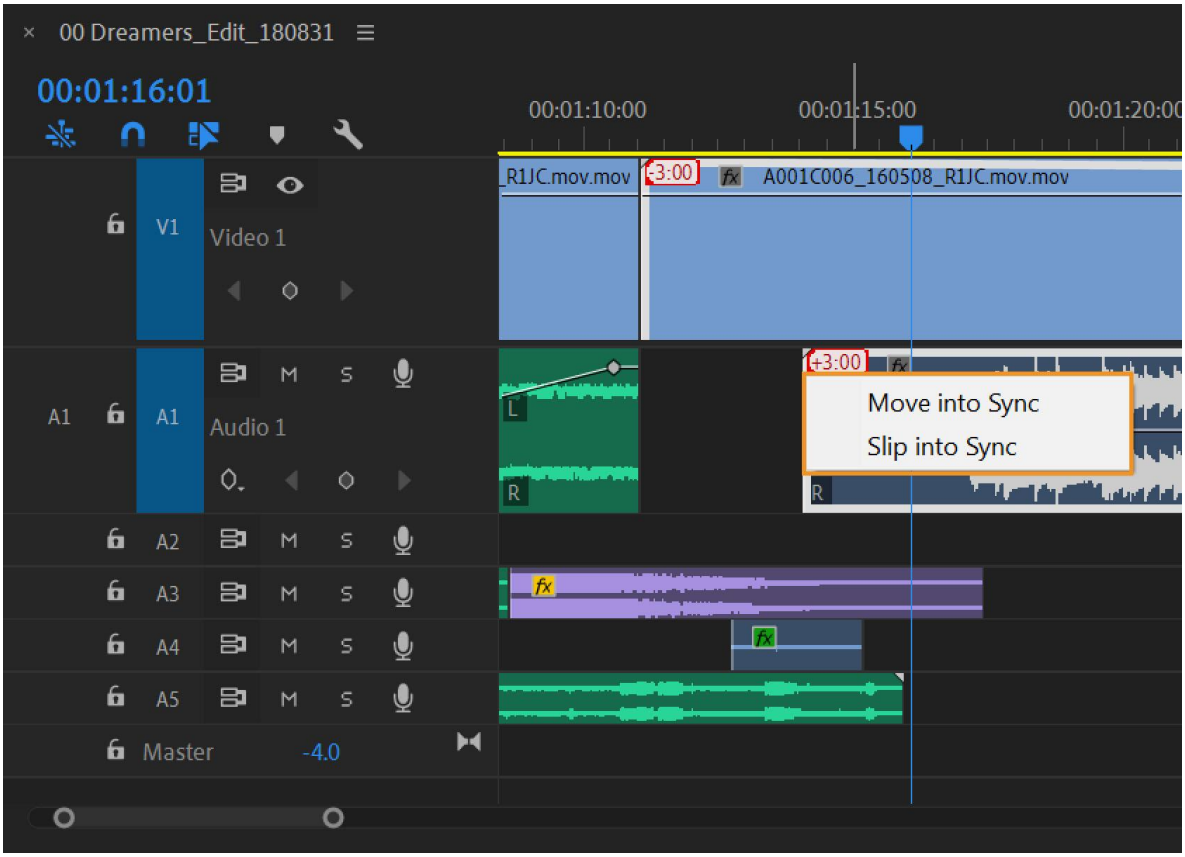
2 (Optional) To use a set of linked clips multiple times, create a nested sequence from the set of synchronized clips, and place the nested sequence in other sequences as desired.

Edit tracks of linked clips individually

In a Timeline, Alt-click (Windows) or Option-click (macOS) either part of a linked clip, and then use any editing tool. You can also move the clip. When you have finished editing the clip, you can reselect the clip to edit it as a linked clip again.

Automatically synchronize clips that were moved out of sync

1 Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (macOS) the number that appears at the In point in a Timeline panel of the out-of-sync video or audio clip. The number indicates the amount of time the clip is out of sync with its accompanying video or audio clip.



Automatically synchronize

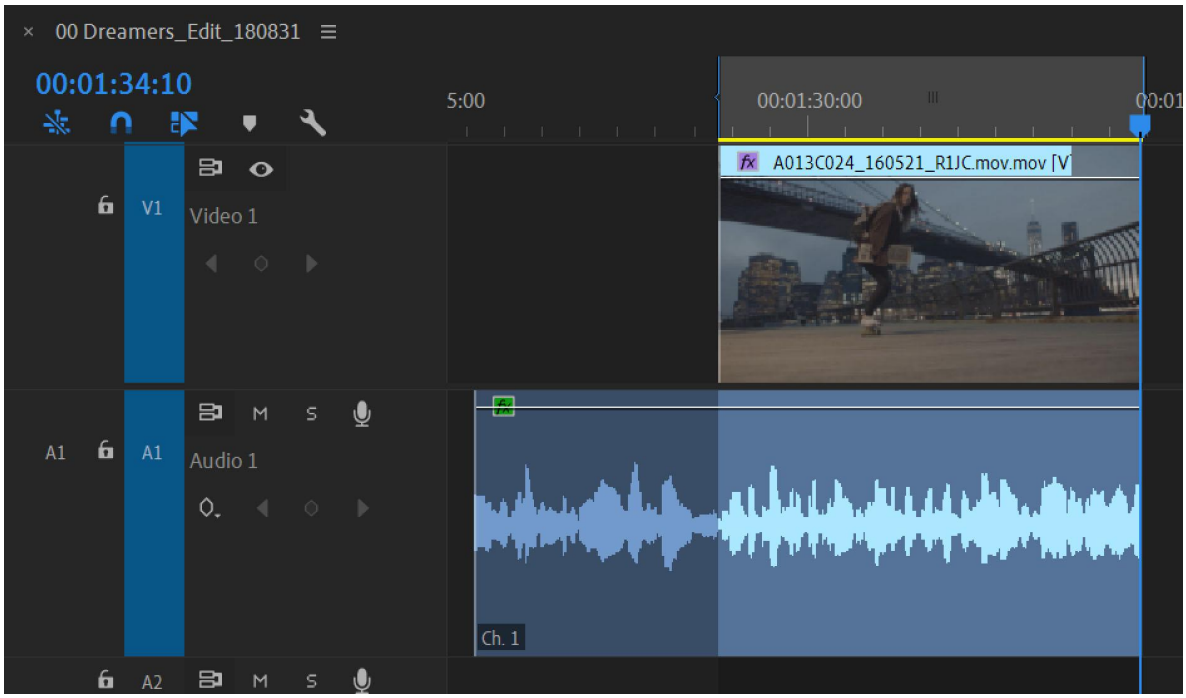
2 Choose one of the following options:

Move Into Sync Shifts the selected video or audio part of the clip in time to restore sync. Move Into Sync moves the clip without regard to adjacent clips and overwrites any clips to regain sync.

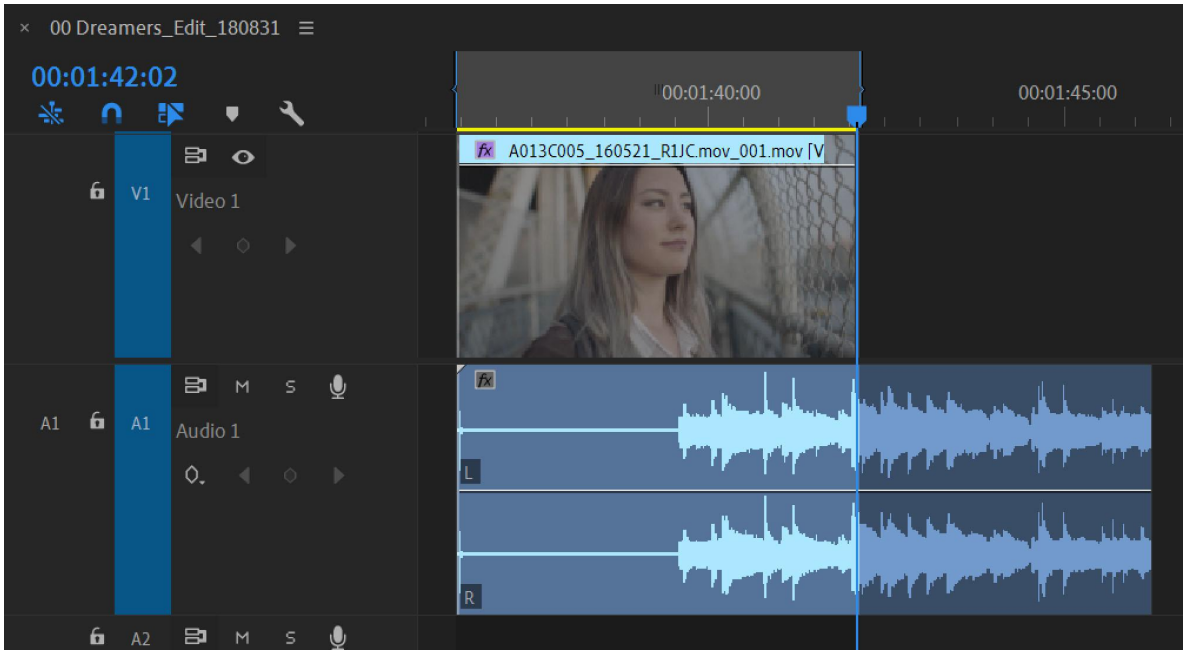
Slip Into Sync Performs a slip edit to restore sync without moving the clip's position in time.

Create split edits

Ordinarily, you set one In point and one Out point for a source clip. If it's a linked clip, In and Out points apply to both tracks of the clip. Set in a sequence, the audio, and video of the standard clip appear at the same time. Sometimes you want to set the video and audio In or Out points independently, however, to create split edits (also known as L-cuts and J-cuts). When placed in a sequence, a clip trimmed for a split edit has its audio appear before its video, or its video before its audio.



Clip trimmed for J-cut



Clip trimmed for L-cut

Create a split edit

1. Expand the track by double clicking on it.
2. Select one of the clips involved in the split edit, right click, and select **Unlink** from the pop-up menu.
3. Select the Rolling Edit tool from the Tools panel.
4. Starting at the audio edit point between the two clips, drag left or right.

   Note:

   If nothing happens, make sure that before you start dragging, you position the pointer over the visible audio edit point, not over an applied audio transition.

   A common editing technique is to Alt-drag (Windows) or Option-drag (macOS) a clip's audio or video to quickly adjust a split edit. It's a lot faster than unlinking a clip.

Set source In and Out points for a split edit

Although it's common to create split edits after clips are assembled into a rough cut, it's possible to trim clips for split edits in the Source Monitor before adding them to the sequence.

1. Open a clip in the Source Monitor, and move the playhead to the frame you want to set as a video or audio In or Out point.
2. In the Source Monitor, choose Marker In and Mark Out to select a portion of the clip. Once the clip is selected, right clip choose **Mark Split** from the pop-up list. Select Video In, Video Out, Audio In, or Audio Out as per your preference.
3. Set the remaining video and audio In and Out points. (When you add the clip to a sequence, the video portion starts and ends at different times than the audio.)

Adjusting volume levels

Monitor volume level from Timeline, or Program Monitor

You can monitor audio levels for clips while capturing footage, in the Timeline panel and in the Program Monitor.

Monitor volume level while capturing

You can monitor audio levels while capturing DV or HDV footage.

1 To open the Audio Meters panel, select **Window > Audio Meters**.

2 Capture video from a DV or HDV source.

The Audio Meters panel displays the audio level for the captured footage. For more information, see Capturing and digitizing footage.

Monitor volume level from Timeline or Program Monitor

You can monitor audio levels for clips in the Timeline panel.

1 To open the Audio Meters Panel, select **Window > Audio Meters**.

2 Select the clip in the Program Monitor or the Timeline panel.

3 Do one of the following to play the clip:

- Press the spacebar
- In the Program Monitor, click the Play Stop Toggle button

The Audio Meters panel displays the audio level for the captured footage.

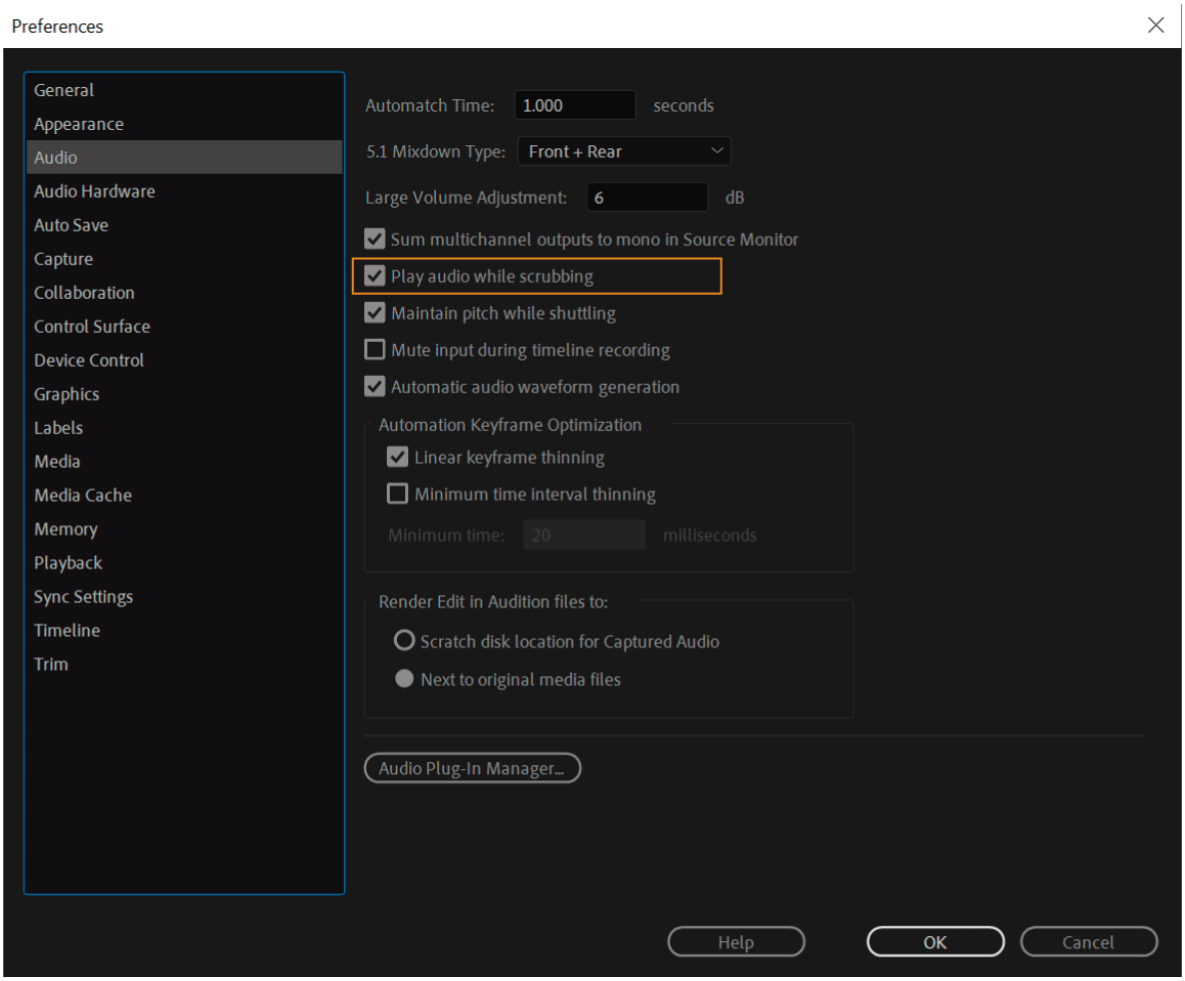
Remove audio while scrubbing

By default, Premiere Pro plays audio while scrubbing any clip or sequence containing audio in the Source Monitor, Program Monitor, or the Timeline panel. You can remove audio scrubbing by doing the following:

1 Select **Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows)**, or **Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS)**.

You can assign a keyboard shortcut to the Preferences > Audio command. For more information, see Find keyboard shortcuts.

2 Deselect **Play audio while scrubbing**.



Preferences

3 Click **OK**.

Adjust gain and volume

Gain refers to the input level or volume in clips. You use the Audio Gain command to adjust the gain level for one or more selected clips. The Audio Gain command is independent of the output level settings in the Audio Track Mixer and Timeline panels. Its value is combined with the track level for the final mix. You can adjust the gain for an entire sequence with the Normalize Master Track command.

Volume refers to the output level or the volume in sequence clips or tracks. You can adjust the volume for a sequence clip in the Effect Controls or Timeline panels. In the Effect Controls panel, you use the same methods to adjust the volume that you use to set other effect options. It's often simpler to adjust the Volume effect in the Timeline panel.

You can set gain or volume levels to make levels consistent among tracks, or to change the volume of a track. However, if the level of an audio clip was set too low when it was digitized, increasing the gain or volume amplifies noise. For best results, follow the standard practice of recording or digitizing source audio at the optimum level. This practice allows you to concentrate on adjusting track levels.

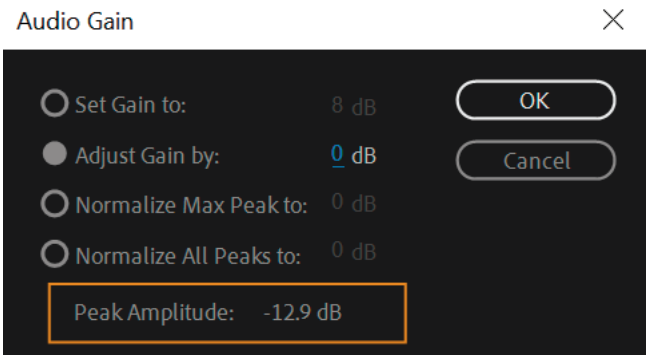
Normalize one or more clips

1 Do one of the following:

- Select the master clip in the Project panel. You can adjust the gain of a master clip so that all instances of the clip added to the Timeline panel have the same gain level.
- Select the clip in the Timeline panel. You can adjust the gain of just one instance of a master clip already in a sequence.
- In a sequence, Shift-click the clips to select them. To adjust the gain of more than one master clip or clip instance, select the clips in a Project panel or sequence. In a Project panel, Shift-click to select contiguous clips. To select non-contiguous clips, click Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS).

2 Choose **Clip** > **Audio Options** > **Audio Gain** or keyboard shortcut G.

The Audio Gain dialog box opens. Premiere Pro automatically calculates the peak amplitude of the selected clips. This value is displayed in the Peak Amplitude field. Once calculated, this value is stored for the selection. You can use this value as a guide to adjust gain.



Audio gain

3 Select one of the following, set its value:

Set Gain to

The default value is 0.0 dB. This option allows the user to set gain to a specific value. This value is always updated to the current gain, even when the option is not selected, and the value appears dimmed.

Adjust Gain by

The default value is 0.0 dB. This option allows the user to adjust gain by + or - dB. Entering a value other than zero in this field automatically updates the Set Gain To dB value to reflect the actual gain value applied to the clip.

Normalize Max Peak to

The default value is 0.0 dB. Users can set this value to any value below 0.0 dB. It option adjusts the maximum peak amplitude in the selected clips to the user-specified value.

Normalize All Peaks to

The default value is 0.0 dB. Users can set this value to anything below 0.0 dB. This normalization option adjusts the peak amplitude in the selected clips to the user-specified value.

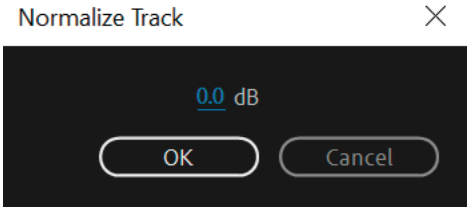
Normalize the Master track

You can set the peak volume level for the master track of a sequence. Premiere Pro automatically adjusts the fader for the whole master track. The loudest sound in the track achieves the specified value. Premiere Pro scales any keyframes on the master track upward or downward, in proportion to the adjustment made in overall volume.

Note:

Adobe Premiere Pro does not allow a volume adjustment that would raise the peak higher than 0 dB.

1. Select the sequence you want to normalize.
2. Select **Sequence** > **Normalize Master Track**.
3. In the Normalize Track dialog box, type an amplitude value in the dB field.



Normalize track

4. Click **OK**.

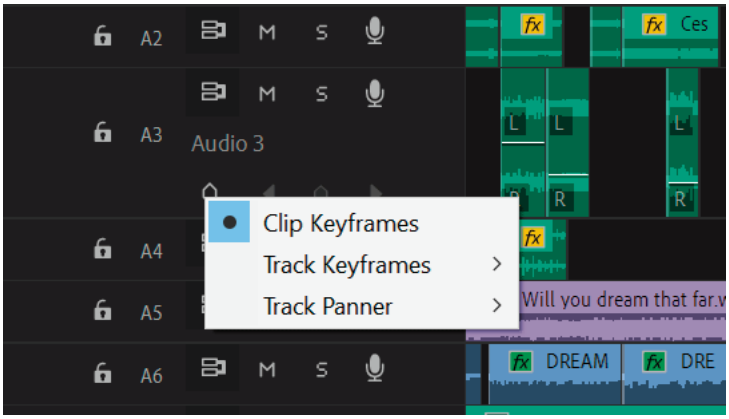
Adjust track volume with keyframes

You can add keyframes in the Timeline or the Effect Controls panel at the current time. Keyframes allow you to manipulate the volume of a clip.

Adjust track volume on the timeline panel

You can adjust the volume level of a track or have the volume change over time using the rubber band in an audio track of a Timeline panel.

1. Expand the audio track by double clicking on it.
2. In the audio track header, click the Show Keyframes button, and choose one of the following from the menu:



Keyframes on timeline panel

- **Clip Keyframes:** You can animate audio effects for a clip, including Volume Level. These keyframes only apply to the selected clip.
- Link**Track Keyframes:** You can animate audio track effects like Volume and Mute. These keyframes apply to the entire track.
- Link**Track Panner:** You can change a track's volume level. For more information, see Panning and balancing.

3 Create keyframes by using Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS). You can also create keyframes using the Pen tool.

4 Use either the Selection tool or the Pen tool to move the Volume level rubber band up (increase volume) or down (decrease volume).

Note:

If you want the Volume effect to change over time, place the current-time indicator at the location for each change, click the Add/Remove Keyframe button in the audio track header, and drag the keyframe up (louder) or down (quieter).

Apply a volume level to several clips

To apply the same effect to multiple clips, do the following:

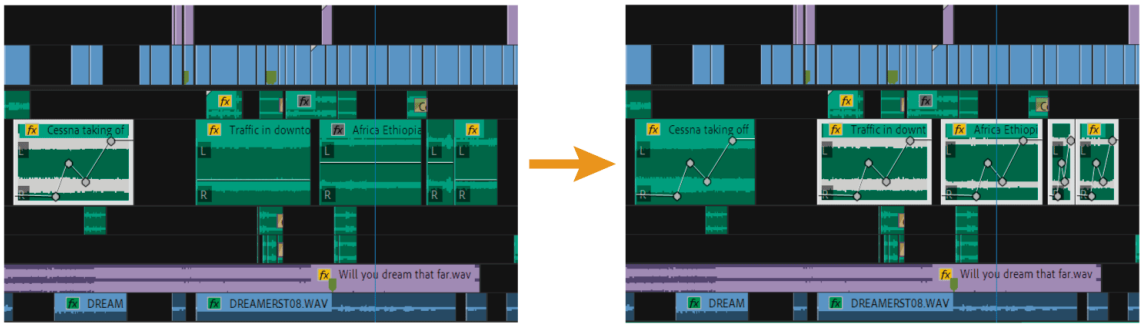
1 In the Timeline panel, adjust the volume of a single clip to the desired level.

2 Choose **Edit > Copy**.

3 Drag a marquee over the other clips you want to change. You can also use Shift-click to select multiple clips.

4 Choose **Edit > Paste Attributes**.

5 Choose the fields and click **OK**.



Apply a volume level to several clips

Note:

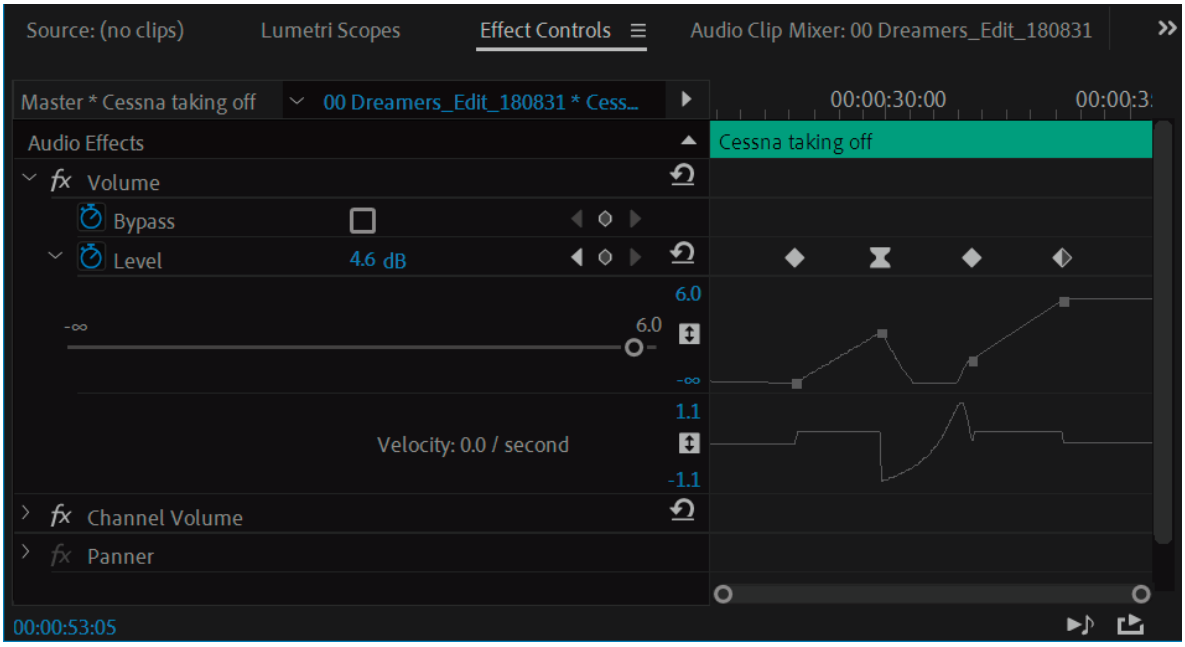
This procedure pastes all effects and attributes of the first clip selected, not just its volume settings.

Adjust volume in Effect Controls

To adjust the volume of a single clip in the Effects Controls panel, do the following:

1. Select an audio clip in a sequence.
2. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle next to Volume to expand the effect.
3. Do one of the following:
   - Enter a value for the Level. A negative value decreases the volume level and a positive value increases the volume level. A value of 0.0 represents the original clip's volume level without adjustment.
   - Click the triangle next to Level to expand the effect options. Use the slider to adjust the volume level.

   A keyframe is automatically created at the position of the current-time indicator in the Effect Controls panel.
4. (Optional) To change the Volume effect over time, move the current-time indicator and adjust the volume level graph in the Effect Controls panel.



Adjust volume in Effect Controls

Each time you move the current-time indicator and make an adjustment, a new keyframe is created. You can also adjust the interpolation between keyframes by editing the keyframe graph. Repeat as needed.

Audio Track Mixer

Using the Audio Track Mixer, you can set volume levels of all the audio tracks at the same time. For example, you can raise the volume of a narrator's voice on one audio track while simultaneously decreasing the volume of the background music on another track. The Audio Track Mixer lets you make adjustments in real time while you listen to playback from desired tracks. For more information, see Overview of audio and the Audio Track Mixer.

Viewing time: 1 minute

Video

By default, the volume adjustments made for each audio track on the Audio Track Mixer are saved in Show Keyframes visible on that track in the Timeline panel. Volume adjustments made for the whole mix are saved in Track Volume keyframes visible in the Master audio track in the Timeline panel.

Audio Track Mixer

Audio automation

Any adjustments you make during the editing process is remembered by the console. A timecode is required for synchronization in automation. The automation modes drop-down list is located above the fader bars in the Audio Track Mixer panel.

There are five different automation modes available in the Audio Track Mixer:

- **Off** – It ignores track settings and existing keyframes during playback. Changes are not recorded in this mode.
- **Read** – It is the default automation mode. Track keyframes are used to control playback. If a track does not have keyframes, changes affect the entire track.
- **Write** – It records adjustments and created keyframes during playback. Changes are made when playback begins. It does not wait for the settings to be changed.
- **Touch** – It is similar to Write. Automation does not occur until you adjust a property. When you stop adjusting the property, it returns to the previous state.
- **Latch** – It is also similar to Write. Automation does not start until you adjust a property. The property settings are available from the previous adjustment.

To mix tracks, do the following:

1. Select a sequence that contains audio in two or more audio tracks.
2. Select **Window** > **Audio Track Mixer**.

   The Audio Track Mixer panel appears. Each audio track in the Timeline panel is assigned to its own bus on the mixer.
3. Choose Read, Write, Latch, Touch, or Off for the tracks in the Audio Track Mixer you want to modify.
4. For each audio track in the Timeline panel, click the Show Keyframes button. Choose Clip Keyframes, Track Keyframes, or Track Panner from the pop-up menu. For more information, see Adjust track volume with keyframes.
5. To play the sequence and monitor its audio, click the Play button ▶ at the lower left of the Audio Track Mixer panel.
6. As you monitor the sound, move the volume slider up or down to increase or decrease the volume.

7 Move the volume slider for the Master track up or down to increase or decrease the volume of the whole mix as you monitor the sound.

Track Volume keyframes appear on each of the tracks for which you made volume adjustments, including the Master track.

Set track volume

To set the track volume in the Audio Track Mixer, adjust the track's volume setting.

Note:

You can use this procedure when automation isn't applied to a track. If levels vary over time because track automation keyframes are already applied, you may be able to adjust the track level uniformly by sending it to a sub mix and setting the sub mix level.

Mute a track

To mute a track in the Audio Track Mixer, click the "M" icon.

Note:

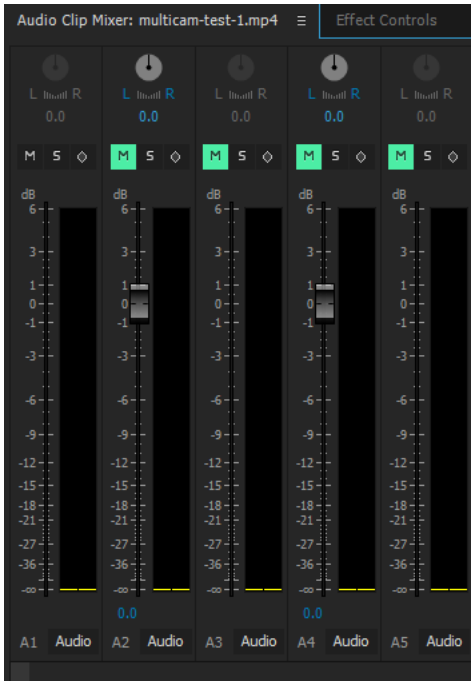
Muting doesn't affect pre-fader items such as effects and sends. Also, the state of the Mute Track button is subject to the automation settings in effect. If you want to silence the track output completely, click the track's Speaker icon in the Timeline panel.

Monitor clip volume and pan using Audio Clip Mixer

The Audio Clip Mixer lets you adjust the volume and pan of clips under the playhead in the Timeline panel when the Audio Track Mixer or Program Monitor was more recently in focus than the Source Monitor panel prior to the Audio Clip Mixer having focus.

You can also monitor and adjust the volume and pan of clips in the Source monitor when it was more recently in focus than the Timeline, Audio Track Mixer, or Program Monitor panel prior to the Audio Clip Mixer having focus.

To access the **Audio Clip Mixer**, choose **Window** > **Audio Clip Mixer** from the main menu.



Audio Clip Mixer

Video tutorial: Using Clip Mixer to adjust volume and pan

Video tutorial: Using Clip Mixer to adjust volume and pan

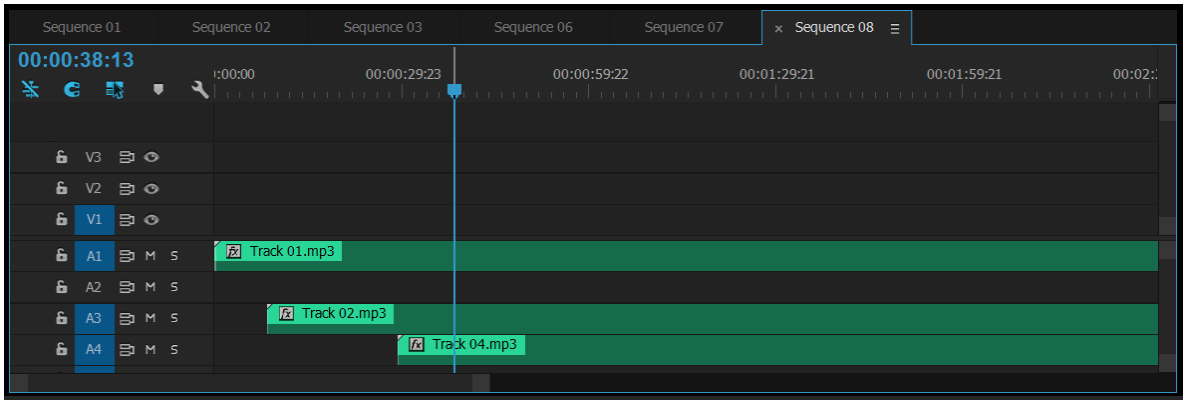
Exploring the Audio Clip Mixer

The **Audio Clip Mixer** acts as an inspector. Its faders are mapped to the clip volume level and the pan/balance control is mapped to the clip panner.

When the Timeline Panel/Program Monitor Panel/Audio Track Mixer is in focus, each clip under the Timeline playhead's current location is mapped to a channel in the **Audio Clip Mixer**.

The **Clip Mixer** displays clip audio only when there is a clip under the playhead. When a track contains a gap, the corresponding channel in the **Clip Mixer** is empty if the gap is under the playhead.

For example, in the timeline below, Track A2 is empty.



Track A2 empty

Because there is a gap under the playhead (track A2 empty), the Clip Mixer displays an empty channel A2.

Clip Mixer with track A2 empty at the playhead location

The Clip Mixer lets you adjust clip volume, channel volume, and clip pan. Tracks in the Clip Mixer are scalable. The height and width of tracks and their meters depends on the number of tracks in the sequence as well as the height and width of the panel.

To see the channel volume, right-click/Ctrl-click the Clip Mixer and select **Show Channel Volume** from the context menu. The option is disabled by default.

The keyframe button state determines the nature of changes you can make to the volume or panner.

If the keyframe button is pressed, while you adjust the volume or pan, you add a keyframe to the current playhead position. Alternatively, you update the current keyframe, if there is a keyframe under the playhead.

If the keyframe button is not pressed, you move the current segment.

Community resources:

Video tutorial by Josh Weiss: Using the Audio Clip Mixer

Audio Clip Mixer automation modes

You can set Automation modes for a track from the pop-up menu at the upper right of the Clip Mixer. For example, drag a track's volume fader or pan control during playback. When you replay the audio with the track's automation menu set to Touch or Latch, Premiere Pro plays back the track with the adjustments you made. As you adjust the channels using Clip Mixer, Premiere Pro applies the changes to their respective tracks by creating track keyframes in a Timeline panel. Conversely, audio track keyframes you add or edit in a Timeline panel set values (such as fader positions) in the Clip Mixer.

For each audio track, you can select either of these options, which determines the track's automation state during the mixing process:

- Keyframe Mode Latch: Automation doesn't start until you begin adjusting a property. The initial property settings are from the previous adjustment.
- Keyframe Mode Touch: Automation doesn't start until you begin adjusting a property. When you stop adjusting a property, its option settings return to their previous state before the current automated changes were recorded. The rate of return is determined by the Automatch Time audio preference.

Panning and balancing

By default, all audio tracks output to the sequence master audio track. However, you can also create submix tracks. You can output audio from any track to a submix track. You can then out put audio from a submix track to a Master Track. You can use an audio track as an input for a submix track or for the Master Track. You can use a submix track as an output for an audio track and as an input for a Master Track. Different tracks in the same sequence can have different numbers of channels. For example, you can send the output from a monaural audio track to a stereo submix track, and then send the output from the stereo submix track to a 5.1-channel Master Track.

If the number of channels differs between an input track and its output track, you determine how much each of the channels in the input track feeds each of the channels in its output track. For example, you can send 80 percent of the signal from a monaural audio track to the left channel of a stereo submix track, and 20 percent to the right channel. This is *balancing*. You balance the audio to a stereo output track with Left/Right Pan dials in the Audio Track Mixer. You balance the audio to a 5.1 output track with 5.1 Panner controls in the Audio Track Mixer.

In the Audio Track Mixer, a Left/Right Pan dial appears in a track only when you select a stereo track as the output for the track. A 5.1 Panner control appears in a track only when you select a 5.1-channel track as the output for the track. The relation between the number of channels in an audio track and the number of channels in the output track (often the master track) determines whether the pan and balance options are available for an audio track.

Panning is the moving of audio from one output channel to another, over time. For example, if a car drives from the right side of a video frame to the left, you can pan the channel containing the car audio so that it begins on the right side of the screen and ends on the left.

Note:

If necessary, you can balance a clip by applying the Balance audio effect. Do so only after you determine that track balancing isn't sufficient.

In the Audio Track Mixer, the number of level meters in a track indicates the number of channels for that track. The output track is displayed in the Track Output Assignment menu at the bottom of each track. The following rules determine whether a track's audio can be panned or balanced in its output track:

- When you output a mono track to a stereo or 5.1 surround track, you can pan it.
- When you output a stereo track to a stereo or 5.1 surround track, you can balance it.
- When the output track contains fewer channels than in the other audio tracks, Premiere Pro downmixes the audio to the number of channels in the output track.
- When an audio track and the output track are mono or when both tracks are 5.1 surround, panning and balancing aren't available. The channels of both tracks correspond directly.

  While the master audio track is the default output track, a sequence can also include submix tracks. Submix tracks can be both an output destination of other audio tracks and an audio source to the master track (or other submix tracks). Therefore, the number of channels in a submix track affects the pan or balance controls available in tracks that output to it, and the number of channels in the submix output track affect whether panning or balancing is available for that submix track.

Panning and balancing in the Audio Track Mixer

The Audio Track Mixer provides controls for panning and balancing. A round knob appears when a mono or stereo track outputs to a stereo track. You rotate the knob to pan or balance audio between the left and right output track channels. A square tray appears when a mono or stereo track outputs to a 5.1 surround track. The tray depicts the two-dimensional audio field created by 5.1 surround audio. You slide a puck within the tray to pan or balance audio among the five speakers, which are represented by pockets around the edge of the tray. The tray also includes controls for adjusting a 5.1 surround audio track's center channel percentage and subwoofer volume. No pan control appears if a track outputs to a submix or master track that contains the same number of channels or fewer; therefore, a pan or balance control is never available for a 5.1 surround track. A master track doesn't contain a pan or balance control because it's never routed to another track. However, panning or balancing an entire sequence is possible when you use the sequence as a track in another sequence.

You can vary the pan setting over time in the Audio Track Mixer, or in a Timeline panel by applying keyframes to a track's Pan options.

Audio track mixer knob for a stereo track

Panning and balancing controls for a 5.1 track

For best results monitoring pan or balance settings, make sure that each of the computer or audio card's outputs is connected to the correct speaker, and make sure that positive and negative wires are connected consistently across all speakers.

Pan or balance a stereo track

? In the Audio Track Mixer, do one of the following:

- Drag the pan control knob or the value below the knob.
- Click the value below the pan control knob, type a new value, and press Enter (Windows) or Return (Mac OS).

Pan or balance a 5.1 surround track

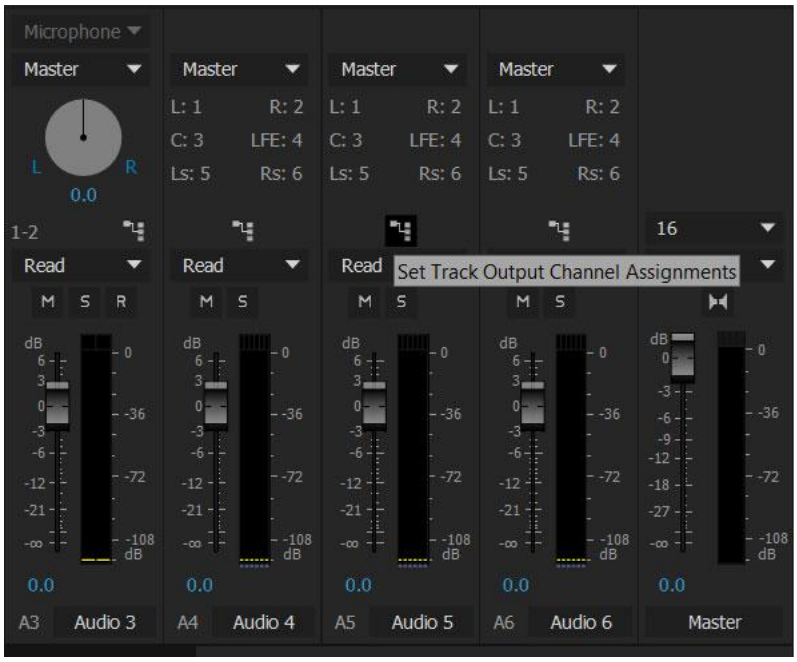
1 In the Audio Track Mixer, click and drag the puck anywhere within the tray. To snap the puck to a left, right, or center channel, drag the puck to a pocket along the edge of the tray.

2 Adjust the center channel percentage by dragging the center percentage knob.

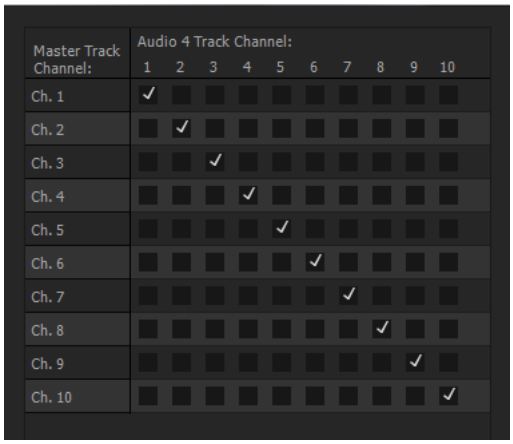
3 If needed, adjust the LFE (subwoofer) channel level by dragging the knob above the Bass Clef icon .

Pan or balance an Adaptive (Multichannel) track

When you work with a sequence that contains an adaptive/multichannel master audio track, you can either click the Set Track Output Channel Assignments button or right-click the track header and select the Track Output Assignment option to assign output channels. The Track Assignment dialog box that appears allows you to mark your mapping on the matrix.



Track Output Channel Assignments button in the Audio Track Mixer



Track Assignment dialog box

Note:

Direct Output Assignment button allows you to mark your mapping on the matrix and the labels right next to it lets you do a quick inspection of the mappings.

1. If the Audio Track Mixer is not open, select Window > Audio Track Mixer, and select the desired multichannel sequence.

   The labels next to the Direct Output Assignment button shows to which Master track channel Premiere Pro automatically assigned the channels of the initial tracks. As you create additional tracks, Premiere Pro automatically assigns their channels to channel 1, 1-2, or 1-6 in a multichannel Master track, depending on the number of channels within the new track. You can click the Direct Output Assignment button to change the assignments.

2. In the Audio Track Mixer, click the Direct Output Assignment button, and select one of the channels in the Master track as the destination for that channel.

   Note:

   You cannot assign track sends to the Master track in a multichannel sequence.

Pan or balance a track in a Timeline panel

1. In a Timeline panel, if necessary, expand a track's view by clicking the triangle next to the track name.
2. Click the Show Keyframes button , and choose Show Track Keyframes from the menu.
3. Click Track:Volume at the top left of the track and then choose Panner > Balance or Panner > Pan from the menu. (For 5.1 surround audio, choose the dimension you want to edit from the Panner menu.)
4. (Optional) If you want to adjust the pan or balance effect over time, move the current-time indicator and click the Add/Remove Keyframe icon .
5. Use the Selection tool or the Pen tool to adjust the level.
6. (Optional) If you're adjusting the pan or balance effect over time, repeat steps 4 and 5 as necessary.

Recording audio

You can record to an audio track in a new sequence or record to a new audio track in an existing sequence. Premiere Pro saves the recording as an audio clip and adds it to your project.

Before recording audio, make sure that your computer has sound inputs. Premiere Pro supports ASIO (Audio Stream Input Output) devices (Windows) and Core Audio devices (Mac OS). Many devices have connectors for connecting speaker, microphone cables, and breakout boxes.

If your computer has an ASIO or Core Audio device for connecting sound input devices, make sure that the sound device settings and input volume level options are properly set. Refer to your operating system's Help for details.

In Premiere Pro, set the default device options in the Audio Hardware Preferences for specifying the input channel used when recording.

After you connect input devices and make all preliminary settings, you can use the Audio Track Mixer in Premiere Pro to record audio. Use controls in the Audio Track Mixer to adjust the monitoring levels.

You can also record voiceovers on audio tracks directly from the Timeline without using the Audio Track Mixer workflow.

An audio clip is created from the recording and is added to both the Timeline and Project panels.

Capture analog audio

If you want to use audio that isn't yet in digital form (for example, from an analog cassette or a live microphone), you need to digitize it through an audio or audio/video digitizer/capture card.

Important points

- The quality of digitized audio and the size of the audio file depend on the sample rate (the number of samples per second) and bit depth (the number of bits per sample) of the digitized audio. Also, stereo audio requires twice as much disk space as mono audio.
- These parameters, controlled in the Capture section of the Project Settings dialog box, determine how precisely the analog audio signal is represented in digital form. Higher sample rates and bit depths reproduce sound at higher levels of quality, but with correspondingly larger file sizes.
- Capture audio at the highest quality settings your computer can handle, even if those settings are higher than the settings you'll specify for final export or playback. This provides headroom, or extra data, that helps preserve quality when you adjust audio gain or apply audio effects such as equalization or dynamic range compression/expansion.
- Although the DV format can record two independent stereo audio pairs, Premiere Pro can capture only one stereo pair. It may be possible to select either stereo pair 1, stereo pair 2, or a mix of both, depending on the DV hardware you use. For details, see the documentation for the DV hardware.

Set the location for captured audio

1. Choose Project > Project Settings> Scratch Disks.
2. For Captured Audio, select a location and click OK.

Prepare the audio input channel for recording

When you enable recording for a track, the track can record from the Default Device channel specified in the Audio Hardware section of the Preferences dialog box. This dialog box includes the ASIO Settings button (Windows only), which you use to enable audio inputs connected to the computer. Submix and master tracks always receive audio from tracks within the sequence, so recording and track input options are unavailable for them.

Record audio from a microphone or another analog source

1. Make sure that you have specified the Input audio device. For more information, see Specify the default audio device.
2. Make sure that the input device (microphone or other audio device) is connected properly to the computer or sound card.

   If recording from a microphone, check the documentation for your computer or sound card to determine whether the microphone jack is for a monaural or stereo microphone. Use the appropriate microphone for the jack. Noise, the loss of a channel, intermittent sound, and no sound all can result from plugging a mono microphone into a stereo jack or a stereo microphone into a mono jack.
3. If recording from a microphone, turn off your computer speakers to prevent feedback and echo.

You can record audio using the Audio Track Mixer, or you can record a voice-over directly from the Timeline on to an audio track.

Record audio using the Audio Track Mixer

1. (Optional) If necessary, add an audio track to a Timeline appropriate for the number of channels you will record. For example, if you're recording voice with a single monaural microphone, record to a mono audio track. See Work with tracks. A track appears in the Audio Track Mixer for each track you add to a Timeline.

   You will need to repeat this step if you're recording to multiple tracks.
2. In the Audio Track Mixer, click the Enable Track For Recording icon ("R" icon) for the track you added for your audio device.
3. Choose the recording input channel from the Track Input Channel menu.

   Note:

   The Track Input Channel menu appears after you click the Enable Track For Recording icon.
4. (Optional) Create a new sequence.

   Note:

   It's also possible to record to an existing sequence. Doing so is useful for recording voiceovers. You can record your voice while watching the playback of the sequence. When you record voiceovers to an existing sequence, it's good practice to click the Solo Track icon ("S" icon) in the Audio Track Mixer for the track that you're recording to. Clicking the icon mutes the other audio tracks.
5. (Optional) Select the audio track that you want to record to.
6. (Optional) Adjust the levels on the input device to achieve the proper recording level.
7. Select Meter Input(s) Only in the Audio Track Mixer panel menu to meter only the sound card's inputs.
8. Click the Record button at the bottom of the Audio Track Mixer to enter Record mode.

9 Test the input levels by playing a selection from the analog source, or by having the narrator speak into the microphone. Watch the Audio Track Mixer level meters to ensure that the input levels for record-enabled tracks are high but not clipping.

10 (Optional) When you finish testing, deselect Meter Input(s) Only in the Audio Track Mixer panel menu to meter the project's audio tracks also.

11 Click the Play-Stop toggle button to start recording.

12 If necessary, adjust the track volume slider up (louder) or down (quieter) as you record to maintain the monitor level you want.

The red indicators at the top of the VU meters light up if the audio is clipped. Make sure that the audio level isn't loud enough to cause clipping. Generally, loud audio registers near 0 dB, and quiet audio registers around -18 dB.

13 Click the Stop icon to stop recording.

The recorded audio appears as a clip in the audio track and as a master clip in the Project panel. You can always select the clip in the Project panel and rename or delete it.

Record a voice-over on an audio track from the Timeline

Video: Record audio in the Timeline

Video: Record audio in the Timeline

You can record a voice-over on an audio track directly in the Timeline by following these steps:

1 **Display the Voice-over Record button**

The voice-over **Record** button lets you record a voice-over directly from the **Timeline** on to an audio track. To display the voice-over **Record** button in the **Timeline** header, do the following:

a Select the track in the **Timeline** to which you want to add the voice-over.

b Click the **Settings** button in the **Timeline** and select **Customize Audio Header**.

c From the **Button Editor** dialog box that appears, drag-and-drop the **Microphone** button to the required audio track, and click OK.

2 **Start the voice-over recording workflow**

Start a voice-over recording workflow by doing one of the following:

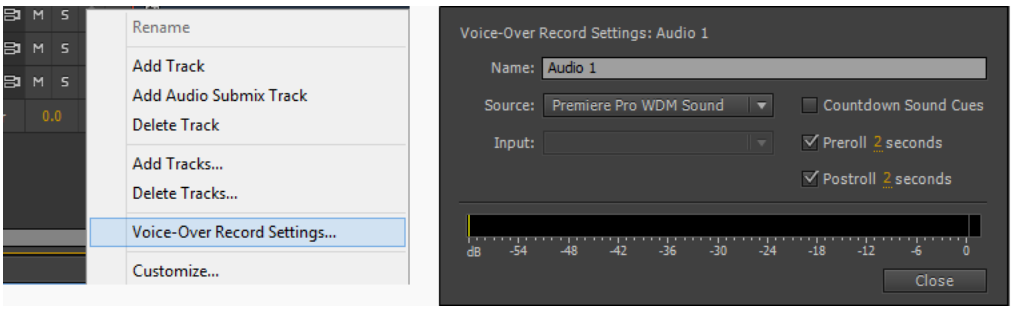
- Mark a specific In/Out range to insert the audio recording.
- Position the playhead at the starting point of inserting the voice-over.

3 **Display pre-roll countdown**

As soon as you mark the In/Out range or position the playhead, the voice-over recording workflow starts. A pre-roll countdown appears as an overlay on the Program Monitor.

The pre-roll countdown is a visual cue to give you time to prepare and begin the recording. Recording begins after the countdown reaches zero. You can specify the duration of the pre-roll countdown in the **Voice-Over Record Settings** dialog box.

You can access voice-over record settings directly from the Timeline by selecting Voice-Over Record Settings from the context menu.



Access Voice-Over settings from Timeline

You can specify the duration of the pre-roll and post-roll countdown. Select the **Countdown Sound Cues** check box to play an audible beep to indicate the status of recording. These beeps are not recorded in the voice-over.

4 Begin recording

Click the **Voice-over Record** button in the audio track's header to begin recording. A status message "Recording..." appears in the **Program Monitor** to indicate that recording is on.

When using a predefined In/Out range, you don't have to click the Voice-over **Record** button. Recording automatically starts when the playhead reaches the In point in the **Timeline**.

5 Finish Recording

When using a predefined In/Out range, recording ends when the playhead reaches the Out point in the Timeline. The status message on the Program Monitor then changes to "Finishing...". If you're not using a predefined In/Out range, stop the recording manually by clicking the Voice-over Record button; again, or by pressing the Spacebar key.

Once recording is complete, an audio file of the recording is created. The audio file is imported as a new project item into the Project panel.

Mute input during recording

Muting input can prevent feedback or echo when the computer is connected to speakers.

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS).

2 Select Mute Input During Timeline Recording.

Recording audio mixes

Using the Audio Track Mixer, you can apply changes to audio tracks as a sequence plays back. You can instantly hear the results of any changes you make. You can control the volume, pan, and mute settings of a track or its sends. You can control all effect options for track effects, including the bypass setting.

The Audio Track Mixer records the changes as track keyframes in the audio tracks. It doesn't make changes to the source clips.

It's best to make adjustments to multitrack sequences one track at a time. Ride the controls on one track while playing a sequence. Then play it again from the beginning while riding the controls on another track. The changes you made to the first track are preserved if you set the track's automation setting to Off or Read.

Record changes to sound tracks

Each channel of the Audio track Mixer corresponds to an audio track in the Timeline. You can use the controls in each Audio Track Mixer channel to record changes to its corresponding audio track. For example, to vary the volume level of clips in the Audio 1 track, use the Volume slider in the Audio 1 channel of the Audio Track Mixer.

1 In a Timeline panel or Audio Track Mixer panel, set the current time to the point where you want to start recording automation changes.

   Note:

   In the Audio Track Mixer, you can set the current time at the top left corner of the panel.

2 In the Audio Track Mixer, choose an automation mode from the Automation Mode menu at the top of each track you want to change. To record changes, choose a mode other than Off or Read. (See Audio Track Mixer automation modes)

3 (Optional) To protect the settings of a property during the Write automation mode, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) an effect or send and then choose Safe During Write from the menu.

4 In the Audio Track Mixer, do one of the following:

   - To start automation, click the Play button ▶ in the Audio Track Mixer.
   - To play the sequence in a continuous loop, click the Loop button .
   - To play from the In point to the Out point, click the Play In To Out button .

5 As the audio plays back, adjust the options of any automatable property.

6 To stop automation, click the Stop button ■.

7 To preview changes, change the current time to the beginning of your changes, and click the Play button ▶

Preserve a track property while recording an audio mix

You can preserve the settings of a property while recording an audio mix, preventing a selected property from being edited. It protects that property across all tracks in a sequence.

? In the Effects And Sends panel for a track, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) an effect or send and choose Safe During Write from the menu.

   Note:

   Use the Audio Track Mixer to automate track properties only, not clip properties. You can edit clip keyframes by selecting the clip and using the Effect Controls panel or Timeline panel.

Audio Track Mixer automation modes

Automation modes are set in the menu at the top of each track. For example, drag a track's volume fader or pan control during playback. When you replay the audio with the track's automation menu set to Read, Touch, or Latch, Premiere Pro plays back the track with the adjustments you made. As you make adjustments in channels of the Audio Track Mixer, Premiere Pro applies the changes to their respective tracks by creating track keyframes in a Timeline panel. Conversely, audio track keyframes you add or edit in a Timeline panel set values (such as fader positions) in the Audio Track Mixer.

For each audio track, the selection in the automation options menu determines the track's automation state during the mixing process:

Off Ignores the track's stored settings during playback. Off allows real-time use of Audio Track Mixer controls without interference from existing keyframes. However, changes to the audio track aren't recorded in Off mode.

Read Reads the track's keyframes and uses them to control the track during playback. If a track has no keyframes, adjusting a track option (such as volume) affects the entire track uniformly. If you adjust an option for a track that's set to Read automation, the option returns to its former value (before the current automated changes were recorded) when you stop adjusting it. The rate of return is determined by the Automatch Time preference.

Write Records adjustments you make to any automatable track settings that aren't set to Safe During Write, and creates corresponding track keyframes in a Timeline panel. Write mode writes automation as soon as playback starts without waiting for a setting to change. You can modify this behavior by choosing the Switch To Touch After Write command from the Audio Track Mixer menu. After playback stops or a playback loop cycle is completed, the Switch To Touch After Write command switches all Write mode tracks to Touch mode.

Latch Identical to Write, except that automation doesn't start until you begin adjusting a property. The initial property settings are from the previous adjustment.

Touch Identical to Write, except that automation doesn't start until you begin adjusting a property. When you stop adjusting a property, its option settings return to their previous state before the current automated changes were recorded. The rate of return is determined by the Automatch Time audio preference.

Set Automatch Time for Touch mode and Read mode

When you stop adjusting an effect property in Touch mode, the property returns to its initial value. This is also the case while in Read mode if a keyframe exists for the affected parameter. The Automatch Time preference specifies the time for an effect property to return to its initial value.

Automating audio changes in the Audio Track Mixer can create more keyframes than necessary in the audio track, causing a degradation in performance. To avoid creating unnecessary keyframes, thereby ensuring both quality interpretation and minimal performance degradation, set the Automation Keyframe Optimization preference. In addition to the other benefits, you can edit individual keyframes much easier if they are assembled less densely in the track.

1. Choose Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS).
2. Enter a value for Automatch Time and then click OK.

Specify automated keyframe creation

Automating audio changes in the Audio Track Mixer can create more keyframes than necessary in the audio track, degrading performance. To avoid creating unnecessary keyframes, thereby ensuring both quality interpretation and minimal performance degradation, set the Automation Keyframe Optimization preference. In addition to providing other benefits, this preference makes editing individual keyframes easier because they are less densely arranged on the keyframe graph. For information about the Linear Keyframe Thinning and Minimum Time Interval Thinning options, see Set Audio Preferences.

1. Choose Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS).
2. In the Automation Keyframe Optimizations pane, select Linear Keyframe Thinning, Minimum Time Interval Thinning, or both.
3. Click OK.

Control surface support

A control surface is a hardware device with controls like faders, knobs, and buttons to give you tactile control when working with audio.

Premiere Pro provides a hardware control interface that lets you connect your control surface device with the application.

Premiere Pro supports two kinds of control surfaces:

- Mackie Control protocol (Mackie)
- Euphonix control surfaces (EUCON)

Check the hardware documentation that comes with the device to set it up correctly. Once you've done that, go to Premiere Pro's Preferences dialog to set up the configuration.

After configuring your device with Premiere Pro, you can control the Audio Track Mixer and Audio Clip Mixer using the buttons, knobs, and faders on the device.

Setting Control Surface preferences

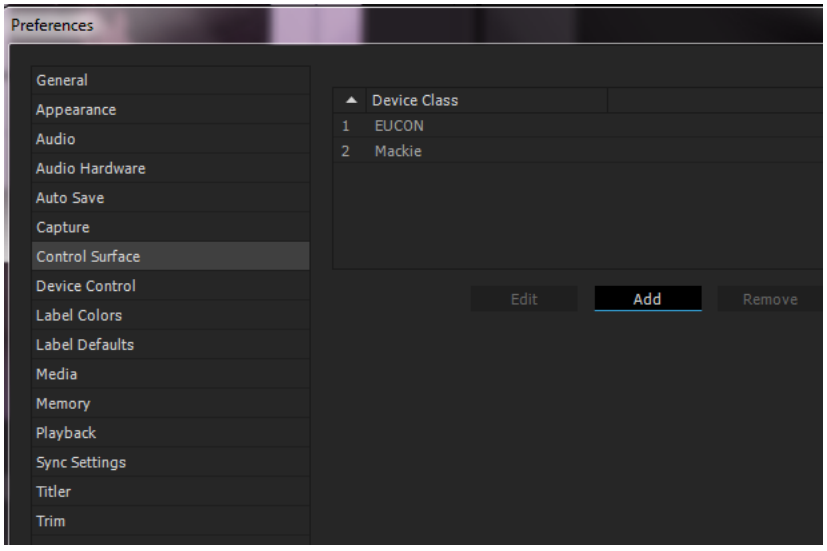
Use the Control Surface preferences dialog to configure your hardware control device.

To access the Control Surface preferences dialog, select **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Control Surface**.

The **Edit**, **Add**, and **Remove** buttons let you add, edit, or remove control surfaces in your configuration.

Under **Device Class**, click **Add** to select the device. You can add either **EUCON** or **Mackie**. Or you can add both.

Click **Edit** to specify configure settings like MIDI Input Device and MIDI Output Device for the selected control surface.



Control Surface Preferences dialog

Work with Audio Track Mixer using control surface controls

After you select the connected control surface device in the Preferences dialog, the hardware transport controls are synchronized with the following **Audio Track Mixer** controls in real time.

Faders: Adjust faders in the **Audio Track Mixer** using the control surface faders.

For best results, ensure that the fader placement on the control surface accurately matches the placement of the fader in the **Audio Track Mixer**. Any movement of the fader control in the **Audio Track Mixer** affects the fader of the control surface.

Bank and Nudge buttons: Control surfaces usually have a limited number of faders. Sometimes, the number of tracks in your sequence exceed the number of corresponding control surface faders. In this case, use the bank and nudge buttons on the control surface to navigate additional tracks . The bank buttons navigate to the next set of tracks in the project.

Meters: Some control surfaces display track meters. EUCON from Avid's Artist Series displays track meters for mono, stereo, 5.1 tracks.

Track Name: Control surfaces also display track names. However, depending on the device, there can be a limit to the number of characters in the track name that the control surface can display.

Automation Mode: Mackie devices let you toggle between **Off**, **Read**, **Latch**, **Touch**, and **Write** states for each track in your sequence.

Pan/Balance control: Use the **Pan** and **Balance** knob to control pan and balance for each track in your sequence.

Mute: The **Mute** button on the control surface (**On** button on Avid devices) mutes the corresponding track in your sequence.

Record: The **Rec/Ready** button on Mackie devices or the **Auto Rec** button on EUCON enables recording for the corresponding track in your sequence.

Work with Audio Clip Mixer using control surface controls

After selecting the control device in the Preferences dialog, select **Toggle Control Surface Clip Mixer Mode** from the pop-up menu in the **Audio Clip Mixer**. You can also assign a keyboard shortcut to use the **Toggle Control Surface Clip Mixer Mode** command.

The control surface supports faders, pan/balance, mute, and solo controls.

Editing audio in Adobe Audition

Adobe Audition lets you use advanced post-production techniques to create and edit audio. If you have installed Adobe Audition, you can apply the **Edit In Adobe Audition** command to an audio clip or a sequence.

- Sending a clip to Audition lets you render the clip's audio data to do more advanced audio editing in Audition's Wave Editor.
- Sending a sequence to Audition transfers the full fidelity of your composition keeping keyframes, effects, Essential Sound settings, markers, and metadata intact. Sending a sequence lets you do further refinement, mixing and advanced composition in Audition's Multitrack Editor.

Working with Adobe Audition

1 In a **Project panel**, select a clip or sequence containing audio. You can also select a clip in the **Timeline** or right click the clip or sequence in the **Project** panel.

2 Select **Edit** > **Edit In Adobe Audition** and then select **Clip** or **Sequence** from the submenu.

3 Edit your audio in Audition.

Editing Audio Clips in Adobe Audition

When you apply the **Edit In Audition** command to an audio clip, the clip is rendered and replaced into a new **Wave** file which is directly opened in Audition. The original audio material is retained if you choose to edit the audio file in Audition but only the copied audio is changed.

If an In/Out range was marked in Premiere Pro, these markers become visible in Audition. When the clip is edited and saved in Audition, the changes made to the clip is directly reflected in the Premiere Pro Timeline panel. Effects or markers applied to the original sequence clip are preserved in the edited clip.

You can edit the audio in Adobe Audition many times. For each subsequent **Edit Clip in Adobe Audition**, Premiere Pro renders and replaces a new audio clip for further editing in Audition.

The **Undo** command deletes the extracted audio clip that's been edited in Adobe Audition.

Note:

*The **Edit In Audition** command is not available for Adobe Dynamic Link clips.*

Editing Sequences in Adobe Audition

When applying the **Edit Sequence in Audition** command, Premiere Pro sends the currently selected sequence with rendered audio for further compositing to Audition. The sequence opens in Audition as a **Multitrack** Session.

To send a Premiere Pro project to Audition, follow these steps:

1 Select **Edit** > **Edit in Adobe Audition** > **Sequence**.

2 The **Edit in Adobe Audition** dialog appears.

See Edit in Adobe Audition Options for further information.

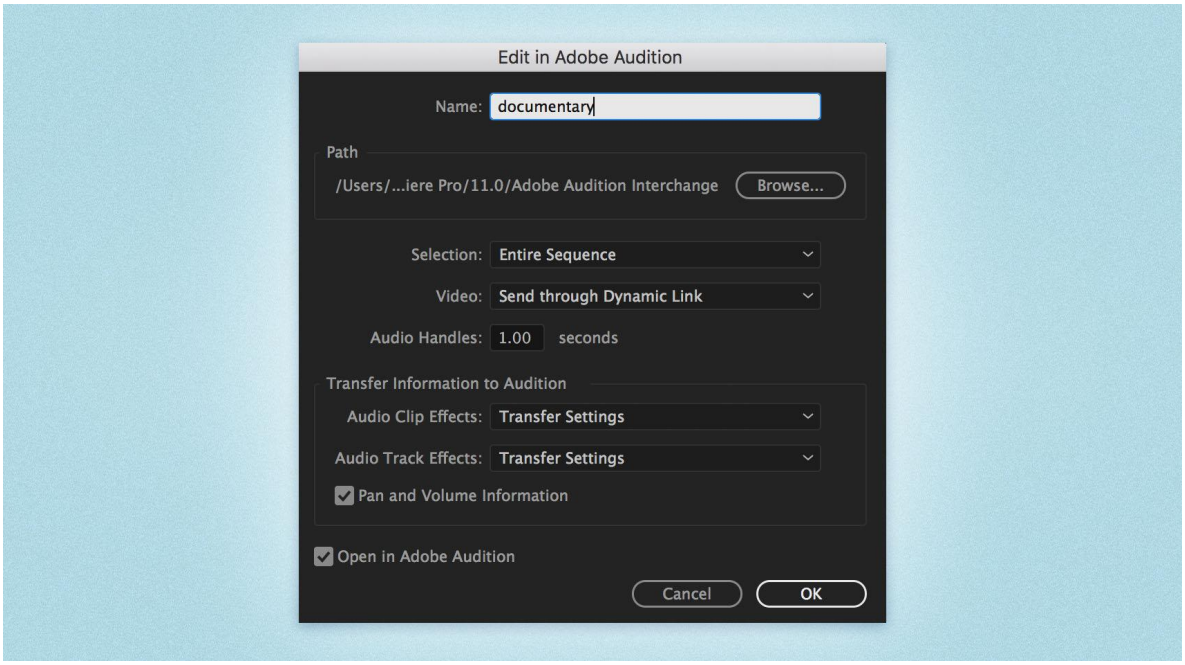
3 Click **OK.**

Premiere Pro creates a Project (depending on your installed versions XML or Premiere Pro Project) containing only the selected sequence and its audio clips. All audio material of the sequence is extracted and copied to the destination path, leading to a self-contained Premiere Pro Project with no dependencies to the source project (except if video: **Send Through Dynamic Link** was selected).

4 Audition launches and opens the created project automatically if the **Open in Audition** check box was checked.

Edit in Adobe Audition Options

The Edit In Adobe Audition dialog lets you configure certain properties for the generated Project that is sent to Audition.



Send sequence to Audition

Name / Path

Name and Path of the Project generated (defaults to the sequence name which will be send to Audition).

Selection

Selection can be either the whole sequence or the In/Out (selection) points of the Sequence.

Audio Handles

Audio Handles refer to the content of the clip beyond the clip boundaries. If the clip in the sequence has a length of 10 -seconds and Audio Handles is set to 1 -second, the rendered Audio File has the duration of 12 -seconds with 1 -second more material at the front and end.

Video

- **Export DV Video**: One video file containing the video in the sequence is rendered for Audition.
- **Dynamic Link streaming video**: The Dynamic Link video streaming feature lets you stream video without rendering when sending projects from Premiere Pro to Audition. When you send Premiere Pro projects to Audition using the Dynamic Link video streaming video option, you can view video in its native resolution within Audition.
- **None:** No video is created/available in Audition.

Transfer information to Audition

Adobe Audition and Adobe Premiere Pro share many audio effects, letting you to transfer information of the audio effects. Audio effects can be instantiated again in Audition without rendering the audio clip.

For information on the list of shared effects between Audition and Premiere Pro, see Shared audio effects between Audition and Premiere Pro.

If you decide to transfer information of an effect which is not available in Audition, it is placed as an offline effect into the effect rack. Third-party Effect Plug-Ins (VST/VST3) information is transferred as well. If you have loaded the Plug-In in Audition, the effect is properly instantiated. Otherwise the effect is offline as well.

Audio Clip Effects

- **Transfer Settings**: All Clip effect settings are transferred to Audition.

Note:

If the particular effect is not available in Audition, it is added as Offline Effect to the Clip effects rack.

- **Render Clips with Non-Transferable effects**: If a clip contains effects which are not shared between Premiere Pro and Audition, all effects applied to the clip are rendered in to the clip are when creating the wave file for Audition.
- **Render All**: All clip effects are rendered into the clips when creating the assets for Audition.
- **Remove All**: All clip effects are removed before rendering the assets for Audition.

Audio Track Effects

- **Transfer Settings**: All track effect settings are transferred to Audition.

Note:

If the particular effect is not available in Audition, it is added as offline effect to the Clip effects rack.

- **Remove All**: All track effects are removed before rendering the assets for Audition

Pan and Volume information

If checked, Pan and Volume information is transferred to Audition. If unchecked, Pan and Volume information is rendered into the clip.

Open in Audition

If checked, launches Audition and directly open the generated project.

Note:

This option is only enabled if Audition is installed

Advanced Audio - Submixes, downmixing, and routing

Work with submixes

A *submix* is a track that combines audio signals routed to it from specific audio tracks or track sends in the same sequence. A submix is an intermediate step between audio tracks and the master track. Submixes are useful if you want to work with a number of audio tracks in the same way. For example, you can use a submix to apply identical audio and effect settings to three tracks of a five-track sequence. Submixes can help make the best use of your computer's processing power by allowing you to apply one instance of an effect instead of multiple instances.

Like audio tracks that contain clips, submixes can be mono, stereo, or 5.1 surround. Submixes appear as fully functional tracks in both the Audio Track Mixer and a Timeline panel—you can edit submix track properties just as you edit a track containing audio clips. However, submixes are different from audio tracks in the following ways:

- Submix tracks can't contain clips, so you can't record to them. Therefore, they don't contain any recording or device input options or clip editing properties.
- In the Audio Track Mixer, submixes have a darker background than other tracks.
- In a Timeline panel, submixes don't have a Toggle Track Output icon or a Display Style icon .

Create a submix in a Timeline panel

1 Choose Sequence > Add Tracks.

2 Specify options in the Audio Submix Tracks section, and then click OK.

Simultaneously create a submix and assign a send

1 If necessary, display the effects/sends panel in the Audio Track Mixer by clicking the triangle to the left of an automation option's menu.

2 Choose Create Mono Submix, Create Stereo Submix, or Create 5.1 Submix from any of the five sends list menus in the Audio Track Mixer.

Route a track's output to a submix

? In the Audio Track Mixer, select the submix name from the track output menu at the bottom of the track.

Route tracks with sends

Each track contains five sends, located in the Effects And Sends panel in the Audio Track Mixer. Sends are often used to route a track's signal to a submix track for effects processing. The submix can return the processed signal to the mix by routing it to the master track, or it can route the signal to another submix. A send includes a level knob that controls the ratio of the send track volume to the submix volume. This value is called the wet/dry ratio, with "wet" referring to the effects-processed submix signal and "dry" referring to the signal from the send track. A wet/dry ratio of 100% indicates that the wet signal is output at full strength. The submix volume affects the wet signal, and the send track's volume affects the dry signal.

A send can be applied pre-fader or post-fader, and the outcome is that the track audio is sent either before or after the track's volume fader is applied. With a pre-fader send, adjusting the track fader doesn't affect the output level from the send. A post-fader send maintains the wet/dry ratio, fading the wet and dry signals simultaneously as you adjust the send track's volume.

Note:

You cannot assign a track send to the Master track in a 16-channel sequence.

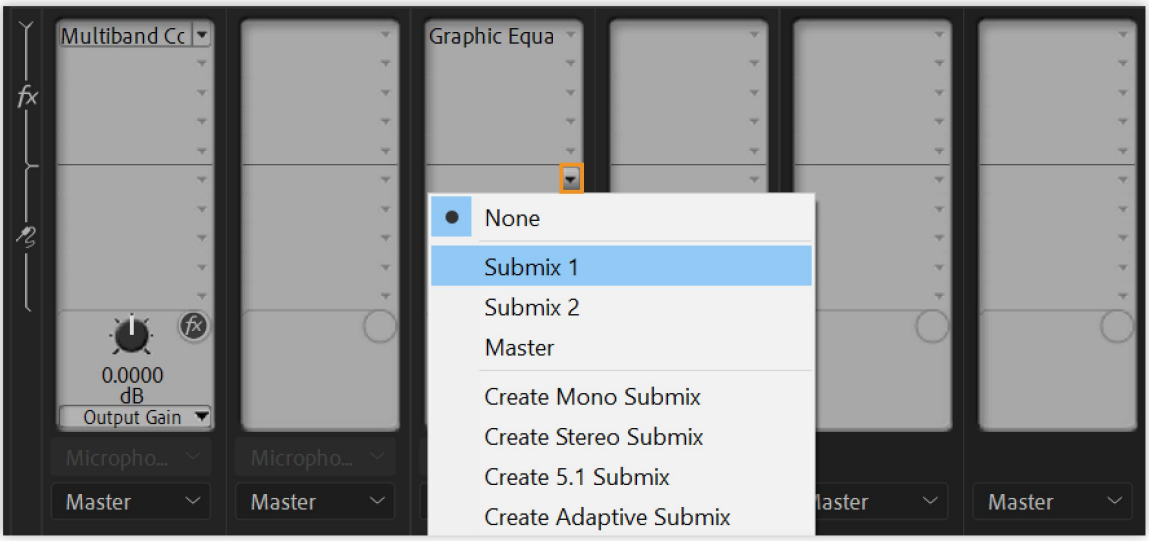
Send a track to a submix

1 (Optional) To display the Effects And Sends panel in the Audio Track Mixer, click the Show/Hide Effects And Sends triangle at the left side of the Audio Track Mixer.

2 In the Effects And Sends panel, do one of the following:

- To send to an existing submix, click a Send Assignment Selection triangle and choose a submix name from the menu.

- To create and send a new submix, click a Send Assignment Selection triangle and choose one of the following: Create Mono Submix, Create Stereo Submix, or Create 5.1 Submix.



Add submix

Edit Send settings

1. (Optional) To display the Effects And Sends panel in the Audio Track Mixer, click the Show/Hide Effects And Sends triangle at the left of the Audio Track Mixer.
2. In the Effects And Sends panel, click the Send Assignment Selection triangle and choose a send from the menu.
3. (Optional) Choose the send property you want to edit from the Selected Parameter menu below the selected send property control.
4. Change the value of the property using the control knob above the Send Assignment Properties menu at the bottom of the sends list.

Work with sends

1. (Optional) To display the Effects And Sends panel in the Audio Track Mixer, click the Show/Hide Effects And Sends triangle at the left side of the Audio Track Mixer.
2. Do any of the following:
   - To designate a send as a pre-fader or post-fader, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) a send and choose Pre-Fader or Post-Fader from the context menu.
   - To mute a send, click the Send Mute button next to the send control knob for the selected send property.
   - To delete a send, choose None from the Send Assignment Selection menu.

Downmixing to fewer channels

Whenever you route track output to a track or device with fewer channels, Premiere Pro must *downmix* the audio to the number of channels in the destination track. Downmixing is often practical or necessary because a sequence's audio may be played back on audio gear supporting fewer audio channels than the original mix. For example, you might create a DVD with 5.1 surround audio, but some customers may use speaker systems or televisions that support only stereo (2 channels) or mono (1 channel). However, downmixing can also occur in a project when you assign track output to a track that has fewer channels. Premiere Pro provides a 5.1 Mixdown Type option that lets you choose how to translate 5.1 surround audio into stereo or mono audio. You can choose from various combinations of Front channels, Rear channels, and the LFE (low-frequency effects, or subwoofer) channel.

Change 5.1 audio to stereo or mono

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > Audio (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio (Mac OS).

2 Choose a 5.1 Mixdown Type from the menu, and click OK.

Note:

To preserve the integrity of left/right channel assignments, you can avoid using downmix options that include the LFE channel.

Routing track output

By default, track output is routed to the master track. You can also route the complete track signal to a submix track or master track by using the Track Output Assignment menu at the bottom of each track in the Audio Track Mixer. The output signal contains all properties specified for that track, including automation, effects, pan/balance, solo/mute, and fader settings. In the Audio Track Mixer, all submixes are grouped to the right of all audio tracks. You can output a track to any submix, but to prevent feedback loops, Premiere Pro allows a submix to be routed only to a submix to the right of it, or to the master track. The output menu lists only the tracks that follow these rules.

Note:

It's possible to create a send/return arrangement with an effects submix.

Route or turn off track output

? Do any of the following:

- To route track output to another track, select a submix or Master from the Track Output Assignment menu at the bottom of each track in the Audio Track Mixer.
- To completely turn off track output, click the Toggle Track Output icon to hide the speaker icon for a track in a Timeline panel. This setting causes the track to output no signal but doesn't change its signal routing.

No sound during playback

Issue: No sound during playback in Premiere Pro

There is no sound during playback (preview) in Adobe Premiere Pro on Windows or Mac OS.

To fix this problem, you must first determine which clips have no sound during playback.

Determine which clips have no sound

Perform the following steps (which create a test clip of color bars with a 1-kHz tone) to determine which clips are missing sound during playback.

1. Create a project.
2. Choose File > New > Bars and Tone.
3. In the New Bars and Tone window, click OK.
4. In the Project panel, double-click Bars and Tone. The Bars and Tone clip opens in the Source Monitor.

   If Bars and Tone clip doesn't open in the Source Monitor, then drag the clip to the Timeline.
5. Click the Play button in the Source Monitor (or play the clip from Timeline). If you do not hear the tone, then go to Sound is missing from all clips. If you do hear the tone, then go to Sound is missing from some clips.

Sound is missing from all clips

If sound is missing from all clips in all projects, then do the following tasks in order:

1. Choose a system default audio device and check its volume.

Your computer could have more than one device that can play back audio (e.g., an internal speaker, external speakers, or headphones). Set your preferred device as the system default sound playback device, and then verify that its volume is not muted or set low.

Windows

Use the Control Panel to check your default audio device and its volume setting. If you need additional help using the Control Panel to check these settings, use the following Microsoft Help links:

- Windows XP
- Windows Vista
- Windows 7 (also applies to Windows 8)

Mac OS

1. Open an Adobe Premiere Pro project that contains audio clips, video clips with audio, or a Bars and Tone clip.
2. Choose Premiere Pro > Preferences > Audio Hardware.
3. Choose an audio device:

   Premiere Pro: Choose the audio device you want to use from the Adobe Desktop Audio menu (Premiere Pro) or Default Output menu (Premiere Pro CC 2015). Or click the Settings button to open the Settings dialog box, and choose your default audio device.

   Premiere Pro CS6: Choose the audio device that you want to use from the Default Device menu.
4. Click **OK**.
5. Play a clip. If you still do not hear sound, then go back to Step 2 and try a different audio device.

2. (Windows) Adjust the audio hardware driver settings in Adobe Premiere Pro.

1. Open an Adobe Premiere Pro project that contains audio clips, video clips with audio, or a Bars And Tone clip.
2. Choose Edit > Preferences > Audio Hardware.

3 In the Default Device (Premiere Pro CS6) or Device Class (Premiere Pro) pop-up menu, choose an ASIO driver (if one is listed).

   Otherwise, choose Premiere Pro WDM Sound (Premiere Pro CS6) or MME (Premiere Pro)

4 Enable your preferred device:

   Premiere Pro: Click the Default Output menu and choose a device.

   Premiere Pro CS6: Click the Output tab, then click the box to the left of the device name. Click **OK** to close the Audio Hardware Settings window.

   For best results, enable the device that you chose as the system default playback device in Task 1.

5 Click **OK** to close the Preferences window.

6 Play a clip. If you still do not hear sound, then go back to Step 2 and try a different driver.

Note:

For more information on Premiere Pro audio drivers and audio hardware preferences, see Audio hardware preferences.

3. (Windows) Update the driver for your sound card, or install an ASIO driver.

If you don't hear sound after completing the tasks above, then the driver for your computer's sound card could be out-of-date. Many sound card manufacturers frequently update their software drivers. Contact the manufacturer of your sound card or the manufacturer of your computer for an updated driver, or download one from the manufacturer's website. When you have updated the driver, repeat the solutions above.

If no ASIO driver is installed and one is available for your sound card, then download and install the ASIO driver.

Sound is missing from some clips

If sound is missing only from certain clips or only from clips in a certain project, then do the following tasks in order:

1. Check for disabled audio tracks (Premiere Pro CS6).

In the Timeline panel, look at the box at the far left or far upper left of each audio track's header. If no speaker icon appears in this box, then the track is disabled. To enable a disabled audio track, click in the box. A speaker icon appears.

In the illustrated example below, the speaker icon (circled) indicates that the Audio 1 track is enabled. On the right side, the empty box indicates that the Audio 1 track is disabled:

Audio track enabled (left), disabled (right)

2. Check for muted or low track volume.

Use the Audio Mixer or Timeline panel to determine if an audio track is muted or has low volume, and to increase the volume if necessary.

Premiere Pro: Do one of the following:

- Open the Audio Mixer, choose Window > Audio Clip Mixer > [Sequence Name] or Window > Audio Track Mixer > [Sequence Name].
- In the Timeline panel, look at the box at the left.

If the M next to any of the tracks is highlighted, the audio is muted. Click **M** to turn sound on.

Premiere Pro CS6: To open the Audio Mixer, choose Window > Audio Mixer > [Sequence Name]. Check for muted or low-volume tracks.

3. Check for muted, low-volume, or disabled clips.

Verify that individual clip's volume is not muted or low. For instructions, see Adjust track volume with keyframes (CS6) or Monitor clip volume and pan using Audio Clip Mixer.

Also verify that individual clips are not disabled. For instructions, see Enable or disable a clip.

4. Check for clips with incompatible codecs.

If you completed the steps above and you still don't hear sound, the problematic clips could have been encoded with an incompatible codec. Codecs are algorithms for compressing audio and video data. Many different codecs exist. Sometimes, Adobe Premiere Pro can't decode files that were encoded with a poorly designed codec or a codec that is not installed on your computer.

You can download third-party codecs from codec publishers' websites. If the codec used to create the clips isn't available as a QuickTime component, use other software to transcode them with a different audio-encoding format. (Try MPEG Streamclip or QuickTime Player with the QuickTime Pro upgrade.) Then, import the transcoded files into Adobe Premiere Pro.

To troubleshoot codec issues (on both Windows and Mac OS), see Troubleshoot file formats and codecs.

5. Missing audio or video in the footage

Sometimes, when you import the footage the footage may missing audio or video. To know more about this issue, see the KB article, No sound during playback.

Apply effects to audio

Premiere Pro includes audio plug-ins designed to alter or enhance the properties of audio clips. Most of these effects are available for mono, stereo, and 5.1 clips, and can be applied to clips or tracks.

Audio effects are combined into a single, unified effect and displayed in a flat list inside the Audio Effects folder. When you apply an audio effect, Premiere Pro automatically applies the correct effect type (Mono, Stereo, or 5.1) to that clip. For a list and descriptions of the available audio effects, see Audio effects and transitions.

Certain effects have restrictions, and can be used only on certain track types. (For example, the Balance effect can be applied to stereo tracks only, not mono, or 5.1). The following effects have this restriction:

- Balance (Stereo only)
- Channel Volume (Stereo and 5.1 only)
- Fill Left (Stereo only)
- Fill Right (Stereo only)
- Swap Channels (Stereo only)

Note:

Presets for unified audio effects can be created from single or multiple audio effects.

Apply, remove, and bypass audio effects in the Audio Track Mixer

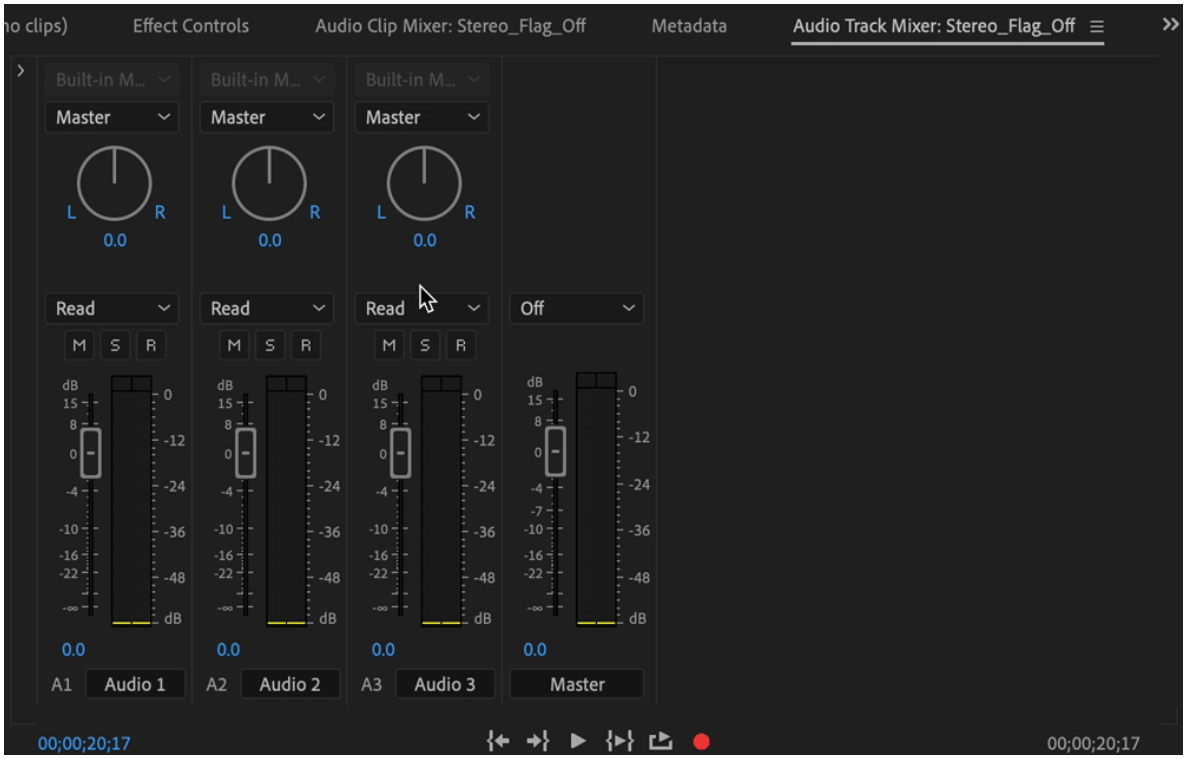
In the Audio Track Mixer, track effect options are controlled after an effect is selected in the Effects and Sends panel. If the Effects and Sends panel is not visible, display it by clicking the Show/Hide Effects and Sends triangle on the left side of the Audio Track Mixer. The Effects and Sends panel contains Effect Selection menus to apply up to five track effects.

Premiere Pro processes effects in the order they are listed and feeds the result of an effect into the next effect in the list. Therefore, changing the order of effects can change the results. Effects applied in the Audio Track Mixer can also be viewed and edited in a Timeline panel.

In the Audio Track Mixer, effect options that change over time can be recorded using the automation options or specified in a Timeline panel by using keyframes.

If you plan to use the same effect repeatedly, consider conserving system resources by sharing effects through a submix. Create a submix, apply the effect to the submix, and use sends to route tracks to the submix for effects processing. For more information, see Route tracks with sends.

Apply a track effect



Apply a track effect

To apply an effect in the Audio Track Mixer, do the following:

1. (Optional) To display the Effects and Sends panel in the Audio Track Mixer, click the Show/Hide Effects and Sends triangle at the left of the Audio Track Mixer.
2. Choose a track you want to apply an effect to. Click the Effect Selection triangle and choose an effect from the menu. For more information, see Audio effects and transitions.
3. The parameters for the effect appear at the bottom of the Effects and Sends panel. Set the value for the selected parameter. The options available for each effect are different.
4. Toggle the fx button to apply/remove the effect.

Remove a track effect in the Audio Track Mixer

To remove a track effect, click the triangle to the right of the effect you want to remove, and choose None.

Bypass a track effect in the Audio Track Mixer

To bypass a track effect, toggle the Effects Bypass button near the bottom of the effects list.

Copy and move effects in the Audio Track Mixer

Using the Audio Track Mixer, you can move, copy, and re-order audio track effects. This is useful in scenarios where you want to rearrange effects in the track to change the gain staging and signal flow of the audio.

1. (Optional) To display the **Effects And Sends** panel in the Audio Track Mixer, click the **Show/Hide Effects And Sends** triangle at the left of the Audio Track Mixer.

2 Select an effect in the Audio Track Mixer.

3 To move or copy an effect within a track:

- **To move an effect:** Select the effect and drag it to a new position within the track.
- **To copy an effect:** Select the effect, press Ctrl (Win) or Cmd (macOS) and drag it to a new position within the track.

4 To move or copy an effect between tracks:

- **To move an effect:** Select the effect, press *Ctrl* (Win) or *Cmd* (macOS) and drag it to another track.
- **To copy an effect:** Select the effect and drag it to another track. A copy of the effect is created.

Adjust audio track effects in the timeline

You can adjust the fixed audio Track or Panner effects either by manipulating the track keyframes rubber-band, or by using the controls in the Audio Track Mixer.

1 In a Timeline panel, expand the audio track by double clicking it.

2 Click the Show Keyframes button , and choose **Show Track Keyframes** from the menu.

3 Click the menu at the top left corner of the clip in the audio track (it appears with Track:Volume as the default selection); then choose the effect name and property from the menu. Pre-fader effects appear at the top of the menu; post-fader effects appear at the bottom. Any numbers in the effect names refer to their position in the track effects list, their rendering order.

4 Use the Pen tool to adjust the level uniformly (if keyframes haven't been added) or to add or edit keyframes.

Copy and paste track effects in the timeline

You can copy track effects from one section of a track and paste them into another. When pasted, the track effect keyframes land at the location of the current-time indicator. Targeting tracks do not affect the position of the pasted keyframes.

1 In the Timeline, select one or more track keyframes. To select more than one keyframe, Shift-click on each keyframe.

2 Select **Edit > Copy** or *Ctrl + C*.

3 Place the current-time indicator at a new location on the audio track.

Note:

If the destination audio track is different from the original audio track, make sure the destination audio track is explanded.

4 Select **Edit > Paste** or *Ctrl + V*.

Note:

Each audio effect includes a bypass option that allows you to turn the effect on or off as specified by the keyframes that you set.

Designate a track effect as pre-fader or post-fader

An effect can be applied pre-fader or post-fader. The difference is whether the effect is applied before or after the application of the track's fader. Effects are pre-fader by default.

- **Pre-fader** delivers the signal out of the mixer before it passes through the channel fader. Therefore, you can move the volume fader all you want but it's not going to affect the volume going to that auxiliary unit.

- **Post-fader** delivers the signal out of the mixer after it passes through the fader. Therefore, when you move the volume fader, the aux send volume is equally manipulated.

In the Effects and Sends panel of the Audio Track Mixer, right-click (Windows) or Control-click (macOS) on an effect and choose Pre-Fader or Post-Fader.

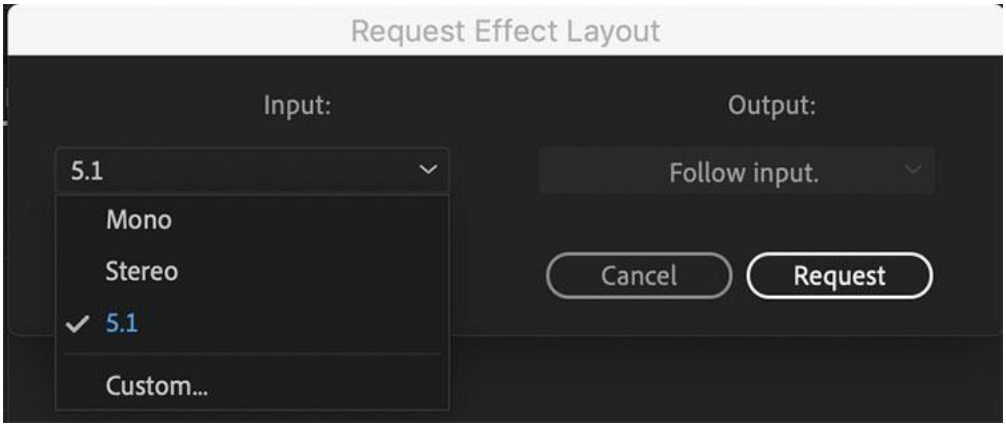
Channelize effects

Effects channelization allows you to create custom layouts of your effects. You can then choose to save your custom layout as a preset, and reuse it. Use this feature if you have multiple audio tracks and you want to apply effects only to a subset of channels.

1 To modify effects layout, select an effect from the Effect Controls panel and click the Re-map button next to Channel Map. The Clip Fx Editor opens.

2 Choose **Request Layout**. The Request Effect Layout window opens.

3 The new Request Effects layout window allows you to choose the input type. Choose from Mono, Stereo, and 5.1 from the drop-down.

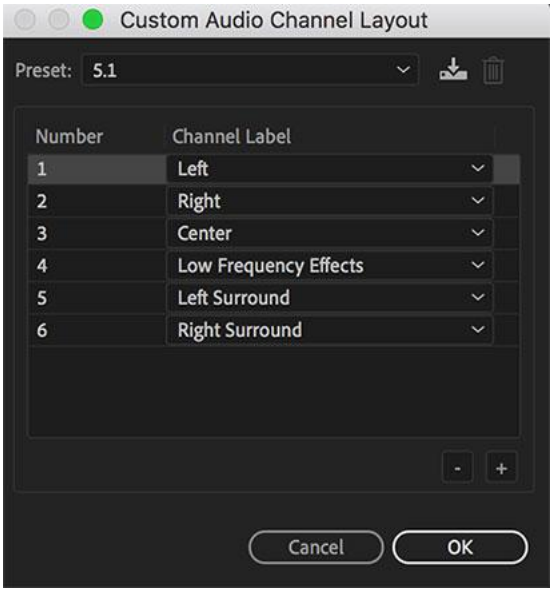


Choose input from drop-down menu

Note:

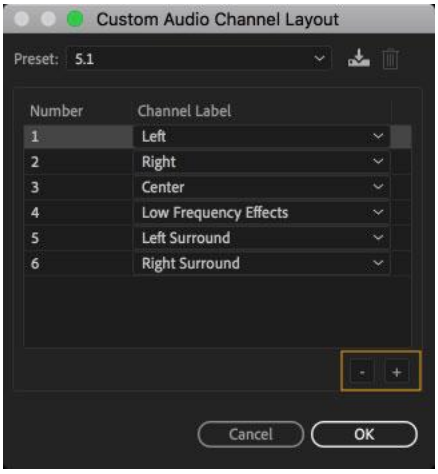
The output is always follows the input and cannot be changed.

4 Choose Custom to open Custom Audio Channel Layout and assign or edit Channel Label.



Custom audio channel layout

5 Use the plus and minus icon shown below to add and remove channels.



Add or remove channels

6 After you make your changes, save your changes as a preset and reuse it. In the **Save Preset** dialog box, type in a name for your preset, and click **OK**.

7 You can now modify the effect input and effect output for all individual channels.

Working with audio transitions

You can apply crossfades for audio transitions between clips. An audio fade is analogous to a video transition. For a crossfade, you add an audio transition between two adjacent audio clips on the same track. To fade in or fade out, you add a crossfade transition to either end of a single clip. Premiere Pro includes three types of crossfade: Constant Gain, Constant Power, and Exponential Fade.

For descriptions of the available crossfades, see Audio crossfade transitions.

Specify the default audio transition

1 Right-click (Windows) or Control-click (Mac OS) either Constant Gain or Constant Power in the Effects panel.

2 Choose Set Selected As Default Transition from the context menu.

Set the default duration for audio transitions

1 Choose Edit > Preferences > General (Windows) or Premiere Pro > Preferences > General (Mac OS).

2 In the Preferences dialog box, enter a value for the Audio Transition Default Duration.

Crossfade between audio clips

1 If necessary, click the triangle to the left of each track name in a Timeline panel to expand the audio tracks that you want to crossfade.

2 Make sure that the two audio clips are adjacent, and that both clips are trimmed.

3 Do one of the following:

- To add the default audio transition, move the current-time indicator to the edit point between the clips, and choose Sequence > Apply Audio Transition.
- To add an audio transition other than the default, expand the Audio Transitions bin in the Effects panel and drag the audio transition to a Timeline panel, on the edit point between the two clips you want to crossfade.

Fade in or fade out clip audio

1 Make sure that the audio track is expanded in a Timeline panel. If necessary, click the triangle to the left of the track name to expand the audio tracks that you want to crossfade.

2 Do any of the following:

- To fade in a clip's audio, drag an audio transition from the Effects panel to a Timeline panel so that it snaps to the In point of the audio clip. You can also select the applied transition in a Timeline panel. Then, in the Effect Controls panel choose Start At Cut from the Alignment menu.
- To fade out a clip's audio, drag an audio transition from the Effects panel to a Timeline panel so that it snaps to the Out point of the audio clip. You can also select the applied transition in a Timeline. Then, in the Effect Controls panel, choose End At Cut from the Alignment menu.

Use any of the three types of audio crossfade transitions to fade in or fade out.

Adjust or customize an audio transition

? Do any of the following:

- To edit an audio transition, double-click the transition in a Timeline panel and adjust the transition in the Effect Controls panel.
- To customize the rate of an audio fade or crossfade, adjust the clip's audio volume keyframe graph instead of applying a transition.

Audio Effects in Adobe Premiere Elements

- The Constant Gain crossfade changes audio at a constant rate in and out as it transitions between clips. This crossfade can sometimes sound abrupt.
- The Constant Power crossfade creates a smooth, gradual transition, analogous to the dissolve transition between video clips. This crossfade decreases audio for the first clip slowly at first and then quickly toward the end of the transition. For the second clip, this crossfade increases audio quickly at first and then more slowly toward the end of the transition.

Measure audio using the Loudness Radar effect

If you are producing content for broadcast television, you may have to provide media files according to strict delivery requirements. A common delivery requirement is related to the maximum volume that a sequence can have.

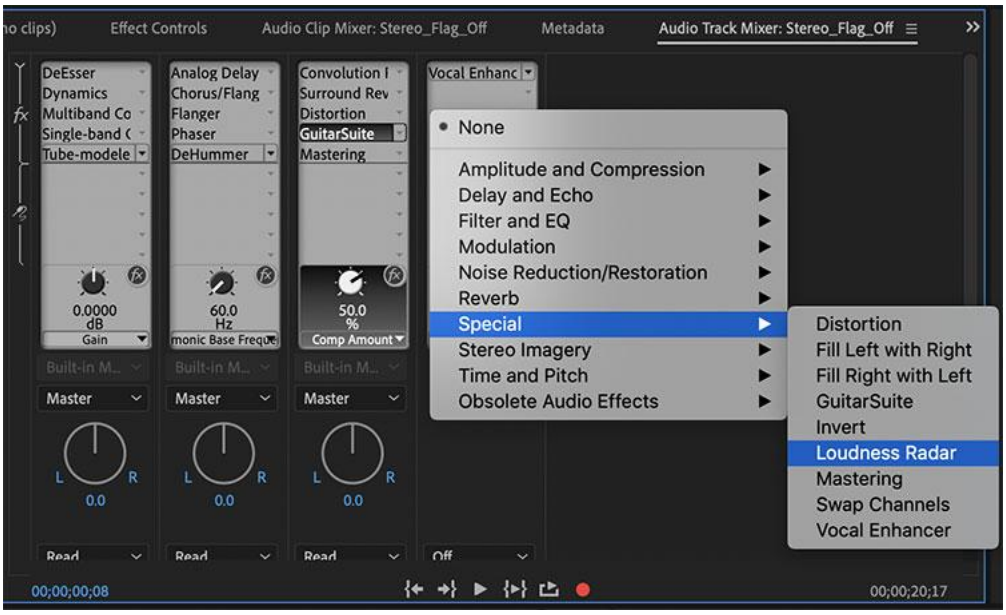
You can measure the audio level of your clips, tracks, or sequences using the Loudness Radar effect.

Apply the Loudness Radar effect to a track

1 Open the **Audio Track Mixer (Window > Audio Track Mixer)**.

The Audio Track Mixer is open automatically if you are using the default Audio workspace.

2 At the top of the Master control, click the tiny triangle to open the Effect Selection menu and choose **Special** > **Loudness Radar**.



The Loudness Radar effect in the Audio Track Mixer

Premiere Pro applies the Loudness Radar effect to the track.

Edit Loudness Radar settings

1 To change the measurement levels manually in the Loudness Radar, click **Settings**.

If you are not comfortable editing the levels manually, you can use a preset that is based on widely used standards.

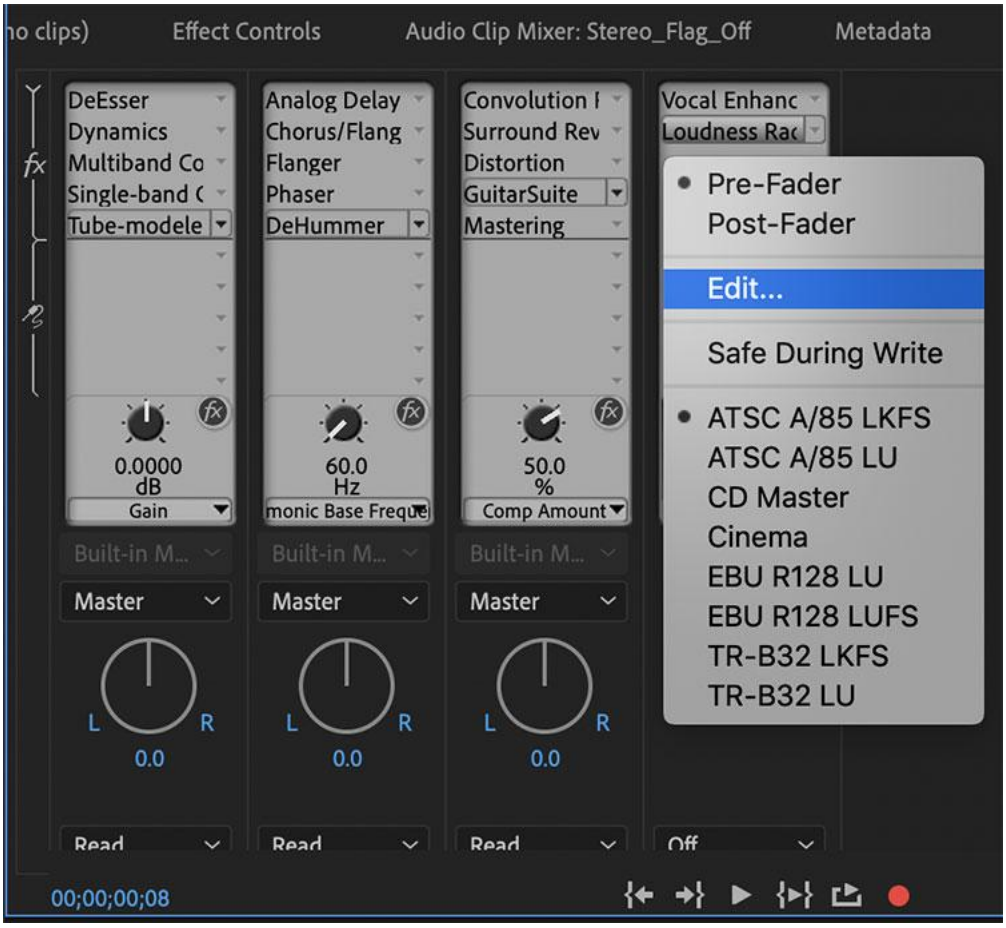
2 In the Settings tab, set the following Loudness options:

Option	What it does
Target Loudness	Defines the target loudness value
Radar Speed	Controls the time of each radar sweep
Radar Resolution	Sets the difference in loudness between each concentric circle in the radar view
Momentary Range	Sets the range for the momentary range. EBU +9, indicates the narrow loudness range, used for normal broadcast. EBU +18 is the wide loudness range used for drama and music
Low Level Below	Sets the shift between the green and blue colors on the momentary loudness ring. This indicates that the level may be below the noise floor level.
Loudness Unit	Sets the Loudness unit to display on the radar. • LKFS: Loudness unit specified by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) • LUFS: Loudness unit specified by the European Broadcasting Union (EBU) • LU: A unit for loudness relative to target according to EBU and ITU. Link
Loudness Standard	Species the Loudness standard. • BS.1770-3: This ITU standard concerns Broadcast loudness and True-peak Level measurement. This standard uses Leq(K) to measure loudness. • Leq(K): The loudness is based on a Leq measurement employing K-weighting, which is a specific frequency weighting developed by the Communications Research Center (a federal research institute in Ottawa, Canada). Link
Peak Indicator	Sets the maximum True-Peak level. If this value is exceeded, the peak indicator is activated.

The channel map at the bottom of the Loudness Radar indicates the In and Out channels, and also how the effect is instantiated.

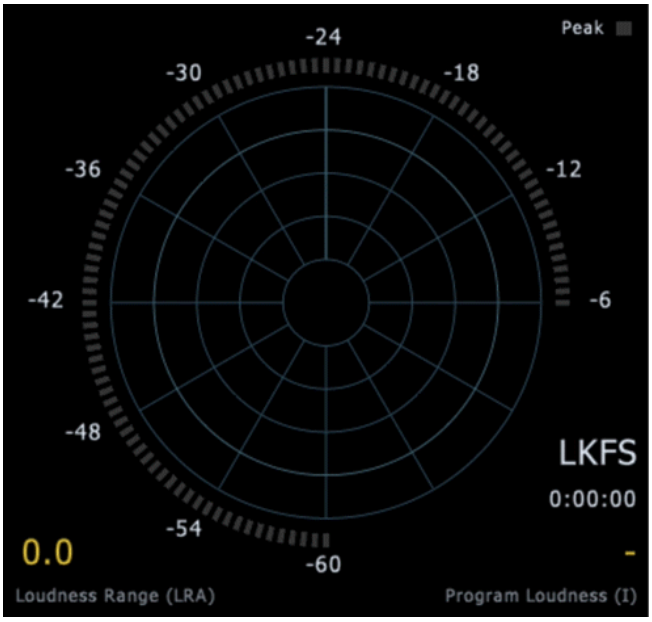
Measure the loudness of your track

1 Right-click (Win) or Ctrl + Click (macOS) the Loudness Radar effect and choose **Edit** to open the **Loudness Radar** dialog box.



Editing the Loudness Radar

2 Press the spacebar to play, or click **Play** on the Program Monitor. During playback, the Loudness Radar monitors the loudness of all the channels that are playing and displays it as a range of values illustrated in blue, green, and yellow.



Loudness Radar display

- The color shape indicates the instant-by-instant average level of your project as it is playing.
- The second ring indicates the Target Loudness setting (based on the settings in the Loudness Radar).
- The other rings help you measure the on-going loudness of your project.
- The lower right corner indicates the average level of your entire project, measured in LKFS or LUFS (based on the settings in the Loudness Radar).

The Loudness Radar effect does not change the audio level. It gives you a precise measure of Loudness that you can use to change your audio loudness levels.

Additional resources

- Loudness tips and tricks from tc electronic
- How to measure loudness in Premiere Pro from the Premiere Pro User blog

Audio effects and transitions

For video effects, see Effects and transitions reference.

Audio effects

- **Amplify**

  Amplify effect boosts or attenuates an audio signal. Since the effect operates in real time, you can combine it with other effects in the Effects Rack.

  - **Gain Sliders**: Boost or attenuate individual audio channels.
  - **Link Sliders**: Moves the channel sliders together.

- **Channel Mixer**

  The Channel Mixer effect alters the balance of stereo or surround channels. You can change the apparent position of sounds, correct mismatched levels, or address phasing issues.

  - **Channel tabs**: Select the output channel.
  - **Input channel sliders**: To mix into the output channel, determine the percentage of the current channels.
  - **Invert**: Inverts a channel's phase. Inverting all channels causes no perceived difference in sound. Inverting only one channel, however, can greatly change the sound.

- **Channel Volume**

  The Channel Volume effect lets you independently control the volume of each channel in a stereo or 5.1 clip or track. Each channel's level is measured in decibels.

- **DeEsser**

  The DeEsser effect removes sibilance and other high frequency "SSS"-type sounds. These sounds are often created when a narrator or vocalist pronounces the letters "s" and "t." This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clip.

  - **Mode**: Choose Broadband to uniformly compress all frequencies or Multiband to only compress the sibilance range. Multiband is best for most audio content but slightly increases processing time.
  - **Threshold**: Sets the amplitude above which compression occurs.
  - **Center Frequency**: Specifies the frequency at which sibilance is most intense. To verify, adjust this setting while playing audio.
  - **Bandwidth**: Determines the frequency range that triggers the compressor.
  - **Output Sibilance Only**: Lets you hear detected sibilance. Start playback, and fine-tune settings above.
  - **Gain Reduction**: Shows the compression level of the processed frequencies.

- **Dynamics**

  Dynamics Effects consist of four sections. They are Auto Gate, Compressor, Expander, and Limiter. You can individually control each one of the sections. The LED and gain reduction meters helps you get the overview about how the audio signal is processed.

  The different parameters under Dynamic Effects are as follows:

  - **Auto Gate**: Removes noise below a certain amplitude threshold. The LED meter is green when audio passes through the gate. The meter turns red when there is no audio passing, and yellow during the attack, release, and hold times.
  - **Compressor**: Reduces the dynamic range of the audio signal by attenuating audio that exceeds a specific threshold. The Ratio parameter can be used control the change in dynamic range while **Attack** and **Release** parameter changes the temporal behavior. Use the Gain parameter to increase the audio level after compressing the signal. The **Gain Reduction** meter shows how much the audio level is reduced.
  - **Expander**: Increases the dynamic range of the audio signal by attenuating audio below the specified threshold. The ratio parameter can be used to control the change in dynamic range. The **Gain Reduction** meter shows the level of reduction in audio level.
  - **Limiter**: Attenuate audio that exceeds a specified threshold. The meter LED turns on when the signal is limited.

- **Dynamic Processing**

Dynamics Processing effect can be used as a compressor, limiter, or expander. As a compressor and limiter, this effect reduces dynamic range, producing consistent volume levels. As an expander, it increases dynamic range by reducing the level of low-level signals. (With extreme expander settings, you can create a noise gate that totally eliminates noise below a specific amplitude threshold.)

Dynamics

- **Graph**: Depicts input level along the horizontal ruler (x-axis) and the new output level along the vertical ruler (y-axis). The default graph, with a straight line from the lower left to the upper right, depicts a signal that has been left untouched. Every input level has the same output level. Adjusting the graph changes the relationship between input and output levels, altering dynamic range. For example, if a desirable sonic element occurs around -20 dB, you can boost the input signal at that level, but leave everything else unchanged. You can also draw an inverse line (from the upper left to the lower right) that boosts quiet sounds and suppress loud ones.
- **Add point**: Adds control point in graph using numerical input and output levels you specify. This method is more precise than clicking the graph to add points.
- **Delete point**: Removes selected point from the graph.
- **Invert**: Flips the graph, converting compression into expansion, or the other way around.
- **Reset**: Resets the graph to its default state.
- **Spline Curves**: Creates smoother, curved transitions between control points, rather than more abrupt, linear transitions. For more information, see About spline curves for graphs.
- **Make-up Gain**: Boosts the processed signal.

Settings

General: Provides overall settings.

- **Look Ahead Time**: Addresses transient spikes that can occur at the onset of loud signals that extend beyond the compressor's Attack Time settings. Extending Look-Ahead Time causes compression to attack before the audio gets loud, ensuring that amplitude never exceeds a certain level. Conversely, reducing Look-Ahead Time is desirable to enhance the impact of percussive music like drum hits.
- **Noise Gating**: Completely silences signals that are expanded below a 50-to-1 ratio.

Level Detector: Determines the original input amplitude.

- **Input Gain**: Applies gain to the signal before it enters the Level Detector.
- **Attack Time**: Determines how many milliseconds it takes for the input signal to register a changed amplitude level. For example, if audio suddenly drops 30 dB, the specified attack time passes before the input registers an amplitude change. This selection avoids erroneous amplitude readings due to temporary changes.
- **Release Time**: Determines how many milliseconds the current amplitude level is maintained before another amplitude change can register.
- **Peak mode**: Determines levels based on amplitude peaks. This mode is a bit more difficult to use than RMS, because peaks aren't precisely reflected in the Dynamics graph. However, it can be helpful when audio has loud transient peaks you want to subdue.
- **RMS mode**: Determines levels based on the root-mean-square formula, an averaging method that more closely matches the way people perceive volume. This mode precisely reflects amplitudes in the Dynamics graph. For example, a limiter (flat horizontal line) at -10 dB reflects an average RMS amplitude of -10 dB.

Gain Processor: Amplifies or attenuates the signal depending on the amplitude detected.

- **Output Gain**: Applies gain to the output signal after all dynamics processing.

- **Attack Time**: Determines how many milliseconds it takes for the output signal to reach the specified level. For example, if audio suddenly drops 30 dB, the specified attack time passes before the output level changes.
- **Release Time**: Determines how many milliseconds the current output level is maintained.
- **Link Channels**: Processes all channels equally, preserving the stereo or surround balance. For example, a compressed drum beat on the left channel reduces the right channel level by an equal amount.

Band Limiting: Restricts dynamics processing to a specific frequency range.

- **Low Cutoff**: Is the lowest frequency that dynamics processing affects.
- **High Cutoff**: Is the highest frequency that dynamics processing affects.

- **Hard Limiter**

  Hard Limiter effect greatly attenuates audio that rises above a specified threshold. Typically, limiting is applied with an input boost, a technique that increases overall volume while avoiding distortion.

  - **Maximum Amplitude**: Sets the maximum sample amplitude allowed.
  - **Input Boost**: Preamplifies audio before you limit it, making a selection louder without clipping it. As you increase this level, compression increases. Try extreme settings to achieve the loud, high-impact audio heard in contemporary pop music.
  - **Look Ahead Time**: Sets the amount of time (in milliseconds) for the audio to be attenuated before the loudest peak is hit.
  - **Release Time**: Sets the time (in milliseconds) for the attenuation to rebound back 12 dB. In general, a setting of around 100 (the default) works well and preserves low bass frequencies.
  - **Link Channels**: Links the loudness of all channels together, preserving the stereo or surround balance.

- **Multiband Compressor**

  Multiband Compressor effect lets you independently compress four different frequency bands. Because each band typically contains unique dynamic content, multiband compression is a powerful tool for audio mastering.

  - **Crossover**: Sets the crossover frequencies, which determine the width of each band. Either enter specific Low, Midrange, and High frequencies, or drag the crossover markers above the graph.
  - **Solo Buttons**: Let you hear specific frequency bands. Enable one Solo button at a time to hear bands in isolation, or enable multiple buttons to hear two or more bands together.
  - **Bypass Buttons**: Bypass individual bands so they pass through without processing.
  - **Thresh**: Set the input level at which compression begins. Possible values range from -60 dB to 0 dB. The best setting depends on audio content and musical style. To compress only extreme peaks and retain more dynamic range, try thresholds around 5 dB below the peak input level. To highly compress audio and greatly reduce dynamic range, try settings around 15 dB below the peak input level.
  - **Gain**: Boosts or cuts amplitude after compression. Possible values range from -18 dB to +18 dB, where 0 is unity gain.
  - **Ratio**: Sets a compression ratio between 1-to-1 and 30-to-1. For example, a setting of 3.0 outputs 1 dB for every 3-dB increase above the compression threshold. Typical settings range from 2.0 to 5.0; higher settings produce the compressed sound often heard in pop music.
  - **Attack**: Determines how quickly compression is applied when audio exceeds the threshold. Possible values range from 0 milliseconds to 500 milliseconds. The default, 10 milliseconds, works well for a wide range of audio. Faster settings work better for audio with fast transients, but such settings sound unnatural for less percussive audio.

- **Release**: Determines how quickly compression stops after audio drops below the threshold. Possible values range from 0 milliseconds to 5000 milliseconds. The default, 100 milliseconds, works well for a wide range of audio. Try faster settings for audio with fast transients, and slower settings for less percussive audio.
- **Output Gain**: Boosts or cuts overall output level after compression. Possible values range from -18 dB to +18 dB, where 0 is unity gain. To reset peak and clip indicators, double-click the meters.
- **Gain**: Boosts or cuts amplitude after compression. Possible values range from -18 dB to +18 dB, where 0 is unity gain.
- **Limiter**: Applies limiting after Output Gain, at the end of the signal path, optimizing overall levels. Specify Threshold, Attack, and Release settings that are less aggressive than similar band-specific settings. Then specify a Margin setting to determine the absolute ceiling relative to 0 dBFS.

Options

- **Spectrum On Input**: *Displays the frequency spectrum of the input signal, rather than the output signal, in the multiband graph. To quickly see the amount of compression applied to each band, toggle this option on and off.*
- **Brickwall Limiter**: Applies immediate, hard limiting at the current Margin setting. (Deselect this option to apply slower soft limiting, which sounds less compressed but can exceed the Margin setting.) Note: The maximum Attack time for brickwall limiting is 5 ms.
- **Link Band Controls**: Lets you globally adjust the compression settings for all bands, while retaining relative differences between bands.

- **Single-band Compressor**

  Single-band Compressor effect reduces dynamic range, producing consistent volume levels and increasing perceived loudness. Single-band compression is effective for voiceovers, because it helps the speaker stand out over musical soundtracks and background audio.

  Note:

  For examples of highly compressed audio, listen to recordings of modern pop music. By contrast, most jazz recordings are lightly compressed, while typical classical recordings feature no compression at all.

  - **Threshold**: Sets the input level at which compression begins. The best setting depends on audio content and style. To compress only extreme peaks and retain more dynamic range, try thresholds around 5 dB below the peak input level. To highly compress audio and greatly reduce dynamic range, try settings around 15 dB below the peak input level.
  - **Ratio**: Sets a compression ratio between 1-to-1 and 30-to-1. For example, a setting of three outputs 1 dB for every 3-dB increase above the threshold. Typical settings range from 2 to 5; higher settings produce the compressed sound often heard in pop music.
  - **Attack**: Determines how quickly compression starts after audio exceeds the Threshold setting. The default, 10 milliseconds, works well for a wide range of source material. Use faster settings only for audio with quick transients, such as percussion recordings.
  - **Release**: Determines how quickly compression stops when audio drops below the Threshold setting. The default, 100 milliseconds, works well for a wide range of audio. Try faster settings for audio with fast transients, and slower settings for less percussive audio.
  - **Output Gain**: Boosts or cuts amplitude after compression. Possible values range from -30 dB to +30 dB, where 0 is unity gain.

- **Tube-modeled Compressor**

Tube-modeled Compressor effect simulates the warmth of vintage hardware compressors. Use this effect to add subtle distortion that pleasantly colors audio.

- **Threshold**: Sets the input level at which compression begins. Possible values range from -60 dB to 0 dB. The best setting depends on audio content and musical style. To compress only extreme peaks and retain more dynamic range, try thresholds around 5 dB below the peak input level. To highly compress audio and greatly reduce dynamic range, try settings around 15 dB below the peak input level.
- **Output Gain**: Boosts or cuts overall output level after compression. Possible values range from -18 dB to +18 dB, where 0 is unity gain. To reset peak and clip indicators, double-click the meters.
- **Ratio**: Sets a compression ratio between 1-to-1 and 30-to-1. For example, a setting of 3.0 outputs 1 dB for every 3-dB increase above the compression threshold. Typical settings range from 2.0 to 5.0; higher settings produce the compressed sound often heard in pop music.
- **Attack**: Determines how quickly compression is applied when audio exceeds the threshold. Possible values range from 0 milliseconds to 500 milliseconds. The default, 10 milliseconds, works well for a wide range of audio. Faster settings work better for audio with fast transients, but such settings sound unnatural for less percussive audio.
- **Release**: Determines how quickly compression stops after audio drops below the threshold. Possible values range from 0 milliseconds to 5000 milliseconds. The default, 100 milliseconds, works well for a wide range of audio. Try faster settings for audio with fast transients, and slower settings for less percussive audio.

- **Analog Delay**

  Analog Delay effect simulates the sonic warmth of vintage hardware delay units. Unique options apply characteristic distortion and adjust the stereo spread. To create discrete echoes, specify delay times of 35 milliseconds or more; to create more subtle effects, specify shorter times.

  - **Mode**: Specifies the type of hardware emulation, determining equalization and distortion characteristics. Tape and Tube reflect the sonic character of vintage delay units, while Analog reflects later electronic delay lines.
  - **Dry Out**: Determines the level of original, unprocessed audio.
  - **Wet Out**: Determines the level of delayed, processed audio.
  - **Delay**: Specifies the delay length in milliseconds.
  - **Feedback**: Creates repeating echoes by resending delayed audio through the delay line. For example, a setting of 20% sends delayed audio at one-fifth of its original volume, creating echoes that gently fade away. A setting of 200% sends delayed audio at double its original volume, creating echoes that quickly grow in intensity.
  - **Trash**: Increases distortion and boosts low frequencies, adding warmth.
  - **Spread**: Determines the stereo width of the delayed signal.

- **Delay**

  Delay effect can be used to create single echoes, and various other effects. Delays of 35 milliseconds or more create discrete echoes, while delays between 15-34 milliseconds can create a simple chorus or flanging effect.

- **Multitap Delay**

  The Multitap Delay effect adds up to four echoes of the original audio in the clip. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

- **Bandpass**

  The Bandpass effect removes frequencies that occur outside the specified range, or band of frequencies. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

- **Bass**

The Bass effect lets you increase or decrease lower frequencies (200 Hz and below). Boost specifies the number of decibels by which to increase the lower frequencies. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

- **FFT Filter**

  FFT Filter effect makes it easy to draw curves or notches that reject or boost specific frequencies. FFT stands for Fast Fourier Transform, an algorithm that quickly analyzes frequency and amplitude.

  This effect can produce:

  - broad high- or low-pass filters (to maintain high or low frequencies)
  - narrow band-pass filters (to simulate the sound of a telephone call)
  - notch filters (to eliminate small, precise frequency bands)
  - **Scale**: Determines how frequencies are arranged along the horizontal x-axis:
    - For finer control over low frequencies, select **Logarithmic**. A logarithmic scale more closely resembles how people hear sound.
    - For detailed, high-frequency work with evenly spaced intervals in frequency, select **Linear**.
  - **Spline Curves**: Creates smoother, curved transitions between control points, rather than more abrupt, linear transitions. For more information, see About spline curves for graphs.
  - **Reset**: Reverts the graph to the default state, removing filtering.
  - **Advanced**: Click the triangle to access these settings:
    - **FFT Size**: Specifies the **Fast Fourier Transform** size, determining the tradeoff between frequency and time accuracy. For steep, precise frequency filters, choose higher values. For reduced transient artifacts in percussive audio, choose lower values. Values from 1024 through 8192 work well for most material.
    - **Window**: Determines the **Fast Fourier Transform** shape, with each option resulting in a different frequency response curve. These functions are listed in order from narrowest to widest. Narrower functions include fewer surrounding, or sidelobe, frequencies but less precisely reflect center frequencies. Wider functions include more surrounding frequencies but more precisely reflect center frequencies. The **Hamming** and **Blackman** options provide excellent overall results.

- **Graphic Equalizer (10 Bands, 20 Bands, 30 Bands)**

  Graphic Equalizer effect boosts or cuts specific frequency bands and provides a visual representation of the resulting EQ curve. Unlike the Parametric Equalizer, the Graphic Equalizer uses preset frequency bands for quick and easy equalization.

  You can space frequency bands at the following intervals:

  - One octave (10 bands)
  - One-half octave (20 bands)
  - One-third octave (30 bands)

  Graphic equalizers with fewer bands provide quicker adjustment; more bands provide greater precision.

  - **Gain sliders**: Sets the exact boost or attenuation (measured in decibels) for the chosen band.
  - **Range**: Defines the range of the slider controls. Enter any value between 1.5 dB and 120 dB. (By comparison, standard hardware equalizers have a range of about 12 dB to 30 dB.)
  - **Accuracy**: Sets the accuracy level for equalization. Higher accuracy levels give better frequency response in the lower ranges, but they require more processing time. If you equalize only higher frequencies, you can use lower accuracy levels.

- **Master Gain**: Compensates for an overall volume level that is too soft or too loud after the EQ settings are adjusted. The default value of 0 dB represents no master gain adjustment.

- **Highpass**

  The Highpass effect removes frequencies below the specified Cutoff frequency. The Highpass effects are available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

- **Lowpass**

  The Lowpass effect eliminates frequencies above the specified Cutoff frequency. The Lowpass effects are available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

- **Notch Filter**

  Notch Filter effect removes up to six user-defined frequency bands. Use this effect to remove narrow frequency bands, such as a 60-Hz hum, while leaving all surrounding frequencies untouched.

  Note:

  *To remove shrill "ess" sounds, use the **Sibilance Softener** preset. Or use **DTMF** presets to remove standard tones for analog telephone systems.*

  Link

  - **Frequency**: Specifies the center frequency for each notch.
  - **Gain**: Specifies the amplitude for each notch.
  - **Enable**: Enable the button to pass without processing.
  - **Notch Width**: Determines frequency range for all notches. The three options range from Narrow to Super Narrow. Narrow is for a second order filter, which removes some adjacent frequencies. Super Narrow is for a sixth order filter, which is specific.
  - **Ultra Quiet**: Virtually eliminates noise and artifacts, but requires more processing. This option is audible only on high-end headphones and monitoring systems.
  - **Fix Gain to**: Determines if notches have equal or individual gain levels.

- **Parametric Equalizer**

  Parametric Equalizer effect provides maximum control over tonal equalization. It gives you total control over frequency, Q, and gain settings.

  - **Frequency**: Sets the center frequency for bands 1-5, and the corner frequencies for the band-pass and shelving filters.
  - **Gain**: Sets the boost or attenuation for frequency bands, and the per-octave slope of the band-pass filters.
  - **Q/ Width**: Controls the width of the affected frequency band. Low Q values affect a larger range of frequencies. High Q values (close to 100) affect a narrow band and are ideal for notch filters removing particular frequencies, like 60-Hz hum.
  - **Band**: Enables up to five intermediate bands, and high-pass, low-pass, and shelving filters, giving you fine control over the equalization curve. To activate the corresponding settings, click the band button. The low and high shelving filters provide slope buttons that adjust the low and high shelves by 12 dB per octave, rather than the default 6 dB per octave.
  - **Constant**: Describes a frequency band's width as either a Q value (which is a ratio of width to center frequency) or an absolute width value in Hz. Constant Q is the most common setting.
  - **Ultra-Quiet**: Virtually eliminates noise and artifacts, but requires more processing. This option is audible only on high-end headphones and monitoring systems.

- **Range**: Sets the graph to a 30-dB range for more precise adjustments, or a 96-dB range for more extreme adjustments.

- **Scientific Filter**

  Use the Scientific Filter effect for advanced manipulation of audio. You can also access the effect from the Effects Rack for single assets in the waveform editor, or for tracks and clips in the Multitrack editor.

  - **Types**: Specifies the type of scientific filter. The available options are as follows.
    - **Bessel**: Provides accurate phase response with no ringing or overshoot. However, the pass band slopes at its edges, where rejection of the stop band is the poorest of all filter types. These qualities make Bessel a good choice for percussive, pulse-like signals. For other filtering tasks, use Butterworth.
    - **Butterworth**: Provides a flat pass band with minimal phase shift, ringing, and overshoot. This filter type also rejects the stop band much better than Bessel and only slightly worse than Chebychev 1 or 2. These overall qualities make Butterworth the best choice for most filtering tasks.
    - **Chebychev**: Provides the best stop band rejection but the worst phase response, ringing, and overshoot in the pass band. Use this filter type only if rejecting the stop band is more important than maintaining an accurate pass band.
    - **Elliptical**: Provides a sharp cut-off and narrow transition width. It can also notch out frequencies, unlike the Butterworth and Chebychev filters. It can introduce ripples in both the stop band and the pass band
  - **Modes**: Specify a mode for the filter. The available options are as follows.
    - **LowPass**: Passes the low frequencies and removes high frequencies. Specify the cutoff point at which the frequencies are removed.
    - **HighPass**: Passes high frequencies and removes low frequencies. Specify the cutoff point at which the frequencies are removed.
    - **BandPass**: Preserves a band, a range of frequencies, while removing all other frequencies. Specify two cutoff points to define the edges of the band.
    - **BandStop**: Rejects any frequencies within the specified range. Also known as a notch filter, Band Stop is the opposite of Band Pass. Specify two cutoff points to define the edges of the band.
  - **Master Gain**: Compensates for an overall volume level that might be too loud or too soft after you adjust the filter settings.
  - **Cutoff**: Defines the frequency that serves as a border between passed and removed frequencies. At this point the filter switches from passing to attenuating, or conversely. In filters requiring a range (Band Pass and Band Stop), Cutoff defines the low frequency border, while High Cutoff defines the high frequency border.
  - **High Cutoff**: Defines the high frequency border in filters that require a range (Band Pass and Band Stop).
  - **Order**: Determines the filter's precision. The higher the order, the more precise the filter (with steeper slopes at the cutoff points, and so on). However, high orders can also have high levels of phase distortion.
  - **Transition Bandwidth**: (Butterworth and Chebychev only) Sets the width of the transition band. (Lower values have steeper slopes.) If you specify a transition bandwidth, the Order setting is filled in automatically, and conversely. In filters that require a range (Band Pass and Band Stop), this option serves as the lower frequency transition, while High Width defines the higher frequency transition.
  - **High width**: (Butterworth and Chebychev only) In filters that require a range (Band Pass and Band Stop), this option serves as the higher frequency transition, while Transition Bandwidth defines the lower frequency transition.
  - **Stop Attn**: (Butterworth and Chebychev only) Determines how much gain reduction to use when frequencies are removed.

- **Pass/Actual ripple**: (Chebychev only) Determines the maximum allowable amount of ripple. Ripple is the effect of unwanted boosting and cutting of frequencies near the cutoff point.

- **Treble**

  The Treble effects let you increase or decrease higher frequencies (4000 Hz and above). The Boost control specifies the amount, measured in decibels, to increase or decrease. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

- **Chorus/Flanger**

  Chorus/Flanger effect combines two popular delay-based effects. The Chorus option simulates several voices or instruments played at once by adding multiple short delays with a small amount of feedback. The result is lush, rich sound. Use this effect to enhance vocal tracks or add stereo spaciousness to mono audio.

  - **Mode**: The following modes are available.
    - **Chorus**: Simulates several voices or instruments playing at once.
    - **Flanger**: Simulates the delayed, phase-shifted sound originally heard in psychedelic music.
  - **Speed**: Controls the rate at which the delay time cycles from zero to the maximum setting.
  - **Width**: Specifies the maximum amount of delay.
  - **Intensity**: Controls the ratio of original to processed audio.
  - **Transience**: Emphasizes transients, giving them a sharper, more distinct sound.

- **Flanger**

  Flanging is an audio effect caused by mixing a varying, short delay in roughly equal proportion to the original signal. It was originally achieved by sending an identical audio signal to two reel-to-reel tape recorders, and then pressing the flange of one reel to slow it down. Combining the two resulting recordings produced a phase-shifted, time-delay effect, characteristic of psychedelic music of the 1960s and 1970s. The Flanger effect lets you create a similar result by slightly delaying and phasing a signal at specific or random intervals.

  - **Initial Delay Time**: Sets the point in milliseconds at which flanging starts behind the original signal. The flanging effect occurs by cycling over time from an initial delay setting to a second (or final) delay setting.
  - **Final Delay Time**: Sets the point in milliseconds at which flanging ends behind the original signal.
  - **Stereo Phasing**: Sets the left and right delays at separate values, measured in degrees. For example, 180° sets the initial delay of the right channel to occur at the same time as the final delay of the left channel. You can set this option to reverse the initial/final delay settings for the left and right channels, creating a circular, psychedelic effect.
  - **Feedback**: Determines the percentage of the flanged signal that is fed back into the flanger. With no feedback, the effect uses only the original signal. With feedback added, the effect uses a percentage of the affected signal from before the current point of playback.
  - **Modulation Rate**: Determines how quickly the delay cycles from the initial to final delay times, measured either in cycles per second (Hz) or beats per minute (beats). Small setting adjustments produce widely varying effects.
  - **Mode**: Provides three ways of flanging:
    - **Inverted**: Inverts the delayed signal, canceling out audio periodically instead of reinforcing the signal. If the Original - Expanded mix settings are set at 50/50, the waves cancel out to silence whenever the delay is at zero.
    - **Special Effects**: Mixes the normal and inverted flanging effects. The delayed signal is added to the effect while the leading signal is subtracted.

- **Sinusoidal**: Makes the transition from initial delay to final delay and back follow a sine curve. Otherwise, the transition is linear, and the delays from the initial setting to the final setting are at a constant rate. If Sinusoidal is selected, the signal is at the initial and final delays more often than it is between delays.

- **Mix**: Adjusts the mix of original (Dry) and flanged (Wet) signal. You need some of both signals to achieve the characteristic cancellation and reinforcement that occurs during flanging. With Original at 100%, no flanging occurs at all. With Delayed at 100%, the result is a wavering sound, like a bad tape player.

- **Phaser**

  Similar to flanging, phasing shifts the phase of an audio signal and recombines it with the original, creating psychedelic effects first popularized by musicians of the 1960s. But unlike the Flanger effect, which uses variable delays, the Modulation > Phaser effect sweeps a series of phase-shifting filters to and from an upper frequency. Phasing can dramatically alter the stereo image, creating unearthly sounds.

  - **Stages**: Specifies the number of phase-shifting filters. A higher setting produces denser phasing effects.
  - **Intensity**: Determines the amount of phase-shifting applied to the signal.
  - **Depth**: Determines how far the filters travel below the upper frequency. Larger settings produce a wider tremolo effect; 100% sweeps from the upper frequency to zero Hz.
  - **Mod Rate**: Modulation rate controls how fast the filters travel to and from the upper frequency. Specify a value in Hz (cycles per second).
  - **Phase Diff**: Determines the phase difference between stereo channels. Positive values start phase shifts in the left channel, negative values in the right. The maximum values of +180° and -180° produce a complete difference and are sonically identical.
  - **Upper Freq:** Sets the upper-most frequency from which the filters sweep. To produce the most dramatic results, select a frequency near the middle of the selected audio's range.
  - **Feedback**: Feeds a percentage of the phaser output back to the input, intensifying the effect. Negative values invert phase before feeding audio back.
  - **Mix**: Controls the ratio of original to processed audio.
  - **Output Gain**: Adjusts the output level after processing.

- **Automatic Click Remover**

  To quickly remove crackle and static from vinyl recordings, use the Automatic Click Remover effect. You can correct a large area of audio or a single click or pop.

  - **Threshold**: Determines sensitivity to noise. Lower settings detect more clicks and pops but may include audio you want to retain. Settings range from 1 to 100; the default is 30.
  - **Complexity**: Indicates the complexity of noise. Higher settings apply more processing but can degrade audio quality. Settings range from 1 to 100; the default is 16.

- **DeHummer**

  The DeHummer effect removes narrow frequency bands and their harmonics. The most common application addresses power line hum from lighting and electronics. But the DeHummer can also apply a notch filter that removes an overly resonant frequency from source audio.

  Note:

To visually adjust root frequency and gain, drag directly in the graph.

- **Frequency**: Sets the root frequency of the hum. If you're unsure of the precise frequency, drag this setting back and forth while previewing audio.
  - **Q**: Sets the width of the root frequency and harmonics above. Higher values affect a narrower range of frequencies, and lower values affect a wider range.
  - **Gain**: Determines the amount of hum attenuation.
- **Number of Harmonics**: Specifies how many harmonic frequencies to affect.
- **Harmonic Slope**: Changes the attenuation ratio for harmonic frequencies.
- **Output Hum Only**: Lets you preview removed hum to determine if it contains any desirable audio.

- **DeNoise**

  The DeNoise effect reduces or completely removes noise from your audio file. This noise could be unwanted hum and hiss, fans, air conditioner, or any other background noise. You can control the amount of noise reduced using a slider. The values range from 0% to 100% and control the amount of processing applied to the audio signal.

- **DeReverb**

  The DeReverb effect estimates the reverberation profile and helps adjust the reverberation amount. The values range from 0% to 100% and control the amount of processing applied to the audio signal.

- **Convolution Reverb**

  The Convolution Reverb effect reproduces rooms ranging from coat closets to concert halls. Convolution-based reverbs use impulse files to simulate acoustic spaces. The results are incredibly realistic and life-like.

  Note:

  Because Convolution Reverb requires significant processing, you may hear clicks or pops when previewing it on slower systems. These artifacts disappear after you apply the effect.

  - **Impulse**: Specifies a file that simulates an acoustic space. Click Load to add a custom impulse file in WAV or AIFF format.
  - **Mix**: Controls the ratio of original to reverberant sound.
  - **Room Size**: Specifies a percentage of the full room defined by the impulse file. The larger the percentage, the longer the reverb.
  - **Damping LF**: Reduces low-frequency, bass-heavy components in reverb, avoiding muddiness and producing a clearer, more articulate sound.
  - **Damping HF**: Reduces high-frequency, transient components in reverb, avoiding harshness and producing a warmer, lusher sound.
  - **Pre-Delay**: Determines how many milliseconds the reverb takes to build to maximum amplitude. To produce the most natural sound, specify a short pre-delay of 0–10 milliseconds. To produce interesting special effects, specify a long pre-delay of 50 milliseconds or more.
  - **Width**: Controls the stereo spread. A setting of 0 produces a mono reverb signal.
  - **Gain**: Boosts or attenuates amplitude after processing.

- **Studio Reverb**

  The Studio Reverb effect simulates acoustic spaces. It is faster and less processor-intensive than the other reverb effects, however, because it isn't convolution-based. As a result, you can make real-time changes quickly and effectively in the Multitrack Editor, without pre-rendering effects on a track.

Characteristics

- **Room Size**: Sets the room size.
- **Decay**: Adjusts the amount of reverberation decay in milliseconds.
- **Early Refections**: Controls the percentage of echoes that first reach the ear, giving a sense of the overall room size. Too high a value can result in an artificial sound, while too low a value can lose the audio cues for the room's size. Half the volume of the original signal is a good starting point.
- **Width**: Controls the spread across the stereo channels. 0% produces a mono reverb signal; 100% produces maximum stereo separation.
- **High Frequency Cut**: Specifies the highest frequency at which reverb can occur.
- **Low Frequency Cut**: Specifies the lowest frequency at which reverb can occur.
- **Damping**: Adjusts the amount of attenuation applied to the high frequencies of the reverb signal over time. Higher percentages create more damping for a warmer reverb tone.
- **Diffusion**: Simulates the absorption of the reverberated signal as it is reflected off surfaces, such as carpeting and drapes. Lower settings create more echoes, while higher settings produce a smoother reverberation with fewer echoes.

Output Level

- **Dry**: Sets the percentage of source audio to output with the effect.
- **Wet**: Sets the percentage of reverb to output.

- **Surround Reverb**

  The Surround Reverb effect is primarily intended for 5.1 sources, but it can also provide surround ambience to mono or stereo sources. In the Waveform Editor, you can choose Edit > Convert Sample Type to convert a mono or stereo file to 5.1, and then apply Surround Reverb. In the Multitrack Editor, you can send mono or stereo tracks to a 5.1 bus or master with Surround Reverb.

  - **Input Center**: Determines the percentage of the center channel included in the processed signal.
  - **Input LFE**: Determines the percentage of the Low Frequency Enhancement channel used to excite reverb for other channels. The LFE signal itself is not reverberated.
  - **Reverb Settings**
    - **Impulse**: Specifies a file that simulates an acoustic space. Click Load to add a custom, 6-channel impulse file in WAV or AIFF format.
    - **Room Size**: Specifies a percentage of the full room defined by the impulse file. The larger the percentage, the longer the reverb.
    - **Damping LF**: Reduces low-frequency, bass-heavy components in reverb, avoiding muddiness and producing a clearer, more articulate sound.
    - **Damping HF**: Reduces high-frequency, transient components in reverb, avoiding harshness and producing a warmer, lusher sound.
    - **Pre-Delay**: Determines how many milliseconds the reverb takes to build to maximum amplitude. To produce the most natural sound, specify a short pre-delay of 0–10 milliseconds. To produce interesting special effects, specify a long pre-delay of 50 milliseconds or more.
    - **Front Width**: Controls the stereo spread across the front three channels.A width setting of 0 produces a mono reverb signal.
    - **Surround Width**: Controls the stereo spread across the rear surround channels (Ls and Rs).

- **Output**
  - **C Wet Level**: Controls the amount of reverb added to the Center channel. (Because this channel usually contains dialog, reverb should typically be lower.)
  - **L/R Bal**: Controls left-right balance for front and rear speakers. 100 outputs reverb to only the left, -100 to only the right.
  - **F/B Bal**: Controls front-back balance for left and right speakers. 100 outputs reverb to only the front, -100 to only the back.
  - **Mix**: Controls the ratio of original to reverberant sound. A setting of 100 outputs only reverb.
  - **Gain**: Boosts or attenuates amplitude after processing.
- **Distortion**

  Use this effect to use a little gravel or saturation effect to any audio. You can use this effect to simulate blown car speakers, muffled microphones, or overdriven amplifiers.
  - **Positive and Negative graphs**: Specify separate distortion curves for positive and negative sample values. The horizontal ruler (x-axis) indicates input level in decibels; the vertical ruler (y-axis) indicates output level. The default diagonal line depicts an undistorted signal, with a one-to-one relationship between input and output values. Click-and-drag to create and adjust points on the graphs. Drag points off a graph to remove them.
  - **Reset**: Returns a graph to its default, undistorted state.
  - **Curve Smoothening**: Creates curved transitions between control points, sometimes producing a more natural distortion than the default linear transitions.
  - **Time Smoothing**: Determines how quickly distortion reacts to changes in input levels. Level measurements are based on low-frequency content, creating softer, more musical distortion.
  - **dB Range**: Changes the amplitude range of the graphs, limiting distortion to that range.
  - **Linear Scale**: Changes the amplitude scales of the graphs from logarithmic decibels to normalized values.
- **Fill Left with Right**

  The Fill Left with Right effect duplicates the left channel information of the audio clip and places it in the right channel, discarding the original clip's right channel information.
- **Fill Right with Left**

  The Fill Right with Left effect duplicates the right channel information and places it in the left channel, discarding the existing left channel information. Apply to stereo audio clips only.
- **GuitarSuite**

  The Guitar Suite effect applies a series of processors that optimize and alter the sound of guitar tracks.
  The Compressor stage reduces dynamic range, producing a tighter sound with greater impact. **Filter**, **Distortion**, and **Box Modeler** stages simulate common effects that guitarists use to create expressive, artistic performances.
  - **Compressor**: Reduces dynamic range to maintain consistent amplitude and help guitar tracks stand out in a mix.
  - **Filter**: Choose an option from this menu, and then set options below:
    - **Filter**: Simulates guitar filters ranging from resonators to talk boxes.
    - **Type**: Determines which frequencies are filtered. Specify Lowpass to filter high frequencies, Highpass to filter low frequencies, or Bandpass to filter frequencies above and below a center frequency.
    - **Frequency**: Determines the cutoff frequency for Lowpass and Highpass filtering, or the center frequency for Bandpass filtering.

- **Resonance**: Feeds back frequencies near the cutoff frequency, adding crispness with low settings and whistling harmonics with high settings.

- **Distort**: Adds a sonic edge often heard in guitar solos. To change the distortion character, choose an option from the Type menu.
- **Amplifier**: Simulates various amplifier and speaker combinations that guitarists use to create unique tones.
- **Mix**: Controls the ratio of original to processed audio.

- **Invert**

  The Invert (audio) effect inverts the phase of all channels. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

- **Loudness Radar**

  You can measure the audio level of your clips, tracks, or sequences using the Loudness Radar effect.

  For more information, see Measure audio using the Loudness Radar effect.

- **Mastering**

  Mastering describes the complete process of optimizing audio files for a particular medium, such as radio, video, CD, or the web.

  Before mastering audio, consider the requirements of the destination medium. If the destination is the web, for example, the file will likely be played over computer speakers that poorly reproduce bass sounds. To compensate, you can boost bass frequencies during the equalization stage of the mastering process.

  - **Equalizer**: Adjusts the overall tonal balance.
  - **Graph**: Shows frequency along the horizontal ruler (x-axis) and amplitude along the vertical ruler (y-axis), with the curve representing the amplitude change at specific frequencies. Frequencies in the graph range from lowest to highest in a logarithmic fashion (evenly spaced by octaves).
    - **Low Shelf Enable**: Activate shelving filters at the low end of the frequency spectrum.
    - **Peaking Enable**: Activates a peaking filter in the center of the frequency spectrum.
    - **High Shelf Enable**: Activate shelving filters at the high end of the frequency spectrum.
    - **Hz**: Indicates the center frequency of each frequency band.
    - **dB**: Indicates the level of each frequency band.
    - **Q**: Controls the width of the affected frequency band. Low Q values (up to 3) affect a larger range of frequencies and are best for overall audio enhancement. High Q values (6–12) affect a narrow band and are ideal for removing a particular, problematic frequency, like 60-Hz hum.
  - **Reverb**: Adds ambience. Drag the Amount slider to change the ratio of original to reverberant sound.
  - **Exciter**: Exaggerates high-frequency harmonics, adding crispness and clarity.
    - **Retro**: Adjusts light distortion
    - **Tape**: Adjusts bright tone
    - **Tube**: Adjusts quick, dynamic response
    - **Amount**: Adjust the level of processing
  - **Widener**: Adjusts the stereo image (disabled for mono audio). Drag the Width slider to the left to narrow the image and increase central focus. Drag the slider to the right to expand the image and enhance spatial placement of individual sounds.

- **Loudness Maximiser**: Applies a limiter that reduces dynamic range, boosting perceived levels. A setting of 0% reflects original levels; 100% applies maximum limiting.
- **Output Gain**: Determines output levels after processing. For example, to compensate for EQ adjustments that reduce overall level, boost the output gain.

- **Swap Channels**

  The Swap Channels effect switches the placement of the left and right channel information. Apply to stereo clips only.

- **Vocal Enhancer**

  Vocal Enhancer effect quickly improves the quality of voice-over recordings. The Male and Female modes automatically reduce sibilance and plosives, as well as microphone handling noise such as low rumbles. Those modes also apply microphone modeling and compression to give vocals a characteristic radio sound.
  The Music mode optimizes soundtracks so they better complement a voice-over.

  - **Male**: Optimizes audio for a man's voice.
  - **Female**: Optimizes audio for a woman's voice.
  - **Music**: Applies compression and equalization to music or background audio.

- **Stereo Expander**

  The Stereo Imagery effect positions and expands the stereo image. Because the Stereo Expander is VST-based, however, you can combine it with other effects in the Mastering Rack and Effects Rack. In Multitrack View, you can also vary the effect over time by using automation lanes.

  - **Center Channel Pan**: Positions the center of the stereo image anywhere from hard left (-100%) to hard right (100%).
  - **Stereo Expand**: Expands the stereo image from Narrow/Normal (0) to Wide (300). Narrow/Normal reflects the original, unprocessed audio.

- **Pitch Shifter**

  The Pitch Shifter effect changes the musical pitch. It's a real-time effect which can be combined with other effects in the mastering rack or the effects rack. In the Multitrack View, you can also vary pitch over time by using automation lanes.

  - **Pitch Transpose**: Contains options that adjust pitch.
    - **Semi-tones**: Transposes pitch in semi-tone increments, which equalmusical half-notes (for example, the note C# is one semi-tone higher than C). A setting of 0 reflects the original pitch; +12 semi-tones are an octave higher; -12 semi-tones are an octave lower.
    - **Cents**: Adjusts pitch in fractions of semi-tones. Possible values range from -100 (one semi-tone lower) to +100 (one semi-tone higher).
    - **Ratio**: Determines the relationship between shifted and original frequency. Possible values range from 0.5 (an octave lower) to 2.0 (an octave higher).
  - **Precision**: Determines sound quality.
    - **Low Precison**: Use the Low setting for 8 bit or low-quality audio.
    - **Medium Precison**: Use the medium setting for medium quality audio.
    - **High Precison**: High setting taking longest to process. Use the High setting for professionally recorded audio.

- **Pitch Settings**: Control how audio is processed.
  - **Splicing Frequency**: Determines the size of each chunk of audio data. (The Pitch Shifter effect divides audio into small chunks for processing.) The higher the value, the more precise the placement of stretched audio over time. However, artifacts become more noticeable as values go up. At higher Precision settings, a lower Splicing Frequency may add stutter or echo. If the frequency is too high, sound becomes tinny and voices have a tunnel-like quality.
  - **Overlapping**: Determines how much each chunk of audio data overlaps with the previous and next ones. If stretching produces a chorus effect, lower the Overlapping percentage. If doing so produces a choppy sound, adjust the percentage to strike a balance between choppiness and chorusing. Values range from 0% to 50%.
  - **Use appropriate default settings**: Applies good default values for Splicing Frequency and Overlapping.

Obsolete Audio Effects

When you select an obsolete effect, a dialog box appears. To apply the obsolete effect, select **No**. To apply the new version of the effect, select **Yes**.

- **Adaptive Noise Reduction (Obsolete)**

  The Adaptive Noise Reduction effect quickly removes variable broadband noise such as background sounds, rumble, and wind. Because this effect operates in real time, you can combine it with other effects in the Effects Rack and apply it in the Multitrack Editor.

  - **Reduce Noise By**: Determines the level of noise reduction. Values between 6 dB and 30 dB work well. To reduce bubbly background effects, enter lower values.
  - **Noisiness**: Indicates the percentage of original audio that contains noise.
  - **Fine Tune Noise Floor**: Manually adjusts the noise floor above or below the automatically calculated floor.
  - **Signal Threshold**: Manually adjusts the threshold of desirable audio above or below the automatically calculated threshold.
  - **Spectral Decay Rate**: Determines how quickly noise processing drops by 60 dB. Fine-tuning this setting allows greater noise reduction with fewer artifacts. Values that are too short, create bubbly sounds. Values that are too long, create a reverb effect.
  - **Broadband Preservation**: Retains desirable audio in specified frequency bands between found artifacts. A setting of 100 Hz, for example, ensures that no audio is removed 100 Hz above or below found artifacts. Lower settings remove more noise but may introduce audible processing.
  - **FFT Size**: Determines how many individual frequency bands are analyzed. To increase frequency resolution, choose a high setting. To increase time resolution, choose a low setting. High settings work well for artifacts of long duration (like squeaks or power-line hum), while low settings better address transient artifacts (like clicks and pops).
- **Chorus (Obsolete)**

  The Chorus effect simulates several voices or instruments played at once by adding multiple short delays with a small amount of feedback. The result is lush, rich sound. You can use the Chorus effect to enhance a vocal track or add stereo spaciousness to mono audio. You can also use it to create unique special effects.

  - **LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator) Type**: Specifies wave type of Low Frequency Oscillator: Sin(e), Rect(angle), or Tri(angle).
  - **Rate**: Determines the maximum rate at which amplitude changes occur. With low values, the resulting voice slowly gets louder and quieter, like singers that cannot keep their breath steady. With high settings, the result can be jittery and unnatural.

- **Depth**: Determines the maximum variation in amplitude that occurs. For example, you can alter the amplitude of a chorused voice so that it is 5 dB louder or quieter than the original. At low settings (less than 1 dB), the depth could be unnoticeable unless the Modulation Rate is set high. At high settings, however, the sound could cut in and out, creating an objectionable warble. Natural vibratos occur around 2 dB to 5 dB. This setting is a maximum only; the vibrato volume would not always go as low as the setting indicates. This limitation is intentional, as it creates a more natural sound.
- **Delay**: Specifies the maximum amount of delay allowed. An important component of chorusing is the introduction of short delays (often in the 15-35 millisecond range) that vary in duration over time. If the setting is small, all the voices start merging into the original, and an unnatural flanging effect could occur. If the setting is high, a warbled effect could occur, like a cassette deck eating a tape.
- **Feedback**: Adds a percentage of processed voices back into the effect input. Feedback can give a waveform an extra echo or reverb effect. A little feedback (less than 10%) can provide extra richness, depending on the delay and vibrato settings. Higher settings produce more traditional feedback, a loud ringing that can get loud enough to clip the signal. Sometimes this clipping is a desired effect, as in the Flying Saucers preset, which generates the warbled sounds of UFOs whizzing around your head.
- **Mix**: Determines the ratio of Dry and Effects signal. A setting of 100% corresponds to a ratio of 1/1 while a setting of 0 defeats the effect signal.

- **DeClicker (Obsolete)**

  The DeClicker effect is used to remove unwanted clicks from the audio signal. Clicks are introduced by bad splices on film edits, or bad digital edits of the audio footage. Often the DeClicker is helpful for small pops introduced by hitting a microphone.

  - **Threshold**: Determines the threshold for the detection and thus determines how much of the signal gets affected. This control ranges from 0% to 100%.
  - **DePlop**: Determines the extent of the reduction of low frequency clicks. It sometimes sounds more like a plop than a click. This control ranges from 0% to 100%.
  - **Audition**: When selected, this control lets you hear only the sounds that get removed. When the actual contents of the audio can be heard in audition mode, it is a strong indication that the threshold is set too low. If the threshold is left unadjusted, the audio signal gets harmed.

- **DeCrackler (Obsolete)**

  The DeCrackler effect removes crackling sounds from sources such as 16mm and 35mm film soundtracks, and shellac or vinyl recordings. The DeCrackler effect can also mitigate crackles caused by raindrops on windows, bad audio cables, the proximity of electrical devices to microphone cables, and clip-on microphones rubbing cloth.

  In the Effect Controls panel, Custom Setup for this effect shows Detected Crackles and Output monitors. The first shows the input signal with any detected crackles. The second shows the output signal with the crackles removed.

  - **Efficiency meter**: This meter indicates the efficiency of the DeCrackler. The Threshold dial should be tweaked to get the maximum value. The maximum is also reached when the threshold is low, but at this point the fundamental audio signal gets harmed.
  - **Threshold**: Determines the detection level for the crackles. This control ranges from 0% to 100%.
  - **Reduction**: Determines the amount by which the crackles get reduced. This control ranges from 0% to 100%.
  - **Audition**: When selected, this control lets you hear only the sounds that get removed. When the actual contents of the audio can be heard in audition mode, it is a strong indication that the threshold is set too low. If the threshold is left unadjusted, the audio signal gets harmed.

- **DeEsser (Obsolete)**

The DeEsser effect removes sibilance and other high frequency "SSS"-type sounds. These sounds are often created when a narrator or vocalist pronounces the letters "s" and "t." This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clip.

- **Gain:** Specifies the amount of reduction applied to the "SSS" sound. The meter displays the amount of the reduction, in decibels.
- **Male and Female:** Specifies the gender of the narrator or vocalist. This option helps the effect to adapt to the difference in tone between genders.

- **DeHummer (Obsolete)**

  The DeHummer effect removes unwanted 50 Hz / 60-Hz hum from the audio. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clip.

  - **Filter:** Specifies the number of filters to use to remove the hum. Hum is included not only of the fundamental frequencies of 50 Hz or 60 Hz, but also contain harmonics with frequencies that are multiples of the fundamental (100/110 Hz, 150/160 Hz, and such). Higher values cause greater CPU usage. Adjusting this value determines the number of harmonic frequencies to filter.
  - **Reduction:** Specifies the amount of reduction to apply to the hum. High values could also cut necessary audio information in the low end.
  - **Frequency:** Specifies the center frequency of the hum. Usually this frequency is 50 Hz in Europe and Japan, and 60 Hz in the US and Canada. Often the frequency of the hum is not static, but varies by +/– 5 Hz. To set the respective frequency, click the 50 Hz or 60 Hz buttons.

- **DeNoiser (Obsolete)**

  The DeNoiser effect automatically detects tape noise and removes it. Use this effect to remove noise from analog recordings, such as magnetic tape recordings. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clip.

  - **Freeze:** Stops the noise floor estimation at the current value. Use this control to locate noise that drops in and out of a clip.
  - **Noisefloor:** Specifies the level (in decibels) of the noise floor as the clip plays.
  - **Reduction:** Specifies the amount of noise to remove within a range of –20 dB to 0 dB.
  - **Offset:** Sets an offset value between the automatically detected noise floor and the value defined by the user. The offset is limited to a range between –10 dB and +10 dB. Offset allows more controls when the automatic denoising is not sufficient.

- **Dynamics (Obsolete)**

  The Dynamics effect provides a set of controls that can be combined or used independently to adjust audio. Use either the graphical controls in the Custom Setup view, or adjust values in the Individual Parameters view. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

  - **AutoGate:** Cuts off a signal when the level falls below the specified threshold. Use this control to remove unwanted background signals in recordings, such as a background signal in a voice-over. Set the gate to close whenever the speaker stops, thus removing all other sounds. The LED display colors indicate the gate's mode: open (green), attack or release (yellow), and closed (red). Use the following controls for Gate:
    - **Threshold:** Specifies the level (between –60 dB and 0 dB) that the incoming signal must exceed to open the gate. If the signal level falls below this level, the gate closes, muting the incoming signal.
    - **Attack:** Specifies the time the gate takes to open after the signal level exceeds the threshold.
    - **Release:** Sets the time (between 50 milliseconds and 500 milliseconds) the gate takes to close after the signal level has fallen below the threshold.

- **Hold:** Specifies the time (between 0.1 milliseconds and 1000 milliseconds) the gate stays open after the level has fallen below the threshold.

- **Compressor:** Balances the dynamic range to create a consistent level throughout the duration of the clip by increasing the level of soft sounds and decreasing the level of loud sounds. Use the following controls for Compressor:
  - **Threshold:** Sets the level (between –60 dB and 0 dB) that the signal must exceed to start compression. Levels that fall below the threshold are unaffected.
  - **Ratio:** Sets the ratio by which compression is applied, up to 8:1. For example, if the ratio is 5:1, and the input level increases by 5 dB, the output increases by only 1 dB.
  - **Attack:** Sets the time (between 0.1 and 100 milliseconds) that the compressor takes to respond to a signal that exceeds the threshold.
  - **Release:** Specifies the time (between 10 milliseconds and 500 milliseconds) it takes for the gain to return to the original level when the signal falls below the threshold.
  - **Auto:** Calculates the release time based on the incoming signal.
  - **Make Up:** Adjusts the compressor's output level (between –6 dB and 0 dB) to account for loss in gain caused by compression.
- **Expander:** Reduces all signals below the specified threshold to the set ratio. The result is similar to the gate control but is more subtle. Use the following controls with Expander:
  - **Threshold:** Specifies a level in which the signal must fall to activate the expander. Levels that exceed the threshold are unaffected.
  - **Ratio:** Sets the rate at which signals are expanded, up to 5:1. For example, if the ratio is 5:1, a level decrease of 1 dB is expanded by 5 dB, resulting in a much faster decrease of the signal.
- **Limiter:** Reduces clipping in audio clips that contain peaks in the signal. Use the following controls:
  - **Threshold:** Specifies the maximum level of the signal, between –12 dB and 0 dB. All signals that exceed the threshold are reduced to the same level as the threshold.
  - **Release:** Specifies the time (between 10 milliseconds and 500 milliseconds) required for the gain to return to the normal level after a clip occurs.

- **EQ (Obsolete)**

  The EQ effect acts as a parametric equalizer, meaning that it controls frequency, bandwidth, and level using multiple bands. The effect includes three fully parametric mid bands, a high band, and a low band. The low and high bands are shelving filters, by default. Gain is constant over frequency. The Cut control switches the low and high band from shelving to cutoff filters. Gain is fixed to -12 dB per octave and is deactivated in cutoff mode.

  Use the graphical controls in the Custom Setup view, or adjust values in the Individual Parameters view. In the Custom Setup view, you can control the properties of the filter bands in the Frequency window by dragging band handles. Each band includes a control for Frequency and Gain. Mid bands include two more controls for adjusting the Q-factor. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

  - **Frequency:** Specifies the amount by which to increase or decrease the band (between 20 Hz and 20,000 Hz).
  - **Gain:** Specifies the amount by which to increase or decrease the band (between –20 dB and 20 dB).
  - **Cut:** Changes the functionality of the filter from shelving to cutoff.
  - **Q:** Specifies the width of each filter band (between 0.05 and 5.0 octaves).
  - **Output:** Specifies the amount of gain to compensate for increases or reductions of frequency bands on the output gain of the EQ.

- **Flanger (Obsolete)**

  Flanging is an audio effect caused by mixing a varying, short delay in roughly equal proportion to the original signal. It was originally achieved by sending an identical audio signal to two reel-to-reel tape recorders, and then pressing the flange of one reel to slow it down. Combining the two resulting recordings produced a phase-shifted, time-delay effect, characteristic of psychedelic music of the 1960s and 1970s. The Flanger effect lets you create a similar result by slightly delaying and phasing a signal at specific or random intervals.

  - **LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator) Type:** Specifies the wave type for the Low Frequency Oscillator: Sin(e), Rect(angle), or Tri(angle).
  - **Rate:** Specifies the speed of the Low Frequency Oscillator.
  - **Depth:** Determines the gain level of the modulation waveform, thus controlling the depth of the effect.
  - **Delay:** Sets the point in milliseconds at which flanging starts behind the original signal. The flanging effect occurs by cycling over time from an initial delay setting to a second (or final) delay setting.
  - **Feedback:** Determines the percentage of the flanged signal that is fed back into the flanger. With no feedback, the effect uses only the original signal. With feedback added, the effect uses a percentage of the affected signal from before the current point of playback.
  - **Mix:** Adjusts the mix of original (Dry) and flanged (Wet) signal. You need some of both signals to achieve the characteristic cancellation and reinforcement that occurs during flanging. With Original at 100%, no flanging occurs at all. With Delayed at 100%, the result is a wavering sound, like one coming from a bad tape player.

- **Multiband Compressor (Obsolete)**

  The Multiband Compressor effect is a three-band compressor with controls for each band. Use this effect instead of the compressor in Dynamics when you need a softer sounding compressor.

  Use the graphical controls in the Custom Setup view, or adjust values in the Individual Parameters view. The Custom Setup view displays the three bands (low, mid, high) in the Frequency window. You control the gain for each band by adjusting handles for make up gain and frequency range. The handles of the center band determine the crossover frequency of the bands. Drag the handles to adjust the corresponding frequency. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

  - **Solo**: Plays the active band only.
  - **Make Up**: Adjusts the levels, in decibels.

  Use the following controls for each band:

  - **Threshold 1-3:** Specifies the level (between –60 dB and 0 dB) the incoming signal must exceed to start compression.
  - **Ratio 1-3:** Specifies the rate of compression, up to 8:1.
  - **Attack 1-3:** Specifies the time (between 0.1 milliseconds and 10 milliseconds) the compressor takes to respond to a signal that exceeds the threshold.
  - **Release 1-3:** Specifies the time required for the gain to return to the original level when the signal falls below the threshold.

- **Phaser (Obsolete)**

  The Phaser effect takes a part of the incoming signal, shifts the phase by a varying degree and mixes it back to the original signal. The result is a partial cancellation of the frequency spectrum, giving the phaser its distinctive sound, well known as the signature of Motown funky guitars.

  - **LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator) Type:** Selecting Sine, Rect, or Tri determines the waveform of the low-frequency oscillator used to modulate the phase shift.

- **Rate:** Determines the speed of the low frequency oscillator. Ranges from 0 to 10.
- **Depth:** Determines the gain level of the modulation waveform, and thus controls the depth of the effect. Ranges from 0% to 100%.
- **Delay:** To achieve various possible effects, the phase-shifted signal gets delayed against the original signal. The Delay property sets the time for the delay. Ranges from 0.1 ms to 4.0 ms.
- **Feedback:** Determines the amount of phase-shifted signal that gets mixed to the input signal. Using negative values inverts the phase again by 180°. Ranges from -50 to 50.
- **Mix:** Determines the ratio of Dry and Effects signal. A setting of 100% corresponds to a ratio of 1/1 while a setting of 0 defeats the effect signal. It ranges from 0% to 100%.

- **Pitch Shifter (Obsolete)**

  The Pitch Shifter effect adjusts the pitch of the incoming signal. Use this effect to deepen high voices or conversely. You can adjust each property using graphical controls in the Custom Setup view, or by changing values in the Individual Parameters view. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

  - **Pitch:** Specifies the change in pitch in semitone steps. The adjustable range is between –12 and +12 semitones.
  - **Fine Tune:** Determines the fine tuning between the semitone grid of the Pitch property.
  - **Formant Preserve:** Prevents formants in the audio clip from being affected. For example, use this control when increasing the pitch of a high voice to prevent it from sounding cartoon-like.

- **Reverb (Obsolete)**

  The Reverb effect adds ambience and warmth to an audio clip by simulating the sound of the audio playing in a room. Use the graphical controls in the Custom Setup view, or adjust values in the Individual Parameters view. This effect is available for 5.1, stereo, or mono clips.

  - **Pre Delay:** Specifies the time between the signal and the reverberation. This setting correlates to the distance a sound travels to the reflecting walls and back to the listener in a live setting.
  - **Absorption:** Specifies the percentage in which the sound is absorbed.
  - **Size:** Specifies the size of the room as a percentage.
  - **Density:** Specifies the density of the reverb "tail." The Size value determines the range in which you can set Density.
  - **Lo Damp:** Specifies the amount of dampening for low frequencies (in decibels). Dampening lower frequencies prevents the reverb from rumbling or sounding muddy.
  - **Hi Damp:** Specifies the amount of dampening of high frequencies (in decibels). Low settings make the reverb sound softer.
  - **Mix:** Controls the amount of reverb.

Audio crossfade transitions

See also Working with audio transitions.

Constant Gain

The Constant Gain crossfade changes audio at a constant rate in and out as it transitions between clips. This crossfade can sometimes sound abrupt.

Constant Power

The Constant Power crossfade creates a smooth, gradual transition, analogous to the dissolve transition between video clips. This crossfade decreases audio for the first clip slowly at first and then quickly toward the end of the transition. For the second clip, this crossfade increases audio quickly at first and then more slowly toward the end of the transition.

Exponential Fade

Exponential Fade fades out the first clip over a smooth logarithmic curve while fading up the second clip, also over a smooth logarithmic curve. Selecting an option from the Alignment control menu, you can specify the positioning of the transition.

Note:

Though the Exponential Fade transition is similar to the Constant Power transition, it is more gradual.

Chapter 12: Compositing in Premiere Pro

Blending modes

Using blending modes

You can select the way in which Premiere Pro blends, or superimposes, a clip on a track in a Timeline with the clip or clips on lower tracks.

1. In a Timeline, place a clip on a track higher than a track where another clip is located. Premiere Pro superimposes, or blends, the clip in the higher track over the clip in the lower track.
2. Select the clip in the higher track, and select the Effect Controls panel to make it active.
3. In the Effect Controls panel, click the triangle next to Opacity.
4. Drag the Opacity value to the left to set the opacity to less than 100%.
5. Click the triangle in the Blend Mode menu.
6. Select a blend mode from the list of blend modes.

Blend mode reference

For in-depth information about the concepts and algorithms behind these blend modes as implemented in several Adobe applications, see the PDF reference material on the Adobe website.

The Blend Mode menu is subdivided into six categories based on similarities between the results of the blend modes. The category names do not appear in the interface; the categories are simply separated by dividing lines in the menu.

Normal category Normal, Dissolve. The result color of a pixel is not affected by the color of the underlying pixel unless Opacity is less than 100% for the source layer. The Dissolve blend modes turn some of the pixels of the source layer transparent.

Subtractive category Darken, Multiply, Color Burn, Linear Burn, Darker Color. These blend modes tend to darken colors, some by mixing colors in much the same way as mixing colored pigments in paint.

Additive category Lighten, Screen, Color Dodge, Linear Dodge (Add), Lighter Color. These blend modes tend to lighten colors, some by mixing colors in much the same way as mixing projected light.

Complex category Overlay, Soft Light, Hard Light, Vivid Light, Linear Light, Pin Light, Hard Mix. These blend modes perform different operations on the source and underlying colors depending on whether one of the colors is lighter than 50% gray.

Difference category Difference, Exclusion, Subtract, Divide. These blend modes create colors based on the differences between the values of the source color and the underlying color.

HSL category Hue, Saturation, Color, Luminosity. These blend modes transfer one or more of the components of the HSL representation of color (hue, saturation, and luminosity) from the underlying color to the result color.

Blending mode descriptions

In the following descriptions, these terms are used:

- The *source color* is the color of the layer to which the blend mode is applied.
- The *underlying color* is the color of the composited layers below the source layer in the Timeline panel.
- The *result color* is the output of the blending operation; the color of the composite.

Normal The result color is the source color. This mode ignores the underlying color. Normal is the default mode.

Dissolve The result color for each pixel is either the source color or the underlying color. The probability that the result color is the source color depends on the opacity of the source. If opacity of the source is 100%, then the result color is the source color. If opacity of the source is 0%, then the result color is the underlying color.

Darken Each result color channel value is the lower (darker) of the source color channel value and the corresponding underlying color channel value.

Multiply For each color channel, multiplies source color channel value with underlying color channel value and divides by maximum value for 8-bpc, 16-bpc, or 32-bpc pixels, depending on the color depth of the project. The result color is never brighter than the original. If either input color is black, the result color is black. If either input color is white, the result color is the other input color. This blend mode simulates drawing with multiple marking pens on paper or placing multiple gels in front of a light. When blending with a color other than black or white, each layer or paint stroke with this blend mode results in a darker color.

Color Burn The result color is a darkening of the source color to reflect the underlying layer color by increasing the contrast. Pure white in the original layer does not change the underlying color.

Linear Burn The result color is a darkening of the source color to reflect the underlying color. Pure white produces no change.

Darker Color Each result pixel is the color of darker of the source color value and the corresponding underlying color value. Darker Color is similar to Darken, but Darker Color does not operate on individual color channels.

Linear Dodge (Add) Each result color channel value is the sum of the corresponding color channel values of the source color and underlying color. The result color is never darker than either input color.

Lighten Each result color channel value is the higher (lighter) of the source color channel value and the corresponding underlying color channel value.

Screen Multiplies the complements of the channel values, and then takes the complement of the result. The result color is never darker than either input color. Using the Screen mode is similar to projecting multiple photographic slides simultaneously onto a single screen.

Color Dodge The result color is a lightening of the source color to reflect the underlying layer color by decreasing the contrast. If the source color is pure black, the result color is the underlying color.

Linear Dodge (Add) The result color is a lightening of the source color to reflect the underlying color by increasing the brightness. If the source color is pure black, the result color is the underlying color.

Lighter Color Each result pixel is the color of lighter of the source color value and the corresponding underlying color value. Lighter Color is similar to Lighten, but Lighter Color does not operate on individual color channels.

Overlay Multiplies or screens the input color channel values, depending on whether or not the underlying color is lighter than 50% gray. The result preserves highlights and shadows in the underlying layer.

Soft Light Darkens or lightens the color channel values of the underlying layer, depending on the source color. The result is similar to shining a diffused spotlight on the underlying layer. For each color channel value, if the source color is lighter than 50% gray, the result color is lighter than the underlying color, as if dodged. If the source color is darker

than 50% gray, the result color is darker than the underlying color, as if burned. A layer with pure black or white becomes markedly darker or lighter, but does not become pure black or white.

Hard Light Multiplies or screens the input color channel value, depending on the original source color. The result is similar to shining a harsh spotlight on the layer. For each color channel value, if the underlying color is lighter than 50% gray, the layer lightens as if it were screened. If the underlying color is darker than 50% gray, the layer darkens as if it were multiplied. This mode is useful for creating the appearance of shadows on a layer.

Vivid Light Burns or dodges the colors by increasing or decreasing the contrast, depending on the underlying color. If the underlying color is lighter than 50% gray, the layer is lightened because the contrast is decreased. If the underlying color is darker than 50% gray, the layer is darkened because the contrast is increased.

Linear Light Burns or dodges the colors by decreasing or increasing the brightness, depending on the underlying color. If the underlying color is lighter than 50% gray, the layer is lightened because the brightness is increased. If the underlying color is darker than 50% gray, the layer is darkened because the brightness is decreased.

Pin Light Replaces the colors, depending on the underlying color. If the underlying color is lighter than 50% gray, pixels darker than the underlying color are replaced, and pixels lighter than the underlying color do not change. If the underlying color is darker than 50% gray, pixels lighter than the underlying color are replaced, and pixels darker than the underlying color do not change.

Hard Mix Enhances the contrast of the underlying layer that is visible beneath a mask on the source layer. The mask size determines the contrasted area; the inverted source layer determines the center of the contrasted area.

Difference For each color channel, subtracts the darker of the input values from the lighter. Painting with white inverts the backdrop color; painting with black produces no change.

If you have two layers with an identical visual element that you want to align, place one layer on top of the other and set the blend mode of the top layer to Difference. Then, you can move one layer or the other until the pixels of the visual element that you want to line up are all black—meaning that the differences between the pixels are zero and therefore the elements are stacked exactly on top of one another.

Exclusion Creates a result similar to but lower in contrast than the Difference mode. If the source color is white, the result color is the complement of the underlying color. If the source color is black, the result color is the underlying color.

Subtract Subtracts the source file from the underlying color. If the source color is black, the result color is the underlying color. Result color values can be less than 0 in 32-bpc projects.

Divide Divides underlying color by source color. If the source color is white, the result color is the underlying color. Result color values can be greater than 1.0 in 32-bpc projects.

Hue Result color has luminosity and saturation of the underlying color, and the hue of the source color.

Saturation Result color has luminosity and hue of the underlying color, and the saturation of the source color.

Color Result color has luminosity of the underlying color, and hue and saturation of the source color. This blend mode preserves the gray levels in the underlying color. This blend mode is useful for coloring grayscale images and for tinting color images.

Luminosity Result color has hue and saturation of the underlying color, and luminosity of the source color. This mode is the opposite of the Color mode.

Compositing, alpha channels, and adjusting clip opacity

Adobe After Effects provides a wide range of compositing tools. You can easily import composites made in After Effects into Premiere Pro.

To create a composite from multiple images, you can make parts of one or more of the images transparent so that other images can show through. You can make portions of an image transparent using any of several features in Premiere Pro, inlcuding mattes and effects.

To make an entire clip uniformly transparent or semi-transparent, use the Opacity effect. You can set a selected clip's opacity in the Effect Controls panel or Timeline panel, and you can fade a clip down or up over time by animating opacity.

If you simply want to create a fade to black, consider applying a transition such as Dip To Black to the clip instead of animating opacity keyframes manually.

When part of a clip is transparent, transparency information is stored in its *alpha channel*.

Images can also be composited together without modifying the transparency of the clips themselves. For example, you can use Blending modesor some of the Channel effectsto blend image data from multiple clips into a composite.

Clips on upper tracks cover clips on lower tracks except where alpha channels indicate transparency. Premiere Pro composites clips from the lowest track up, to create a composite of clips on all visible tracks. Areas where all tracks are empty or transparent appear black.

Rendering order affects how opacity interacts with visual effects. The Video Effects list is rendered first, then geometric effects such as Motion are rendered, and then alpha channel adjustments are applied. Within each effects group, effects are rendered from the top down in the list. Because Opacity is in the Fixed Effects list, it renders after the Video Effects list. If you want opacity to render earlier or later than certain effects, or if you want to control additional opacity options, apply the Alpha Adjust video effect.

You can choose how to interpret the alpha channel in a file in the Interpret Footage dialog box. Choose Invert Alpha Channel to swap areas of opacity with areas of transparency, or choose Ignore Alpha Channel to not use the alpha channel information at all.

If you have difficulty identifying which parts of a clip are transparent, choose Alpha from the Program view menu in the Program Monitor. Another way to see areas of transparency is to add a bright solid color matte on a track below the image you are keying.

Alpha channels and mattes

Color information is contained in three channels: red, green, and blue. In addition, an image can include an invisible fourth channel, called an alpha channel, that contains transparency information.

An alpha channel provides a way to store images and their transparency information in a single file without disturbing the color channels.

When you view an alpha channel in the After Effects Composition panel or a Premiere Pro Monitor panel, white indicates complete opacity, black indicates complete transparency, and shades of gray indicate partial transparency.

A matte is a layer (or any of its channels) that defines the transparent areas of that layer or another layer. White defines opaque areas, and black defines transparent areas. An alpha channel is often used as a matte, but you can use a matte other than the alpha channel if you have a channel or layer that defines the desired area of transparency better than the alpha channel does, or in cases where the source image doesn't include an alpha channel.

Many file formats can include an alpha channel, including Adobe Photoshop, ElectricImage, TGA, TIFF, EPS, PDF, and Adobe Illustrator. AVI and QuickTime (saved at a bit depth of Millions Of Colors+), also can contain alpha channels, depending upon the codecs used to generate these file types.

For instructions on how to export video with an alpha channel (transparency), see this post.

About straight and premultiplied channels

Alpha channels store transparency information in files in one of two ways: straight or premultiplied. Although the alpha channels are the same, the color channels differ.

With *straight* (or *unmatted*) channels, transparency information is stored only in the alpha channel, not in any of the visible color channels. With straight channels, the effects of transparency aren't visible until the image is displayed in an application that supports straight channels.

With *premultiplied* (or *matted*) channels, transparency information is stored in the alpha channel and also in the visible RGB channels, which are multiplied with a background color. The colors of semitransparent areas, such as feathered edges, are shifted toward the background color in proportion to their degree of transparency.

Some software lets you specify the background color with which the channels are premultiplied; otherwise, the background color is usually black or white.

Straight channels retain more accurate color information than premultiplied channels. Premultiplied channels are compatible with a wider range of programs, such as Apple QuickTime Player. Often, the choice of whether to use images with straight or premultiplied channels has been made before you receive the assets to edit and composite. Premiere Pro and After Effects recognize both straight and premultiplied channels, but only the first alpha channel they encounter in a file containing multiple alpha channels. Adobe Flash recognizes only premultiplied alpha channels.

About keying

Keying is defining transparency by a particular color value (with a color key or chroma key) or brightness value (with a luminance key) in an image. When you *key out* a value, all pixels that have similar colors or luminance values become transparent.

Keying makes it easy to replace a background of a consistent color or brightness with another image, an especially useful technique when you work with objects too complex to mask easily. The technique of keying out a background of a consistent color is often called *bluescreening* or *greenscreening*, although you don't have to use blue or green; you can use any solid color for a background.

Difference keying defines transparency with respect to a particular baseline background image. Instead of keying out a single-color screen, you can key out an arbitrary background.

Keying in Premiere Pro is performed with keying effects. For more information, see Keying effects.

Blend clips with a Garbage Matte effect

You can use a Garbage Matte effect to blend images. For more information about using the Garbage Matte effect, see Eight-Point, Four-Point, and Sixteen-Point Garbage Matte effects.

Blend clips with a matte using the Track Matte Key effect

You can blend clips with a matte (typically, a black and white image, or an image from the Titler.) using the Track Matte Key effect. For more information, see the article, Track Matte Key effect.

Specify clip opacity in a Timeline panel

1 Expand the view of a track, if necessary, by clicking the triangle next to the track name to expand its options.

2 If necessary, click the Show Keyframes button , or the Hide Keyframes button , and choose Show Opacity Handles from the menu. A horizontal opacity control rubber band appears in all the clips of the track.

Note:

If no keyframes exist on the track, the rubber band appears as a straight horizontal line across the entire track.

3 In a Timeline panel, do one of the following:

- Select the Selection tool, and drag the opacity control rubber band up or down.
- Select the Pen tool, and drag the opacity control rubber band up or down.

The opacity value and current time appear as a tool tip as you drag.

4 (Optional) To animate the Opacity effect over time, first set keyframes. Select the Pen tool. Ctrl-click (Windows) or Command-click (Mac OS) on the opacity control rubber band with the Pen tool wherever you want to set a keyframe. Then drag each keyframe up or down to set its value. For example, to fade a clip in, create a keyframe at the beginning of the clip and another a few seconds later. Drag the first down to the bottom of the clip at 0 opacity. Drag the second up to 100%.

For information about adjusting opacity in the Effect Controls tab in the Source panel, see “Opacity” on the page: Fixed effects.

You can use either the Selection tool or the Pen tool to move keyframes or Opacity handles. To adjust the smoothness of the animation, change the keyframe interpolation from linear to Bezier.

Compositing tips

Keep the following guidelines in mind when compositing clips and tracks:

- If you want to apply the same amount of transparency to an entire clip, simply adjust the clip’s opacity in the Effect Controls panel.
- It’s often most efficient to import a source file already containing an alpha channel defining the areas that you want to be transparent. Because the transparency information is stored with the file, Premiere Pro preserves and displays the clip with its transparency in all sequences where you use the file as a clip.
- If a clip’s source file doesn’t contain an alpha channel, you must manually apply transparency to individual clip instances where you want transparency. You can apply transparency to a video clip in a sequence by adjusting clip opacity or by applying effects.
- Applications such as Adobe After Effects, Adobe Photoshop, and Adobe Illustrator can save clips with their original alpha channels, or add alpha channels, when the file is saved to a format that supports an alpha channel.

Chapter 13: Exporting media from Premiere Pro

Workflow and overview for exporting

Premiere Pro and other applications employ Adobe Media Encoder, a stand-alone encoding application. When you specify export settings in the Export Settings dialog box and click Export, Premiere Pro sends the export request to the Adobe Media Encoder.

From the Export Settings dialog box, click Queue to send Premiere Pro sequences into the stand-alone Adobe Media Encoder queue. From the queue, you can encode sequences into one or more formats, or take advantage of other features.

When the stand-alone Adobe Media Encoder is rendering and exporting in the background, you can continue to work in Premiere Pro. Adobe Media Encoder encodes the most recently saved version of each sequence in the queue.

You can export video from a sequence in the form best suited for further editing or for a viewing audience. Premiere Pro supports export in formats for various uses and target devices.

Exporting files for further editing

You can export editable movie or audio files. Then, you can preview your work with effects and transitions fully rendered. Also, you can continue editing the files in applications other than Premiere Pro. Similarly, you can export a still-image sequence. Also, you can export a still image from a single frame of video for use in a title or graphic.

Premiere Pro supports both direct export and Adobe Media Encoder export. Direct export generates new files directly from Premiere Pro. Adobe Media Encoder export sends files to Adobe Media Encoder for rendering. From Adobe Media Encoder, you can choose whether to render an asset immediately, or to add it to a render queue.

Exporting to tape

You can export a sequence or clip to videotape in a supported camcorder or VTR. You can use this type of export for archiving a master tape, or for delivering rough edits for screening from VTRs.

Export project files for other systems

You can export project files, not just clips, to AAF files. You can import AAF files into various third-party editing systems for finishing. You can trim Premiere Pro projects down to their essentials and ready them, with or without their source media, for archiving.

Export formats for various devices and websites

Finally, using the Adobe Media Encoder, you can export video in formats suitable for devices ranging from professional tape decks to DVD players to video-sharing websites to mobile phones to portable media players to standard- and high-definition TV sets.

Workflow for exporting video andaudio files

Viewing time: 1 minute 36 seconds

Video

1 Do one of the following:
   - In a Timeline panel or Program Monitor, select a sequence.
   - In a Project panel, Source Monitor, or bin, select a clip.
2 Do one of the following:
   - Choose File > Export > Media. Premiere Pro opens the Export Media dialog box.
   - Choose File > Export. Then select one of the options other than Media from the menu.
3 (Optional) In the Export Settings dialog box, specify the Source Range of the sequence or clip you want to export. Drag the handles on the work area bar. Then click the Set In Point button and Set Out Point button .
4 To crop the image, specify cropping options in the Source panel.
5 Select the file format you want for your exported file.
6 (Optional) Select a preset best suited for your target means of playback, distribution, and audience. Premiere Pro has presets for Twitter, Facebook, Vimeo, and YouTube. Click the Publish tab.

   To automatically export a file from a Premiere Pro sequence with settings that exactly match the settings for that sequence, select Match Sequence Settings in the Export Settings dialog box.
7 To customize the export options, click a tab (for example, Video, Audio) and specify the appropriate options.
8 Do one of the following:
   - Click Queue. Adobe Media Encoder opens with the encoding job added to its queue.
   - Click Export. Adobe Media Encoder renders and exports the item immediately.

By default, Adobe Media Encoder saves the exported file in the folder where the source file is located. Adobe Media Encoder appends the extension for the format specified to the end of the filename. You can specify watched folders for various types of exported files.

For more information about using the various settings in the Export Settings dialog box, see Export Settings reference.

Exporting projects for other applications

Exporting a project as an EDL file

You can export a data file that describes the project and enables you to re-create it either with related media or by using another editing system.

With Premiere Pro, you can export your project as an edit decision list (EDL) in the CMX3600 format. This format is the most widely accepted and most robust of the EDL formats.

Working with EDL files

- EDLs work best with projects that contain no more than one video track, two stereo audio tracks, and no nested sequences. Most standard transitions, frame holds, and clip speed changes also work well in EDLs.

- Capture and log all the source material with the correct timecode.
- The capture device (for example, capture card or FireWire port) must have device control that uses timecode.
- Videotapes must each have a unique reel number and be formatted with timecode before you shoot video.

1 Open or save the project that you want to export as an EDL.

2 Make sure that a Timeline panel is active, and then choose File > Export > EDL.

3 In the EDL Export Settings (CMX 3600) dialog box, specify which video and audio tracks you want to export.

You can export one video track and up to four audio channels, or two stereo tracks.

4 Specify the location and name for the EDL file, and click Save.

5 Click OK.

Note:

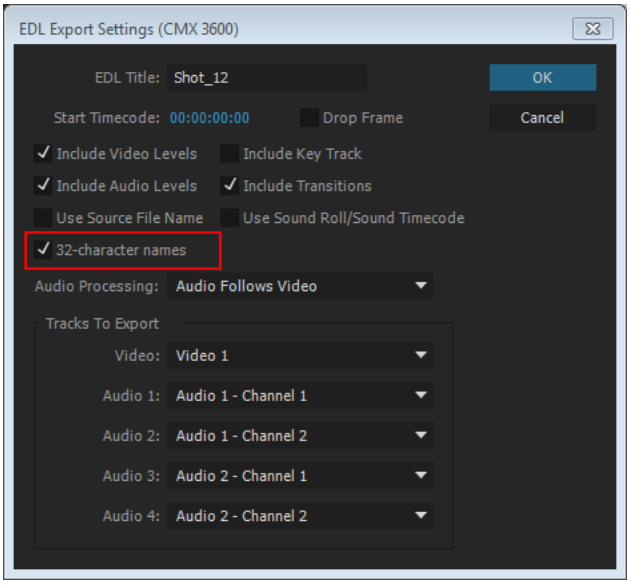
Merged clips are supported in standardized EDLs. EDLs interpret the merged clip sequence track items in the same way they currently do for separate audio and audio clips that are used together in the sequence at the same time locations. The target application does not show the clips as merged. The audio and video are seen as separate clips. The source timecode is used for both video and audio portions.

Displaying longer character names in EDL

Clip names with more than eight characters long get truncated due to the limit set by EDL 8 character specifications. To see the full clip name:

1 Choose File > Export > EDL.

2 In the EDL Export Settings (CMX 3600) dialog box, select the **32-character names** check-box. This option enables support for tape and clip names with 32 characters.



3 Click OK.

Switch from Avid Media Composer

Learn the simple workflow for exporting projects from Avid Media Composer and importing them into Premiere Pro.

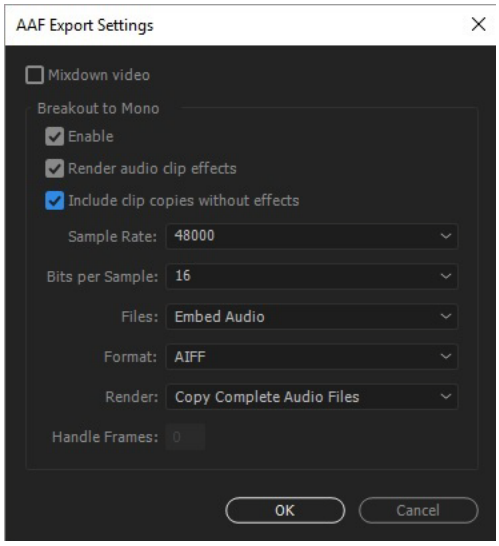
Advanced Authoring Format (AAF) is a multimedia file format that allows you to exchange digital media and metadata between platforms, systems, and applications. Authoring applications that support AAF, such as Avid Media Composer, read, and write the data in AAF files as much as they support the format.

Ensure that the project you want to export conforms to general AAF specifications and is compatible with an Avid Media Composer product. Consider each of the following:

- The AAF files exported by Premiere Pro are compatible with the Avid Media Composer family of editing products. These AAF files have not been tested with other AAF importers.
- Transitions are placed so they appear only between two clips, not next to the beginning or end of a clip. Each clip must be at least the same length as the transition.
- If a clip has a transition at both the In and Out points, the clip must be at least the same length as both transitions combined.
- When naming clips and sequences in Premiere Pro, do not use special characters, accented characters, or characters that affect the parsing of an XML file. Also, do not use characters like /, >, <, ®, and ü.
- AAF files exported from Premiere Pro and imported into Avid Media Composer do not automatically relink to the source footage. To relink the footage, use the Batch Import option in Avid Media Composer.

Note:

Merged clips are not supported when exporting an AAF file.



Export an Advanced Authoring Format (AAF) project file

1 Choose **File** > **Export** > **AAF**.

2 In the **Save Converted Project As** window, browse to a location for the AAF file, and type a filename. Click **Save**.

3 In the **AAF Export Settings** dialog box, select either Save As Legacy AAF, Embed Audio, or neither. Click OK. Premiere Pro saves the sequence to an AAF file at the specified location. Use the **AAF Export Log** window to view any exporting-related issues.

About the AAF plug-in

The AAF Export plug-in converts Premiere Pro projects as follows:

Cuts-only mono/stereo audio and video The plug-in fully supports these elements of a project. The plug-in does not convert audio pan, gain, and level changes, and 5.1 audio. Stereo audio channels are separated into two tracks in the Avid Media Composer sequence.

Clip speed The plug-in converts video clip speed changes (slow, fast, reverse playback) to the Avid Media Composer Motion Effect, which is the only supported effect. Clip speed applied to nested sequences is also converted. Avid Media Composer does not have an equivalent to Motion Effect for audio. If the speed change makes the audio clip longer than the source media, the plug-in stretches the audio clip to the same length as the rest of the source media. The plug-in begins at the StartTime, and places filler in the gap. You can fix these portions of the sequence manually in the Avid editing system.

Batch captured or redigitized files The plug-in retains the tape name specified in the AAF file. Use the Batch Record capability in Avid Media Composer to recapture the media from tape.

Footage of varying dimensions The plug-in exports the project at full resolution. However, importing scales all footage according to the resolution specified in the Avid project.

Nested sequences The plug-in builds the master composition from the nested sequences recursively (because Avid Media Composer does not support linking to the nested sequences). Therefore, in the AAF file, there's no linking between the master composition and the nested sequences.

Titles The plug-in converts titles to offline media in Avid Media Composer.

Bin hierarchy Avid Media Composer places all items into a single bin. Projects with multiple bins convert into one bin.

Graphic files The plug-in saves a reference to all original files, but compatibility in Avid Media Composer is limited to the formats that it supports. (See the Avid Media Composer documentation for information on supported graphic file formats.)

Project elements The plug-in converts synthetic clips, such as Bars and Tone, Black Video, Color Matte, and Universal Counting Leader to offline media in XDV.

Sequence and clip markers The plug-in converts all sequence markers, except the sequence In and Out markers, to locators on the timecode (TC1) track in Avid Media Composer. The Chapter, URL, and Frame Target fields are not converted because Avid Media Composer has no equivalents. The plug-in converts clip markers to segment markers in Avid Media Composer.

Note:

beyond the end of the sequence.

file, the current-time indicator retains its original position if it is
the plug-in places the current-time indicator at the end of the Avid

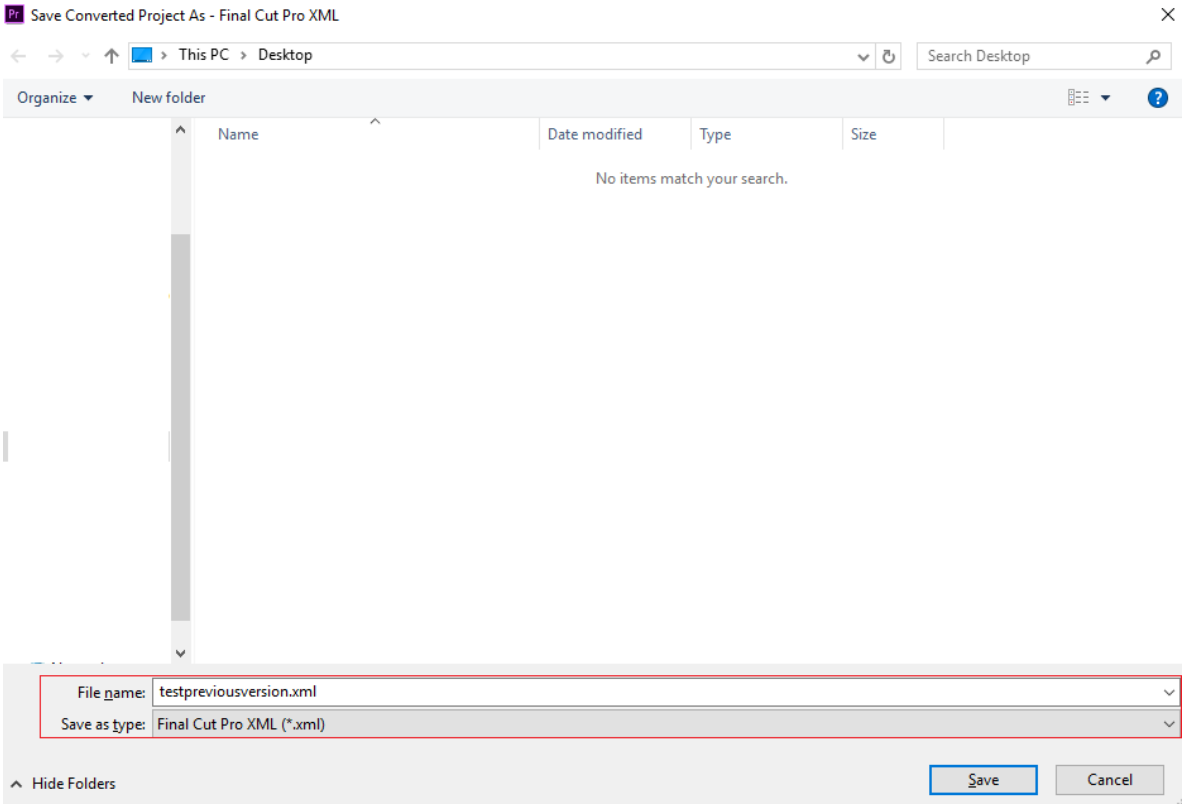
t XML file

Switch from Final Cut Pro

Learn the simple XML workflow for exporting projects from Final Cut Pro and importing them into Premiere Pro.

1 Choose **File > Export > Final Cut Pro XML.**

2 You can now see the **Save Converted Project As** window. Browse to choose a location for the XML file, and type a filename and click **Save**. Premiere Pro saves the sequence to an XML file at the specified location.



Exporting a Final Cut Pro project XML File

3 Also, Premiere Pro saves a log of any conversion problems in a text file also at the same location. The log filename contains the words FCP Translation Results (which is optional). If necessary, read the log file for descriptions of any translation issues.

Exporting a Final Cut Pro XML file from Premiere Pro turns merged clips into nested sequences in Final Cut Pro.

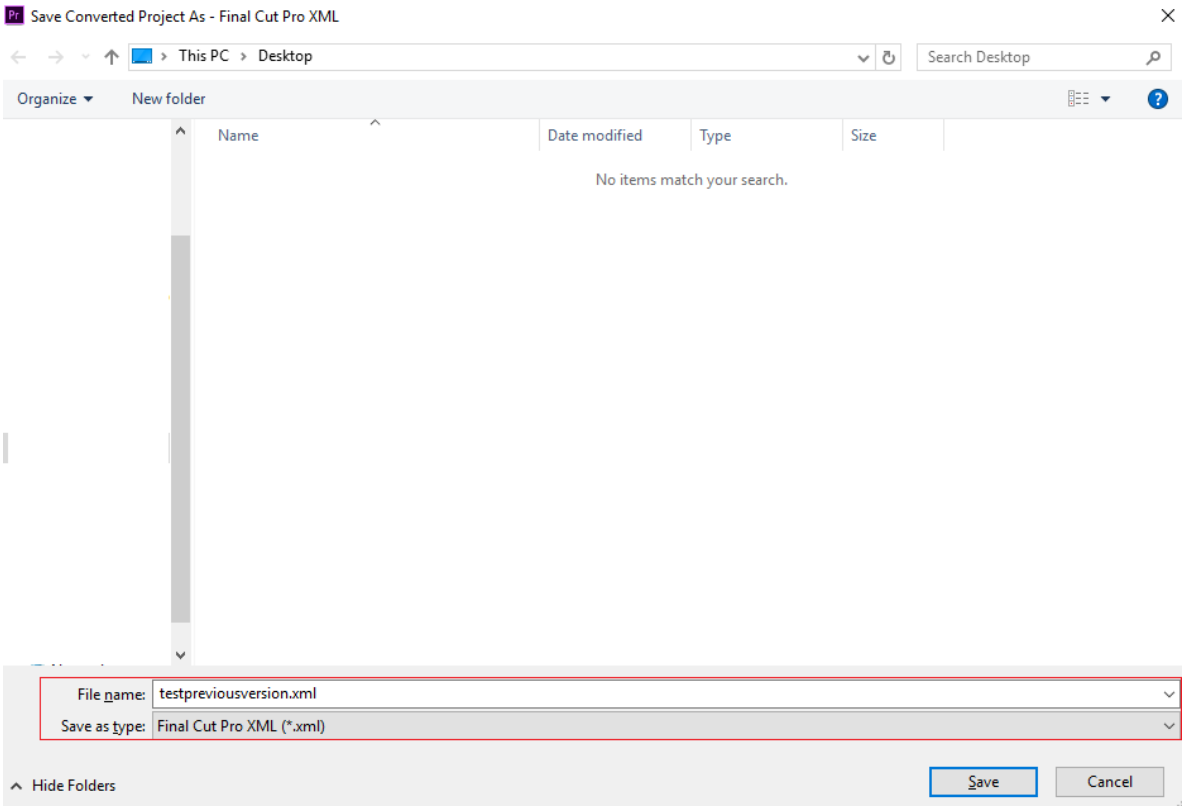
Note that exporting a Final Cut Pro XML file from Premiere Pro turns merged clips into nested sequences in Final Cut Pro. Premiere Pro and Final Cut Pro 7 (and earlier) can share Final Cut Pro XML files for data exchange. To share data between Final Cut Pro X and Premiere Pro, you can also use a third-party tool called "Xto7." For more information on using this tool, see the XtoCC tutorial.

Opening Premiere Pro projects created using newer versions of Premiere Pro

If you have created a Premiere Pro project using a newer version of Premiere Pro but your trial version has expired, you can still open the newer files using your existing version. Follow the steps mentioned here.

1 Choose **File > Export > Final Cut Pro XML**.

2 You can now see the **Save Converted Project As** window. Browse to choose a location for the XML file, and type a filename and click Save. Premiere Pro saves the sequence to an XML file at the specified location.



Saving Premiere Pro project as .xml file

3 You can now open this XML file with earlier versions of Premiere Pro.

Export a still image

The Export Frame buttons in the Source Monitor and Program Monitor enable you to quickly export frames of video without using the Adobe Media Encoder. This is sometimes called a frame grab.

Note:

The Export Frame button does not appear by default. You can add it from the button editor. For information about adding buttons to the button bar, see Customizing the monitor panel button bar.

1 Position the playhead at the desired frame in a clip or sequence.

2 Click the Export Frame button .

The Export Frame dialog box opens with the name field in text edit mode. The entire name is selected for editing. By default, the frame name contains the name of the source clip or sequence, and an auto-incremented number. For example, Premiere Pro names frames exported from a clip named Clip.mov, "Clip.mov.Still001," "Clip.mov.Still002," "Clip.mov.Still003," and so on. Even if you rename the frame, Premiere Pro uses the next number the next time you export a frame from that same clip.

By default, Premiere Pro selects the format last used for a frame export.

3 Do one of the following:

- Type a new name for the frame. Select a format from the Format: menu. Browse to a destination for the frame. Click OK.
- Press Enter to accept the default frame name, format, and location.

Premiere Pro exports a frame. By default, Premiere Pro sets the color bit depth of the exported frame to the color bit depth of the source clip or sequence.

Export to Panasonic P2 format

When you have finished editing a Panasonic P2 sequence you can export the sequence to a hard disk or back to a P2 card. You can also export individual clips to the P2 format.

The maximum file size for a clip stored in the P2 format is 4 GB. When Premiere Pro exports clips or sequences larger than 4 GB to P2 format, it exports them as groups of 4 GB spanned clips. For more information about clip spanning, see About spanned clips.

The workflow from P2 card to edit and back to P2 card is simple. Import the P2 clips into a project containing a 5.1-channel sequence. Map the source channels to their specified tracks. Place the clips into the sequence, or export them to P2. For more information, see Mapping source and output audio channels.

Note:

Exporting to P2 from stereo sequences, which are the default type used in the various P2 presets, produces files with two mono tracks. Premiere Pro preserves the sequence stereo panning. Exporting to P2 from sequences with 5.1-channel master tracks, Premiere Pro exports the sequence into files with two monaural channels, one for left and one for right stereo.

When you export clips or sequences to P2 media, Premiere Pro translates clip and XMP metadata into P2-standard fields. P2 viewers, cameras, servers, and decks can read these.

1 Select the sequence or clip in a Timeline panel or Project panel.

2 (Optional) If exporting from the Timeline, set a timeline marker, numbered “0” on the frame you want used as the P2 icon for the exported.

If you do not set this marker, the P2 icon appears on the first frame of the sequence by default.

3 Choose File > Export > Media.

4 From the Format drop-down list, select P2 Movie.

5 (Optional) Click the hot text in the Output Name field, and type a new filename.

This name is used as the value for the UserClipName element in the exported clip’s metadata XML file. The UserClipName value appears in the Name column of the Project panel when the clip is imported back into Premiere Pro. If you do not specify a name, the filename appears in the Name column. The name of the file is automatically generated in conformance with the Panasonic P2 MXF format.

6 Browse to the location where you want to save the file. You can navigate to the root of the mounted P2 card or to your destination folder of choice, and click Save.

   If a P2 compliant file structure is present at the destination, Premiere Pro adds the exported clips to the existing folders. If the P2 compliant file structure is not present, Premiere Pro creates one at the destination.

7 Define the section of the clip or sequence you want to export. In the Export Settings dialog box, drag the triangular current-time indicator to the desired in point, and click the Set In Point button. Drag the triangular current-time indicator to the desired out point, and click the Set Out Point button.

8 Do one of the following:

   - Click Queue. Adobe Media Encoder opens with the encoding job added to its queue.
   - Click Export. Adobe Media Encoder renders the asset immediately.

Adobe Media Encoder adds the sequence or clip to the CONTENTS folder of the disk or P2 card. Adobe Media Encoder adds the video MXF file to the VIDEO folder, and the audio MXF file to the AUDIO folder. Adobe Media Encoder adds the icon file to the ICON folder, and the metadata XML file to the CLIP folder.

Exporting to DVD or Blu-ray Disc

Note:

Encore CS6 has been discontinued for several years and is no longer available for download.

Consider third-party utilities or use Destination Publishing in Adobe Media Encoder to post video content to online platforms, including password-protected content (such as for client reviews). For more information about destination publishing through Adobe Media Encoder, see Export settings reference for Media Encoder

Choosing file formats for various discs

When exporting a file from the Export Settings dialog box for use in DVD or Blu-ray Disc creation, select the format appropriate for the target medium.

- For single-layer or dual-layer DVD, select MPEG2-DVD.
- For single-layer or dual-layer Blu-ray Disc, select either MPEG2 Blu-ray or H.264 Blu-ray.

Select the preset for a given format in accordance with the available space on the target medium and the needs of the target audience.

Send a sequence to Encore to create a DVD, Blu-ray Disc, or SWF

Note:

Before you begin, make sure that Encore is installed on the same computer as Premiere Pro.

1 In Premiere Pro, select a sequence.

2 (Optional) Add Encore chapter markers, if desired. See Add Encore chapter markers.

3 (Optional) If you are producing a sequence for standard-definition output that includes high-definition clips, select Maximum Render Quality before using Dynamic Link to send the sequence to Encore for DVD authoring. This does not apply to HD sequences that use Dynamic Link for Blu-Ray Disc authoring.

4 Choose File > Adobe Dynamic Link > Send To Encore.

5 On the Basic tab in the New Project dialog box, type a name for the disc into the Name field.

6 (Optional) Click Browse and browse to a location for the Encore project, to change it from the default location.

7 In the Project Settings pane, select the name of the authoring mode desired.

The sets of options available in the Settings area and on the Advanced tab depend on whether Blu-ray or DVD is the authoring mode.

Note:

The authoring mode can be changed at any time in Encore, in the Project Settings dialog box.

8 (Optional) Click Advanced, and select the desired transcoding settings.

9 Click OK.

The Encore Project panel contains the dynamically linked Premiere Pro project and sequence.

10 Finish authoring and exporting in Encore. For more information about using Encore to author and build DVDs, Blu-ray discs and SWF files, see Encore Help.

Exporting to videotape

You can record your edited sequence onto videotape directly from your computer, for example, to create a master tape. When you start a new sequence, you specify the format and quality for the videotape in the Editing Mode area of the New Sequence dialog box.

You can record a sequence directly to videotape on the following devices (decks or camcorders) as specified:**DV devices**On either Windows or Mac OS with a FireWire connection between the device and the computer.**HDV devices**On Windows only with a FireWire connection between the device and the computer.**HD devices** On either Windows or Mac OS, provided your computer has a supported HD capture card, with SDI or HD component connections. Capture and export of HD video also requires serial device control; check the third-party solution provider's manual for details.**Analog devices** On either Windows or Mac OS, provided your computer has a capture card, converter, camcorder, or deck that can convert your sequence to an analog format recordable by the device. Most DV, HDV, and HD cameras; all DV, HDV, and HD videotape recorders; and some capture cards and converters are capable of this conversion. Some digital camcorders require that you first record the sequence to their digital tape, and then playback the tape in the digital camcorder to make the dub to the analog video recorder.For device control while exporting to analog devices, you must have a device controller installed also.

Many video capture cards include compatible plug-in software that provides a menu command for recording to videotape. If the options you see differ from those described here, refer to your capture card or plug-in documentation for the most efficient way to export to tape.

Note:

Before you export a sequence, make sure that all the clips it contains are online.

Prepare for exporting to DV videotape

Before you begin, make sure the recording device (camcorder or deck) is connected to your computer using a FireWire connection.

To give your recording deck additional time before your video sequence starts and after it ends, add black before and after the sequence in the Timeline window. If you plan to have a postproduction facility duplicate your videotapes, add a minimum of 30 seconds of color bars and tone at the beginning of the program to aid in video and audio calibration. (See Create color bars and a 1-kHz tone.)

1. Connect the device to the computer, turn it on, and set it to VTR, VCR, or Play.
2. Start Premiere Pro, and open the project.
3. Choose Sequence > Sequence Settings, and click Playback Settings.
4. In the Export area of the Playback Settings dialog box, specify the appropriate format in the External Device menu. Choose one of the following settings, and click OK to close the Preferences dialog box.

   DV 29.97i (720 x 480) Specifies NTSC DV, which uses a timebase of 29.97 fps and interlaced fields.

   DV 25i (720 x 576) Specifies PAL DV, which uses a timebase of 25 fps and interlaced fields.

   DV 23.976i Specifies DV 24p (24 progressive) or 24pA (24 progressive advanced), which uses a timebase of 23.976 and interlaced fields (that become progressively scanned frames using a pulldown scheme).
5. Select a 24p conversion method.
6. Close other programs that might be running on your computer.

Your computer is now ready to export your sequence directly to tape.

Export a sequence to tape with device control

Before you export to videotape using device control, make sure that both the computer and the camera or deck are set up properly, as you would when capturing video with device control (see Set up device control).

If you're using equipment that comes with its own software plug-in for use with Premiere Pro, it may provide device control options different from those described here, and in different locations. (For information, see the documentation for the device.)

Before you can export a sequence to an HDV device, you must first transcode it to HDV format. Premiere Pro does this transcoding automatically just before exporting the sequence to an HDV device.

Note:

You can export to tape on an HDV device in Windows only, and only with device control over FireWire.

1. Make sure that your video recording device is on and that the correct tape is in the device. If necessary, locate and note the timecode for the location at which you want to begin recording. (This requires a tape recorded with timecode. See Stripe tape or replace timecode.)
2. Activate the sequence you want to export, and position the work area bar over the section of the sequence you want to export.

   To place the work area bar over the whole section of the sequence that is visible in the Timeline panel double-click in the space just under the time ruler. To first view the whole sequence, press the backslash (\) key.
3. Choose File > Export > Export To Tape.
4. To let Premiere Pro control your deck, select Activate Recording Device and do any of the following:
   - To specify a particular frame on the tape to start recording, select Assemble At Timecode and type the In point. If you don't select this option, recording begins at the current tape location.

- To synchronize a device's timecode with the recording start time, select Delay Movie Start and type the numbers of frames that you want to delay the movie. Some devices need a delay between the time they receive the record command and the time the movie starts playing from the computer.
- To have Premiere Pro roll the tape before the specified start time so that the deck can attain a constant speed, select Preroll and type the number of frames you want the tape to play before recording begins. For many decks, 150 frames is sufficient.

5 In the Options section, select any of the following options:

Abort After Dropped Frames Ends export automatically if a specified number of frames is not exported successfully. Specify the number in the box.

Report Dropped Frames Generates a text report alerting you to dropped frames.

Render Audio Before Export Prevents sequences containing complex audio from causing dropped frames during export.

6 Click Record, or, for HDV devices click Render And Record.

If exporting to an HDV device, a rendering dialog box will open with a progress bar showing the progress of the transcode to HDV. Typically, export to tape will begin when transcoding is about 50% done.

7 If you don't need to perform any more recordings after the Recording Successful message appears in the Status option, click Cancel to close the Export To Tape dialog box.

Note:

If you want to use device control but it's unavailable, click Cancel. Choose Edit > Preferences, click Device Control, make sure that your device is set up properly in the Device Control options, and click OK. Then try recording to tape again.

Export a sequence to tape without device control

You can export to videotape without device control by operating the playback controls in Premiere Pro and the recording controls on the device itself.

Note:

You can export to tape on an HDV device in Windows only, and only with device control.

1 Activate the sequence you want to export.

2 Make sure that the sequence plays back on your deck or camera. If it does not, review the steps for preparing for exporting to tape (See Prepare for exporting to DV videotape), or see the documentation for your analog device.

3 Make sure that the video recording device is in Record-Pause mode, and that the tape is cued to the point where you want to start recording.

4 Position the current-time indicator at the beginning of the sequence (or work area, as needed).

5 Press the Record or Pause button on the device, as needed to put the device into Record mode.

6 Press the Play button in the Program Monitor.

7 When the program finishes, press the Stop button in the Program Monitor, and then press Stop on the device.

Exporting for the Web and mobile devices

Adobe Premiere Pro lets you easily create videos that can be exported to the Web or to mobile devices.

To export your project, click on the sequence and select **File > Export > Media**.

In the Export Settings dialog box, you can choose the most optimal file format, frame size, bit rate or ready-made presets for faster upload time and better playback quality.

Here are a few tips to help you choose the most optimal settings.

Tips for creating video for the Web

Follow these guidelines to deliver the best quality video for broadcast over the Web.

Know your audience data rate

When you deliver video over the Internet, produce files at lower data rates. Users with fast Internet connections can view the files with little or no delay for loading, but dial-up users must wait for files to download. Make the clips short to keep the download times within acceptable limits for dial-up users.

Select the proper frame rate

Frame rate indicates frames per second (fps). If you have a higher data rate clip, a lower frame rate can improve playback through limited bandwidth. For example, if you compress a clip with little motion, cutting the frame rate in half can save you only 20% of the data rate. However, if you compress high-motion video, reducing the frame rate has a much greater effect on the data rate.

Because video looks much better at native frame rates, leave the frame rate high if your delivery channels and playback platforms allow. For web delivery, get this detail from your hosting service. For mobile devices, use the device-specific encoding presets and the device emulator available through Adobe Media Encoder in Premiere Pro. If reducing the frame rate, the best results come from dividing the frame rate by whole numbers.

Select a frame size that fits your data rate and frame aspect ratio

At a given data rate (connection speed), increasing the frame size decreases video quality. When you select the frame size for your encoding settings, consider frame rate, source material, and personal preferences. To prevent pillarboxing, choose a frame size of the same aspect ratio as the frame aspect ratio of your source footage. For example, pillarboxing results when you encode NTSC footage to a PAL frame size.

Cover progressive download times

Learn how long it takes to download enough of your video so that it can play to the end without pausing to finish downloading. While the first part of your video clip downloads, you can display other content that disguises the download. For short clips, use the following formula: Pause = download time – play time + 10% of play time. For example, if your clip is 30 seconds long and it takes 1 minute to download, give your clip a 33-second buffer. The applied formula is 60 seconds – 30 seconds + 3 seconds = 33 seconds.

Remove noise and interlacing

For the best encoding, remove noise and interlacing.

The higher the quality of the original, the better the final result. Frame rates and sizes of Internet video are smaller than frame rates and sizes of television video. However, computer monitors typically have color fidelity, saturation, sharpness, and resolution at least as good as high-definition televisions. Even with a small window, image quality can be as important for digital video as for HDTV. Artifacts and noise are at least as obvious on a computer screen as on a television screen.

Follow the same guidelines for audio

The same considerations apply to audio production as to video production. To achieve good audio compression, begin with clean audio. If your project contains audio from a CD, transfer the audio files directly from the CD to your hard disk. Do not record the sound through the analog input of your sound card. The sound card introduces an unnecessary digital-to-analog and analog-to-digital conversion that can create noise in your source audio. Direct digital transfer tools are available for Windows and Macintosh® platforms. To record from an analog source, use the highest-quality sound card available.

Tips for creating video for mobile devices

You can export a sequence for use on Apple iPods, 3GPP cell phones, Sony PSPs, or other mobile devices. In Export Settings, select an H.264 format preset made for the target device.

FAQ: "How do I export a movie for YouTube, Vimeo, iPad, iPhone, Apple TV?"

Use these tips when shooting content for mobile devices:

- Tight shots are better. Try to keep the subject separated from the background; the colors and values between background and subject should not be too similar.
- Be aware of lighting. Poor lighting is a greater problem with mobile devices and can reduce visibility on small screens. Shoot and adjust with this limitation in mind.
- Avoid excessive panning or rolling.

Use the following tips when editing video with **Adobe Premiere Pro** and **After Effects**:

- Set the frame rate for the output movie according to output device or output type. For example, a commercial in **After Effects** might be rendered at 15 frames per second (fps) for distribution on mobile devices, but at 29.97 fps for broadcast television in the USA. In general, use a lower frame rate. A frame rate of 22 fps is a good compromise for reducing file size without losing quality
- Make the movie as small as possible and remove any extraneous content, especially empty frames. Many actions can be done pre-encoding to limit file size. Some of them apply to shooting techniques, while others (for instance, using motion-stabilization tools in After Effects or applying a noise-reduction or blur effect) are post-production tasks that facilitate the compression portion of the encoder.

Note:

*For tips on making movies smaller, see the online Help for **After Effects** and **Adobe Premiere Pro**.*

- Match the color palette to the correct mobile devices. Mobile devices, in general, have a limited color range. Previewing in Device Central can help determine if the colors used are optimal for an individual device or range of devices.
- Adjust clips. Grayscale view is helpful to compare values.
- Use the presets available in Adobe Media Encoder. Several presets are designed for export to 3GPP mobile devices in Adobe Media Encoder. 3GPP presets come in standard sizes: 176 x 144 (QCIF), 320 x 240, and 352 x 288.
- Crop wisely. A common practice is to work at standard DV project settings and output to a combination of DV, DVD, Flash, WMV and mobile 3GPP. Use the usual presets, but at encoding time manage the difference between 4:3 or 16:9 video and the 11:9 aspect ratio of mobile 3GPP. The AME crop tool allows constraint to arbitrary proportions in the same manner as Photoshop's Crop tool and adds an 11:9 constraint preset to the existing 4:3 and 16:9.

- Work at an aspect ratio consistent with mobile output. New project presets (available only on Windows) make this easy. The frame dimensions are larger than the ultimate output size (working at 176 x 144 can be difficult, for example, for titling), but they match the output-frame aspect ratio to facilitate easy encoding. Each Windows project preset renders to uncompressed video, but most computers can manage the data rate at these reduced frame sizes and halved frame rates. (This process is for projects where the only output is for mobile devices.) Two frame aspect ratios account for the majority of support in mobile devices: 4:3 (QVGA, VGA etc.) and 11:9 (CIF, QCIF, Sub-QCIF). These two common project settings are included in the Adobe Media Encoder "Mobile & Presets" folder.

Exporting OMF files for Pro Tools

You can export all the active audio tracks from an entire sequence in Premiere Pro to an Open Media Format (OMF) file. DigiDesign Pro Tools imports OMF files, when the DigiTranslator feature is licensed. With DigiTranslator in Pro Tools, you can sweeten soundtracks from Premiere Pro.

Note:

The OMF files exported by Premiere Pro are not officially supported for platforms other than ProTools. Premiere Pro does not import OMF files.

Export an OMF file for Pro Tools

1. In a Timeline panel, select a sequence.
2. Select File > Export > OMF.
3. In the OMF Export Settings dialog box, type a title for the OMF file into the OMF Title field.
4. From the Sample Rate and Bits Per Sample menus, choose the settings needed for your sequence.
5. From the Files menu, choose one of the following:

   Encapsulate With this setting, Premiere Pro exports an OMF file containing the project metadata and all the audio for the selected sequence. Encapsulated OMF files typically are large.

   Separate Audio With this setting, Premiere Pro exports individual mono AIF files into an _omfiMediaFiles folder. The folder name contains the OMF filename. Using AIF files assures maximum compatibility with legacy audio systems.
6. From the Render menu, choose one of the following:

   Copy Complete Audio Files With this setting, Premiere Pro exports audio for the entirety of each clip used in the sequence, no matter how many times the clip is used nor how many parts of the clip are used.

   Trim Audio Files With this setting, Premiere Pro exports only the portions of each clip that are used in the sequence: the clip instances. You can choose to export each clip instance with extra length, *handles*, added to the start and end of the file.
7. In the Handle Frames field, specify the length of the handles, in video frames. This amount of time is added to the start and end of the exported files when you choose Consolidate Media. The default setting is one second, in frames, at the sequence frame rate. If the length of the handles you specify exceeds the length of the clip instance, Premiere Pro exports the whole clip instance.
8. Launch Pro Tools, and import the OMF file. For more information on importing files into Pro Tools, see Pro Tools Help.

Features supported in OMF files

On export to OMF, Premiere Pro exports files with the following attributes and metadata:

Note:

Premiere Pro applies only the effects listed, on export to OMF. Also, since OMF values are clip-based, Premiere Pro does not export most track-based values to OMF.

Sample accurate exports Premiere Pro places all transitions and keyframe points on audio sample boundaries. Video frame boundaries do not constrain these locations.

48k and 96k sample rates Premiere Pro converts sound clips to the same consistent sample rate, as required by Pro Tools. You can select the sample rate at the time of export.

16-bit and 24-bit depth You can choose the bit-depth at the time of export.

Encapsulate and Separate Audio options With the Encapsulate option, you can export a single, large, OMF file containing both audio and OMF metadata. With the Separate Audio option, you can export a smaller OMF file and a set of related, individual, external audio files. The Separate Audio option is useful for larger projects, as an OMF file cannot exceed two gigabytes.

Track names OMF and Pro Tools work with mono tracks only. Premiere Pro exports each channel from a stereo, 5.1-channel or 16-channel track into its own mono track with its source track ID appended to its track name. Premiere Pro exports Left and Right stereo channels with _L and _R in their respective track names.

Clip names After you import an OMF file into Pro Tools, the clip names from the Premiere Pro sequence appear in the Pro Tools timeline.

Clip volume and clip keyframe volume By default, Premiere Pro exports clip volume levels and clip keyframe volume levels to the Clip Gain effect in the OMF file. You can set DigiTranslator to accept or ignore keyframe volume settings.

Audio Transitions Premiere Pro exports audio transitions between two adjoining clips, both centered or not centered, as you specify.

Audio Mixer pan settings One pan setting is exported per clip without keyframes. Premiere Pro extracts the pan setting from the track and applies it to the clip export data.

Stereo tracks By default, Premiere Pro hard pans the Left channel to the left and the Right channel to the right on export to OMF.

Stereo Balance Premiere Pro applies clip balance to the Clip Gain effect for the clip. Premiere Pro does not apply Audio Mixer balance, as that is track-based, not clip-based.

Channel Gain effects for 5.1-channel and 16-channel tracks Premiere Pro applies the first channel-gain value per clip channel. Premiere Pro does not apply clip channel-gain keyframes.

Fill Left, Fill Right, and Swap Channel effects Premiere Pro applies the first value for Fill Left, Fill Right, and Swap Channel effects to each clip. Premiere Pro does not apply Fill Left, Fill Right, or Swap Channel keyframes.

Toggle Track Output Premiere Pro exports only those audio tracks with the Toggle Track Output setting turned on. If a track is turned off it does not appear in the exported OMF file. Premiere Pro does not apply the Audio Mixer Mute Track, or Solo Track button settings.

Nested sequences Premiere Pro exports audio for each nested sequence the same way it does for each simple clip.

Merged Clips Premiere Pro exports audio the same way it does for master clips and subclips.

Tips for importing OMF files into Pro Tools

In the DigiTranslator dialog box:

- Deselect Pan Odd Tracks Left/Even Tracks Right.
- For automatic gain control, select Convert Clip Based Gain To Automation.
- Leave Sample Rate Conversion deselected, unless you need sample rate conversion.

In the Missing Files dialog box:

- Change the default setting to Manually Find And Relink, and press OK.
- Deselect all options.
- Navigate to the <projectName> ExternalMediaFiles folder and select it.

Smart rendering

Supported formats for smart rendering

When exporting, smart rendering can be used for certain formats to create better quality output by avoiding recompression when possible. Smart rendering works only if the source codec, size, frame rate, and bit rate match the export settings. Supported formats for smart rendering are:

Codecs in an MXF wrapper that support smart rendering

- AVC-Intra in MXF (Format > MXF OP1a & Format > AS-11)
- DNxHD & DNxHR in MXF (Format > DNxHR / DNxHD MXF OP1a)
- DNxHD MXF OP-Atom to DNxHD MXF OP1a
- JPEG 2000 (only works when using the 12-bit PQ space)
- MXF OP-Atom AVC Intra to MXF OP1a AVC-Intra
- MXF OP1a to DNxHD MXF OP1a
- XDCAM HD (Format > MXF OP1a & Format > AS-10)
- XDCAM EX (Format > MXF OP1a)
- XAVC-Intra in MXF (Format > MXF OP1a)

Note:

To activate smart rendering for codecs in an MXF wrapper, check the "Enable smart rendering codec" option found under the Video settings tab of the preset.

Codecs in a QuickTime wrapper that support smart rendering

- Animation
- DNxHD
- GoPro CineForm
- NONE: Uncompressed RBG 8-bit

- ProRes 422
- ProRes 422 (HQ)
- ProRes 422 (LT)
- ProRes 422 (Proxy)
- ProRes 4444

Note:

Smart rendering for QuickTime codecs is automatically enabled any time the source settings match the export settings.

QuickTime Match Source (Rewrap) Support

QuickTime Match Source (Rewrap) is only supported for several compatible video streams. These include most combinations of the following QuickTime codecs:

- Animation
- Apple ProRes (422 & 4444 flavors)
- DV (25, 50 & DVCPROHD)
- GoPro CineForm
- None.

Note that if your source clips are not one of these codecs, then QuickTime Match Source (Rewrap) is not supported and displays a warning.

QuickTime Match Source (Rewrap) is only supported for a number of compatible video streams. These are basically the codecs that are supported for Smart Render. These would include most combinations of the following QuickTime codecs: Animation, Apple ProRes (422 & 4444 flavors), DV (25, 50 & DVCPROHD), GoPro CineForm and None. If your source clips are not one of these codecs, then QuickTime Match Source (Rewrap) is not supported and will provide the warning you mentioned.

Special cases that are supported for smart rendering

- DV/DVCPRO/DVCPRO HD
- MXF OP1a AVC-Intra to QuickTime AVC-Intra
- QuickTime XDCAM to MXF OP1a XDCAM
- QuickTime XDCAM HD to MXF OP1a XDCAM HD
- QuickTime AVC-Intra to MXF OP1a AVC-Intra

Note:

1. DV, DVCPRO, and DVCPRO HD formats smart render whether they are in a QuickTime wrapper, MXF wrapper, or go between two different wrappers.
2. To smart render to/from QT AVC-Intra, install the QT AVC-Intra codec.
3. The format in which you are smart rendering determines the option to smart render in these special cases. For example, if you are smart rendering to an MXF OP1a format, you must enable the smart rendering check box. An exception is smart rendering DV/DVCPRO/DVCPROHD is always enabled regardless of the wrapper you are exporting to.

Working with Adobe Prelude

You can use Adobe Prelude to ingest clips, transcode footage, create subclips markers and rough cuts, and then import that data into Adobe Premiere Pro.

You can use Prelude's clip naming and metadata features to quickly create subclips, build a rough-cut assembly, and send it to Premiere Pro as a sequence for immediate editing. You can then export rough cuts, clips, subclips, and bins from Prelude to an Adobe Premiere Pro project for editing.

For more information on using Adobe Prelude, see **Adobe Prelude Help**.

Video tutorial: Organize clips, subclips, and sequences in Prelude

Video tutorial: Organize clips, subclips, and sequences in Prelude

Exporting files from Adobe Prelude

You can export rough cuts, clips, subclips, and bins from Prelude to an Adobe Premiere Pro project or FCP XML file. Alternatively, you can send the rough cut to Adobe Premiere Pro directly for editing.

The organization and metadata information from Prelude is carried over to Adobe Premiere Pro. This seamless workflow reduces post-production time and effort when you create the final cut of a movie.

Exporting a Premiere Pro project or Final Cut Pro XML file

To export a Premiere Pro project file that contains clips, subclips, markers, and rough cuts from Adobe Prelude, do the following:

1. Choose File > Export.
2. The Export dialog box launches.
3. Choose the destination for the project file.
4. Name the project file and click the enable check box.
5. From the Type menu, choose either a Premiere Pro or Final Cut Pro 7 XML file type.
6. Optional: export associated media by clicking the enable check box, and creating a folder name.
7. Click OK

The file is exported. You can now import or open the project file in Adobe Premiere Pro.

Resources

- Adobe Prelude Help
- Video tutorial: What is Adobe Prelude?
- Video tutorial: An overview of the interface
- Video tutorial: Improved markers and importing from Prelude
- Video tutorial: Sharing clips and rough cuts directly with Adobe Premiere Pro
- Video tutorial: Adding comments

Basic troubleshooting steps to fix common errors when you render or export

Specific errors when you render or export

Many issues that are related to the message, "Error Compiling Movie" pertain to the media cache, and media cache database that contain *.CFA* and *.PEK* files generated by Premiere Pro while importing clips for the first time in the project bin.

You could also look for solutions for specific errors depending on the text which follows the message, "Error compiling movie".

Disk Full

- **Disk Full**

  Free up space on the hard disk that you're exporting to, or choose a hard disk with adequate space. Delete the cache files available from media cache and media cache database folders. For more information on how to free up hard disk space by removing cached media files, see Managing the media cache database.

- **Item Title**
- **Item Title**
- **Item Title**
- **Item Title**

Error Message	Solution
"Disk Full"	Free up space on the hard disk that you're exporting to, or choose a hard disk with adequate space. Delete the cache files available from media cache and media cache database folders. For more information on how to free up hard disk space by removing cached media files, see Managing the media cache database.
"Duplicate File"	Make sure that the name and destination specified for the output file is unique.
"File not found"	Make sure all input (source) files are linked. Use the **Link Media** or **Locate File** dialog box to locate and relink offline media, bringing them back online for use in your project. For more information, see Relinking offline media.
"I/O error"	Make sure that the hard disk has adequate space and you have permission to write to the specified output location. Delete the cache files available from media cache and media cache database folders. For more information on how to free up hard disk space by removing cached media files, see Managing the media cache database.
"Unable to save file. Destination file is in use by Premiere or destination file is in use by Adobe Media Encoder."	An application is using the destination file. For example, the destination file can also be in use as an input file for another operation. If possible, close the program using the file.
"Invalid output drive"	The specified hard disk cannot be written on or found. Choose another output location.

"Out of memory. To maximize available memory, set the rendering optimization preference to 'Memory'"	You can maximize the available memory by changing the rendering optimization preference from Performance to Memory. You can also change this preference back to Performance when rendering no longer requires memory optimization. **1** Select **Edit** > **Preferences** > **Optimize rendering for** and select **Memory**. **2** In the drop-down list next to **Optimize Rendering For**, select **Memory**. Click **OK**, close Premiere Pro, and reopen the project for the new preference to take effect.
"Unable to create or open output file."	Check whether the hard disk has adequate space available and if you have permission to write to the specified output location. Delete the cache files available from media cache and media cache database folders.
"You do not have permission to create or delete the output file."	Choose a destination folder that you have write access to, or check the destination folder and change permissions so that Adobe Premiere Pro has write access.
"Codec compression error. This codec may be unable to support the requested frame size, or there may be a hardware or memory problem."	Use a unconstrained codec, such as **None** in an AVI container or Animation in a **QuickTime** container to determine whether the frame size is the issue. For more information on supported codecs, see Supported file formats.
"Unknown error"	The specific source of the error is unknown by Adobe Premiere Pro. See the section on 'Finding solutions for unknown errors' to identify the problem.
"Accelerated Renderer Error"	Choose a different renderer in Media Encoder settings, e.g. if OpenCL, try CUDA or Software. Also try disabling accelerated effects.
"Unable to produce frame."	Look in the error dialog for the offending timecode, e.g. "Around timecode: 00:00:00:16" Go to that frame and look for things like accelerated effects with huge settings, e.g. Gaussian Blur @ 3000 pixels. Disable the effects to test, reduce setting if possible. Also look for extremely high res stills, or shape layers with effects.

Finding solutions for unknown errors

There could be many reasons as to why the error message, "Error Compiling Movie. Unknown Error." gets displayed that it can be difficult to know where to start. Since not all suggestions below would apply to your specific issue, you could skip any step that does not pertain to your particular setup. Also, when you contact technical support for further assistance, it is beneficial to keep detailed notes even as you work through the steps so that the agent assisting you would be able to do so more effectively.

Note:

If the error appears when you render your timeline, try to export the same section of media either through Premiere Pro or Media Encoder. This is because it gives you more flexibility in troubleshooting the issue, as many of the following steps are not available when you render your timeline. Once you have narrowed down the issue and made any necessary changes, you can go back and render your timeline as needed.

Here are some steps you could follow to identify and fix the problem:

1 **Turn GPU rendering off/on:** There could also be issues related to GPU rendering.

   a If you use OpenCL or CUDA, turn off the GPU renderer or switch to a different one.

   b If you run into problems and the GPU renderer is off, turn it on.

2 **Try the export again:** The export could fail a second time as well, but sometimes this would fix the issue. This helps resolve the issue if the error is due to a system conflict.

3 **Restart your computer:** If system resources are low, restarting your computer before trying again can be a great way to solve the problem.

4 **Try another format:** To eliminate the specific output format as the cause of the problem, render, and export to a different output format and codec. For example, use an uncompressed AVI file, or a QuickTime movie using the Animation codec, or a sequence of PNG image files. To know about the list of supported file formats, see Supported file formats.

5 **Try another source:**

   a Open a new project in Premiere Pro.

   b Add bars & tone to a sequence and export again.

   c Check if the issue is resolved.

   d If the issue is still not resolved, the problem is probably related to your source media.

   e If the problem is related to a specific source, you would need to convert it to another format or replace that source with a different one.

6 **Remove effects:** Sometimes third-party effects can cause render failures. To check this issue:

   a Create a copy of your timeline and then remove all effects from clips in that timeline.

   b If the export succeeds, the problem could be due to a specific effect that you have used.

7 **Check if your file names contain punctuation marks:** Sometimes, this error could occur if your file names contain punctuation marks like periods(".") or if they get carried over from the names of sequences. Avoid using this format and use the underscore ("_") format if required.

8 **Export without audio/video:** To narrow down if the issue is caused due to your audio or video, try to export with either the audio or video turned off.

9 **Turn off smart rendering:** If your export uses smart rendering, try turning it off.

10 **Export to a different location:** If you are exporting to network storage, try exporting to a local drive. If that still doesn't work, it would be a good idea to move everything to a local drive.

11 **Break down the problem:** You can try to break down the problem to locate the exact position on your timeline the problem originates.

   a Create a copy of your project file.

   b Using the copy of your project, remove the second half of media from the sequence you are trying to export.

   c Run the export job again.

   If this works, you can identify that the problem lies in the second half of the sequence and perform the same steps above, but instead of removing half of the sequence, remove one quarter. Continue using this method until you have found approximately where the problem lies in the sequence.

   Note:

   If you use Premiere Pro CC 2015.3 or later, you could see a more descriptive error dialog that includes information indicating the approximate timecode of the render failure. This is useful to locate the problematic area quickly.

12 **Update to the latest version:** Every release introduces new bug fixes so if you run into an issue during export it is possible that it has been resolved in the latest version if you haven't updated yet. The Premiere Pro CC 2017.0 release provides you the option to view extra error messaging information, so even if you run in to the same issue the error message could be more helpful.

Chapter 14: Collaboration with Adobe Premiere Pro

Creative Cloud Libraries in Premiere Pro

About Creative Cloud Libraries

Creative Cloud Libraries let you capture inspiration on the go! You can capture assets from various Creative Cloud desktop apps, mobile apps, or download assets from Creative Cloud Market or Adobe Stock to use in your projects.

To learn more, see Creative Cloud Libraries.

Video: Use Creative Cloud Libraries in post-production

Learn how to use Creative Cloud Libraries to organize, reuse, and share creative assets in your post-production workflow. (Watch, 2 min)

The Libraries panel

Creative Cloud Libraries are displayed in the Libraries panel in Premiere Pro.

To view your Creative Cloud Libraries when you launch Premiere Pro, click the **Libraries** option on the Premiere Pro Start screen.

To download or sync a Creative Cloud Library to your desktop from the **Start** screen, click **Libraries** > **[library-name]** and click **Sync to CC Libraries** on the **Library** card that appears on the bottom part of the screen.

To open the Creative Cloud Library (Libraries panel), click **Window** > **Libraries**.

You can access libraries in the following ways:

Across projects Whatever you save in the Libraries panel becomes available for use across Premiere Pro projects that you are working on.

Across computers Libraries are synced to Creative Cloud. Your Library becomes available on any computer that you are signed into using your Creative Cloud ID.

Across apps Whatever you save in the Libraries panel becomes automatically available across desktop and mobile apps that support Creative Cloud Libraries.

For example, you can access Libraries from desktop apps such as, After Effects, Photoshop, and mobile apps such as Adobe Hue.

Add a Creative Cloud library

You can create any number of libraries to organize your assets. The libraries that you create are displayed in the Library panel in Premiere Pro.

To create a library, do the following:

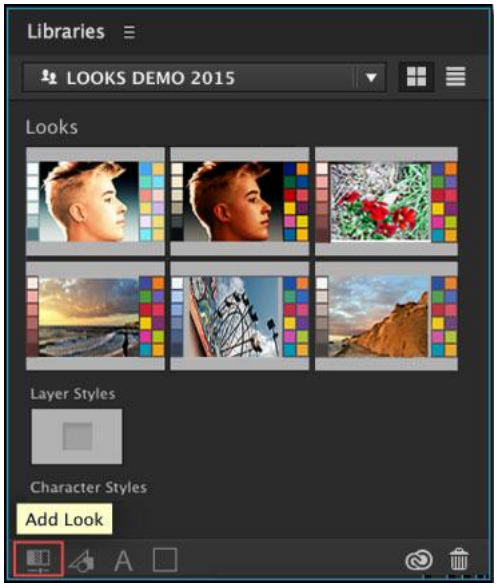
1. Click the drop-down in the Libraries panel, and select **Create New Library**, or, click the pop-up panel, and select **Create New Library**.
2. Type a name for the library, and click **Create**.

Add Looks to a library

You can save color grading information that you applied to a clip as a Look. To upload a Look to your library, follow these steps:

1. Select a clip or a track item in a sequence in the Timeline panel.
2. Ensure that the Lumetri Color panel is in focus and a Lumetri effect is applied to the clip.
3. Click the Add Look icon at the bottom of the Libraries panel.

A .look file is created with the same name as the selected clip. The uploaded Look is displayed as a thumbnail in the Libraries panel.



Add a Look using the Libraries Panel

Add assets from Adobe Stock

Adobe Stock is a service that sells millions of high-quality, royalty-free photos, videos, illustrations, and graphics.

You can search for Adobe Stock assets directly from within Premiere Pro:

1. Select **Window** > **Libraries** to open the **Libraries** panel in Premiere Pro.
2. Enter the search keywords in the **Search Adobe Stock** search bar at the top of the **Libraries** panel. The search results are displayed right within the panel.
3. Once you've located an asset that you want to use, you can purchase a license immediately and add the asset to your Library in Premiere Pro. Alternatively, you can add an unlicensed preview (watermarked) version of the asset to your library for now and license it later.

- To buy an asset immediately, select the asset and click the **Buy and Save To My Library** icon.
- To add an unlicensed preview version of the asset to your library, select the asset and click the **Save Preview to <Library Name>** icon.

You can also choose these options from the context menu of the listed asset.

Note:

If Adobe Stock assets don't show up automatically in your Library, click the Sync button in the lower right corner of the panel (the Creative Cloud icon) to perform a manual sync. Your assets now appear in the Library.

If you add a preview version of an asset to your Library, you can license it later. To license the asset, click/right-click it, and from the context menu select "Buy Image…" for a still preview, and "Buy Video…" for a video preview. When you license the asset, all linked instances of the asset in your open files are automatically updated to the licensed, high-resolution asset without the watermark.

Note:

When you license an asset, all unlicensed copies used in any sequence are automatically replaced with the full-quality version and edits are preserved.

To learn more about using Adobe Stock video footage with Creative Cloud Libraries, watch **this video tutorial**. To learn more about Adobe Stock, see **Using Adobe Stock.**

Use assets in a library

Graphic element You can use a graphic saved in your library by dragging the graphic element from the Libraries panel into the Project panel or Timeline or right-click the graphic and select **Add to Project**. Premiere Pro imports the graphic element as a project item, and creates a default duration still-image clip in the Timeline.

Look You can apply a Look saved in your Library by dragging the Look from the Libraries panel onto an item in the Project panel or Timeline.

Drag a Look to Timeline

- When you drag a Look from the Libraries panel onto a clip in the Timeline, a new Lumetri Color effect is added to the Timeline. If a Lumetri Color effect exists on that track, the existing Lumetri Color effect is updated with the new Look.
- If the track item is visible in the Program Monitor, the effect is rendered.
- A Lumetri Color effect is added to the Effect Controls panel.

Alternatively, you can also select a clip in the sequence, right-click the look in the Library, and choose Apply Look.

Drag a Look to Project panel

- When you drag a Look from the Libraries panel to a project item in the Project panel, a Lumetri Color effect is applied to the master clip.
- If the track item is visible in the Source Monitor, the effect is rendered.
- A Lumetri Color effect is added to the master clip in the Effect Controls panel.

When you drag a Look that has a .cube filename extension, the Input LUT field under the Basic Correction section in the Lumetri Color panel is set to that Look.

When you drag a Look that has a .look filename extension, the Look field under the Creative section in the Lumetri Color panel is set to that Look.

Collaborate with Creative Cloud users

You can share your libraries with other Creative Cloud users to view, edit, or use the contents of a shared library.

If a Creative Cloud subscriber has shared a library with you, you can further share it with other Creative Cloud users.

Share a library

1. In the Libraries panel, click the pop-up menu, and choose Collaborate.
2. In the browser page that appears, provide an email address and optional message for the person that you would like to share the library with.

Join a shared library

1. Launch Adobe Creative Cloud desktop app and log in with your Adobe ID credentials.
2. When a library is shared with you, you receive a notification in Creative Cloud desktop app. Click the bell icon to access the notifications.
3. Click **Accept** for each library collaboration invitation.

Motion Graphics templates shared using Creative Cloud libraries

To share and use Motion Graphics templates that are available using Creative Cloud libraries, ensure that you have the latest version of Creative Cloud desktop app installed on your computer.

Creative Cloud desktop app indicates when there are updates available for your installed apps. You can check for updates manually by following the steps below.

1. Click the Creative Cloud desktop icon in the taskbar (Windows) or Apple menu bar (macOS), to open Creative Cloud desktop app.
2. In your profile menu, click **Sign out**.
3. Sign in again using your Adobe ID (usually your email) and password or use your social (Facebook or Google) account to sign in to your Adobe account.
4. If you aren't using the latest version of Creative Cloud desktop app, a prompt to update will appear. Click **Update**.

Chapter 15: Best Practices

Best Practices: Working with native formats

Transcoding can take up around 10% of your time in the edit. This Best Practice guide explains how to save time with Adobe Premiere Pro using native format workflows, including your options for ensuring performance in almost all situations.

Video editing always starts with one class of file formats (camera capture) and ends with a different type of formats, designed for consumption. With capture formats, the priority is to preserve quality. With deliverables, the priority is compression – with as much quality as possible. The editor lives between these two worlds. Knowing how to navigate from camera source media to final output can save an incredible amount of time and stress. In this Best Practices guide, we explore the native format workflows, how (and when) to optimize your media, and how to get from A to B efficiently.

Importing vs Ingesting

There are two basic approaches for bringing footage into Premiere Pro: Import and Ingest.

When you **import** media, you are telling Premiere Pro that these files are part of your project. Premiere Pro plays your files from their original locations and you can use them in your Sequence. All of your edits and effects are applied (non-destructively) in the Timeline: The original files (aka source media) are not touched. When you are ready to export, Premiere Pro references the original files, applying your edits, effects, graphics and audio adjustments to generate a new file: the finished output.

When you **ingest** media, Premiere Pro creates a copy of that file. It could be a straight copy, a mezzanine media file (using a post-production friendly codec), or a proxy file.

Understanding your options

An editor works with at least two versions of any video file: the source files (the "native" media) and the output. In between, you many also work with a mezzanine codec, proxies, or pre-rendered Previews. Click on the terms below for more details.

- **Native formats**

  If you could only edit native formats, you probably would. Your workflow is simple: import your footage review the shots, build your sequence, edit until satisfied, and export the results. Even if you are able to work with native formats most of the time, understanding your options means you can stay efficient with almost any content.

- **Transcoding**

  Transcoding refers to the process of creating a copy of your file, generally for better playback. Transcodes are the same frame rates and frame sizes but use a format which plays back better on your system. For example, mobile phone footage (H264 or HEVC) can be quite processor intensive so you may elect to transcode to a codec, such as ProRes or DNx, for shorter projects, it may not be worth the time to transcode.

- **Proxies**

  Proxies are lightweight copies of your source files. For example, one minute of ProRes 4-K footage could easily be several GB of data. A proxy copy of that footage might only be a few 100 MB. Premiere Pro allows you to create proxies during ingest, which means you can start editing right away using the source media while Premiere generates the proxies in the background. Once the proxies are complete, Premiere automatically replaces the source files with the proxies. You can toggle back and forth between the source files and the proxies, but that's not necessary: all the edits and effects you add to your footage are applied to the source files for your export.

- **Rendering**

  Rendering is when you combine Effects with your footage during editing. You do this to maintain real-time playback if your system starts slowing down. You can "render as you go" with Premiere Pro by creating Previews of a clip, or a part of your Sequence.

- **Previews**

  Previews are "disposable" render files that speed up playback during your edit. If a section of your Timeline has a red line above it (instead of yellow), it means that Premiere Pro is using the CPU to process that section or clip. If playback is choppy, you can fix this by creating a Preview (choose **Sequence menu > Render Effects In to Out**). You can also choose **Render In to Out** to render everything in the section (not just the Effects). This takes a moment, so it's great to do during coffee breaks, but it has a huge hidden benefit: Previews dramatically speed up encoding process at the end of your project because Premiere Pro has already done all the math for that section of your Timeline.

  For more information, see Best Practices: Export faster.

- **Encoding**

  Encoding is about compression for your final output. You may start a project with hundreds of Gigabytes of footage. Your edited project probably only has a fraction of that content, but it's still too much data for distribution and it's not optimized for playback. Encoding takes all the media on your Timeline, including all the Effects, graphics, and audio and compresses it for and optimal balance of file size and media quality.

  For more information, see Best Practices: Export faster.

- **Mezzanine codecs**

Mezzanine codecs are post-production formats, such as the Apple ProRes, Avid DNxHD/R, and GoPro Cineform codec families. These codecs are designed to retain the image quality and details from your source footage but optimized for better playback. Broadcasters and postproduction facilities generally standardize on mezzanine formats to streamline their workflows, but it does mean transcoding their footage before they can start.

How long does transcoding take?

Transcoding time is typically 1:1: meaning one hour of source footage takes about one hour to transcode. If you have one hour of footage to work with in an 8-hour day, using Premiere Pro's support for native formats saves around 10% of your time. This is true whether you work with the native files, or use background transcoding.

Ensuring performance for efficient editing

Preparing ahead is the key to success. That includes having the right hardware for post (See Premiere Pro System Requirements), the correct drivers (see the GPU and GPU Driver Requirements for Premiere Pro) and planning the right workflow for your projects.

As we've discussed, native format workflows are the simplest. For many projects, such as shorter content with fewer different types of media, native workflows in Premiere Pro are the quickest way to work.

But what if they're not? Some formats, such as high-resolution media or mobile phone footage, are more work for your editing system to play back. If you have a mixed timeline with media from different types of cameras, you're asking Premiere Pro to do numerous different types of processing. The reality is, when working with limited system hardware, storage speed, and available work time, there is always a "sliding scale of efficiency." At a certain point, it becomes worthwhile to transcode.

There are two typical scenarios where transcoding may make sense:

1. If your system hardware struggles to decode your media responsively, without dropping frames. This varies, depending upon the particular codec, format, and overall system performance.
2. If your organization uses a mezzanine codec/format, it is chosen for playback and post-production performance. The file size is often larger than long-GOP (more compressed) media. Contrast this with camera recording codecs, which maximize the use of limited storage at the expense of playback performance.

Long GOP, heavily compressed media (the kind captured by most DSLRs, for example) usually requires higher processing power, and this results in slower performance overall.

If you do transcode your media, the most efficient approach is to use a codec that supports Smart Rendering in Premiere Pro. For more information, see Best Practices: Export faster.

The benefits of transcoding

Transcoding to a single unified codec and format can be helpful when working with a large group of collaborators. It simplifies the workflow when incorporating multiple creative applications (not all of which may be as flexible as Premiere Pro in native formats). When transcoding to a codec intended for post-production, performance generally improves.

When working on long form projects, with teams working on different parts of post-production using shared storage, there is often more time for transcoding. In fact, some productions have a dedicated digital imaging technician on-location performing transcodes and organizing media files before they reach the editor.

How to transcode

There are two primary workflows for transcoding:

1 Transcoding in the background

2 Use Adobe Media Encoder Watch folder to transcode

For the purposes of this document, "transcoding" means changing the codec used to store the video and audio information while keeping the original frame size and frame rate. The transcoded footage becomes the Master version of the media throughout the rest of the workflow. As masters, this footage is now treated as source media by Premiere Pro and used for output.

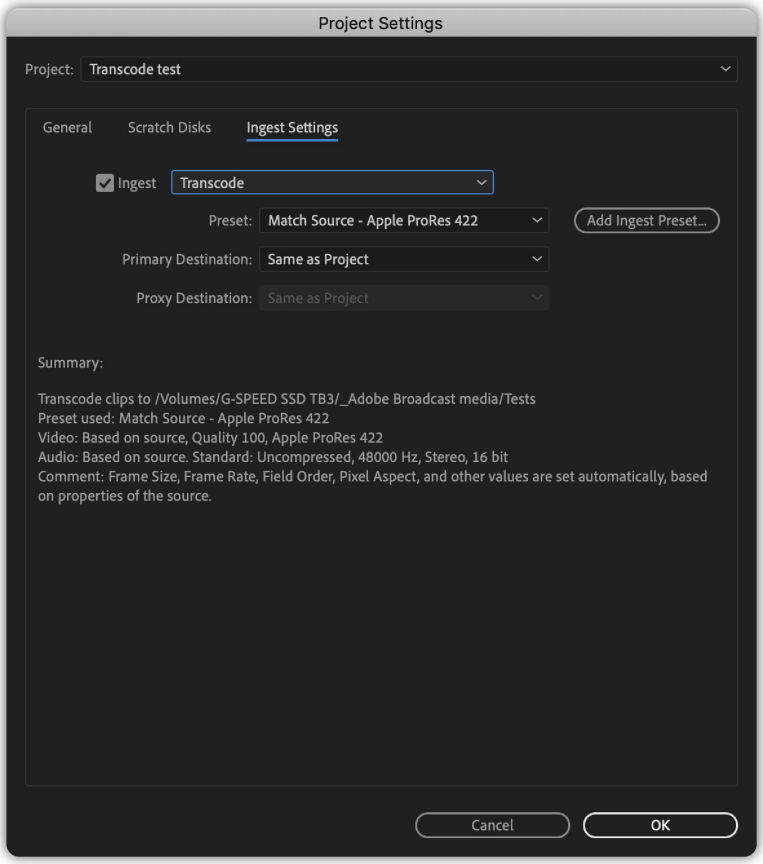
As mentioned earlier, proxy workflows (which are also robust) use a temporary version of the media to lessen the hardware demands purely for editorial. While exporting the final output, the system does not reference these files.

Background transcoding

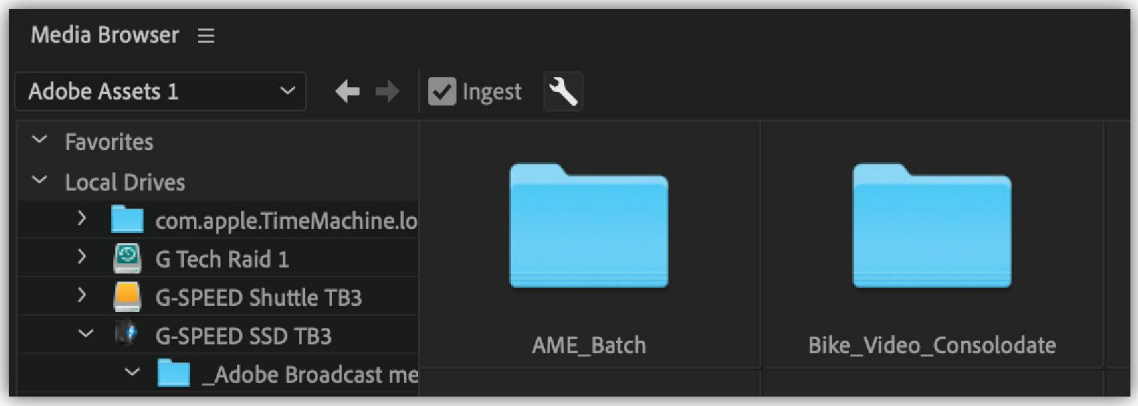
The Premiere Pro Project Ingest settings can be configured to transcode all media when it is imported. The setup process is a little involved, but if you need to transcode, it's worth it. Because Premiere Pro supports such a wide range of native formats, you usually are able to begin editing using the original native source media, without waiting for the transcoding process to complete. It goes without saying this is a huge time-saver!

As the transcodes are completed, the clips are automatically relinked to the new versions of the media. The relinking happens behind the scenes and you don't have to change anything while you're editing, unless you want to toggle back to see your source media.

Adobe Media Encoder launches automatically to perform transcodes in the background. Progress can be viewed in Adobe Media Encoder. Because it's a separate application, it has little impact on your work in Premiere Pro.


Project Settings
Project: Transcode test
General
Scratch Disks
Ingest Settings
Ingest
Transcode
Preset: Match Source - Apple ProRes 422
Add Ingest Preset...
Primary Destination: Same as Project
Proxy Destination: Same as Project
Summary:
Transcode clips to /Volumes/G-SPEED SSD TB3/_Adobe Broadcast media/Tests
Preset used: Match Source - Apple ProRes 422
Video: Based on source, Quality 100, Apple ProRes 422
Audio: Based on source. Standard: Uncompressed, 48000 Hz, Stereo, 16 bit
Comment: Frame Size, Frame Rate, Field Order, Pixel Aspect, and other values are set automatically, based on properties of the source.
Cancel
OK

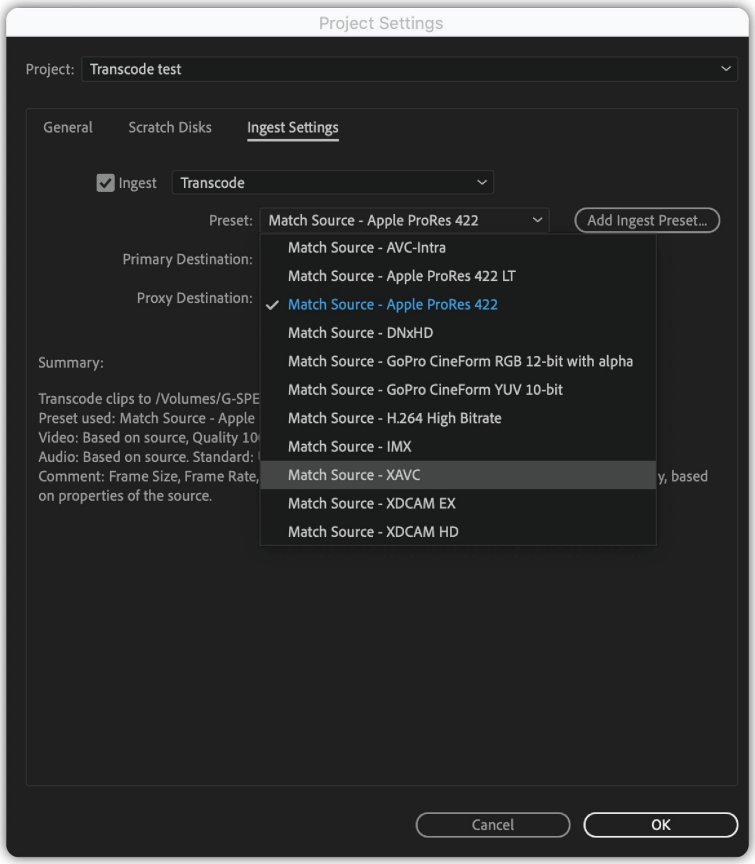
Project settings



Media browser switch

Codec choice

The most common mezzanine/post codec choices are Apple's ProRes, Avid's DNxHD/HR and GoPro's Cineform codecs. Premiere's default installation also includes other common workflow codecs as AVC-Intraframe, XAVC, and others.

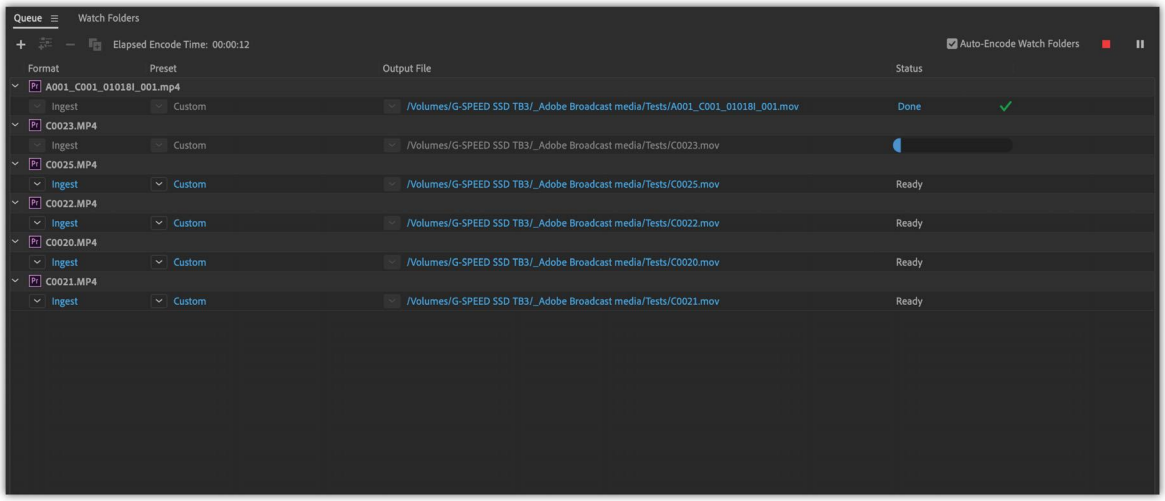


Project settings

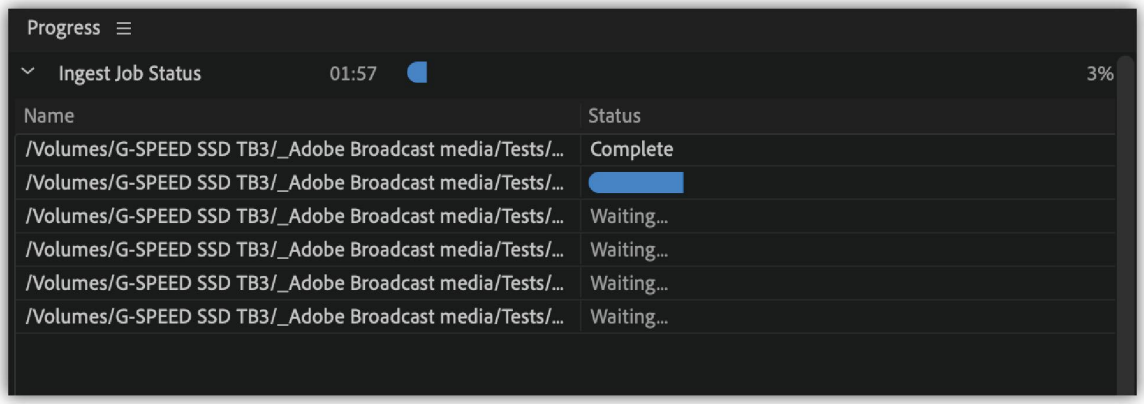
Progress panel + Adobe Media Encoder

If the Ingest options are enabled, when new media is imported, Adobe Media Encoder launches in the background. You can also view progress via the Progress panel in Premiere Pro.

By default, transcoding is paused when during video playback in Premiere Pro to improve performance. You can change this option in the Premiere Pro user preferences.



Adobe Media Encoder progress panel



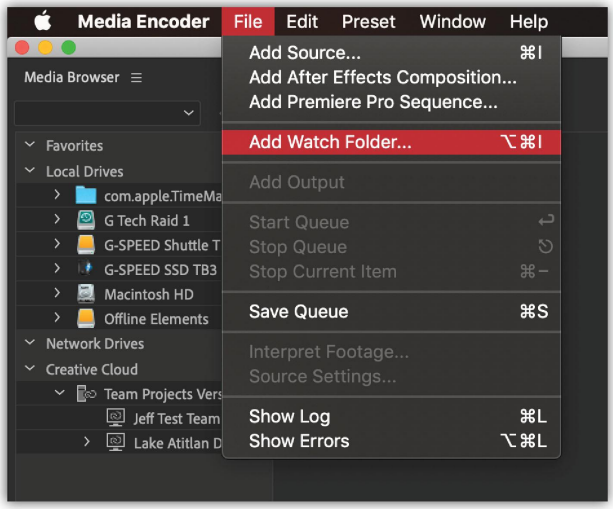
Progress

Adobe Media Encoder Watch folders

Adobe Media Encoder can be set up on a difference computer system.

Using Watch folders, new media files can automatically be transcoded and placed in a target directory.

The editor or assistant editor can then add that media to Adobe Premiere Pro.



Add watch folder

Note:

The existing presets are built targeting clips with two audio tracks but other audio configurations can be set by creating a preset in Adobe Media Encoder, which can be imported into Premiere Pro.

Summing up

Premiere Pro's native file support can be a life-saver for late-arriving media and many projects can be completed all-native. Understanding your options means that you can manage your media and complete your edit efficiently.

The companion piece to this article is focused on Exports. For more information, see Best Practices: Export faster.

About these Best Practice guides

Adobe helps you get to the finish line faster. See our Best Practice guides for video editing and production:

- Best Practices: Create your own project templates
- Best Practices: Editing efficiently
- Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows

Link

- Best Practices: Mix audio faster
- Best Practices: Export faster
- Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production

Contributors

- **Alex Macleod** is a production professional, broadcasting consultant, and owner of Media City Training in the UK.
- **Jeff Greenberg** is a consultant, master trainer, and author of Adobe Premiere Pro Studio Techniques.
- **Maxim Jago** is a Paris-based filmmaker, master trainer, and author of Premiere Pro Classroom in a Book.

- **Jarle Leirpoll** is a filmmaker, editor, and Master trainer based in Norway. He is also the author of The Cool Stuff in Premiere Pro.
- **Joe Newcombe** is head of sales and marketing at Support Partners, a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. He is based in the UK.
- **Ian Robinson** is a broadcast motion designer, and regular Adobe MAX trainer. Ian is based in Silverthorne, Colorado.

Best Practices: Create your own project templates

Project templates can speed up creating a Premiere Pro project by 10-15 minutes. That is a savings of perhaps 3% of one workday, but it is the best 3% you ever saved! Project templates pay dividends again and again, saving you time and effort down the road.

Video production can be complex. The way to manage that – and scale your projects – is to set up your workflow before you begin. Using Premiere Pro projects as templates allows you to do that. It saves you a little time when you start your project, but it saves you a lot of time as you work on it, by standardizing your production pipeline and helping you to avoid errors.

Project templates include traditional bins for organizing media, which are common to any project, and much more. A Premiere Pro Project includes Timeline layouts, track names, colored labels, Effects, bins (media folders), Search Bins, and more. All of these can be saved, adapted as needed, and reused for new projects.

How do project templates help you create faster?

For new users, project templates offer insights into Premiere Pro and help guide the editing workflow. For expert editors provide a flexible tool for planning projects and completing work more efficiently. For editorial teams, project templates standardize media and Timeline organization, simplifying collaboration.

This Best Practice guide walks you through creating a Premiere Pro project template. You can download the sample template project and adapt it as needed for your own workflow.

Organize your project before you start

Projects often grow and evolve after you start editing. Project templates should allow for that. A common set of standardized bins helps you stay organized in the project.

Project templates can include Search bins which automatically display media that meet the criteria you set. For example, a search bin configured to display all music clips in the project saves you searching through other bins to locate your music.

Anything that can be included in a Premiere Pro project can be part of your template:

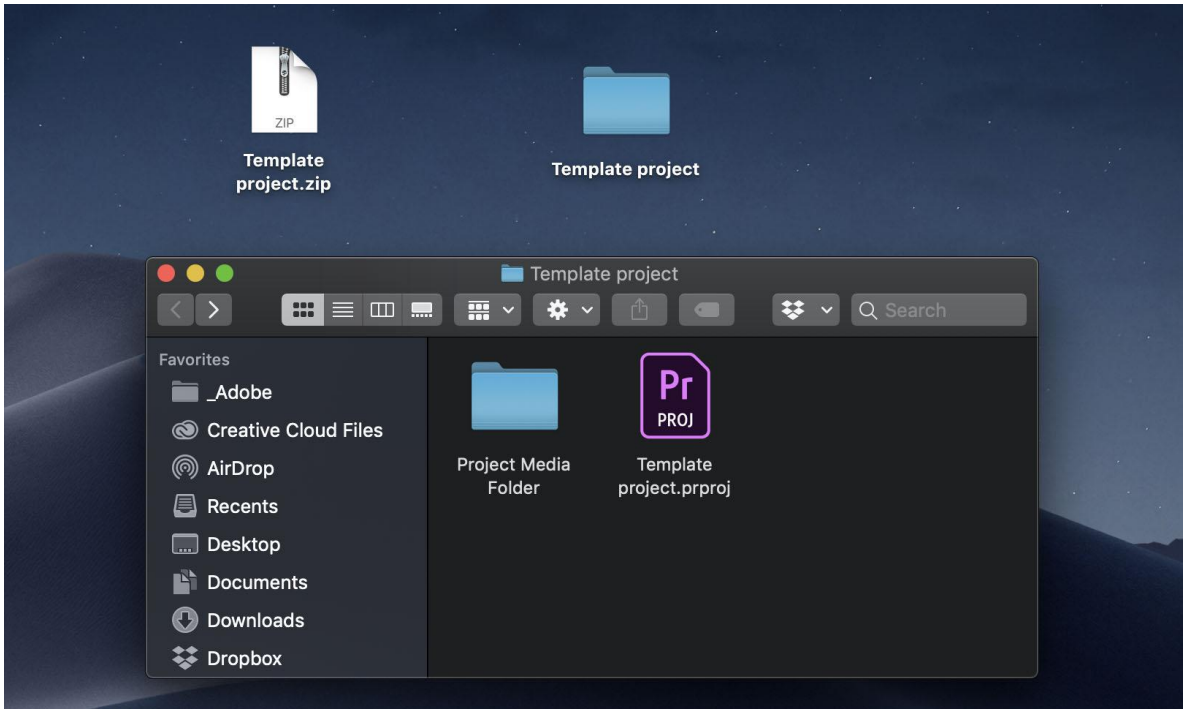
- **Pre-built sequences** - with pre-named tracks, editable titles and motion graphics, music, and adjustment layers.
- **Raw Video Footage** – this might include animation files, and can have pre-applied master clip effects.
- **Graphics** – this might include common logos, backplates, visuals associated with all projects, or even a wide selection of graphics that have been cleared for use.
- **Music and SFX** – this might be an organized audio library, including multiple clips that you can choose between.
- **After Effects Compositions** – if After Effects is installed on the same system, these are editable, with changes appearing in Premiere Pro automatically. After Effects does not need to be installed for compositions to be included in a project.
- **Titles** – these might include the names of members of subjects that appear regularly or be used as a template with the correct font and in-house colors for your organization.
- **Stock elements** – incorporate Adobe stock video and photos that have been licensed by your organization.
- **Exports bin** – place sequences in this bin before exporting to track versions for exported media files.
- **Notes** - text files can be imported into Premiere Pro projects, just like media files.

Practice: Sample project template

All of these elements are built in to the sample template we created for this Best Practices guide. You can download the template here.

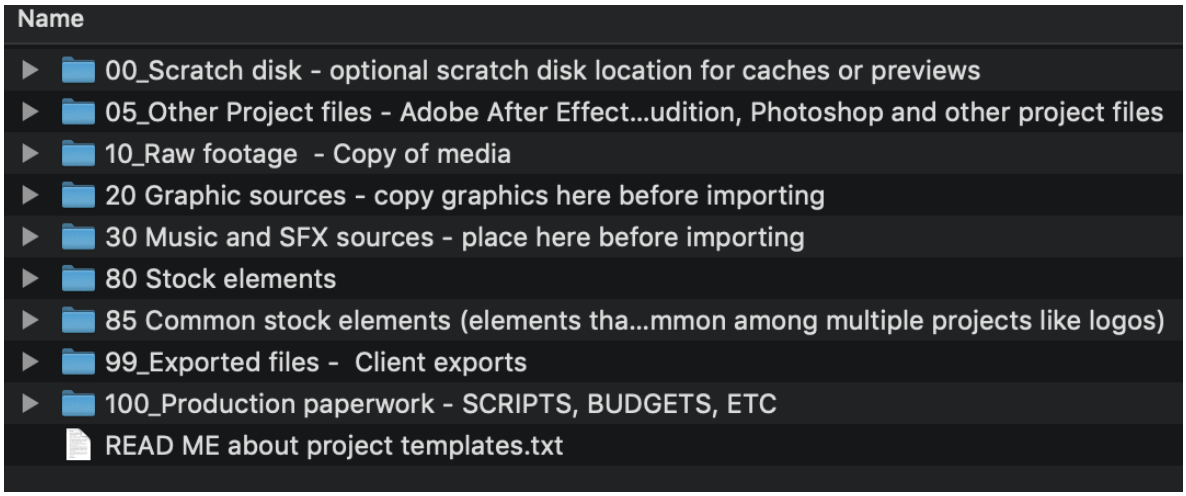
How to work with this sample project template?

Download the Template project zip file, and place it somewhere on your system for storing. Make a copy with a new name and put that on your media drive (the storage location you use for your media when you are editing).



Downloading the project template zip file

The main folder contains a Premiere Pro Project and a set of folders - the bins in your Premiere Pro project. Each folder is empty except for a text file with a note about how to use it.


Name
00_Scratch disk - optional scratch disk location for caches or previews
05_Other Project files - Adobe After Effect...udition, Photoshop and other project files
10_Raw footage - Copy of media
20 Graphic sources - copy graphics here before importing
30 Music and SFX sources - place here before importing
80 Stock elements
85 Common stock elements (elements tha...mmon among multiple projects like logos)
99_Exported files - Client exports
100_Production paperwork - SCRIPTS, BUDGETS, ETC
READ ME about project templates.txt

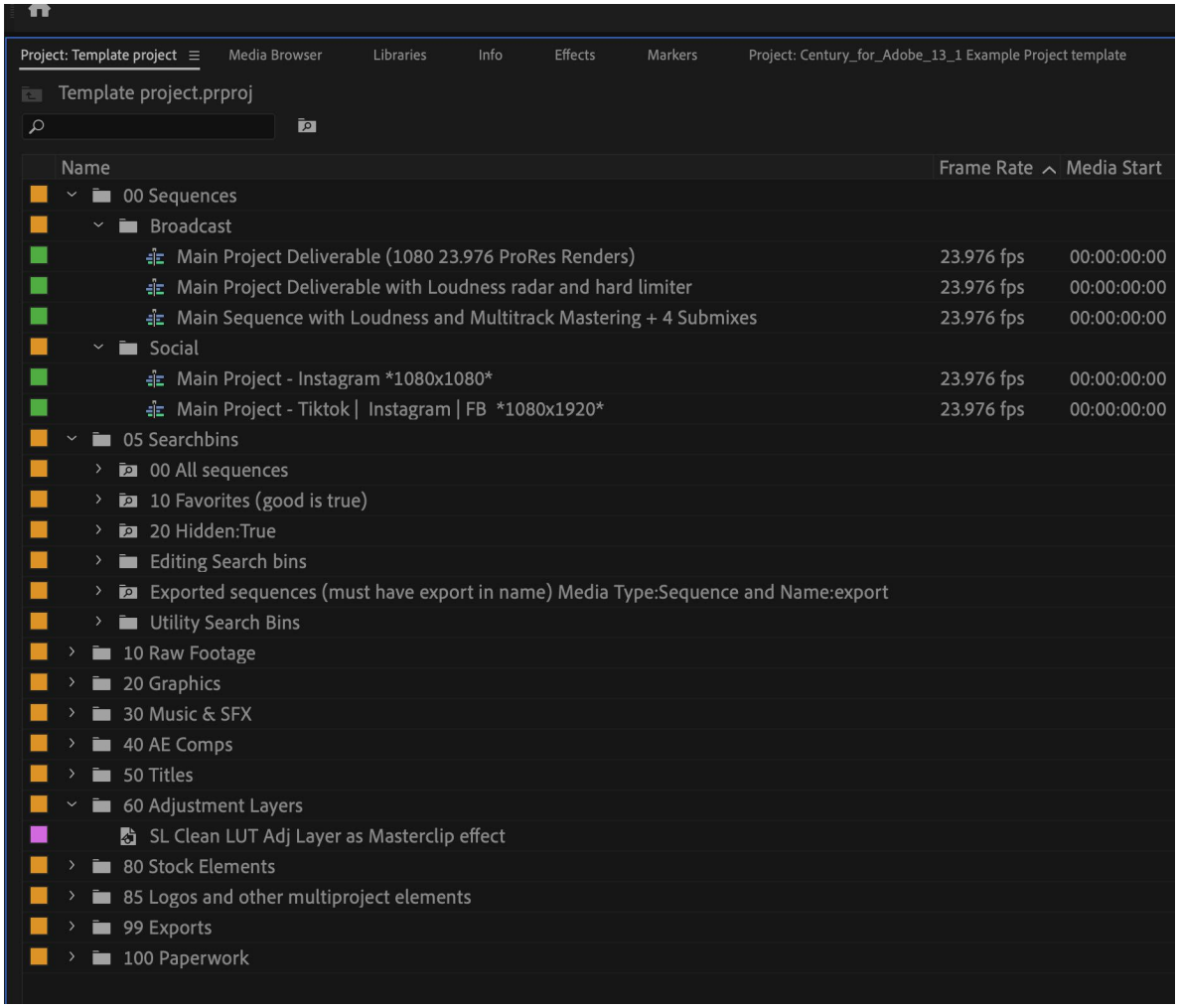
Set of folders in the zip file

Note:

The folders are numbered to ensure that they appear in the same order, but there is plenty of space to insert other folders where needed.

Any content that you re-use, you can add into these folders. If you have different types of projects, you could create templates for each of them, and populate those folders with recurring content, such as intros, audio, graphics, and so on.

When you open the Project in Premiere Pro, you find the bins organized in the Project panel.



Project template files in the Project panel

You can choose to use this template as is. In Windows or macOS, copy your source media to the **10 Raw footage** folder. In Premiere Pro, open that bin and import your footage. This gives a running start with your timeline with an audio setup and bins for media.

The following sections discuss how to work with different elements in your project template.

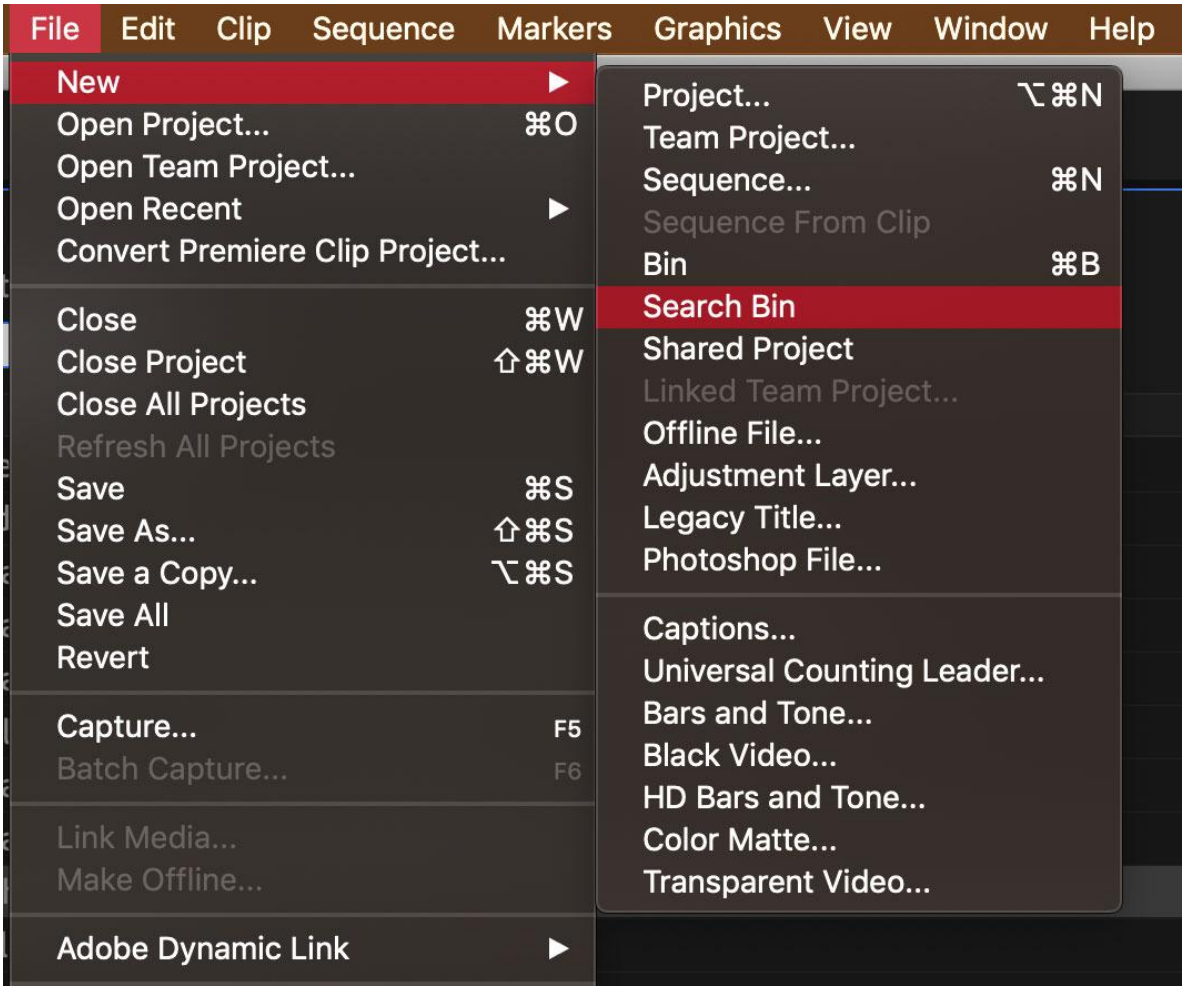
Find media faster with Search bins

Search bins combine the functionality of a regular search with a dynamic, constantly updating search. These are a great way to automatically collate certain types of media, or clips with specific kind of metadata. For example, you can have a search bin configured to display any clips with “BTS” in the name, making it easy to locate behind-the-scenes content.

Some example search bins are included in the sample project.

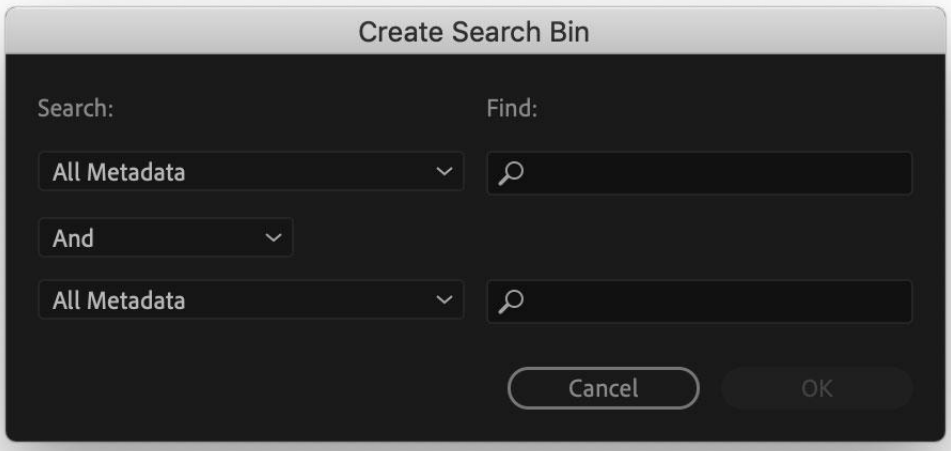
How to build a search bin

1 Go to **File** > **New** > **Search bin**.



Accessing the Search bin dialog box

2 Fill out the search criteria in the **Create Search Bin** dialog box. You can include two criteria, based on specific types of metadata.



Creating a search bin

3 Click **OK**.

The new search bin appears in the Project panel.

(Optional) To edit the settings, right-click on a search bin and choose **Edit Search Bin**.

Search bins in the Sample project template

The sample project has various useful search bins already in the Template project. Here is a list of search criteria to create or customize search bins.

- **General**
  - **All Sequences:** Media Type set to search for Sequence.
  - **Favorites:** Favorite set to True (it's a Boolean).
  - **Hidden:** Hidden set to True. It's possible to hide elements in the project and this reveals them. Example might be raw audio after it's been sync'd to video or older versions of a sequence.
  - **Exported Sequences:** A great practice is to duplicate a sequence when exporting and add the word Export to one copy. This search bin looks for any sequences that have the name Export.
- **Editorial**

  Search bins that help you find footage.
  - **Documentary style:** Interview is in the Name field or Description.
  - **Documentary style:** B-roll – Any information has b-roll or broll (in case someone adds or forgets the dash).
  - **Narration:** Any information that has the word Narration.
  - **Voice Overs (VO):** Any information has the word VO.
  - **Shot motion:** The Name or Description has (individually) the words Pan, tilt or Zoom.

- **Shot type:** The Name or Description has (individually) the words CU, MS, or WS.

- **Utility**

  Search bins that help analyze your media

  - **Offline:** Status is set to Offline.
  - **In the User Directory:** Find all files that are in the user's Home directory. On both macOS and Windows, any file that's on the desktop, download, or other user-specific folders is likely in the wrong place. This search bin gives quick access to this media, making it easy to find it and move it.
  - **Adobe After Effects projects:** Find all imported media with the .aep After Effects project extension.
  - **Find Render and Replace media:** Replace and render is a great method of improving performance, especially from Adobe After Effects compositions in Premiere. Locate all media that has "_Render" in the filename.
  - **All the Stills:** Find any media type set to Image.
  - **File Type:** Find every instance of 12 different common file types.

Organize timelines

Starting with a sequence that has pre-named tracks helps keep editorial organized and logical. It makes it easier to work with audio and to navigate the contents of the sequence.

If multiple editors contribute to a project, it's much easier to share the work when tracks are standardized and organized.

- **Common timeline track types**
  - Video track names: Main, B-Roll, Graphics, VFX, Alternate versions.
  - Audio track names: Dialog, VO, SFX, Ambience, Music.
  - Audio submixes: Submixes tracks that don't contain clips. Instead, the audio output from other tracks can be directed to a submix, where effects are applied. This allows you to apply audio effects to a group of tracks using one set of effect controls.
  - Adjustment layers: Having a pre-established "Look" on an adjustment layer, permits seeing footage with a color treatment during the editorial process (and can be easily toggled off and on).

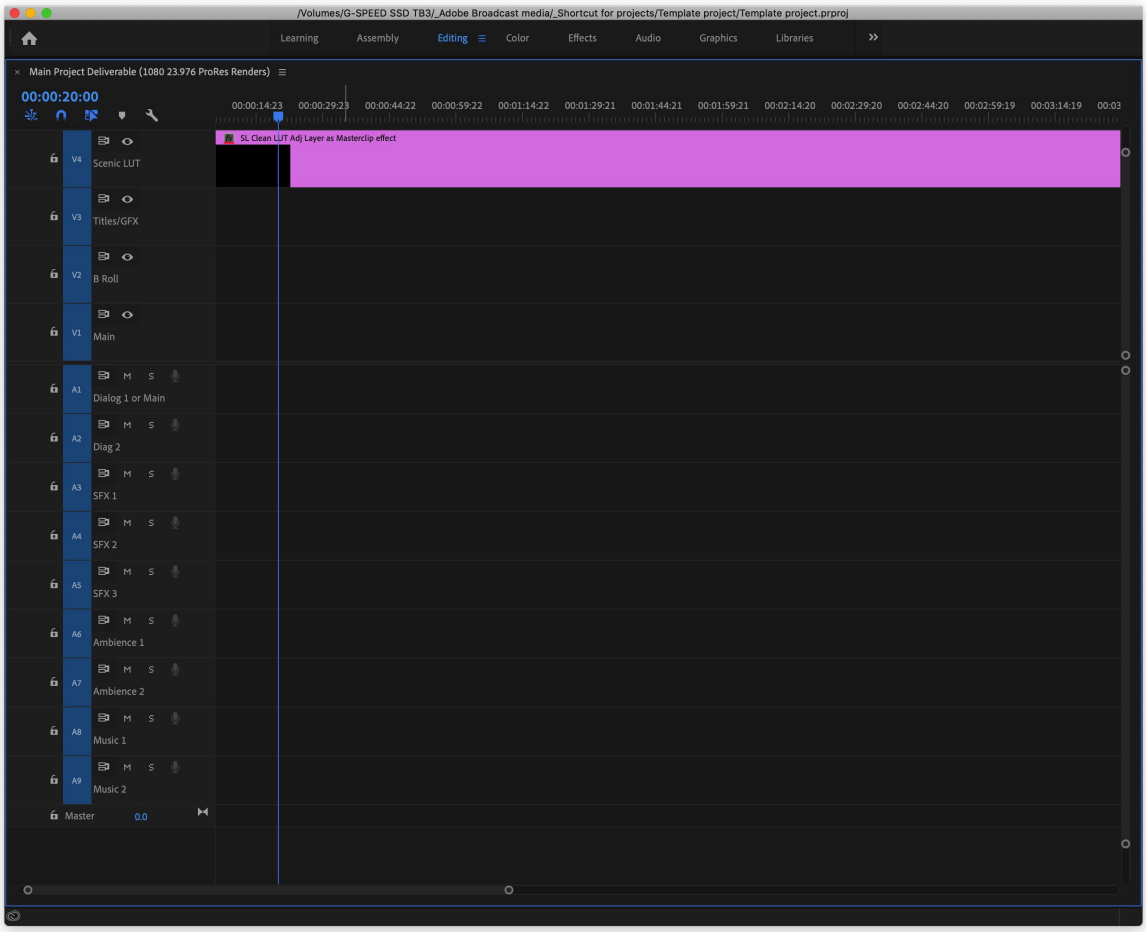
Timelines in the example template

All the sequences in the example project template already have their preview file format changed to match the sequence size, set to ProRes422. This codec supports fast rendering for export, as detailed in the Best Practices: Export faster guide.

The example template has the following five timelines:

1. A 1080p 23.976-fps timeline, with named tracks and a track with an adjustment layer that has a LUT applied.
2. A timeline has been prepared for social media with Square Resolution (1080x1080).
3. A timeline has been prepared for social media with vertical orientation (1080x1920).
4. A timeline with a Hard Limiter effect and the Loudness Radar effect applied to the master track.
5. A timeline with four submixes (Dialog, SFX, Ambience, and Music).

Here is a screenshot of the track names; these can be customized as needed.



Timelines in the template

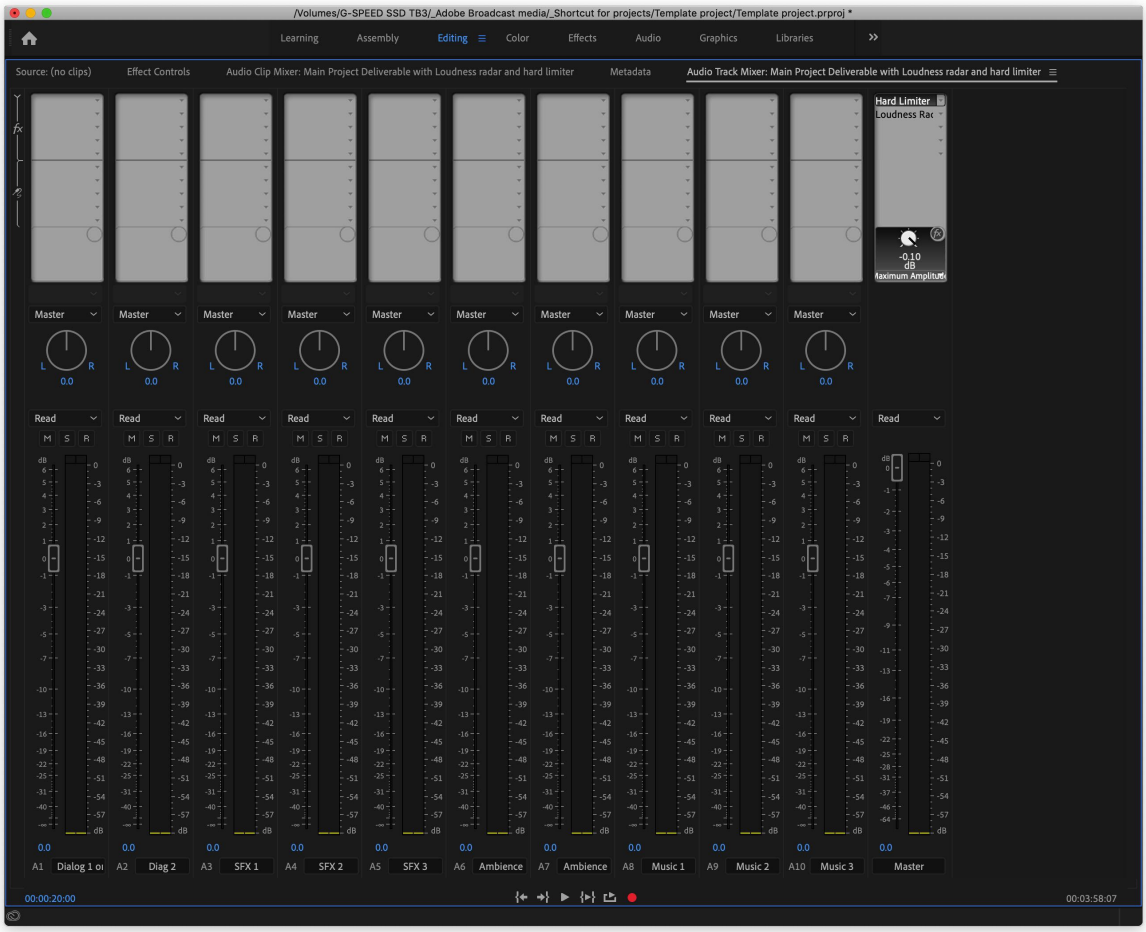
Track-Based audio effects

Track-based audio effects allow you to perform advanced audio mixing, right in your project in Premiere Pro.

In the example project template, two effects have been applied to the Master track - a Hard Limiter and a Loudness Radar.

The Hard Limiter is a compressor that prevents audio from being louder than its set level of -1.db.

The Loudness meter shows the levels as per the CALM act (US) and the EBU R128 recommendations to monitor Loudness. This is critical for broadcast audio monitoring.



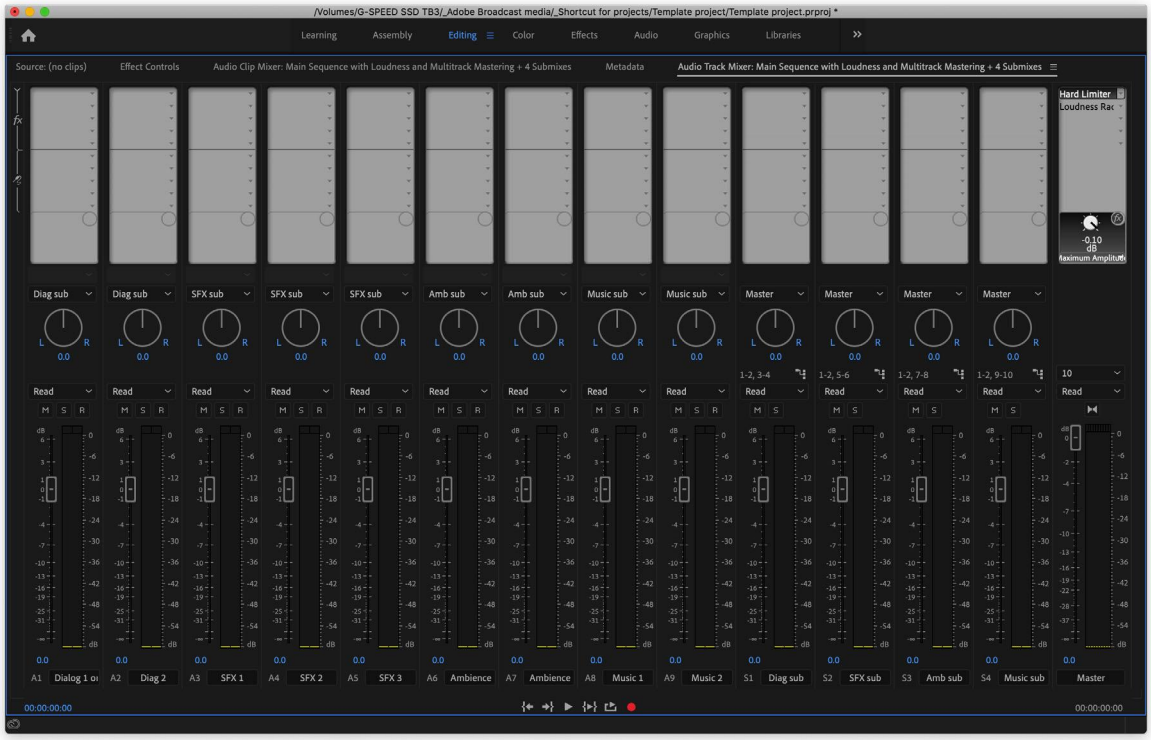
Audio Mixer with Master having Hard Limiter and Loudness Radar

Multichannel output sequences

It can be useful to create an additional type of audio mix called an M&E – Music and Effects only, with no dialogue. This makes it easier to re-use content for multilingual delivery.

If you intend to create an M&E mix, organize dialog tracks separately to make it easier to selectively mute them.

This sample timeline has been configured for multichannel output. Each track type (Dialog, SFX, and so on) has been routed to an appropriate submix, as seen in the Audio Track Mixer below.



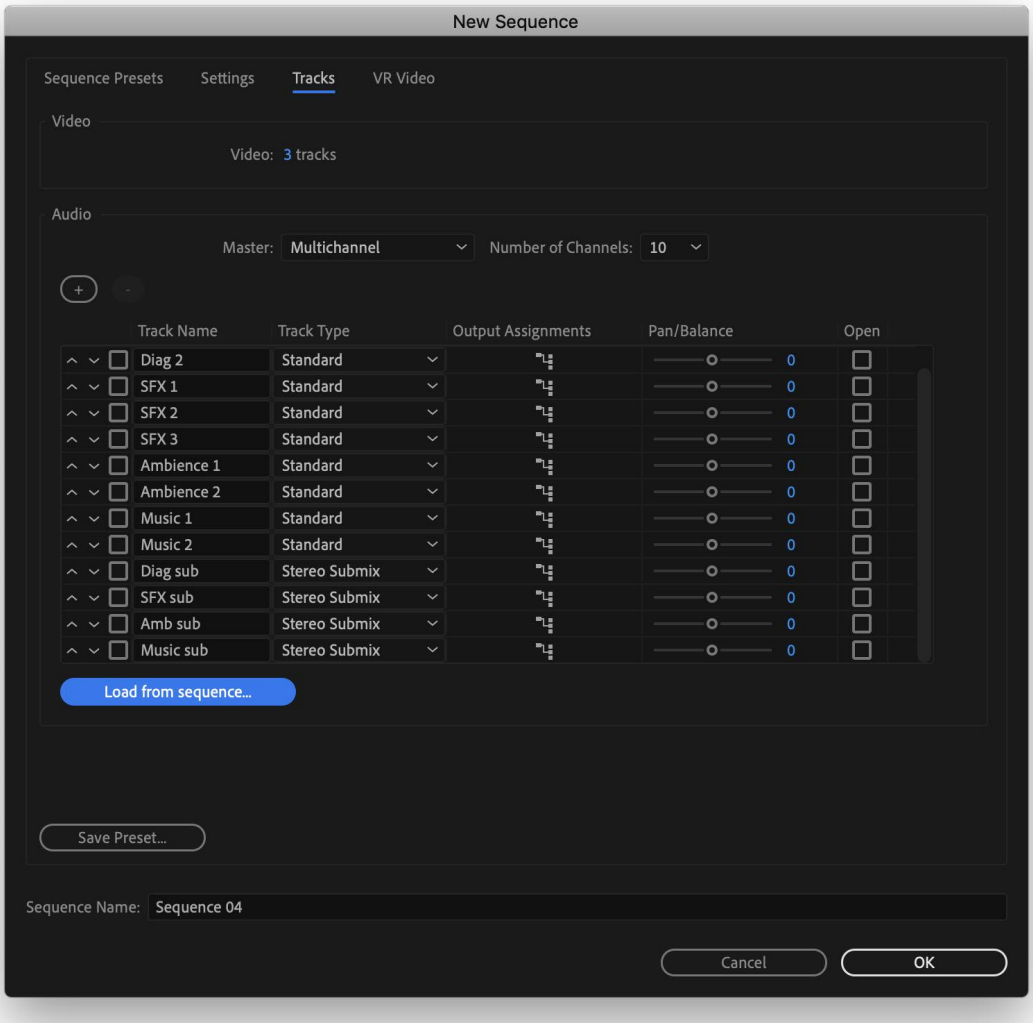
Multichannel Master with submixes

The final output will have five stereo tracks (10 channels.)

The full mix is on the first stereo track. Each subsequent pair of tracks is just the specific submix output on its own pair of channels.

When exporting, output must be configured to 10 channels, as follows:

1 Create a new sequence with multichannel output.

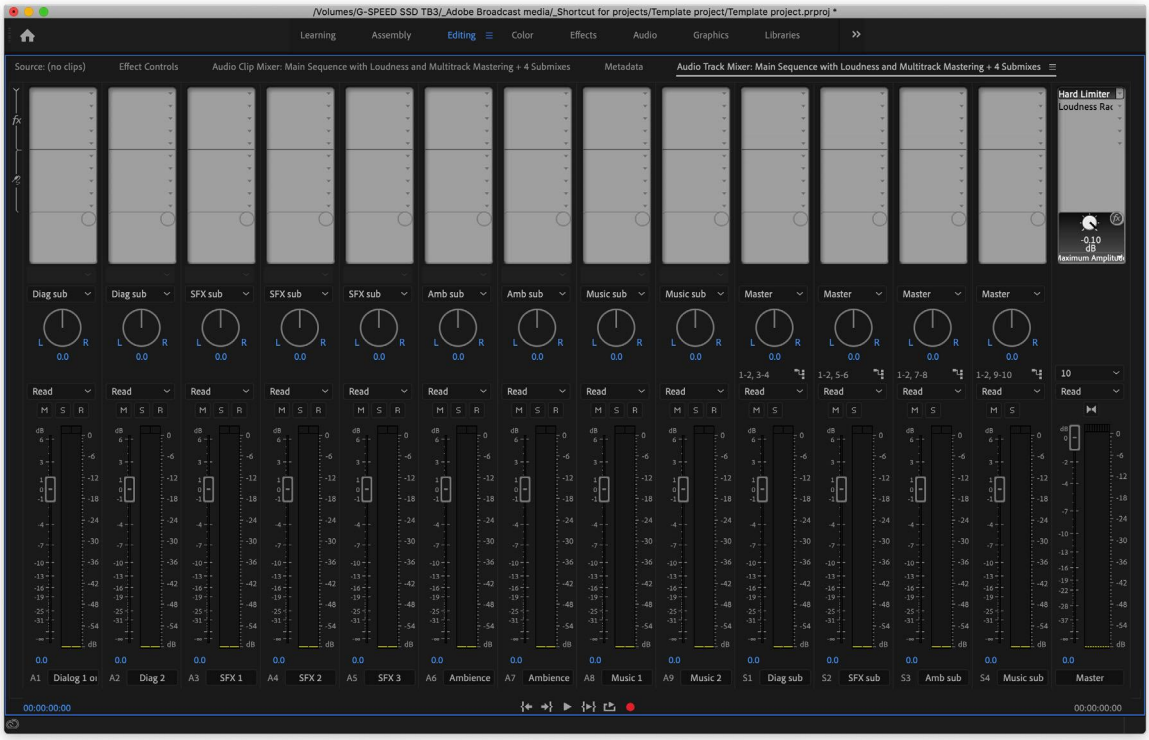


Creating a multichannel sequence

2 Create submixes and route tracks to each of the appropriate submixes.

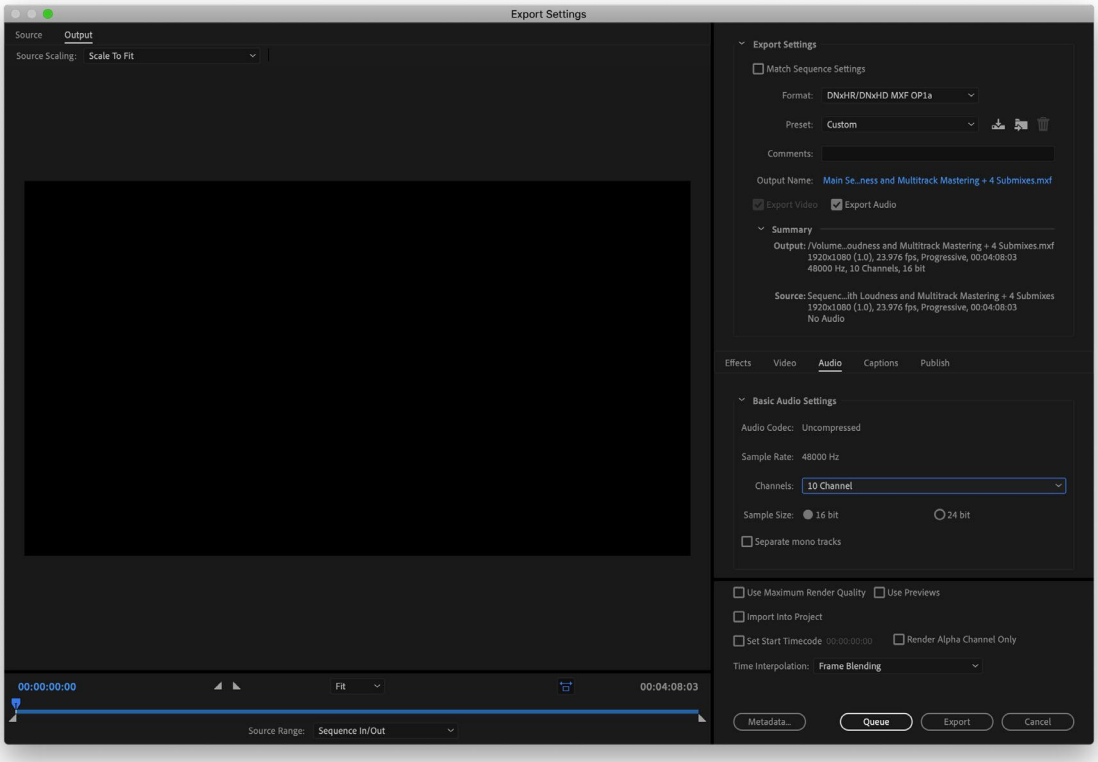
Note:

It's a major advantage to have named your tracks.



Multichannel Master with submixes

3 When it is time to export, go to the **Audio** tab and create a 10-channel output.



Multichannel output

The final master has:

- Tracks 1 and 2 – Full Stereo mix
- Tracks 3 and 4 – Only the dialog mix
- Tracks 5 and 6 – Only the SFX mix
- Tracks 7 and 8 – Only the ambience mix
- Tracks 9 and 10 – Only the music mix

Keep your files organized outside Premiere Pro

The key to easy Project Management, is to start organized and stay organized. By placing all of your assets and production paperwork for a particular project in a single folder, it's easy to back up and restore projects in the future.

As with our sample project template, folders can be part of your own project templates.

Some folders can be empty but clearly named to guide use. Others can contain media already incorporated into the template project and part of a pre-built sequence, such as any content you re-use for that type of project.

There are numbers at the start of each folder name. This allows you to sort the folders by name while maintaining a particular order, and insert new folders using new numbers as required.

Copy media to the project folder prior to importing into a Premiere Pro project, or other Creative Cloud tools, to ensure you have everything in one place.

One of the metadata headings available in Premiere Pro is File Path. With this heading displayed, it's easy to check all media files are stored in the correct location.

Third-party template tools

There are a number of tools that add automation to the process of setting up project templates. Industrial-strength systems like Automate IT and Helmut FX by MoovIT are used in enterprise settings. Individuals and smaller teams have options as well.

- **Import media automatically into Premiere Pro (and Adobe After Effects)**

  AEScripts/Justin Taylors' **Pro I/O** – Provides Watch folders that automatically import new footage and help to automate exports - https://aescripts.com/pro-io/.

- **Automatically create project folder setups**

  Post Haste by Digital Rebellion is a free utility that allows the easy creation/duplication/serialization of templates/project folders - https://www.digitalrebellion.com/posthaste/.

About these Best Practice guides

Adobe helps you get to the finish line faster. See our Best Practice guides for video editing and production.

- Best Practices: Working with native formats
- Best Practices: Editing efficiently
- Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows
- Best Practices: Mix audio faster
- Best Practices: Export faster
- Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production

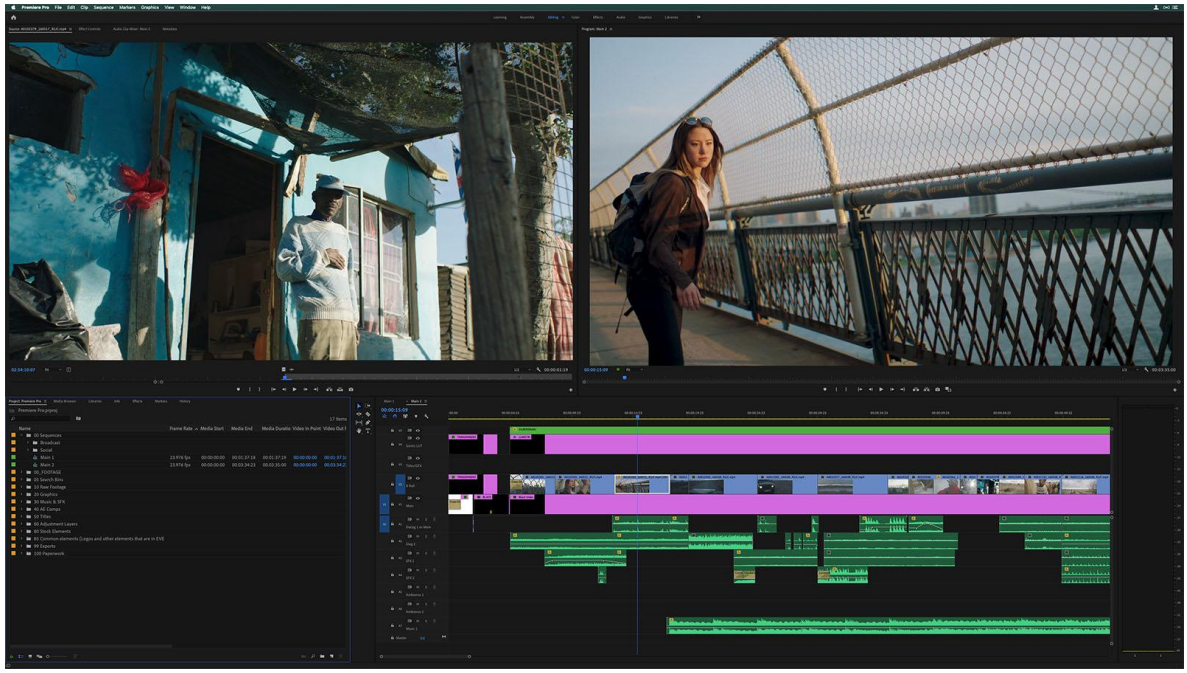
Contributors

- **Jeff Greenberg** is a consultant, master trainer, and author of Adobe Premiere Pro Studio Techniques
- **Maxim Jago** is a Paris-based filmmaker, master trainer, and author of Premiere Pro Classroom in a Book.
- **Jarle Leirpoll** is a filmmaker, editor, and Master trainer based in Norway. He's also the author of The Cool Stuff in Premiere Pro.
- **Alex Macleod** is a production professional, broadcasting consultant, and owner of Media City Training in the UK.
- **Joe Newcombe** is head of sales and marketing at Support Partners, a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. He's based in the UK.
- **Ian Robinson** is a broadcast motion designer, and regular Adobe MAX trainer. Ian is based in Silverthorne, Colorado.

Best Practices: Editing efficiently

In this Best Practice guide, we look at some of the workflows that allow you to edit faster and more efficiently, including more insights from the editors and post-production professionals.

Editing is a creative process which means it is difficult to measure. But editors still have to deliver on schedule. The most important thing about Adobe Premiere Pro is its flexibility, allowing editors to "work the way they think." Editors consistently tell us that this translates into speed and efficiency.



Premiere Pro timeline

Editing tools that scale

For broadcasters and post houses, Premiere Pro fits seamlessly into established workflows, and integrates with hundreds of third-party tools. Robust, broad native format support, local, network, and growing file support, and a list of integrated industry standard technologies and workflows help users deliver on time to stringent professional standards. For more information, see Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production.

New editors benefit from Workspaces for different editing tasks, including color, graphics, and audio, which guides them through the video post-production process. Experienced editors take full advantage of the rich toolset and customizability to accelerate their workflows. The results vary for different users and production pipelines, but broadcasters and editors regularly report speed gains from working with Premiere Pro.

1 **Mark Leombruni, head of News Audio at Vice Media**

"VICE's use of Premiere was built around speed and for us, post finishing is wildly faster inside Premiere Pro. From a busy daily news room to a long-form scripted TV show, it caters perfectly to a variey of demanding environments. If you consider a typical 30-min scripted TV episode might take 20 hours for post finishing, we can turn the same length program around in less than 3 hours."

2 **Thomas Bergman, director, editor, and owner at Silbersalz**

"In Premiere Pro I can work significantly faster because there's so much freedom to design your own creative process with Premiere Pro workflows, tools, and custom keyboard commands."

3 **Jonathon Corbiere, direct of animation on The Animated Mind of Oliver Sacks**

"The ability to copy and paste edited animatics directly from Premiere Pro to After Effects, with media, timings, and scalings all intact, cuts our animation setup time by more than 50%."

4 **Vashi Nedomansky, editor, at filmmaker at Vashi Visuals**

"After editing on Premiere Pro for the last 14 years, I have a created a custom workflow that is faster and more efficient than other NLEs. This is based on editing 11 feature films on the 3 most commonly used software options. For me Premiere Pro offers the most powerful, flexible, and stable platform to tackle any project."

5 **Christine Steele, editor and filmmaker at Steele Pictures**

"Premiere Pro's customizability allows me to work up to faster. I map and save shortcuts and workspaces that work the way I think they should work, which allows me to do what I want to do -- in the way I want to do it -- so I can enact edits with the speed at which I'm thinking about them creatively, in real time."

6 **Scott Simmons, editor and writer at ProVideo Coalition**

"It's in craft editing where I get the real speed advantage with Premiere Pro. That's where I'm working through footage, logging, organizing, beginning to build cuts. Getting deep into that story building part: that's the most important part of the process."

Best Practices for editing in Premiere Pro

Starting off with project templates streamlines setup and the whole editing workflow. Knowing how to work with file formats is vital for video editing to ensure fast exports. After that, it's all about editing efficiency.

Premiere Pro Workspaces speed up navigating the user interface, opening up the most useful tools for different tasks so they are close at hand. Each panel in Premiere Pro has its own purpose, whether it's the Source Monitor for reviewing your footage, the Timeline panel for building your sequences, or the Effect Controls panel for configuring effects. They can all be resized, grouped, stacked, or float in front of the rest of the interface.

Experienced editors use this flexibility to create custom workspaces to suit their editing style. Double-click the name of a panel, or press the ` (accent grave) key to toggle it fullscreen. This is great for focused detail work or to maximize screen real estate on a smaller display.

Editors can use the mouse, keyboard, or even a touchscreen to perform edits, and there are multiple ways to review footage before choosing the takes you want to use in your edit:

- Preview in the Source Monitor
- Preview in the Project panel by viewing moving thumbnails
- Preview and arrange clips into groups using the Freeform view the Project panel
- Add clips to string-outs on the Timeline to review as a sequence

How the experts edit faster

The combination of easy-access advanced controls, and intelligent automation help editors stay creative, with fewer clicks, and more freedom to explore ideas as they refine their stories.

Experienced editors use keyboard shortcuts to accelerate their work so they can edit as fast as they think. Premiere Pro has a deep set of keyboard shortcuts, but you can customize them to fit your own needs. If you are already familiar with another NLE you can set the default keyboard shortcuts to match the ones you know, such as Avid Media Composer or Apple Final Cut Pro.

The view your keyboard layout, choose the Premiere Pro menu > Keyboard Shortcuts in macOS. On Windows systems, choose the **Edit menu > Keyboard Shortcuts**. This brings up an overview the keyboard layout.

From here you can Keyboard shortcuts in Premiere Prousing existing presets, or your own custom shortcuts. You map keys to the entire application or designate specific different panels, so that the same shortcuts can work differently in different workspaces.

Here are some specific techniques that accelerate editing in Premiere Pro:

- **Pancake Timelines** – Premiere Pro allows you to open multiple Timelines. You can switch between them or open multiple Timelines simultaneously. This allows you to edit between Timelines, which allows you to see and access a lot of footage at once. Hollywood editor Vashi Nedomansky has a great blog post about working with pancake Timelines.
- **Source Track patching** – work faster with keyboard-based editing using custom keyboard shortcuts for patching allow the routing of tracks for three-point editing to have assigned keyboard presets. Scott Simmons has a great post about this.
- **Build assembly edits in the Project panel** - Preview, mark, arrange, and edit clips straight from the Project panel into sequences
- **Grade in the application** – use the advanced colorimetry of the Lumetri Color tools for color correction and creative color grading to finish your project without leaving Premiere Pro.
- **Essential Sound Panel** – automatically set Loudness levels and duck music under vocals. Turn long manual audio edits into a few clicks. Check out our Best Practices: Mix audio faster for more information.
- **Motion Graphic Templates** – Add pre-designed editable motion graphics to your project. See our Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows.
- **Copy and paste between Premiere Pro and After Effects** – interoperability between these two industry standard applications allows editors to drag or copy and paste clips to share creative work.

Giving the experts the last word

Like any craft, the key to efficient editing is practice. What's special about Premiere Pro is that you can use it to work the way you need to so and just feels intuitive.

To conclude this article, here are the full quotes from the editors we spoke with, offering more detail and insight into how you can edit faster in Premiere Pro.

- **Mark Leombruni, Vice Media**

  Mark Leombruni is Head of News Audio at Vice Media

  "VICE's use of Premiere was built around speed and for us, post finishing is wildly faster inside Premiere Pro. From a busy daily news room to a long-form scripted TV show, it caters perfectly to a variety of demanding environments. If you consider a typical 30-min scripted TV episode might take 20 hours for post finishing, we can turn the same length program around in less than 3 hours.

  Doing color and audio mix inside the editing program makes it a lot faster than other programs by virtue of the fact that we don't have to export, transfer, and ingest the edit into other post finishing programs. That can take up to a day depending on the length of the project and complexity. It's also a huge time saver if the editor wants to make revisions. No need to roundtrip again to other programs. Finishing in Premiere also allows us the benefit of exporting final deliveries directly from our edit sequence timelines. Skipping the need for an online post process entirely.

  The Essential Sound Panel and its ability to automatically level and treat audio based on the type of source is a huge time saver for roughing out edits and getting a broadcast legal mix while working on the cut.

  The Motion Graphics templates workflow from After Effects to Premiere Pro has also proven to be a big timesaver. With it, we created a robust system of templates and workflows that empower teams of editors and artists to pass project files back and forth seamlessly throughout the day, while maintaining a high level of quality control as they work."

- **Vashi Nedomansky**

  Vashi Nedomansky is a Hollywood-based filmmaker, editor, and author of "How we made 6 Below: Feature film post-production from start to finish"

  "The creative and post-production world should be aware of what is possible with Premiere Pro. After editing on Premiere Pro for the last 14 years, I have a created a custom workflow that I can quantify as being faster and more efficient than other NLEs. This is based on editing 11 feature films on the 3 most commonly used software options. For me Premiere Pro offers the most powerful, flexible, and stable platform to tackle any project.

  I would love an editing challenge against any combatants to test Premiere Pro against any other option in a real-world situation. If hypothetically, me and two other editors on competing systems were given five hours of dailies from one day of a feature film (average day of filming) and were asked to log, organize and cut the scenes from those five hours…I will easily beat them in organization and cut scenes."

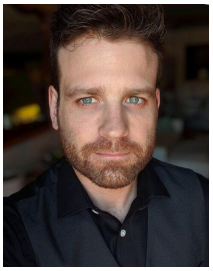
- **Thomas Bergman, Silbersalz**

  Thomas Bergman is an editor, cinematographer, and colorist and is a co-founder of Silbersalz Film, based in Stuttgart, Germany.

  "Man kann im Premiere Pro im Vergleich zum AVID sicherlich 100% schneller auf derselben Maschine sein, indem man Workflows, Premiere Features, Key Commands schlau mit seinem kreativen Prozess verbindet."

  Translation: In Premiere Pro I can work at least 100% faster than Avid on the same machine because there's so much freedom to design your own creative process with Premiere Pro workflows, tools, and custom keyboard commands.

- **Jonathan Corbiere, Director of Animation**



Jonathon Corbiere, is part of Thought Café, an animation studio in Toronto, Canada, and is Director of Animation on The Animated Mind of Oliver Sacks, currently in production.

"The ability to copy and paste edited animatics directly from Premiere Pro to After Effects, with media, timings, and scalings all intact, cuts our animation setup time by more than 50%."

- **Christine Steele**

Christine Steele is an editor and award-winning filmmaker based in Hollywood. She is owner of Steele Pictures Studios, Inc.

Premiere Pro's customizability allows me to work faster. I map and save shortcuts and workspaces that work the way I think they should work, which allows me to do what I want to do -- in the way I want to do it -- so I can enact edits with the speed at which I'm thinking about them creatively, in real time. It takes time to set up, save, test, and refine these customizations, but once my keyboard, panel settings and preferences are dialed-in -- I don't have to think about what I'm doing, I just do it.

Features that help me achieve this kind of speed include:

- Saving workspaces for various workflows, such as organizing footage and making selects (starter template projects, smart bins, ingest & proxy presets, sequence presets, short cuts for making subsequences, output presets for review/uploading etc.).
- Using Freeform bins as multi-source monitors allows me to very quickly create rough cuts.
- Using "pancake" timelines when making cut-downs and when performing complicated compositing and finishing work.
- Saving single-key shortcuts for daily timeline editing and dynamic trimming operations.
- Easy access to Essential Graphics, Sound, and Lumetri Color Panels tremendously improve speed -- for every user.
- Panel access to Adobe Stock improves speed (not only for editing but for licensing too).

- Panel access to applications like Wipster improves delivery process for collaboration.
- Advanced features like quickly applying a LUT to an adjustment layer above a rough-cut sequence can make the difference between getting approval in minutes vs hours.

All of these features, not to mention Dynamic Linking to After Effects and access to Motion Graphics Templates, can result in meeting tight deadlines with great looking sequences -- instead of delivering "acceptably professional" cuts that clearly could have been much better if we had more time.

- **Scott Simmons**

  Scott Simmons is a video editor and writer at ProVideo Coalition.

  It's in craft editing where I get the real speed advantage with Premiere Pro. That's where I'm working through footage, logging, organizing, beginning to build cuts. Getting deep into that story building part: that's the most important part of the process.

  There are multiple ways to do many different tasks.

  For example, when editing from master clips there are options depending on what you're doing. You can use traditional subclips but I think that's less efficient. Master clips can be viewed as large thumbnails in a bin where you can mark IN to OUT points and edit right from that bin to a timeline. If you create Selects Sequences, you can then edit from those sequences using the Pancake Timeline method. And best of all you can open those Pancake Timelines in the Source monitor and view that Source Sequence in a Timeline.

  When Trimming you can use the mouse but again that's not the most efficient way. Dynamic Trimming is possible so you can watch and "feel" your trims in the Viewer. But you can also use keyboard shortcuts to trim in the timeline in a lot of different ways.

  Audio mixing has a lot of options as well. The Essential Sound panel is a fast way to get a lot of things done without having to know too much about the whole process. But I think some of the real power comes in that Premiere offers both CLIP based mixing and TRACK based mixing and Premiere is the only of the major NLEs that offer both of those options. Finally, you can send your mix over to Adobe Audition for the ultimate high-end mixing experience.

  Those are three of my favorite places where you have multiple options for how you want to work in Adobe Premiere Pro.

About these Best Practice guides

Adobe helps you get to the finish line faster. See our Best Practice guides for video editing and production:

- Best Practices: Working with native formats
- Best Practices: Create your own project templates
- Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows
- Best Practices: Mix audio faster
- Best Practices: Export faster
- Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production

Contributors

- **Jeff Greenberg** is a consultant, master trainer, and author of Adobe Premiere Pro Studio Techniques
- **Maxim Jago** is a Paris-based filmmaker, master trainer, and author of Premiere Pro Classroom in a Book.
- **Jarle Leirpoll** is a filmmaker, editor, and Master trainer based in Norway. He's also the author of The Cool Stuff in Premiere Pro.

- **Alex Macleod** is a production professional, broadcasting consultant, and owner of Media City Training in the UK.
- **Joe Newcombe** is head of sales and marketing at Support Partners, a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. He's based in the UK.
- **Ian Robinson** is a broadcast motion designer, and regular Adobe MAX trainer. Ian is based in Silverthorne, Colorado

Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows

Every channel, show, series, or film has its own visual styling and graphics. With the explosion of video, it has never mattered more that content has a consistent appearance.

Efficient graphics workflows can have a massive impact on post-production timescales. Broadcasters and large post-production facilities have established workflows to connect graphics and editorial teams. On the other end of the content creation spectrum, filmmakers may be responsible for both developing assets and incorporating them into the finished project.

Motion Graphics templates accelerate the graphics workflow from production in the art department through implementation in editorial, streamlining iteration and quality control.

Three ways to work with graphics

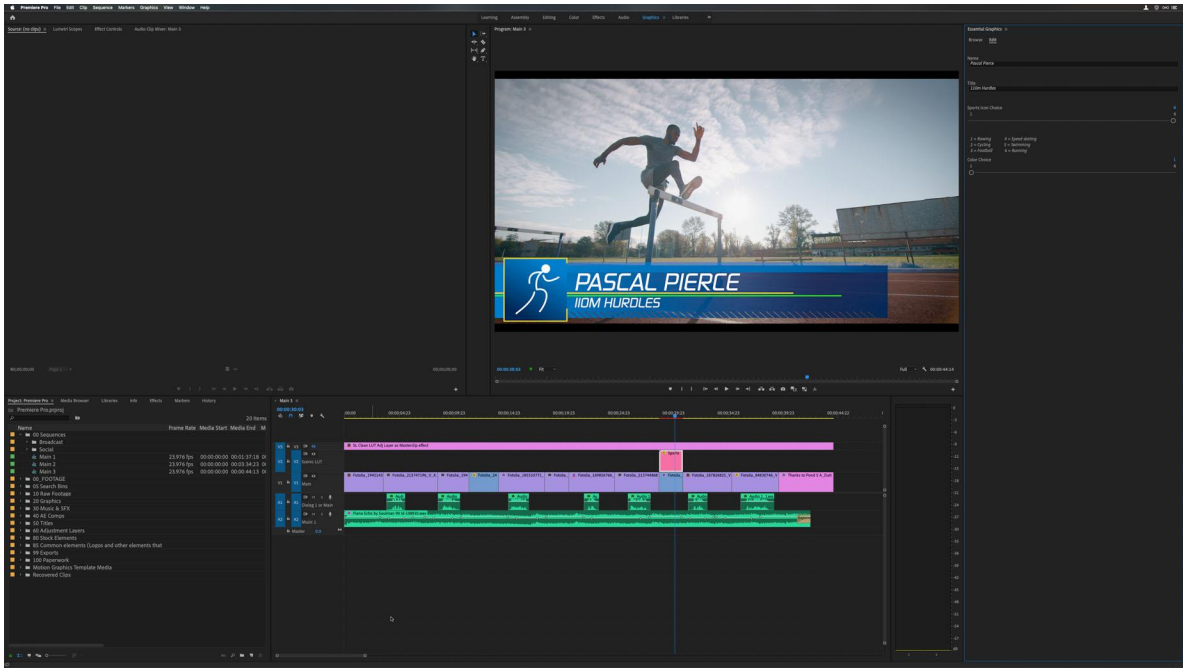
Incidentally, the following three examples provide an interesting history of how digital production workflows have evolved.

Copy and paste are the most basic ways that digital workflows save time. For video, you can simply copy a design element on the Timeline, paste it into a new location and then modify the new instance. This is much faster than creating each graphic from scratch, but it is still manual work and doesn't scale as efficiently as new techniques.

Dynamic Link is much more powerful, allowing you to place a "live" After Effects composition in the Premiere Pro Timeline. Editors use this both for animated graphics and visual effects shots. Dynamic Link allows you to finesse those shots in the context of your edit. You don't have to bake anything. If performance suffers because you have numerous complex compositions, you can Render and Replace in Premiere Pro, which give you better editing performance while maintaining instant access to the original composition in After Effects.

Motion Graphics templates (.mogrts) allow you to extend this process exponentially. Think of mogrts as capsules containing both graphic design and animation, allowing editors to customize content within defined parameters. This enables fast editorial workflows while maintaining brand consistency. Whether you have expertise in After Effects, Motion Graphics templates allow you to "divide and conquer" so that in After Effects you can focus solely on design – and lock that down before moving the artwork on to editorial. In Premiere Pro, you can focus entirely on implementation.

Motion Graphics templates are saved in your Creative Cloud libraries, so they are easy to organize and access for different projects. Sharing CC Libraries extends all of these benefits for teams, ensuring efficiency and quality control for whole teams.



Customized Motion Graphics template in Premiere Pro

Downloads

This Best Practice guide includes assets you can download, including Motion Graphics templates and the original After Effect project they were created from. The downloads include a PDF explaining how they were built. If you are interested, or experienced, in After Effects, the PDF helps you explore the design and authoring process.

How Motion Graphics templates save time

A study commissioned by Adobe Stock showed that Motion Graphics templates speed up graphics workflows by 350% but the real savings can be greater, depending on how you use them.

Video

Working with these Motion Graphics templates in Premiere Pro

We have created example projects for this Best Practices guide which you can download here.

There are four Motion Graphics templates (.mogrts) in the folder and one CSV file.

- **Sports Title.MOGRT** - This example MOGRT has changeable text and a slider to change the Color Scheme.
- **Sports End Credits.MOGRT** - This example MOGRT has changeable text and a slider to change the Color Scheme.
- **Sports Lower Third.MOGRT** - This example MOGRT has changeable text, color (as above), but also has a slider to change the sport icon in the lower left corner.
- **Sports Lower Third (CSV).MOGRT** - This example MOGRT needs a CSV (Comma Separated Values) file, which is included. The slider permits picking which combination of athlete/sport/icon/color.

To install these MOGRTS, drag them from your downloads folder to the Essential Graphics Panel in Premiere Pro.

Working with the original composition in After Effects

The Adobe After Effects project has the necessary comps and other assets to build the above MOGRTS.

The inclusion of the AE project was specifically to give designers examples of how to build MOGRTS. Feel free to disassemble and use (where applicable) the expressions in your own projects.

There is a PDF called MOGRT Documentation that goes in detail to how each were constructed.

For more detailed information, download Making Mogrts by Jarle Leirpoll.

Tips for authoring Motion Graphics templates

- **Don't give the editors too many choices**

  To avoid human errors and maintain brand fidelity across a whole production, MOGRTs should be restricted, so one can't possibly use the wrong fonts, colors or logos, and can't place the graphic elements in the wrong position, mess up the animation, and so forth.

- **Make the MOGRTs simple, and easy to understand**

  MOGRTs with too many sliders, checkboxes, and other options are slower to use and render more slowly. Consider splitting complex MOGRTs into multiple MOGRTs for ease of use and faster render times.

- **Use Libraries to spread the MOGRTs between team members**

  If you share a MOGRT with ten users by file sharing or email, you can't know for certain that all of them install it correctly. When you send a new version because the old one had an error, you have no way to know if all ten editors update their MOGRTs. Some may continue using the old one.

  When you use Libraries to spread the MOGRTs, you have full control over who gets access, and everyone always has the correct version of all the MOGRTs. You can easily invite new members and exclude freelancers that should no longer have access.

- **Add keywords so the editors can easily search for the MOGRTs**

  Stressed editors shouldn't spend time looking for their MOGRTs. Make sure that hey have descriptive names and add keywords so they're easily searchable in the Essential Graphics panel in Premiere Pro.

- **Use link to CSV files whenever data exists**

MOGRTs where the editor manually adds the data, like names, titles, numbers, are great when you don't have the data. But if the data exists, maybe in a text editor or a spreadsheet, the editor shouldn't have to copy/paste or type this. The person making the list could as easily do it in a spreadsheet and give the editor access to this file (.CSV or .TSV). This way, there's no chance the editor pastes the wrong title for a certain name, or mess up the numbers for each entry. They drop in the spreadsheet file, drag a slider, and all the info magically updates in the timeline. The editor can still update and change the data. Using a CSV file does not limit the flexibility of the MOGRT.

- **Reuse expressions in new projects**

  Over time, the MOGRT creators will have many existing projects that are similar in functionality to the one they're working on. It's a large time-saver to steal designs from the older projects. You may only have to make minor changes to customize a design for the current project. This is always faster than starting from scratch.

- **Keep layer count and number of expressions as low as possible**

  MOGRTs are, in essence, After Effects compositions, and the more complex the comp is, the slower it renders. Keeping down the layer count and being restrictive with expressions help.

- **Include prerendered video if the MOGRT is complex**

  If you use lots of layers – especially vector-based layers, the MOGRT renders slowly. If the animation is not changeable in the MOGRT, you can pre-render the layers and replace them with the video clip. This improves performance in Premiere Pro.

- **Render & Replace to save time on export**

  If the MOGRTs cause dropped frames in Premiere Pro, use Render & Replace (use a format with alpha) as you edit, to increase playback performance, and speed up the final export. Render & Replace is better than just rendering the timeline. If you move the clips after rendering the timeline, you lose the render files. When you use Render & Replace, with alpha, you can freely move the clip around without losing renders. If you have to make changes, choose Restore Unrendered, make changes, and choose Render & Replace again.

Learn more about Motion Graphics templates

For more info, download Making Mogrts by Jarle Leirpoll. This free eBook comes courtesy of Adobe Stock and provides detailed guidance and even snippets of code for authoring and optimizing Motion Graphics templates in After Effects.

About these Best Practice guides

Adobe helps you get to the finish line faster. See our Best Practice guides for video editing and production.

- Best Practices: Working with native formats
- Best Practices: Create your own project templates
- Best Practices: Editing efficiently

Link

- Best Practices: Mix audio faster
- Best Practices: Export faster
- Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production

Contributors

- **Jarle Leirpoll** is a filmmaker, editor, and Master trainer based in Norway. He's also the author of The Cool Stuff in Premiere Pro.
- **Ian Robson** is a broadcast motion designer, and regular Adobe MAX trainer. Ian is based in Silverthorne, Colorado

- **Jeff Greenberg** is a consultant, master trainer, and author of Adobe Premiere Pro Studio Techniques
- **Maxim Jago** is a Paris-based filmmaker, master trainer, and author of Premiere Pro Classroom in a Book.
- **Alex Macleod** is a production professional, broadcasting consultant, and owner of Media City Training in the UK.
- **Joe Newcombe** is head of sales and marketing at Support Partners, a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. He's based in the UK.

Best Practices: Mix audio faster

The Essential Sound panel gets you professional results as much as 20 x faster than manual audio editing. It may be the best kept secret in Premiere Pro. Here's how to use it.

There's an old joke in film schools: When people watch film with great audio and poor visuals, they call it an interesting experimental film. When they watch a film with great visuals and poor audio, they say it's an interesting student film.

Although they don't always realize it, viewers are more sensitive to audio quality than the imagery. But audio mixing is a demanding and time-consuming process. Delivery standards are exacting. A good mix should clear, support the story, and the levels, especially for broadcast, should not exceed the internationally adopted Loudness limits.

The Essential Sound panel in Premiere Pro greatly simplifies and accelerates audio mixing. Changes can be applied to multiple clips in a single step. In our tests we found that, compared with manual audio mixing, the Essential Sound tools you can give you professional results as much as 20x faster. Even better, adjustments adhere to broadcast delivery levels, so you can count on producing a mix that is not flagged or rejected during QC.

The ability to deliver great audio is a critical component of the editing skill set. This Best Practices guide walks you through the process of mixing audio in Essential Sound panel, compares it with the "traditional" audio mixing tools in Premiere Pro, and shows how you can use both to get to great audio faster.

Video

An overview of the audio workflow

While the details of different audio workflows vary, they all have the same key elements:

1. Correct and match Loudness levels for the various types of audio (vocals, music, spot audio effects, ambient sound).
2. Optimize the mix, adjusting relative levels to ensure key elements, like dialog, are clearly audible.
3. Ensure that the levels are broadcast legal.
4. Time permitting, apply creative adjustments for a more impactful and pleasing mix.

Traditional audio mixing is a manual process and involves a lot of checking and rechecking the results. You can accomplish all of core audio work faster and with fewer clicks in the Essential Sound panel.

As with all creative content, there is always more you can do to refine your sound, but the Essential Sound panel gets you professional results quickly, giving you more time for the creative aspect of audio mixing.

Using the Essential Sound panel to create a mix

The Essential Sound panel works with presets based on different types of audio. It is possible to customize the audio settings in the Essential Sound panel, but – unless you have a specific recipe for your sound – you may not have to change anything.

After you have opened the Essential Sound panel (or the Audio Workspace), the first step is to assign an audio type to each of your audio clips. You do this by selecting audio clips in your sequence and clicking the button for the appropriate type in the Essential Sound panel.

If you have setup your audio tracks in advance, for example using a project template to make the process is even more efficient.

- **For speaking**

  Assign Dialogue as the audio type and apply an auto-level adjustment in the Essential Sound panel. This applies levels based on the International Broadcast Loudness scale for dialogue.

- **For soundtrack music**

  Assign the Music audio type and apply an auto-level adjustment in the Essential Sound panel. The Essential Sound panel sets music levels for foreground audio, which may be louder than you want. To lower the music levels, use the Clip Volume control in the Essential Sound panel.

- **For ambient audio**

  Assign the Ambient audio type to ambient audio, such as background sounds that create a sense of place. Like with music, you may have to lower the ambient levels, which you can do with the Clip Volume control.

- **For sound effects**

  Use the SFX audio type and apply an auto-level adjustment. Use the Clip Volume control if needed. With sound effects, you may also want to manually adjust some of the audio to create the right impact.

- **To mix music and dialog**

  Select the music clips in the sequences and enable Ducking. Choose Settings and click Generate Keyframes. Auto Ducking intelligently applies audio keyframes that lower the music level during spoken passages, so that the music rises and falls naturally around the dialog. You can also use Auto Ducking in the same way with ambient audio.

  The beauty of working with the Essential Sound panel is that you can apply these adjustments to any number of clips in the Timeline panel in a single step. Because adjustments are made intelligently, there's less chance of error and you find that you have a complete mix, ready to review.

- **Checking Loudness levels**

  The Essential Sound tools target appropriate Loudness levels, so it is often unnecessary to check levels before output, which takes time. If you do have to check Loudness, add the Loudness Radar effect to the Master track, using the Audio Track Mixer. Play the sequence while viewing the Loudness Radar effect to monitor the levels. Playback can be performed at 4x normal speed.

Fine-tuning the mix

The steps described above give you a good mix and sometimes that may be all you need. But there's more you can do in the Essential Sound panel:

- **EQ**

  Using the Parametric Equalizer effect, you can apply precise adjustments to audio level at specific frequency. This allows you to add weight to a vocal performance, adjust the emphasis in the music track, or tune spot audio effects.

- **Compression**

  Amplify audio level while also applying a limiter that prevents overriding. The result is that the whole mix gets louder, and Premiere Pro allows you to do this at specific frequencies. This is a common effect to apply to vocals, boosting frequencies that add impact to speech without amplifying high or low frequencies that might include unwanted background noise.

- **Clean-up**

  Capturing clean on-location audio is one of the great media production challenges. The Essential Sound panel has powerful integrated audio clean-up tools, which you can use to make further precise adjustments.

Video

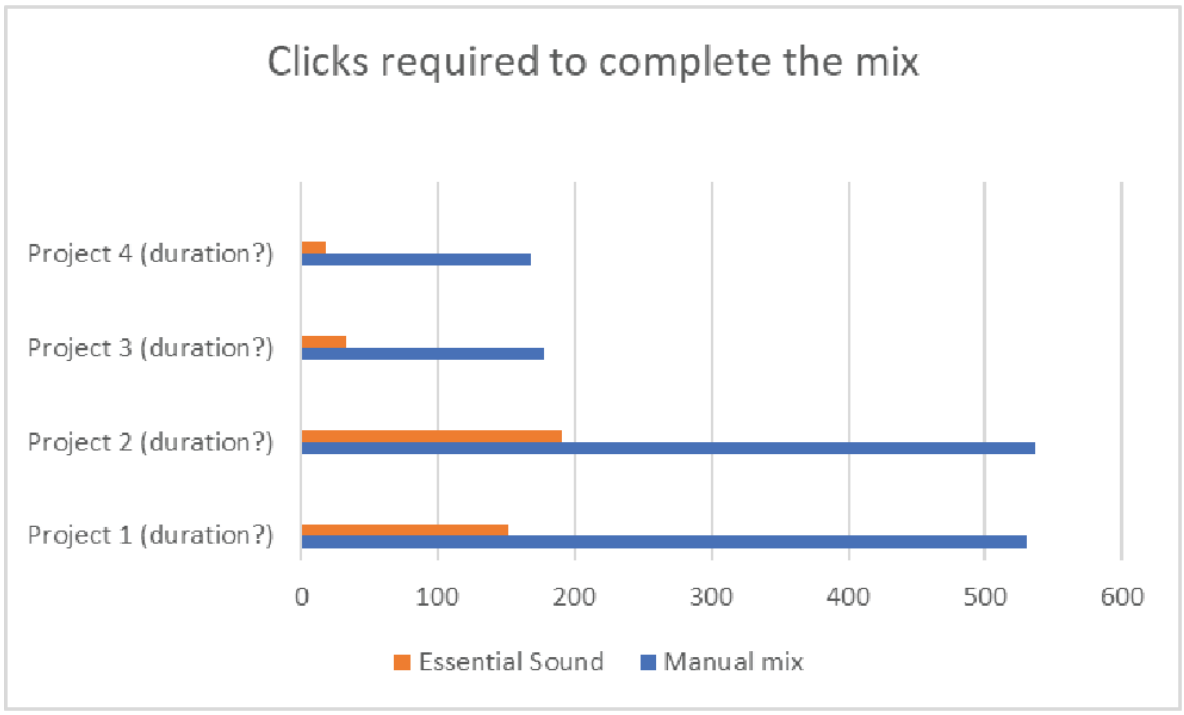
Full review and detailed adjustments

Ultimately, nothing measures audio like your ears. Provided your levels hit broadcast levels, the rest is the careful, step-by-step tuning of the various parts of the mix. This is the journey from a melody to a symphony, and it can take hours or days.

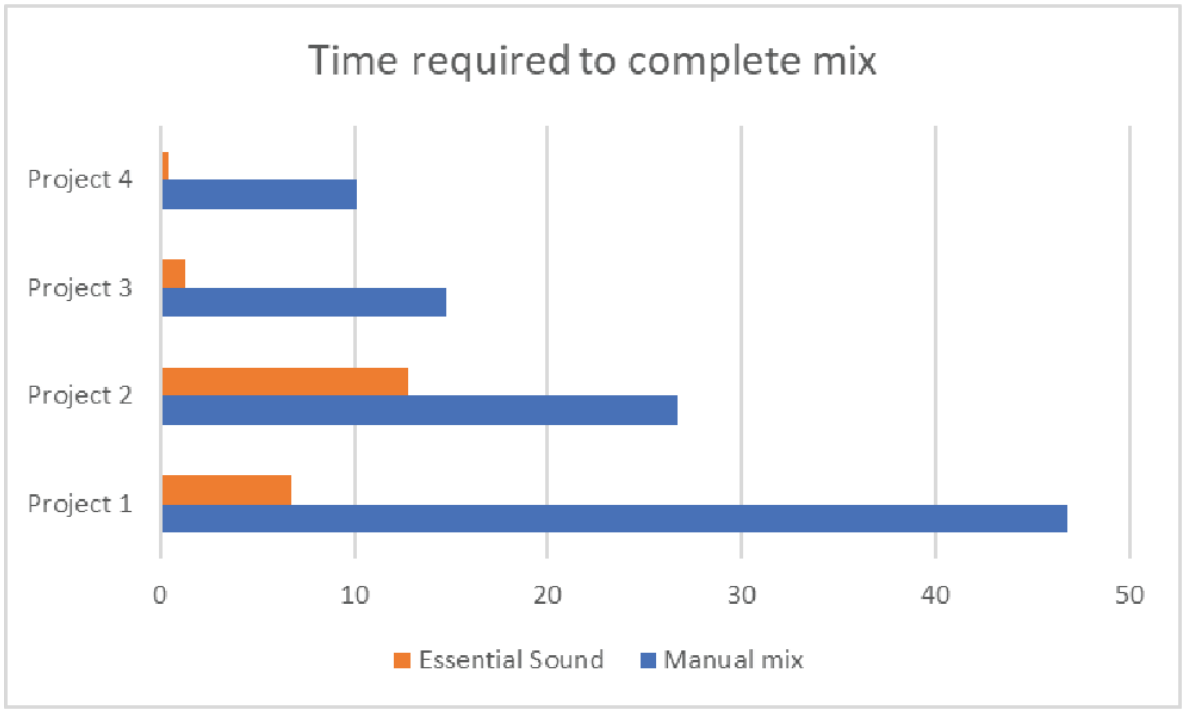
How did we calculate the Essential Sound panel time savings?

We tested audio workflows on four different projects, counting the number of clicks and measuring the time required to complete the same steps using manual audio adjustments versus the Essential Sound panel.

The results consistently showed a 20x speed increase, which means you can simplify AND speed up audio editing with the Essential Sound panel. You don't have to be an audio engineer to achieve good results with the Essential Sound panel – the levels are automatically correct, and fully user adjustable.



Clicks required to complete the mix



Time required to complete mix

About these Best Practice guides

Adobe helps you get to the finish line faster. See our Best Practice guides for video editing and production.

- Best Practices: Working with native formats
- Best Practices: Create your own project templates
- Best Practices: Editing efficiently

Link

- Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows
- Best Practices: Export faster
- Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production

Link

Contributors

- **Maxim Jago** is a Paris-based filmmaker, master trainer, and author of Premiere Pro Classroom in a Book.
- **Jeff Greenberg** is a consultant, master trainer, and author of Adobe Premiere Pro Studio Techniques
- **Jarle Leirpoll** is a filmmaker, editor, and Master trainer based in Norway. He's also the author of The Cool Stuff in Premiere Pro.
- **Alex Macleod** is a production professional, broadcasting consultant, and owner of Media City Training in the UK.
- **Joe Newcombe** is head of sales and marketing at Support Partners, a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. He's based in the UK.
- **Ian Robson** is a broadcast motion designer, and regular Adobe MAX trainer. Ian is based in Silverthorne, Colorado

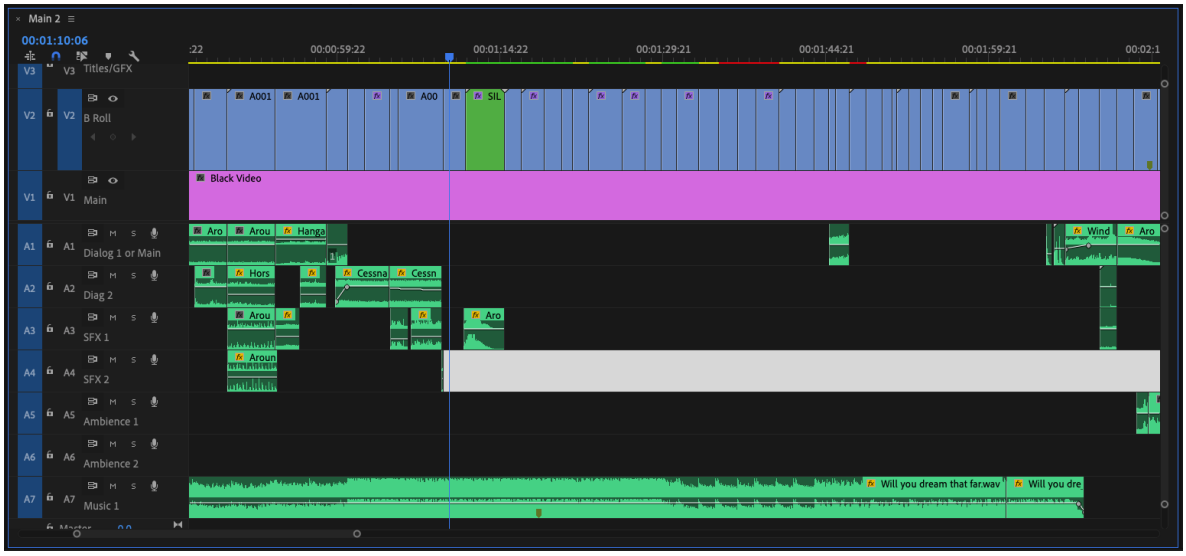
Best Practices: Export faster

The last step in production – the thing that stands between the final edit and the final delivery – is export. Nobody gets to go home until the export is finished so editors need the final export to go out as fast as possible.

Exporting is about compression – while preserving as much of the image detail as possible. By default, Premiere Pro prioritizes quality for exports, but that doesn't mean your exports have to be slower. This Best Practices guide covers features in Premiere Pro (and Adobe Media Encoder) that can streamline your overall workflow and ensure faster exports with better Previews, and Smart Rendering of key codecs. If your system supports it, you can also use hardware acceleration for H.264 and HEVC (H.265), two very processor-intensive formats.

What the Timeline tells you

Timeline colors tell the story. The thin colored line along the top of the Timeline in Premiere Pro indicates what's happening underneath with that part of the sequence. If the line is yellow, that means your content is accelerated by the Mercury Playback Engine (a combination of software and GPU technologies). If it's red, Premiere Pro is solely using CPU processing, for example for an After Effects composition. If the thin line is green, that means that Previews have been generated for this section of your sequence.



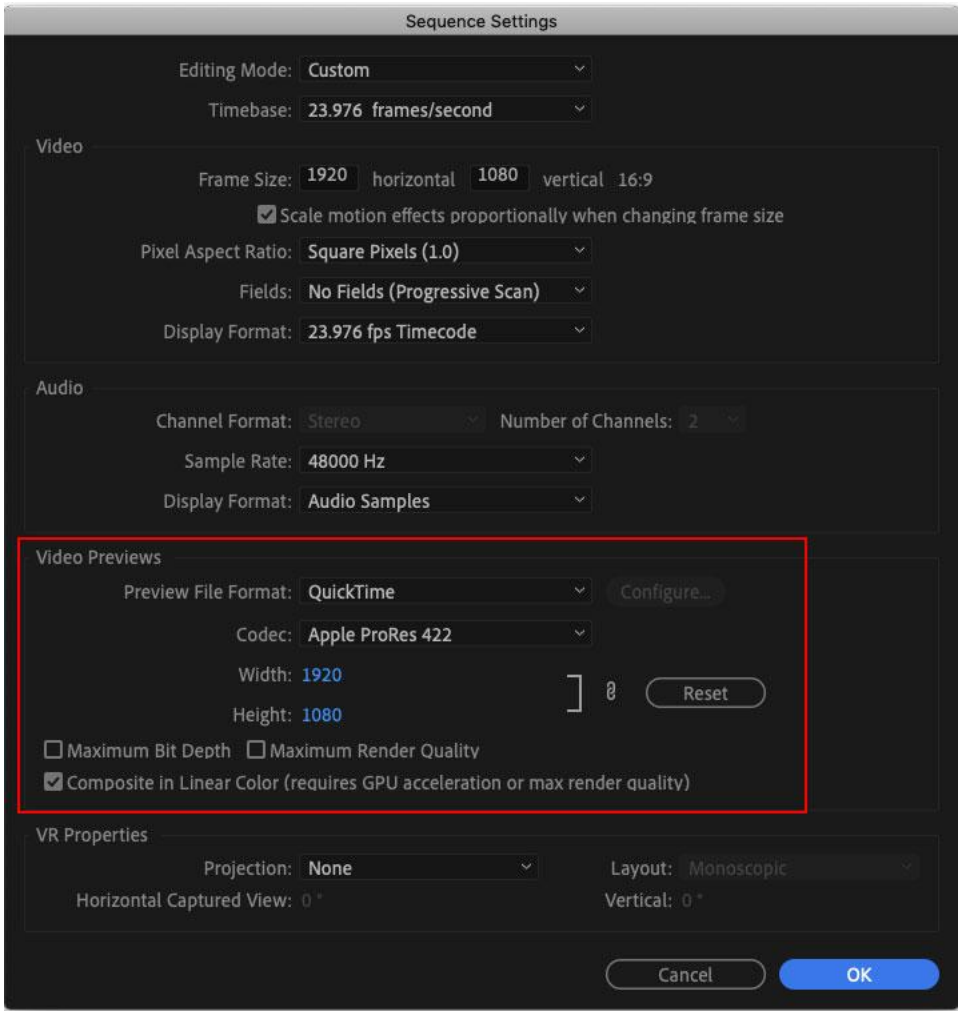
Green, red, and yellow lines on the timeline indicating the status

How to create Previews

Premiere Pro renders sections of your sequence when you create a Preview, which you can do by choosing **Sequence > Render Effects In to Out** (or Render In to Out). “Render as you go” means creating Preview files. These take a moment to generate, so do it when you’re taking a break from editing. Previews can provide smoother playback, but there’s an extra payoff when exporting.

Using Previews to speed up export

Premiere Pro’s default Previews are optimized for playback, not image quality. If you select Use Previews in the Export dialog, Premiere Pro will apply the Preview render files for your export. That may give you a speed boost, but you will be re-compressing an already compressed file, which is not ideal for quality. You can get the best of both worlds (editing performance and optimal export quality) by choosing a high-quality codec for your Previews.



Use previews for your exports

Changing Previews to Mezzanine codecs

When using previews on export, it’s important to make sure they’re robust and of high enough quality. By default, previews are disposable renders designed to generate quickly.

To create high quality previews, open your Sequence Settings and change the Editing to Custom. Then switch to an appropriate Mezzanine codec. By doing so, the Preview files are now of high quality – usable for export.

As an example, our Best Practices: Create your own project templates, has a series of sequences that are set to ProRes 422 for Previews.

This is similar in concept to choosing to Transcode on ingest. See our Best Practices: Working with native formats for detailed instructions on setting up ingest workflows.

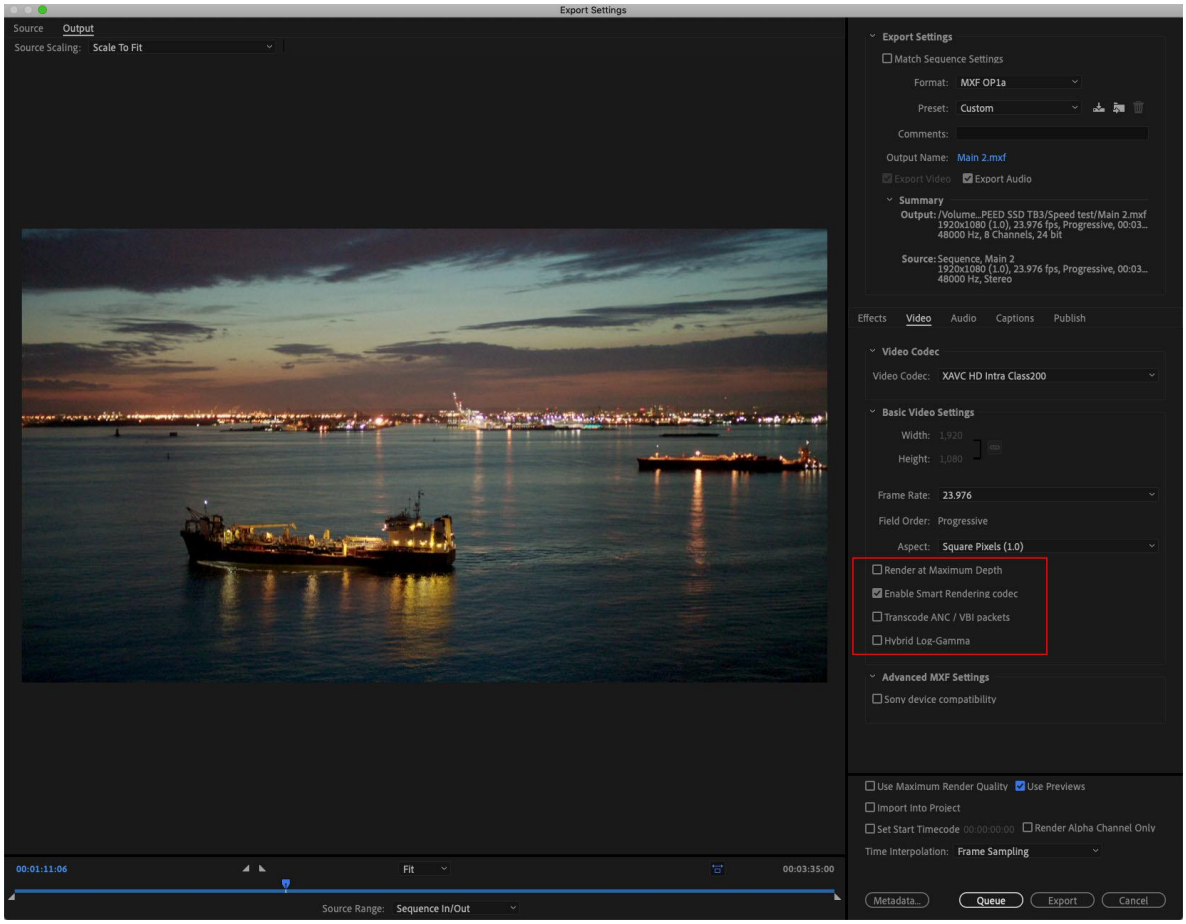
Smart Rendering of codecs

If your Preview codec matches your output codec, your export time can shrink from minutes to seconds.

Generally, whether or not there are previews, when media is exported, it gets re-compressing. Premiere Pro and Adobe Media Encoder do a great job of preserving image quality. By default, the source footage and effects are compressed to the final output codec, transforming media as little as possible.

Using high-quality Previews for export, removes the need to recalculate the encoding, at a negligible impact on quality. This is key in fast turnaround workflows. When you create high-quality Previews with the same codec as your output codec, Adobe Premiere Pro intelligently speeds up your workflow: instead of recompressing your media, Premiere Pro copies the already computed Previews into the output file.

Technically, Premiere has the capability of doing this type of file copy when sources are untouched and merely edited (shortened) and output to the same codec. An example would be XDCam originals, edited (no effects) and then output to XDCam. But today that almost never happens: at the very least, every clips gets a little color correction. Since every clip will get an effect – the source codec no longer matters, as long as the Preview files and output codecs match.



Choose Smart Rendering in the Export dialog

Smart Rendering is available for a range of formats, both mezzanine codecs and key cameras codecs. For a full list, see Smart rendering.

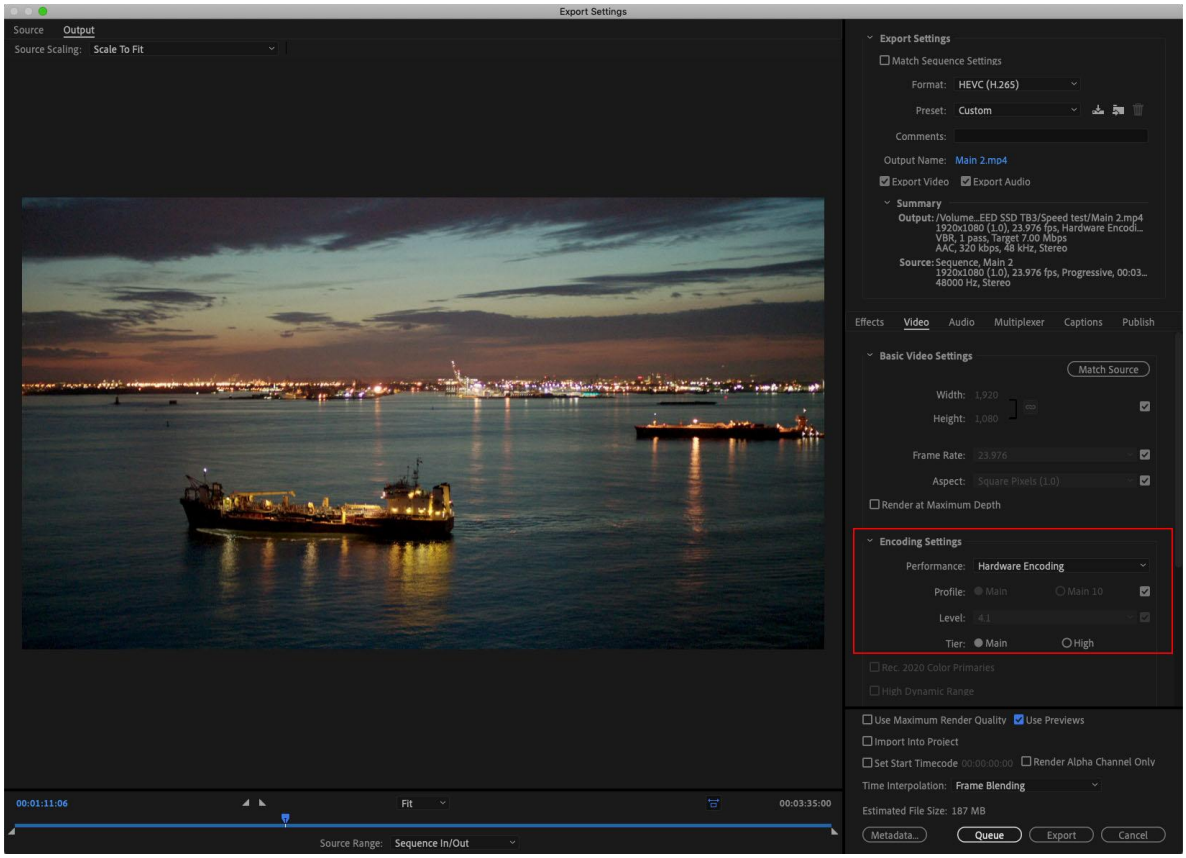
Accelerating h264/HEVC (H.265) output

High compatibility distribution formats, such as H.264and HEVC (H.265) work on a very wide range of devices and platforms. They offer fast upload times in relation to their file size and that's why they are preferred codecs for YouTube, Facebook, Instagram, Vimeo, and others.

But that versatility come with a cost: time. The H.264 and HEVC are processing-intensive formats which place high demands on your system.

Premiere Pro supports Intel Quick Sync Video technology, available in Core i5 and Core i7 CPUs for hardware-based decoding and encoding of H.264 and HEVC files. Decoding means smoother playback; encoding means faster exports (See Premiere Pro hardware acceleration requirements).

To use hardware encoding for H.264 and HEVC files during export, select that option in the Export dialog. If your hardware does not support it, you will only see Software Encoding.



Using hardware encoding

The results will be significantly faster in hardware encoding. The only caveat? Hardware encoding is generally limited to CBR and 1 pass VBR. Generally, data rates need to be slightly higher to ensure quality – meaning slightly larger files.

- **Learn more**

  This article is a companion piece to our Best Practices: Working with native formats.

  For more information, see:

  - Workflow and overview for exporting
  - Export settings reference for Media Encoder

About these Best Practice guides

Adobe helps you get to the finish line faster. Learn more in our new Best Practices guides for video editing and production.

- Best Practices: Working with native formats
- Best Practices: Create your own project templates
- Best Practices: Editing efficiently

- Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows
- Best Practices: Mix audio faster
- Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production

Contributors

- **Joe Newcombe** is head of sales and marketing at Support Partners, a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. He's based in the UK.
- **Jeff Greenberg** is a consultant, master trainer, and author of Adobe Premiere Pro Studio Techniques.
- **Maxim Jago** is a Paris-based filmmaker, master trainer, and author of Premiere Pro Classroom in a Book.
- **Alex Macleod** is a production professional, broadcasting consultant, and owner of Media City Training in the UK.
- **Jarle Leirpoll** is a filmmaker, editor, and Master trainer based in Norway. He is also the author of The Cool Stuff in Premiere Pro.
- **Ian Robinson** is a broadcast motion designer, and regular Adobe MAX trainer. Ian is based in Silverthorne, Colorado.

Best Practices: Learning from broadcast production

Broadcast is one of the most demanding production environments. Quality and consistency are critical. Delivery deadlines are absolute. Turnaround time needs to be calculated with precision. And everything has to work every day. Broadcast, therefore, provides a perfect laboratory for post-production efficiency.

What can we learn from broadcast production?

The core principles of efficient broadcast production apply for all video content creators:

- Keep it simple
- Standardize workflows
- Automate repetitive tasks
- Concentrate on content, not codecs

And the basic steps in broadcast production are also the same for all video production.

- Bring media into the editing application
- Edit and enhance content
- Incorporate branded graphics and audio elements
- Collaborate with other teams and team members
- Export for viewing platforms

Integrating production tools

In the simplest terms, integrations put extra features at your fingertips. They save you time and money by avoiding the disruption of navigating multiple applications and systems. Aside from simply working faster, deep integrations can transform how broadcasters (and all video professionals) create content.

Premiere Pro and the Adobe Creative Cloud applications are designed as open platforms with extensive APIs for third-party technologies. Hundreds of companies have created extensions and integrations that accelerate productivity and save costs. You can find Adobe technology partners here: Adobe Video & Audio Partner Finder.

Examining use-cases in broadcast, this Best Practices guide provides an overview of integration tools that allow users to accelerate, automate, and standardize their workflows. The principles that apply for high-performance broadcast production are valid for all types video production.

Red Giant offers powerful plugins and extensions for Premiere Pro and After Effects

- **How we calculated the time savings in this document**

  Support Partners is a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. Our daily work is about understanding our clients' workflows and identifying areas where they can speed up their production, how much time they save, and how much it costs. Unless otherwise stated, the time savings mentioned in this document are based on our own experience.

Bring media into the editing application

Most broadcasters standardize on certain capture formats and mezzanine codecs for post-production, which provides predictability and allows them to optimize for specific formats. In the real world, though, anything is possible and media may be delivered in any format. We have seen landmark productions request 25 fps and receive 29.97 fps. We've seen 8 K rushes delivered for an HD production, and overshooting your ratio by up to 40% - resulting in a mountain of media that needs sorting, transcoding, and prepping for an edit. The Adobe applications and third-party integrations can automate and streamline the ingest process, allowing broadcasters to manage their media efficiently.

- **Too many formats**

  Premiere Pro's ability to edit any camera format natively is ideal for news and fast turnaround media. The open format timeline means that the technology gets out of the way of the editor, minimizing the time between filming and playout.

  Other productions rely heavily on batch transcoding of rushes to help keep an edit running optimally for an editor. The transcodes help optimize storage and edit performance when working with formats that have larger frame sizes and color spaces.

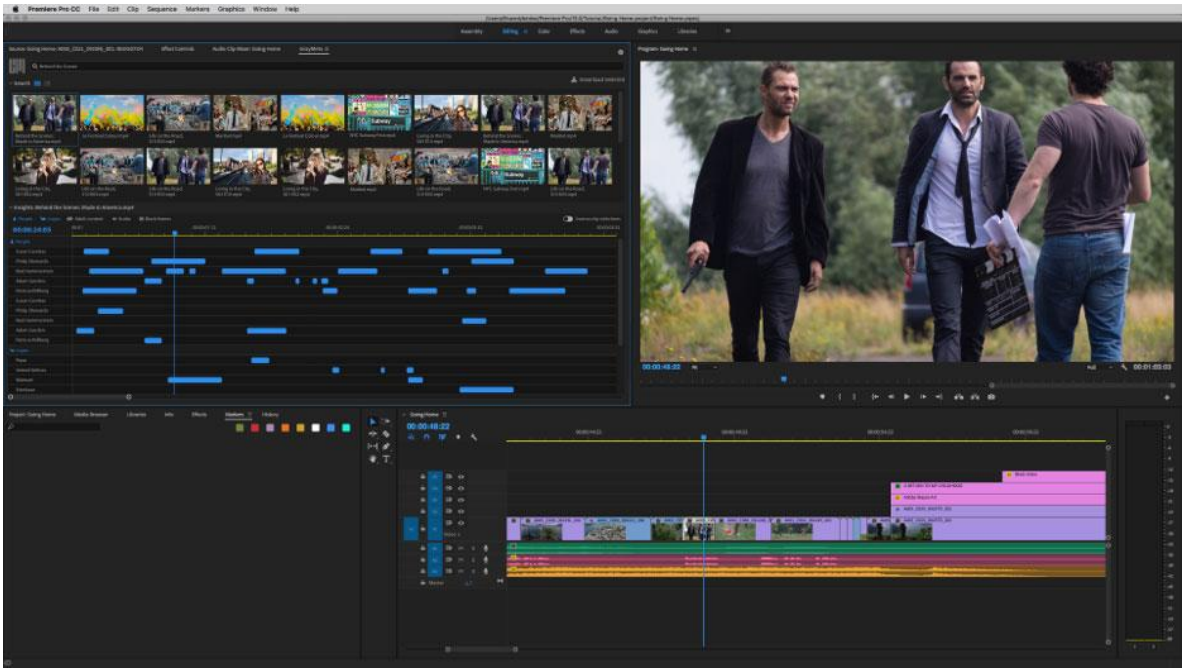
  Doing this transcode in your NLE can be time consuming and repetitive, especially when handling CPU intensive formats, such as RED RAW or ARRI RAW. By using Adobe Media Encoder's integration with render farm managers, broadcasters can spin up render farms either on-premise or in the cloud, getting the media 'Edit-Ready' faster, with less work, and less disruption to your creative team.

  Adobe Media Encoder integration with Premiere Pro allows the editor to see the transcode progress and be notified when the media is ready. With this workflow, media can then be dragged and dropped into bins or directly onto the timeline allowing the editor to start 50% faster than if they have to wait for the first transcodes before they can start working.

- **Too much media**

  75% of the data that moves around the world each day is video. For broadcasters, this giant media lifecycle begins with an ingest operator who, names, tags, and organizes the material. Good organization adds tremendous value to media for content creators.

  Enterprise and boutique post houses already save time, reduce risk, and streamline the edit pipeline by using standardized naming conventions and folder structures for media. AI and automation can dramatically accelerate this time.

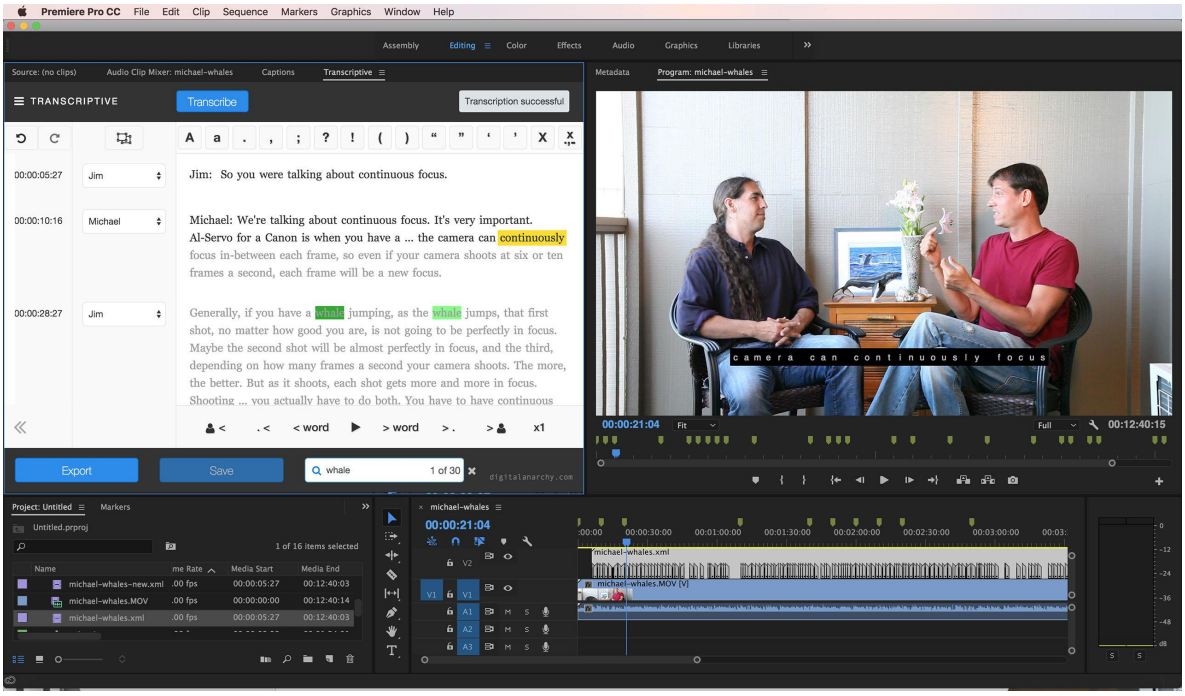


GreyMeta Curio uses AI to help sort and organize media, accessible within Premiere Pro

Integrating cognitive services can expedite the sorting and tagging process using parameters such as brand recognition, facial recognition, onscreen text, speech-to-text analysis, shot size, shot type. In fact, cognitive services can be trained to recognize almost anything as long as the algorithm has enough data to learn from. In the foreseeable future, a well-trained AI system could sort every shot, based on clapper board info, or by presenter, or by recognizing the location.

The media and the metadata can be presented in a Premiere Pro panel, allowing users to sort, search, and retrieve clips and subclips directly from Premiere Pro. Integrating this metadata with Adobe Smart Bins gives editors access to media that might not have been deemed important by an ingest operator. Or it allows them to reorganise media.

Deploying tools to automate project set-up with cognitive services ensures that the only thing the creative needs to concentrate on is being creative.


Premiere Pro CC File Edit Clip Sequence Markers Graphics Window Help
TRANSCRIPTIVE
Transcribe
Transcription successful
Jim: So you were talking about continuous focus.
Michael: We're talking about continuous focus. It's very important.
Al-Servo for a Canon is when you have a ... the camera can continuously
focus in-between each frame, so even if your camera shoots at six or ten
frames a second, each frame will be a new focus.
Generally, if you have a whale jumping, as the whale jumps, that first
shot, no matter how good you are, is not going to be perfectly in focus.
Maybe the second shot will be almost perfectly in focus, and the third,
depending on how many frames a second your camera shoots. The more,
the better. But as it shoots, each shot gets more and more in focus.
Shooting ... you actually have to do both. You have to have continuous
Export
Save
whale
1 of 30
digitalanarchy.com
camera can continuously focus
00:00:21:04
00:12:40:15
michael-whales.xml
michael-whales.MOV

Transcriptive, from Digital Anarchy, provides speech-to-text within Premiere Pro.

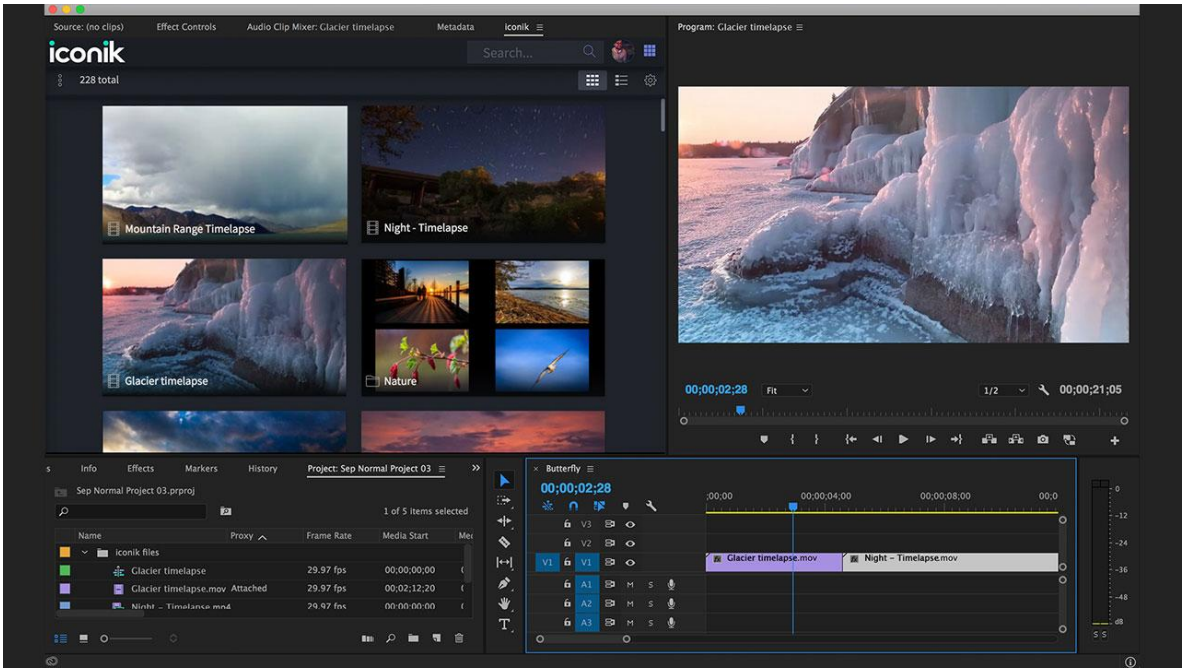
Edit and enhance content

Having to leave Premiere Pro in the middle of an edit can really disrupt the creative process. In fact, The New York Times has reported that it can take 25 minutes to get back on track after every interruption. Integrated panels and plug-ins bring the power of bespoke third-party applications directly into the editing process, allowing users to creatively enhance their edits from a single interface without interrupting their flow. One of the most common mid-edit distractions is searching for files, whether in your own system or on stock image websites.

- **Find your media**

  Typically, users find media in two ways; manually browsing the file systems or opening up an asset management tool. If the media asset management system is separate, the editor has to download the media, move it to a local drive and, finally, import it into the NLE. This process takes time and often results in media duplication.

  Embedding the Asset Management system within Premiere Pro streamlines this process significantly, enabling users to search, preview, and drag the media from the asset management system directly onto the Premiere Pro Timeline. According to Interact Source, 19.8% of business time is spent searching for files. Removing this obstacle frees up invaluable time in the edit.



Cantemo Iconik provides access to media which can be dragged onto the Timeline in Premiere Pro.

- **Access more assets**

  Even with access to production rushes and an archive, editors might not have all the footage they need. This is where Adobe Stock comes in. Unlike other stock content sites, Adobe Stock is accessible within the Adobe applications. It allows users to search over 90 million stock images, videos, and graphics (including Mogrts) to help complete their vision. A study commissioned by Adobe shows that with traditional stock content sites, it can take more than 3 minutes, from finding a video to getting it onto the timeline. Comparatively, this process takes just 16 seconds in Adobe Stock. It is worth noting that you don't have to license Adobe Stock footage to use it: save the watermarked preview footage to Creative Cloud and then import into your timeline. When the footage has been approved, click download and the licensed version of the clip replaces the preview, with all adjustments preserved.

Incorporate branded graphics and audio elements

Content is global. The increase in delivery platforms and the worldwide syndication of media means that the average video has to be delivered in multiple versions. Not only are numerous formats required, each piece of media might have to be tailored to a geographical area, a demographic… an individual. How do you keep up with the increased content velocity while ensuring brand consistency?

Adobe recognizes that ensuring consistency across deliverables is a challenge throughout the industry and has enabled broadcasters and post-production companies to automate large portions of the workflow through third-party integrations.

- **Content consistency**

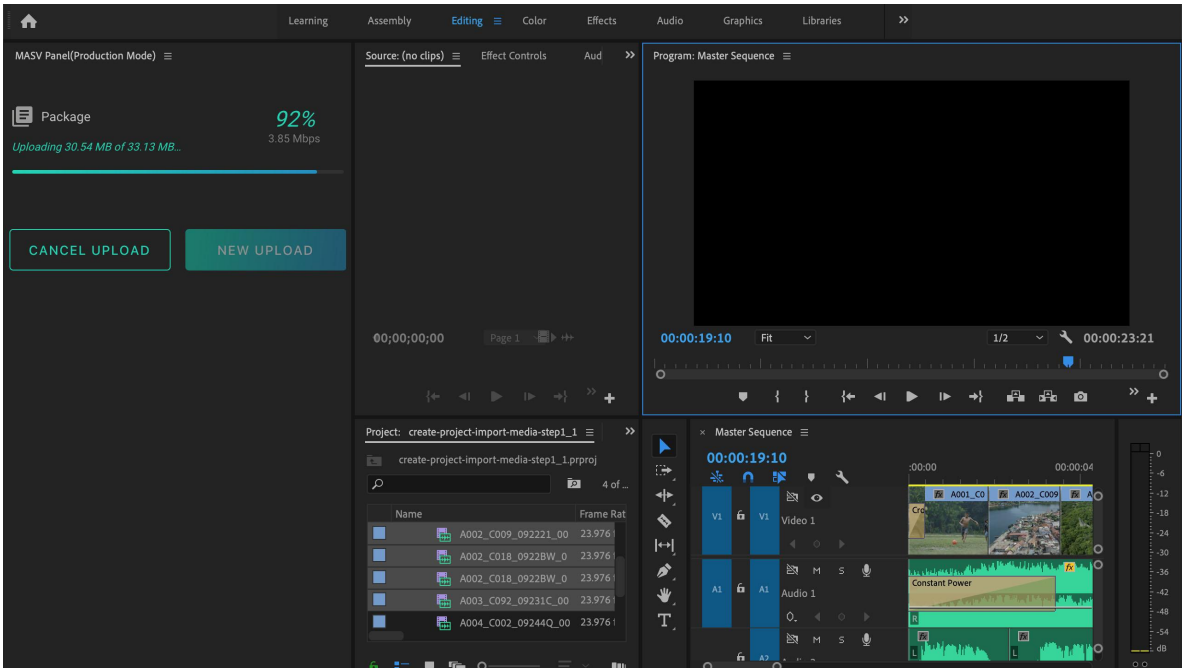
  This problem is most acute when creating promo content, which may have to be versioned hundreds of times. For example, a promo might need graphics for each day of the week that is 'This Friday', 'Tomorrow at 9pm', 'Tonight at 9pm'. Multiply this example across different regions, languages, and delivery platforms and one video quickly turns into hundreds of deliverables, all needing the same consistency, and feel.

  Traditionally, broadcasters have handled this problem with branding toolkits, stored in multiple folders, requiring time-consuming manual workflows. It can easily spiral into consistency issues when toolkits are updated or replaced. Adobe Creative Cloud enable businesses to create toolkits and distribute them across promo teams globally, all accessible through an Adobe panel in whatever application they are using. If an asset has to be updated, the graphics department makes the changes once in the share library and the toolkits are updated, globally.

- **Content velocity**

  When creating short-form broadcast content, whether it's for promos, news or digital marketing, the biggest challenge is meeting tight turnaround times without sacrificing quality. Adobe Motion Graphics templates (aka "Mogrts," derived from the .mogrt file format) give users access to the power of After Effects inside Premiere Pro. Once a motion graphic is created in After Effects, it can be exported, added to Creative Cloud and be accessible to editors for use within Premiere Pro. Allowing the editor to keep working within the application enables them to work more efficiently, including editors who do not have a deep knowledge of After Effects and motion graphics.

  Also, mogrts can be changed dynamically, without being touched by an operator. By simply integrating a master spreadsheet, alternative graphics can be generated automatically. We have seen this reduce time spent versioning graphics, by 84%. There are many third-party integrations that take this one step further, such as auto-filling projects from API calls, CMS systems, and MAMs and auto transcoding or uploading to specific delivery destinations.



MASV provides rapid file transfers directly from Premiere Pro.

Collaborate with other teams and team members

To access the best talent around the world, low latency sharing of media, projects, and sessions, across continents, is vital and collaborative workflows have become a necessity. Teamviewer and GoToMeeting do not suffice. Uploading to Vimeo and asking for comments takes too long. Requesting stakeholders to travel across a country or continent to see that the latest version is a waste of time and money. There is a hunger for productions to collaborate not just during the review process but also while creating.

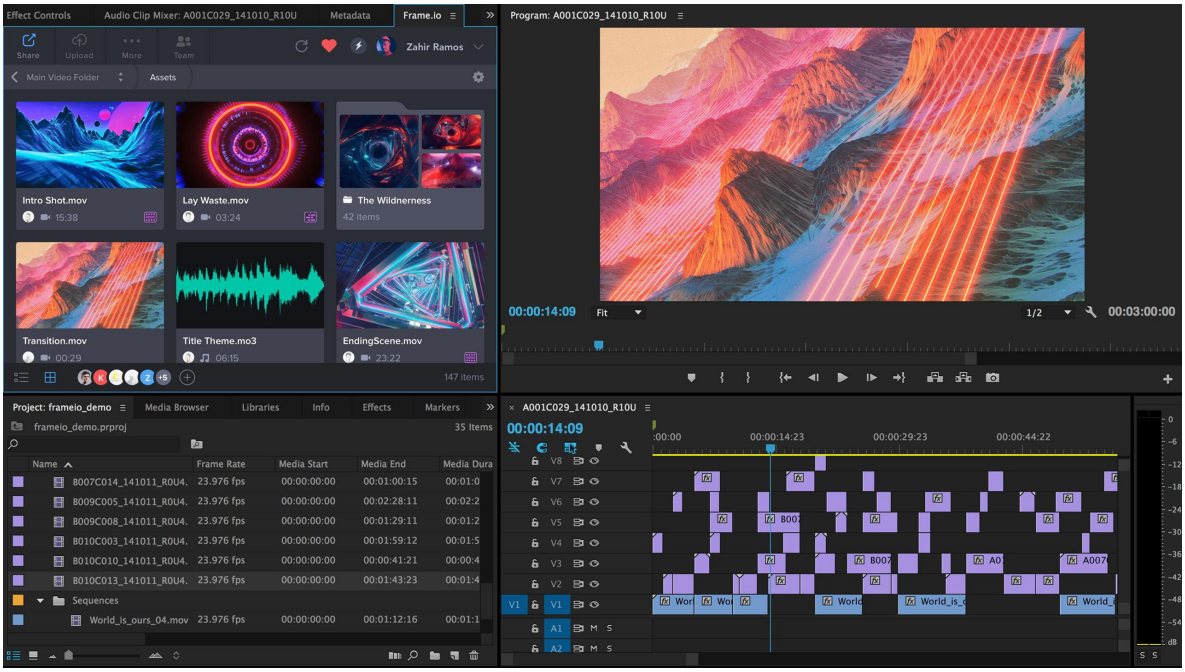
- **Collaboration and the Creative Process**

  Adobe Team Projects, which is included with Creative Cloud Teams and Enterprise accounts, allows multiple users to work on the same Premiere Pro or After Effects project, wherever they are in the world. Each time a user makes a change, the project can be synchronized, giving collaborators the chance to accept or reject changes. This workflow is important as broadcasters look to virtualize their Adobe toolset. For example, a Team Project can be set up to allow users to edit either on-premise and on a cloud-based Virtual Machine. With the cloud instance, users anywhere in the globe can put together a rough-cut story that can then be shared with an on-premise facility to be finished locally. This workflow opens up opportunities for on location edits, which in-turn speeds up project completion and reduces editorial overheads. Combined with technologies such as NDI video streaming and smart cloud architecture, it provides users with a true collaborative, over-the-shoulder experience, regardless of their location.

- **Review and Approval**

  Not that long ago, if users wanted to send media for review and approval they would have to export the media, upload it to a private Vimeo or YouTube channel and then spend hours/days/weeks going back and forth over email making minor alterations.

  This inevitably led to miscommunication and project delays. Thankfully, those tedious days are gone. With various reviews and approve tools available on the Adobe Exchange, the time to review, and approve a project is reduced by up to 42%*. It is now possible for users to review at a granular level, not only improving the way we collaborate but fundamentally bringing a whole new set of functionalities to Adobe. Users can interact in Premiere Pro or third-party applications themselves, commenting and annotating shots, scenes, and general artistic decisions. Integrating an audit trail of comments turns Premiere Pro into a collaboration platform allowing all team members, editors, and others, to work together as their project take shape.



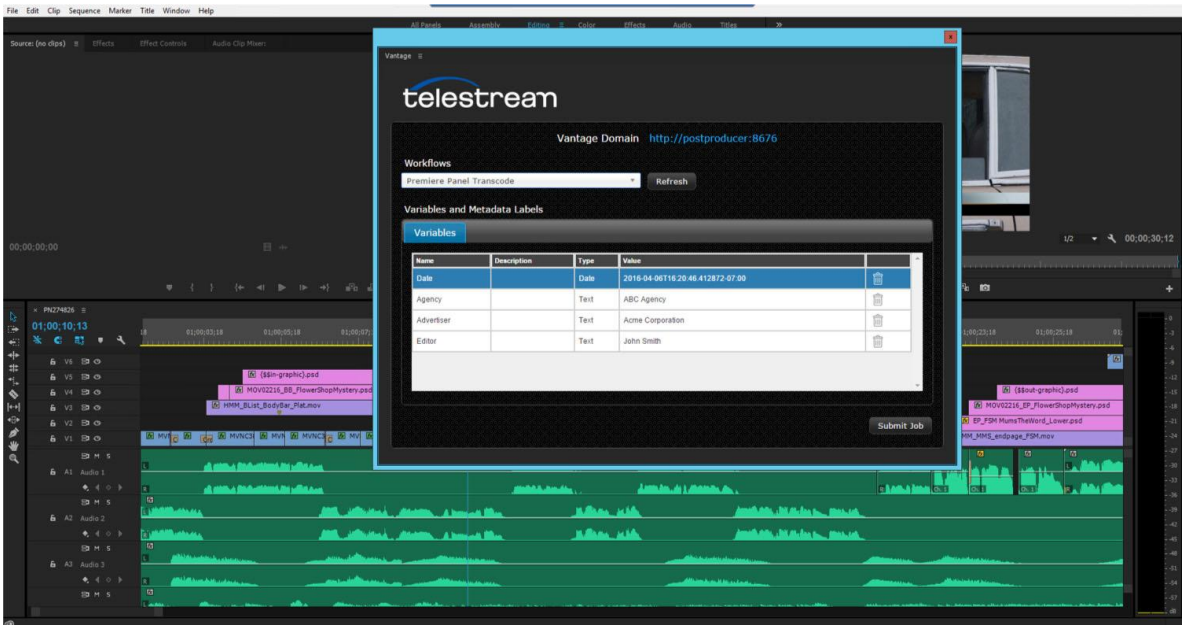
Frame.io brings reviewers comments onto the Timeline in Premiere Pro.

Export for viewing platforms

When turnaround times become tight, streamlining the delivery workflow can make the difference between making or missing a deadline. The more that can be done prior to export the more likely it is to hit deadlines.

- **Getting Broadcast Ready**

  Adobe Media Encoder includes more time-saving features such as Time Tuner, Loudness normalizer, and the ability to apply an overall image correction so media is broadcast compliant, without having to go back to the Timeline. Once exported, there are various tools that can automate the remaining steps of the delivery process, prompting users to fill in the correct metadata, generate more versions, QC the media and deliver to various destinations. Integrating a workflow orchestration tool into Premiere Pro not only ensures media compliance but reduces the time to deliver by 38%.

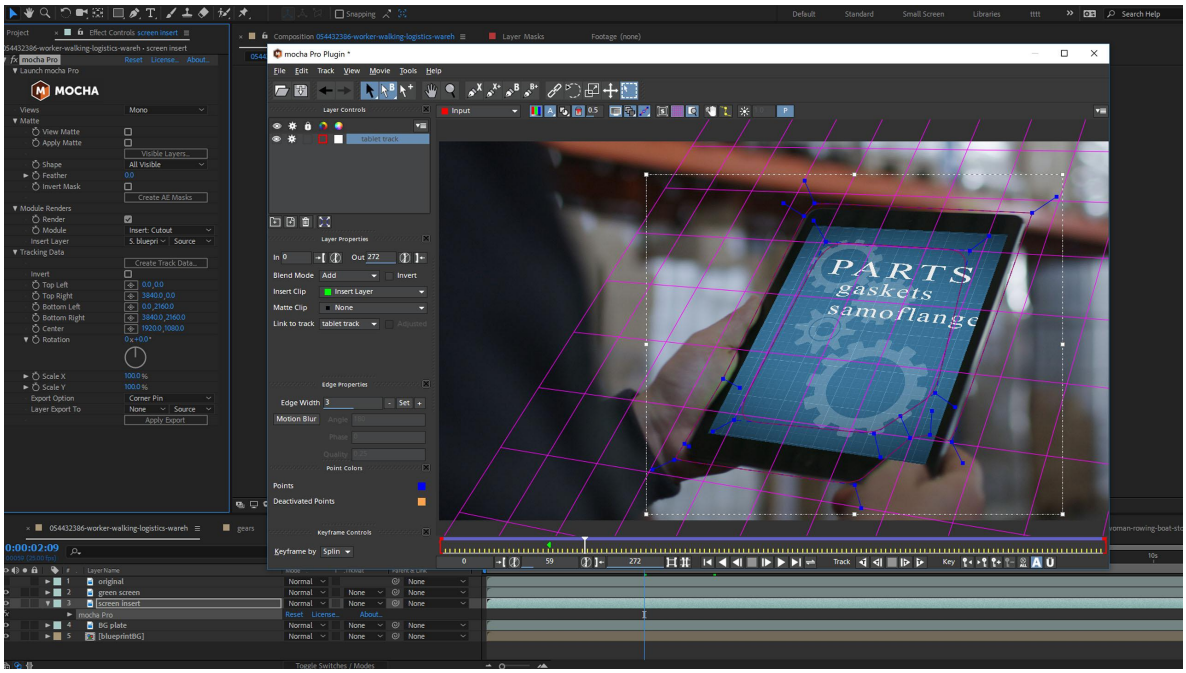


Telestream Vantage automates transcoding and QC workflows

- **Quality Control**

  The time savings generated by third-party integrations are most keenly felt in compliance and QC workflows. Today, it is simple to import XML and JSON report files from a QC tool and populate a Premiere Pro timeline with markers showing any errors at the corresponding timecodes. This speeds up the QC process and reduces the risk of delivering an incorrect file.

What can individuals and small studios learn from broadcast workflows?



Mocha Pro from BorisFX provides powerful tracking tools within After Effects and Premiere Pro

There are several principles that can help any studio or editor, regardless of budget or pipeline.

- **Keep it simple**

  Avoid having multiple applications open, avoid switching between windows and avoid leaving your NLE. Choose a core platform to build your business around and then ensure that all additional applications and tools can work within or compliment that platform.

  See our Best Practices: Editing efficiently for more ideas.

- **Standardized workflows**

  Map your edit process, recognize bottlenecks, remove them and then aim for consistency. Not only does this help you recognize where tools and integrations might improve your workflow but also help you scale smoothly in busy periods.

  See our Best Practices: Create your own project templates.

- **Automate repetitive tasks**

  So much time is spent on laborious, repetitive tasks which can easily be replaced with automation. Once you have mapped your workflow, look at each stage and ask whether it is a good use of time. This often helps identify the processes that could be automated. And if you think it's perfect for automation then there is a good chance that an application exists that can be integrated into your workflow.

  See our Best Practices guides for motion graphics, audio mixingand streamlining workflows.

- **Concentrate on content, not codecs**

Technology should be configured and deployed to get out of your way, so you can focus on making content. All too often technology limitations, inflexibility, or poor workflows can mean that production teams spend their time focusing on the technology, rather than their content. Production and technical teams should always feel happy that the technology is working to their requirements and not the other way around.

See our Best Practices: Working with native formats.

About these Best Practice guides

Adobe helps you get to the finish line faster. Learn more in our new Best Practices guides for video editing and production.

- Best Practices: Working with native formats
- Best Practices: Create your own project templates
- Best Practices: Editing efficiently
- Best Practices: Faster graphics workflows
- Best Practices: Mix audio faster
- Best Practices: Export faster

Contributors

- **Joe Newcombe** is head of sales and marketing at Support Partners, a system integrator for broadcasters and post-production facilities. He's based in the UK.
- **Jeff Greenberg** is a consultant, master trainer, and author of Adobe Premiere Pro Studio Techniques.
- **Maxim Jago** is a Paris-based filmmaker, master trainer, and author of Premiere Pro Classroom in a Book.
- **Alex Macleod** is a production professional, broadcasting consultant, and owner of Media City Training in the UK.
- **Jarle Leirpoll** is a filmmaker, editor, and Master trainer based in Norway. He is also the author of The Cool Stuff in Premiere Pro.
- **Ian Robinson** is a broadcast motion designer, and regular Adobe MAX trainer. Ian is based in Silverthorne, Colorado.